American Journal of Engineering Research (AJER)

Research Paper   Open Access

Implementation of Gas Plasma Treatment on Cotton Fabric Tailor ability

Dr. Elsisy, W.S

Assistant Professor of Apparel Design Dept., Faculty of Family Science Taibah University , Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Abstract: - The primary objective of current research was to examine the effects of fabric finishes on fabric tailor ability in relation to low stress measurements (Fabric Assurance by Simple Testing, "FAST). Plasma-finishing in textile technology is very promising due to various end uses like protective textiles for soldiers, medical textiles and smart textiles. Gas plasma finishing was applied to cotton fabric with the use of a no polymerizing gas, namely air, argon , helium, and nitrogen. Properties of the gas plasma treated samples including low stress mechanical behavior, fabric tailor ability index (performance - % improvement – efficiency), and total fabric-skin comfort value,   were evaluated in this study, Fabric Assurance by Simple Testing, "FAST", was employed to evaluate the influence of dray treatment on tested fabrics. The change in the fabric tailor ability parameters of the gas plasma and / or mercerized, or mercerized- plasma treatments were in good agreement with the earlier findings and can be attributed to the amount of air trapped between the yarns and fibers. This study suggested that the gas plasma finishing and/or mercerized- gas plasma processes can influence the final fabric tailor ability properties of cotton queen fabrics, and also provide information for developing mercerized – gas plasma processes treated cotton fabric for very high quality queen fabrics .

I.   INTRODUCTION

Future automation and robotisation of apparel manufacturing processes will undoubtedly require that the machines and systems are selected based on the specific properties of the fabric being processed. Thus it is essential to develop and use objective evaluation methods for producing fabric compatibility data which are necessary for control of material handling, sewing and other processes involved in the conversion of fabrics into garments. The qualitative and quantitative analyses of relationships between properties of apparel fabrics and garment making-up processes are focused on. Studies of mechanical properties of fabrics such as extension, shear and bending and their relationship to objective tailor ability determinations constitute the main part of this research work

1.1-Adding Value with Dry Treatment:

Cotton fiber is the purest form of natural cellulose and has very little lignin or pectin compounds in the cellulose, such as flax, jute , hemp or wood. However, it still contains several unwanted impurities .The need for removal of impurities is obvious to make grey fabrics white and absorbent and to prepare them for dying, printing or chemical finishing. The effect of their various treatments is to bring about deterioration, degradation of cotton fabrics, plus its impact on environmental. In essence, the method described here is based on the concept of fabric dray treatment using non-polymerized gas.

The information's given in this section are mainly abstracted from Refs.[1- 14] .The textile and clothing industries in some developed countries are facing some big challenges today, largely because of the globalization process. Therefore, the shift to high- functional, added value and technical textiles is deemed to be essential for their sustainable growth. The growing environmental and energy-saving concerns will also lead to the gradual replacement of many traditional wet chemistry-based textile processing, using large amounts of water , energy and effluents, by various forms of low-liquor and dry-finishing processes.

1.2. Advantages of Plasma Treatments for Textiles [5 & 7]:

As it has been demonstrated, plasma treatments of textiles look very promising. They **can be** used both in substitution of conventional processes and for the production of innovative textile materials with properties that cannot be achieved via wet processing. [7]

a) They are applicable, in principle, to all substrates, even to those that cannot be modified by conventional method.

b) The modification is fairly uniform over the whole substrate.

c) In general, no significant alteration of bulk properties is produced.

d) A broad range of functional groups can be introduced at the surface, by varying the monomer gas used.

e) They are fast and extremely gentle, as well as environmentally friendly.

f) Being dry processes plasma treatment is characterized by low consumption of chemicals and energy. When they cannot replace an existing wet process (dyeing and some finishing), if used as pre-treatments, they can reduce markedly the amount of chemicals required by the process and the concentration of pollutants in the effluents. [5]

Low-temperature, low-pressure plasma (LTLPP) is already used industrially for the treatment of certain metals, semiconductors and polymer materials. For example, in chemical, pharmaceutical, biological and medical equipment low-pressure plasma is used to treat plastic surfaces, such as moldings from polyethylene for bottles, pipes and containers. LTLPP is also used for the treatment of polymer surfaces in the packing industry. There have not, however, been many applications for the treatment of fiber and textile materials, mainly for the reason that LTLPP systems have to be vacuum based which is expensive and such systems are only suitable for batch processing, although some attempts have been made at developing continuous low pressure plasma machines.

For plasma processing methods to be used in the textile industry, they need to based on atmospheric pressure, low temperature plasma (APLTP) and a number of such systems are now being developed commercially. Nevertheless, most of the research studies that have identified the potential plasma surface treatment offers, have been undertaken with LTLPP; the technology transfer to APLTP is seen as mainly a matter of modification to process conditions. The following is, therefore, a summary of the findings from LTLPP treatments of various textile structures and fiber types.

LTLPP technology has been widely investigated for the surface modification of textiles and an overview of such plasma treatments has been published by Mordent et al. Many of the improvements to fabrics of various fiber types largely depended on the gas employed

1.3. Objective:

Disadvantages of fabric wet processing are: i) they are tedious and lengthy, ii) they are costly (water, energy, chemicals, and others), and iii) they can not be used without environmental impacts.. In the same time, evaluation properties of plasma treated fabrics, required, a costly equipments such as, SEM, atomic force microscope, contact angle and capillary rise measurements. Also, deals with the qualitative and quantitative analysis of the tailor ability of lightweight fabrics, as well as studies related to the interaction between the ease of tailor ability and performance characteristics of garment fabrics. The role of mechanical/physical properties of fabric in the making-up process as regards lightweight apparel fabrics must be fully understood in order to achieve trouble-free tailoring of garments made from such fabrics. Thus, it is obvious that a rapid and simple method for fabric finishing and its evaluation is badly needed .The present work was undertaken to fill this gap.

II.   MATERIALS AND TESTING.

Common finishes include: mercerization (this process makes the material more comfortable, gives it a luster and added strength); plasma treatment; and conjunction of mercerization and plasma treatment-this new process makes the fabric equal to queen textiles in all required properties, such as comfortable, warm in winter, cooling summer, resists wrinkling, absorbs moisture, dries quickly, does not soil easily.

2.1. Plan (Experimental Road-map):

Influence of dry processing on fabric, tailor ability & hand [15]
Dry processing improved fabric quality by 20% 100%Cotton fabric subjected to dry processing and measured its properties before and after treatment Hypothesis testing
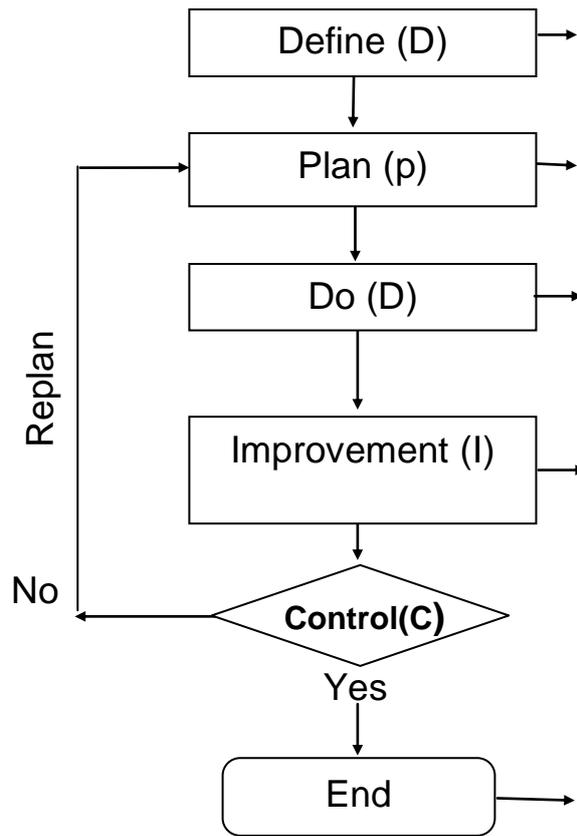
```
                        ┌──────────────────┐
                        │    Define (D)    │ ──────▶
                        └──────────────────┘
                                 │
                                 ▼
                        ┌──────────────────┐
          ┌───────────▶ │     Plan (p)     │ ──────▶
          │             └──────────────────┘
          │                      │
          │                      ▼
    R     │             ┌──────────────────┐
    e     │             │      Do (D)      │ ──────▶
    p     │             └──────────────────┘
    l     │                      │
    a     │                      ▼
    n     │             ┌──────────────────┐
          │             │ Improvement (I)  │ ──────▶
          │             └──────────────────┘
          │                      │
    No    │                      ▼
          │            ◇──────────────────◇
          └─────────── ◇    Control(C)    ◇
                        ◇──────────────────◇
                                 │ Yes
                                 ▼
                        ╭──────────────────╮
                        │       End        │ ──────▶
                        ╰──────────────────╯
                                              Y1:  Y2
```

Fig.1 shows the experimental plan.

Trials have been made to find out the influence of dray processing on fabric performance (overall fabric tailor ability index) . For this purpose different fabric finishing processes are used ,i.e., wet and dray fabric treatment .In order to study the effect of plasma treatment on mercerized cotton fabrics, the general plan of this research will be as follows (See Fig. 1 and Table 2):

Step (A)　　　　　　　　Step (B)　　　　　　　　Step(C)

1-Grey Cotton Fabrics

2-Mercerized Cotton Fabrics

In order to study the effect of plasma treatment on mercerized cotton fabrics, the general plan of this research will be as follows (See Fig. 2 and Table 1):

Step (A)　　　　　　　　Step (B)　　　　　　　　Step(C)

1-Grey Cotton Fabrics

2-Mercerized Cotton Fabrics "FAST" Fabric Selection

3- Plasma Treated Cotton Fabrics

Fig.2 shows the experimental roadmap.

Table1. Properties of Mercerized Fabric [16].

structure	Fabric width(cm)	Yarn density per inch	Mass per unit area (g/m^2)
Plain 1/1	130	83x66	118

2.2. Gas Plasma Finishing:

The plasma process cylinder is 15 Cm diameter, and 35 Cm length. The radio frequency is 20 MH$_{z}$. The system possesses two gas channels with a mass flow controller and magnetic valves for programmed, automatic precise gas flow in the process cylinder. The cotton fabric samples were placed in the plasma cylinder as shown in Figs.2. The plasma cylinder was first pumped down to 0.187 tore (25 pas) then the gas was injected automatically by opening the gas valves. The gas flow rate was kept constant at, 60mL/min. [16].

Fig. 3. Plasma apparatus.

2.3. - Fabric assurance by simple testing "FAST".

It measures properties which are closely related to the ease of garment making – up and the durability of fabric finishing. FAST-1 gives a direct reading of fabric thickness over a range of loads with micrometer resolution. FAST-2, measures the fabric bending length and it's bending rigidity. FAST- 3, measures fabric extensibility at low loads as well as its shear rigidity. FAST- 4 is a quick test for measuring fabric dimensional stability, including both the relaxation shrinkage and the Hygral expansion, i.e. FAST, is a system of objective measurements for assessing the appearance, handle, and performance properties of fabrics, using an integrated set of instruments and test methods [17]. Therefore fabric tailor ability refers to the ease with which a fabric can be fashioned to create a garment, and includes factors such as sew ability, drape, setting, shape-retention, and wrinkle-resistance.

2.4. Data Presentation.

There are actually two different ways to scale each parameter on a radius: (a) parameters without data normalization process: The raw data of each parameter will be adjusted and the scale on each radius determined so that the maximum and the minimum values of the parameters can all be accommodated on the whole range of its radius, (b) parameters after normalization: Another way either more generality is to normalize all the raw data as shown in equation (1), [18]:

$$Xj' = \frac{Xj_{max} - Xj}{Xj_{max} - Xj_{min}} \quad \text{---------------} \rightarrow (1)$$

Where Xj, Xj' the values of jth parameters before and after normalization, Xj_{max} and Xj_{min} are the maximum and minimum values of this parameter. By normalizing the data, all parameters will range from 1 to 0, so the circle becomes a unit radius.

In this article, only the second method is illustrated.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1. Objective evaluation of feel and handle, appearance and tailor ability of fabrics

Fabric hand, one of the most significant properties of a fabric, is tested not only by manufacturers, but also by consumers prior to purchase. Over the years textile manufacturers have used several different methods to measure fabric hand. Prior to the development of the Kawabata Evaluation System of Fabric (KES-F) and the Fabric Assurance by Simple Testing Method (FAST), fabric hand was evaluated subjectively by touch and feel. Both the KES-F and FAST systems use precise instruments that help manufacturers evaluate a product and maintain a desired hand. While these instruments provide valuable information, both are time consuming and costly to run. Furthermore, data produced by the two methods are sometimes difficult to interpret. There have been several studies conducted focusing on ways of determining fabric hand using methods that are relatively simple, fast, and less costly than current methods. El-Hadidy., Mosbah ,M. and Abd-Allh,H. [16], published a study that evaluated fabric hand using fabric draw force through a metal cone. On the other hand the relationship between fabric handle and different types of fabric finishing (Wet processing and dry processing parameters) is still needs to study. The effectiveness of a gas plasma treatment is governed by a variety of factors such as: x_1=the composition of the gas; x_2= the type of fabric; x_3= the pressure within the plasma camper; x_4= the frequency and power of the electrical supply; and; $x5$ = the temperature and duration of the treatment. In our study variables, x_1, x2, x4and temperature are constant.

It was found that:

1- Fabrics tested the stability of gas plasma finishing (as a function of fabric handle) affected by each of the treatment time (ranged from 2 min . to 6 min.) and the type of gas used (air, Ar, He, and N2):-

a-improves stability (form 0.234 to 0.228) , an increase of time with, "N2", gas

a- improving stability and then getting worse with time, an increase of , "Ar, gas, from 0.225 to 0.231, and

b- worse stability increase of time with, "He", gas, from 0.235 to, 0.237,

2- Fabric tailor ability is affected by all of the processing time and type of gas as follows:

i- worsen an increase of time from 2 min. to 6 min with, "He", gas, from 0.618 to 0.538

ii- getting better and then worse than 2 min to 6 min with, "Ar", gas, from 0.713 to 0.681, and

iii- worse then better than, 2 min. to 6 min with, "N2", gas.

3- Plasma treatment with, 'Ar", gave better results(0.677) than treatment with air (0.599),

4- Best results (0.677) were registered after both mercerization plus gas plasma treatment, followed by the results fabric mercerization (0.610) and finally the results of grey fabric (0.384).

5- Figs.4 – 8, show the effect of both fabric wet processing, i.e., fabric mercerization , and fabric dry processing ,i.e., non-polymerizes gas plasma treatment on fabric tailor ability ,measured by ,fabric assurance by simple testing ,FAST.

Fig.4 SHows Fabric Tailorability Parameters(Sample 1).

Fig.5 Fabric Tailorability Parameters after Mercerization.

Fig.6, Fabric Tailorability Parameters after Plasma Treatment (Sample No.8 , Ranking 18)

Fig. 7 ,Cotton Shirting Fabric after Plasma Treatment(Ar , 2000 volt , 40 min. -Sample No. 18 , Ranking 1).
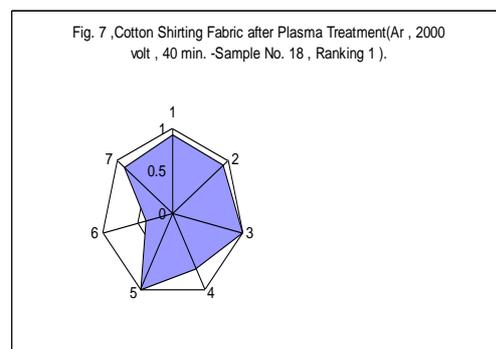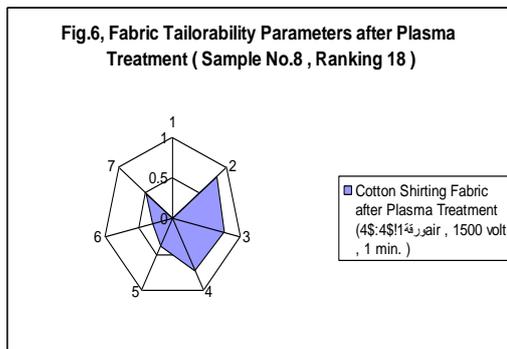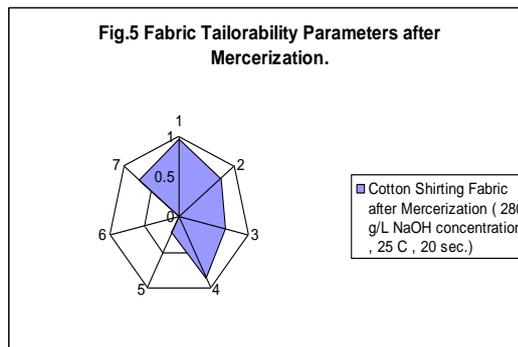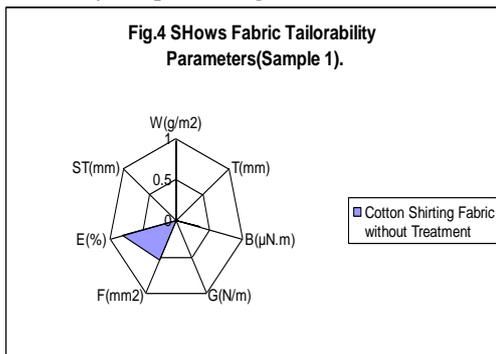
The changes in these properties are believed to be related closely to the inter-fiber and inter-yarn frictional force induced by the low temperature plasma (LTP). The increase in overall fabric tailor ability index of the "LTP" – treated cotton fabric was found to be probably due to the plasma action effect on change in fabric surface morphology. The change in the tailor ability properties of the "LTP" treated finished cotton fabric was in good agreement with the above finding and can be attributed to the amount of air trapped between the yams and fibers.

In the evolution of the low-stress mechanical properties of the plasma – treated fabric, the plasma treatment showed different effects on the extensibility, bending rigidity, shear rigidity, surface thickness, and formability. However, the overall fabric tailor ability index (equation No.1) confirmed that the plasma treatment could alter the low- stress mechanical properties related to fabric tailor ability of tested cotton fabrics. Out of the varieties examined samples, No., "1, show the lowest value (total comfort value reaches zero), whereas, samples No. 4(0.899), shows the highest total fabric- skin comfort value. On the other hand fabric relative value reaches, "0.169" with sample, "4", and,"0.038", with grey fabric.

3. 2. Results of fabric performance improve

The effectiveness of gas plasma treatment is governed by a variety of factors, x_1=the composition of the gas(Argon); x_2= the type of textile (100% cotton fabric, plain weave 1/1) 123 g/m^2); x_3= the pressure within the plasma champers(2000 volt); x_4= the frequency and power of the electrical supply; (1500 volt); and x_5= the temperature(25C^o), and duration of the treatment(40 min) .

The following data (Table 2), are the results of fabric performance, before and after; mercerization, gas plasma, and mercerized-gas plasma treatment.

Table 2. Tested fabric performance Results [17 & 18].

Fabric sample	Fabric performance				% Imp.
	Grey	Mercerized	Gas plasma	Mercerized +Gas Plasma	
1- Grey Fabric	0.384	--	--	--	0
2- Mercerized	0.384	0.601	--	--	56.5
3- Gas plasma	0.384	--	0.677	--	76.3
4- Mercerized + Gas plasma	0.384	--	--	0.833	116.9

Table 2 shows that the percentage improves in fabric performance of tested fabric mercerized plus gas plasma, tailor ability index reaches 116.9 %, while fabric tailor ability index reached 20% as predicted value.

3.2. The Balanced Scorecard Concepts and / or Demand Triangle:
        The Balanced Scorecard concept involves creating a set of measurements for four strategic perspectives. These perspectives include: 1) financial, 2) customer, 3) internal business process and 4) learning and growth. The idea is to develop between four and seven measurements for each perspective

        Nevertheless, the application of plasma treatments to textiles is still limited to technical products. Several explanations can be given. Correct application of plasma processes requires a good knowledge of the physical and chemical nature of plasmas, especially if the treatments have to be applied to different materials, as is the normal case for most textile small and medium enterprises, (internal business process -Innovation).

        Therefore, skilled labors is required, which is, however, not generally available either in textile or in textile machinery companies. Without the capacity to understand the nature of the problems that can occur and to adopt the relevant correct actions, plasma treatments may lack reproducibility and give rise to disappointment and delusion. Moreover, the very wide variety of plasma technologies makes it difficult to decide which the best solution to be adopted (learning and growth -Innovation).

        These perspectives include: 1) financial, 2) customer, 3) internal business process and 4) learning and growth. The idea is to develop between four and seven measurements for each perspective. Two graphic illustrations appear below to help convey the idea [19]. In this study a similar benchmarked is used, i.e., Demand Triangle. The results of Demand Triangle of all tested fabrics are given in Figs.10 – 13, respectively.
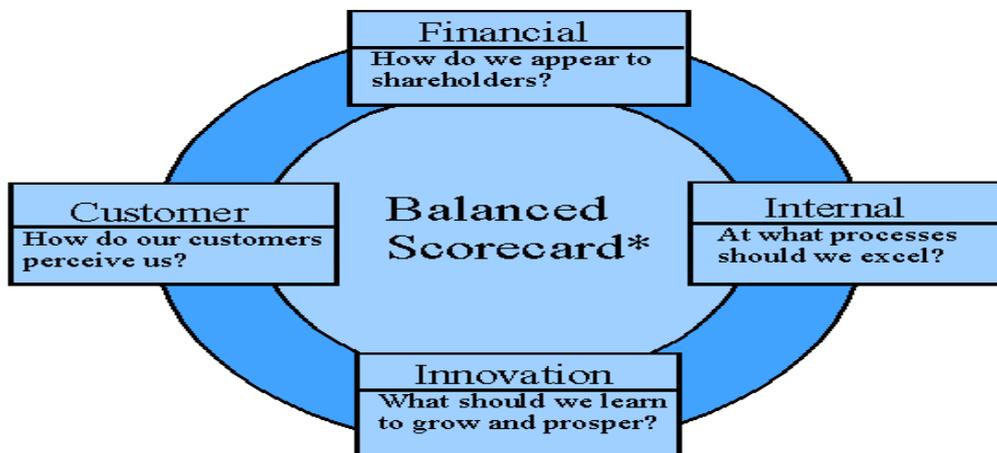
Fig.9. shows the concept of balanced scored concept [19].

 The concept of balanced scored, has been discussed in details in Ref.19.But in this work, Demand Triangle, was used instead of it, the results were shown in Figs. 10 -13, respectively.
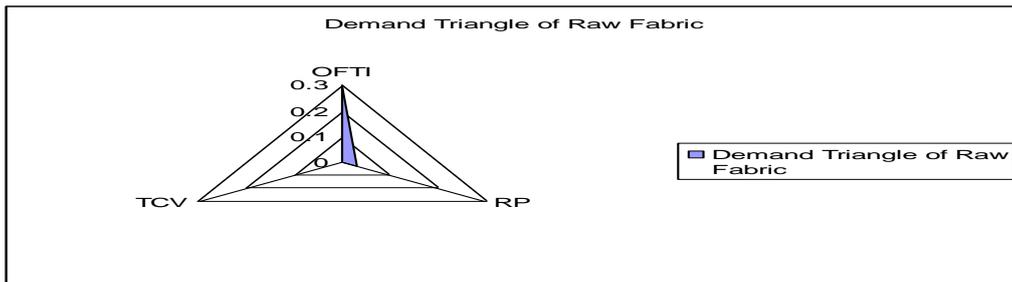
Fig.10 Balanced scored results of raw fabric.

Fig. 10 shows balanced scores results as a function od demonad triangle of fabric without treatment ,where ,OFTI = overall fabric tailorability index ,RP = relative price (cost) , and TCV = total comfort value .It is evedent that the area of result demond triangle is so small (percentage improve reaches zero).
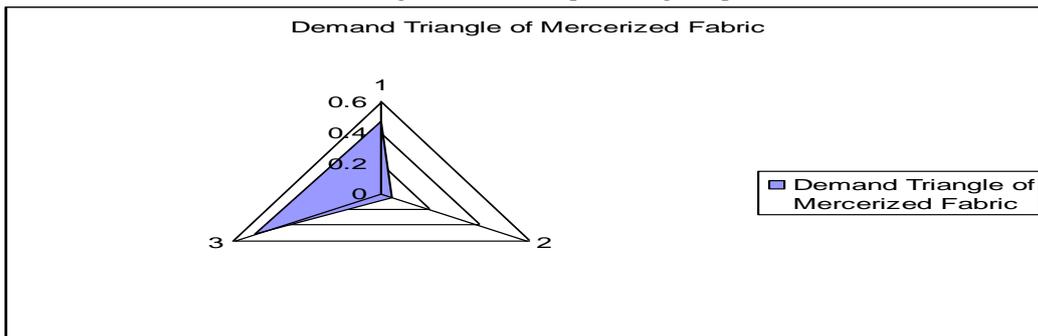
Fig.11 Balanced scored results of mercerized fabric.

As can be see from Fig.11 , the area of demoand triangle is increased ,due to wet processng ,anf percentage improved reaches ,56.5%.
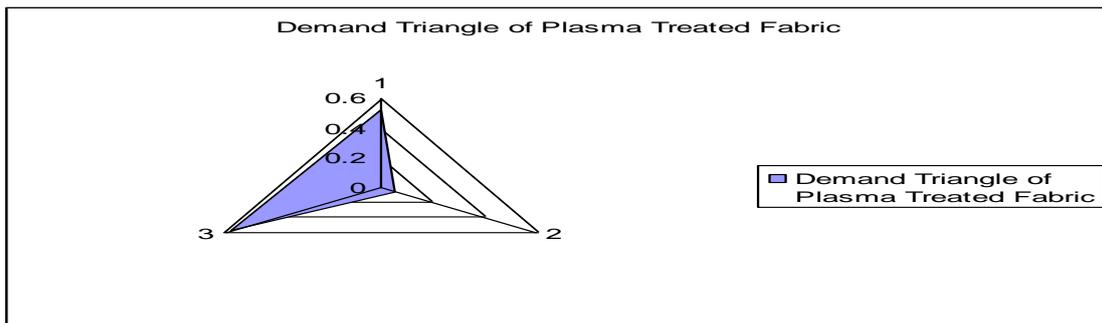
Fig.12 Demand triangle, results of gas plasma treated fabric.

On the otherhand ,Fig.12 ,indicate that ,the area of demond triangle ,is reaching the maxiumum value ,where ,the the percentage of improvement reaches ,116.9%.
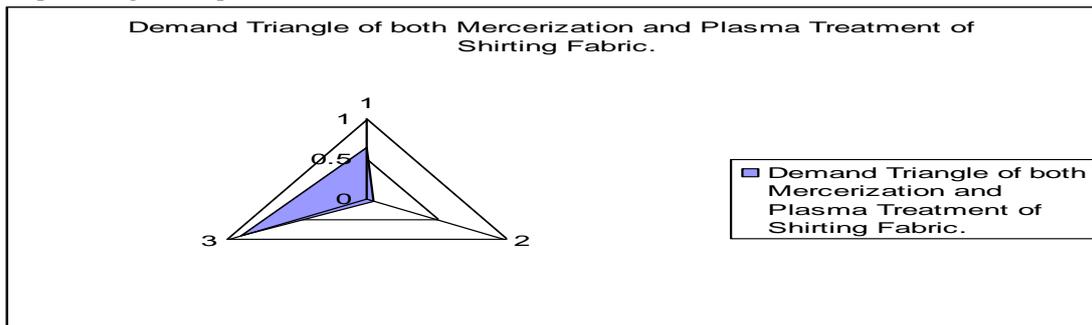
Fig.13 Demand triangle, results of wet processing plus ,gas plasma treated fabric.

It is clear from Fig. 13 , that the non-polymerized gas plasma (Ar, 2000 v , and 2 second),plus fabric mercerization ,gives the best ranking (as a function of the area of demand triangle).As can be seen , the figures reveal one common feature, i.e. dray processing improves fabric tailor ability properties [16].

IV.　　CONCLUSION

There are a number of different treatment methods which suit different products, but one of the most interesting aspects of plasma coating is its flexibility - it can be used to treat for yarn, fabrics and even whole garments. The application of fabric finishing with both mercerization plus gas plasma was investigated It was found that the fabric tailor ability parameters of light weight cotton fabrics finished with both mercerization plus gas plasma together, were superior to those mercerized only. Substitution of conventional finishing treatments with plasma treatments has much longer pay-off times, especially if water, energy and waste treatment costs are not exactly taken into account. FAST, system may be used instead of, SAM, AFM, capillary rise, and /or contact angle, method, to evaluate the influence of plasma treatment on tested fabrics. The same is for Demand triangle and Balanced score system.

REFERENCE

[1]　Shishoo R., Plasma technologies for textiles, Woodhead Publishing L td., the Textile Institute, Cambridge, England (2007).
[2]　Federal Ministry of Education and Research , "Plasma Technology --Process Diversity & Sustainability" Germany (2001)
[3]　Ricardo d'Agostino, Pietro Favia, Christian Oehr, Michael R,Wertheimer Low-Temperature Plasma Processing of Materials: Past, Present, and Future",. Plasma Process. Polymer. (2005),
[4]　Shyam Sundar P, Prabhu K H, and K arthikeyan N, Fourth state treat men for textiles",www.fibre2fashion.com
[5]　M Radetic, P Jovancic, N Puac and Z L, Petrovic, "Environmental impact of plasma application to textiles" , Journal of Physics: Conference Series 71 (2007)
[6]　Richard Moore, "Plasma surface functional inaction of textiles", Nanotechnology technology and Smart Textiles (March 2008), www.acteco.org
[7]　B.Mar Candall And C.Riccard "Plasma treatments of fibers and textiles", 2006
[8]　Suzanne Rodden Matthews , Plasma Aided Finishing of Textile materials" , A dissertation submitted to the Graduate Faculty of North Carolina State University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy ,Fiber And Polymer Science (2005)
[9]　Amelia Sparavigna, "Plasma treatment advantages for textile" Physics (Popular Physics) (2008) http://arxiv.org/abs/0801.3727v1
[10]　Aasim Ahmed, "Atmospheric plasma treatment for surface modification of fibre assemblies", Textile Research & Innovation Centre, Textile Institute of Pakistan (2008)
[11]　'TNO Defence, Security and Safety' "E examples of plasma enhanced textile modification" Dutch Ministry of Defense, Netherlands www.tno.nl
[12]　Qufu Wei, Hinging Wang, Qin Yang and Liang an Y u, "Fictionalization of Textile Materials by Plasma Enhanced Modification, Journal of Industrial Textiles, Vol. 36, No. 4 -301 April 2007
[13]　http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/.htm
[14]　D. Hegemann And D.J .Balazs "Niño-scale treatment of textiles using plasma technology" (2006)
[15]　El-Hadidy, Mesbas, M. and Abdelah, H. The relationship between fabrics sew ability and fabric handle .MEJ, 2010.
[16]　El-Hadidy, A. and El-Sisy, W.S (2012) Influence of Plasma treatment on fabric tailors ability. International Conference , Faculty of Applied Arts , Cairo , 8 – 10 ,Oct.2012.
[17]　El-Hadidy, a .M. "Tailor ability Analyses of Value- added Fabric of Plasma Treatment of Apparel Fabrics, International Conference Turkey, (2013)
[18]　El-Hadidy, A., Eid, R., and Abd-Elaziz, L.:(2013) Effects of plasma treatment in enhancing fabric tailorability of protective fabrics, journal of faculty oh home economics, Shibean EL- Kum , Oct.2013.
[19]　http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/.htm, Balanced **scored.**

Research Paper   Open Access

Performance Evaluation ofIEEE802.11g WLANsUsing OPNET Modeler

Dr Adnan Hussein Ali[1]Ali Nihad Abbas[2]   Maan Hamad Hassan[3]

[1]*Electrical & Electronics Engineering Techniques College – Baghdad (adnan_h_ali@yahoo.com)*
[2]Studies Planning and Follow up Office, Computer Department, MHE&SR(ali_nihad83@yahoo.com)
[3]*Electrical & Electronics Engineering Techniques College – Baghdad (maan_singer@yahoo.com)*

***Abstract:* -**Current trends towards a ubiquitous network (the Internet) capable of supporting different applications with varying traffic loads: data, voice, video and images, has made it imperative to improve WLAN performance to support 'bandwidth-greedy' applications [1,2]. In this paper the performance optimization methods have been presented using an advanced network simulator, OPNET Modeler to model a WLAN subnetwork deployed within an enterprise WAN framework.. Here performance optimization has been shown via a series of simulation tests with different parameters such as Data rate, and the physical characteristics. The different quality of service parameters are chosen to be overall WLAN load data, Packet Delay and Medium Access Delay, and the overall throughput of the WLAN. Then finally the results are compiled to improve the performance of wireless local area networks.

Keywords: *- Wireless LAN, IEEE 802.11g, OPNET*

I.   INTRODUCTION

A WLAN is a versatile data communications system deployed either as an extension, or as an alternative to a conventional wired LAN. Majority of WLAN systems use Radio Frequency (RF) transmission technology with a few commercial installations employing the Infrared (IR) spectrum[3]. A typical WLAN is connected via the wired LAN as shown in Figure 1 below.
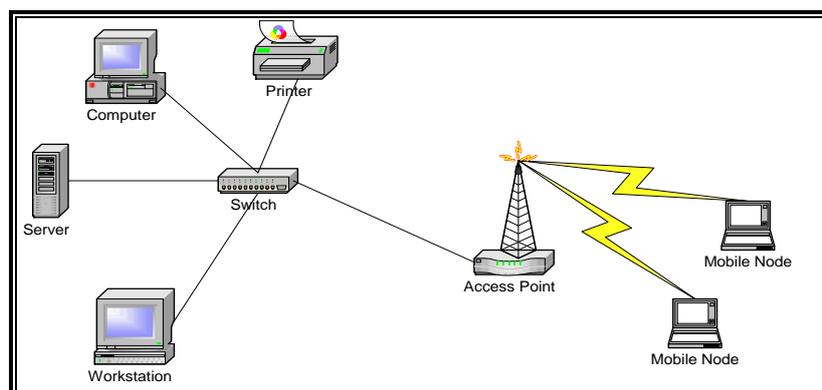
Fig. 1: Wireless Local Area Network

II.   WLAN TECHNIQUES

Commercial wireless LANs employ spread-spectrum technology to achieve reliable and secure transmission in the ISM bands although bandwidth efficiency is compromised for reliability. Newer WLAN technologies such as the IEEE 802.11(a) and (g) are employing Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing (OFDM) schemes[4,5].

The IEEE 802.11 WLAN standard specifies a Media Access Control (MAC) layer and a physical layer for wireless LANs. The MAC layer provides to its users both contention-based and contention-free access control on a variety of physical layers.The basic access method in the IEEE 802.11 MAC protocol is the Distributed Coordination Function (DCF), which is a Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Avoidance (CSMA/CA) MAC protocol [6].

The IEEE 802.11 standard defines a Basic Service Set (BSS) of two or more fixed, portable, and/or moving nodes or stations that can communicate with each other over the air in a geographically limited area [6]. Two configurations are specified in the standard: ad-hoc and infrastructure.

The ad-hoc mode is also referred to as the peer-to-peer mode or an Independent Basic Service Set (IBSS) as illustrated in Fig. 2(a). This ad-hoc mode enables mobile stations to interconnect with each other directly without the use of an access point (AP). All stations are usually independent and equivalent in the ad-hoc network. Stations may broadcast and flood packets in the wireless coverage area without accessing the Internet. The ad-hoc configuration can be deployed easily and promptly when the users involved cannot access or do not need a network infrastructure.

However, in many instances, the infrastructure network configuration is adopted. As shown in Fig. 2(b), in the infrastructure mode, there are APs, which bridge mobile stations and the wired network. BSSs can be connected by a distributed system that normally is a LAN. The coverage areas of BSSs usually overlap. Handover will happen when a station moves from the coverage area of one AP to another AP[7].

(a)   (b)
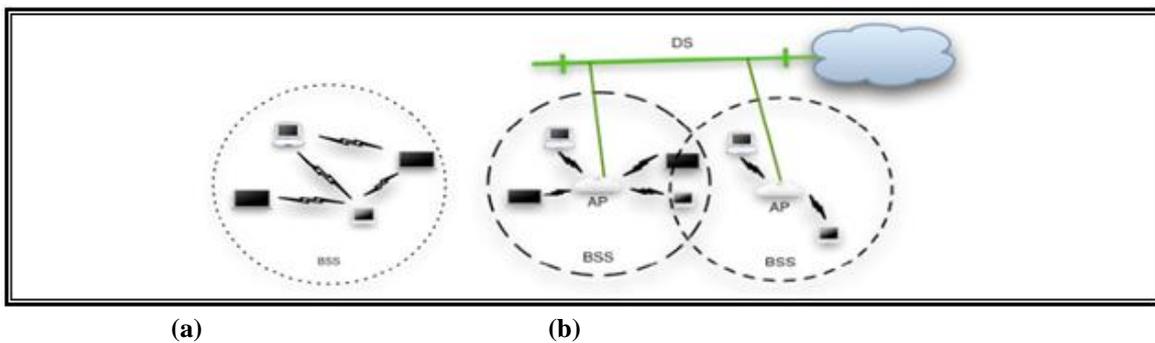
Fig. 2(a): Ad Hoc network architecturesand (b): Infrastructure [6]

Due to the need for high-speed data rates, many standards IEEE 802.11a and the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI)'s High Performance Local Area Network type 2, (HIPERLAN/2) are in place[8]. A summary of the key WLAN standards is given in Table 1 below:

Table 1: Summary of Key WLAN Standards[8]

	RF Band	Max. Data Rate	Physical Layer	Range
IEEE 802.11	2.4GHz	2Mbps	FHSS,DSSS, IR	50 – 100m
IEEE 802.11b	2.4GHz	11Mbps	DSSS	50 – 100m
IEEE 802.11a	5GHz	54Mbps	OFDM	50 – 100m
IEEE 802.11g	2.4GHz	54Mbps	OFDM	50 – 100m
HIPERLAN/2	5GHz	54Mbps	OFDM	50m indoor 300m outdoor

III.   SIMULATION ENVIRONMENT

OPNET Modeler v14.5 is used for all network simulations. OPNET Modeler is a powerful communication system discrete event simulator (DES) developed by OPNET Technologies. OPNET Modeler 14.5 assists with the design and testing of communications protocols and networks, by simulating network performance for wired and/or wireless environments[9].

OPNET Modeler comes with an extensive model library, including application traffic models (e.g. HTTP, FTP, E-mail, Database), protocol models (e.g. TCP/IP, IEEE 802.11b, Ethernet), and a broad set of distributions for random variable generation . There are also adequate facilities for simulation instrumentation, report generation, and statistical analysis of results .

The OPNET tool provides a hierarchical graphical user interface for the definition of network models. OPNET provides a comprehensive development environment for modeling and performance-evaluation of communication networks and distributed systems. Thepackage consists of a number of tools, each one focusing on particular aspects of the modeling task. These tools fall into three major categories that correspond to the

three phases of modeling and simulation projects: Specification,Data Collection and Simulation , and Analysis[10].

These phases are necessarily performed in sequence. They generally form a cycle, with a return to Specification following Analysis. Specification is actually divided into two parts: initial specification and re-specification, with only the latter belonging to the cycle, as illustrated in the following figure(3).
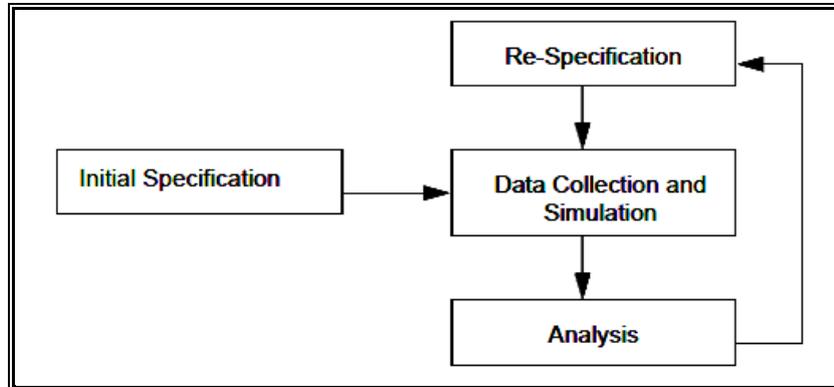
Fig. 3 Opnet tools

3.1 Simulation Network Model /Baseline Scenario

The 802.11g baseline model was created using a variation of the OPNET 802.11 standard models wlan_deployment scenario. In this scenario, the behaviour of a single infrastructure 802.11g WLAN is examined within the framework of a deployed WAN to better emulate the configuration of an actual network.

An effective and efficient way of increasing the capacity and coverage of WLANs is to place one or more access points at a central location and distribute the wireless signals from the access points to various antenna locations[11].

The WLAN is connected via its AP to an office LAN connected through a central switch using 100BaseT (100Mbps) Ethernet wiring emulating a real life office environment with a standard Fast Ethernet LAN. An IP gateway (i.e., an enterprise router) connects the LAN to an IP cloud used to represent the backbone Internet. The gateway connects to the office LAN using 100BaseT Ethernet wiring while the connection between the gateway and the IP cloud is done with a Point-to-Point T1 (1.544Mbps) serial link depicted in Figure 4.

The network's traffic servers are located on the other side of this IP cloud via a firewall connected by a T1 link denoting the Headquarters of the hypothetical corporation. These servers connect to the firewall using 100BaseT Ethernet wiring and are used as the source and destination of all services: HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer protocol (FTP), Electronic Mail (E-mail) , Database, multimedia (voice & video) and talent session, running on the entire network representing traffic that is exchanged with the mobile nodes in the 802.11g WLAN during the simulation.
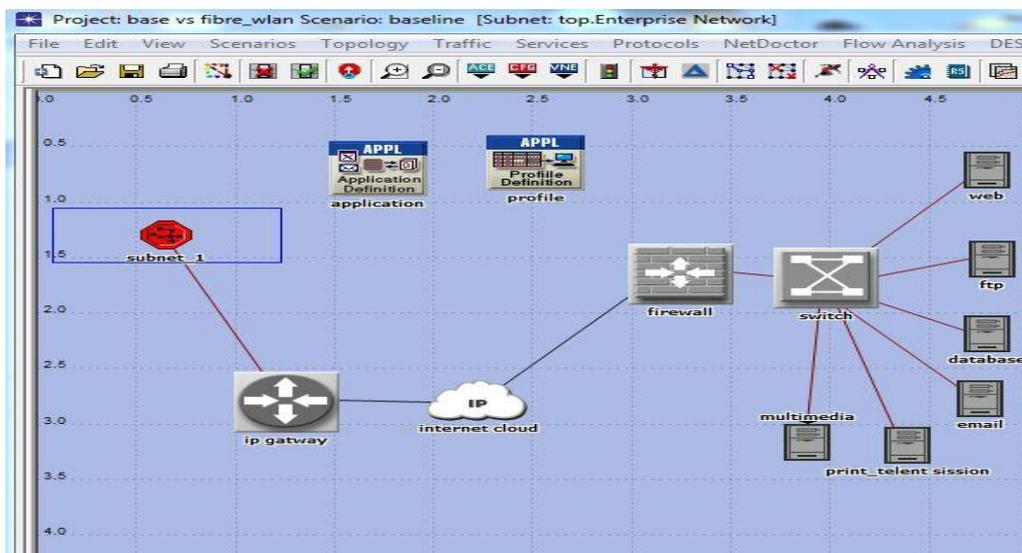
Figure 4: Simulated WAN Framework

The red octagon in Figure 4 titled *subnet_1* represents the remote branch office consist of an *office_LAN* having 20 workstations and an 802.11g WLAN BSS subnetwork connected by a 100BaseT link. Within that subnetwork are the mobile nodes and the Access Point that contain the WLAN, as seen in Figure 5.
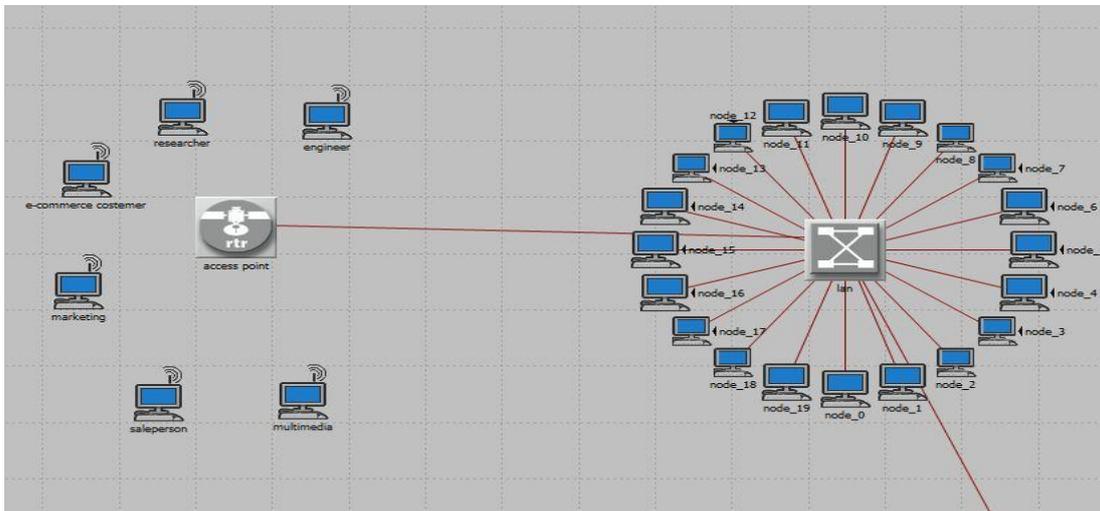
Figure 5: 802.11g WLAN BSS

A single fixed Access Point and six mobile nodes were chosen as the WLAN configuration for the model. All mobile nodes are the same distance from the AP. This small WLAN was selected both to limit the scope of the simulation and to approach accepted emulation durations.

The WLAN 802.11g baseline network model is configured to generate six types of application traffic: Web Browsing, File Transfer, Email, Database, print, talent session and video conference. However, all the applications defined in OPNET Modeler are enabled for future use. Table 2 details the departments and the applications commonly used. Figure 6 shows the profile configuration, which defines how the applications are run at the OPNETnetwork level. Every profile contains many number of applications, configured as shown in Table 2, which runs throughout the simulation.

Table 2: User Profiles and Applications

PROFILE/ DEPARTMENT	APPLICATIONS							
	Web Browsing	FTP	Email	Database	Talent session	Video confergence	print	voice
Engineer	Light	Light	Light	____	Light	____	____	____
Researcher	Heavy	____	Light	____	____	____	___	____
E-commerce Customer	Heavy	____	____	____	____	____	____	____
Sales Person	Light	Light	Light	Light	____	____	___	____
Multimedia User	____	____	____	____	-----	Light	___	PCM
Marketing	Heavy	Light	Heavy	light	____	____	__	____
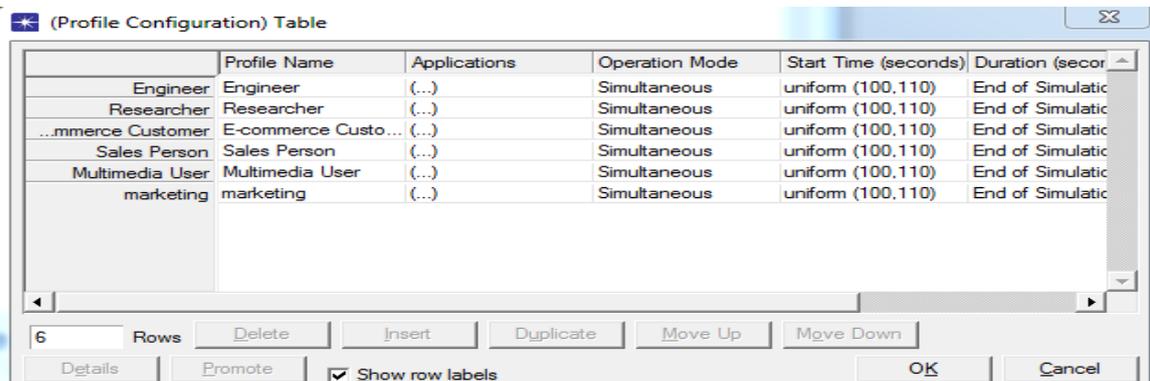
Figure 6: Profile Configuration

3.2 Baseline IEEE 802.11g WLAN Deployment Scenario

The 802.11g baseline model was used in an OPNET to test and illustrate its performance. The goal of the emulation was to ensure proper operation of the model using the analysis of a particular aspect of a protocol's behaviour or examining a specific network performance characteristic.

3.2.1 LOAD

The final load on the WLAN as a specific function of time as the simulation progressed is one of the important results. The overall WLAN load data is displayed in Figure 4.1 showing an average value of 325Kbps on the 15 minute mark.

Figure 7.1 Total load of WLAN

The loads on each station and the AP are shown in Figure 7.2, and approximate average peak values on the 15 minute mark are shown in Table 3 below.
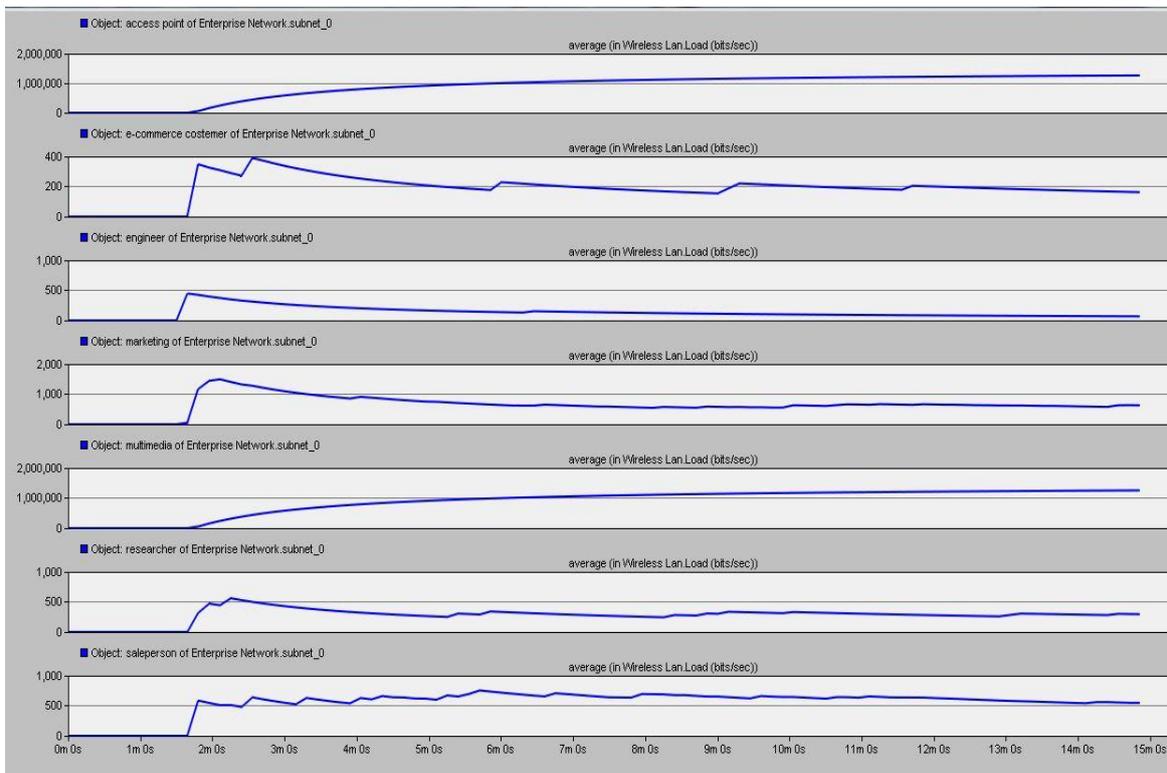
Figure 7.2: the Load Values for the access point and stations

Table 3: the load values for the AP and stations

Node	Load (Kbps)
AP	162.5
e-commerce costemer	0.0485
engineer	0.061
marketing	0.186875
multimedia	156.8625
researcher	0.07
saleperson	0.095
total	**320**

The total summation of the average loads of the access point and the stations show a value approximately equal to the overall WLAN load.

3.2.2- Delay

An important parameter in determining the successful operation of the MAC layer, its timing operations, and the RTS/CTS mechanism are the medium access delay and overall packet transmission delay statistics. Those results are shown in Figure 8. Average overall WLAN delay reach to 6ms while the average WLAN medium access delay reach to 5ms.
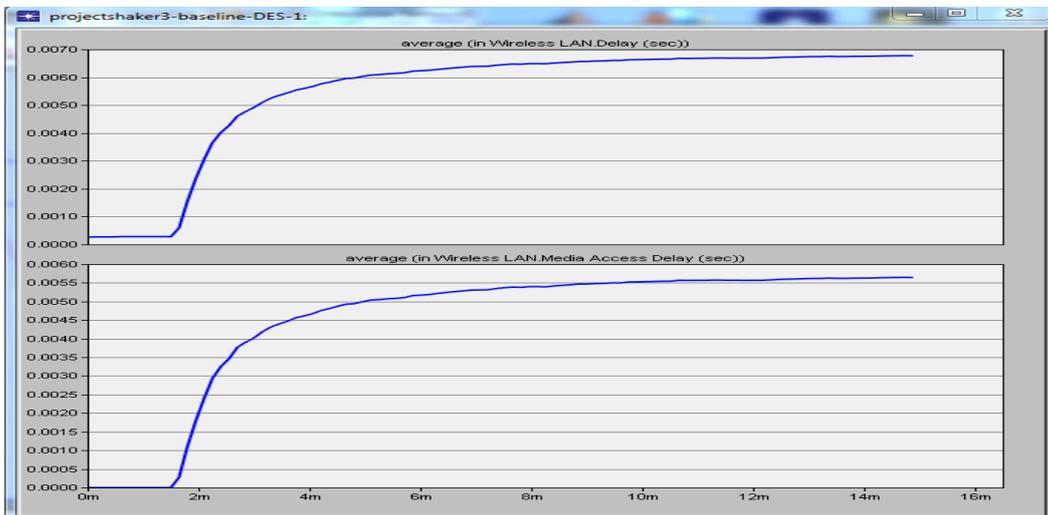
Figure 8: Packet Delay and Medium Access Delay

3.2.3-Throughput

A result of that no data was dropped is that the total load on the WLAN must be closely matched to the overall throughput of the WLAN which is the case here as is shown in Figure 9.
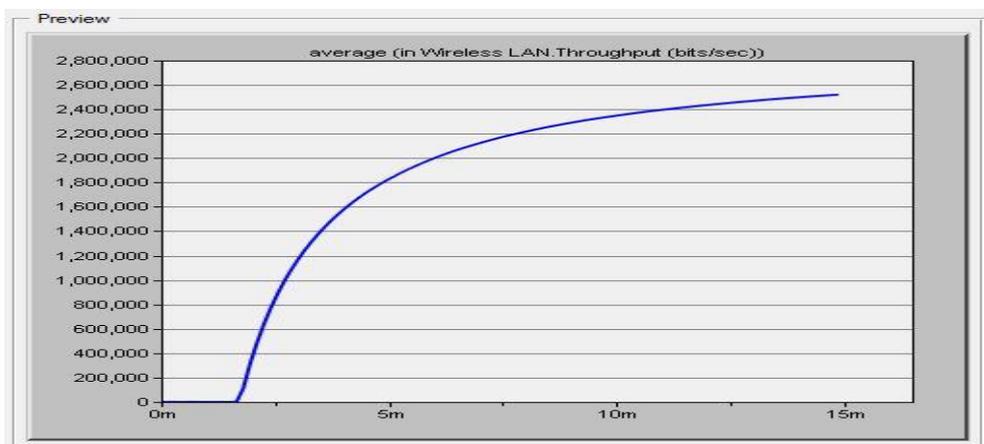
Figure 9 the overall throughput of the WLAN

IV. CONCLUSION

The overall performance of the IEEE 802.11g Wireless Local area networks has been analyzed in detail with the help of OPNET Modeler. The performance has been analyzed with the help of the parameters like throughput, access delay, and theoverall WLAN load data. These different parameters reveal the different methods to optimize the performance of wireless local area networks through a limited time, the performance can be optimized in terms of throughput, media access delay. Results obtained show that the WLAN subnetwork operates within normal limits of the IEEE 802.11g standard.

REFERENCES

[1]   Ms. Kaur, Dr. Sandip Vijay, Dr. S.C.Gupta," Performance Analysis and Enhancement of IEEE Wireless Local Area Networks" Vol. 9 Issue 5 (Ver 2.0), January 2010

[2]   Sameh H. Ghwanmeh and Abedel Rehman Al-Zoubidi ,"Wireless network performance optimization using OPNET Modeler" Information Technology Journal, Volume: 5, Issue: 1, 2006.   DOI: 10.3923/itj.2006.18.24

[3]   T. Soungalo, Li Renfa and Z. Fanzi, "Evaluating and Improving Wireless Local Area Networks Performance," International Journal of Advancements in Computing Technology, Vol. 3, No. 2, March 2011.

[4]   Jon W. Mark et al, "IEEE 802.11 Roaming and Authentication in WLAN/Cellular Mobile Networks", *IEEE Wireless Communications*, Vol. 11, Issue: August 2004, pp 66 – 74.

[5]   T. Regu and Dr. G.Kalivarathan, "Prediction of Wireless Communication Systems in the Context of Modeling" International journal of Electronics and Communication Engineering &Technology (IJECET), Volume 4, Issue 1, 2013, pp. 11 – 17.

[6]   Chow C. C. and Leung V. C. M., "Performance of IEEE 802.11 Medium Access Control Protocol over a Wireless Local Area Network with Distributed Radio Bridges".

[7]   IEEE Standards Board, "IEEE Standard for Wireless LAN: Medium Access Control and Physical Layer Specifications", IEEE Std. 802.11-1997, November 1997.

[8]   IEEE 802.11 WG, Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) specifications, IEEE Standard 802.11-2007, June 2007

[9]   www.opnet.com

[10]   S. Mangold, S. Choi, G.R. Hiertz, O. Klein, B. Walke, Analysis of IEEE 802.11e for QoS support in wireless LANs, IEEE Wireless Communications Magazine, December 2003

[11]   Fisher, C., "The Wireless Market: Growth Hinges on the Right Solution", Radiata Inc., September 2000

AUTHOR'S PROFILE

The Author is a Lecturer in the Computer Engineering Department at Institute of Technology, Baghdad, IRAQ. He has been awarded a Doctor of Philosophy in Laser and Opto-Electronics Engineering from University of Technology, Baghdad, in 2007. He has studied Master of Science in Electronics Engineering, Cupper Vapor Laser's Power supply at University of Technology, Baghdad in 2000. He has gained Bachelor in Electrical and Electronic Engineering from University of Technology, Baghdad, in 1987. Currently he is the Deputy Dean of Institute of Technology, Baghdad, IRAQ. His research interests are Radio over Fiber, Wireless Network, Laser's Power supply and OPNET.

Research Paper   Open Access

Development and Application of CLOGEN-Polymer Slug as Enhanced Oil Recovery Agent in the Niger Delta Marginal Oil Fields

Udie, A.

2Nwakaudu, M. S. and 3 C.I.C. Anyadiegwu: School of Engineering and Engineering Technology (SEET,)
Federal University of Technology Owerri (FUTO), Nigeria

Abstract: - Mathematical models for the application CLOGEN Polymer Slug (CPS) was successfully designed for chemical flooding in the Niger Delta. Estimation of cumulative oil recovery or additional oil recovery after secondary recover method was done using development and application of CLOGEN-Polymer slug as enhanced oil recovery agent in the niger delta marginal oil fields. Draw-dip and down-dip solution gas was designed to enhance the recovery. A double line drive pattern was employed with chemical flooding simulation using CLOGEN-Polymer slug injection at one end of the reservoir to maintain the reservoir pressure above the bubble-point pressure and as well as to displace the level of the oil to the perforation section. Pressurized injection was equally done at the other end to achieve miscibility pressure and enhance the fluids lifting to the surface. The producers placed in between them, for effective drainage. The water and gas produced recovered in a separation process and sent to water-plant and gas-plant respectively, for treatment and re-injection. The water treatment and injection skid conditioned the water for CPS and the pressurized stream before re-injection. In addition to cutting down the cost, the production system was designed to ensured water and pressurized streams requirement availability. A total of nine (9) wells was estimated, three (3) injecting wells for CLOGEN-Polymer-injection at the lower dip, three (3) injecting wells for pressurized stream-injection at the upper dip and three (3) producing wells for fluids production in between the injectors. It was found out that 72 to 83% reserves would be recovered in new fields and additional 10 to 25% recovery in old wells, after secondary methods. *That was possible through the reduction of the interfacial tension (IFT) between oil and water to low tension, which converted macro-emulsion from higher droplets to a micro-emulsion of lower droplets and total voidage out replacement by Water soluble polymer solution.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

CLOGEN Polymer Slug (CPS) is an improved (Combination of Polymer Augmented Water and Micro-emulsion) chemical flooding. The objective of the design is to improve the recovery efficiency and surmount most of the problems common in the chemical flooding, an agent for enhancing oil recovery. The application of CLUGEN-Polymer-Slug is an advanced EOR process, because it is a method/technique which recovers oil more efficiently than plain water flooding or gas injection methods. It is an attempt to recover oil beyond primary and secondary methods. Chemical flooding methods involve mixing chemicals and sometimes other substances in water prior to injection in low to moderate viscosity and moderate to high permeability. Lower mobility fluids are injected in chemical flooding with adequate injection. Active water drive reservoirs are not good candidates for chemical flooding, because of low residual oil saturation be low limit, after primary recovery and gas-cap reservoirs mobilized oil might re-saturate the gas-cap fluids. High clay contents formations increase adsorption of the injected chemicals. Moderate salinity with low amount of divalent ions are preferred, since high divalent ions interact negatively with the chemicals.

The polymer augmented water flooding is a chemical flooding technique used to improve the mobility ratio for good displacement and sweep efficiencies (areal & vertical). The resultant effect is high oil recovery. The ultimate oil recovery at a given economic limit may be from 4% to 10% higher with a mobility controlled

flood than in plain water flooding. More efficient displacement, since less injected water is required for a given oil value recovered. Polymer flooding is an improved waterflooding technique, but it does not recover residual oil trapped in pore spaces and isolated by water. It produces additional oil by improving the displacement efficiency and increases reservoir volume contacted. Dilute aqueous solution of water-soluble polymers have the ability to reduce the mobility of water in the reservoir, then improves the flood efficiency. Partially hydrolyzed polyacrylamides (HPAM) and zanthan gum (XG) polymers are good chemicals for reducing the mobility of water by increasing its viscosity. In addition HPAM has ability to alter the flow path by reduction of the permeability to water and leave that of oil unchanged. A resistant factor of 10 makes it 10 times more difficult for polymer solution to flow through the system. Meaning that the mobility of the augmented waterflooding is 10 folds, since for water with the viscosity of 1cp, polymer solution flows with an apparent/effective viscosity of 10cp, even though the viscometer reading is a lower value. *[Chang, 1978]*

Oil and gas are some of the gifts of nature which contribute much to an economic development or growth of a Nation, so advancement in the recovery techniques is an added advantage. The Pilot oil fields used were the reservoirs fields with low recoverable target reserves between 6.0 to 20.0MMstb. The target reserves/oil (N_T) could be any value, but the recoverable value (N_R) is paramount, at least 6MMstb. The economic models in this work were designed to estimate the profit margins from the proceeds of the oil recovery value, revenue generation and taxes values. It uses Visual Studio (Basic Programming Language) to show the Target-oil, recoverable-oil, recovery value, revenue from the proceeds and taxes value. The economic models solutions use the revenue value and effects of Petroleum Production Taxes (PPT) on the NPV in low recoverable oil reserves field development. This gives an investor good idea about the business, so that he can make decision whether to invest on the development of the field or not and the government to formulate the agreement or contractual terms. The outstanding advantage in the research work is that it gives an investor the value of the target reserves (N_T), recoverable value (N_R), the CAPEX and OPEX values as well as the profit before and after PPT by government (Technical and Economic Feasibilities). Many paper publications on oil recovery using EOR are based on the principle of chemical oil recovery/flooding, fluids (HCS, Water or Gas) injections and thermal (heating) oil recovery techniques.

1.1 Chemical Oil Recovery or Flooding

The chemical flooding for oil recovery is based on 3-main principles polymer augmented water flooding, alkaline /caustic or surfactant flooding.

Craig, (1971) designed a better correlation of water mobility determination at the average water saturation behind flood front at water breakthrough. He found out that the relative mobility to water (K_{rw}) at average water saturation (S_w) at breakthrough using Weldge graphical approach for mobility ratio (**M**) expression. He equally found out that the mobility ratio of waterflooding (M_w) remained constant before the breakthrough, it increased after the water breakthrough corresponding to the increase in water saturation and the relative water saturation in the connected portion of the reservoir. He concluded that unless stated otherwise, the term mobility ratio is the value prior to water breakthrough, so it is important in the determination of the waterflooded. He defined mobility ratio of a fluid as the ratio of the permeability of a fluid (absolute permeability, K) to the fluid viscosity (μ). Mathematically:

$$M = \lambda = \frac{K}{\mu} \qquad\qquad 1.1$$

Where

M $= \lambda =$ Mobility ratio, md/cp
K $=$ Effective fluid permeability, md
$\mu =$ fluid viscosity, cp

In a multi fluid flow reservoir system

$$M = \frac{K_{rw}/U_w}{K_{ro}/U_o} = \frac{K_{rw}\, U_o}{K_{ro}\, U_w} \qquad\qquad 1.2$$

API-Report, (1984), defined recovery efficiency as the fraction of oil in place that can be economically recovered with a given process. The API research work showed that the efficiency of primary recovery

mechanism varies with reservoir, but the efficiency is normally greatest in water drive, intermediate in gas-cap and least in solution gas drive. The results obtained using waterflooding confirmed their findings. They concluded that generally primary and ultimate recoveries from carbonates reservoirs tends to be lower than from sandstones. For pattern waterflooding the average ratio of secondary to primary oil recovery ranges from 0.3 in Califonia sandstones to greater than 1.0 in Texas carbonates. For edge water injection the $2^o : 1^0$ the ratio ranged from 0.33 in Louisiana to 0.64 in Texas. By comparison secondary recovery for gas injection into a gas-cap reservoir averaged only 0.23 in Texas sandstones and 0.49 in Califinia sandstones. They recommended that solution gas drive reservoirs are the better candidates for waterflooding, because generally they have higher residual oil after primary recovery than any other one. They also pointed out that displacement of oil by waterflooding is controlled by oil viscosity, relative permeability, rock heterogeneity, formation pore size distribution, fluids saturations, capillary pressure and injection wells locations relative to the producers. These factors contribute to the overall oil recovery efficiency (E_R) by waterflooding and it is the product of displacement efficiency (E_D) and the volumetric efficiency (E_V). This mathematical definition was based on the fluid mobility ($\lambda = \frac{K}{\mu}$). Mathematically:

$$E_R = E_D E_V = E_D E_p E_I \qquad\qquad 1.3$$
Where
$$E_R = \frac{V_D}{V_I} = \text{Recoverable Reserves}, \%pv$$
$$E_D = \text{Displaced fluids from the pv}, \%$$
$$E_V = \text{Volumetric sweep efficiency}, \%$$
$$E_p = Pattern\ sweep\ efficiency, \%$$
$$E_I = pore\ spaces\ invaded\ by\ injected\ fluid$$

Muskat and Wyckoff, (1934) presented analytical solutions for direct-line drive, Staggered-line drive, 5-spot, 7-spot and 9-spot patterns.

Craig, et al, (1955) worked on 5-spot and line drive.

Kimbler, et al, (1964) worked on 9-spot pattern flood.

Prats, et al, (1959) worked on 5-spot flood pattern. All their results showed that the areal sweep efficiency is low when mobility ratio is high. They concluded that sweep efficiency is more important for considering rate vs time behaviours of waterflooding rather than ultimate recovery, because at the economic limit most of the interval flooded has either had enough water throughput to provide 100% areal sweep or the water bank has not yet reached the productivity well, so that no correction is needed for areal sweep.

Fassihi, (1986) provided correlation for the calculation of areal swep efficiencies and curved fitted with the data of Dyes and Caudle resulting to the eqn1.5.
$$\frac{1-E_p}{E_p} = [a_1 ln(M + a_2) + a_3]f_w + a_4 ln(M + a_5) + a_6 \quad \textbf{1.4}$$
$$E_p = Areal\ swepp\ efficiency\ by\ water\ pattern$$
$$E_V = \frac{E_p/V_d}{\left[M^{0.5} - \left(\frac{(M-1)(1-E_p)}{V_d}\right)^{0.5}\right]^2} \qquad\qquad 1.5$$

Willhite, (1986) used material balance and derived a mathematical model called MBE for estimation of oil recovery by waterflooding. MBE/models are:
$$N_{pw} = \frac{7758 Ah\emptyset[S_{op} - E_V S_{or} - (1-E_V)S_{oi}]}{B_o} \qquad\qquad \textbf{1}.6$$

$$N_{pw} = N - N_p - N\frac{B_{oi}}{B_o}\left[1 + E_V\left(\frac{S_{or}}{S_{oi}} - 1\right)\right] \qquad 1.7$$

Where

N_{pw} = Potential oil recoverable by waterflooing
$N =$ *Initail oil in place, stb*
$S_{op} =$ *Saturation at the start of waterflooding*
$N_p =$ ***Oil produced at operations, stb***
$B_{oi} =$ *Initial FVF*

Dyes, et al, (1954) experimentally studies showed that if the M of waterflooding with a 5-spot pattern is 5, the areal sweep efficiency is 52% at breakthrough. If the economic limit is a producing water-oil ratio of 100:1 ($f_w = \frac{100}{101} = 99\%$), the sweep efficiency at floodout is 97%. If the polymer lowers the mobility ratio from M = 5 to M = 2, the sweep efficiencies are 60% at breakthrough and 100% at the economic water-oil ratio of 100:1. They concluded that a proper size polymer treatment requires 15 – 25% pv and polymer concentration of 250 - 2000mg/L injection over 1 t0 2 years and then revert to normally waterflooding.

Martin, (1986) used aluminium citrate process: consisted of the injection of HPAM polymer solution slug, Al^{3+} and citrate ions and a second polymer slug. The first polymer slug was adsorbed or retained on the surface of the reservoir, the Al^3 attached to the adsorbed polymer and acted as a bridge to the second polymer layer. The process was repeated until a desired layering was achieved. The disadvantage in his work was that the transport of Al^{3+} through the reservoir may be limited to near wellbore, whicvh needed another treatment further than that.

Gogarty, (1983) in the reduction of chromium ions (Cr^{+6}) to permit crosslink of HPAM or XG polymer molecules, a polymer slug was used. The polymer slug contained Cr^{+6} was injected, followed by a polymer slug that contained a reducing agent ($Cr^{+6} \rightarrow Cr^{+3} + 3e^-$) a gel was formed with the polymer. The amount of permeability reduction is controlled by the number of times each slug is injected, the size of each slug or concentration used. His alternate treatment involved placing a plain water pad between the first and the second polymer slug. A cationic polymer is injected first since reservoir surfaces are often negatively charged, and can highly adsorb the cationic polymer. The injection of this treated slug or cationic polymer adsorbent slug generate a strong attraction between the adsorbed cationic polymer and the anionic polymer that followed. The advantage is that polymer concentration used in these variations are normally low: 250mg/L and with low molecular weight polymer or if a very stiff gel is desired 1 to 1.3% addition to those used in conventional polymer flooding, but the products used for gelation command a higher price. These could be used in fractured treatment, example: acetate (Cr^{3+})**,** polyacrylamides, colloidal silica and resorcinol-formaldehydes**.**

II.   SURFACTANT AND ALKALINE FLOODING

Alkaline flooding like surfactant flooding improves oil recovery by lowering the interfacial tension (IFT) between the crude oil and the displacing water. The surfactants for alkaline flooding are generated in-situ when alkaline materials react with crude oil. This is possible if the crude oil contains sufficient amount of organic acids to produce natural surfactant or emulsification of the oil for the alteration in the preferential wettability of the reservoir rock. Surfactant flooding involves the mixing of surface active agent with other compounds (***cpds***) as alcohol and salt in water and injected to mobilize the crude oil. Polymer thickened water is then injected to push the mobilized oil-water bank to producing wells. Water soluble polymer can be used in a similar fashion with alkaline flooding. Alkaline flooding consist of injection of aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide ($NaOH_{(aq)}$), sodium carbonate solution ($NaHCO_{3(aq)}$), sodium silicate solution ($Na_2SiCO_{3(aq)}$) or potassium hydroxide solution ($KOH_{(aq)}$)**.** The alkaline chemicals react with organic acids in certain crude oil to produce surfactant in-situ that dramatically lower the IFT between water and oil. The alkaline agent also reacts with reservoir rock surfaces to alter the wettability from oil-wets to water-wets or vice versa. Other mechanisms include emulsification and entrainment of oil to aid mobility control. The slug size of the alkaline solution is often 10 – 15% pv. The concentrations (conc.) of alkaline chemical are normally 0.2 to 5% dosage, a pre-flush of fresh or softened water often proceed the alkaline slug and a drive fluid, which is water or polymer solution after the slug. [**William, 1996**]

Surfactant/Polymer Flooding

Fassihi, (1986) postulated the present-day methods for designing surfactant flooding for enhancing oil recovery, which include: A small slug of about 5%pv and high conc. of the surfactant 5 to 10% of the total chemical solution. In many cases of micro-emulsion, the combination included surfactant, HCS, water, electrolytes (salt) and a solvent (alcohol). This mixture uses a slug size of 30 to 50%pv of polymer thickened water to provide mobility control in displacing the producing wells. The advantage in his work was that low cost petroleum sulfonate or blends with other surfactant could be used.

Alkaline/Surfactant/Polymer Flooding (ASP)

Martin, et al, (1986) used the combination of chemicals to lower process cost by lowering the injection cost and reducing the surfactant adsorption value. ASP solution permits the injection of large slug of injecting, because of lower cost.

Hydrocarbons (HCS) or Gas Injection

Taber, (1982) worked on gas injection. He generally classified hydrocarbon or gas injection into: Miscible solvent (LPG-propane), enrich gas drive, high pressure gas drive, carbon dioxide (CO_2), flue gas (smoke) or inert gas (N_2) application to improve oil recovery value. Gas injection recently has been coming from non-hydrocarbons application (CO_2), N_2 or **flue** gas. Miscible flooding (HCS) can be subdivided into 3-techniques LPG-slug/solvent flooding, enrich (condensing) gas drive and high pressure (vaporizing) gas drive. The miscible flooding depends on pressure and depth ranges to achieve fluids miscibility in the system. The disadvantages of his work include: Early breakthrough and large quantity of oil-bypass in practice and hydrocarbons deferment, meaning gas needed for processes are valuable, so to this most operators prefer non-HCS gases such as CO_2, N_2 or **flue** gas that are less valuable. The disadvantage in using non-HCS gases is that N_2 or **flue** gas does not recover oil as much as the HCS gases or liquid, due to low compressibility and poor solubility at reservoir conditions in them.

Carbon Dioxide (CO_2) Flooding

Haynes, et al, (1976) stated numbers of reasons, why CO_2 gas is an effective EOR agent, which are:
i.   Carbon dioxide is very soluble in crude oil at reservoir conditions, hence it swells up the net volume of oil and it reduces the oil viscosity before miscibility is achieved.
ii. As the reservoir fluids and CO_2 miscibility approaches, both oil and CO_2 phases containing oil-intermediate (C_{2-6}) can flow together due to low IFT and the relative increase of the oil volume by the combination of CO_2 and oil phases, compared to waterflooding.
iii. Miscibility of oil and CO_2 is high in crude oil system when pressure is high enough, so the target is for the system or steam to attain the minimum miscibility pressure (MMP).

Their report showed that there is a rough correlation between API gravity and the required MMP. They also stated that the MMP increases with temperature.

Holm and Jesendal, (1982) showed that a better correlation is obtained with the molecular weight of that C_6^+ fraction of the oil than with the API gravity.

Orr and Jensen, (1982) work showed that the required pressure must be high enough to achieve minimum density in the CO_2 phase. At this variable CO_2 density with oil composition, the CO_2 becomes a good solvent for the oil, especially the C_{2-6} HCS and the required miscibility can be developed to provide the efficient displacement normally observed in CO_2. To this effect at high temperature, corresponding high pressure are equally needed to increase CO_2 density value to match up the ones at MMP at low temperature.

Helier and Taber, (1986) studied the mechanism for CO_2 flooding and found out that CO_2 mechanism appeared to be similar to that of HCS miscible flooding, but CO_2 flooding gave better oil recoveries even if both systems are above their required MMP, especially in tertiary flooding. This is so, because CO_2 is much more soluble in water and it has been experimentally shown that it diffuses in water phase to swell up by-passed oil

until the oil becomes mobile, but the ultimate recovery may be higher than with HCS when above MMP.

Miscible Flooding Design and Performance Prediction

General miscible flooding design and performance prediction showed that the accuracy is affected by pore volume of solvent and drive fluid injected, pressure distribution, size of the solvent, type of drive fluid, mobility of the solvent, drive fluid and reservoir fluids and the displacement efficiencies in both miscible and immiscible swept areas.

- Laboratory test is used to determine the miscibility performance.

- Physical and numerical models are used to predict the computational fluids dynamics (CFD), this considers whether the displacement is miscible or immiscible and flows vertical or horizontal. In medium to light gravity crude oil and deep to medium depth reservoirs miscible displacement is considered. In medium to shallow depth with medium to heavy gravity crude oil the miscibility pressure (if exists) surpasses the formation parting pressure. Here displacement is immiscible, with beneficial effects of viscosity reduction and oil swelling. The direction of displacement depends on reservoir geometry and characteristics. It is horizontal in non-dip and thin pay-zones. It is controlled by the displacing fluid/oil mobility ratio. To avoid or reduce the displacing fluid fingering, gas/water alternating injections (WAG) are employed. It is vertical in pinnacle reef or salt-dome reserve controlled by gravity. For gravity stable process, upward vertical displacement is achieved, using water as a chasing fluid. Downward displacement is accomplished by using gas as a chasing fluid.

Initial phase of the miscible fluid flooding is reservoir pressurization using water in the primary pressure depletion or others. The total amount of injected water, W and time, t necessary for reservoir pressurization are estimated. The total amount of the displacing fluid required is estimated in pinnacle reef for vertical, downward and gravity-stabilized displacement. The displacing fluid injected static wellhead pressure is estimated and parasite tubing of the displacing fluid injection pressure is also estimated. The compressor horsepower that would be required to compress 1MM scf/d of the displacing gas from the given pressure and temperature to the required pressure plus wellhead loss and surface choke must be estimated. [*Stalkup, 1984*]

Conventional EOR Performances Predictions

National Petroleum Council (NPC) US, (1984) studied the general EOR methods compared to conventional performances in four categories.

A is 5 to 10%: Tight oil reservoirs slightly fractured or heavy oil reservoirs.
B is 10 to 25%: Oil reservoirs producing mainly by solution gas drive
C: 25 to 40%: Oil reservoir producing under water-drive and gas injection
D is 40 to 55%: Oil reservoir produced by conventional waterflooding

Table 1.1: EOR-methods compared to conventional

EOR Methods	Performance Predictions			
	A	B	C	D
In-Situ Combustion	40-45	40-55	40-45	50-65
Steam Injection	30-35	30-45	35-50	-
Polymer Injection	-	35-50	40-55	-
Solvent Injection				
- Dry or Rich Gas	-	-	37-52	48-63
- LPG or Alcohol	-	35-50	40-45	-
- Surfactant Flooding	-	40-55	40-55	50-65
Gas/CO$_2$ Injection				
- Immiscible Flooding	-	30-45	35-50	-
- Miscible Flooding	-	-	40-55	50-65
Improved Conventional				
- Infill drilling	-	-	2-4	-
- Water-Gas Injection	-	7	5	-

-	Gas-Cap Water Inj.	-	-	5	-
-	Waterflooding-gas inj	-	-	-	5
-	Pressure Pulsing	-	$3-5$	3	-
-	Attic Oil –Gravitational	-	-	5	-
-	Gross Flooding	$2-4$	$2-4$	$2-4$	$2-4$

Source [*National Petroleum Council (NPC) Study US, 1984*]

Adsorption of Surfactants on Grains Surface

Studies showed that although petroleum sulphonates with high equivalent weight cause the greatest reduction in an interfacial tension, but are insoluble in water, so are readily adsorbed. Lower equivalent weight sulfonates show very little adsorption and are water soluble. More, so when these sulfonates are mixed with those of high equivalent weights. In addition the chemical system is provided with various mineral compounds which are adsorbed in preference to the surfactant. Other mineral additives (NH_3 or Na_2CO_3) protect the surfactant slug against mineral in the formation water. [*Carlos, et al, 2003*]

Santoso, (2003) worked on effects of divalent cations and dissolved oxygen on hydrolyzed polyacraylamides (HPAM) polymers and found out that HPAM polymers are unstable on elevated temperature in the presence of divalent cations (Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}) and dissolved oxygen.

Moradi-Araghi and Doe, (1987) worked on effects of divalent cations on HPAM using divalent cations concentration of 2000ml/L at 75℃, 500ml/L at 88℃, 270ml/L at 96℃, 250ml/L at 120℃, 200ml/L at 160℃, 150ml/L at 180℃, 100ml/L at 200℃, 50ml/L at 220℃ and less than 20ml/L at 240℃. They found out that for brine concentration less than 20ml/L divalent cations polymer hydrolysis and precipitation (ppt) will not be a problem in a temperature elevation of 200℃ or above. They concluded that two known chemicals which can impact critical stability for partially hydrolyzed polyacralamide (HPAM) are divalent cations (Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}) and dissolved oxygen. They equally showed that HPAM polymer in absence of divalent cations (Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}) or dissolved oxygen are stable for at least eight (8) years at 100℃ and in brine concentration of 0.3 to 2%NaCl or 0.2%NaCl + $0.1\% NaHCO_3$ at 160℃ and more stable above 160℃ in brine concentration of 2%NaCl+1%$NaHCO_3$ than orders without antioxidant or chemical oxygen scavenger. They recommended water pre-flushing to remove or reduce effects of projected dissolved oxygen in the reservoir or if any leak at surface facilities or piping, this prevents aggravation of HPAM degradation.

Emulsion Problem in Oil Recovery Efficiency

Emulsion is the dispersion of one liquid in another, with one as continuous phase and the other as discontinuous phase. There are two main types of emulsion oil-in-water (O/W) emulsion and water-in-oil emulsion (W/O). The O/W is commonly in pipeline and surface tanks or facilities while W/O is mainly in the reservoir near the wellbore. In reservoir conditions emulsion in macro-droplets of the dispersed phase tends to plug a reservoir pore spaces or permeability thereby reduces a well-inflow performance. The disadvantage is fluid recovery efficiency reduction. Emulsion in micro-droplets of the dispersed phase tends to flow with ease in the pore spaces than macro-emulsion. This is because micro-emulsion phase is similar to crude oil and behaves just like its droplets. The advantage of this micro-emulsion is that it mobilizes residual oil in a reservoir, thus improving the recovery efficiency. Any agent that can enhance attainment of micro-emulsion with droplets sizes ranging from $1 \, x \, 10^{-6}$ to $1 \, x \, 10^{-4}$mm is an enhancement chemical for high oil recovery efficiency. Residual oil saturation is the total volume of irreducible oil in a reservoir. It acts as a displacing agent for the recoverable oil. If the residual oil saturation is high, it means low oil recovery efficiency and if it is low it means small volume of oil is left in the reservoir or high recovery efficiency.

Obah, et al, (1998) worked on *''Micro-Emulsion Phase in Equilibrium with Oil and Water''* and showed that when maximum adsorption of oil is attained it becomes thermodynamically stable. Any additional oils begin to build an oil bank as a third equilibrium phase and this phase has relatively low viscosity with Newtonian flow ability at low pressure flooding. Micro-emulsion can equally reduce IFT to a low value with minimal inter facial energy. The advantage of low tension force is that it reduces both the capillary and viscous forces, which are frictional forces to oil recovery in a reservoir. Any agent that reduces both capillary and viscous forces enhances oil recovery efficiency. They equally showed that Oil phase viscosity can be reduced

using miscible flooding (surfactants) and thermal process (heating). Fully miscible oil and water phases simultaneously reduce both frictional forces (capillary and viscous). Capillary force is reduced when IFT is reduced to minimum while viscous force is reduced in a miscible phase and flow as a phase. The viscosity of water phase is increased using polymer and interfacial tension (IFT) is reduced through the addition of surfactant. An experimental procedure was carried out on three primary oil production based terminals in the Niger Delta (Escravos, Forcados and Que Iboe) by *Obah, et al, 1998.* Four categories of emulsion phases were used for the study.

i. Equilibrium of oil and oil/water emulsion phase
ii. Equilibrium of water and water/oil emulsion phase
iii. Equilibrium between oil-water and emulsion phase
iv. Exclusive availability of a micro emulsion phase as a control experiment

They found out that the addition of co-surfactant as alcohols favour the formation of micro emulsion. They equally carried out model tests using hydrocarbons as toluol, n-octane and cyclohexane to ascertain the influential factors for micro emulsion phases. They found out that the surfactant Carboxymethylated nonphenolyethylate (5 EO/mole) with a co-surfactant isopropanol favored micro emulsion formation and stability based on aqueous solution within a given range of salt concentration (1 to 22 wt %NaCl). They concluded that Micro emulsion volume increases with surfactant concentration and decreases with temperature. Paraffinic oil needs a higher temperature to form stable micro emulsion than others. Toluol formed middle phase emulsion between 12 & 13 wt % NaCl, cyclohexane between 19 & 22 %, but n-octane did not even form emulsion at 22%wt. Escravos and Que Iboe oils salinity is 17 and 23 while Forcados oil is between 19 and 24. The range increased to 6%. They stated here that the tendency for developing a middle phase micro emulsion phase is highest with aromatic hydrocarbons and the reverse is in oil with high percentage of alkanes (saturated hydrocarbons) while cycloalkanes are in between them. The oil composition, formation water ions content and temperature are fixed parameters, so the choice of surfactant and co-surfactants must be based on individual system.

Table 1.2: Influence of Temperature on Phase Behaviour

Temp °C	Toluol Water [ml]	Aqueous Volume, [ml]	Micro emulsion [ml]	Oil Phase Volume, [ml]
48	25	5.5	7.5	12.0
54	25	8.0	7.0	10.0
60	25	8.5	5.5	11.0
66	25	9.0	0.0	16.0*

Source [*Obah, et al, 1998*]
*The upper phase micro emulsion was observed. They concluded that a closed oil bank developed in a pilot test and can be produced. Micro emulsion flows at optimal flooding velocity till the end of the flooding tube.

Interfacial Tension Maintenance

Laboratory study method reported that it would be necessary to reduce and maintain the interfacial tension in 0.01 to 0.001dyne/cm. This would have an effect on the residual oil saturation. To obtain this low interfacial tension value in petroleum, sulphonate derived from crude oil was used. This was successful, because sulphonates have high interfacial activity, are less expensive and potentially available in large supply. The challenge here is selecting the component in order to reduce or displace the residual oil saturation. *[Atkinson, 1927]*

Wettability and Capillary Pressure Synergy

The wettability of a fluid on rock depends on a capillary number. A reservoir will be MP/EOR candidate if the capillary number is greater than 10^{-5} for water wetting critical and/or 10^{-4} for oil wetting critical. *[Gupta and Trushenski, 1979]*

Water Displacement in Linear series Beds

The displacing fluid cut in each zone of a reservoir depends on milidarcy-foot (md.ft) of oil flowing capacity at any time that break to production. The distance of advanced flood front is proportional to the absolute permeability (K). In linear beds geometry all beds undergo the same oil saturation change due to displacement effect by the displacing fluid, more so if all beds have similar porosity, relative permeability of oil and water. Under constant pressure drop across the beds with mobility ratio greater than unity the total flow through all the beds will increase. This is because less mobile oil phase is replaced by the more mobile displacing fluid phase. *[Stile, 1949]*

Petroleum Profit Taxation (PPT)

The current or past fiscal regime relating to oil fields development only offers a reduction of 19.25% from 85% in PPT, giving 65.75% for new comers in the 1st 5-years. This does not adequately pay for the use of unconventional equipment and technology, which are much more expensive. *[David and Decree 23, 1996]*

Legal Framework for Oil Reserve Fields

The acquisition of an oil reserve in the Niger Delta (Nigeria), is to have a right to effectively exploit the existing assigned oil fields in Nigeria, it is necessary to consider the methods or procedures by which these fields are transferred and acquired (Farm-out and Farm-in) by the intending investors. This is done within the existing and pending legislation. The petroleum Act of 1969 Decree, No.23 of 1996 (Amendment) deals with the exploration, drilling (evaluation) and production of oil and gas in Nigeria. An additional or new paragraph 16A of the Act provides guidelines for the development and production of these fields. Many of these fields lie within the existing OPL and OML portfolios of the major oil companies and as in joint venture operations with NNPC. The fact that some of these fields are the low reserves and smaller portion of the OPL and OML granted area, methods of acquisition must be in accordance with methods prescribed or allowed under the oil and gas Act or Decree granted by the OPL and OML. *[Decree-23, 1996]*

CPS2

Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)

Adepetun, et al, (1996) worked on the MOU and stated that is was another major fiscal incentive on profit, which was given to enhance export, encourage exploration & production activities, increase investment volume, promote crude oil lifting operations and to enhance reserves base. In addition a mechanism was introduced to ensure that producers actually realized equity share of the crude oil recovered. Actual market prices are the basis used for computing of government take values (*PPT & royalty*).

Contractual Arrangements:

1. Concession Arrangement (sole risk)
2. Joint Venture
3. Production sharing contract (*PSC*). Government preference*
4. Service Contract
5. Joint Operating Sharing Holdings
6. Contract, (current in use and government interest)

2. Research Methodology

Research Work Plan

In this research work a surfactant was designed called *CLOGEN-Polymer* slug (*CPS*). The second part of the design used pressurized polymer injection. Mathematical definitions and calculations procedures of the materials, reagents and proceeds of the investment incorporated. The third part of the research covers an economic evaluation procedure for effective cost control. A mathematical evaluation is used here to study both the total oil recovery and the cost to recover it, estimating the profit margin before and after petroleum profit tax (PPT) by government.

Project Case Design

Draw-dip and down-dip solution gas was designed to enhance the recovery. A double line drive pattern was

employed with chemical flooding simulation using CLOGEN-Polymer slug injection at one end of the reservoir to maintain the reservoir pressure above the bubble-point pressure and as well as to displace the level of the oil to the perforation section. Pressurized injection is equally done at the other end to achieve miscibility pressure and enhance the fluids lifting to the surface. The producers placed in between them, for effective drainage. The water and gas produced recovered in a separation process and sent to water-plant and gas-plant respectively, for treatment and re-injection. The water treatment and injection skid conditioned the water for CPS and the pressurized stream before re-injection. In addition to cutting down the cost, the production system was designed to ensured water and pressurized streams requirement availability. A total of nine (9) wells was estimated, three (3) injecting wells for CLOGEN-Polymer-injection at the lower dip, three (3) injecting wells for pressurized stream-injection at the upper dip and three (3) producing wells for fluids production in between the injectors. Figure 2.1 shows the schematic view of the converted field for EOR methods.
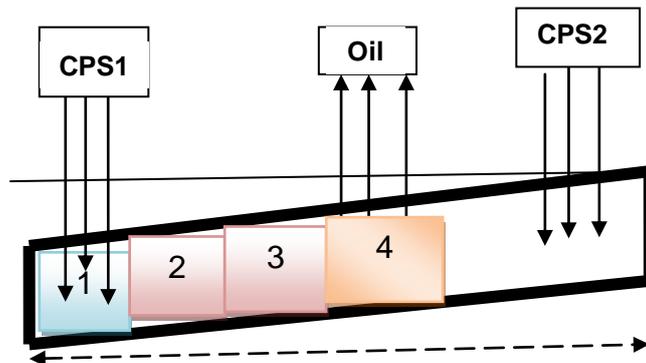
Fig. 2.1: *Mechanism of CPS Operation*

1. Chase Water Bank
2. Polymer slug (CPS)
3. *CLOGEN-Surfactant Solution (CSS)*
4. Miscible Displacement Bank (*CPS*, oil and Gas)
CLOGEN-Polymer Slug (CPS) Design

Table 2.1: CLOGEN Surfactant Solution (CSS) Composition

CLOGEN-2A Components	*Conc % wt*
Active Surfactant (*HPAM*)	10.0
Crude Oil	15.0
fresh water	70.0
Co-Surfactant (*hexyls or isopropyl alcohol*)	2.0
Inorganic Salt ($2\%NaCl + 1\%NaHCO_3$)	3.0
Total	**100.0**

In each of the surfactant solution preparation about 100g (10%) of active surfactant was placed in an anaerobic Chamber and about 700ml (70%) of fresh water, steered and 170ml $\left(\frac{M_0}{\rho_0} = \frac{15}{0.8550}\right)$ crude oil was added to the mixture, steered again vigorously. About 20ml of co-surfactant ($1.12\ moles\ of\ RCH_2COHCH_2R$) was added then shaken properly and 30g of inorganic salts ($2\%NaCl + 1\%NaHCO_3$) was finally added to the mixture in an anaerobic Chamber. The complete solution was transferred into Teflon wrapped plugs (CLOGEN-Polymer Storage tool). The objective of CLOGEN-Polymer slug injection is to reducing and maintaining IFT between 0.01 and 0.001 dyne/cm and it is less expensive and potentially available in large supply. Surfactants in water solutions recover more of the oil, because proportionate composition assures a gradual transition from displacement of water to the oil displacement without significant interface. Another advantage is to converts macro-emulsion to micro-emulsion which enhances high recovery. Inorganic salt is used to prepare the surfactant solution in order to gain better solution viscosity control. The surfactant solution is driven by a polymer slug in order to control its mobility called CLOGEN surfactant polymer (CSP) flooding. The CSP

solution is miscible with reservoir fluids (oil and water) without phase separation, assuring lower residual oil after displacement. The percentage of a fluid displacement depends on rock uniformity, areal sweep efficiency and the injection fluid invasion efficiency. The surfactant solution is similar to emulsion except that the discontinuous phase in the solution is smaller in size (more microscopic).

CLOGEN Mechanism of Operation

The 3 principal components of **CLOGEN** are surfactant (sulfonate), oil and water in oil and water region. Oil and water are in equilibrium and external to the CLOGEN each lying at the opposite ends of the miscible-line AB. In the miscible region all the components are present with little or no interfaces. The pseudo-critical diagram for practical CLOGEN-Polymer Slug (**CPS**) displacement in the field of study is the oil and water region. The surfactant-slug moves through the reservoir, changing its composition after absorbing oil and water thereby attaining miscible displacement in present of the injected pressurized stream.
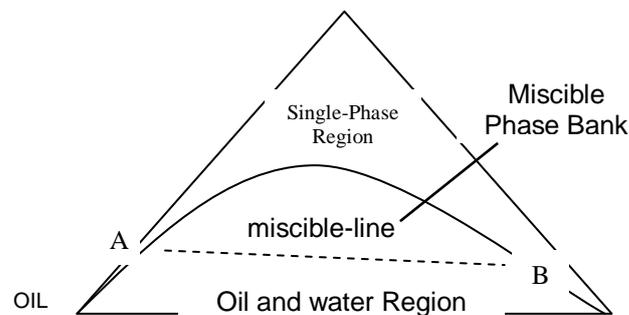
Fig 2.2 Pseudo-critical saturation diagram

[Source: Niger Delta Oil Sample Analysis]
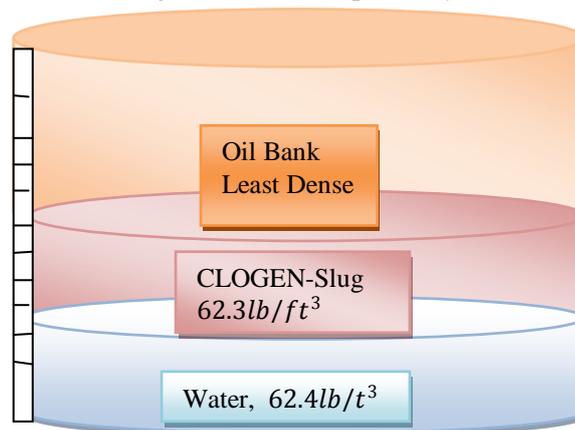
Fig 2.3 Volume of Oil Bank Observed

Experimental Procedure and Observations

About 25ml of each CLOGEN solution was pipette into a boiling tube containing 50ml of macro oil emulsion. The mixture was agitated and exposed to direct sun heating from 60 to 240°F and left to settle down. The volume of oil bank observed in each of the CLOGEN types was recorded in every 30°F increased. Table 2.2 shows detailed recorded values. In this case hydrolyzed polyacrylamide (*HPAM, **called CLOGEN-2A***) was selected, be cause fresh water HPAM solution can provide efficient sweep with minimum mixing saline brine if polymer mobility is sufficiently low. In the absence of O_2 and/or divalent cat-ions ($Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}$), HPAM polymer viscosity remains unchanged at $100°C$ (212°F) for many years and in EOR is stable up to $120°C$ (248°F) even if it contacts O_2 and/or divalent cat-ions ($Ca^{2+} or Mg^{2+}$). More so most reservoirs produce water with little or no detectable dissolved oxygen and it can be controlled in the field by preventing leakages.

Table 2.2 Temperature effect on Micro Emulsion

T °F	CLOGEN-1		CLOGEN-2		CLOGEN-3	
	Micro Phas [ml]	Oil Phase V [ml]	Micro Phase [ml]	Oil Phase V [ml]	Micro Phase [ml]	Oil Phase V [ml]
60	5.2	8.3	5.2	10.5	5.0	10.7
90	10.3	12.7	15.1	20.1	15.3	17.9
120	14.9	30.2	15.0	37.4	15.0	20.4
150	10.4	38.6	9.2	43.0	10.3	40.3
180	6.7	40.7	7.5	51.7	8.5	50.4
210	2.3	41.8	5.3	62.1	5.3	58.9
240	0.4	43.1	0.0	68.8	0.5	60.0

[Source: Experimental Results from the field of study]

Technical Evaluation and Modelling
Assumptions:
The assumptions are necessary to drive the equations and make reasonable calculations.
Variable Permeability in Series/parallel Beds
1. Linear geometry and the distance (Δx) of the advanced flood front is proportional to the absolute permeability (K). $\rightarrow$ $\Delta x \propto K$
2. Production in each zone changes from oil to displacing fluid (CLOGEN)
3. The displacing fluid (water or CLOGEN) cut in each zone depends on Milidarcy.foot (md.ft) of oil flowing capacity at any time that breaks to water production.
4. There is negligible cross flow between zones
5. All beds have the porosity, relative permeability to oil ($K_{ro} = KK_o$) ahead and to water ($K_{rw} = KK_w$) behind the flood front.
6. All beds undergo similar oil saturation change (ΔS_o) due to CLOGEN displacement (Δh_j).
7. The given zone thickness is Δh_t and permeability is K_i
8. The velocity of the flood front is proportional to the permeability of the beds
9. When the mobility ratio (M) is equal to 1.0, there is a constant velocity and pressure drop: Meaning uniform permeability (K) beds
10. When M $\geq$ 1.0 there is variable velocity and pressure drop (non-uniform permeability beds).
11. The total pressure drop equals the sum of the individual drop in the zone
12. Total length of bed is the sum of individual length ($L_W + L_o$) in the zone
13.   The flow is a single phase since miscible and two-dimension (2D), since small cross-flow

Permeability in Linear Beds or Layers
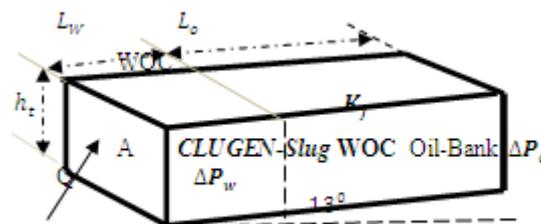
Fig 2.3 Oil Displacement in Linear series dip beds

Fig 2.4 Oil Displacement in Linear parallel beds
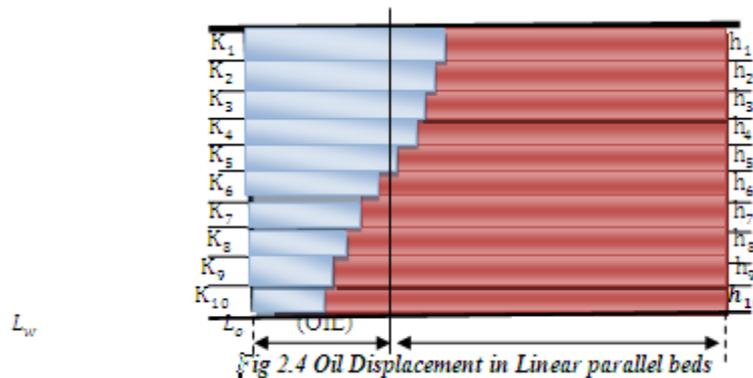
$$\begin{bmatrix} Recovery\ Efficience \\ at\ K^{th}\ Term \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Fraction\ of \\ Flooded\ Zone \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} Fraction\ of \\ Producing \\ Capacity \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_R = \frac{h_j}{h_t} + \frac{K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j}{h_t} \qquad 2.1$$

where

h_j = Total height swept at the given E_v

$\quad = \Delta h_1 + \Delta h_2 + \dots + \Delta h_j \qquad 2.2$

$h_t = h_1 + h_2 + \dots + h_n$ Reservoir Thickness $\quad$ 2.3

$K_h = Total\ formation\ capacity, md.ft$

$$\sum_1^j K_j = Complete\ flooded\ capacity, md.ft$$

$$K_h - \sum_1^j K_j = Producing\ capacity,\ md.ft$$

$\frac{\Delta h_k}{j} = Recoered\ fraction\ at\ K^{th}$

Substituting these in eqn2.1 gives eqn2.4

$$E_R = \frac{h_j + \frac{1}{K_j}\left[K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j\right]}{h_t} \qquad 2.4$$

Multiplying eqn2.4 by $\frac{K_j}{K_j}$ gives eqn2.5, the recovery efficiency. $E_R = \frac{h_j K_j + \left[K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j\right]}{h_t K_j} \qquad 2.5$

Cumulative Oil recovery (N_p) Modelling

$$\begin{bmatrix} Cumulative \\ Oil\ Recovery \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} recovery \\ Efficiency \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Recovered \\ Oil\ at\ K^{th} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$N_p = E_R \Delta S_o \qquad 2.6$$

but $\Delta S_o = NE_V \qquad 2.7$

Substituting this in eqn2.6 giveseqn2.8

$$N_p = NE_R E_V = \frac{NE_v\left[h_j K_j + \left(\left[K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j\right]\right)\right]}{h_t K_j} \qquad 2.8$$

Actual Oil recovery Factor (% N_p)

$$\% N_p = \frac{N_p}{N} = \frac{E_V\left[h_j K_j + \left[K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j\right]\right]}{h_t K_j} \qquad 2.9$$

or Using the Graphical Table $\% N_p = f(E_v)$

$$\% N_{p(E_V)} = \frac{\left[h_j K_j + \left[K_h - \Sigma_1^j K_j\right]\right]}{h_t K_j} \qquad 2.10$$

Total Surfactant Requirements (G_{T_S}) Estimation

$$\begin{bmatrix} Surfactant \\ Required \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Active \\ Slug \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Retened \\ Slug \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Slug \\ Size \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Slug\ to \\ Retn\ Ratio \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} floodable \\ Pore\ Volume \end{bmatrix}$$

$$G_{Ts} = 10^{-3}\left(\frac{1-\emptyset}{\emptyset}\right)\left(\frac{\rho_r\sigma W_{clay}}{\rho_s}\right)\left(\frac{V_{ps}}{D_s}\right)\left(\frac{NE_VB_{oi}}{S_{oi}}\right) \qquad 2.11$$

where

$C_s = \frac{1-\emptyset}{\emptyset}$ = active surfactant in the injected slug

$$D_s = \left(\frac{\rho_r\sigma W_{clay}}{\rho_s}\right) = \text{Surfactant retention}$$

$$V_{ps} = slug\ particle\ size\ F_{PV} = F_{pv\ x}\ \rho_{pB}$$

$$\frac{V_{ps}}{D_s} = \text{Slug size to surfactant retention ratio}$$

$$F_{PV} = \frac{N_TB_{oi}}{S_{oi}} = \frac{NE_VB_{oi}}{S_{oi}} = \text{Unit floodable pore volume}$$

Total Polymer Requirement (G_{Tp}) Estimation

When relative permeability data are available, a plot of $\frac{\mu_o}{\mu_w}$ against C_{pB} could be made. The initial mobility of the polymer buffer (C_{pB}) is made equal to the minimum mobility ratio of water and oil ($M_{PB} = \frac{K_w\mu_o}{K_0\mu_w}$). Then the viscosity of the mobility in buffer is graded down to that of the chase fluid. Or a simplified plot of polymer concentration in initial portion of drive against the ratio of oil to water viscosity is made. Applying the US Department of Energy, 1980 model values

Table 2.3 Polymer conc. based on oil-water viscosity ratio

$\frac{\mu_0}{\mu_w}$	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	5/0	6.0	7.0	8.0	9.0	10.0
C_{pB}	300	417	550	689	825	900	1082	1200	1260	1500
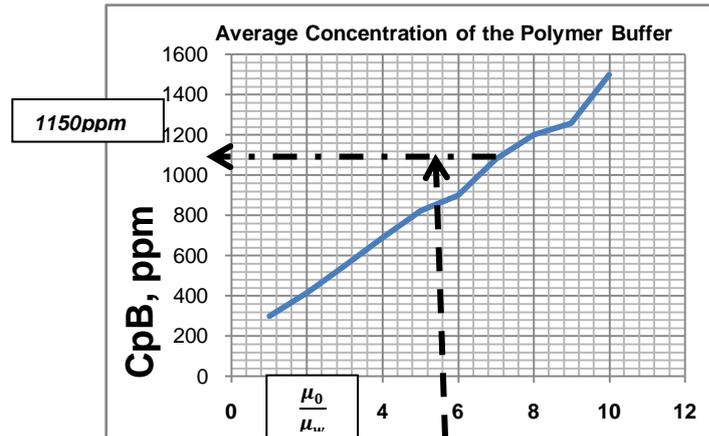
Fig 2.5 Polymer and CLOGEN Viscosity Ratio Synergy

$$V_{pB} = \frac{2.807\ x\ 10^{-9}C_{pB}\rho_{pB}NE_VB_{oi}}{S_{oi}} \qquad 2.12$$

Project Life (t_{life}) Estimation

The reservoir pressure gradient must be 0.1psi/ ft³ less than the injector pattern drive pressure gradient to maintain the elastic limit, so that the total underground withdrawal at the producing end equals to the surfactant invasion rate at the other end of the reservoir block. This prevents free gas saturation from exceeding the critical fluid saturation for proportionate volume flow. The resultant effect is that double line-drive mechanism provides normal condition for proportionate phase (oil & gas) separation. Using the US Department of Energy, 1980 Mathematical model total injection volume in PV (V_R) is:

$$V_R = V_{ps} + V_{pB} + V_{dg} = 1.45 \approx 1.5 \qquad 2.13$$

$$t_{life} = \frac{9430A\emptyset\ \mu_oV_R(4.56\ +0.73(logA))}{\frac{dp}{dD}K\ D} \qquad 2.14$$

Field Development Study and Estimation

　　　This must be based on the number of wells pattern in the given field (injectors and producers) and the CPS required in sweeping the area in a given period. The total area needed to be developed (D_A) is a function of the floodable pore volume (F_{PV}) and reservoir effective porosity ($7758\emptyset h$) and the total number of wells (N_W) for the project depends on the reservoir area ($\boldsymbol{D_A}$). The function of the number of wells is to increase the surface area for sweeping efficiency.

$$N_W = \frac{F_{PV}}{D_A} = \frac{F_{PV}}{7758A\emptyset h} = \frac{1.289 \; x \; 10^{-4} NE_v B_{oi}}{A\emptyset h S_o} \qquad 2.15$$

Economic Data and Mathematical Modelling

　　　The revenue ($\$_o$ or ₦) depends on the market price (S_{M1}/bbl) and the recoverable fluids (N_p). It equally depends on the market modifier factor, (X_S). About 80% of current market price is used to minimize the inflation and fluctuation effects. $X_S = 1.0$ for sweet (non-acid) crude or 0.9 for sour crude. Nigerian crude is predominately sweet, but 0.95 the average value is preferred for conservative reason. Using the OPEC oil market price model: [$S = \big(S_M - 0.02(40 - API)\big)X_s$] by US, Department of Energy 1980 the current oil buying price would be estimated.

Revenue from the Proceeds

$$\begin{bmatrix} Revenue\ from \\ the\ Proceeds \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Total\ Oil \\ Recovered \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} The\ OPEC \\ Market\ Price \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Rev = N_p X_s \big(S_M - 0.02(40 - API)\big) \qquad 2.16$$

Development Costs Data Estimation

This part of the model covers the expenses incurred in the application for licenses, field exploration bills, drilling new-wells, purchasing equipment, conversion and workover jobs on old wells to suit EOR project, called CAPEX.

$$CAPEX = W_{SB} + W_{DC} + W_{CPT} + W_{WC} + W_{skid} + W_{EH} + G_{TS} + G_{TP} \; 2.6$$

Development cost Recovery Value (CAPEXRV)

$$Amotization = CAPEXRV = \frac{CAPEX + Bank\ Inerest}{t_{life}} \qquad 2.17$$

Yearly Project Operations Costs (Investment)

$$INV = OPEX = W_a + W_{FH} + W_{MO} \qquad 2.18$$

Operation Costs/Investment Recovery value 　　$INVRV = \dfrac{INV}{t_{life}} = \dfrac{W_a + W_{FH} + W_{MO}}{t_{life}}$ 　　　　2.19

Annual Overhead (OHDC) is 10% of Investment

$$OHDC = 0.1(W_a + W_{FH} + W_{MO}) \qquad 2.20$$

Annual Overhead Cost Recovery value $OHDCRV$

$$OHDCRV = \frac{OHDC}{t_{life}} = \frac{0.1(W_a + W_{FH} + W_{MO})}{t_{life}} \qquad 2.21$$

Yearly Operations Information Flow Calculation

i. 　　**Yearly Crude Oil production**

$$N_{p1} = N_p / t_{life} \qquad 2.22$$

ii. 　　*Revenue, Per Year (Only round down)*

$$Rev1 = \frac{N_R S}{t_{life}} = \frac{N_p X_s \big(S_s - 0.02(40 - API)\big)}{t_{life}} \qquad 2.23$$

iii. **Royalty Interest, Royalty** $= \frac{1 REV1}{8}$ **2.**24

$$\text{Royalty} = \frac{0.125 N_p X_s \left(S_s - 0.02(40 - API)\right)}{t_{life}} \quad \textbf{2}.25$$

iv. **Working Interest,** $WI = \frac{7}{8} REV1$ **2.**26

v. **State Tax** $(Stax = 8\% INV)$ 2.27

Substituting eqn2.19 into eqn 2.27 gives eqn2.28

$$Stax = 8\% INV = \frac{0.08(W_a + W_{FH} + W_{MO)}}{t_{life}} \quad \textbf{2}.28$$

vi. **Yearly Net cash flow before tax (NCF)**

$$NCF = Rev - Royalty - STAX - OPEX - CAPRX - OHD$$

vii. Cumulative cash flow before tax (CUM)

$$CUM = t_{life}(Rev - Royalty - STAX - OPEX - CAPRX - OHD)$$

viii. Income Tax, the Petroleum Profit Tax (PPT)

Government fixed the petroleum profit tax (PPT_1) at 65.75% for New Comers in the first five years into the business and (PPT_2) 85% there after or old members. The mathematical definition is:

$PPT = NCF(5 PPT_1 + PPT_2 (t_{life} - 5))$ **2.**29

Net Pay Value: $NPV = NCF - PPT$ 2.30

$NPV = NCF \left(t_{life} - \left(5 PPT_1 + PPT_2(t_{life} - 5)\right)\right)$ 2.31

Equation 2.31 is the general net pay value mathematical definition. The percentage of net cash flow (%**NPV**) gives the investor an idea on how much he is getting in the end of the contract.

$$\%NPV = \frac{NPV}{CAPEX + OPEX} \quad 2.32$$

Evaluated Model Equations Applications

This section presents the application of the models on 89 reservoirs in 4-categories (Tab 2.4), with the reserve of 1.24MMMstb. About 80% of these reserves showed that 65% to 72% of the reserves were recovered using GLOGEN-Slug compared to 48% recovered using conventional methods (gas dissolved drive and waterflooding). The economic models equally showed good NPV after PPT.

Table 2.4: A cross section of 4-Categories of Reservoirs

Fields	Reservoir capacity N MMstb	Number of Reservoir f	Reserves Nf, MMstb
I	0.1 – 5.0	18	90.0
ii	5.1 – 10.0	16	160.0
iii	10.1 – 15.0	22	330.0
iv	15.1 – 20.0	33	33
Total		89	1240.0

Probability, P (N < 5.0) = 18/1240 = 0.015 or 20% Probability, P (N > 5.1) = 71/1240 = 0.057 or 80%
Example Application:

Table 2.5 Initial, Production and Laboratory data

Reservoir Depth, D	60000ft
Reservoir thickness, h	24ft
Porosity, ø	28%
Irreducible water saturation, S_{wi}	30%
Average Permeability, K	400md
Dykstra Permeability variation, V_{Dk}	0.5
Oil Gravity, ^{o}API	34°API
Oil Viscosity, μ_o	3.4cp
Initial Reservoir Temperature, Ti	102°F
Oil FVF Boi & Bof, rb/stb	1.15/1.10
Average Reservoir Area, A	80acres

Cumulative (Gas&Water Drives), Np (48%)	17.2MMstb
Water – Oil Ratio, WOR	21
Residual Oill Saturation (Swept Zone) S_{orw}	26%
Oil Saturation in the Un-swept Zone, Sor	65%
Salinity content of the Water, Ws, ppmT$_{DS}$	6.5×10^4
Water Viscosity, μ_w	0.55cp
Clay content of the Rock, W_{clay}	0.05
Rock Density, P_r	156 lbm/ft^3
Surfactant Density, P_s	62.3 lbm/ft^3
Injection Pressure Gradient, Cp	0.5psi/ft^3
IFT tension, £ Dyne/cm	3.33×10^{-3}
Initial Oil In Place N ($17.2 \times 100/48 \times 10^3$)	35.8MMstb
MP Displacement Efficiency, E_{mp}	77.39%
Volumetric Sweep Efficiency, E_V	80%
Vertical Swept Efficiency, E_D	65%

A field was abandoned due to high gas after 17.2MMstb (48%) recovery. Then it was selected for reconsideration as a pilot reservoir for study. A rectangular reservoir boarded all sides by faults, except one, which was boarded by an aquifer in a monocline with 13° dip to the faults. After a short period of production using gas dissolved drive mechanism, the reservoir was converted to water-flooding. This took place in selected single-line drive area of 80acres pattern. The cumulative oil production under solution gas drive and water-flooding was 17.2MMstb 48% of the pore volume. Table 2.5 is the collated history, production and laboratory test data of the field..

Solution:
Technical Evaluation Procedures (Table 3.2)
Column – 1: Volumetric sweep efficiency
Column – 2: $\sum_i^n \Delta h_j$ *ft*   Beds thickness delineation
Column – 3: K_j *md* Absolute permeability (capacity) in each of the beds
Column – 4: $\sum_i^n K_j$ *md* Cumulative capacity of the beds
Column – 5: $\sum_i^n \Delta h_j \times K_j$ *md.ft* Cumulative capacity
Column –6: Using the table 3.2 the 80% sweep efficiency in the most permeable part of the formation has a total permeability of 331md and contains *331/400 = 83%* of the total formation capacity. When the 22.4th footage has been completely flooded the recovery efficiency (E_R) was estimated using eqn2.5 as:

$$E_R = \frac{h_J K_J + [K_h - \sum_1^J K_J]}{h_t K_J} = \frac{19.6 \times 37 + (400 - 331)}{28 \times 37} = 87 \% \; Column – 7: \; Cumulative$$

Applying eqn2.8 in column-7 table 3.2 gives actual cumulative oil recovery (N_p) at 80% volumetric sweep efficiency.

$$N_p = \frac{N E_V [h_J K_J + [K_h - \sum_1^J K_1]]}{h_t K_1}$$
$$= \frac{35.8 \times 237(400)}{287} = 25.87 Mstb$$

Column – 8: Actual oil recovery factor (% N_P)
Applying eqn2.10 in column- 8 on table 3.1 gives actual oil recovery factor: **% $N_{p(80\%)}$ =** *72.20%*
Additional Oil recovery:
$\Delta N_p = (25.87 - 17.2) MMstb = 8.67 MMstb$

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSIONS
Technical Feasibility Results: About 89 reservoirs in 4-categories with the sum reserves of 1.24MMMstb. Table 3.1 shows the confirmed evaluation models. Table 3.3 shows the technical feasibility results and tables 3.4 to 3.6 show the economic results.

Table 3.1 Technical and Economic evaluation Models

Eqn	Evaluation Models	remarks
	Technical Models	
2.8	$N_p = \dfrac{NE_v[h_J K_J + (K_h - \sum_1^J K_J)]}{h_t K_J}$	Cumulative Recovery
2.9	$\% N_p = \dfrac{E_v[h_J K_J + [K_h - \sum_1^J K_J]]}{h_t K_J}$	Recovery Factor
2.10	$\% N_{p(E_v)} = \dfrac{[h_J K_J + [K_h - \sum_1^J K_J]]}{h_t K_J}$	Using Tab 2.5
2.11	$G_{Ts} = 10^{-3}\left(\dfrac{1-\varnothing}{\varnothing}\right)\left(\dfrac{\rho_r \sigma W_{clay}}{\rho_s}\right)\left(\dfrac{V_{ps}}{D_s}\right)\left(\dfrac{NE_v B_{oi}}{S_{oi}}\right)$	Surfactant Needed
2.12	$V_{pB} = \dfrac{2.807 \times 10^{-9} C_{pB} \rho_{pBN} E_v B_{oi}}{S_{oi}}$	Required Polymer Project Duration
2.14 2.15	$t_{life} = \dfrac{9430A \ \varnothing \mu_o V_R(4.56 + 0.73(\log A))}{\frac{dp}{dD} K D}$ $N_W = \dfrac{1.289 \times 10^{-4} NE_v B_{oi}}{AB}$	Total Well Required
	Economic Models	
2.16	$Rev = N_p X_s (S_M - 0.02(40 - API))$	Total revenue Yearly Revenue
2.23	$Rev1 = \dfrac{N_p X_s (S_s - 0.02(40 - API))}{t_{life}}$	**Royalty**
2.25	$Royalty = \dfrac{0.125 N_p X_s (S_s - 0.02(40 - API))}{t_{life}}$	Yearly Capital Net Cash Flow
2.26	Working Interest, $WI = \dfrac{7}{8} REV1$	Govt Tax
2.29 2.31	$NCF = Rev - Royalty - STAX - OPEX - CAPRX - OHD$	**Net Pay Value:**
2.32	$PPT \ NPT_1 + PPT_2 (t_{life} 5)$ $NPV = NCF(t_{life} - (5PPT_1 + \square\square\square\square(\square\square\square\square-\square)))$ $\% NPV = \dfrac{NPV}{CAPEX + OPEX}$	

Table 3.2 CLOGEN –Slug Flooding Performance Prediction

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
E_v %	h_J ft	K_J md	$\sum K_j$ md.ft	$h_J K_J$ md.ft	E_R Eff	N_p MMstb	%N_p
10	2.8	45	45	125.0	0.38	11.30	31.54
20	5.6	44	89	246.4	0.45	13.38	37.34
30	8.4	43	132	361.2	0.52	15.46	43.15
40	11.2	42	175	470.4	0.59	17.55	48.98
50	14.0	41	215	574.0	0-66	19.63	54.79
60	16.8	40	255	672.0	0.73	21.71	60.59
70	19.6	39	294	764.4	0.80	23.79	66.40
80	22.4	37	331	828.8	0.87	25.87	72.20
90	25.2	35	366	882.0	0.93	27.66	77.20
100	28.0	34	400	952.0	1.00	29.74	83.00

Table 3.3 Technical Feasibility Results

Studied Parameters	Data
Oil Initially in place (OIIP), N	35.83MMstb
Cumulative oil production, N_p (48% PV)	17.2MMstb
Additional recovered oil, N_R (24.20% PV)	8.67MMstb
Total recovery factor, E_R (48 + 24.20)	72.20%PV
Capillary number, N_{cap}	2-67x10^{-3}ppm
Total surfactant required, G_{TS}	75.00Mstb
Total polymer required, G_{PM}	11.0x10^{6}lbm
Project life or duration, t_{life}	6 years
Total field for development, D_A	874acrees
Total number of wells (6 old + 3 new)	9 wells
Wells for conversion and workover jobs	6 wells
Total new to drill, N_{DA}	3 wells
Distribution , 6 injectors & 3 producers	3wells each

[Calculated using technical feasibility equations]

Table 3.4 Yearly Operations Information flow

Yr	N_p MMbbl	Rev 10^6	WI 10^6	Roy 10^6	S/T 10^6	OPCR 10^6	OHCR 10^6	DVCR 10^6
0	0.00	0.000	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
1	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
2	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
3	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
4	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
5	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
6	1.445	118.3	103.51	14.79	1.28	16.00	9.60	33.60
	8.67	709.8	621.06	88.72	7.68	96.00	57.60	201.6

Source [Calculated Using Economic Feasibility Models]

Table 3.5 Six Year Cash Flow at 65% and 85% PPT

Rev/Time	Operations ($Years of Op x 10^6)					
	1st	*2nd*	*3rd*	*4th*	*5th*	*6th*
Revenue	118.3	118.3	118.3	118.3	118.3	118.3
WI ($\frac{7}{8}$ *Rev*)	103.51	103.51	103.51	103.51	103.51	103.51
Roy($\frac{1}{8}$ *Rev*)	14.787	14.787	14.787	14.787	14.787	14.787
STax 8%inv	1.280	1.280	1.280	1.280	1.280	1.280
CAPEX	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00
OPEX	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60
OHCR	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600
Taxable	28.240	28.240	28.240	28.240	28.240	28.240
PPT	(18.36)	(18.36)	(18.36)	(18.36)	(18.36)	(24.00)
NPV	9.884	9.884	9.884	9.884	9.884	4.236
OPEXCRV	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00	16.00
CAPEXCRV	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60	33.60
OHCRV	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600	9.600
NCF	69.084	69.084	69.084	69.084	69.084	63.436

Source [Calculated Using Economic Feasibility Models]

The research result shows that in the pilot reservoir 25.87MMstb (72.20%) was estimated recovered compared to 17.20MMstb (48%) in the conventional methods used. Thus an economic additional recovery factor (%N_p) of 24.20% pore volume was achieved in this field, because the CPS used effects on the oil displacement efficiency.

Table 3.6 Effect of PPT on Net profit (NPV)

PPT %	(NPV) $ x 10^6	%(NPV
10/29.25	55.8582	29.06
15/34.25	52.0725	27.09
20/39.25	48.2969	25.13
25/44.25	44.5211	23.16
30/49.25	38.3228	19.94
35/54.25	36.9700	19.24
40/59.25	33.1943	17.27
45/64.25	29.4186	15.21
50/69.25	25.6300	13.34
55/74.25	21.8673	11.38
60/79.25	19.0917	9.41
65/84.25	14.3132	7.45
70/89.25	10.5404	5.43
75/94.25	6.7647	3.52

[Calculated: **Economic Feasibility** *equations]*

Source [Generated from Table 3.6]
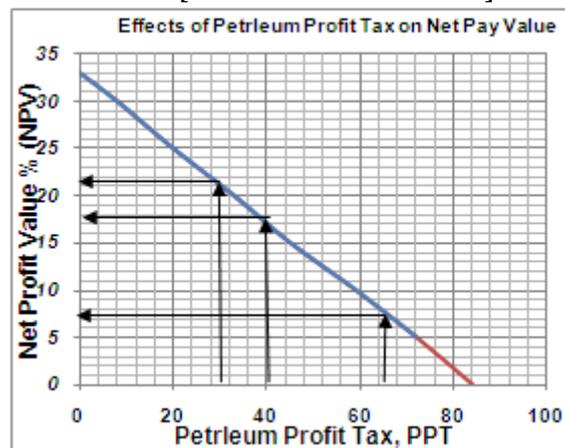
Fig 3.1 Net Profit Value against Petroleum Profit Tax

This graph shows that when the PPT is 30% the NPV is 21% and when PPT is 40%, NPV is 17%. This implies that at 65% and 85% the NPV is 5%. The only remedy is the MOU between the Government and investor.

IV. DISCUSIONS

The primary advantage of these models result is to identify and select the chemical flooding technique for all or high oil recovery in the Niger Delta fields. This would enhance the prediction of the fluid production value in a given period using the chemical flooding mechanisms. At any stage of production, the designed slug controls the oil displacement from the pore spaces and sweeping to the producers. The principal mechanisms of CLOGEN-Polymer Slug is the ability of preventing free gas saturation from exceeding the critical fluid saturation, maintaining the reservoir pressure above the bubble point pressure, very high displacement of the oil level and lifting to the surface. The effective fluid recovery using CLOGEN-Polymer Slug ranges from 65% to 72% of the reserves compared to 15% - 48% common in the conventional methods (gas dissolved drive and waterflooding).

V. CONCLUSION

Mathematical evaluation models were successfully derived for preparing CLOGEN-Polymer slug that effectively displaces oil from the pore spaces and sweeping it to the producers in practice. The principal advantage is that 10% to 25% addition to conventional method recovery of the recoverable reserves would be achieved. This is possible since the surfactant-oil phase activity and the changes in the CLOGEN-Polymer will cause a reduction in the interfacial tension required for a miscible displacement. The Surfactant-brine-oil phase measurement can control any difficulty of interfacial tension and also provides a basis for CLOGEN-surfactant flooding design.

VI. RECOMMENDATIONS

a. The CLOGEN-Polymer density must be *62.3 lb / ft ^{3}* in formation water of *62.4 lb / ft ^{3}* (meaning: *0.1 lb / ft ^{3}* less than the formation water). This maintains proportionate adsorption profile. The recovery in this case is between 65 and 75% if the volumetric sweep efficiency is up to 80%.

b. These principles are achieved only in a very narrow range of salt concentration) in the CLOGEN-solution. The salinity of the brine influences the phase behaviour of CLOGEN-surfactant solution, so it needs a good correlation with the interfacial tension.

c. The wells (producers) location must be determined using principle of moment. The advantage of using the principle is that fluids miscibility pressure attainment and micro-emulsion are possible with vertical oil displacement assurance.

d. Injection gradients must be slightly above the reservoir pressure gradients, for controlled flowing, but is best determined in practice.

e. Amortization must be spread throughout the contract duration and not at once like in the conventional

production operation contract. This favours the business viability and stability.

f. The best way to determine PPT should be based on individual contract for fair consideration. In this pilot reservoir I recommend a PPT of 40% for new comers and 60% in the subsequent years with NPV of 42%. This would entice small scale investors, since the profit is good. This equally increases indigenous firms' chances or opportunities to participate in oil upstream sector.

g. Enhanced oil recovery technology can maintain the potential of the declining proven elephant reserves of a country, so developing special methods for advancement in the recovery efficiency is recommended. Government should do all that is necessary to encourage advancement in fluids recovery efficiency research.

h. The development of low oil fields enhances technical knowledge exchange or transfer. It equally gives the citizens employment opportunities. It increases both domestic oil base and foreign reserves or exchange. It generates additional revenue for a nation.

i. The most assured philosophy or best program for high recovery in a reservoir is to recognize early the proper techniques to use in that reservoir. This guides the development program of the reservoir towards maximum use in the exploration and exploitation programs best suited for high recovery.

j. To successfully farm-out and farm-in low oil fields for development, government, fields' owners and interested investors (OPL/OML license holders) have to come together and reformulate the terms of agreement. Or the government should used its veto power and formulate a farm-out and farm-in policy.

VII.   REFERENCES

[1]   **Adepetun, A.O., M. Caxton and H. Agbor (1996)** 'Development, of Marginal Fields: The Way Forward' NAPE, Pre-conference Workshop, Lagos. (7th May, 1996). PP1-14

[2]   **API, (1984)** ''Statistical Analysis of Crude Oil Recovery and Recovery efficiency'' API Bul. D14 second edition API production dept, Dallas April, 1984

[3]   *Atkinson, H. (1927)*, US Patent, No 1651311, PP100-123

[4]   *Carlos, F. M., Pedro, J. B. and Jose, M. F. (2003)* ''Rejuvenation of Marginal Offshore Fields'' Part I, II & III, Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas USA, 3rd – 6th, 2003. PP1 – 14

[5]   Chang, H. L., (1978) ''Polymer Flooding Technology-Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow'' J. Pet Tech. Aug., 1978; pp1113-1128

[6]   **Craig, F. F. (1971),** ''The Reservoir Engineering Aspect of Water-flooding'' Monograph series SPE, Dallas, vol.3 PP45-46.

[7]   **Craig, F. F. Jr., Geffen, T. M. and Morse, R. A., (1955)** ''Oil Recovery Performance of Pattern Gas or Water Injection Operations from Model Tests'' J.Pet Tech, Jan. 1955. PP1-15; Trans AIME vol.204

[8]   **David, R. and Decree-23, (1996)** ''Marginal Fields Development Funding'' NAPE Workshop, 34 Saka Tinubu Street, Lagos, Nigeria. 1996, PP2-18.

[9]   **Dept of Energy, (1981)** ''Economics of Enhanced oil Recovery'' U. S. Report DOE/ET/12072-2 Washinton, D. C. U.S. PP19-20

[10]   **Dyes, A. B., Caudle, B. H. and Erickson, R. A., (1954)** ''Oil Production after Breakthrough as influenced by mobility Ratio'' Trans AIME, vol.201, pp81-86

[11]   *Fassihi, M. R., (1986)* ''New Correlation for Calculation of Vertical Coverage and Areal Sweep Efficiency'' SPE reservoir engineering, Nov., 1986; Pp604-606

[12]   *Gogarty, W. B., (1983)* ''EOR through the Use of Chemicals'' Part-1, J. Tech, Sept, 1983; Pp1581-1590

[13]   *Gupta, S. P. and S. Trushenski (1979)* ''Micellar Flooding Compositional Effects on Oil Displacement'', Society of Petroleum Engineering Journal, Vol. 19 (1979), P116 – 117

[14]   **Haynes, H. J., National Petroleum Council, Industry Advisory Council to US (1976)** ''Enhanced Oil Recovery'' Dept of the Interior US; 1976

[15]   *Helier, J. P. And Taber, J. J., (1986)* ''Influence of Reservoir Depth on EOR by CO2 Flooding'', paper, SPE 15001 presented at the 1986 SPE Permian Basin Oil & Gas Recovery conference Midland; 13th – 14th, 1986

[16]   *Holm, L. W. And Josendal, V. A., (1982)* ''Effects of Oil Composition on Miscible Type Displacement by carbon Dioxide'' Soc. Pet Eng, J. Feb., 1982; pp89-98

[17]   *Kimbler, O. K., Caudle, B. H. And Cooper, H. E. Jr,, (1964)* ''Areal Sweepout Behavior in a (-Spot Injection Pattern'' J. Pet Tech, Feb., 1964. Pp199-202

[18]   *Leed, P., Bram, V. C. and Jaap-Hanm, W. (2004)* ''Rejuvenation of Marginal Offshore Fields'' (OTC 16484), Part I, II & III, Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas USA, 3rd – 6th, 2004. PP1 - 9

[19]   *Martins, F. D., (1986)* ''Design and Implementation of a Polymer Flood'' South-Western Petroleum short course proc. 33rd Annual South-Western Short course, Lubbock, 23rd – 24th April, 1986

[20] *Moradi-Araghi, A. and P.H. Doe (1987),* ''Development and Evaluation of EOR Polymers, SPE: RE 2(4), PP461-467

[21] *Muskat, M and Wyckoff, R. D. (1934)* ''Á Theoretical Analysis of Waterflooding Network'' Trans AIME, vol.107, PP62-76

[22] *National Petroleum Council (NPC), 1984:* ''Enhanced Oil Recovery'', Washinton D. C., US Dept of Energy, June, 1984. P206

[23] *Obah, B., Chukwu, O. and Onyche, T. D. (1998)* ''Phase Behavour of Nigerian Oil/Water by the Addition of Surfactant/co-Surfactants'' Seibnish: 23. D 38678 Claustal Zellerfeld, Germany.

[24] *Orr, F. M. Jr., and Jensen, C. M., (1982)* ''Interpretation of Pressure-Composition Phase Diagram for – crude Oil System'' Paper SPE 11125 presented at SPE 57th Annual Fall Technical Conf. And Exhibition, New Orleans, 26th -29th Sept., 1982

[25] *Prats, M., Hazebroek, P. and Allen, E. E. (1959)* ''Prediction of Injection Rate and Production History for Multifluid 5-spot Floods'' J. Pet Tech, May, 1959. Pp98-105; Trans AIME vol.216

[26] *Santoso, S. T. (2003),* ''Stability of Partially HPAM at Elevated Temperature in the Absence of Divalent Cat ions and Oxygen'' SPE_121460_ Web.pdf

[27] **SPE Reprinted Series-59 (2004)** ''Rejuvenation of Marginal Offshore Fields'' Part I, II & III .

[28] **Stalkup, F.I.Jr. (1984)** ''Miscible Displacement, SPE Monograph Series'' Richardson, TX, 1984. PP137-156

[29] *Stiles, W. E. (1949)* ''Use of Permeability Distribution in Water Flood Calculation'' Trans AIME 1949 186, 9.

[30] *Taber, J. J., (1982)* ''Enhanced Recovery Methods for Heavy and Light Oils'' Proc. International conference on heavy vs Light oils; Technical issues and economic considerations, Colordo Spring, 24th – 26 May, 1982

[31] Willhite, G. R., (1986) ''Waterflooding'' SPE, Richardson, TX (1986)

[32] *William, C. L., (1996)* ''Standard Handbook of petroleum and Natural Gas Engineering'' Copyright (C) 1996 by Gulf Publishing Company Houston, Texas; Pp319-325

Research Paper   Open Access

Predicting the Minimum Fluidization Velocity of Algal Biomass Bed

Abbas H. Sulaymon, Ahmed A. Mohammed, Tariq J. Al-Musawi[*]
*Corresponding author: Baghdad University/Environmental Engineering Dept.

Abstract: -The minimum fluidizationvelocity (U_{mf})is an important hydrodynamics parameter in the design of fluidized bed reactor. This paper aims to predict the minimum fluidization velocity of liquid-solid (algal biomass) reactor. The experimental work was carried out in glass column of 1 m height and 7.7 cm inside diameter. The minimum fluidization velocities of beds were found to be 2.27 and 3.64 mm/s for algal mesh sizes of 0.4-0.6 and 0.6-1 mm diameters, respectively. It was found that the minimum fluidization velocitywas not affected by the variation of bed weight, but it was a function of the particles diameter. The results showed that the experimental U_{mf} is greater than the calculated value. This may be attributable to the following: the equations of calculation U_{mf} were based on the homogenous bed and spherical particles; the calculated $U_{mf}$was not take into consideration the friction between the fluid and the wall of column.

Keywords: -*Fluidized bed; Algae; Fluidization velocity; Particles*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Fluidized beds have been used widely by chemical industry, pharmaceutical industry, food industry, wastewater treatment and recovery of different substance (Park et al., 1999).Fluidized beds are common and important reactors in process engineering due to their better characteristics concerning the uniformity of the temperature, concentration, and avoid the formation of dead zones and clogging (Fu and Liu, 2007).As well as, fluidized bed reactor offers high available surface area, since there is no contact between particles, and intimate contact of the entire surface with the wastewater(Sulaymon et al., 2013).

Thetermfluidization is used to describe the condition of fully suspended particles. Liquids or gases are passed upwards at certain velocity through a bed of solid particles, at this velocity the pressure drop across the bed counter balances the force of gravity on the particles and further increase in velocity achieve fluidization at a minimum fluidization velocity. Fluidization quality is closely related to the intrinsic properties of particles, e.g. particle density, particle size and size distribution, and also their surface characteristics (Richardson, 2002; Asif, 2012).

Several studies pointed that the first challenge of designing and operation a fluidized bed reactor is finding the minimum fluidization velocity (U_{mf}).The U_{mf} is a crucial hydrodynamics parameter of fluidized beds as it marks the transition at which the behavior of an initially packed bed of solids changes into a fluidized bed. Therefore, its accurate specification is indispensable for a successful initial design, subsequent scale-up, and operation of the reactors or any other contacting devices based on the fluidized bed technology. Industrial practice on fluidized beds usually involves the fluidization of solids over a wide range of particle sizes and/or systems with two or more components. In these cases, each particle fraction or each solid species has its own minimum fluidization velocity(Ngian, 1980).When a fluid flows slowly upwards through a bed of very fine particles the flow is streamline and linear relation exists between pressure gradient and flow rate. If the pressure drop (ΔP) across the whole bed is plotted against fluid velocity (u_c) using logarithmic coordinates as shown in the Fig. (1), a linear relation is again obtained up to the point where expansion of the bed starts to take place (A), although the slope of the curve then gradually diminishes as the bed expands and its porosity increases. As the velocity is further increased, the pressure drop passes through a maximum value (B), then falls slightly and attains an approximately constant value that is independent of the fluid velocity (CD). If the fluid velocity is reduced again, the bed contracts until it reaches the condition where the particles are just resting on one another (E). The bed voidage then has the maximum stable value which can occur for a fixed bed of the particles. If the

velocity is further decreased, the structure of the bed then remains unaffected provided that the bed is not subjected to vibration. The pressure drop (EF) across this reformed fixed bed at any fluid velocity is then less than that before fluidization. If the velocity is now increased again, it might be expected that the curve (FE) would be retraced and that the slope would suddenly change from 1 to 0 at the fluidizing point. This condition is difficult to reproduce, however, because the bed tends to become consolidated again unless it is completely free from vibration. In the absence of channeling, it is the shape and size of the particles that determine both the maximum porosity and the pressure drop across a given height of fluidized bed of a given depth. In an ideal fluidized bed the pressure drop corresponding to ECD is equal to the buoyant weight of particles per unit area. In practice, it may deviate appreciably from this value as a result of channeling and the effect of particle-wall friction. Point B lies above CD because the frictional forces between the particles have to be overcome before bed rearrangement can take place. In a fluidized bed, the total frictional force on the particles must equal the effective weight of the bed. Thus, the pressure drop across the bed is given by:

$$\Delta P = (\rho_s - \rho_l)(1 - \varepsilon).g.h \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (1)$$

Where, ρ_s and ρ_l are the particles and fluid densities (kg/m^3), respectively. ε is the void fraction, g is the gravitational acceleration (9.81 m/s^2), and h is bed height.

Eq.(1) applies from the initial expansion of the bed until transport of solids takes place (Richardson, 2002).

Ngian and Martin (1980)studied the bed expansion behavior of liquid fluidized beds of char particles coated with attached microbial growth of denitrifying mixed bacteria. They concluded that the correlations recommended by Richardson-Zaki for homogenous spheres are satisfactory for the estimation n of small particles (0.61 mm dia.), for the larger support particles (1.55 mm dia.) the predicted U_i values was found to be 30 to 70% below the experimentally values.

Tsibranska and Hristova(2010) studied the behavior of activated carbon in a fluidized bed for removal of Pb^{2+}, Cu^{2+}, Cd^{2+} and Zn^{2+} ions from aqueous solution. This work presented complete theoretical equations of bed expansion, minimum fluidization velocity, external mass transfer coefficient and mass balance equations for fluidized bed reactor.

Sulaymon et al., (2010)studied the hydrodynamic characteristics of three-phase fluidized beds. The experimental work of fluidized beds system was carried out in QVF glass column of 10.6 cm in dia. and 2 m height. Activated carbon with diameter 0.25 -0.75mm and density 770 kg/m^3 was used as a solid phase. The minimum liquid flow rate required to fluidize a bed of particles was determined from the change in the bed dynamic pressure drop behavior that occurs as the bed changes from a fixed bed to a fluidized bed. It was found that the minimum fluidization velocity increases with increase in particle size.

Wang et al., (2011) studied the removal of emulsified oil from water by inverse fluidization of hydrophobic silica aerogels (nanogel). The hydrodynamics characteristics of the nanogel granules of different size ranges are studied by measuring the pressure drop and bed expansion as a function of superficial water velocity. The minimum fluidization velocity was measured experimentally by plotting the pressure drop against the superficial fluid velocity. The results showed that the major factors which affect the oil removal efficiency and capacity are the size of nanogel granules, bed height, and fluidization velocity.

In recent years, there has been a significant increase in the studies concerning algae as biosorbents for metal removal due to their binding ability, availability and low cost(2003). In this study, the algae were used as a solid media in the liquid-solid fluidized bed reactor. This material was widespread used in the biosorption process of various materials. Therefore, the objectives of this work are: (i) to characterize the physical properties of algal biomass such as density, specific surface area and bed void fraction. (ii) to study some of the hydrodynamics properties such as $U_{mf}$of algal biomass in the fluidized bed reactor.

II.   EXPERIMENTAL WORKS AND MATERIALS

2.1 Materials

Mixture of green (Chlorophyta) and blue-green (Cyanophyta) algae were used in this study as a bed material. Large quantities of algae have been observed their spreading along the artificial irrigation canal in Baghdad University. This canal feed by water from the Tigris River. For this study, algae were collected from the selected location of this canal in April and September 2011. Approximately greater than 5 kg of fresh algae was collected at each month. Sample of 0.5 kg of collected algae at each month were analyses for their genus and species and percentage weight by using microscope. These analyses were achieved according to the standard methods (APHA, 2005) in laboratories of Iraqi Ministry of Sciences and Technology/Water Treatment Directory. The results showed that there are five species were dominated in these two samples, Oscillatoriaprinceps alga was the highest percentage, these results were listed in table (1).

The collected algae were washed several times with tap water and distilled water to remove impurities and salts. The algal biomass was sun-dried and then dried in oven at 50 °C for 48 h. The dried algal biomass was

shredded, ground to powder and sieved. Mesh sizes of 0.4-0.6 and 0.6-1 mm ofparticle diameters were used.The biomass particle size distribution was determined using a set of standard sieves. Since the algal biomass could swell in water, therefore the biomass was initially soaked in water and then wet sieved. Particles density, surface area and void fraction were measured and listed in table(2),these parameters are so important in the characterization of fluidized bed.Fig.(2)shows two pictures of powdered algal biomass particles.

2.2 Experiments

Fig. (3)shows a schematic diagram of fluidized bed reactor used in the experiments of this work. Experiments were carried out in a 7.5 cm inner diameter and 1 m high glass column, stainless steel distributer of 5mm thickness with 0.2 mm holes diameter was installed at the bottom of the reactor to distribute an influent flow smoothly. The flow rate of water was adjusted using calibrated flow meter. A U-tube manometer was connected to the reactor to observe the pressure drop along the bed at each flow meter reading, the manometer has an inside diameter of 5 mm and length of 50 cm. The manometer liquid is carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4) with ρ_l=1590 kg/m^3. The bed heights were read visually.In addition, all the experiments were carried out at room temperature.

A typical experimental runs are described as follows. First, the pressure drop across the empty column was measured at different water flow rates in order to obtain a correlation that can be used to determine the pressure drop of the fluidized bed alone; this was done by subtracting the empty column pressure drop from the total fluidized bed pressure drop. Then known weight of the algal biomass particles to be fluidized was loaded into the fluidization columnand then vigorously agitated with water in order to arrange particles and break down any internal structure. After that the bed left to settle down, and then the water flow rate increased gradually from 0 to 100 l/h. At each flow meter readings the pressure drop and bed height were measured.The static pressure before the column was kept constant to ensure consistent readings. The algal biomass particles were fluidized by increasing the flow until the drag force on the particles balances the buoyant force.

III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Bed Expansion

It is important to establish the relationship between the superficial liquid velocity (U) and the bed voidage (ε) (Ngian, 1980).An accurate description of the bed void fraction is an important prerequisite for determining various hydrodynamic aspects of the fluidized bed including the minimum fluidization velocity of fluidized bed (Nidal et al., 2001).For homogeneous particles in a liquid fluidized bed, it is generally accepted that the most convenient expression to relate U to ε is the Richardson-Zaki equation (Richardson, 2002):

$U/U_i=\varepsilon^n$…………………….. (2)

Where Uis the superficial fluid velocity, $U_i$is the settling velocity of a particle at infinite dilution, and n is constant. The index n is a function of Reynolds number at terminal velocity (Re_t) as follows:

$n=4.65+20d/D$($Re_t<0.2$) ………….(3)
$n=(4.4+18d/D)Re_t^{-0.03}$($0.2<Re_t<1$) ……… (4)
$n=(4.4+18d/D)Re_t^{-0.1}$($1<Re_t<200$) ……..(5)
$n=4.4Re_t^{-0.1}$ ($200<Re_t<500$)……(6)
$n=2.4$ ($Re_t>500$) ……..(7)

where, d is the particle diameter; D is the bed diameter.

The settling velocity at infinite dilution (U_i) and the terminal velocity (U_t) are related by:

$$log\, U_i = log\, U_t - \frac{d}{D}$$…………………..(8)

$$Re_t = \frac{U_t.d.\rho_l}{\mu_l}$$………………….(9)

$$U_t = \frac{g.d^2.(\rho_s-\rho_l)}{18.\mu} Re_p < 0.2$$….(10)

$$U_t = \frac{0.153.g^{0.71}.d^{1.14}.(\rho_s-\rho_l)^{0.71}}{\rho_l^{0.29}.\mu^{0.43}} Re_p > 0.2$$……(11)

Where,ρ_s and $\rho_l$are the densities of the particle and fluid, respectively; µ is the viscosity of the fluid, and Re_p is the particle Reynolds number.

Fig. (4)shows the voidage against superficial velocity of 0.4-0.6 mm particles diameter. The correlation obtained from this figure is (U in mm/s):

$U=15.24\,\varepsilon^{3.675}$……………… (12)

In addition, the bed voidage can be found experimentally by subtracting the volume of the particles (V_p) from the total volume of the fluidized bed (V_b). Hence, the voidage of the fluidized bed is:

$$\varepsilon= \frac{V_\varepsilon}{V_b} = \frac{V_b-V_p}{V_b} = 1-\frac{V_p}{V_b} = 1-\frac{m_p}{\rho_s.V_b} = 1-\frac{m_p}{\rho_s.A.h_{mf}}$$….. (13)

where, V_ε is void volume, m_p is the mass of particles (kg), A is the cross sectional area of the bed (0.0044 m^2), h_{mf} is the bed height (m).

The bed voidage of fluidized algal biomass was found experimentally using Eq.(13) and compared with theoretical value that calculated using Eq.(2).Table (3) shows the calculated values of (n), experimental and theoretical voidage (ε). As seen in table, the values of calculated voidage are lower than experimental values. This may be due to the fact that the Richardson-Zakiequation is based on the homogenous and spherical particles shape in liquid fluidized bed.

3.2Minimum Fluidization Velocity

The U_{mf} was determined experimentally by measuring the pressure drop across the bed of algal particles, and then compared with the calculated value. Two mesh sizes of particles were used in this study ranging from 0.4-0.6 mm and 0.6-1 mm diameter. The weight of algal biomass that used for each particles diameter range were 30, 50, 70, 100, and 150 g. Fig. (5)shows the pressure drops across the bed against the superficial fluid velocity in logarithmic scale for 30 and 70 g of algal biomass bed. This graph is used to obtain the minimum fluidization velocity (U_{mf}), as well as to show the pressure drop rises linearly below minimum fluidization in the packed bed region and then plateaus above minimum fluidization. The U_{mf}can be read from the sharp change in the pressure drop across the fixed bed region. The pressure drop was found to be less for the smaller particles (Fig.5) compared with the larger particles, and the fluidized bed height was double the initial static bed for all algal biomass weights.

Several correlations were proposed for prediction of the minimum fluidization velocity. The most important one was Ergun equation (Tsibranska and Hristova, 2010). Equation (14) is a simplified form of Ergun equation. Ergun equation may be applied when the flow regime at the incipient fluidization which is outside the range of Carman-Kozeny equation applicability.

$$Ga = 150 \left(\frac{1-\varepsilon}{\varepsilon^3}\right) Re + \left(\frac{1.75}{\varepsilon^3}\right) Re^2 \quad \dots (14)$$

$$Ga = \frac{d^3 \rho_l (\rho_s - \rho_l) g}{\mu^2} \quad \dots\dots (15)$$

$$U_{mf} = \frac{\mu}{d.\rho_l} Re \quad \dots\dots (16)$$

Where, Ga is the Galileo number.

The value of void fraction mentioned in Eq.(14) was determined from the Richardson-Zaki correlation (Eq.(2)). It is important to note that the Ergun equation contains terms with third order dependence on the bed void fraction. As a result, even a small error in the bed void fraction can lead to a significantly higher error in the prediction of the pressure drop.

Table (4) shows the minimum fluidization velocity, plateau pressure drop (ΔP) and fluidized bed height (h_{mf}) of two different particles size.It can be seen that the U_{mf} is not a function to the weight of bed but it is a function to the particles diameter. It was found that the experimental U_{mf} greater than the calculated value. This may be attributable to the following: the equations of calculation U_{mf} were based on the homogenous, spherical particles; the calculated U_{mf}do not takes into consideration the friction between the fluid and the wall of column. These results are in a good agreement with (Sulaymon, 2013).

IV.CONCLUSION

In this study, the minimum fluidization velocity of algal biomass beds was found experimentally and then compared with the calculated value that obtained using Ergun equation. The experimental minimum fluidization velocities were found to be 2.27 and 3.64 mm/s for mesh sizes of 0.4-0.6 and 0.6-1 mm particles diameters, respectively.On the other hand,the results showed that the experimental U_{mf} was greater than the calculated value. This can be attributed to that Ergun equation suppose homogenous bed and spherical particles.The pressure drop is found to be less for the smaller particles than for the larger bed particles and the fluidized bed height is double the initial static bed for all algal biomass weights.

V.   REFERENCES

[1] APHA (American Public Health Association), (2005), "Standard Method for the Examination of Water and Wastewater", 21st. ed. American Public Health Association.
[2] Asif, M., (2012), "Volume-Change of mixing at incipient fluidization of binary-solid mixtures: Experimental data and predictive models", Powder Technology, 217, 361-368.
[3] Davis, A., Volesky, B., Mucci, A., 2003, "A review of the biochemisty of heavy metals biosorption by brown algae", Water Research, 37, 4311-4330.
[4] Fu, Y., Liu, D., (2007), "Novel experimental phenomena of fine-particle fluidized bed", Experimental Thermal and Fluid Science, 32, 341-344.

[5]   Ngian, K.F., Martin, W.R., (1980), "Bed expansion characteristics of liquid fluidized particles with attached microbial growth", Biotechnol. andBioeng. 22, 1843-1856.
[6]   Nidal, H., Ghannam, M., Anabtawi, M., (2001), "Effect of bed diameter, Distributor and Inserts on minimum fluidization velocity", Chem. Eng. Technol., 24 (2), 161-164.
[7]   Park, Y.G., Cho, S.Y., Kim, S.J., Lee, G.B., (1999), "Mass transfer in semi-fluidized and fluidized ion-exchange beds", Envi. Eng. Res., 4(2), 71-80.
[8]   Richardson, J.F., Harker, J.H., Bachurst, J.R., (2002), " CHEMICAL ENGINEERING, Particle Technology and Separation Processes", Vol.(2), 5th Edition, Butterworth-Heinemann.
[9]   Sulaymon AH, Mohammed AA, Al-Musawi TJ (2013) Column Biosorption of Lead, Cadmium, Copper, and Arsenic ions onto Algae. J Bioprocess Biotech 3: 128 doi: 10.4172/2155-9821.1000128
[10]   Sulaymon, A. H., Mohammed, T.H., Jawad, A.H., (2010), "Hydrodynamic Characteristics of Three-phase Non-Newtonian Liquid-Gas-Solid Fluidized Beds", Emirates Journal for Engineering Research, 15 (1), 41-49.
[11]   Tsibranska, I., Hristova, E., (2010), "Modelling of heavy metal adsorption into activated carbon from apricot stones in fluidized bed", Chem. Eng. and Processing, 49, 1122-1127.
[12]   Wang, D., McLaughlin, E., Pfeffer, R., Lin, Y.S., (2011), "Aqueous phase adsorption of toluene in a packed and fluidized bed of hydropholic aerogels", Chemical Engineering,168, 1201-1208.
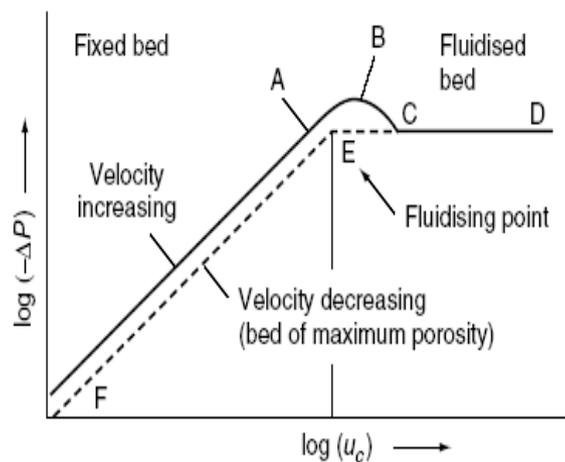
Fig. 1 Pressure drop across fixed and fluidized beds (Richardson, 2002)
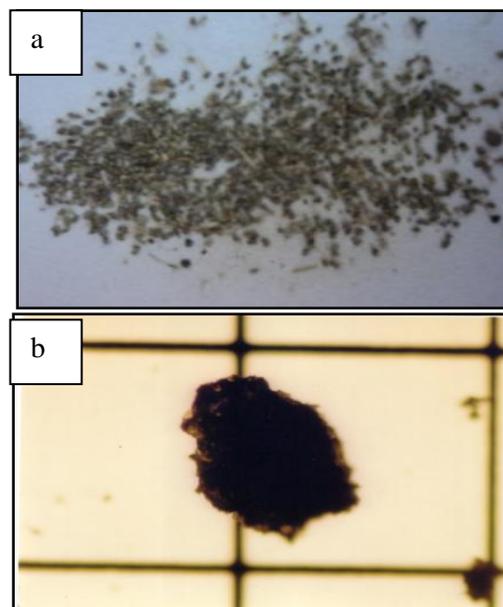
Fig. 2 Two plots pictures of, a: 0.6-0.4 mm diameter of powdered algal biomass, and b: Microscopic picture of one particle of 0.4-0.6 mm dia. alga biomass (mesh size:1x1 mm^2)
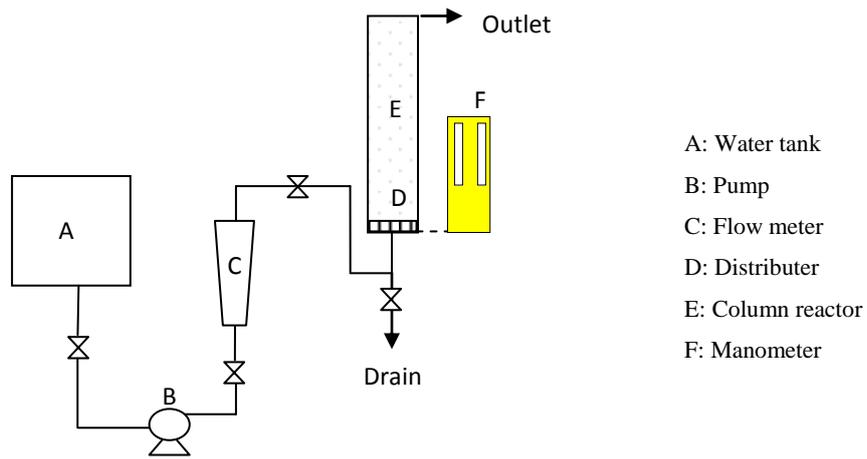
Fig. 3 Schematic diagram of fluidization experimental setup

A: Water tank
B: Pump
C: Flow meter
D: Distributer
E: Column reactor
F: Manometer

$$U = 15.24 \, \varepsilon^{3.675}$$
$$R^2 = 0.984$$
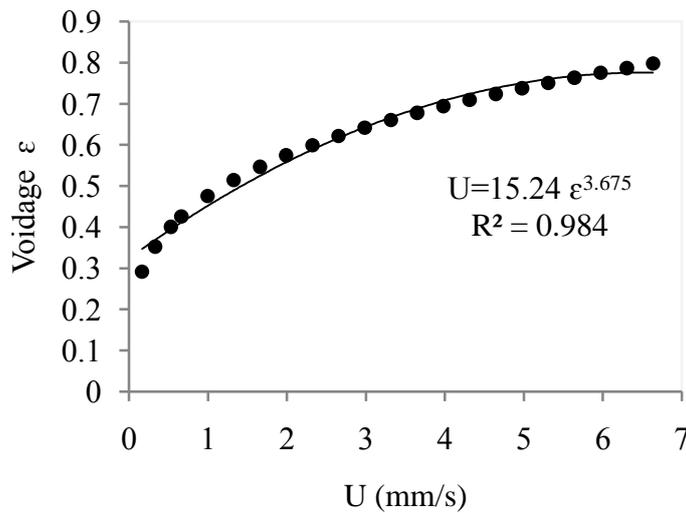
Fig. 4 Relationship between voidage and superficial velocity of 0.4-0.6 mm particles diameter

$U_{mf} = 2.27$ mm/s

$U_{mf} = 3.64$ mm/s
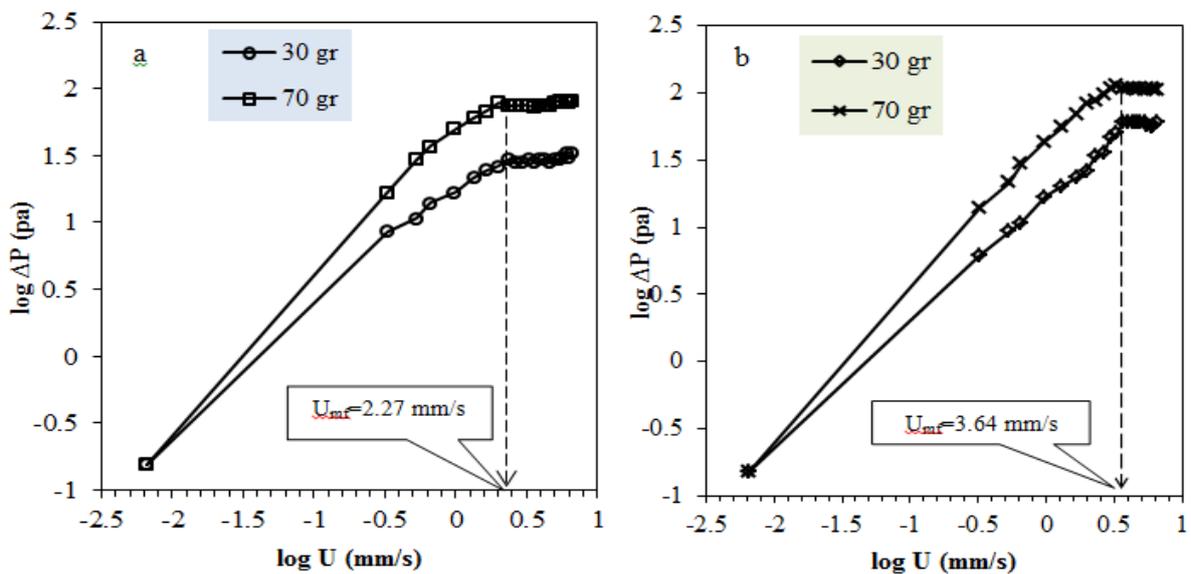
Fig. 5 Pressure drop vs. superficial fluid velocity in algal bed, a: 0.4-0.6 mm and b: 0.6-1 mm particle diameter

Table (1) Division, genus, species and weighting percentage of collected algae

Division	Genus and Species	Percentage	
		June/ 2011	September/ 2011
Cyanophyta	Oscillatoriaprinceps	88 %	91 %
Chlorophyta	Spirogyra aequinoctialis	5 %	3 %
Cyanophyta	Oscillatoriasubbrevis	2 %	2 %
Cyanophyta	Oscillatoriaformosa	3 %	1 %
Chlorophyta	Mougetasp	1 %	2 %
others	---	1 %	1 %

Table (2) Physical properties of algal biomass particles

	Particle diameter (mm)	
	0.4-0.6	0.6-1
Bulk density(kg/m^3)	474	400
Real density (kg/m^3)	1120	1120
Surface area (m^2/g)	1.88	1.65
Particle porosity (--)	0.713	0.77
Static bed void fraction (--)	0.577	0.642

Table (3) Theoretical and experimental voidage for two particle size ranges and at $U=U_{mf}$

Particle size (mm)	U_i (m/s)	index (n)	Calculated ε Eq.(2)	Experimental ε Eq.(13)
0.4-0.6	0.015	3.69	0.61	0.75
0.6-1	0.017	3.53	0.65	0.83

Table (4) U_{mf}, ΔP and h_{mf} of two different size particles

Particle size (mm)	Mass (g)	Static height (cm)	ΔP (pa)	h_{mf} (cm)	Calculated U_{mf} (mm/s)	Experimental U_{mf} (mm/s)
	30	1.5	32.9	3		
	50	2.5	56.3	5		
0.4-0.6	70	3.5	65.5	7	2.21	2.27
	100	5	80.1	10		
	150	7.5	112	15		
	30	1.8	50.6	3.6		
	50	3	66.1	6		
0.6-1	70	4.2	89.9	8.4	3.11	3.64
	100	6	103.3	12		
	150	9	124.8	18		

Experimental Investigation on The Effect Of M-Sand In High Performance Concrete

M.Adams Joe, A.Maria Rajesh, P.Brightson, M.Prem Anand

[1]*Assistant Professor, Department of Built Environment Engineering, Muscat College, Oman.*
[2, 3, 4] *Research Scholar, Anna University, Chennai, Tamilnadu, India.*

Abstract: *- The natural river sand was the cheapest resource of sand. However the excessive mining of river bed to meet the increasing demand for sand in construction industry has led to the ecological imbalance in the country. Now the sand available in the river bed is very coarse and contains very high percentage of silt and clay. The silt and clay present in the sand reduce the strength of the concrete and holds dampness. A few alternatives have come up for the industry to bank on of which manufactured sand or M-sand, as it is called, is found to be the most suitable one to replace river sand. M-sand has caught the attention of the construction industry and environmentalists alike for its quality and the minimum damages it causes to nature. Usage of M-Sand can drastically reduce the cost since like river sand, it does not contain impurities and wastages is nil since it is made with modern technology and machinery. Once the M-sand becomes more popular in the construction industry, the demand for river sand and illegal sand-mining would come down. Compared to the river sand, the M-sand has a better quality consistency high Strength concrete with signifance saving instrument. M-sand that is available is graded, sieved and washed. The particles are more rounded and granular and do not have sharp edges. Usage of M-Sand can overcome the defects occurring in concrete such as honey combing, segregation, voids, capillary, etc.*

The purpose of this research is to experimentally investigate the effect of M-Sand in structural concrete by replacing river sand and develop a high performance concrete. It is proposed to determine and compare the differences in properties of concrete containing river sand and M-sand. It is also proposed to use steel fibres and chemical admixtures to increase the strength and workability of concrete respectively. The investigations are to be carried out using several test which include workability test, compressive test, tensile test, and flexural test

Keywords: - *M-Sand, Steel fibre, Compressive strength, Split tensile strength and Flexural Strength*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Concrete is a material used in building construction, consisting of a hard ,chemically inert substance ,known as aggregate ;usually made from different type of sand and gravel ,that is bonded together by element and water. The word concrete comes from the Latin word 'Concreters' the past participle of 'Concrescere'. 'Con' means together and 'crescere' means to grow. Concrete was used for construction in many ancient structures. The wide spread use of concrete in many Roman structures has ensured that many survive to the present day. Concrete is a composition of many material composed primarily of aggregates, cement and water. There are many formations that have varied properties. The aggregate is generally a coarse gravel or crushed rock such as limestone or granite along with fine aggregate.

1.2 MANUFACTURED SAND:

For aggregate produces concrete aggregate are end products while for concrete manufacturers, aggregates are raw materials to be used for concrete production. The quality of aggregates can be influenced while raw materials, gravel or rock may have characteristics which can't be modified by the production process. One extremely important factor is consistent supply of course, fine aggregate. In this regard a course aggregate produced

by crushing basaltic stone and river sand is the major natural source of fine aggregate in our country. However the intense construction activity is resulting in growing shortage and price increase of the natural sand in the country in addition the aggregate and concrete industry are presently facing a growing public awareness related to environmental threats.

Therefore, looking for a viable alternative for natural sand is a must. One alternative used as replacement is the use of M sand. Due to the forecast shortfall in supply of natural sand and increased construction practices time will come when M sand will play a significant role as an ingredient in concrete production.

M sand characteristics:

When rock is crushed and sized in quarry the main aim has generally been to produce course aggregate and road construction materials. M sand is defined as a purpose made crushed fine aggregate produced from suitable source materials. Manufactured sand has been produced by variety of crushing equipments including cone crushers, impact crushers, roll crushers, road rollers etc., The raw material for M sand production is the parent mass of rock. It is based on the parent rock that the chemical, mineral properties, texture, composition of sand would change.

II.   MATERIALS USED

The materials usually used in the concrete mix are cement, fine aggregate (M-Sand & River Sand), coarse aggregate. The materials used in this project for concrete mix are,

2.1 CEMENT

The cement used in this experimental study is 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement. All properties of cement are tested by referring IS 12269-1987 specification of 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement. The properties of cement are given in table 1.

Table 1: Properties of Cement

Sl.No.	Property	Value
1	Specific Gravity	3.15
2	Fineness	97.25
3	Initial Setting Time	45 min
4	Final Setting Time	385 min
5	Fineness Modulus	6 %

2.2 FINE AGGREGATE (M-SAND)

Fine aggregate used in this research is M- sand. Fine aggregates are the aggregates whose size is less than 4.75mm.

Table 2: Properties of M-Sand

Sl.No.	Property	Value
1	Specific Gravity	2.68
2	Fineness modulus	5.2
3	Water Absorption	7.0%
4	Surface texture	smooth

2.3 FINE AGGREGATE (RIVER SAND)

Good quality natural river sand is readily available in many areas and may be easily obtained and processed. As with the gravels that they often accompany, the sand deposits may not have been laid uniformly, meaning a potential change in quality. Generally fines are classified based on size, i.e.; below 4.75mm is regarded as fine aggregate.

Table 3: Properties of Fine Aggregate (River Sand)

Sl.No.	Property	Value
1	Specific Gravity	2.55
2	Fineness modulus	4.45
3	Water Absorption	6.2%
4	Surface texture	smooth

2.4 COARSE AGGREGATE

Coarse aggregate of nominal size of 20mm is chosen and tests to determine the different physical properties as per IS 383-1970. Test results conform to the IS 383 (PART III) recommendations.

Table 4: Properties of Coarse Aggregate

Sl.No.	Property	Value
1	Specific Gravity	2.70
2	Fineness modulus	7.15
3	Water Absorption	8.0%
4	Particle Shape	Angular
5	Impact value	8.5%
6	Crushing Value	18.5

2.5 Chemical Admixtures

Super plasticizers or high range water reducing admixtures (HRWRA) are an important component of High Performance Concrete. Viscosity modifying admixtures (VMA) may also be used to help reduce segregation and the sensitivity of the mix due to variations in other constituents, especially to moisture content. Other admixtures including air entraining, accelerating and retarding may be used in the same way as in traditional vibrated concrete but advice should be sought from the admixture manufacturer on use and the optimum time for addition. Choice of admixture for optimum performance may be influenced by the physical and chemical properties of the binder. Admixtures will normally be very consistent from batch to batch but moving to another source or to another type from the same manufacturer is likely to have a significant effect on Concrete performance and should be fully checked before any change is made.

2.6 STEEL FIBRES:

In this study corrugated steel fibre with an aspect ratio 60 was chosen. Corrugated steel fibres offer cost efficient concrete reinforcement. They were evenly distributed in concrete mixtures to improve the tensile strength of concrete and to avoid the micro cracks in the concrete.

III.   EXPERIMENTAL TESTS

Mix design was done for M_{30} concrete as per the Indian standard code specifications (IS 10262-2007). Initial tests on all the ingredients of concrete were done and the results were tabulated. Fresh concrete tests such as slump cone test, flow table test etc., were also conducted. Testing of hardened concrete plays an important role in controlling and confirming the quality of cement concrete works

3.1 Cube Compressive Strength

The compressive strength, as one of the most important properties of hardened concrete, in general is the characteristic material value for classification of concrete. 28 days cube compressive strength is tested on cubes of size 150mmx150mmx150mm and 28 days compressive strength is tested.

3.2 Splitting Tensile Strength

Splitting tensile strength is an indirect method used for determining the tensile strength of concrete. Tests are carried out on 150mmx300mm cylinders conforming to IS 5816: 1976 to obtain the splitting tensile strengths at the age of 28 days. In the splitting tensile test, the concrete cylinder is placed with its axis horizontal, between plates of the testing machine, and the load is increased until the failure occurred by splitting in the plane containing the vertical diameter of the specimen. The magnitudes of the tensile stress is given by $2P/\pi DL$, were P is the applied load and D, L, are the diameter, length of the cylinder respectively.

3.3 Flexural Strength (Modulus of Rupture)

Tests are carried out on 100mmx100mmx500mm beams conforming to IS 516: 1959 to obtain the flexural strength at the age of 28 days. In the flexural test a standard plain concrete beam of rectangular cross section is simply supported and subjected to central point loading until failure.

IV.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

4.1 Cube Compressive Strength

Four cube samples each for various percentage of river sand replaced by M-Sand were tested to determine the 7 days and 28 days compressive strength using a 3000kN Compression Testing Machine. The compressive strength test on cubes is conducted as per standards. It is seen that 28-days compressive strength increases upto 50% replacement of M-Sand.

Table 5. Cube compressive strength of Concrete @ 28 days

Specimens (S)	River Sand (%)	M-Sand (%)	Steel Fibers (%)	Average cube compressive strength @ 28 days (N/mm^2)
S1	70	30	1	35.84
S2	60	40	1	38.62
S3	50	50	1	39.80
S4	40	60	1	37.70

4.2 Split Tensile Strength

Four cylinder samples each of the mix with various percentages of M-Sand were tested to determine the split tensile strength after 28 day using a 3000kN Compression Testing Machine. The tests were conducted as per standard specifications. The test results are tabulated in Table 4.15. It is seen that 28-day split tensile strength increases upto 50% replacement of M-Sand.

Table 6. Split tensile strength strength of Concrete @ 28 days

Specimens (S)	River Sand (%)	M-Sand (%)	Steel Fibers (%)	Average Split tensile strength @ 28 days (N/mm^2)
S1	70	30	1	2.95
S2	60	40	1	3.58
S3	50	50	1	4.12
S4	40	60	1	3.62

4.3 Flexural Strength

Four beam samples each of the mix with various percentage of M-Sand were tested to determine the flexural strength after 28 days using a 30 Tone Schimadzu Universal Testing Machine. The tests were conducted as per standard specifications. The flexural strength of Concreteis given in Table 4.16. It is seen that the 28-day flexural strength increases upto 50% replacement of M-Sand.

Table 7. Flexural strength of strength of Concrete @ 28 days

Specimens (S)	River Sand (%)	M-Sand (%)	Steel Fibers (%)	Average Flexural strength @ 28 days (N/mm^2)
S1	70	30	1	7.2
S2	60	40	1	7.8
S3	50	50	1	8.6
S4	40	60	1	7.4

GRAPH

The graph showing the compressive strength, split tensile strength and flexural strength of the various mix proportional at 28 days of curing as shown in fig 1,2 ,and 3 respectively.
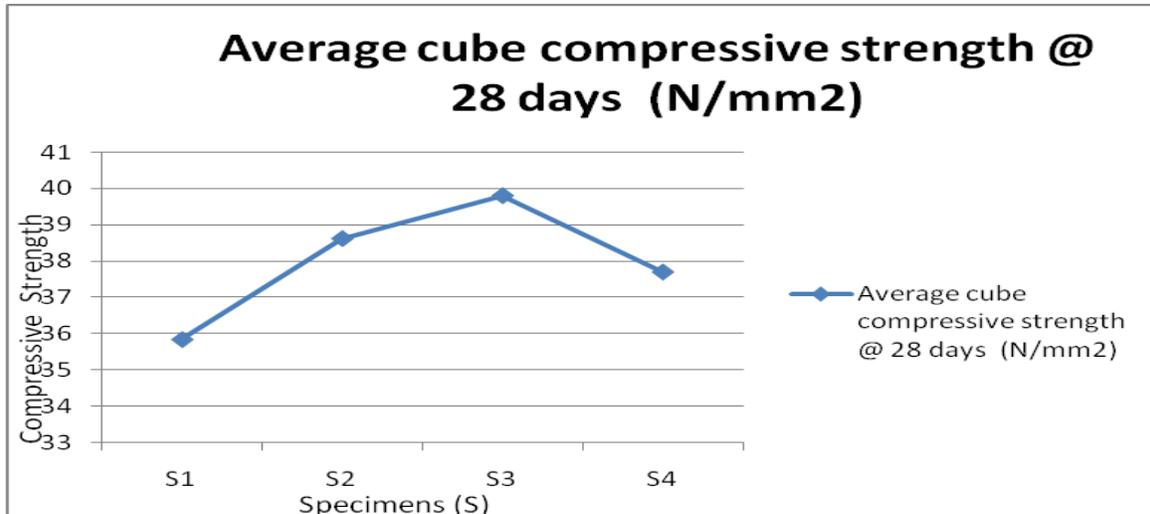
Chart: 1 Average cube compressive strength@ 28 days (N/mm^2)
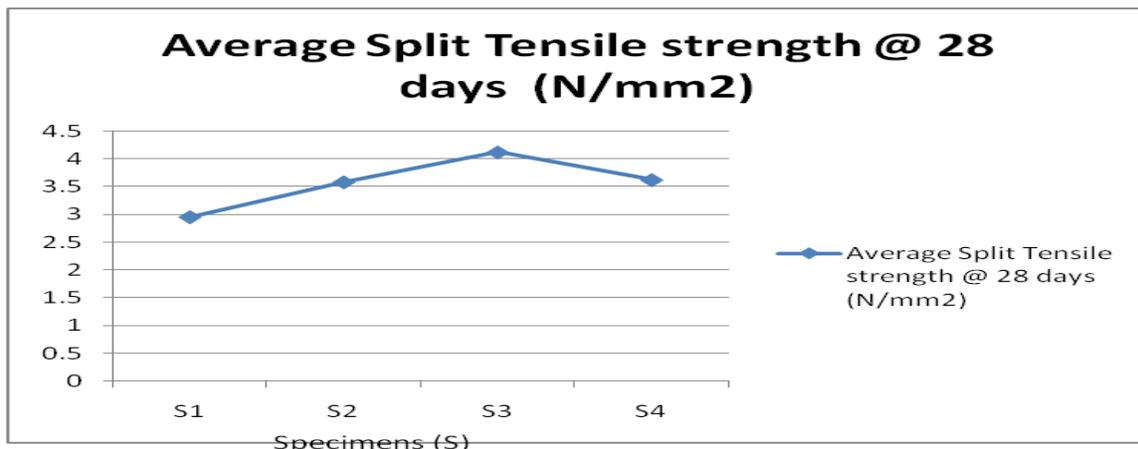
Chart: 2 Average Split Tensile strength@ 28 days (N/mm^2)
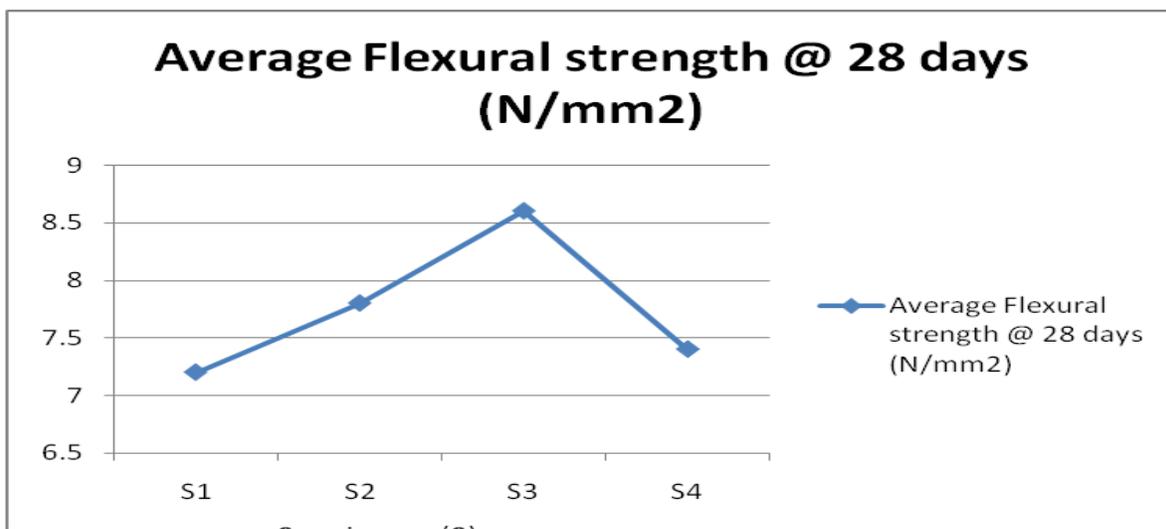
Chart: 3 Average Flexural strength@ 28 days (N/mm^2)

V. CONCLUSION

From the results it is concluded that the M-Sand can be used as a replacement for fine aggregate. It is found that 50% replacement of fine aggregate by M-Sand give maximum result in strength and durability aspects than the conventional concrete. The results proved that the replacement of 50% of fine aggregate by M-Sand induced higher compressive strength, higher split tensile strength, higher flexural strength. Thus the environmental effects, illegal extraction of sand and cost of fine aggregate can be significantly reduced.

REFERENCES

[1]   Mohammad Danjehpour, Abang Abdulla Abang Ali, Ramzan demirboga, A review for characterization of silica fumes and its effects on concrete properties, *International Journal of Sustainable Construction Engineering & Technology (ISSN: 2108-3242), Vol 2, Issue No.2,* 2011, 1-7.

[2]   M.S. Shetty, Admixtures and Construction chemicals, *Concrete Technology, (*New Delhi, S. Chand & Company Ltd., 2012), 124-217.

[3]   IS 10262 - 2009 Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design

[4]   Saeed Ahmad and Shahid Mahmood , "Effects of crushed and Natural Sand on the properties of fresh and Hardened concrete, Our World in Concrete & Structures, August 2008

[5]   Shanmugavadivu P.M., Malathy R. "A comparative study on Mechanical Properties of concrete with Manufactured Sand" International Journal of Technology World, Oct – Nov 200

Research Paper   Open Access

Synthesis And Dyeing Properties Of Novel Bifunctional Reactive Dyes Via 4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-Thiazol-2-Amine And 4-(4-Bromophenyl) -1, 3- Thiazol- 2- Amine On Nylon Fabric.

Ezeribe A. I., Bello K. A., Adamu H. M., Chindo I, Y. Boryo D,E,A,.,
1.   Department of S.L. T., Federal Polytechnic Bauchi,
2.   Department of Textile Technology, Ahmadu Bello University Zaria
3.   Chemistry Programme, Abubakar Tafawa Balewa. Bauchi

Abstract: - Bifunctional reactive dyes are coloured compounds that posses more than one reactive moiety per molecule or groups, capable of forming covalent bonds between dye ions or molecules and the substrate. Two bifunctional reactive dyes 10c and 10d with a single monochlorotriazinyl and vinyl sulphone reactive groups were synthesised via (4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-amine and 4-(4-bromophenyl)-1,3- thiazol-2-amine. These intermediates were diazotized and coupled with J-acid and other coupling components to derive the dyes. Wavelength of maximum absorption (λmax) of dyes were obtained. Dyes were applied on nylon fibres at various pH and temperature conditions. Optimum % exhaustion, % fixation and fixation efficiency were determined in glubber salt as the fixing agent. Washing and light fastness properties of dye samples were determined. The results revealed a λmax of 500nm(10c) and 480nm(10d) respectively, % exhaustion values of 69 and 67 at pH 11, 73% and 69% at 80°C in 70 minutes respectively, % fixation gave values of 69 and 65 at pH 11 respectively. The fixation efficiency values of 61% and 68% at pH of 11 respectively. The fairly good shades observed may be due to better, substantivity as well as good covalent fixation of the dyes with nylon fabrics. The colour strength and fastness properties of dyed fabrics were fairly comparable to that of cotton fabrics. The overall results suggest that bromo and methoxy groups introduced on the para position of benzene ring of dye molecules induced a hypsochromic shift of 10nm on 10c and 30nm on 10d with respect to 10a.

Key word: - *Bifunctional Reactive dyes, %Exhaustion %Fixation, Fixation Efficiency and Fastness properties*

I.   INTRODUCTION

In general, acid dyes have attracted much attention to nylon substrates due to their interaction mechanism and easy method for application (Yoon, 2002). However, to achieve satisfactory levels of wash fastness, recourse is required to an after treatment with a commercial syntan and other fixing systems. While an after treatment of the dyed nylon substrates can improve wash fastness, this treatment can impart a change in shade of ground colour but also it is temporary in nature (Burkinshaw, 2001).Consequent upon this, application of reactive dyes to nylon substrates has attracted interests to solve those problems (Preston,1986). Reactive dyes react chemically with amino groups within nylon fibres to form a covalent bond. Theoretically, by virtue of the covalent nature of the dye-fibre bond, reactive dyeing on nylon fibres can display excellent wash fastness without any recourse to an after treatment. Especially, reactive dyes containing heterobifunctional groups can provide great opportunity for efficient dye-fibre reaction due to sulphatoethylsulphone and monochlorotriazininyl reactive systems(Broadbent, 2001), Thus, this paper concerns the build-up characteristics and wash fastness properties of the mixed anchor reactive dyes, of heterobifunctional reactive dyes (Hunger,2008). Exhaustion (%E), fixation (%F) and fixation efficiency (FE) were examined at various pH conditions and dyeing temperatures. These attach to nylon via ion-ion linkages between the cationic, protonated, amino end groups of the nylon (NH_3^+) and the anionic sulphonate residue of the dye ($Dye\text{-}SO_3^-$). Although this mode of attachment renders the dyeing of nylon straightforward, at least in principle, the wet fastness is usually less than ideal, and there is often a delicate balance to be struck between level dyeing performance and wet fastness. Loss of colour and staining of adjacent fabrics arises from the facile partial dissociation of ion-ion

links between dye and nylon. In order to render reactive dyes for nylon attractive to potential customers it is necessary that any such products exhibit an attractive balance of technical and commercial properties. Desirable technical features include high fixation, good build-up and fastness properties. The thrust of most published work on reactive dyes for nylon has been a comparison of the relative efficacies, of nylon, compared to existing cellulose reactive dyes. However, much less has been reported on the effect of other dye parameters, such as molecular size and fixed sulphonation, on the application properties of reactive dyes on nylon. Molecular size and shape are important in determining final dye fixation (Soleiman, 2005). In the case of dyeing nylon, at various pH, at fixed degree of sulphonation, hence low net negative charge, might be expected to lead to greater attraction with the positively charged fibre (Nylon-NH_3^+ under various conditions). Additionally, the net charge of nylon is negative, due to presence of anionic carboxylic acid groups and hence, at various pH values and fixed level sulphonation of dye, may lead to increased attraction between dye and nylon. Applying the dye at pH 11 generate two important advantages, firstly would increase the elimination of the temporarily anionic sulphatoethylsulphone groups, secondly maximize the concentration of the nucleophilic amino end groups on the fiber. This may suggest that the non-ionic bifunctional vinylsulphone derivative of the dye, generated from the elimination reaction of the two temporarily anionic sulphatoethylsulphone groups, in addition to the presence of the monochlorotriazine reactive group, can maximize the nucleophilic reaction with the amino groups on both fabrics.
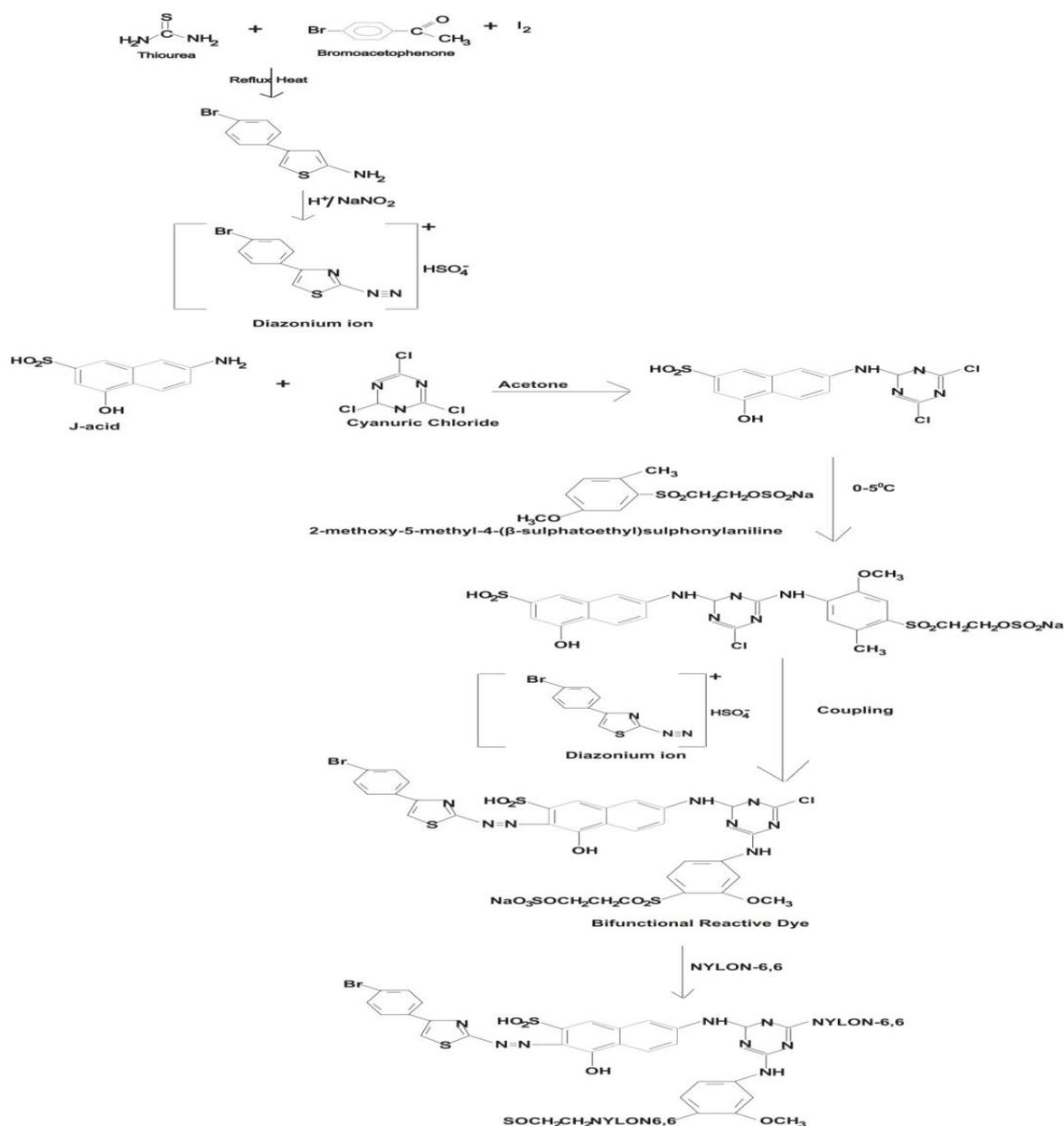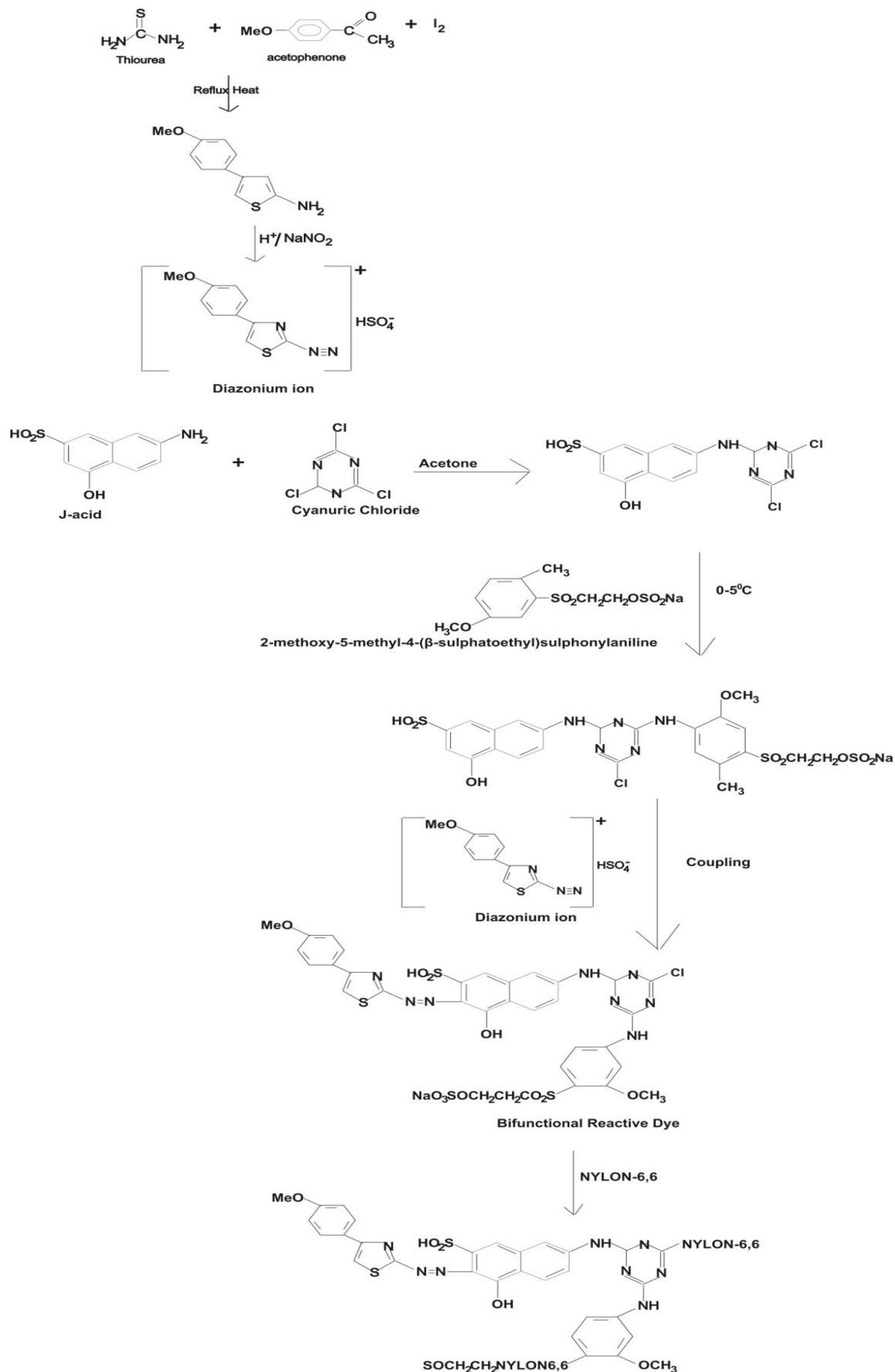
II.   EXPERIMENTALS

Synthesis of Intermediate

4-(4-MethoxyPhenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-Amine(1c)   and   4-(4-BromoPhenyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-Amine(1d), Resublimed Iodine (7.6g, 0.03mol) was added to the slurry of acetophenone (0.03mol) and thio-urea (4.56g, 0.6mol) and the mixture was heated in an oil bath at 130-140^{0}C over night. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with distilled water (50ml) and heated to dissolve most of the solid, again cooled to ambient temperature and treated with 25% aqueous ammonium hydroxide (to pH 9-10). The precipitated thiazole was collected and purified by crystallization from hot ethanol. The yield was computed and recorded. The melting point experiment was performed and the result recorded.

Preparation of the Coupling Component using J-ACID.

Cyanuric Chloride (1.9504g, 0.0106 mole) was stirred with acetone (40ml) and water (10ml) for 1 hour to form a fine suspension at the temperature (-2^{0}C). After 1 hour, a neutral solution of 5-naphthol-2-amino-7-sulphonic acid (3.4g, 0.01 mole) was added in water and concentrated sodium bicarbonate solution (10%W/V) in such a way that the temperature did not exceed a level above 5^{0}C. The reaction mass was stirred maintaining the pH 6.9 to 7 up to 3 hours. To the above solution, a further addition of newly neutralize solution of 2-methoxy-5-methyl-4-(β-Sulphatoethyl) Sulphonyl aniline (3.18g, 0.098mole) in water (10ml). The mixture was stirred for half an hour at 0-5^{0}C, with a gradually rising of the temperature to 35^{0}C adjusting the pH to 7.5. The mixture was stirred for 3 to 4 hours. Filtered, was held with cold water and the resultant product was used for subsequent coupling reactions. (Dalal and Desai 1996).

General Method of Diazotisation

Diazotization was carried out by method prescribed by Dalai and Desai(1996)

General Method of Coupling

The coupling compound prepared (7.56g,0.01mole) was stirred thoroughly in water at 0^{0}C, the diazonium chloride solution of 1c and1d (0.01 mole) were added slowly over 1 hour maintaining the pH at 7.0. The pH was adjusted to 7 or below such that sulphatoethyl sulphone remain as a functional group. The stirring was continued for 4 hours at 0-5^{0}C. A solution of sodium hydrogen phosphate (0.42g) and potassium dihydrogen phosphate (0.83g) in water followed by sufficient sodium chloride (15.20g) was added to precipitate the product. Organic impurities were extracted by washing with a small portion of diethyl ether. (Dalal and Desai, 1996).

Purification of Fabric

Cotton fabrics were purified by scouring, bleaching and mercerization by methods prescribed Sadov *et al*.,(1973;Anon,1998 and Trotman,1975)

Dyeing

Dyeing was carried out as described by Giles. Weighing were carried out using Sauter RC 8021 digital weighing balance and optical density measurements were conducted using Jenway 6305 Spectrophotometer. Two dye baths were prepared and a blank containing all the regents except the dye. The dye baths were adjusted to pH of 3,5,7,9,11, and 13 respectively with acetic acid and sodium hydroxide. The dye baths with the blank were placed in the water bath and the temperature was regulated to 80^{0}C (optimum temperature). 2ml each of the solution in the dye bath and blank was taken using syringes for initial optical density (OD$_0$) measurements. This was followed with addition of moist nylon fabric. Dyeing was allowed for 1 hour at 80^{0}C, after which 2ml each was again drawn from the dye liquors. The samples drawn were diluted to 25ml and were evaluated for absorbance at $\square_{max}$ of 510 and 480nm with UV spectrophotometer. The initial and final absorbance values obtained were used to calculate % exhaustion for the dyeing at various pH. The values were tabulated and the graph of % exhaustion was plotted against pH. The experiment was repeated varying temperature 40 – 90^{0}C and Time 0-90-min and their % exhaustion were plotted against each variable respectively. (Ajayi, 2005).

III.   MEASUREMENT AND ANALYSES

Determination of dye % Exhaustion

The dye % exhaustion of nylon fabrics (E%) was calculated according to the following equation(Ajayi,2005)

% Exhaustion = $\dfrac{\text{Initial OD - Final OD}}{\text{Initial O.D}}$ x 100

Where OD = Optical density

OD$_0$ = values taken before the start of dyeing

 OD$_1$ = values taken at the end of dyeing.

Determination of λmax

The concentration (M/l) of dye solution was measured on Jenway 6305 UV visible Spectrophotometer at 0.001% of solution at λ_{max} (510 and 450nm) respectively for 10c and 10d.

IV. FASTNESS TESTING

The dyed samples are tested according to the American Association of Textile Chemists and Colourists (AATCC) standard methods(AATCC,1999).

Colour fastness to washing:

(i) The composite specimens are sewed between two pieces of bleached cotton and wool fabrics.

(ii) The composite specimen is immersed into an aqueous solution containing 5g/1 soap non-ionic detergent, at 60°C with L.R. 1:50, the samples were then removed, rinsed in hot and cold distilled water.

(iii) Evaluation of the wash fastness is established using the Grey-Scale for the change in colour for dyed samples and staining for bleached cotton fabrics (BS 1006, 1999).

Colour fastness to light:

(i) A specimen from the dyed fabrics to be tested and standards were exposed simultaneously under specified amounts of colour change.

(ii) The specimens were exposed to the light for about 20 hours.

(iii) Evaluation of results were carried out by using the Grey-

(iv) Scale (BS1006,1999), If the final assessment is greater, the preliminary assessment becomes significant with very high light fastness, standard fades to a contrast equal to Grade 5 in gray scale (Fan *et al*.,2004). If the final assessment is lower, the rating to a contrast equals to grade 3 indicates that the sample has change very slightly.

V. STRIPPING PROCESS

The dye fixation ratio (%F) is the percentage of the exhausted dye chemically bound to the fabrics (nylon). This was measured by refluxing the dyed fabric samples in 25% pyridine for 10min at liquor ratio (LR) 1:20 to extract the unfixed dye (Abofarha, 2010). The procedure was sustained until the extract was clear. The concentration of extract was measured spectrophotometrically at λ max of the dye. The % fixation ratio (%F) and fixation efficiently (FE), which is the percentage of dye chemically bound relative to the total amount of dyes used, were calculated using equation (2) and (3) respectively.

$$\%F = \frac{D_0 - D_T - D_e}{D_0 - D_T} \times 100 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (2)$$

$$FE = \frac{(E \times F)}{100} \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (3)$$

Where D_e is amount of extracted dye at the end of dyeing period.

Result.

Table 1: The dye numbers, λmax, molecular weight and melting point.

Dyes	λmax (nm)	molecular weight	Mpt°C
10c	500	1031.95	303
10d	480	1088.2	309
10a	510	1009.33	300.5

Table 2: Colour fastness according to AATCC Standards for dyes 10c and 10d at 2% Shade in glauber salt at pH 11.0.

Period in weeks	10c		10d	
	Wash fastness	Light fastness	Wash fastness	Light fastness
1	4-5	4-5	4-5	4-5
2	4-5	4-5	4-5	4-5
3	4-5	4-5	4-5	4-5
4	4-5	4-5	4-5	4-5
5	4	4	4	4
6	4	4	4	4
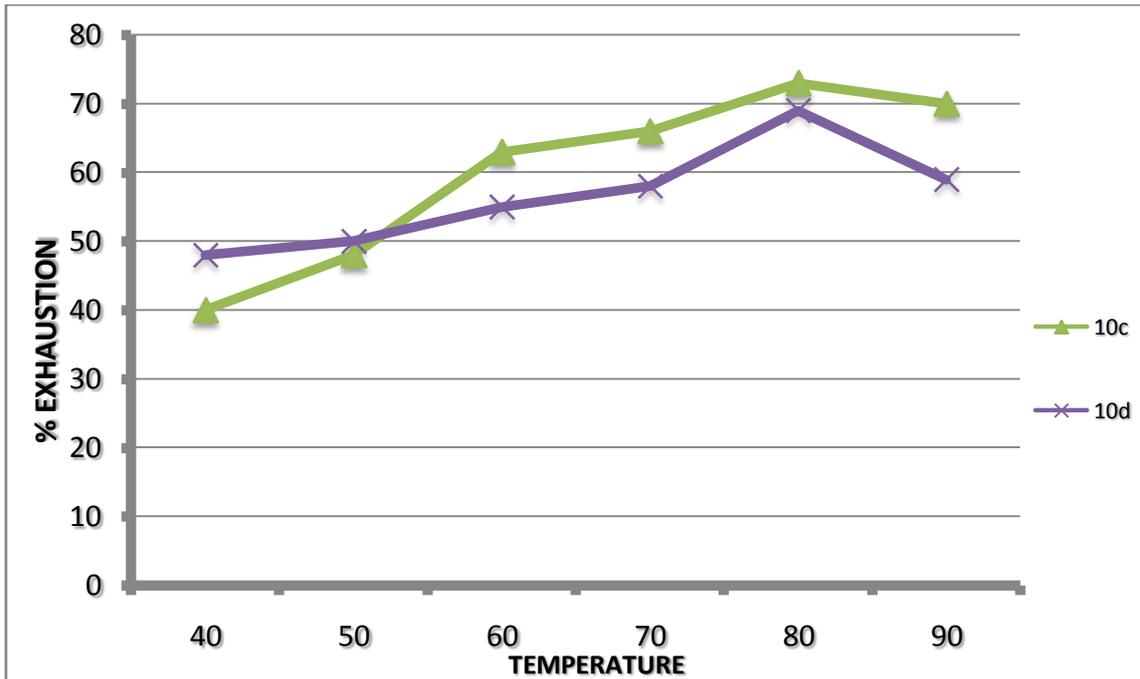
Fig. 1: EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON % EXHAUSTION OF DYE 10a - 10f ON NYLON FABRICS

Fig. 2: EFFECT OF PH ON % EXHAUSTION OF DYE 10a - 10f ON NYLON FABRICS

Fig. 3: EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON % FIXATION OF DYE 10a - 10f ON NYLON FABRICS

Fig. 4: EFFECT OF PH ON % FIXATION OF DYE 10a - 10f NYLON FABRICS
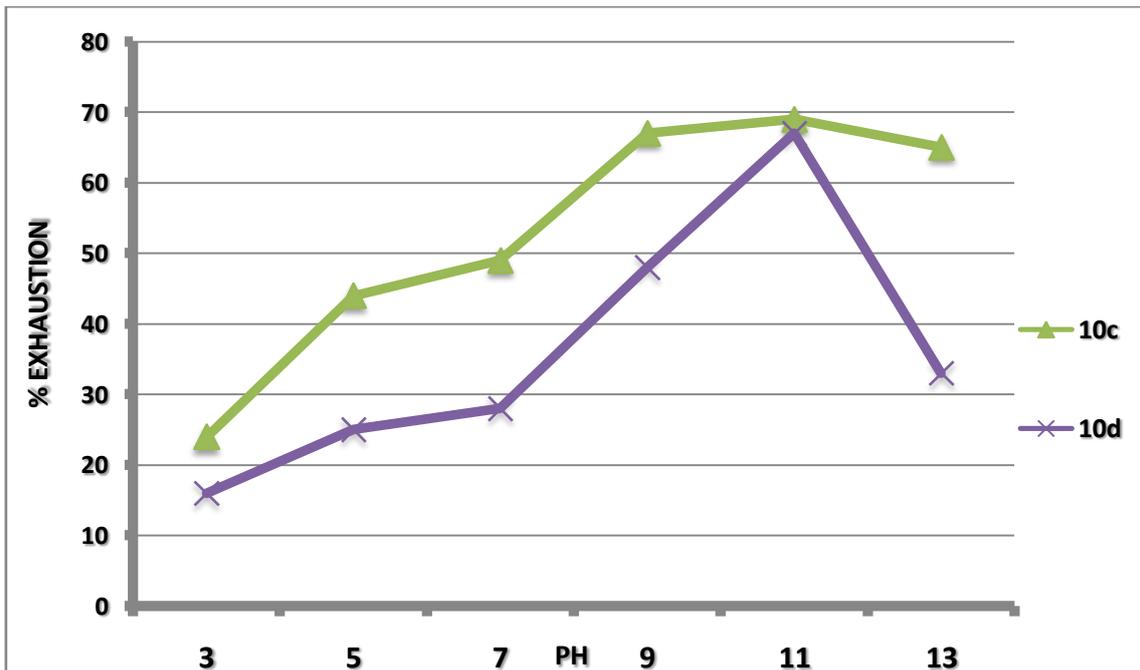
Fig. 5: EFFECT OF PH ON FIXATION EFFICIENCY OF DYE 10a - 10f ON NYLON FABRICS
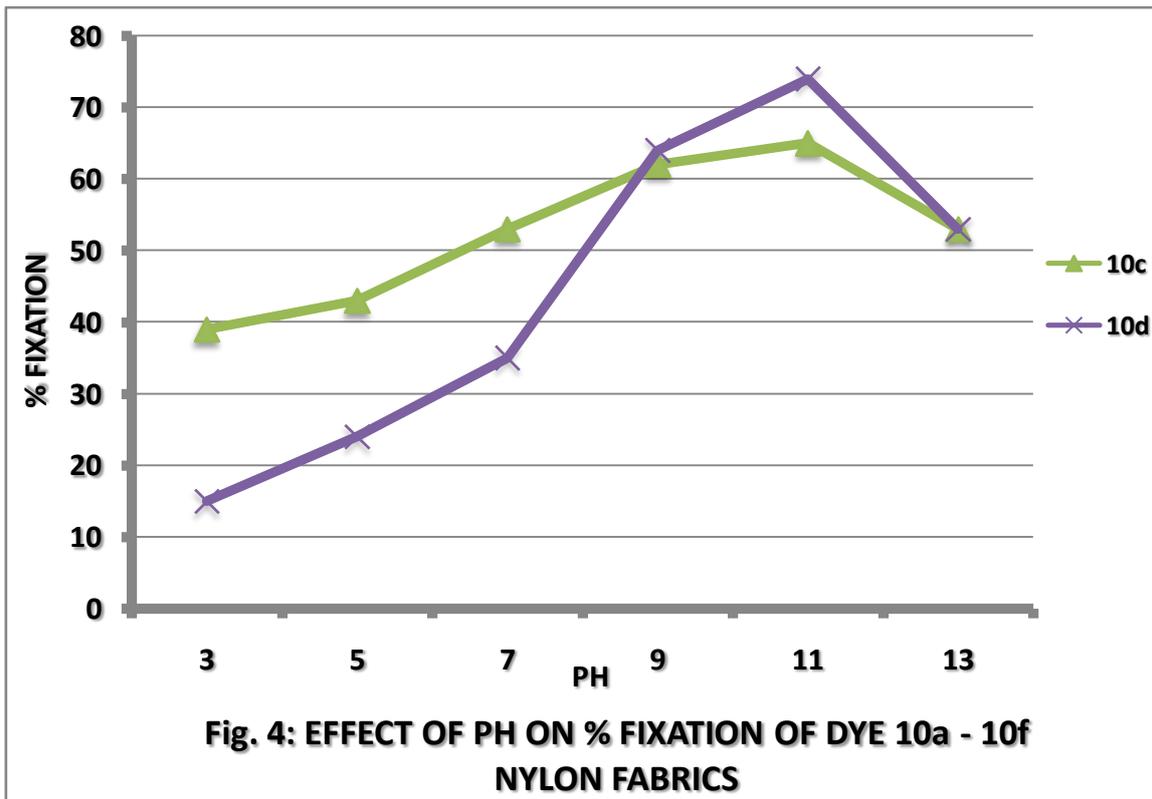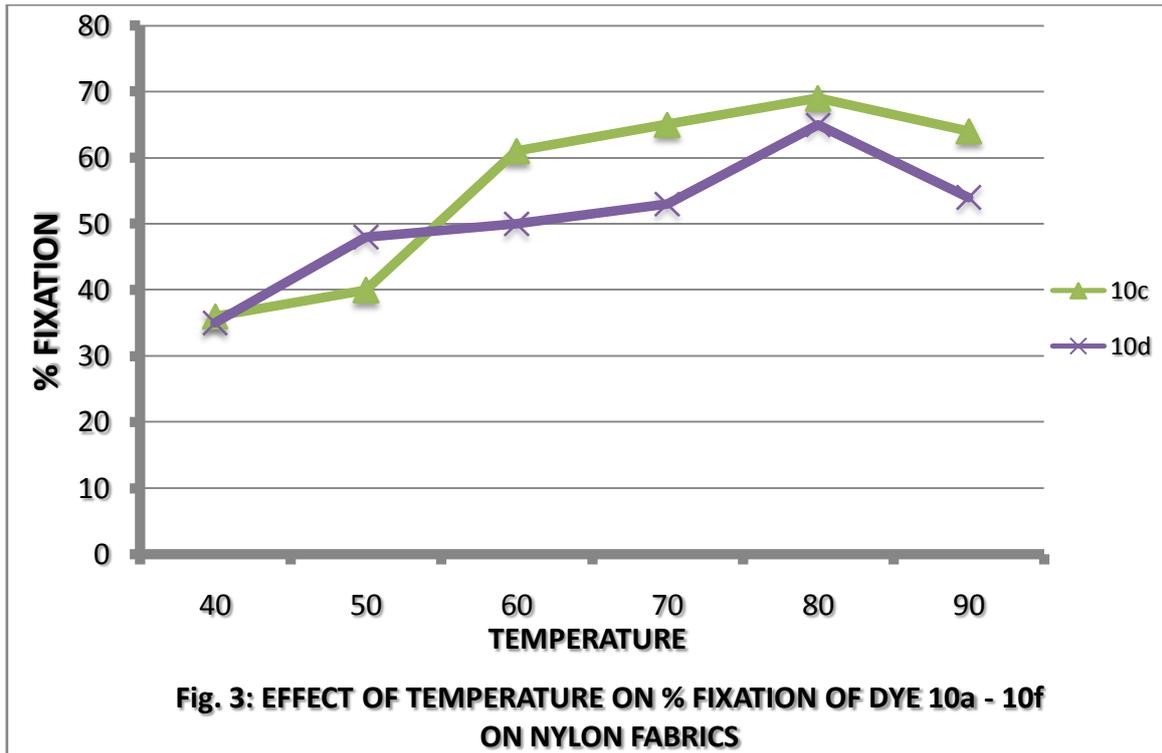
EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON % EXHAUSTION OF DYE 10c and 10d ON NYLON FABRICS

The effect of temperature on the absorption of dyes 10c and 10d on nylon 6,6 is investigated in temperature range of 40-90°C at 2% shade and pH 11.0 in presences of 50g/l SS and 20g/l sodium carbonate Figure 1 shows the effect of temperature on percentage exhaustion of dyes 10c and 10d on nylon fabrics. In figure 1, the % exhaustion (10c) increases with temperature from 40% at 40°C to 73% at 80°C and, the % exhaustion of dye10d on nylon fabric increased from 48% at 40°C to 69% at 80°C and decreased as the temperature is extended above 80°C, The decrease in % exhaustion at the temperature above 80°C for nylon may be due to instability of dye molecules at high temperature. Figure 1 shows that adsorption of dyes 10c and 10d on nylon enhanced with raise in temperature up to 80°C for both dyes indicate that high temperature favoured dye adsorption onto nylon fibre. However, temperature higher than 80°C for10c and 10d dyes, respectively resulted to decrease in adsorption, which may be attributed to dye molecule instability at higher temperatures (Ali, 2009).The increase in temperature increase mobility of large dye ions as well as produce a swelling effect with internal structure of the fibre, thus enabling large dye molecules to penetrate further (Yoshida *et al*,1993;Venkat *et al*,2007). This may also be due an increase in mobility of dye molecules with an increase in their kinetic energy, and enhanced rate of intra particle diffusion of sorbate with rise in temperature. It is clear that the sorption of dyes 10c and 10d onto nylon fibre is an endothermic process.

EFFECT OF pH ON % EXHAUSTION OF DYE 10c and 10d ON NYLON FABRICS

Figure 2, shows the effect of pH on % exhaustion on both nylon fabrics. In figure 2, the % exhaustion of dye 10c on nylon fabrics increased with pH from 24% at pH 3 and attains a maximum value of 69% at pH 11 while 10d increased from 16.% at pH 3 and attains a maximum of 67% at pH 11 and decreased as the pH is extended further. The low % exhaustion at the acidic medium may be due to the non ionization of the amino group of nylon fabric which facilitate the covalent bonding between the more electrophilic reactive groups of dyes base on monochlorotriazine and vinyl sulphone and the NH_2 groups of nylon fabric, This reflects the advantages of the combined reactive groups having 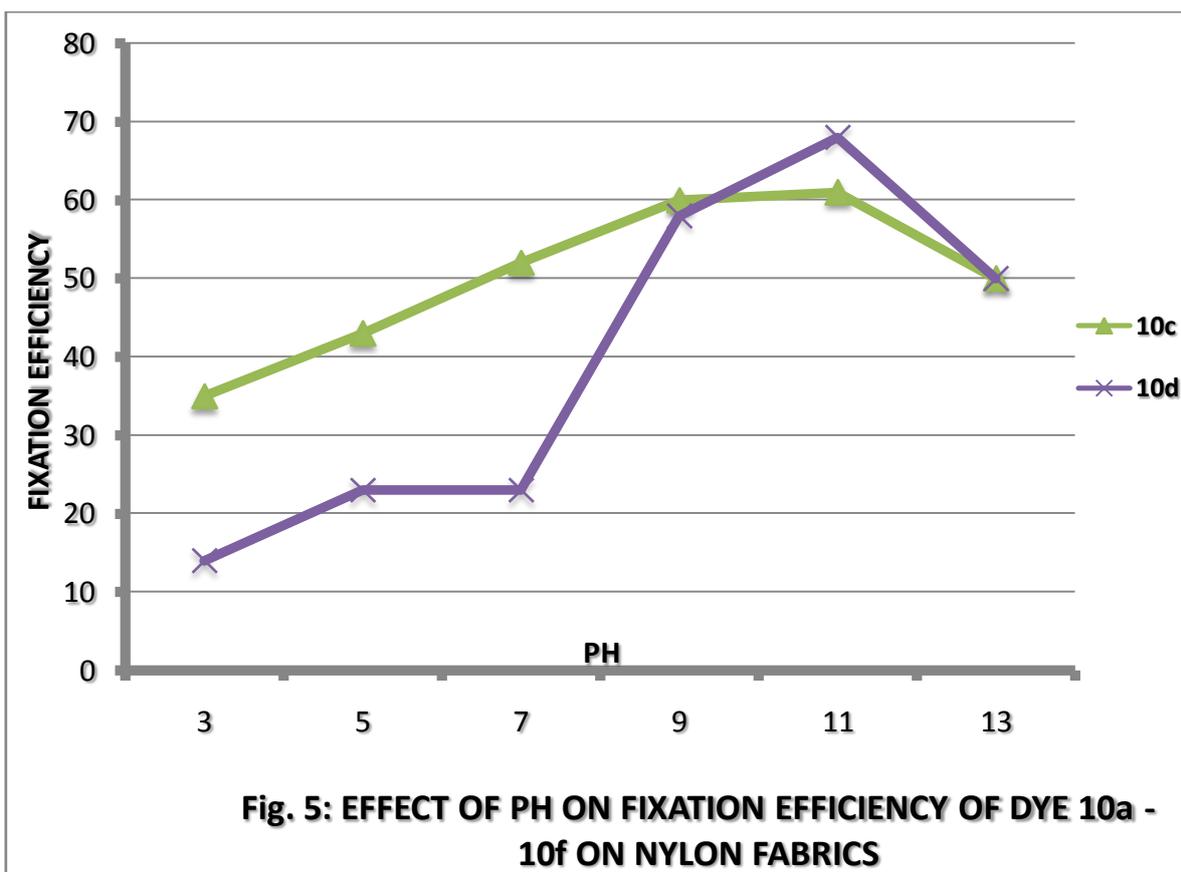different reactive levels, that complement each other for variations in dyeing conditions. Applying the dye at pH 11 generate two important advantages, firstly would increase the elimination of the temporarily anionic sulphatoethylsulphone groups, secondly maximize the concentration of the nucleophilic amino end groups on the fibre (Mohammed *et al*, 2013). This may suggest that the non-ionic bifunctional vinylsulphone derivative of the dye, generated from elimination reaction of two

temporarily anionic sulphatoethylsulphone groups, in addition to the presence of monochlorotriazine reactive group, can maximize the nucleophilic reaction with amino groups on both fabrics.

EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON %FIXATION OF DYE 10c and 10d ON NYLON FABRICS

The results given in Figure 3 clearly show that dye displays good build up and exhibits good rate of exhaustion on nylon fabrics then equilibrate in sample(d) but decreased in sample (c) at further dyeing temperature, probably due to its good substantivity. It is also clear that total fixation yield of dye increases as dyeing proceeds. This may be due to hydrophobic character of non-ionic (vinylsulphone)/ MCT reactive systems in the dyes, generated from elimination reaction of temporarily anionic (SES) groups, not only imparts high substantivity under alkaline dyeing but also effectively exhibits high fixation efficiency. Figure 3 shows the effect of temperature on % fixation of dyes 10c and 10d on nylon fabrics. In figure 3, the % fixation of dye 10c on nylon fabrics increased with temperature from 36% at 40^oC and attains a maximum value of 69% at 80^oC while 10d increased from 35% at40^oC and attains a maximum fixation of 65% at 80^oC and decreased as the temperature is extended further. The observation is similar to the report of Rattanaphani (2007).

VI.   FIXATION EFFICIENCY

The fixation efficiency shows the effectiveness and efficiency of the dye in the dyeing process. It gives a comparison between exhaustion and fixation of dye on fabrics (nylon) with respect to pH. (Rattanaphani, 2007). Figure 4 shows the fixation efficiency of dye 10c on nylon fabrics increased with pH from 35%, at pH 3 and attains a maximum value of 61% at pH 11, while 10d increased from 14% at pH 3 and attains a maximum of 68% at pH 11,but decreased as pH is extended further, probably due to its good substantivity, this gradually equilibrates at dyeing pH 13 on both fabrics. This may be due to hydrophobic character of non-ionic bis(vinylsulphone) reactive system in the dye, generated from elimination reaction of bis sulphatoethylsulphone) groups. This not only imparts high substantivity under the alkaline dyeing but also effectively exhibits high fixation rate.(Farouk *et al*, 2012)

Fastness properties

The fastness properties of dyes on nylon fabrics at 2% shade, liquor ratio 250:1, pH 11 and 80 °C, were investigated and are given in Table 2. The results show that the fastness to washing and light on nylon displayed a good fastness to washing and light.

VII.   CONCLUSION

A new bifunctional reactive dye, derived from 2-amino thiazole containing two anionic SES and MCT reactive groups, has been synthesised and shown to have good dyeing performance on nylon 6,6 fabrics. Optimum exhaustion and fixation on fabrics was achieved by dyeing at pH 11 and 80°C. The β-elimination of the two anionic SES groups under alkaline conditions results in the formation of a non-ionic reactive vinylsulphone derivative in combination with monochlorotriazine as having different reactivity levels, achieving a complementary behaviour to resist variations in dyeing conditions, which in turn increase the dye–fibre interaction and thus improve dye fixation on nylon 6,6 fabrics. Bromo and methoxy groups introduced on the para position of benzene ring of dye molecules induced a hypsochromic shift of 10nm and 30nm with respect to 10a.

VIII.   REFERENCES

[1]   AATCC Technical Manual, American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists, 75, 311, North Carolina, USA (1999).
[2]   Abofarha S.A., Gamal A.M., Sallam H.B., Mahmoud G.E.A., Ismai L.F.M. (2010): *Journal of American Science*. Pp117,119. http://www.Americanscience.org.
[3]   Ajayi J.O., (2005) "**Practical Manual of Textile**", Faculty of Science, Department of Industrial Chemistry, ATBU. Unpublished Pp3-7
[4]   Ali S., Hussain T., Nawaz R., Journal of Cleaner Production, 17, 61 (2009).
[5]   Anon, (2008). www.Textile.Indianetzone.com.
[6]   Broadbent Authur D. (2001) Basic principles of textile coloration. Bradford: Society of Dyers and Colourists; p 268.
[7]   BS 1006: 1978, Color A02, A03 color fastness tests. Standard Methods for the Determination of the Colour Fastness of Textiles and Leather (A02, A03), Bradford: SDC, 4th ed., (1996).
[8]   Burkinshaw S.M., Son Y.A., (2001). Dyes Pigments. 48:57 – 69.
[9]   Dalal M., and Desal K.R., (1996): **Dyeing effects of bifunctional reactive dyes on knitted cotton fabric.** Pp 23-24. http://www. American science.org.

[10]   Farouk R. , Mohammed F.A, Youssef Y.A. and Mousa A.A., (2012). **High Performance Thiophene-Based Bifunctional Sulphatoethylsulphone Disazo Reactive Disperse Dye on Silk and Nylon 6 Fabrics.** *J Am Sci*;8(12):1101-1105]. (ISSN: 1545-1003). http://www.jofamericanscience.org. 148.

[11]   Hunger K, (2008). Industrial dyes: chemistry, properties, applications. Weinheim: Wiley-VCJ Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA; p 113 – 128.

[12]   Mohammed F.A., Farouk R., Yousef Y.A. and Mousa A.A. (2013). **Dyeing of Nylon 6 and Silk Fabrics with Novel Polyfunctional Disazo Reactive Disperse Dye.** *Journal of American Science* 9(1):34-39]. (ISSN: 1545-1003). http://www.jofamericanscience.org

[13]   Preston C (1986), The dyeing of cellulosic fibres. London: The Dyers' Company Publications Trust; p142 -147.

[14]   Rattanaphani S., Chairat M., Bremner J.B. and Rattanaphani V. (2007). An adsorption and thermodynamic study of lac dyeing on cotton pretreated with chitosan, Dyes and Pigments, 72, 88 – 96.

[15]   Sadov F., Korchagin M. and Matetsky A. (1967) "Chemical Technology of Fabrous Material". MIR Publishers, Pp14, 512, 642.

[16]   Soleimani-Gorgani A., Taylor J.A. (2005). Dyeing of nylon with reactive dyes. Part 2. The effect
a.   changes in level of dye sulphonation on the dyeing of nylon with reactive dyes. Dyes and Pigments www.elsevier.com/locate/dyepig.

[17]   Trotman E.R. (1984) , Dyeing and Chemical Technology of Textile Fabrics, Nottingham; 6th ed;

[18]   Venkat S.M., Indra D.M. and Vimal C.S., (2007). Use of bagasse fly ash as an adsorbent for the removal of brillian green dye from aqueous solution, Dyes Pigm., 73, 269 – 278.

[19]   Yoshida H., Okamoto A. and Kataoka T., Adsorption of acid dye on crosslinked chitosan fibers – equilibra, Chem. Eng. Sci., 48, 2267 – 2272 (1993).

[20]   Yoon S.H., KimT.K., .LimY.J, .SonY.A., Korean J, (2002). Soc Dyers Finishers 14:35 – 41.

Research Paper   Open Access

The Effect of Strain in Curing Process on Morphology and Mechanical Properties of Natural Rubber/Organoclay Nanocomposites

Masoomeh Mehrabi, Hedayatollah Sadeghi Ghari
[1] *Islamic Azad University, Baghmalek Branch, khuzestan, Iran.*
[2] *Young Researchers and Elite Club, Islamic Azad University, Omidieh Branch, Iran.*

***Abstract:* -** In this paper, two methods were used for the preparation of natural rubber/organoclay nanocomposites including ordinary method and curin under strain. The single networked natural rubber nanocomposites were used as comparison. The effects of organoclay with different extension ratio on mechanical properties, hardness, swelling behaviour and morphology of ordinary and extended natural rubber nanocomposites were studied. The results showed that extended natural rubber nanocomposites exhibit higher physical and mechanical properties. The tensile strength of extended natural rubber nanocomposites increased up to more 4 times than pure natural rubber and then decreased with increasing extension ratio. Modulus and hardness continuously increased with increased extension ratio. The microstructure of the natural rubber/organoclay systems was studied by X-ray diffraction (XRD) and Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM). Following, the effect of different extension ratios on dispersion of nanoclay layers in nanocomposites were investigated.

***Keywords*: -** *Natural Rubber, Organoclay, Curing, Nanocomposite, Microstructure, Mechanical Properties.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Natural rubber is used as the most applicable rubber in many engineering applications and need to reinforce it. The fillers such as carbon black, clays, and calcium carbonate are added to rubber formulation in order to optimize properties needed for service application [1]. Achieving a method in which the filler be dispersed adequately in polymer matrix is always a challenge in polymer processing. The most important factor indicating an improvement of properties in rubber by adding nanofiller is dispersion of it in the rubber matrix. The main aspect in preparing nanoclay nanocomposites is the degree of dispersion of nanofiller. This can significantly improves the overall properties of the nanocomposites.

One of the most important phenomena in polymer science is the reinforcement of rubber by nanoclay. Nanoclay is a kind of commonly used nanoscale filler used for polymers due to excellent mechanical, barrier and thermal stability achieved by adding it in polymer composite. Recently, researchers have focused their investigations on rubber-clay nanocomposites due to the significant improvement in physical-mechanical properties [2,3], thermal stability [4,5], gas permeability [6,7] and flammability [8,9]. Layered silicates on nanoscale size are effective reinforcements for rubber materials [10-13].

Recently, the largest number of studies is devoted to production of NR nanocomposite by using Cloisite 10A and Cloisite 15A [14], with aliphatic and aromatic modified montmorillonite [15], octadecylamounium modified montmorillonite [16], modified vermiculite [17], modified montmorillonite [18,19] Cloisite 30B and Nanomer I.30P [20] and bentonite [21]. Base on these reports, the use of organically modified nanoclay could also be noted as an inorganic filler to improve the mechanical performance of NR. Other researchers have investigated the effect of using nanoclay in various rubbers.

An extended structure is formed when the partially crosslinked elastomer is further crosslinked in a state of straining. An extended elastomer refers to rubber crosslinked twice, the second time while in a deformed state. While extended rubbers can be formed inadvertently due to chain scission or strain-induced crystallization, the potential for improved mechanical properties in such materials has elicited much interest

[22]. The modulus and mechanical properties of extended NR increases with extension ratio [22, 23, 24]. Thus, when appropriately prepared, double networks can have higher mechanical properties than single networks of the same modulus.

In this article, two methods were used for the preparation of natural rubber/nanoclay nanocomposites including ordinary method and extended NR nanocomposite. Comparatively many studies have been published on the mechanical behaviour of the single network rubbers. Recently, it has been reported that the ultimate tensile strength of the extended NR is somewhat invariant to residual strain, or even improved in the direction of residual strain notwithstanding the higher tensile modulus [22, 23]. It has also been reported that the mechanical fatigue resistance of the extended NR perpendicular to the cure stretching direction was greatly enhanced, about ten times, compared with that of a conventionally crosslinked one.

NR/nanoclay nanocomposites were prepared by sample shear mixing. The effect of extension ratio on the morphology, mechanical properties and swelling resistance (solvent resistance) of NR was investigated in terms of X-ray diffraction, rheometric and mechanical analysis. The extended natural rubber exhibited enhanced mechanical performance in comparison to single networks. Associated with rubber compounds prepared in common method numerous reports are presented, that these reports was reviewed and summarized. Until today any report of production of extended nanocomposite has not spread. In this regard, there are few reports in relation to traditional composites based on natural rubber, styrene – butadiene rubber (SBR), isoprene rubber (IR) and polybutadiene rubber (BR) is presented. In these systems, reinforcing agent was carbon black but use of nanoclay by nanolayered structure it has remained hidden from the eyes of researchers.In this paper, the effect of nanoclay on morphology and mechanical performance NR nanocomposites prepared by extension are investigated.

II.   EXPERIMENTAL

Materials

The commercially available NR used in this study was ribbed smoked sheet (RSS) No. 1 with mooney viscosity ML [1+4,100]=80 from Indonesia. Organically modified montmorillonite (nanoclay) was purchased from Southern Clay Products (Gonzales, TX) under the trade name of Cloisite 15A. This nanoclay was modified by dimethyl dihydrogenated tallow quaternary ammonium with a concentration of 125 mequiv/100 g of clay. The curing additives (zinc oxide, stearic acid, sulfure) were purchased from Iranian suppliers (analytical grade). Dibenzothiazyl disulfide (MBTS) and IPPD 4010NA antioxidant from Bayer Company and toluene for swelling experiment was supplied by Merck.

Preparation of NR nanocomposites

All the rubber nanocomposites were prepared on a two roll mill of 300 mm length, 170 mm diameter with friction ratio 1.4 operated at room temperature.

For mixing the ingredients of the nanocompsites, firstly natural rubber was masticated, and then nanoclay were added and mixed. Then zinc oxide, stearic acid and antioxidant were added to the compound. After mixing, the rubber compounds were left for 8 h and then sulfure, accelerator was added. The extended NR nanocomposite was prepared by a two-step crosslinking method, in which the crosslinking was achieved while the NR was in a stretched condition. In the first step, the rubber sheet was cured partially for 10 min at 150°C under a pressure of 10 Mpa. In the second step, the partially crosslinked rubber sheet was uniaxially stretched to various desired lengths (extension ratio) using a metal holder. The stretched sheet was placed in a vacuum oven for 70 min at 135 °C. The fully cured rubber sheet was then placed in air at room temperature for 24 h. Finally, the extended nanocomposites were obtained by releasing the strain.

III.   CHARACTERIZATION

X-ray Diffraction

To study the degree of dispersion of the nanoclay and increase in clay intergallery space in the rubber composites, XRD studies were done using a PHILIPS X-PERT PRO diffractometer in the range of $2\theta = 1–10°$ and using Cu target ($\lambda = 0.154$ nm). In this experiment, acceleration voltages of 40 kV and beam current of 40 mA were used, and the scanning rate was maintained at 2°/min. The *d*-spacing of the nanoclay particles were calculated using the Bragg's law ($\lambda=2d\sin\theta$).

Cure Characteristics

Curing characteristics of nanocomposites were measured according to ASTM D2084-95 [24] by using Oscillating Disc Rheometer (Monsanto Rheometer 100) operated at 150 °C with 3° arc oscillation angle. Scorch time (t_2), optimum cure time (t_{95}), and also the minimum torque (M_L), maximum torque (M_H) and the difference between minimum and maximum torque (ΔM) of rheometry were determined.

Mechanical Properties

The mechanical behavior including the tensile strength, modulus, percentage elongation at break of the NR nanocomposites was investigated by the tensile test. Tensile properties were measured on dumbbell shaped specimens punched out from the molded sheets. The tests were carried out as according to the ASTM D- 412 method in a Universal Testing Machine (*Zwick-Roel*, model Z050, Germany). Tests were carried out at room temperature and cross-head speed of 500 mm/min. Result of tensile test for each sample was recorded as the average of three repeated observations. A Zwick hardness tester was employed according to ASTM D2240 for measuring hardness of the prepared samples.

Swelling Measurements

Swelling test in toluene solvent was conducted for the rubber compounds. Samples of $25 \times 15 \times 2$ mm^3 were used to determine the swelling behavior of vulcanized rubber according to ASTM D 471-06. Initially, the dry weight of the samples was measured. Then, the samples were immersed in toluene at 25 °C for 72 h; the swollen weight of the samples was recorded for the determination of the swelling ratio and cross link density. The samples were periodically removed from the test bottles, the adhering solvent was cleaned from the surface, and the samples were weighed immediately. The degree of equilibrium can be used to quantify swelling ratio, non-mechanical property, cross linking density, and chemical interaction between the polymer and nanoparticle [24]. The swelling ratio can be calculated by the following equation [25]:

$$Swelling\ Ratio = \frac{m_s - m_d}{m_d} \tag{1}$$

Where m_d and m_s are the initial weight of dry rubber and the weight of solvent adsorbed by the sample, respectively.

Field Emission Scanning Electron Microscopy

A Field Emission Scanning Electron Microscope (FE-SEM; Hitachi microscope Model S-4160, voltage 15 kV, Japan) was used to study the morphology of the rubber nanocomposies fractured surfaces. Before the tests, the samples were fractured in liquid nitrogen. Afterward, the fracture surface was coated with gold and observed by FE-SEM.

IV.　　RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Morphological Studies on NR Nanocomposites

X-ray diffraction analysis has been utilized for the studying the morphology of produced nanocomposites. The XRD pattern of nanoclay revealed a characteristic diffraction peak at $2\theta = 2.8°$, corresponding to a basal spacing of 3.15 nm. The XRD pattern of pure NR showed any characteristic diffraction peak. The nanocomposite containing 5 phr (parts per hundred parts of rubber) nanoclay has the d-spacing of 3.99 nm. This indicates the penetration of polymeric chains into silicate galleries resulting an increment of d-spacing to about 0.75 nm compared to nanoclay (Fig. 1).
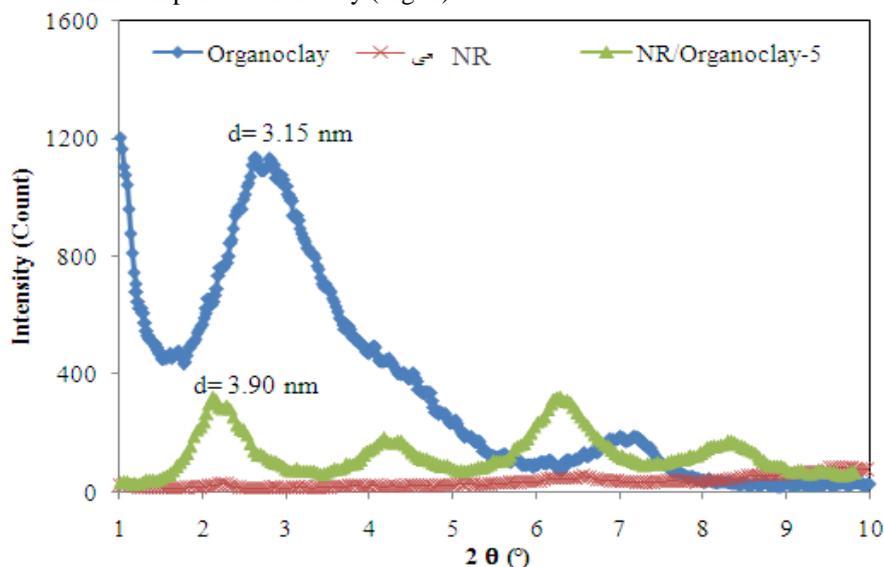

Fig. 1- X-Ray diffraction patterns of nanoclay, pure NR and NR/nanooclay (5 phr) nanocomposites.

Mechanical properties of extended NR nanocomposites

The mechanical properties of natural rubber nanocomposites containing 5 phr nanoclay that have been prepared by different extension ratios (α) are presented in figures 2, 3, 4 and 5. Accordingly, the tensile strength of natural rubber would boost considerably (about 3-times) by adding nanoclay. Although the improvement of tensile strength in NR nanocomposites was shown in other papers [22,23,26], its 3 times improvement has been rarely reported. The outcomes of the tensile test are fully compatible with the rheometric findings.
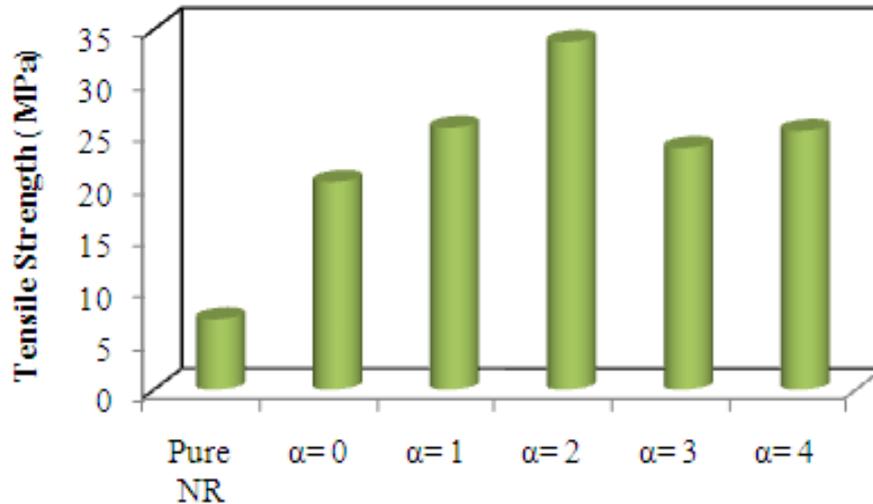
Fig.2- Tensile strength of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites by diffrent stretching ratios.

The tensile strength would maximises to its highest point (about 33 MPa) by α=2, as the extension ratio increases through the cure process of nanocomposites. This amount is about 6 times higher than pure natural rubber. The remarkable improvement of tensile strength in these nanocomposites can be due to the orientation of polymer chains and silicate nanolayers throughout cureing process. Also these chains and nanolayers can be more oriented during the tension test and cause remarkable improvement in tensile strength.
On this basis the synergistic effect can be realized in these nanocomposites.That would occur because of the reinforcing effect of silicate nanolayers and also the orientation of chains and nanolayers during the cure process.
The tensile strenght diminishes by raising the extension ratio for α =3 and 4 times. Reduced properties in higher α value can be related to the extra free volume in the system, the separation of chains from the surface and gallery spacing of layers and even to the break off of cross links in network.
By adding nanoclay to natural rubber, the modulus that is, somehow, the resistancy of matter against deformation will grow significantly (about 3 times) (Fig. 3). The growing extension ratio can cause a constant and dublex increase in the modulus of produced nanocomposites.

Fig.3- Young Modulus of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites by diffrent stretching ratios.

The elongation at break of nanocomposite samples is lower than that of pure NR (Fig. 4). A significant rise in the trend of elongation of the extended NR nanocomposites is observed as the extension ratio boosts up to α = 2.

The greater α values are, the more significantly reduced elongation at break will be obtained. This remarkable reduction in elasticity of nanocomposites (by α= 3 and 4) is due to the harmful effects of pre-stretching process that causes the loss of chain entangelments, failure of cross links and separation of the chains on surface and gallery spacing of layers. The same trend was observed in the tensile strength of nanocomposite samples.

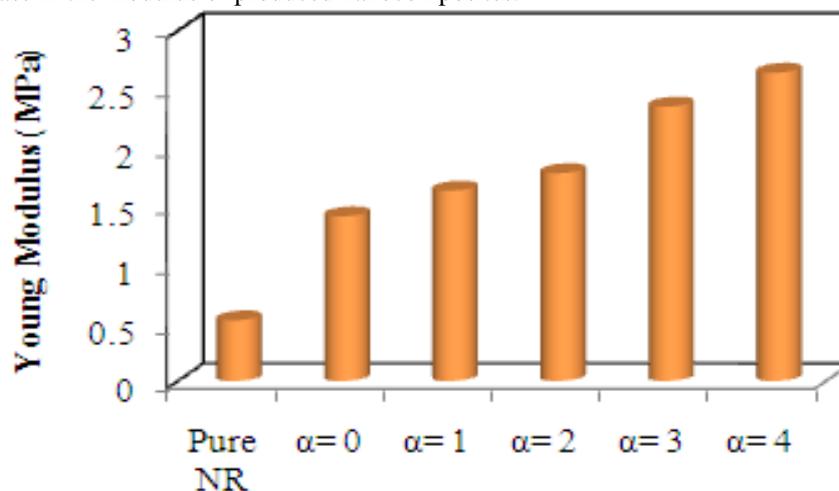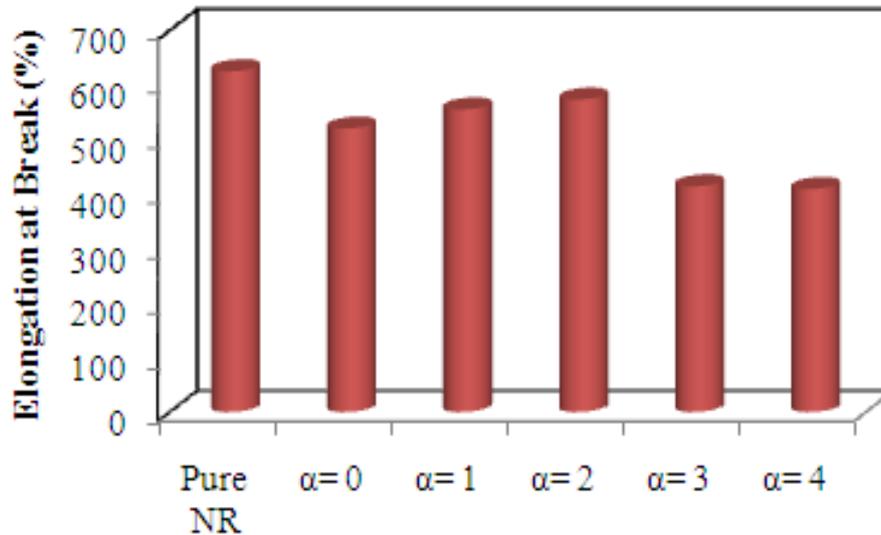**Fig.4- Elongation at break of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites by diffrent stretching ratios.**

The hardness of NR is also significantly incremented by adding nanoclay. Accordingly, by adding 5 Phr nanoclay, its hardness heightens from 43 to 48. Moreover, the hardness of extended nanocomposites will be added uniformly by growing the extension ratio, and this is consistent with other mechanical results (Fig. 5). Further orientation of chains in the vicinity of nano-layers is the reason for the incremented hardness of the nanocomposites.
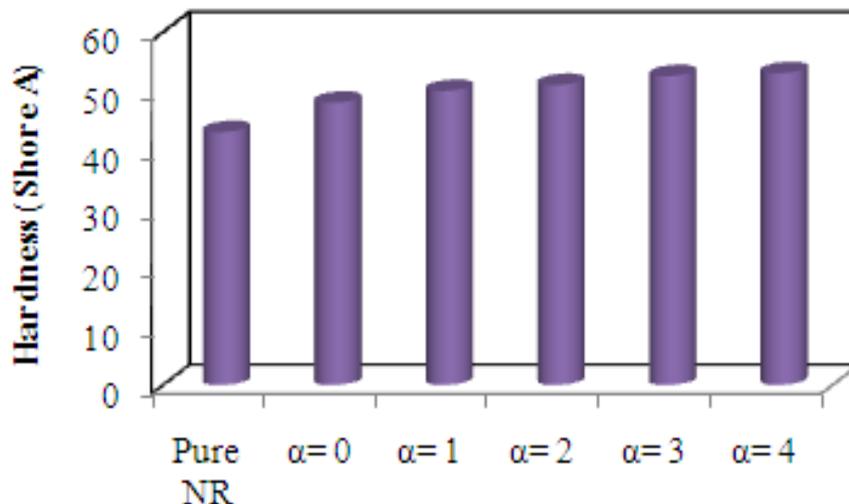
Fig.5- Hardness of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites by diffrent stretching ratios.

Swelling Behavior of NR nanocomposites

The degree of adhesion between polymer chains and filler particles can be evaluated from equilibrium swelling of the composites in good solvents. The extent of swelling at equilibrium is reduced in the case of adsorption of polymer chains on particle surfaces [27].

The sorption curves of nanocomposites filled with nanoclay versus time obtained by plotting Q_t (the weight-swelling ratio) in toluene at room temperature. The swelling test results for pure NR, ordinary nanocomposite and extended nanocomposites which have different extension ratio are illustrated in Fig. 6. Addition of nanoclay to NR leads to dramatic declines in the swelling ratio and swelling rate. Addition of nanoclay can be greatly increment the rubber swelling resistance against penetration of solvent.

This is due to the favorable interactions and also high surface area of nanoparticles with the polymer chains that prevents swelling and solvent penetration into the matrix. By extension of rubber, significant changes will be led in the swelling rate and the equilibrium swelling ratio of prepared nanocomposites (Fig. 6).
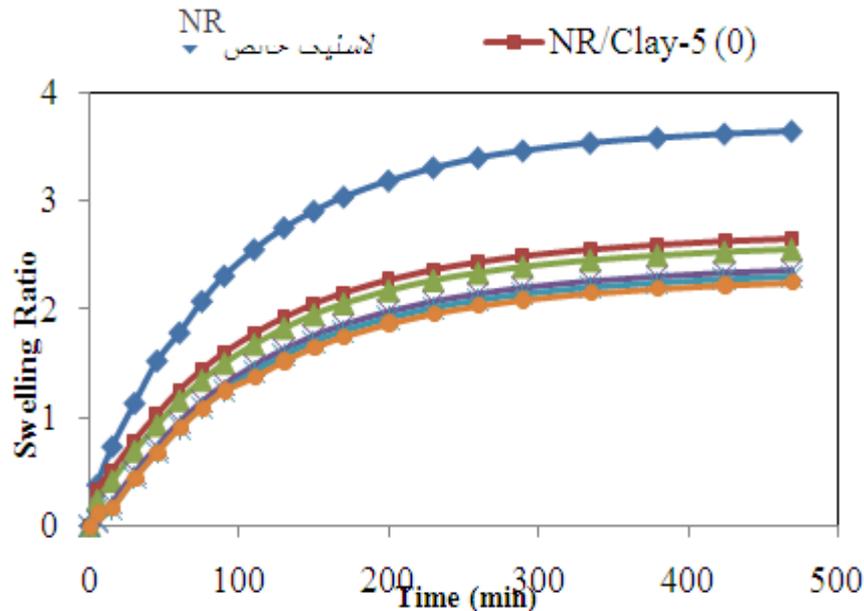

Fig. 6- Swelling behavior of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites by diffrent stretching ratios (The numbers in parentheses indicate the extension ratio)

Increasing extension ratio in the nanocomposites, the swelling ratio is reduced and this cause a maximum change for $\alpha=2$, where for higher extension ratios, the swelling ratio does not change a bit. You should note that the swelling ratio is a criterion of the degree of cross links in a system. Although this phenomenon shows that the real cross link density is constant, but applying the extension on the samples will causes the apparent cross link density to increase. In other words, since the composition is same in all nanocomposites, this increased cross link density correlates the boosted interactions between nanoparticles and polymeric chains (high-level contact area of nanoparticle with matrix) and also the decrement of free volume in the matrix is due to the orientation and the more compact arrangement of the chains. Therefore, It can be said that the cross link density would be higher for the extended nanocomposites. Using this idea to produce of NR nanocomposites without requiring a higher content of nanoparticles can boost solvent resistance of NR.

Improving the solvent resistancy of these nanocomposites is due to the existence of hard filler phase and impermeable to the solvent molecules [27]. Also it is brought out by orientation of chains and nanolayers in the stretch direction and subsequently the reduction of free volume and development of interfacial area.

Dynamic-Mechanical Properties of NR Nanocomposites
Dynamic-Mechanical analysis is measure of material response under dynamic deformation. In other words this test is used to measure viscoelastic properties of materials in terms of temperature or frequency [28]. Changes in the storage modulus shown in terms of temperature for NR and their nanocomposites are presented in Fig. 7 and 8.
Increasing the nanofiller content, storage modulus in the glassy region (below the glass transition temperature) develops. Based on the presented curves, it can be seen that 5 phr nanoclay can dramatically develops storage modulus in the glassy, glass transition and rubbery regions. The developments of modulus are due to the decreased chain mobility in persence of hard nanofiller. When the rubber chains intercalated into gallery spacing, rubber confined within such space, so the effective volume fraction of filler is developed in the nanocomposite that this is a reason for the higher storage modulus in intercalated nanocomposite.
Applying extension on nanocomposites and the growth of extension ratio, the storage modulus in glassy region improves. Although surpassing the critical stretch ratio, the storage modulus is reduced for the nanocomposite with the extension ratio $\alpha= 4$.
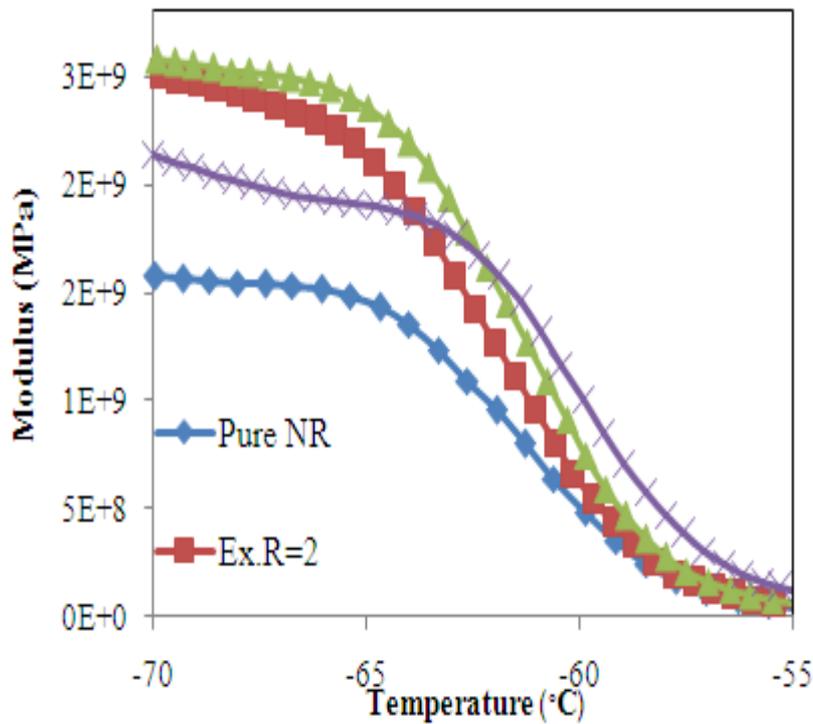
Fig. 7- Storage modulus of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites in term of temperature.

Due to the hydrodynamic effects of filler in the glass transition region, the storage modulus of nanocomposite is more than pure NR. However, it should be noted that the difference in module in this region is less than the glassy region.
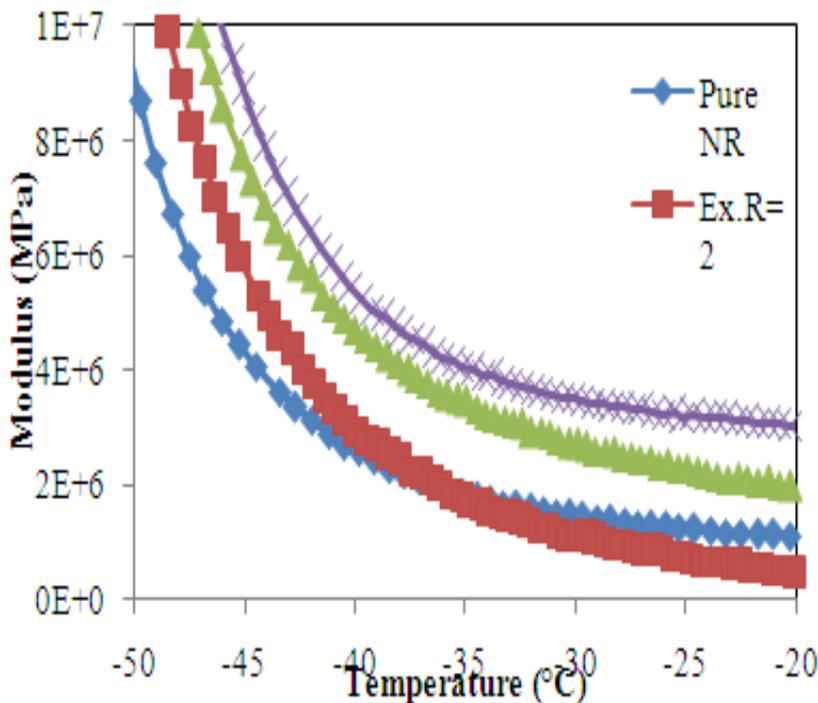
Fig. 8- Storage modulus of pure NR and extended NR nanocomposites in rubbery region.

Mechanical Loss Factor (Tan δ)
Important information can be obtained from plots mechanical loss factor in term of temperature (Tan δ-T) in the glass transition region. Another sign of the degree creating bond between the matrix and the filler can be

obtained from these curves [29]. In other words, a further hint of the degree of bonding between the matrix and the nanofiller can be derived from the Tan δ vs. temperature curves. According to the effect of filler, this parameter is considered as the ratio of fraction of the filler structure that breaks under dynamic strain to fraction that will remain unchanged [30]. The smaller peak for glass transition temperature shows the higher performance of filler.
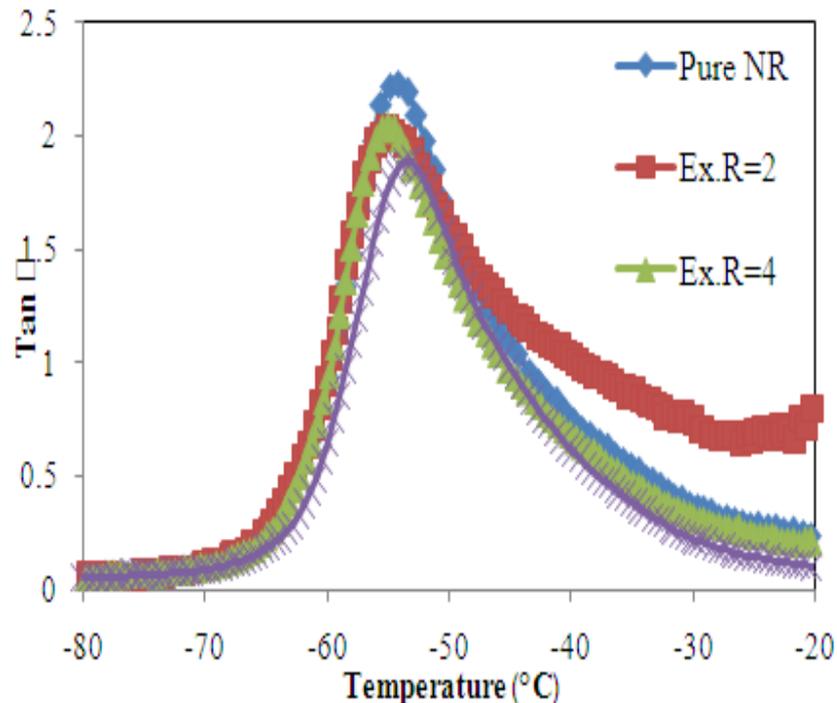
Fig. 9- Mechanical loss factor of pure NR, extended and ordinary NR nanocomposites in term of temperature.

Changes of the glass transition temperature caused by adding nanoclay and the loss factor (Tan δ) of NR are illustrated in Fig. 9. The height of Tan δ peak declines after addition of nanoclay.

Reduction of Tan δ is due to decrement of deformable polymer content under oscillatory strain, that's a result of trapping a part of chains between the nanolayers and thus reduce the energy loss capability in the sample. Greater polymer - filler interaction improves the elasticity of nanocomposite, which can lead to a lower Tan δ peak height [31].

Throughout the temperature range, nanocomposite curve is lower than that of pure NR meaning that ordinary nanocomposite has lower loss energy capability than pure NR. Reduced chain mobility is caused by physical adsorption of chains on the surface of nanofiller, which reduce the height of transition temperature peak.

The decrease in the height of transition temperature peak as a result of adding of nanoclay has also been reported in many articles before [32-34]. The extended nanocomposites behave similarly as pure NR does in glassy region, based on the energy dissipation capability. In glass transition region, these nanocomposites have intermediate behavior of pure NR and ordinary NR nanocomposite.

Whereas in glassy region, the energy dissipation capability of ordinary nanocomposite is lower than the pure rubber due to lower segmental motion of chains. Nanoclay can greatly reduce the energy dissipation capability of chains throughout temperature region. This shows the limited mobility of chains, trapped between layers of nanoclay, as well as interfacial interactions.
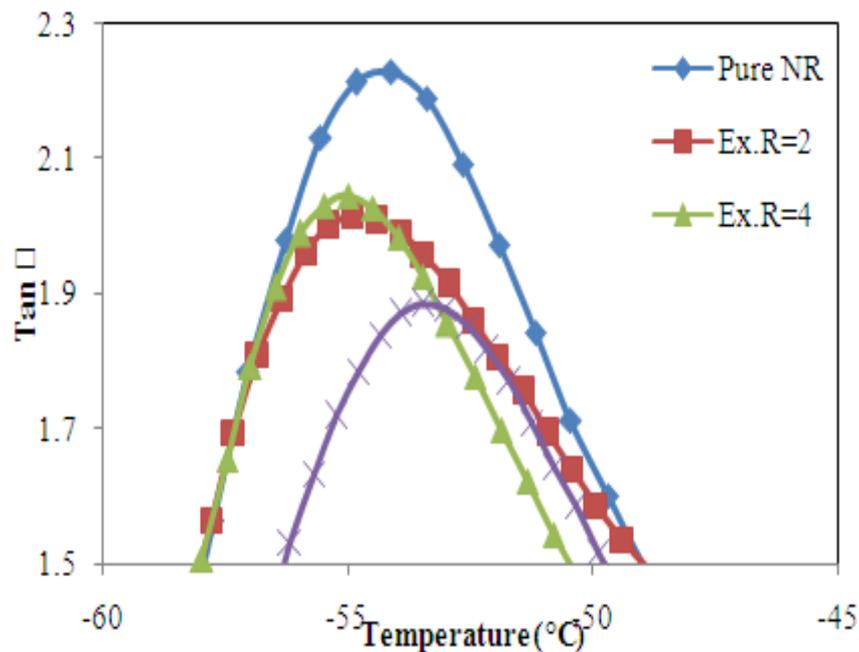
Fig. 10- Mechanical loss factor of pure NR, extended and ordinary NR nanocomposites in glass transition region.

As shown in Fig. 10, rising temperature and surpassing the glass transition region, extended nanocomposite would obtain more dissipation energy ability, with optimum extension ratio, than other nanocomposites and pure NR. This phenomenon can be regarded as positive and remarkable aspects of usuing this method in producing reinforced nanocomposites by nanoclay. In other words, nanocomposite obtains a very good energy dissipation capability. This shows the strong physical network in extended nanocomposite. Whereas aftere passing the glass transition temperature and reaching the rubbery region, the energy dissipation capability of nanocomposites is more than that of pure NR and this is due to the failure of physical network in the rubbery state. So we conclude that following idea can give a higher energy dissipation capacity to natural rubber, especially at above the glass transition temperature.

Field Emission Scanning Electron Microscopy

Investigation of filler dispersion in the matrix and the effect of nanoclay on the morphology were studied by the Field Emission Scanning Electron Microscope (FE-SEM). FE-SEM images of ordinary nanocomposite containing 5 phr nanoclay are shown in Fig. 11. Here, distribution of nanoparticles in micron range is illustrated. For ordinary nanocomposite, the nanoparticles have not been well dispersed in the matrix and can be seen filler agglomoration. Such dispersion of nanofiller would be inappropriate to achieve the desired mechanical properties.
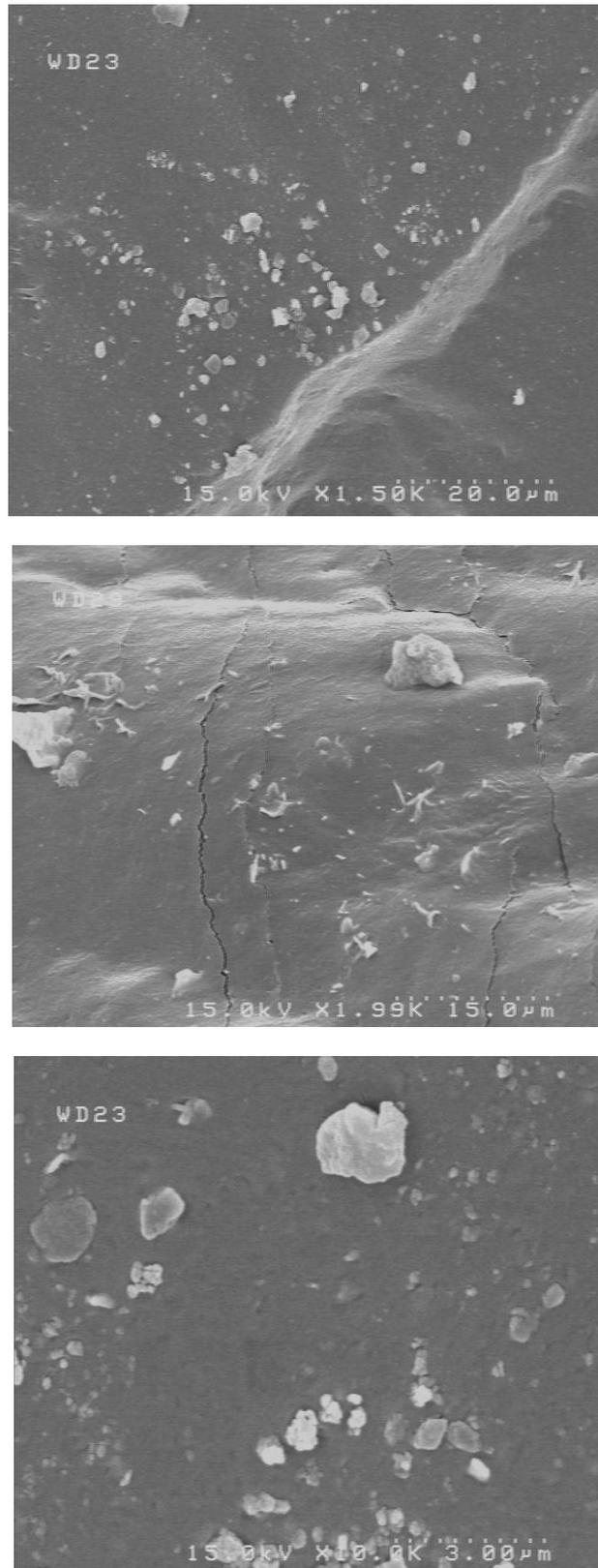
Fig. 11- FE-SEM micrograph of ordinary NR nanocomposite at various magnifications.

Fig. 12 shows that extension of samples under the curing process can improve the dispersion of nanoclay in NR matrix. There have been no agglomoration from nanoparticles and ideal morphology created for NR nanocomposite. Such dispersion of nanoclay in NR matrix reasons for the more desirable mechanical properties of extended nanocomposite rather than ordinary nanocomposite.
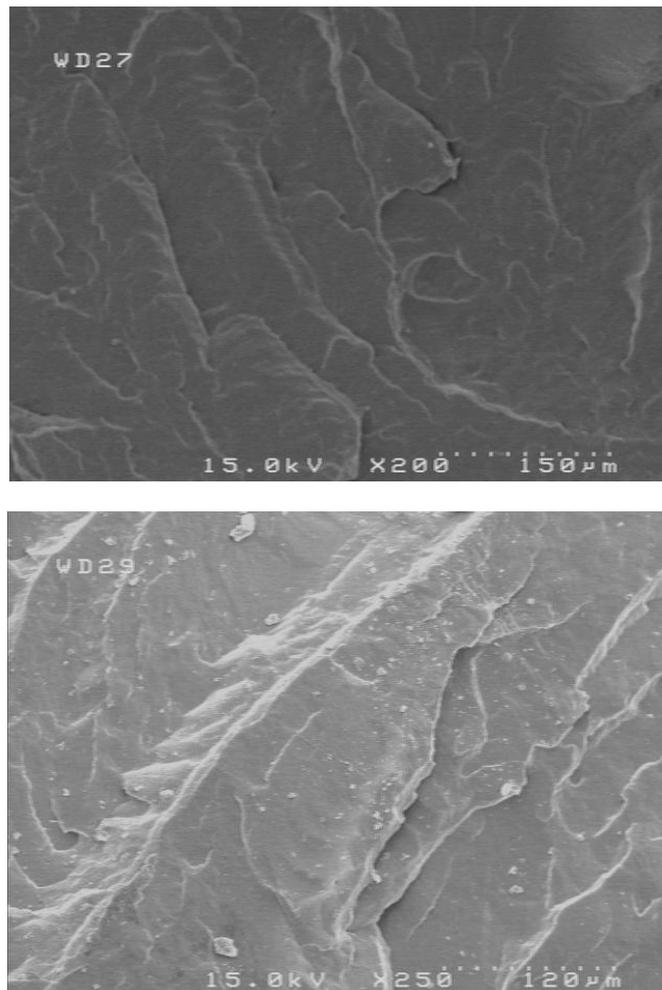
Fig. 12- FE-SEM micrograph of extended NR nanocomposite at various magnifications.

V.   CONCLUSIONS

In this paper, two methods were used for the preparation of NR/nanoclay nanocomposites including ordinary method (single network NR nanocomposite) and extended NR nanocomposites. The effect of these two methods on the morphology, rheometery, and mechanical behaviors of natural rubber nanocomposites have been evaluated. The obtained results reveal that nanocomposites reinforced by extended structure have more adequate morphology, rheometery and mechanical behaviors as well as swelling resistance. It can be concluded that can be prepared nanocomposites with high strength and mechanical properties by using this method. Whereas the nanocomposites prepared by ordinary melt intercalation have lower strength. Incorporation of 5 phr nanoclay in NR and use of extension idea cause better dispersion and orientation of clay nanolayers. From curing study, faster scorch time, cure time and increase in maximum torque had been observed compared to pure NR. The effect of different extension ratios on dispersion of nanoclay layers in nanocomposites showed that the optimized value of extension ratio in extended NR nanocomposites was equal to 2.

VI.   ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

VII.   REFERENCES

[1]   F. W. Barlow, Rubber Compounding Principles, Materials, and Techniques, New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1988.

[2]   Lopez-Manchado M., Herrero B. and Arroyo M., Preparation and Characterization of Organoclay Nanocomposites Based on Natural Rubber, Polym. Int., 52, 1070–1077, 2003.

[3]   Sun Y., Luo Y., Jia D., Preparation and Properties of Natural Rubber Nanocomposites with Solid-State Organomodified Montmorillonite, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 107, 2786–2792, 2008.

[4]   Wang S., Zhang Y., Peng Z., Zhang Y., Morphology and Thermal Stability of BR/Clay Composites Prepared by a New Method, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 99, 905–913, 2006.

[5]   Denardin E.L.J., Samios D., Janissek P.R, deSouza G.P., Thermal Degradation of Aged Chloroprene Rubber Studied by Thermogravimetric Analysis, Rub. Chem. Technol., 74, 622-630, 2001.

[6]   Teh P. L., Mohd Ishak Z. A., Hashim A. S., Karger-Kocsis J., Ishiaku U. S., On the Potential of Organoclay with Respect to Conventional Fillers (Carbon Black, Silica) for Epoxidized Natural Rubber Compatibilized Natural Rubber Vulcanizates, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 94, 2438–2445, 2004.

[7]   Choudalakis S. and Gotsis A.D., Permeability of Polymer/Clay Nanocomposites: A Review, Eur. Polym. J., 45, 967-984, 2009.

[8]   Zhang H., Wang Y., Wu Y., Zhang L., Yang J., Study on Flammability of ontmorillonite/Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Nanocomposites, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 97, 844–849, 2005.

[9]   Liu L., Jia D., Luo Y., Li B., Structure and Flammability Properties of NR-Organoclay Nanocomposites, Polym. Compos., 30, 107–110, 2009.

[10]   R. Rajasekar, Kaushik Pal, Gert Heinrich, Amit Das, C.K. Das, Development of nitrile butadiene rubber–nanoclay composites with epoxidized natural rubber as compatibilizer, Materials and Design, 30, 3839–3845, 2009.

[11]   B. T. Poh, P. G. Lee, S. C. Chuah, Adhesion property of epoxidized natural rubber (ENR)-based adhesives containing calcium carbonate, eXPRESS Polymer Letters, Vol. 2, No.6, 398–403, 2008.

[12]   Varghese S., Karger-Kocsis J., Melt-Compounded Natural Rubber Nanocomposites with Pristine and Organophilic Layered Silicates of Natural and Synthetic Origin, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 91, 813–819, 2004.

[13]   Madhusoodanan K. N., Varghese S., Technological and Processing Properties of Natural Rubber Layered Silicate-Nanocomposites by Melt Intercalation Process, J. Appl. Polym. Sci., 102, 2537–2543, 2006.

[14]   A. Jacob, P. Kurian, A. S. Aprem, Cure Characteristics and Mechanical Properties of Natural Rubber–Layered Clay Nanocomposites , *International Journal of Polymeric Materials*, 56, 593–604, 2007.

[15]   F. Avalos, J. C. Ortiz, R. Zitzumbo, M. A. L. Manchado, R. Verdejo, M. Arroyo, Effect of montmorillonite intercalant structure on the cure parameters of natural rubber, *European Polymer Journal*, 44, 3108–3115, 2008.

[16]   M. Arroyo, M. A. L. Manchado, B. Herrero, Organo-montmorillonite as substitute of carbon black in natural rubber compounds, *Polymer*, 44, 2447–2453, 2003.

[17]   Y. Zhang, W. Liu, W. Han, W. Guo, C. Wu, "Preparation and Properties of Novel Natural Rubber/Organo-Vermiculite Nanocomposites", *Polym. Compos*., 30, 38–42, 2009.

[18]   M. A. L. Manchado, B. Herrero and M. Arroyo, Organoclay–natural rubber nanocomposites synthesized by mechanical and solution mixing methods, *Polym. Int.,* 53, 1766–1772, 2004.

[19]   L. Qu, G. Huang, Z. Liu, P. Zhang, G. Weng, Y. Nie, Remarkable reinforcement of natural rubber by deformation-induced crystallization in the presence of organophilic montmorillonite , *Acta Materialia*, 57, 5053–5060, 2009.

[20]   S. Varghese, J. K. Kocsis, Melt-Compounded Natural Rubber Nanocomposites with Pristine and Organophilic Layered Silicates of Natural and Synthetic Origin, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci.*, 91, 813–819, 2004.

[21]   K. N. Madhusoodanan, S. Varghese, Technological and Processing Properties of Natural Rubber Layered Silicate-Nanocomposites by Melt Intercalation Process, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci.*, 102, 2537–2543, 2006.

[22]   Abi Santhosh Aprem, Kuruvilla Joseph, Sabu Thomas, Studies on Double Networks in Natural Rubber Vulcanizates, J Appl Polym Sci 91: 1068–1076, 2004.

[23]   Shinyoung Kaang and Changwoon Nah, Fatigue crack growth of double-networked natural rubber, *Polymer* Vol. 39 No. 11, 2209-2214, 1998.

[24]   J. Shah, Q. Yuan, R. D. K. Misra, Synthesis, Structure and Properties of aNnovel Hybrid Bimodal Network Elastomer with Inorganic Cross-Links: The Case of Silicone–Nanocrystalline Titania , *Materials Science and Engineering A*, 523, 199–206, 2009.

[25]   L. H. Sperling, Introduction to Physical Polymer Science, 4th ed. Wiley: New York, 472–473, 2006.

[26]   Shinyoung Kaang, Donghwa Gong, Chang Nah, Some Physical Characteristics of Double-Networked Natural Rubber, J Appl Polym Sci 65: 917–924, 1997

[27]   H. Sadeghi Ghari and Z. Shakouri, Natural rubber hybrid nanocomposites reinforced with swelled organoclay and nano-calcium carbonate, Rubber Chemistry and Technology, Vol. 85, No. 1, (2012).

[28]   S. Pavlidou, C. D. Papaspyrides, A review on polymer–layered silicate nanocomposites, *Progress in Polymer Science,* 33, 1119–1198, 2008.

[29]   S. Varghese, J. Karger-Kocsis, K.G. Gatos, Melt compounded epoxidized natural rubber/layered silicate nanocomposites: structure-properties relationships, Polymer 44, 3977–3983, 2003.

[30]   Y. T. Vu, J. E. Mark, L. Pham, M. Engelhardt, Clay Nanolayer Reinforcement of cis-1,4-Polyisoprene and Epoxidized Natural Rubber, *J. Appl. Polym. Sci*., 82, 1391–1403, 2001.

[31]   S. Praveen, P. K. Chattopadhyay, S. Jayendran, B. C. Chakraborty, S. Chattopadhyay, Effect of Rubber Matrix Type on the Morphology and Reinforcement Effects in Carbon Black-Nanoclay Hybrid Composites- A Comparative Assessment, *Polym. Compos.,* 31, 97–104, 2010.

[32]   S. Pradhan, F. R. Costa, U. Wagenknecht, D. Jehnichen, A. K. Bhowmick, G. Heinrich, Elastomer/LDH nanocomposites: Synthesis and studies on nanoparticle dispersion, mechanical properties and interfacial adhesion , *European Polymer Journal*, 44, 3122–3132, 2008.

[33]   R. Rajasekar, K. Pal, G. Heinrich, A. Das, C.K. Das, Development of nitrile butadiene rubber–nanoclay composites with epoxidized natural rubber as compatibilizer , Materials and Design, 30, 3839–3845, 2009.

[34]   P. Li, L. Wang, G. Song, L. Yin, F. Qi, L. Sun, Characterization of High-performance Exfoliated Natural Rubber/Organoclay Nanocomposites , *J. Appl. Polym. Sci*., 109, 3831–3838, 2008.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Design and Implementation of Synchronous Generator Excitation Control System Using Fuzzy Logic Controller

Hafiz Tehzibul Hassan[1], Irfan A Khan[2] and M. Usman Ali†

[1]*Associate Professor, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, University of Lahore Pakistan*
[2]*Assistant Professor, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, the University of Lahore, Pakistan.*
[3]*Dept. of Electrical Engineering, PIEAS, Pakistan.*

Abstract: - The main advantage of the fuzzy logic controller (FLC) is that it can be applied to plants that are difficult to model mathematically, and the controller can be designed to apply heuristic rules that reflect the experience of human experts. This paper investigates the design and implementation of a fuzzy logic PID controller, then application of this fuzzy logic PID controller in synchronous generator excitation control system (AVR). It includes simulations for the justification of this design in MATLAB. This design uses the basic concepts of control system and also includes the mathematical models to represent the transfer functions of several components of automatic voltage regulator control system.

Keywords: Fuzzy Logic Control, Synchronous Generator Excitation, PID controller

I.   INTRODUCTION

The main motive of this paper is to design a regulator control system in such a manner to overcome the difficulties of complex mathematical model of the plant to be controlled, and to develop an intelligent control system, so that the regulator becomes independent of the system to be controlled and it generates controlling signals on the bases of experiences it faces during the operation. Also the system should be very simple to understand, and easy to program. Regulator control systems mostly use PID controllers which are given by [1].

$$G_c(s) = \frac{M(s)}{E(s)} = K_P + \frac{K_I}{s} + K_D s$$

The PID controller has two zeros and one pole. Generally an additional pole is required to limit the high-frequency gain [2]. To develop the control law for fuzzy logic controller, which performs the function of PID control efficiently, the concept of digital PID is necessary.
In case of digital PID controllers, the multiplication, integration and differentiation are performed numerically in digital computers [2].
The transfer function of digital PID controller using numerical integration and differentiation is expressed in z-

$$M(z) = D(z)E(z) = \left[K_P + \frac{K_I T z}{z-1} + \frac{K_D(z-1)}{T z} \right] E(z)$$

transform [3].
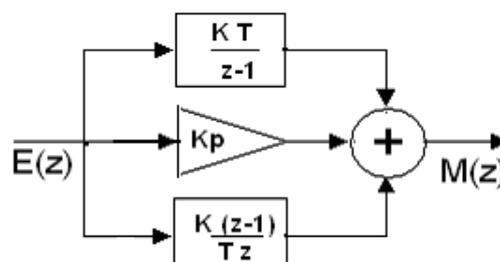
Fig 1 Digital PID controller

IMPLEMENTATION OF FUZZY LOGIC PID CONTROLLER

The basic control equation for PID is given by

$$m(t) = K_P e(t) + K_I \int_0^t e(\tau) d(\tau) + K_D \frac{de(t)}{dt}$$

[2]　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　(1)

where m(t) is the control signal and e(t) is the error signal.
Differentiating (1):

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = K_P \cdot \frac{de}{dt} + K_I \cdot e$$

(2)

where m and e are time dependent variables. In discrete time (2) can be written as follows [4]

$$\frac{m(kT) - m[(k-1)T]}{T} = K_P \cdot \frac{[e(kT) - e\{(k-1)T\}]}{T}$$

$$+ K_I \cdot e(kT)$$

$$\frac{\Delta m}{T} = K_P \cdot \frac{\Delta e}{T} + K_I \cdot e$$

$$u = K_P \cdot v + K_I \cdot e$$

where,
T = sampling time.
u = change in output 'm' over one sampling time.
V = change in error signal 'e' over one sampling time.

Characteristics of PI controller can be represented by the phase plane diagram shown below. A diagonal line where **u=0**, divides the area where **u** is positive and **u** is negative.
In order to design a fuzzy controller based on PI control structure, the following definitions are made,
Let E be the linguistic variable for the error e,
V be the linguistic variable for the change in error over one sample time.
U be the linguistic variable for control output u over one sample time.
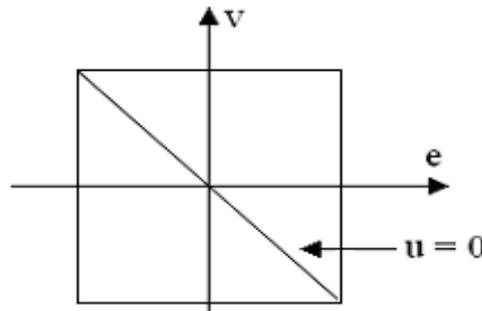
Fig 2 Characteristics of Fuzzy PI Controller

Following fuzzy sets can be defined:
LE = {NB, N, Z, P, PB}
LV = {NB, N, Z, P, PB}
LU = {NVB, NB, N, NS, Z, PS, P, PB, PVB}

Each element of a linguistic variable set is a membership function of that variable. The present design uses three types of functions, s-function, z-function, and triangle function [5].

A.　　Membership Functions

(1) For S-shaped

$$v(e; \alpha, \beta) = \begin{cases} 0 & e < \alpha \\ (e - \alpha)/(\beta - \alpha) & \alpha \le e \le \beta \\ 1 & e > \beta \end{cases}$$

(2) For Z-shaped

$$v(e;\alpha,\beta) = \begin{cases} 1 & e < \alpha \\ (e-\alpha)/(\beta-\alpha) & \alpha \le e \le \beta \\ 0 & e > \beta \end{cases}$$

(3) For triangular

$$v(e;\alpha,\beta,\gamma) = \begin{cases} 0 & e < \alpha \\ (e-\alpha)/(\beta-\alpha) & \alpha \le e \le \beta \\ (e-\gamma)/(\beta-\gamma) & \beta \le e \le \gamma \\ 0 & e > \gamma \end{cases}$$

The crisp values of the input variables are mapped onto the fuzzy plane using the equations given above [6, 7].

A.   *Fuzzy Rule Base*

Each input variable can take any of the five linguistic values, therefore 5×5=25 rules are formulated. The rules have the typical fuzzy rule structure, using linguistic variables in both the antecedent, and are expressed in IF-THEN manner. The corresponding PI control law in IF-THEN rules can be represented as [8,9]:

R^k: **IF** E is A_1^k and V is A_2^k, **THEN** U is C^k

A_1^k can take any linguistic value in set LE

A_2^k can take any linguistic value in set LV

where: C^k can take any linguistic value in set LU.

To implement this design into FLC, let:

- x1 = E
- x2 = V
- $\{B_i^1, B_i^2, B_i^3, B_i^4, B_i^5\}$ = {NB, N, Z, P, PB} for i=1, 2
- $\{D^1, D^2, D^3, D^4, D^5, D^6, D^7, D^8, D^9\}$ = {NVB, NB, N, NS, Z, PS, P, PB, PVB}.

The rule base can be represented by a fuzzy associative memory (FAM) table shown below:-

I. TABLE   FUZZY ASSOCIATIVE MEMORY

x1 / x2	B1_1	B1_2	B1_3	B1_4	B1_5
B2_1	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5
B2_2	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10
B2_3	C11	C12	C13	C14	C15
B2_4	C16	C17	C18	C19	C20
B2_5	C21	C22	C23	C24	C25

II.   TABLE FUZZY ASSOCIATIVE MEMORY

E / V	NB	N	Z	P	PB
NB	PVB	PB	P	PS	Z
N	PB	P	PS	Z	NS
Z	P	PS	Z	NS	N
P	PS	Z	NS	N	NB
PB	Z	NS	N	NB	NVB

B.   Inference Engine

The FLC design in this project incorporates Mamdani's implication method of inference. Mamdani's implication for the fuzzy rules of the form [5]

$$R^k: \text{ IF E is } A_1^k \text{ and V is } A_2^k \text{, THEN U is } C^k$$

is given by

$$\mu_C(y) = \max_k [\min [\mu_{A_1^k}(x1) , \mu_{A_2^k}(x2)]]$$

$$k = 1, 2, \ldots , 25$$

The first phase of Mamdani's implication involves min-operation since the antecedent pairs in the rule structure are connected by a logical 'AND'. All the rules are then aggregated using a max-operation. According to this rule, the elements of Table 1 are:

    C1 = min[B1_1 , B2_1]
    C2 = min[B1_2 , B2_1]
    C3 = min[B1_3 , B2_1]
    C4 = min[B1_4 , B2_1]

. . . .
    up to so on till,
    C25 = min[B1_5 , B2_5]

The max operation is used to take into account the combined effect of all the rules. The 25 output conditions are aggregated into 9 linguistic values (D1 to D9) based by the conditions set by the rules.

Colour	Max function
	D9 = [C1]
	D8 = max[C2 , C6]
	D7= max[C3 , C7 , C11]
	D6 = max[C4 , C8 , C12 , C16]
	D5 = max[C5 , C9 , C13 , C17 , C21]
	D4 = max[C10 , C14 , C18 , C22]
	D3 = max[C15 , C19 , C23]
	D2 = max[C20 , C24]
	D1 = [C25]

III.   DEFUZZIFICATION TECHNIQUE

The membership functions of the output values are intentionally made to be symmetrical, as this will simplify the defuzzification computation. In this project the **weighted average** method is used as a defuzzification technique. Due to the fact that the output functions are symmetrical in nature, the mean of fuzzy set can be used as weightings for the defuzzification process. This technique requires several multiply-by-a-constant operations and only one division process [8, 9]

Dividend = E1*D1 + E2*D2 + E3*D3   + E4*D4 + E5*D5 + E6*D6 + E7*D7   + E8*D8 + E9*D9 ;

Divisor = D1 + D2 + D3 + D4 + D5
        + D6 + D7 + D8 + D9;

Output y = Dividend / Divisor.
{Divisor should not be 0}

Linguistic Value, D	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	D8	D9
Weighting Values, E	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9

A.   *Interfacing Blocks*

The input interface makes an error signal '**e**' and change in error '□**e**' by computing Vref and Vdc at the plant output. Output interface converts the output of FLC into the required value for the plant. The characteristics of interfacing blocks can be described by the following equations:

Input interface:

$e = Vref - Vdc$

$x1 = e$

$x2 = x1 - x1.z^{-1}$

output interface:

$u = y$

$w = u + w.z^{-1}$

Where z^{-1} is used to represent a delay in signal by one sampling time (according to z-transform)
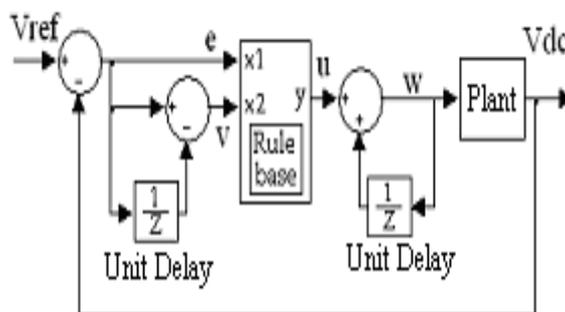
Fig.3 Block diagram of Fuzzy Control System

IV.   TRANSIENT RESPONSE

The main purpose of derivative component in PID controller is to make the transient response better. Transient response is related to the rate of change of signal i.e. speed. In FLC the transient response depends on *weighting values* [10]. If weighting values in the defuzzification process are large, overcompensation will be produced due to which output oscillates. This transient response can be controlled by using appropriate weighting values in defuzzification process. It also depends on the *sampling time* of input and output interfaces or unit delay [11].

V.   FUZZY LOGIC PID CONTROLLER IN SIMULINK

The Fuzzy Logic Toolbox is designed to work seamlessly with Simulink, the simulation software available from The Math Works.
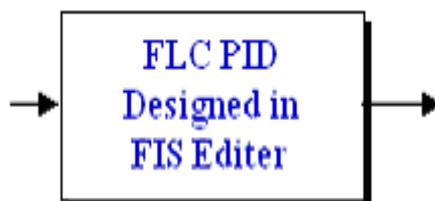
Fig.4 Masked subsystem of Fuzzy Logic PID Controller designed in MATLAB

VI.   APPLICATION OF FUZZY LOGIC PID CONTROLLER IN SYNCHRONOUS GENERATOR EXCITATION SYSTEM (AVR)
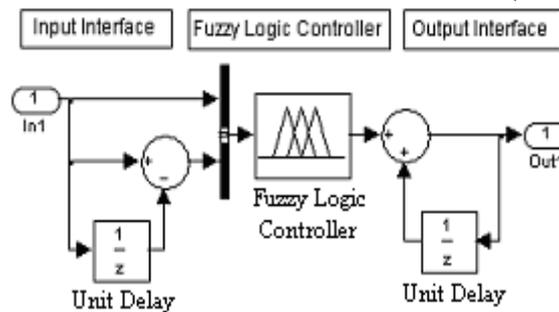
Fig 5 Looking under the mask is the block diagram of FLC
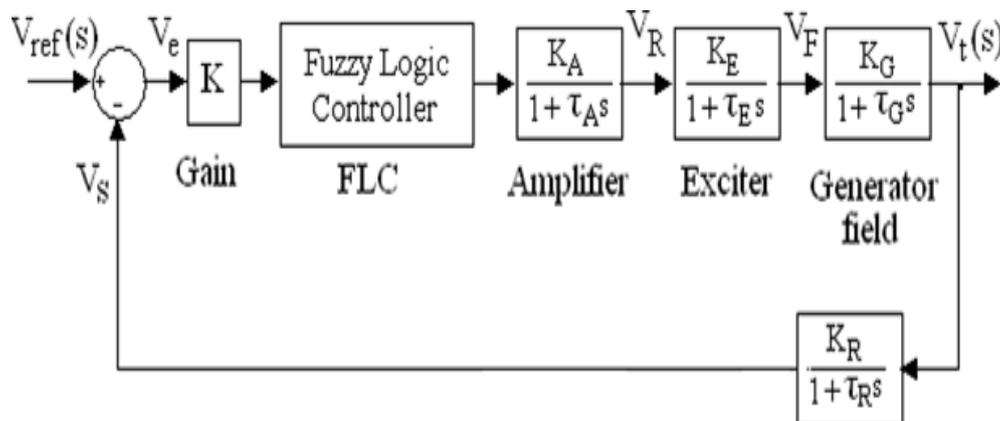
Fig 6 Block diagram of AVR in which each block represents the transfer Functional of a particular element of AVR

In the Fig (6),
- Typical values of K_A are in the range of 10 to 400.
- Typical values of τ_A are in the range of 0.02 to 0.1 seconds.
- Value of τ_E for modern exciter is very small.
- The value of gain K can be adjusted according to controller behavior.
- K_G and τ_G depend on load on the generator. Typical values of K_G are 0.7 to 1, and τ_G are between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds.
- Values of τ_R are may be assumed between 0.01 to 0.06 i.e. very small.

In block diagram, PID controller has been replaced by FLC which performs the job of PID more efficiently.

SIMULATION IN MATLAB USING SIMULINK MODEL OF A TYPICAL AVR FOR JUSTIFICATION OF FLC

Typical values for AVR given as:
$K_A = 10$, $\tau_A = 0.1$, $K_E = 1$, $\tau_E = 0.4$,
$K_G = 1$, $\tau_G = 1.0$, $K_R = 1$, $\tau_R = 0.05$,

FLC parameters are defined by Fig (7, 8 &9)
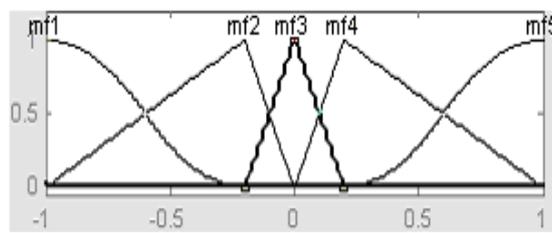
Fig 7 Membership function definition for Input 1
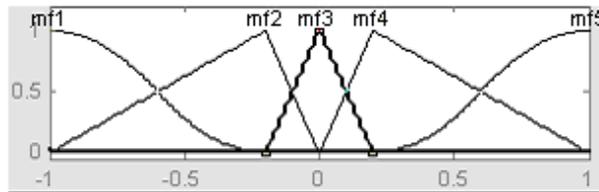
Fig 8 Membership function definition for Input 2
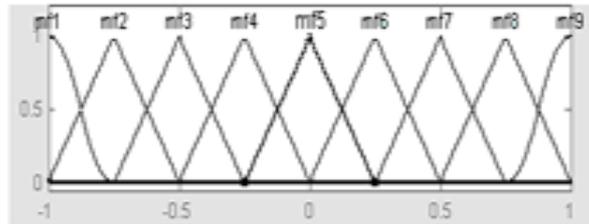
Fig 9 Membership function definition of the output
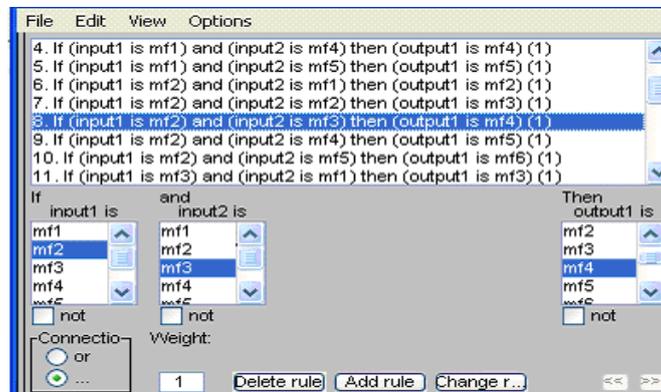
Fig 10 Selection of input and output parameters
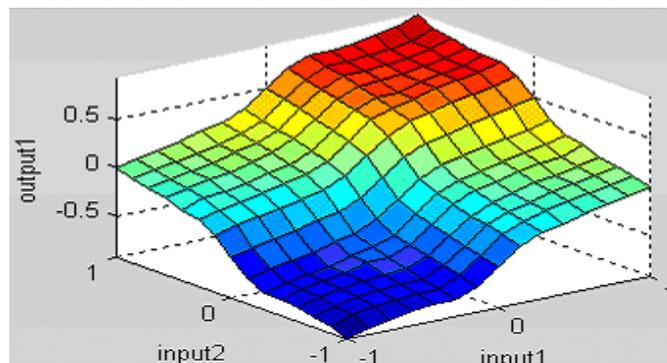
Fig 11 Surface showing input-output relationship
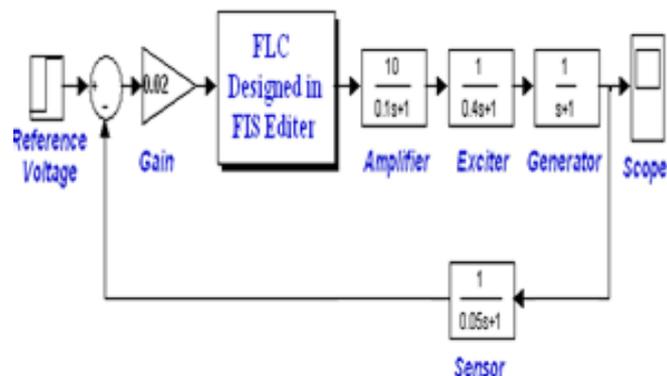
Fig 12 Simulink model for simulation
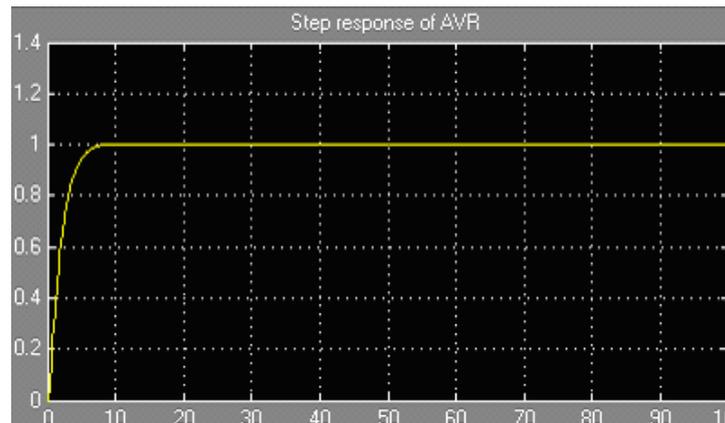
Fig 13 Simulation Results

VIII.   DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

The programmed Fuzzy controller was found very quick in raising the value to the steady state as shown in Fig 13 whereas the FIS designed fuzzy controller was on the second number in response. The conventional controller using transfer function was slow in comparison to the fuzzy controllers in achieving steady state value.

The reference signal was having three levels and at the last level, reference signal gets stable and does not change its level for rest of the time. These switched levels have been produced giving a shape of square wave to check whether the controller is following the reference voltage signal or not. In response to the reference signal, the PID controller using transfer function does follow the reference signal but there are a lot of oscillations observed in switching from one level to other level.

IX.   CONCLUSIONS

The performance of fuzzy logic controller is neither too fast, nor too slow, but moderate. Fuzzy logic controller is somewhat intelligent than PID, because it keeps the record of disturbances experienced by the system in FAM (Fuzzy Associate Memory). During defuzzification average area under output variable is calculated according to concept of centre of gravity. Hence the effect of disturbances which are large but for short time is diminished. Therefore overshooting and undershooting is small, and system is less oscillatory.

REFERENCES

[1].   Bagis, A: Determination of the PID Controller Parameters by Modified Genetic Algorithm for Improved Performance, In: Journal of Information Science And Engineering, 23(2007),1,2007.
[2].   Phillips,C; Harbor,R: Feedback Control Systems, Prentice Hall,1999.
[3].   Zhang,Li, Cai,K-Y and Chen,G :An improved robust fuzzy-PID controller with optimal fuzzy reasoning, In: IEEE trans on sys man and cybern Part B(2005), No. 35, Dec. 2005. pp.   1283- 1294.
[4].   Chow,M :Fuzzy Logic Based Control, CRC Press Industrial Electronic Handbook,D.Inrwin,Ed,1996.
[5].   Corcau,J-I; Stoenescu,E: Fuzzy Logic Controller as a Power System Stabilizer, In: International Journal Of Circuits, Systems and Signal Processing, Issue 3(2007), Volume 1, 2007.
[6].   Tian,X; Wang,X and Cheng,Y: A Self-tuning Fuzzy Controller for Networked Control System, In: IJCSNS International Journal of Computer Science and Network Security,VOL.7(2007) No.1, January 2007.
[7].   Sooraksa,P :On comparison of hybrid fuzzy PI plus conventional D controller versus fuzzy PI+D controller,In: IEEE Trans. on Industrial Electronics, (2004), Vol. 15,Feb. 2004.pp. 238-239,
[8].   Taher,S.A and Shemshadi,A: Design of Robust Fuzzy Logic Power System Stabilizer, In: Progressing of World Academy of Science,
[9].   Engineering and Technology, Volume 21(2007) May 2007 ISSN 1307-6884.
[10].   Voropai,V.I: Application of Fuzzy Logic Power System Stabilizers to Transient Stability Improvement in a Large Electric Power System,In: IEEE, and P.
[11].   V. Etingov . PowerCon vol.2(2002), Kunming, China, October 13-17, 2002.
[12].   Zhao, Z.Y., XIE W.F. and Zhu W.H: Fuzzy Optimal Control for Harmonic Drive System with Friction Variation with Temperature, In IEEE International Conference on Mechatronics and Automation, (2007), August 5-8, 2007, Harbin, China, 2007.
[13].   Merzougui,H; A. Ferhat -Hamida, K. Zehar : Robust PID-Sliding Mode Control of a Synchronous Machine,In: SETIT, 3[rd](2005), International Conference:Sciences of Electronics, Technologies of Information and Telecommunications , March 27-31,2005,TUNISIA.

Research Paper	Open Access

A Comparative Evaluation of Automatic Sampling Methods

Sajjad Hassany Pazoky[1], Mahmoodreza Delavar[2], Alireza Chehreghan[3]

[1]Phd Student of GIS, Department of Geomatics, College of Engineering, University of Tehran, Tehran, Iran
[2]Assistance Professor, Department of Geomatics, College of Engineering, University of Tehran, Tehran, Iran
[3]Phd Student of GIS, Department of Geomatics, College of Engineering,University of Tehran, Tehran, Iran

Abstract: - Preparation of Digital Terrain Model is one of the necessities of geometric sciences, especially Geographic Information Systems (GIS). The first step in this process is sampling, which is one of the most effective aspects on the accuracy of the final model. Various types of sampling methods have been introduced and implemented in the previous years. These methods are of a wide range that can be categorized based on different aspects. Nowadays, due to the large size of the data produced and the impact of IT sciences on all technical issues, automatic sampling methods have gained special significance and wider utility in comparison with methods requiring human involvement. This study introduces automatic sampling methods and evaluates them comparatively. The advantage of the employed comparison is using an equal number of points for comparison to make sure the final accuracy depends on the sampling method and not on the number of the points. To add to the precision of the comparison, all the process was conducted on samples including flat terrains, terrains with slight slopes and mountainous areas. All the details such as sampling, triangulation, locating control points within the triangulation grid, and interpolation are completely implemented in this research. In the next step, the errors yielded by various statistical criteria are analyzed and the methods are then evaluated using these criteria. The methods are finally analyzed and their strengths and weaknesses are discussed.

I.   INTRODUCTION

Digital Terrain Model is a continuous, mathematical and digital representation of a real or virtual object and its surroundings [1], which is commonly used to produce topographic maps [2]. The simple structure and availability of DTM makes it a favorable tool for land use planning, feature extraction, hydrological modeling, civil engineering, forest management, bird population modeling, and producing maps of polar ice layers, flood control, route design, large-scale map making, and telecommunications [3-7]. Such extensive utility of DTM attaches much significance to it.

The quality of a DTM depends on the following aspects [5, 8]: specification of input data, interpolation procedure, and specification of the terrain.Fisher and Tate [9] argue that the first two items are of error nature, on the contrary, the third should be counted as an item increasing uncertainty.

The first and most important action in modeling a terrain is specifying a number of points that determines the quality and quantity of input data [5, 10]. This action is of two main steps: sampling and measuring. Sampling concerns with selection of points and measuring relates to coordinates of the points [11]. Three important criteria for determining the points are density, accuracy and distribution of the points. The accuracy criterion concerns the measuring step and the other two, the density and distribution, relate to sampling. Density and distribution completely depend on the specification of the terrain. For instance, three points would suffice to sample a completely flat terrain such as a plain. While sampling from a mountainous area requires very dense control points with appropriate distribution; otherwise, the obtained DTM would not match the real terrain. Accuracy is the most important of the aforementioned criteria, which is of the most effectiveness on the model. The accuracy criterion must of course be taken into consideration along with cost and efficiency so as to maintain an economic and operational method [12]. There are multitudinous methods of sampling and ample

studies have been conducted on selecting the best method in different conditions. Due to recent advances in data collection technologies such as aerial photography, digitalization technology of paper topographic maps, radargrammetry, Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR) Interferometry, LIDAR, and GPS (and similar systems), data gathering has been facilitated and sped up such that manual sampling methods are not capable of catching up with the enormously fast data production methods. Thus, automatic methods are of great significance. Considering the wide range of automatic methods, it proves important to know what method in what condition is appropriate; that is, what method can yield the most accurate results by spending the least possible time and performing the least possible calculations.

We have studied and evaluated various methods in this paper. The important aspect of this study is sampling of an equal number of points in all methods. This ensures that the resultant precision in models will be only due to the method and not the quantity of points.

As DTM has been widely used in geosciences, many researches have been conducted on its various aspects. One of the important researches was conducted by Li [13]. He had three objectives in mind: 1) assessment of DTM accuracy by means of contour line with and without feature points; 2) assessment of DTM accuracy by means of regular grid with and without feature points; 3) assessment of DTM accuracy by means of regular grid and contour line with and without feature points. In the first two modes, he has utilized standard deviation for comparison and has reported the optimization percentage for each of the modes and with regard to the type of uneven terrains. In the third mode also, the author has proved a relation between the distance of contour line and the regular grid for achieving a similar accuracy. In another research, the author has studied the distance between contour lines for using this method for forming DTM. In this study, the author, after studying many terrains with different unevenness, concludes that the distance of contour lines affect the final accuracy of the model significantly. Also feature points are of positive effect on the accuracy of the model; that is, the more the distance of contour lines, the more its effect on the accuracy of the model. Also, the less the unevenness of the terrain, the more the effect of contour line on the decrease of accuracy of the model.

Zhou and Liu [7] studied the effectiveness level of data accuracy, grid size, grid direction, and complexity of the terrain in the error distribution pattern in the calculation of the morphologic properties such as size and slope direction. In a more recent study by the same researchers [14], the role of terrain unevenness on variables of DTM such as slope and aspect was investigated. They concluded that the accuracy of slope and aspect has a reverse relationshipwith the slope of terrain. Also, the slope and aspect has extreme reverse dependency on unevenness. Fisher and Tate [9] have explained the grid data errors by the difference between the obtained value and the real value (incorrect height values, height values with wrong location, locations without data and etc.)

Bonk [15] evaluated the effect of arrangement of input points in random and grid sampling methods. He also studied the effect of the number of points in the size and spatial distribution of DTM errors. Aguilar, Aguilar [16], having studied the accidental method of DTM sampling, concluded that the accuracy of this method has great dependency on input data concentration. Höhle and Höhle [17] studied the number of appropriate points required for quality control of DTM. Their focus was upon the issues where the histogram of errors is symmetric and where errors exist in the data. Zandbergen [18] studied DTMs from a hydrological perspective, i.e. the water flow on DTMs should resemble the water flow on the real earth. He concluded that little and shallow pits are more likely to occur than deep and large pits. It has also been pointed out in this paper that selection of an extreme threshold for identification of unreal pits leads to considerable number of errors and field operations are needed for their identification.

II. MATERIALS AND METHODS

1.1. Sampling theory

From a theoretical perspective, 3-dimensional surfaces are comprised of an infinite number of dimensionless points. If the complete information of all points of a surface is needed, then all points should be measured, which is impossible; that is, modeling surfaces such that the modeling matches the reality 100% is impossible. In practice, when the height of a point is measured, it represents a neighboring area. Thus, a surface can be modelled by a finite number of points. The key point is that since it is impossible to provide a model matching a surface 100%, thus a sufficient number of points should be measured to obtain appropriate accuracy. The main aspect of sampling is using the best points for sampling.

1.2. Sampling from different perspectives

Points on a surface can be studied from different aspects such as statistics-based, geometry-based, and feature-based that are introduced briefly in this section [11].

1.2.1. Statistics-based

From a statistical viewpoint, a surface is comprised of an infinite number of points constituting the statistical

population. To study a statistical population, the sample space must be evaluated. To choose the members of a sample space, the samples must be selected through either random or systematic methods. In random selection of samples, points are random variables and are sampled accidentally; thus, considering this mechanism, the probability of selection of different points may be different. However, in systematic sampling, the points are chosen specifically such that the probability of their selection is 100%. Systematic sampling is often performed through grid selection of points [11].

1.2.2. Geometry-based
From a geometric viewpoint, the surface of a terrain can be modeled by different geometric patterns, either regular or irregular. Regular patterns can be divided into two groups: one-dimensional and two-dimensional. Profiling and contouring are types of geometric sampling that are regular only in one dimension. In contouring, the height dimension and in profiling, the dimension parallel to x, y, or a combination of them is fixed. In fact, the output of the contouring is the cross-section of x-y and the output of profiling is the cross-section of x-z or y-z [11].

1.2.3. Feature-based
From a feature-based perspective, the surface of the terrain is comprised of a finite number of points whose data may vary based on their position. Thus, surface points consist of feature-based and random points. The feature points are relative extremes of the surface of the terrain, such as hills and valleys. These points not only are of height, but also provide valuable topographic information about their surroundings. The lines connecting these points are called feature lines including ridge, thalweg, etc. [11].

1.3.   Different types of automatic sampling
This section introduces different types of automatic sampling. These methods will be implemented and compared with each another in the following sections.

1.3.1. Random sampling
According to this method, some points are selected randomly and their heights are measured. As mentioned in 1.2.1, the likelihood of being selected is equal for all points. A demonstration of random sampling is illustrated in Figure 1-A.

1.3.2. Systematic Sampling (grid-based)
Points in this approach are sampled with a fixed interval in both directions. An example of systematic sampling is illustrated in Figure 1-B.

1.3.3. Sampling with one dimension fixed
As discussed in 1.2.2, each of the x, y, and z dimensions is considered as fixed and move on the other two dimensions. In photogrammetry, fixing the z value and moving on the map produces points having the fixed height. These points make lines that are called contour lines. This approach is shown in Figure 1-C. By fixing x, y or a combination of them, profiles are produced that an example is shown in Figure 1-D.

1.3.4. Sampling with two fixed dimensions
In this method, two x and y dimensions are kept fixed that is called regular grid. The major disadvantage of this method is that it requires a large amount of samples to ensure all important points such as slopes and topographic changesare sampled. To resolve this issue, a procedure is added to the method. The resultant method is called incremental sampling. It works by grid sampling where the grid distance decreases incrementally. First, a very coarse grid is performed. Then, using a certain criterion, a calculation is run for each cell individually to determine whether it is necessary to decrease the grid lines in the cell or not. In the positive case, a new grid network is formed within the cell according to a certain procedure (for instance four points or nine points are selected in each cell) and this procedure continues. The criterion determining the progress within the cells can be either the second derivative of the height of the points, parabolic distance or any other criterion [19]. This method is depicted in Figure 1-E. Although incremental sampling has resolved data overload, it still suffers from the following weaknesses [11]:
- Data overload around sudden changes in topographic points;
- Some features may be ignored in the initial steps of gridding;
- The path may become too long and thus decrease the efficiency of the algorithm.

There is another method called ROAM, which is introduced by Mark, Wolinsky [20]. The principles of this method is similar to those of the incremental method. The only difference is that in the ROAM, the grid cells are

divided in the form of triangles instead of squares. The procedure is like that of incremental method according to which square-shaped divisions are formed in the first step. Then, if the condition of breaking the square is correct, a diameter of square is drawn and two right isosceles triangles are formed. From this step onwards, whenever the condition of triangle is correct, a line is drawn from the angle of the right side to the opposite side and two other right isosceles triangles are formed [21]. This method cannot be considered as an irregular method such as triangulation because all triangles are right isosceles triangles.

(A)   (B)   (C)

(D)   (E)
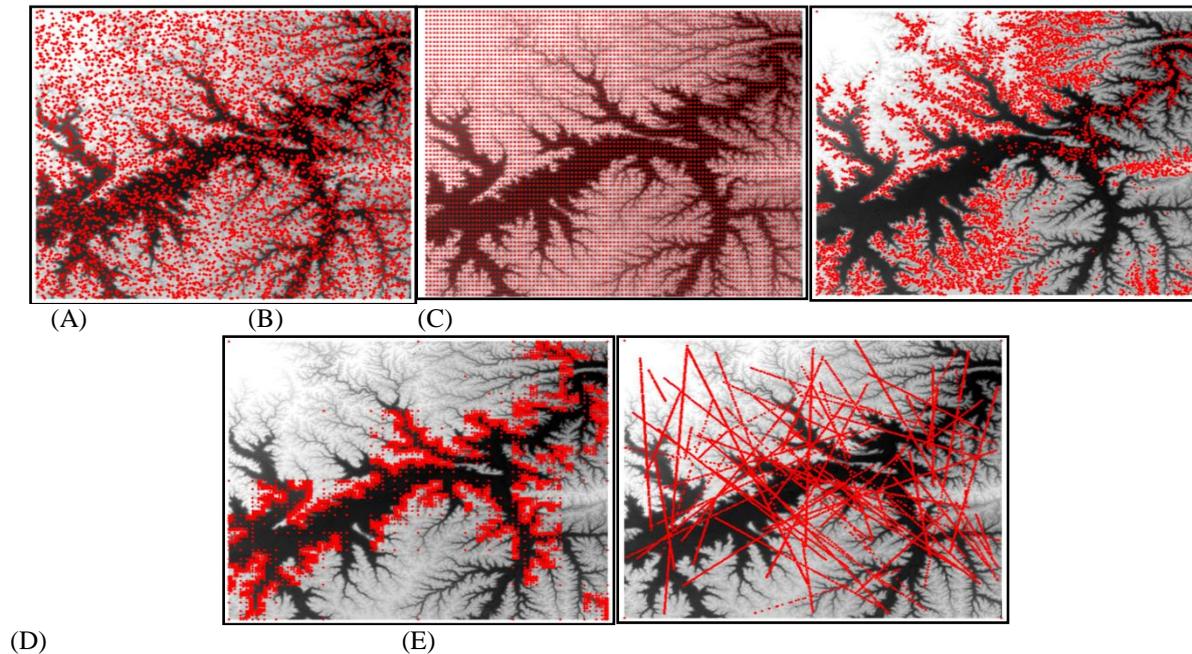
Figure 1 - Types of Sampling Methods: A) Accidental; B) Systematic (Grid);
C) Contour Line;   D) Profiling;   E) Incremental.

III.   RESULT AND DISCUSSION

Figure 2 shows the flowchart of comparison of aforementioned automatic sampling methods. The whole process is conducted in this study for three different terrain types, namely almost flat, with gentle slope and mountainous. It is noteworthy that the numbers of captured points are equal so that the obtained results indicate only the efficiency of the method and not the difference in the number of input points. In fact, one can view the issue from this perspective that how accurate the information is yielded by different methods of sampling with an equal amount of input. In the next step, the DTM is created for all different samples by means of Triangular Irregular Network (TIN) and their accuracy and precision is assessed using control points. The results are then interpreted. For reconstruction of the terrain, the Delaunay triangulation is used that yields the best performance among other triangulation methods [22], although other methods such as Wavelet TIN and Irregular Network Merge and Triangulation also exist [23, 24]. Figure 3 shows triangulations conducted in a mountainous region.

In this step, 500 check points are selected accidentally. Then, using the random walk algorithm, the triangle containing the point is discovered and then the height is calculated for each sampling method using inverse distance weighting (IDW) [25]. According to a research conducted by Chaplat et al., the inverse distance weighting has functioned much better than other methods such as Ordinary Kriging (OK), Universal Kriging (UK), Multiquadratic Radial Basis Function (MRBF), and Regularized Spline with Tension (RST) [10]. On the other hand, complicating the procedure using these methods as well as other methods such as combined method of linear and nonlinear interpolation [26] will be of no avail to the objective of this study. In the next step, the difference between the calculated height and the real height as well as the obtained results are analyzed by L1 Norm, L2 Norm and standard deviation [4, 27]. As the errors of DTM depend on the type of the terrain, all calculations of this study are performed for three different types of terrain – almost flat, gentle slope, and mountainous [27, 28]; Table 1 shows the results.

It is worth to note that these values are not of any validity in regard with absolute value and are only utilized for comparison of different methods.

As blunders may exist in different points, errors are purified using 2.5-Sigma test and the above statistical analysis has been rerun and the results are presented in Table 2.
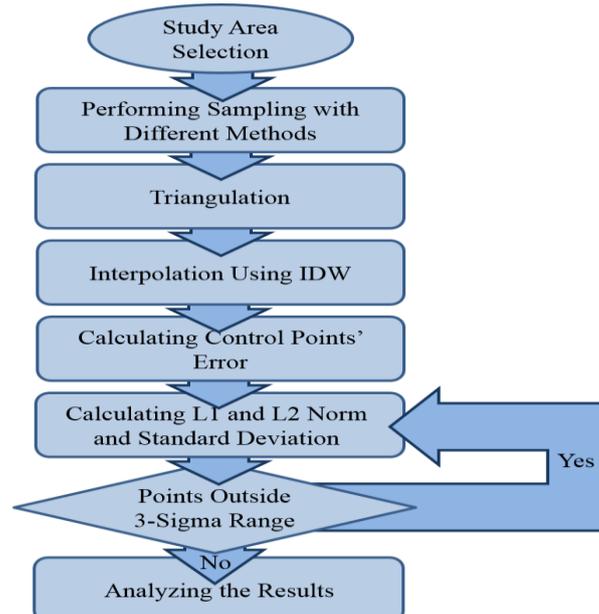
Figure 2: Flowchart of comparison of automatic sampling methods mentioned in this study

(A)   (B)   (C)

(D)   (E)
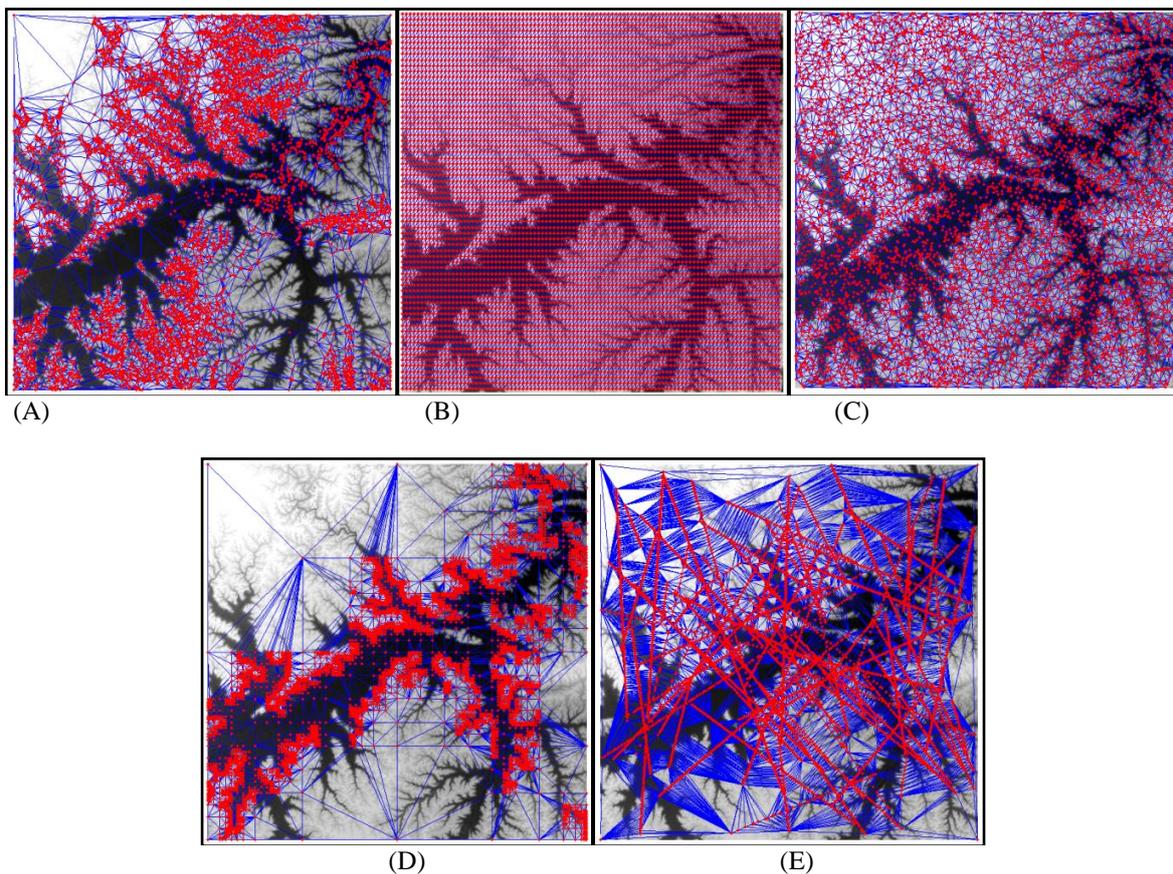
Figure 3: Triangulation conducted on captured point by means of different methods:
A) Accidental; B) Systematic; C) Contour Line; D) Profiling; E) Incremental

To show the impact of errors in each method, the percentage of improvement for statistical values after removal of errors is presented in Table 3.

Table 1: Statistical evaluation of height errors by means of different methods for different terrains

Sampling method	Terrain	Random	Systematic	Contouring	Profiling	Incremental
L1 norm	Flat	4.45	3.57	9.6	6.28	11.38
	Gentle slope	10.21	10.14	12.33	11.24	13.67
	Mountainous	35.76	26.87	28.61	37.46	25.65
L2 norm	Flat	0.19	0.07	-6.02	-1.06	0.72
	Gentle slope	-0.24	0.72	0.78	-0.72	1.3
	Mountainous	-33.19	-24.26	-11	-30.12	-19.4
Standard deviation	Flat	10.17	9.63	13.98	14.27	20.39
	Gentle slope	15.7	14.84	17.18	16.56	18.51
	Mountainous	47.16	41.71	40.91	49.34	38.15

Table 2: Statistical evaluation of height errors by means of different methods after removal of blunders

Sampling method	Terrain	Random	Systematic	Contouring	Profiling	Incremental
Number of blunders omitted	Flat	16	11	8	20	9
	Gentle slope	11	15	16	15	11
	Mountainous	13	19	11	18	22
L1 norm	Flat	3.14	2.59	8.87	4.18	9.64
	Gentle slope	9.03	8.98	10.9	9.92	12.63
	Mountainous	31.7	21.43	25.99	32.52	20.25
L2 norm	Flat	-0.2	-0.11	-6.39	0.07	-0.7
	Gentle slope	0.1	0.4	1.35	0.02	0.86
	Mountainous	-29.1	-18.7	-7.99	-27.8	-13.7
Standard deviation	Flat	5.82	4.96	12	7.72	13.87
	Gentle slope	12.62	12.41	14.49	13.79	16.3
	Mountainous	40.18	31.19	35.87	39.85	27.69

Table 3: The percentage of improvement of statistical values after removal of blunders

Sampling method	Terrain	Random	Systematic	Contouring	Profiling	Incremental
L1 norm	Flat	29.61	27.49	7.47	33.44	15.21
	Gentle slope	11.56	11.4	11.56	11.76	7.58
	Mountainous	11.35	20.21	9.15	13.19	21.03
L2 norm	Flat	-7.4	-77.11	-6.24	-92.74	3.32
	Gentle slope	56.46	44.81	-73.17	96.8	34.11
	Mountainous	12.44	22.81	27.4	7.69	29.28
Standard deviation	Flat	42.74	48.46	14.19	45.89	32.01
	Gentle slope	19.6	16.41	17.09	16.72	11.93
	Mountainous	14.18	25.27	12.31	19.23	27.41

Due to the considerable difference in mean and standard deviation in some of the methods, the removal of errors by 2.5-sigma method has been continued up to the point that no data is removed. The results are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Evaluation of statistical errors of heights by means of different methods after repetitive removal of errors up to the point that no data is removed

| Sampling method	Terrain	Random	Systematic	Contouring	Profiling	Incremental
Number of iterations	Flat	11	11	3	12	14
	Gentle slope	11	7	5	7	3
	Mountainous	5	15	4	7	7
Number of blunders omitted	Flat	137	134	14	175	65
	Gentle slope	67	58	38	50	20
	Mountainous	44	109	20	56	67

L1 norm	Flat	0.93	0.71	8.65	0.79	6.93
	Gentle slope	6.51	6.99	9.68	8.08	12.08
	Mountainous	25.42	9.62	24.78	25.45	14.31
L2 norm	Flat	-0.1	0.04	-6.66	-0.01	-1.42
	Gentle slope	-0.21	-0.22	1.55	-0.03	59
	Mountainous	-22.87	-7.76	-8.11	-21.16	-7.4
Standard deviation	Flat	1.3	1.02	11.54	1,14	9.47
	Gentle slope	8.4	9.11	12.44	10.74	15.51
	Mountainous	32.17	13.86	33.94	30.77	18.55

IV.   CONCLUSION

Considering the different tables presented in the previous section, the following points can be concluded about different sampling methods as the results of this study:

- The systematic method can be considered as the most appropriate method, as it yielded the best result in the most of the selected statistical variables. This can be explained by the homogeneous distribution all over the area in question that led to a decrease in the number of errors all over the area.
- Contouring is of the least accuracy as the selected points are on several limited contour lines leading to a large number of flat triangles in the triangulation process. Formation of flat triangles decreases the performance of IDW to nearest neighbor interpolation. On the one hand, as shown in Figure 1-C, the distribution of points is not homogeneous and in some spots due to the fact the points are distant, the formed triangles are so large that interpolation is of no use and erroneous (Figure 2-C). Furthermore, due to the large value of standard deviation obtained through 2.5-sigma test, the erroneous points cannot be removed.
- As illustrated in Table 3, the greatest improvement after 2.5-sigma test have been witnessed in all variables in the incremental method. This indicates the accuracy of the method, despite presence of some errors. As pointed out in section 4-4, one of the weaknesses of this method is the issue that many features are lost when the grid distances are still large. This has been shown in Figure 2-E where triangles are very large in many occasions and many features within the grid have been ignored.
- The profiling method chooses the points on direct lines, thus the resultant triangulations will resemble spider webs, as illustrated in Figure 2-D. That is, triangles are drawn to a certain direction and lose their equilateral form. Therefore, high accuracy cannot be expected.
- The random method, like systematic method, is of good distribution i.e. the points are distributed equally and evenly. This method is ranked second after the systematic method.
- Considering many features are not seen in methods with poor distribution, adding feature points will have a significant effect on the accuracy of methods [12]. With regard to the great accuracy optimization in the incremental method with error removal, this method is expected to experience the greatest optimization after adding the feature points.
- Contouring, profiling and incremental methods have been evolved through time. That is, many researchers have made great efforts to improve them. Thus, it is possible that after such optimizations, the obtained results may better the results obtained in this study.

We attempted to compare the automatic sampling methods in this research. The studied methods included: random, systematic, contouring, profiling and incremental methods. This study was based on equal conditions for compared methods; that is, accuracy has been evaluated while an equal number of points have been captured during sampling. This way, the most efficient method, the one which yields to a more accurate DTM with the same equal cost, is identified. The variables that were taken into account in this study for comparison were L1 norm, L2 norm and standard deviation. To decrease the impact of studied variables, 2.5-sigma test was utilized for discovering and removing blunders. According to the obtained results, the systematic method and contouring method have the highest and lowest accuracy, respectively, in all studied variables. The random method has ranked second after systematic method. The low accuracy of contouring method is due to the great number of flat triangles, which in fact nullify the efficiency of interpolation. The weakness of the incremental method, as predicted in the study and pointed out by other researchers, was loss of feature points in the initial steps of segregation.

This research work can be considered as a step forward in this field as it has dealt with this issue with a data and input approach. In practice, the results of this research can be of great use for selection of optimum model in special conditions.

REFERENCES

[1]. Aguilar, F.J., et al., *Effects of Terrain Morphology, Sampling Density, and Interpolation Methods on Grid DEM Accuracy.* Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 2005. **71**: p. 805–816.

[2]. Podobnikar, T., *Methods for Visual Quality Assessment of a Digital Terrain Model.* Surveys and Perspectives Integrating Environment and Society, 2009. **2**(2): p. 15-24.

[3]. Aguilar, F.J., et al., *Modelling vertical error in LiDAR-derived digital elevation models.* ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 2010. **65**(1): p. 103-110.

[4]. Chen, C. and T. Yu, *A Method of DEM Construction and Related Error Analysis.* Computers and Geosciences, 2010. **36**(6): p. 717-725.

[5]. Erdogan, S., *A Comparison of Interpolation Methods for Producing Digital Elevation Models at the Field Scale.* Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, 2009. **34**: p. 366-376.

[6]. Lim, K., et al., *LiDAR Remote Sensing of Forest Structure.* Progress in Physical Geography, 2003. **27**(1): p. 88-106.

[7]. Zhou, Q. and X. Liu, *Analysis of Errors of Derived Slope and Aspect Related to DEM Data Properties.* Computers and Geosciences, 2004. **30**(4): p. 369-378.

[8]. Gong, J., et al., *Effect of Various Factors on the Accuracy of DEMs: An Intensive Experimental Investigation.* Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing, 2000. **66**(9): p. 1113-1117.

[9]. Fisher, P.F. and N.J. Tate, *Causes and Consequences of Error in Digital Elevation Models.* Progress in Physical Geography, 2006. **30**(4): p. 467–489.

[10]. Chaplot, V., et al., *Accuracy of Interpolation Techniques for the Derivation of Digital Elevation Models in Relation to Landform Types and Data Density.* Geomorphology, 2006. **77**(1): p. 26-41.

[11]. Li, Z., C. Zhu, and C. Gold, *Digital Terrain Modeling: Principles and Methodology* 2010: Taylor & Francis.

[12]. Li, Z., *A comparative study of the accuracy of digital terrain models (DTMs) based on various data models.* ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 1994. **49**(1): p. 2-11.

[13]. Li, Z., *VARIATION OF THE ACCURACY OF DIGITAL TERRAIN MODELS WITH SAMPLING INTERVAL.* The Photogrammetric Record, 1992. **14**(79): p. 113-128.

[14]. Zhou, Q., X. Liu, and Y. Sun, *Terrain Complexity and Uncertainties in Grid-Based Digital Terrain Analysis.* International Journal of Geographical Information Science, 2006. **20**(10): p. 1137-1147.

[15]. Bonk, R., *Digital Terrain Modelling : Development and Applications in a Policy Support Environment*, R.J. PECKHAM and G. JORDAN, Editors. 2007, Springer Berlin Heidelberg: Berlin.

[16]. Aguilar, F.J., M.A. Aguilar, and F. Agera, *Accuracy Assessment of Digital Elevation Models Using a Non-Parametric Approach.* International Journal of Geographical Information Science, 2007. **21**: p. 667–686.

[17]. Höhle, J. and M. Höhle, *Accuracy Assessment of Digital Elevation Models by Means of Robust Statistical Methods.* ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 2009. **64**(4): p. 398-406.

[18]. Zandbergen, P.A., *Accuracy Considerations in the Analysis of Depressions in Medium Resolution LiDAR DEMs.* GIScience and Remote Sensing, 2010. **47**(2): p. 187-207.

[19]. Makarovic, B., *Progressive sampling methods for digital elevation models.* ITC Journal, 1973. **3**: p. 397-416.

[20]. Mark, D., et al., *ROAMing terrain: real-time optimally adapting meshes*, in *Proceedings of the 8th conference on Visualization '97* 1997, IEEE Computer Society Press: Phoenix, Arizona, USA. p. 81-88.

[21]. Li, Z., *Algorithmic Foundation of Multi-Scale Spatial Representation* 2007: Taylor & Francis.

[22]. El-Sheimy, N.V.C.H.A., *Digital terrain modeling : acquisition, manipulation, and applications* 2005, Boston; London: Artech House.

[23]. Wu, J. and K. Amaratunga, *Wavelet Triangulated Irregular Networks.* International Journal in Geographic Information Sience, 2003. **17**(3): p. 273-289.

[24]. Yang, B.S., W.Z. Shi, and Q. Li, *An Integrated TIN and GRID method for Constructing Multi-Resolution Digital Terrain Model.* International Journal of Geographical Information Science, 2005. **9**(10): p. 1019-1038.

[25]. Kyriakidis, P.C. and M.F. Goodchild, *On the Prediction Error Variance of Three Common Spatial Interpolation Schemes.* International Journal of Geographic Information Science, 2006. **20**(8): p. 823-855.

[26]. Shi, W.Z. and Y. Tian, *A Hybrid Interpolation Method for the Refinement of a Regular Grid Digital Elevation Model.* International Journal of Geographical Information Science,, 2006. **20**(1): p. 53-67.

[27]. Carlisle, B.H., *Modelling the Spatial Distribution of DEM Error.* Transactions in GIS, 2005. **9**(4): p. 521-540.

[28]. Kyriakidis, P.C., A.M. Shortridge, and M.F. Goodchild, *Geostatistics for Conflation and Accuracy Assessment of Digital Elevation Models.* International Journal of Geographic Information Science, 1999. **13**: p. 677-707.

Research Paper   Open Access

Suggestions to Implement Human Relations and Its Determinants in Public Sectors

Dr. Roopali Bajaj
RKDF University, Gandhi Nagar Bhopal

Abstract: - The objective of this study was to explore the status of Employee Relationship Management as it exists in various PSUs, to understand the relationship of ERM with its determinants in the organization studied, to identify the limitations of the existing system of Employee Relationship Management in these organizations.
This paper aims to conclude the main findings from the research carried out by primary and secondary research. There has been a marked shift in Employee Relations in Indian context with transformation from a closed regulated economy to open globalized economy commitment in the principles and philosophy of managing people. There are changes in many areas including market, technology compensation and workplace governance hence there is need to improve Employee Relations in organizations.
The study has discovered and established that status of ERM in the state PSUs is not very good; measures of HR practices are not being implemented as they should be.

I.   INTRODUCTION

The focus of the study was to explore the status of ERM as it exists in various PSUs and for this it was important to know the significance of HRM in organizations. HRM is important for increasing productivity and efficiency for an organization. For an organization to perform better, it is necessary that the complex dynamic Human Resource shares a good and healthy relationship as every individual is different and have different working styles. Few years back the employees used to have trade unions in organization so that they share harmonious relationship but gradually the collectivism could not work and individuals desire that organization should recognize their potential individually, also the workforce culture which involved all types of employees like men, women, retired people, students, handicapped etc. needed different attention hence the Industrial Relation gradually declined and a new concept called Employee Relationship have emerged which covers relationship between management and workers, between coworkers, between supervisor and subordinate or any members of management. Thus it is essential for any organization to have healthy relationship be its employees, supervisors, employer or peers as it motivates employees to perform at their best and enhance the productivity of the organization.

In India where a major part of economy is shared by Public Sector Undertakings, it is important to know the status of Employee Relationship Management as it constitutes a large number of workforces and therefore there are many issues related to Human Resources. Public Sector Enterprises have major role to perform in an economy.

The central part of Indian PSUs is a large part consisting of various PSUs and Madhya Pradesh is having 23 PSUs run by the government of Madhya Pradesh (M.P.). The M.P. PSUs were established in the same period as of Central PSUs with the objective of providing basic amenities and other facilities to the public for their welfare and betterment. It is been revealed that PSUs in M.P. share and contribute a major part of investment in the economy but still they are neglected for some issues like finance, managerial etc.
HRM practices in Indian Organization is not very encouraging especially in PSUs therefore the operative functions like Compensation Management, Role of Top Management, HRD and Human Relations need to be focused and monitored both qualitatively and quantitatively. Therefore the study chose the above aspects to determine status of ERM through these HRM functions in M.P. PSUs.

II.   METHODOLOGY

The PSUs were chosen on basis of lottery system and approximately 50 percent of PSUs were selected for the study out of 23 PSUs. The 10 PSUs chosen were having different perception regarding the different issues of ERM. The researches reveal that the operative functions of HRM lead to satisfaction of employees in an organization. This can be achieved if the employers provide employees healthy conditions and better environment. Employers should take care of the needs of the employees and this can be understood by HRM practices like Training, Job satisfaction, Job Rotation, Participative Management, Performance Appraisal and Career Planning for their employees. Satisfied employees can contribute more towards Employee Relations and hence ERM status can be understood by equating ERM to satisfaction of employees where satisfaction is taken as proxy variable. ERM in Public Sectors of M.P. is explored in this way through this study.

For knowing the satisfaction of employees it was important to know the HRM operative functions and the study found these variables like Compensation Management, Role of Top Management, HRD and Human Relations functions crucial in M.P. PSUs. Thus through satisfaction of employees ERM status could be evaluated and for this various statistical tool like Chi square test, ANOVA test and SPSS software to know the value of these determinants in quantitative terms. The questionnaire was prepared for both employers and employees and distributed to know their response and was analyzed in quantitative terms for employees and in qualitative terms for employers. The perception of employees was statistically quantified through tables, graphs and charts.

The results were put in tables and question by question approach was used to analyze the results through graphs, tables, charts, MS Excel, and different statistical tools. The correlation table shows the effect of various variables of HRD and Human Relations on satisfaction of employees where Performance Appraisal was found to be negative in the chosen 10 PSUs.

Regression analysis proved that Performance Appraisal needs a lot of improvement in chosen PSUs along with Motivational measures and Participative Management. Employers view could not be quantified statistically as they were fewer in number hence their perception was qualitatively analyzed and put in forms of tables and charts. Role of top management and Compensation Management were the two aspects which were analyzed qualitatively with the genuine responses given by the top officials of M.P. PSUs who are directly handling these PSUs and their view is that compensation management should be effective in PSUs to have better satisfaction of employees. Role of top management should involve professionals and autonomy for running PSUs effectively. HRD and Human Relations aspects were combined with the view of employees and findings illustrate that more and more practices related to HRD like training, job satisfaction, job rotation, performance appraisal, participative management, career planning and Human Relations practices like motivational measures and grievance redressal are not satisfactory hence should be critically monitored and practiced for better satisfaction of employees and better ERM status in organizations.

The results show that components of ERM are divided into two variables for statistical relationship which are discussed below.

III.   DEPENDENT VARIABLE: EMPLOYEES SATISFACTION

Independent Variable: HRM functions:

HRD (Training, Job satisfaction, Job Rotation, Participative Management, Performance Appraisal, Career Planning and Development) ; Human Relations (Motivational measures, Grievance Redressal and Disciplinary procedure)

HRM practices will give a better ERM status and increase satisfaction of employees and employers (HODs) which is dependent on various HRM functions. Thus implementing HRM functions can motivate employees and in different ways can increase satisfaction leading to healthy ERM.

1 Compensation Management

This study reveals that PSUs have to follow government norms with respect to compensation management and there is very less autonomy with the management of PSUs. Employers (HODs) feel that interference of government is too much in PSUs regarding compensatory benefits and everything is fixed as per norms of government. Compensatory benefits are not at all satisfactory and for a performer or nonperformer the treatment is same and also government parity in compensation, reservation in jobs, personnel policies and promotions affect their satisfaction. Hence, productivity linked pay packages should follow some part of autonomy rather than following government norms. Compensation plays important role in building ERM of the organization as earlier discussed in literature review but in these PSUs government interference is to a great extent as per the respondents view. Thus the Satisfaction and Motivation of the employees gets affected and they do not feel satisfied regarding this issue.

Hence it is concluded that Compensation benefits in PSUs should be given autonomy and benefits to employees according to their performance. A planned variable pay performance system can give maximum benefits to the employees as well as organization enhancing motivation and satisfaction of employees and thus improving ERM status in the organization.

2 Role of Top Management

The study suggests that if top management in ducts more of HR professionals in formulating and implementing ERM/HRM policies in PSUs it will increase satisfaction of employees as per the respondents view. Since the role of Top management is very important in PSUs as already discussed in literature review it is concluded from the study and analysis that Top Management can play important role in enhancing satisfaction and motivation of employees through proper HR practices and dealing with the employees as HR professional. This can definitely improve ERM status in the organization.

3 HRD

The study concluded that HRD function is crucial function of HRM which can bring change status of ERM in the organization as this function could be quantified and resulted in statistical data to prove its importance in enhancing ERM status in the organization. Hence improved quality and productivity linked to motivation can be achieved through Training, Job rotation, Job Satisfaction, Participative Management, Performance Appraisal, Career planning and development, employee involvement and extrinsic and intrinsic rewards.

It includes functions:

- Training
- Job Rotation
- Job Satisfaction
- Participative Management
- Performance Appraisal
- Career Planning & Development

These determinants of HRD are function of satisfaction and dependent on HRM functions as well which concludes that training policies are not satisfactory, training set ups are not enough, employees are rarely sent out of the premises for training and effectiveness of training programme is not assessed after training. Thus better training policies and assessment can improve Satisfaction of employees in the organization hence improving ERM status in the organization.

For Job satisfaction the result concluded is that if the employees are satisfied through different determinants, it increases their level of satisfaction. For this particular study the level of job satisfaction can be increased by reframing government pay scales and DA's and also by introducing performance based system rather than government fixed norms system

The results conclude that more Job Rotation of employees will bring more satisfaction to employees as they will get more and more different types of responsibilities in the organization and if employer's makes efforts to make their job interesting by rotating them and giving different job descriptions. This will definitely improve ERM status in the organization

The results on Participative Management suggest that organization does not make proper efforts in caring for them and their family needs and also do not take much interest in knowing their problems and suggestions hence their level of satisfaction is not very high hence ERM status gets affected in such case. For this Participative Management policy can help them to raise the ERM status in the organization.

The results on Performance Appraisal imply that for better satisfaction of employees need to have variable pay performance system as Government pay scales and DA's are not appropriate to judge the performance of employees hence needs to have proper performance appraisal system for better ERM status in the organization.

As far as Career Planning and Development is concerned employees in PSUs do not have effective Career plans for their growth, also very few employers conduct any exercise in knowing the job satisfaction of employees. Promotion policy is not very much motivating for employees and promotion opportunities are also very less hence employees need to have clear cut advancement policy for planning their career. This makes them more satisfied and can improve ERM status in the organization.

4 Human Relations

These particular determinants give a clear idea that Human Relations when improved in both cases of employers and employees increases their satisfaction but amongst employees there is not a significant relationship which proves that amongst employees it is essential to build Human Relations; to improve ERM status in the organization. The results conclude that if day to day work of employees is made interesting it can make them more satisfied, also a proper grievance redressal system can make their grievances redressed timely to enhance their satisfaction. The employers do feel that both monetary and non-monetary gains are important for building Human relations but employees have to made aware regarding nonmonetary gains, also employers

feel that unions can help in promoting ERM status in the organization. Hence the theory that ERM do not have any benchmarking turns to be proven and thus it can be compared to productivity which is a continuous function thus ERM can be improved continuously in an organization with such factors which increases satisfaction of employees which will definitely improve the ERM status in the organization with support of this study. Though ERM is far behind these issues and mainly depend on trust between employers and employees such that understanding Employee Relations from behavioral science perspective reveals psychological contract for understanding and achieving positive employee relations in the workplace.

The suggestions are given as per the responses of the employers and employees and also on the basis of the questions that were asked to them. It not only includes the responses that were specifically asked but also their genuine suggestions which can really help to enhance satisfaction of employees and hence better ERM status in organizations.

IV.   SUGGESTIONS

Suggestions are given after analysis and findings after the research which study conducts. For his particular thesis the study was studying ERM in the various organizations and reference was taken as Public Sectors thus to sum up Public Sectors on the basis of ERM can be discussed mainly as following: On the basis of the above discussion for PSUs and concluding results on the basis of objectives framed at the start of thesis, the respondents which are the employers looking after the state PSUs have also given some suggestions which can directly affect the ERM status of the PSUs hence very much valuable to give a positive thought. After studying the various facts, the study has come up with some suggestions which are discussed as below.

Since all the top officials and employees are aware of the concept of HR but only few PSUs are having HRD department which means focus of HRM lacks here, also Personnel should understand the importance of HRD and its need to implement HRM practices. Hence it is suggested to have an HRD department in every PSU to look after HRM practices.

1 Compensation Management

Autonomy of PSU's: In PSU's generally the top management e.g. Managing Director's and Chairman are all IAS's officers which are appointed generally on deputation having a better communication between an IAS to IAS and thus the appointment is justified that an IAS officer is better going to understand the working of another IAS officer. Sometimes a negative approach may create a barrier in working of state PSU's but this procedure is followed since the state PSU's were established and the practice is continued till date. Some PSU's are having IFS officers as their top officials instead of IAS officers which to some extent causes some noise in smooth functioning of PSU's. Since all the political people are the top officials so all the PSU's are governed by the Govt. norms and procedures and thus continuous interference at in all policies & procedures. Thus PSUs do not have autonomy in selecting any professionals. State PSU's generally get all the information from DIC (District Industries Centre) but they need to be approved by Govt. of the state. In the beginning many PSU's were working as autonomous body but slowly and gradually they have become as facilitator and on behalf of the state Govt. they are mainly sorting the difficulties occurring in PSU's. Though all PSU's should have autonomy but for many decisions they have to depend on Govt. for e.g. for a purchase of new vehicle which has become the essentiality and the old vehicle which everybody knows is not at all economic, have to depend on approval of Govt. for the new vehicle and thus cost effectiveness cannot be implemented as Govt. has major control on all the PSU's and they are not able to function independently and efficiently.

Though all PSU's have a recruitment process and have independent board to recruit personnel's but finally they have to take approval from the Govt. to recruit a person and hence this super cedes all the decisions of

Board and make it less importance. It is expected from Govt. to treat all employees equally and continuous change and reshuffling is required in case of postings and locations. State PSU's should be given complete autonomy as it is in CPSE's. They should be ranked like CPSE's according to their performance. Also Large and Medium Scale industries status should be given and this is already been proposed. According to schedule- Small Scale Industries must be included in Panchayati Raj and there should be no Govt. interference.

Improved Corporate Governance: Public enterprises are expected to meet social and other noncommercial objectives, in addition to financial objectives; however, in pursuing these objectives, PSU management generally has limited discretion over fundamental decisions. Faced by multifarious objectives, limited decision-making autonomy, and few incentives, PSU management will often postpone or avoid necessary decisions. This is to be reinforced by the existing system of performance monitoring, accountability, and appointment procedures. Promotions- since Time scale is given in most PSU's for e.g. for a person to be promoted to GM level then criteria is seniority and suitability and the minimum time is 7 years so a person can be promoted to GM level but actually the person is Assistant Manager post so the promotions should be purely based on performance of employees. In PSU's though the pay scale and promotions are sufficient but the

employees are not motivated and for this feedback system can be implemented which is lacking in almost every PSU. Many personnel's in PSU's like in M.P. Van Vikas Nigam have performed well and without any support of Govt. but still have to take approval for any kind of decision, this makes them feel de motivated and thus promotion becomes essential policy. Balancing is required in salaries, DA and commissions for those employees who are heavily involved should be appraised accordingly. All Govt. pay scales and

DA's are appropriate for those 60-70% employees as they work only because they have the job security in mind but for those 30-40% employees who perform extra feel de-motivated as there is no variable pay performance scale. Contract based agreement can be another suggestion to involve and motivate employees for better performance. Also departmental exam should be conducted for appraising the employees.

Some organizations are under the scheme of Payment of Bonus Act, Industries Act etc. and so they are governed accordingly, this practice should be same for all PSU's so that employees may get uniform benefit. Productivity linked pay packages may be one of the solution to motivate employees and enhance ERM e.g. in M.P. Warehousing and Logistics corporation there are categories like high and middle for employees, after monitoring the performance of employees they are transferred to high and middle category and accordingly disqualifies if the performance of employees is not upto the mark, this motivate them to perform accordingly. The top officials are of the opinion that in existing PSU's there is government parity with regard to different procedures etc for the employees like in Compensation, Promotions (DPC), and Reservation in Jobs but in Personnel policies it is partial Govt. parity, this means all PSU's have the power to take decisions in certain matters for e.g. 58 years is the maximum retirement age of any employee which can be extended on the basis of his/her medical fitness. These types of decision are taken by Chief personnel Officer (CPO). Secondly for any major decisions in procedure related to Compensation, the existing PSU's need to take Govt. approval but for day to day working, the officials can take their own decisions.

2 Role of Top Management

HR professionals must be appointed to take care of employees as the organization needs a lot of knowledge regarding Labor Legislation Welfare and Industrial relations. Some PSU's have started the practice of appointing them. Also the tenure of MD, CMD and Chairman of any PSU should be minimum 5 years as it will be in the best interest of PSU as frequent change of any top officials may affect adversely on functioning of PSU. Corporate Governance should be implemented as PSU as it is not Govt. organization but established to work independently.

3 HRD in terms of Training, Job Rotation, Job satisfaction, Participative management, Performance Appraisal, Career Planning and Development Training –

Training in many PSU's exists but they do not have independent training set up but training policy exists in many organization which is either for field officers or training for safety measures and employees can participate in many training activities but training effectiveness is not assessed after the training activity. Some PSU's like MP Tourism have assessed and appointed GM (Training) after creating a post for it and after every 15 days training is assessed. This PSU has remarkably progressed and outstands in state economy in recent years. Though many PSU's are having common training set up for central and state PSU's and candidates from same cadre can go for training. There are 2.5 Lakhs employees in M.P. and the economic constraint do not allow to train all. Training is assessed by taking competency certificate from Director Safety. Thus provision for training should be implemented in all organizations with assessment of training programme.

Job satisfaction - Since the employees are not much satisfied with the role given to them and feel that if their day to day work is interesting they will feel more satisfied and for this it will be very effective if employers start conducting job satisfaction exercises then they will be in better position to know the satisfaction level of employees and hence can improve ERM status in the organization.

Job Rotation- For Job Rotation the suggestions are that more employees should be given opportunities to bear different kinds of roles in the organization then definitely employees will feel more satisfied and employers can try to make their work more interesting and effective so that can be possible by Job rotation for improved ERM status in the organization.

Participative management - The organization should take care of the needs of employees, employees should be made participative and should try to know the problems and suggestions related to their job so as to make them more and more participative in organizational activities. Participation can be improved by taking care of their needs and their family requirements after attaining some targets say yearly objectives, this will definitely increase their satisfaction level and hence can improve ERM status in the organization

Performance Appraisal - Performance of all employees must be appraised and performance based pay system must be implemented to an extent. It should be the objective of Government to set target for some department or sections and then appraise them section or department wise as Government is appraising IAS officers. Also Performance Appraisal should not be fixed but should be varied according to performance of employees and if

required then on discretion of management. It is also suggested that target based work should be given to every individual where while appraising transparency and monitoring is important. Most of the PSU's are not having feedback system which as per the officials is most important but recently MPT has started with a feedback system in which GM (HR) is responsible to look after it. Personnel are of view that the purpose/mission with which PSU's were established was diluted in some years. There are so many posts created and cancelled only because of political reasons e.g. there is no need for Chairman & Vice- Chairman in certain PSU's only one of the post is sufficient and hence objectives of PSUs should be redefined. Thus organization design should be proper.

Career Planning and Development - Career advancement policy and promotion policy are not very effective to motivate employees thus they are not able to plan their career in effective way, They do not have sufficient career advancement opportunities and hence very well know that a particular post will be the maximum to achieve in any organization hence a performer or non performer will achieve it within a certain period of time hence PSUs must have some very motivating career advancement policies so that employees feel motivated to performer until they retire. This will definitely improve ERM status in the organization

4 Human Relations in terms of Motivational Measures and Grievance Redressal

Motivational Measures - All the personnel's are of opinion that both Monetary & Non- Monetary motivational measures are of equal importance and all PSU's must have same scale of pay since different scales leads to de motivation of employees. Commissions should be given based on targets which are turned into recognition and motivating them for several purposes enhancing ERM. Promotions is always motivating individuals but job content is equally important as many people are working not as per their job content e.g. some finance specialized person is working in marketing department. Recognition through medals and certificates will make employees more motivated as in CPSE's. Motivational Measures should have LTC can be started in some PSU's to motivate employees under career advancement scheme.

Many PSUs have set an example of showing team work e.g. TRIFAC which is now totally a Govt. facilitator but has organized so many activities like road show and seminars nationally and internationally. The personnel's are of the view that this is only because of team work that they could achieve so many awards and can increase Human Relations. Many PSUs have started with activities for improving ER like sports federation and societies which manages funds on their own to recognize meritorious children of the employees and distribute scholarships and certificates to motivate them. The society also organizes free health check up camps and sports competitions to have good interaction between the top management and employees. It is also suggested that if Govt. can support in providing some budget for activities like- a welfare fund and facilities for good work environment to improve Human Relations. PSUs were also established to give monopoly product to the market. Monopoly products are the products which can certainly improve the condition of state PSUs. As some personnels who have discovered some unique product or projects and because of it PSUs have achieved profits can be the major issue to enhance the productivity of PSUs. Thus this monopoly should be continued through giving special attention to those personnels who can continue monopoly in the market through unique products and services. Thus job analysis should be in line with objectives with which PSUs were established. At the time of establishment of PSUs there was no HR planning and this has resulted in overstaffing e.g. in M.P. State Civil Supplies the requirement was of 30 at the time of establishment but there were 200 employees recruited. This overstaffing has resulted in lack of competency. Many PSUs are not going for any recruitment process since last 25-30 years and there is lack of competent personnel's and fresh blood intake. Hence it is suggested to have proper HRD planning. All process of good ER depends on Trust which is the key element of success of any organization. As it is said that language of nature also teaches trust and HR is not only for organization but it is all over. Self analysis is must and complete involvement of any individual in his job with the feeling of importance of what they are doing to improve Human Relations.

Grievance Redressal- Some PSU's have some or the other type of Grievance and it is also revealed that very less employees are satisfied with the redressal procedure and with time they have developed that attitude of being negative. An orientation programme and HR professional can help them better.

Unions - Some professionals are of strong opinion that if oneself is having a high morale it can guide others and this is truly required in PSUs as everything is fixed and people do not get motivated easily and enhance Human Relations. Officers reveal that Employee Union are formed basically for employees support and because they work for check against Non- performance of organization and also corruption. Some personnels are of the opinion that unions can help to improve Employee Relations to great extent but it depends on type of union, if it is consisting of right kind of people and right office bearers to motivate employees. Though in some PSUs Employee Union does not have good impression but definitely Employee orientation can help them to perform well.

V. CONCLUSION

Thus it is concluded that if the suggestions which were based on findings of the study are implemented then definitely the PSUs will be in better position as the employee's satisfaction will be high and hence productivity will increase. The suggestions are based on face to face interview hence finds its applicability in PSUs.

REFERENCES

[1] Afshan Naseem, Sadia Ejaz Sheikh, and Khusro P. Malik GPHR (2011) 'Impact of Employee Satisfaction on Success of Organization: Relation between Customer Experience and Employee Satisfaction' International Journal of Multidisciplinary Sciences and Engineering, Vol. 2 No. 5

[2] Aravamudhan A. (2011) 'Transformation in Employee Relations- A Continuous Process', NHRD Network Journal, Vol.4 Issue 1

[3] Belinda Renee Barnett and Lisa Bradley (2007) 'The impact of organisational support for career development on career satisfaction', Career Development International, Vol. 12 Issue 7 pp 617 – 636

[4] Bellou Victoria (2009), 'Matching individuals and organizations: Evidence from Greek Public Sector', Employee Relations, Emerald Group Publishing Ltd., Vol. 31 No.5 pp 455-470

[5] Calo Thomas J (2006) 'The Psychological Contract and the Union Contract: A Paradigm Shift in Public Sector Employee Relations', Public Personnel Management, Vol. 35 Issue 4 pp 331-342

[6] Cohn Gordon and Friedman Hershey H. (2002) 'Improving Employer-Employee Relationships: a biblical and Talmudic perspective on Human Resource Management', Management Decision, Emerald Publishing Ltd.

[7] Corby Susan and White Geoff (1999) 'Employee Relations in the Public Services Themes and Issues', Routledge studies in employment relations UK

[8] Davies Eleanor and Cartwright Susan (2011) 'Psychological and psychosocial predictors of attitudes to working past normal retirement age', Employee Relations, Vol. 33 Issue 3 pp 249 – 268

[9] Deenadayalan S. (2011) 'Employee Relation Mantra- Is HR reciting it Right?', NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4 Issue 1

[10] Gary Blau (1999) 'Testing the Longitudinal Impact of Work Variables and Performance Appraisal Satisfaction on Subsequent Overall Job Satisfaction', Human Relations Humanities, Social sciences and Law, Vol. 52 No. 8

[11] Geary John (2008) 'Do Unions Benefit from Working in Partnership with Employers? Evidence from Ireland', Industrial Relations: A Journal of Economy and Society, Vol. 47 Issue 4 pp 530–568

[12] Gennard John (2009) 'The Financial crisis and Employee Relations', Employee Relations, Emerald Group Publishing Ltd., Vol. 31 No. 5 pp 451-454

[13] Giles, William F, Mossholder, and Kevin W (1990) 'Employee reactions to contextual and session components of Performance Appraisal', Journal of Applied Psychology, Vol. 75(4) pp 371-377

[14] Hussain Alavi (2011) 'Changing Dynamics in the Employee Relations' NHRD Network Journal Vol. 4, Issue 1

[15] Jan Muhammad and Umar Faroq (2009) 'Mobilizing Human Resources for the Public Sector Goals and Objectives Accomplishment in Balochistan' Journal of Managerial Sciences, Vol. 3 No. 1 pp 23

[16] Judy Pate, Phillip Beaumont and Sandra Stewart (2007) 'Trust in senior management in the public sector', Employee Relations, Emerald Group Publishing Limited, Vol. 29 No. 5 pp 458-468

[17] Karnes Roger Eugene (2009) 'A Change in Business Ethics: The Impact on Employer–Employee Relations' Journal of Business Ethics, Vo. 87 pp 189–197

[18] Kay Greasley and Paul Watson (2009) 'The impact of organizational change on public sector employees implementing the UK Government's "Back to work" programme', Employee Relations, q Emerald Group Publishing Limited, Vol. 31 No. 4 pp. 382-397

[19] Kuvaas Ba°rd (2009) 'A test of hypotheses derived from self-determination theory among public sector employees', Employee Relations, Emerald Group Publishing Limited Vol. 31 No. 1 pp 39-56

[20] Lakshminarayana V (2011) 'HR & Employee Relations- An IT/ITeS Perspective', NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4 Issue

[21] Manolopoulos Dimitris (2008) 'An evaluation of employee motivation in the extended public sector in Greece', Employee Relations, q Emerald Group Publishing Limited, Vol. 30 No. 1 pp. 63-85

[22] Nagaraj D R (2011) 'Industrial Relations then and Employee Relations now' NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4 Issue 1

[23] Nath Chimun Kumar (2011) 'Quality of appraisal practices in Indian PSUs: a case study', The International Journal of Human Resource Management, Vol. 22 Issue 3 pp 648 - 705

[24] Nicole Torka, Birgit Schyns (2007) 'On the transferability of "traditional" satisfaction theory to non-traditional employment relationships: temp agency work satisfaction', Employee Relations, Vol. 29 Issue: 5

[25] Padmakumar (2011) 'HR and Employee Relations', NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4 Issue 1

[26] Patil Sharad (2011) 'Employee Relations – A Grossly Neglected Area of HRM', NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4, Issue 1

[27] Patwardhan Vivek (2011) 'Enablers for Employee Relations and Engagement', NHRD Network Journal, Vol. 4 Issue 1

[28] Rao Rama Prasada; Rao P. Subba (1991) 'Employee Relations at Work in Urban Government - A Study', Indian Journal of Industrial Relations, Vol. 26 No. 3 pp. 262-270

[29] Tyagi, Archana, Agrawal and Rakesh Kumar (2010) 'Indian Journal of Industrial Relations' Vol. 45 Issue 3 pp 381-395

| Research Paper | Open Access |

Design, Analysis and Implementation of a Search Reporter System (SRS) Connected to a Search Engine Such as Google Using Phonetic Algorithm

Md. Palash Uddin[1], Mst. Deloara Khushi[2], Fahmida Akter[3], Md. Fazle Rabbi[4]

[1&4]Computer Science and Information Technology, Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University (HSTU), Dinajpur, Bangladesh.
[2]Computer Science and Engineering, Bangladesh University of Business and Technology, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
[3]Computer Science and Engineering, East Delta University, Chittagong, Bangladesh.

Abstract: - A web search engine is an information retrieval system on the World Wide Web showing a list of necessary and less necessary URLs against the searching keywords elapsing a more time and requiring some analysis to get the required URL. The web creates new challenges for required information retrieval because the amount of information on the web is growing rapidly. Thus the target of SRS connected to a search engine such as Google is to get the required information though the searching process more easily, effectively and efficiently. For this, admin should insert the searching keywords in the SRS and then the SRS connected to any search engine will get all the titles, URLs and descriptions and then check and count the keywords in the web pages of the URLs. Then these retrieved information and an id associated with each keyword are stored in the database. Now, if a user searches for the keyword, then the SRS loads the search results from database and then ranks the pages based on its highest number of matching keywords. More significantly, a phonetic algorithm namely Metaphone algorithm is used in the SRS to eliminate the problem of spelling errors in the keywords given by the users. Admin can update existing keyword with the rapid updating of information based on the keyword and also add new keywords that are not found by the users. The SRS with necessary analysis has been implemented using appropriate and latest demanding tools and technologies such as Metaphone algorithm, HTML, PHP, JavaScript, CSS, MYSQ, Apache server etc.

Keywords: - *Information Retrieval, Metaphone Algorithm, Phonetic Algorithm, Search Engine, Search Reporter, Spelling Errors*

I. INTRODUCTION

Search Reporter System (SRS) along with a search engine offers that when we search for any keyword, then it provides the search result exactly related to the keywords. The SRS along with a search engine is very user friendly and simple also. A user can easily search and get the informative result from this system. The SRS is designed in such a way that a user will never feel boring with the system. If a user searches for a keyword, then the search reporter loads the search results from any search engine such as Google and then ranking the pages based on its information that means the most informative page will have rank 1, then the second informative page rank 2 and so on. In this way a user get the main information which he/she is actually looking for. There are three steps in this system: search any keyword in the system, get the results as they want from Google based on ranking, and open the links and get the best information. It provides an outstanding web based search interface. The salient features of the SRS are given below:

- It saves large amount of time.
- It offers the informative result without analysis all the results get from Google.
- It helps the users who actually don't know about searching.

1.1 History of Search Engine and Development of SRS

In the summer of 1993, no search engine existed for the web, though numerous specialized catalogues were maintained by hand. Oscar Nierstrasz at the University of Geneva wrote a series of Perl scripts that periodically mirrored these pages and rewrote them into a standard format. This formed the basis for W3Catalog, the web's first primitive search engine, released on September 2, 1993 [1]. The web's second search engine Aliweb appeared in November 1993. One of the first "all text" crawler-based search engines was WebCrawler, which came out in 1994. Google adopted the idea of selling search terms in 1998, from a small search engine company named goto.com. Around 2000, Google's search engine rose to prominence [1]. The company achieved better results for many searches with an innovation called PageRank. By 2000, Yahoo! was providing search services based on Inktomi's search engine. Yahoo! acquired Inktomi in 2002, and Overture (which owned Allthe Web and AltaVista) in 2003. Yahoo! switched to Google's search engine until 2004, when it launched its own search engine based on the combined technologies of its acquisitions. Microsoft's rebranded search engine, Bing, was launched on June 1, 2009. On July 29, 2009, Yahoo! and Microsoft finalized a deal in which Yahoo! Search would be powered by Microsoft Bing technology. By the passing of time the use of search engine is increasing. As increased use of search engine for searching information, a system has been developed that helps users to search information. When a person wants to search anything he simply places his words in search engine. Then search engine returns him relevant information according to his/her words based on many more criteria. But user has to extract their necessary information after doing much analysis as search engines can't give the exact information manually. This makes searching for any information very time consuming. Then we thought that we may develop search reporter system so that users may search and get any information manually and which is not time consuming. Search engines use many criteria such as SEO (Search Engine Optimization), searching and returning information but we choose primarily only the words that are given for searching. On the stage of developing the SRS at first, admin places a keyword in the field that is defined for him. Then the system which is connected to any search engine such as Google will get all the titles, URLs and descriptions and then check and count the keyword in the web pages of the URLs. Then the titles, URLs, descriptions, number of matches of the keyword and an associated id against the keyword are stored in database. Now, if a user searches for a keyword, then the search reporter loads the search results from database and then ranking the pages based on its highest number of matching keywords. As search engines updated their information day by day, so the admin needs to update the database of SRS day by day so that user gets the updated information from the SRS.

1.2 Present Search Engine

Generally, a search engine is software code that is designed to search for information on the World Wide Web [1]. The search results are generally presented in a line of results often referred to as search engine results pages (SERP's). The structure diagram of present system is shown below:
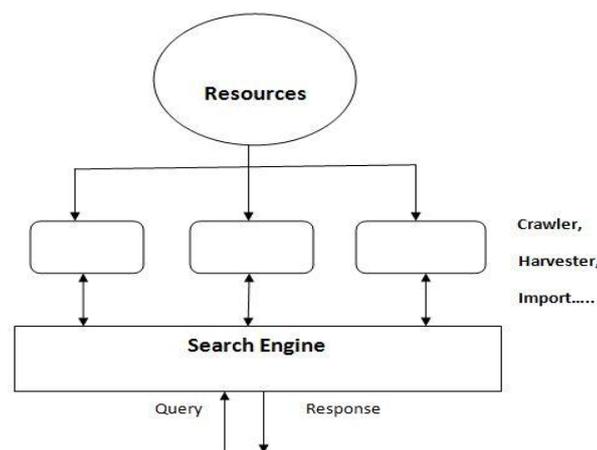

Figure 1: Structure Diagram of Search Engine

The structure diagram of present system shows that it contains resources such as server. Then information from resources come to crawler, harvester and import. A Web Crawler is a computer program that browses the World Wide Web in a methodical, automated manner or in an orderly fashion. Web crawlers are mainly used to create a copy of all the visited pages for later processing by a search engine that will index the downloaded pages to provide fast searches [2]. A Web Harvester extracts every single word every time it accesses a webpage. Additionally, a web harvester stores every single page harvested as a separate version in our database. It has two main advantages. These are Analytic capabilities and Versioning of Web Pages [3]. A

Web Import imports information from server and provide it to search engine. Users request information from search engine by query and search engine them information by response.

An information flow diagram (IFD) shows the relationship between external and internal information flows between organizations. It also shows the relationship between the internal departments and sub-systems [4]. The IFD for present system is shown below:
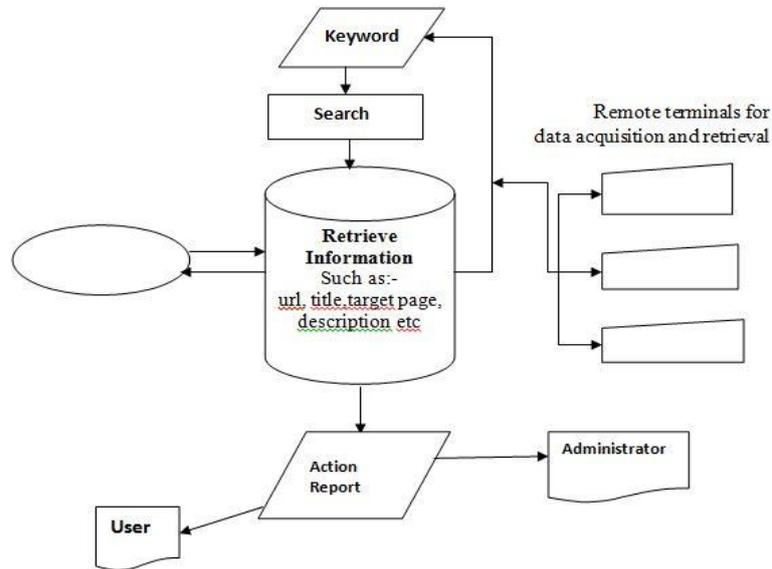

Figure 2: IFD of Search Engine

1.3 Limitation of the Present System

- **Time consuming**: In present system, information retrieval is very time consuming.
- **Complex queries**: The queries are very complex in present system.
- **Less user interactivity**: In present system, user interactivity is very poor.
- **Scam**: As more visitors , there is a chance to more scam and sometimes it might become cost efficient as more and more people to advertise a website online.
- **Learning curve**: Using engines does involve a learning curve. Many beginning Internet users, because of these disadvantages, become discouraged and frustrated.
- **Sophistication**: Regardless of the growing sophistication, many well thought-out search phrases produce list after list of irrelevant web pages. The typical search still requires sifting through dirt to find the gems.
- **Overload**: Search engine creates information overload.

1.4 Proposed SRS

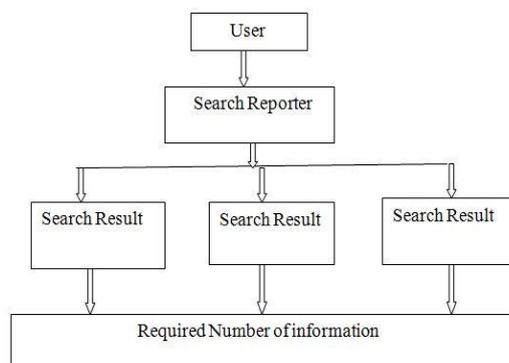To minimize the problems as specified above we are proposing the following structure and the IFD of the SRS.
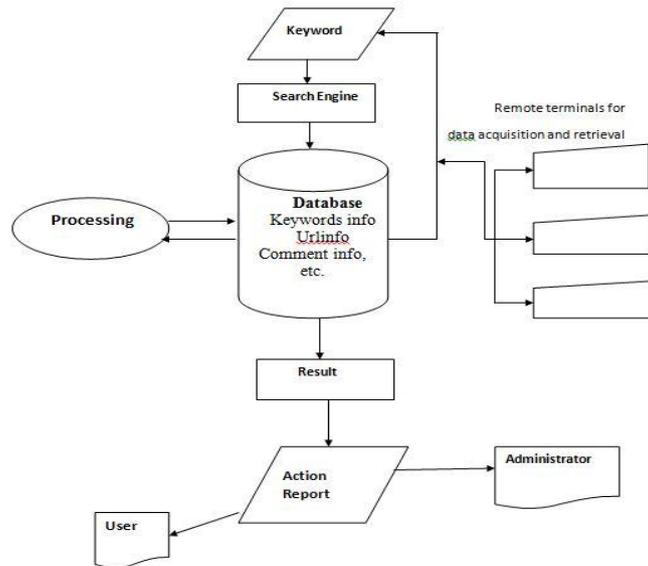

Figure 3: Structure Diagram of SRS

Figure 4: IFD of SRS

1.5 Objectives of SRS

The SRS is an open system. Here the user who wants to search anything, he/she just needs to visit the website and searches the keyword which he/she actually wants. The main objectives of this system are:

- to save time
- to help those users who don't know about searching
- to give the users meaningful information which they need
- to place the less important information in the last position

Also the SRS possesses the following advantages:

- It offers instant services, no need of time consuming
- The new users can easily understand the system and maintain it easily
- The system enables the users to precisely describe the information that they seek
- The SRS reduces the problem of sophistication and scam of present search engines.

II. DESIGN METHODOLOGY

The purpose of system design is to create a technical solution that serves both the user and the admin. The system should be designed in such a way that is very flexible to use for both the administrator and the user. The preparation of the environment needed to build the system, the testing of the system and the migration and the preparation of the data that will ultimately be used by the system are equally important. In addition to designing the technical solution, system design is the time to initiate focused planning efforts for both the testing and data preparation activates. The SRS is a real life problem solving application. Both the admin section and the user section are designed in such a way that both parties enjoy the facilities of the application.

2.1 Modular Design

The whole system is divided into two parts i.e. the user and the admin section. That is why, the modular design of the system is also divided into two modular diagrams.
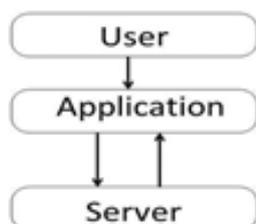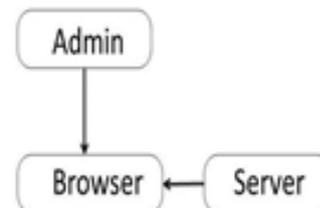

Figure 5(a): Modular diagram for user

Figure 5(b): Modular diagram for admin

2.2 Use-case Diagram

It covers the whole SRS and how it works. It makes easier to communicate between the user and the system developers. The two main components of a use case diagram are actors and use cases as specified in the following diagram.
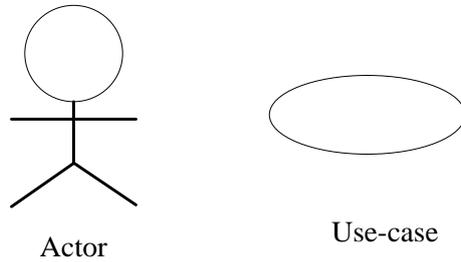
Actor   Use-case

Figure 6: Symbol of Actor and Use-case
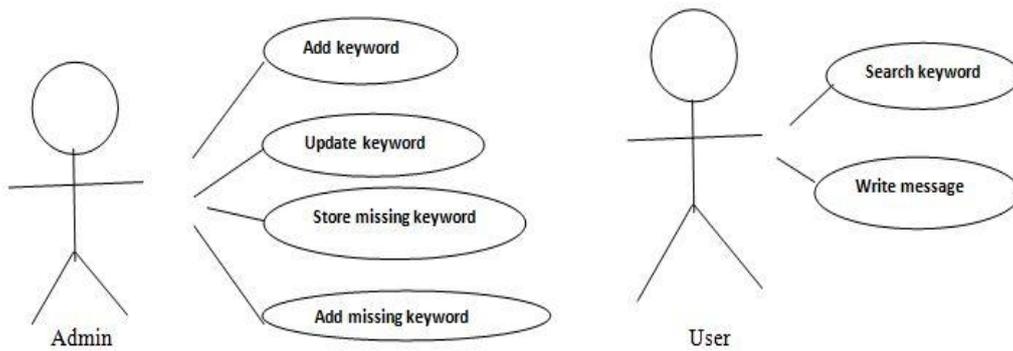
Figure 7: Use-case Diagram for Admin and User

2.3 Working Stucture

The SRS works in the following way:
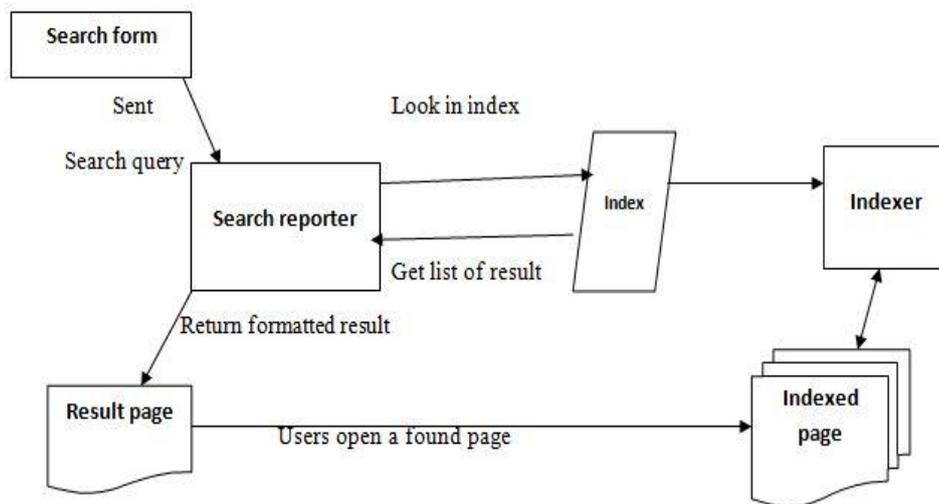
Figure 8: Working Structure of SRS

The working steps are in details:
- Create an index.
- Receive a query-a set of search terms
- Look in the index file for matches
- Gather the matching page entries and rank them by number of keyword matches
- Format the result
- Return the result page in HTML to the searcher's web browser.

2.4 Data Flow Diagram (DFD)

The level-0, level-1, and level-2 DFD of the SRS are shown below:
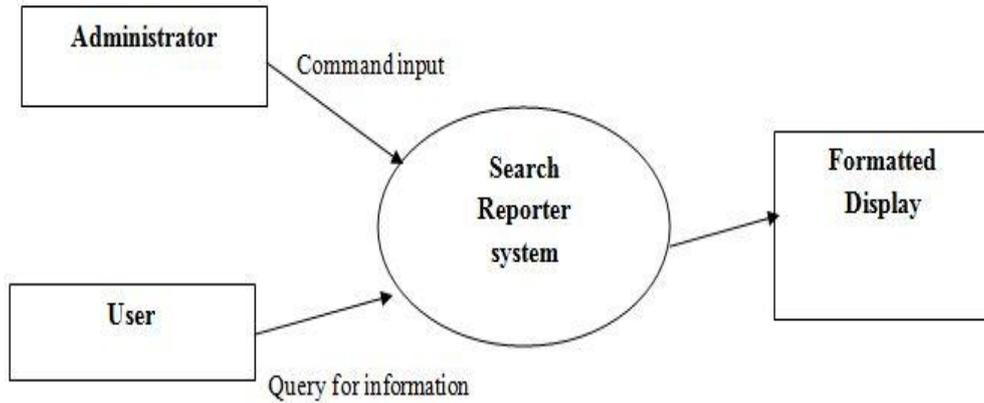
Figure 9: Level-0 Data Flow Diagram
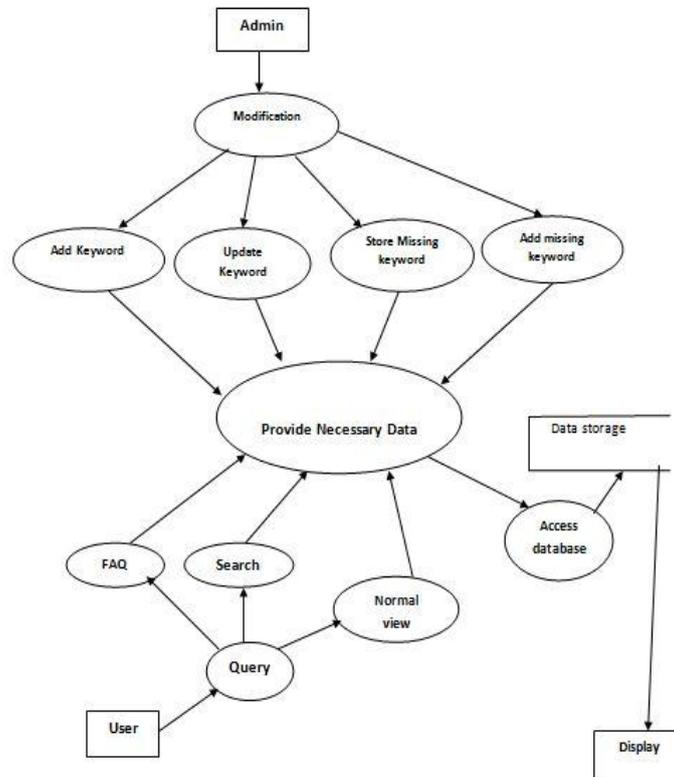
Figure 10: Level-1 Data Flow Diagram
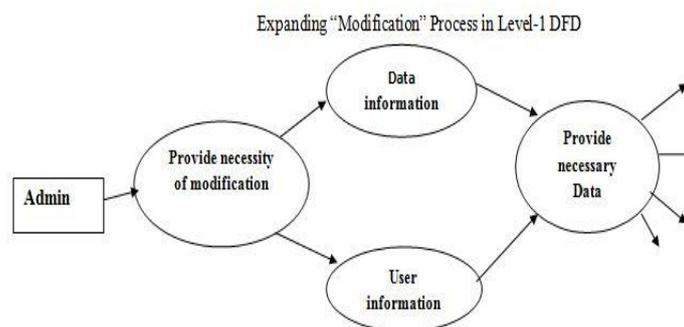
Figure 11: Level-2 Data Flow Diagram

2.5 Relational Diagram

The relational or schema diagram among the table used in the SRS is shown below:
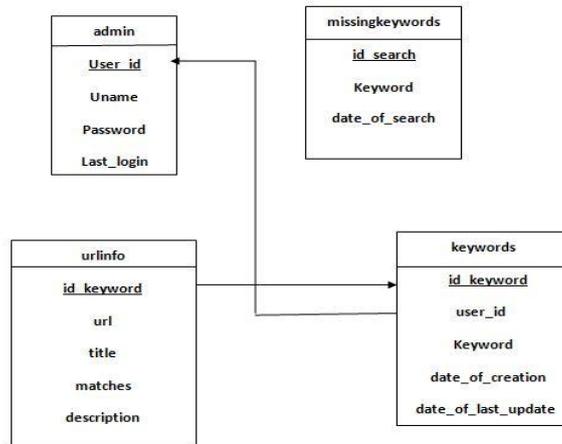
Figure 12: Relational Diagram of **SRS**

2.6 Activity Diagram

The activity at different level of the system can be shown in the following diagram:
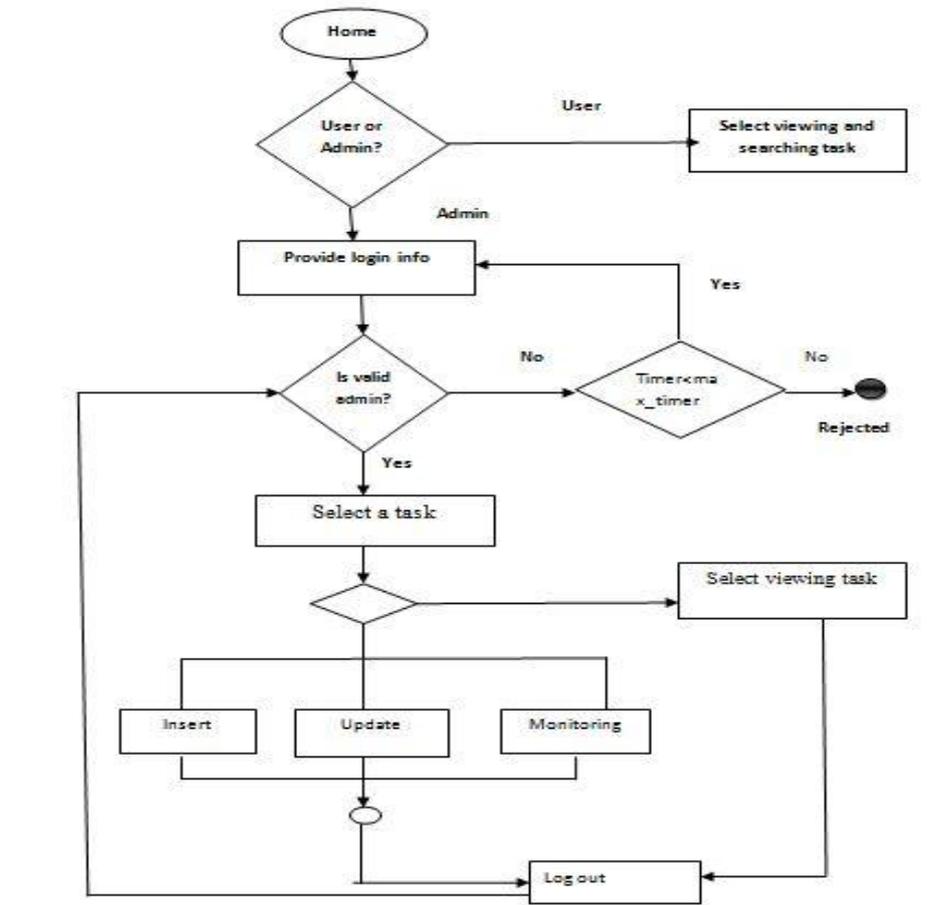
Figure 13: Activity Diagram of SRS

2.7 Architecture Diagram

Architecture Diagram of SRS designed for searching shows the different components of the system. We have populated the central database of the system by MySql database and populated it in the MySql Essential-5.0.67. The web server used is Xampp-1.7.3. This system designed by HTML, PHP, JavaScript, and CSS provides an interface with the user using both the servers. This interaction requires a network among the computer from which the personnel will provide their requirements.
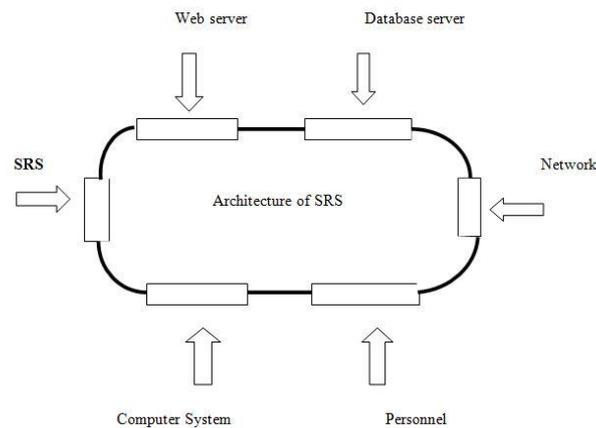
Figure 14: Architecture Diagram of SRS

III.　　　TOOLS AND TECHNOLOGY

The latest demanding tools and technologies such as HTML, PHP, CSS, JavaScript, MySQL database, and Apache web server have been used to develop the SRS. More significantly, a phonetic algorithm namely Metaphone algorithm has been used for searching in SRS to ignore the spelling error in the searching keywords.

3.1 Importance and Phonetic Algorithm

A phonetic algorithm is an algorithm for indexing of words by their pronunciation. The main advantage of phonetic algorithm is to eliminate misspelling of words. When user search for a keyword than it may happen that he/she will place misspell of his desired keyword. To solve this problem we use Metaphone algorithm in this system which produce phonetic similarity of different alphabets or group of alphabets to avoid the loss of information. Here, users will give search keywords and actual data are matched by its phonetic similarity.

3.2 Metaphone Algorithm

Metaphone is a phonetic algorithm, published by Lawrence Philips in 1990, for indexing words by their English pronunciation. It fundamentally improves on the Soundex algorithm by using information about variations and inconsistencies in English spelling and pronunciation to produce a more accurate encoding, which does a better job of matching words and names which sound similar [5]. As with Soundex, similar sounding words should share the same keys. Metaphone is available as a built-in operator in a number of systems, including later versions of PHP.

Metaphone codes use the 16 consonant symbols 0BFHJKLMNPRSTWXY. The '0' represents "th" (as an ASCII approximation of Θ), 'X' represents "sh" or "ch", and the others represent their usual English pronunciations. The vowels AEIOU are also used, but only at the beginning of the code. This table summarizes most of the rules in the original implementation:

1. Drop duplicate adjacent letters, except for C.
2. If the word begins with 'KN', 'GN', 'PN', 'AE', 'WR', drop the first letter.
3. Drop 'B' if after 'M' at the end of the word.
4. 'C' transforms to 'X' if followed by 'IA' or 'H' (unless in latter case, it is part of '-SCH-', in which case it transforms to 'K'). 'C' transforms to 'S' if followed by 'I', 'E', or 'Y'. Otherwise, 'C' transforms to 'K'.
5. 'D' transforms to 'J' if followed by 'GE', 'GY', or 'GI'. Otherwise, 'D' transforms to 'T'.
6. Drop 'G' if followed by 'H' and 'H' is not at the end or before a vowel. Drop 'G' if followed by 'N' or 'NED' and is at the end.
7. 'G' transforms to 'J' if before 'I', 'E', or 'Y', and it is not in 'GG'. Otherwise, 'G' transforms to 'K'.
8. Drop 'H' if after vowel and not before a vowel.
9. 'CK' transforms to 'K'.
10. 'PH' transforms to 'F'.
11. 'Q' transforms to 'K'.
12. 'S' transforms to 'X' if followed by 'H', 'IO', or 'IA'.
13. 'T' transforms to 'X' if followed by 'IA' or 'IO'. 'TH' transforms to '0'. Drop 'T' if followed by 'CH'.
14. 'V' transforms to 'F'.
15. 'WH' transforms to 'W' if at the beginning. Drop 'W' if not followed by a vowel.
16. 'X' transforms to 'S' if at the beginning. Otherwise, 'X' transforms to 'KS'.
17. Drop 'Y' if not followed by a vowel.
18. 'Z' transforms to 'S'.

19. Drop all vowels unless it is the beginning [5].

3.3 Works on Metaphone Algorithm
*   Metaphone Calculator [6].
*   Doing a fuzzy match in MySQL. Soundex and Metaphone algorithm [7].
*   Naushad UzZaman and Mumit Khan, "A Bangla Phonetic Encoding for Better Spelling Suggestions" [8].
*   Chakkrit Snae and Michael Brückner, "Novel Phonetic Name Matching Algorithm with a Statistical Ontology for Analyzing Names Given in Accordance with Thai Astrology" [9].
*   Chakkrit Snae, "A Comparison and Analysis of Name Matching Algorithms" [10].

3.4　　Working Steps of Metaphone Algorithm
The main two steps of working of the Metaphone Algorithm are illustrated below:
Step-1:
*   Take the input for inserting in the database
*   Select the words which may be searched
*   Make Metaphone code for the searchable words
*   Store Metaphone code in database

Step-2:
*   Create Metaphone code for each of the words in the search key
*   Retrieve data from database based on the code of the words
*   Calculate percentage of matching with the keywords and the actual data in the database
*   Display retrieved data in the ascending order of matched with the actual data
*   Divide the whole data into several pages if it is required

IV.　　SNAPSHOTS OF SRS

The home page in the SRS looks like the following:

Figure 15: Hope Page of SRS

The following figure shows the form to search for keywords by the users:

Figure 16: Searching Form

Suppose that the user has searched for "Cricket" in this SRS which is connected to a search engine such as Google. In searching, he/she can mistype the input keywords but the Metaphone algorithm used in SRS performs the related results as shown below:

Figure 17: Result Page

After successful login to the SRS, admin can insert keyword by using this page:

Figure 18: Keyword Inserting Form

Then the admin can update keywords by the following page:

Figure 19: Keyword Updating Form

And the admin can see the missing keywords to add them in the SRS by this page:
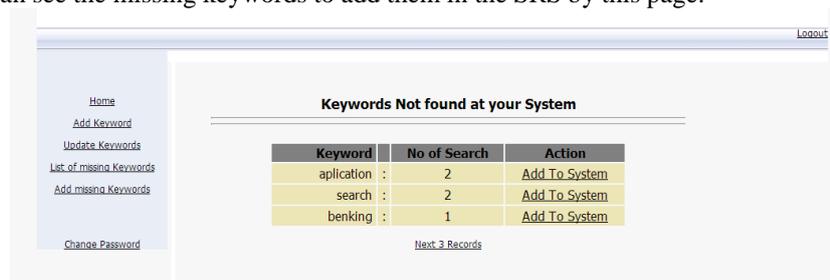
Figure 18: Monitoring Missing Keyword and Then Inserting Them

V.   CONCLUSION

Analyzing the above descriptions of the Search Reporter System along with a search engine like Google it can be concluded that the SRS is highly effective, efficient and user-friendly for the fulfillment of the user's requirement. Users can be highly benefited using the SRS. With the rapid enhancement of modern technology people want beneficial information within a short moment of time. Web search engine can provide that required information but it shows many more necessary and less necessary URLs about the searching keyword elapsing a more time. Hence the SRS aims to reduce the less necessary and totally unnecessary URLs from a list of URLs resulted from a search engine after analyzing some factors for the same reducing the searching time. To get full benefits of modern web technology using the SRS, it can be integrated with other search engines.

Future Plan:

In the world nothing is free from error. So it is very common that the SRS may contain error. The SRS fully dependent on any search engine like Google. In future the following features will be integrated with the SRS:
- Searching based on search analyzer
- Mailing facility
- Chatting facility

REFERENCES

[1]   http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_search_engine
[2]   http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web_crawler.
[3]   http://www.brightplanet.com/2012/11/deep-web-search-engines-vs-web-harvest-engines-finding-intel-in-a-growing-internet/
[4]   http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Information_flow_diagram
[5]   http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Metaphone
[6]   http://www.vbforums.com/showthread.php?655230-Metaphone-Calculator
[7]   http://theunderweb.com/doing-a-fuzzy-match-of-names-in-mysql-soundex-and-metaphone-algorithms.html.
[8]   Naushad UzZaman and Mumit Khan, "A Bangla Phonetic Encoding for Better Spelling Suggestions", Proc. of 7th International Conference on Computer and Information Technology (ICCIT 2004), pp. 76-80.
[9]   Chakkrit Snae and Michael Brückner, "Novel Phonetic Name Matching Algorithm with a Statistical Ontology for Analyzing Names Given in Accordance with Thai Astrology", Issues in Informing Science and Information Technology, 2009, V.6, pp. 497-515.
[10]   Chakkrit Snae, "A Comparison and Analysis of Name Matching Algorithms", World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology, 2007, Issue 1.

Md. Palash Uddin (palash_cse@hstu.ac.bd) received his B.Sc. degree in Computer Science and Engineering from Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh in 2013. His main working interest is based on artificial intelligence, bioinformatics, algorithm analysis, database structure analysis, software engineering, theory of computation etc. Currently he is working as a lecturer in Dept. of Computer Science and Information Technology in Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh. Previously, he was a lecturer in department of Computer Science and Engineering at Central Women's University, Dhaka, Bangladesh. He has research publications in various fields of Computer Science and Engineering.

Mst. Deloara Khushi received his B.Sc. degree in Computer Science and Engineering from Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh in 2013. Her main working interest is based on communication theory and computer algorithms. Currently she is working as a lecturer in Dept. of Computer Science and Engineering in Bangladesh University of Business and Technology, Dhaka, Bangladesh

Fahmida Akter received his B.Sc. degree in Computer Science and Engineering from Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh in 2013. Her main working interest is based on bioinformatics and data mining. Currently she is working as a lecturer in Dept. of Computer Science and Engineering in East Delta University, Chittagong, Bangladesh

Md. Fazle Rabbi received his B.Sc. degree in Computer Science and Engineering from Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh in 2008. His main working interest is based on bioinformatics, data structures and algorithm etc. Currently he is working as an assistant professor in Dept. of Computer Science & Information Technology in Hajee Mohammad Danesh Science and Technology University, Dinajpur, Bangladesh

| Research Paper | Open Access |

A Simulation Analysis of Dislocations Reduction in InxGa1-xN/GaNHeterostructure Using Step-graded Interlayers

SohelHossain, Md. FaridUddin Khan, Md. LitonHossain, Abu FarzanMitul
Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Faculty of Electrical Engineering,
Khulna University of Engineering &Technolog,
Postal address, 920300, Khulna, Bangladesh

Abstract:- To reduce the misfit dislocation densityis a great challenge for semiconductor devices. Misfit dislocation generation is harmful for device performance. In this paper, we have used different techniques to reduce misfit dislocation. We have studied and calculated the critical layer thickness by varying In composition and we have compared the result between two models i.e. Matthews-Blakeslee and People-Bean model. Matthews-Blakeslee model shows the better performance than People-Bean model. Then we have analyzed the misfit dislocation generation by varying layer thickness and compared the result between two graded layer i.e. uniform graded layer and step graded layer for different three planes such as 1/3<11-23>{11-22},1/3<1-101>{11-22},1/3<11-23>{0001}. Here it is remarkable that we are also able to show the edge, screw as well as mixed dislocation density by varying layer thickness among these planes. Step graded layer displays the lesser misfit dislocation generation than uniform graded layer. Then we have investigated the inter layer effects. If we use more number of interlayer, the dislocation density can be reduced with sharply.

Keywords:- *InGaN;dislocation;critical layer thickness; In composition;step graded layer;inter layer effect.*

I. INTRODUCTION

During the last decade III-Nitride semiconductors have been receiving much concentration due to their large, direct band gap to build a new generation of electronic and optoelectronic devices. But in heteroepitaxial nitride semiconductors, the large lattice mismatch between layers and layer-substrate interface leads to degrade the quality of these promising material systems and hence the performance of their essential devices. The high density of MD greatly degrades the device performance. So a material system with low MD is highly desirable for future generation electronic and optoelectronic devices fabrication. Many researchers have been analyzed to reduce misfit dislocation generation. Md. Arafat Hossain, Md. Mahbub Hasan, and Md. Rafiqul Islam [1] have calculated the critical layer thickness in each step graded layer using the Matthews-Blakeslee balance force model that critical layer thickness is inversely dependent with In composition. The critical thicknesses are found to be 13.5 nm and 11.5 nm for x1=0.09 and x2=0.17, the MD has been decreased from 2.2×10^5cm^{-1} to 1.6×10^5cm^{-1} . Authors [2] reported that the critical thickness have been found to be 12.4, 13.9 and 3.3 nm in (11-22), (1-101) and (0001) slip respectively for 10% In composition. Durjoy Dev, Anisul Islam, Md. Rafiqul Islam, Md. Arafat Hossain and A. Yamamoto [3] have calculated the value of critical layer thickness at x=0.2 is 6.792 nm and the edge MD densities of 3.25×10^{11}, 9.39×10^{10}, 6.7×10^{10}, 4.74×10^{10}, 4.45×10^{10} and 4.24×10^{10} cm^{-2} have been calculated for 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 interlayer respectively. The present article presents a theoretical analysis of different types of critical layer thickness by using Matthews-Blakeslee and People – Bean force balance model, MDs generation by using uniform graded layer and step graded layer and effects of interlayer number on their reduction. In this work we have present a theoretical evidence of low density MD formation during the step increase in In composition with the thickness of InGaN grown on three possible planes of GaN. We have observed that more number of interlayer reduce the dislocation density sharply.

II. THEORY

All mechanical properties of GaN and InN used in the subsequent calculations are summarized in this subsection. Lattice parameters of wurtzite GaN and InN are given in Table 1.1[7]. The lattice parameters for $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ are derived using Vegard's law.In approximately all heteroepitaxial development of interest, the epitaxial layer has a stress-free lattice constant which is different from that of the substrate. As the epitaxial layer thickness increases, so does the strain energy stored in the pseudomorphic layer. At a few thickness, called the critical layer thickness (hc), it becomes energetically approving for the introduction of MD in the interface that relaxes some of the mismatch strain.The critical layer thickness developed by the Matthews-Blakeslee balance force model is modified to calculate the hc for each step increase in In composition [4].

Table 1.1: Lattice parameters of GaN and InN used in the calculations throughout this work [8].

Materials	a[$\overset{o}{A}$]	c[$\overset{o}{A}$]
GaN	3.189	5.185
InN	3.538	5.702

$$h_c = \frac{b(1-cos^2\theta)}{8\pi(1+\vartheta)|\epsilon_m|sin\theta sin\,\emptyset} \ln(\frac{h_c}{r_0})$$

(1)

The index b is the length of burger vector, v is the Poisson ratio, φ is the angle between the slip plane and normal to the film-substrate interface, θ is the angle between the dislocation line and burger vector and r0 is dislocation cut-off parameter.

The critical layer thickness, hc(x), at which strain relief is expected to occur, can be estimated as a function ofx using the model proposed by People and Bean. The equation for hc(x) as a func-tion of the lattice mismatch and the film structural properties is given by [6]

$$h_c(x) =$$

$$\left(\frac{1-v(x)}{1+v(x)}\right)\left(\frac{1}{16\pi\sqrt{2}}\right)\left(\frac{b^2}{a(x)}\right)\left[\left(\frac{1}{f^2(x)}\right)ln\left(\frac{h_c(x)}{b}\right)\right]$$

(2)

Where n(x) is Poisson's ratio, a(x) is the bulk lattice constant of the film, b is the slip distance, and f(x)is the lattice mismatch. The value used for b was a_{GaN}, and Vegard's law was assumed to obtain a(x) and n(x).

In case of material with hexagonal symmetry the only non-zero component of biaxial misfit stress tensor and elastic energy per unit area of the interface takes the form [5]

$$\sigma_{xx} = \sigma_{yy} = \left(C_{11} + C_{12} - \frac{2C_{13}^2}{C_{33}}\right)\epsilon$$

(3)

$$W = \left(C_{11} + C_{12} - \frac{2C_{13}^2}{C_{33}}\right)\epsilon^2\,h$$

(4)

where cij are elastic constant and h is the thickness of the epitaxial layer grown on the GaN substrate.Therefore the strain energy per unit area of the interface in the material with hexagonal symmetry is [3]

$$\frac{dW}{dA} = \left(C_{11} + C_{12} - \frac{2C_{13}^2}{C_{33}}\right)\left(|\epsilon_{mi}| - \left|\frac{3}{2}b_{ci}p_i\right|\right)^2 h$$

(5)

The strain in the epitaxial layer is partially relaxed by the misfit strain. Therefore the residual strain after a thickness of *h* is

$$|\epsilon_i| = \left||\epsilon_{mi}| - |\frac{3}{2}b_{ci}p_i|\right|$$

(6)

Where, i= 1, 2, 3 …. residual strain of the first, second, third layer and so on. The total energy stored by the array of misfit dislocation in the ith layer with partially relaxed misfit strain

$$\epsilon_{total} = \left(C_{11} + C_{12} - \frac{2C_{13}^2}{C_{33}}\right)(\epsilon_{mi} - \left|\frac{3b_{ci}}{2l_i}\right|)^2 h_i + \frac{3b_{ci}}{2l_i}\left(C_{11} + C_{12} - \frac{2C_{13}^2}{C_{33}}\right)\epsilon_m \, h_c \frac{ln\frac{h_i}{r_o}}{ln\frac{h_c}{r_o}}$$

$$(7)$$

The first term of this equation is due to the strain energy and the second term counted for energy per unit length of an array of dislocation per unit area lying in the layer substrate interface. It is assumed that the dislocation spacing l is such that it minimizes the total energy ε_{total} so the misfit dislocation density is found by differentiating above equation which results in Eq. (8). The layer grown upon the partially relaxed layer of thickness h_i, will experience a misfit strain less by the residual strain ε_i of the previous layer and calculated by Eq. (8).

$$p_i = \frac{1}{l_i} = \frac{3}{2}\frac{\epsilon_{mi}}{b_i sin\theta cos\phi}\left(1 - \frac{h_c ln\frac{h_i}{r_o}}{h ln\frac{h_c}{r_o}}\right) \qquad (8)$$

$$|\epsilon_{m(1+i)}| = \left|\frac{a_{li} - a_{l(i+1)}}{a_{l(i+1)}}\right| - |\epsilon_i| \qquad (9)$$

The misfit dislocation density $\rho_{(i+1)}$ for the (i+1) layer will be updated using the Eq. (8) and (9) corresponding residual strain.

In this paper, the most creative work is to analyze the interlayer effect on edge, screw and mixed dislocation. By using the equation 8, we have observed the effect of one and two interlayer on misfit dislocation .The value of misfit dislocation for edge ,screw, and mixed in one interlayer is comparatively large than two interlayer which is the main point.

III. RESULT AND DISCUSSION

The Matthews-Blakeslee balance force model and People-Bean model has been used to calculate the critical layer thickness in each step graded layer which is shown in figure 1 & 2. The figures show the inverse relationship between critical layer thickness and indium composition. Here step increase in indium composition leads to lower value of critical layer thickness.
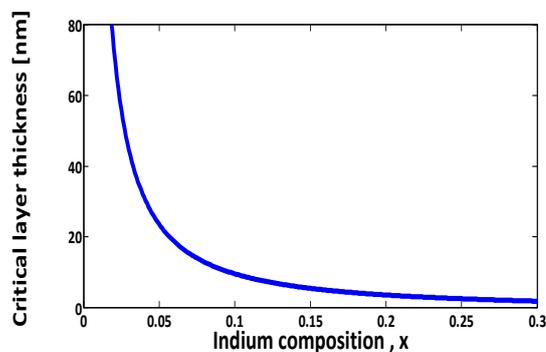
Figure 1: Critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN system predicted by Matthews and Blakeslee model.
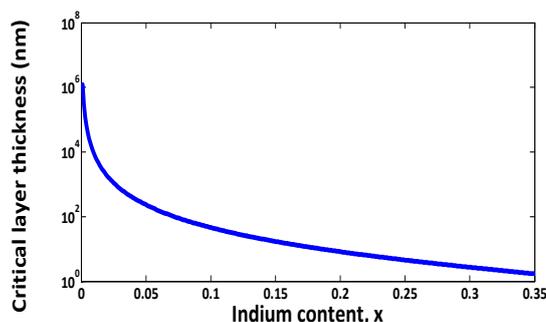
Figure 2: Critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN system predicted by People and Bean Model
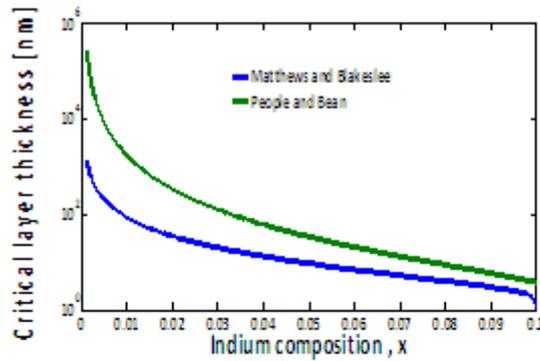
Figure 4: Comparison of critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN predicted by Matthews and Blakeslee and People and Bean for screw type dislocation of 1/3<11-23>{11-22}.
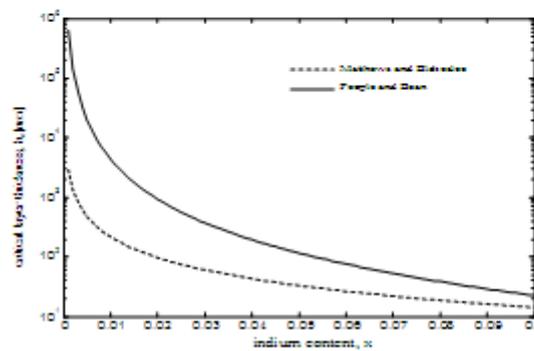
Figure 5: Comparison of critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN predicted by Matthews and Blakeslee and People and Bean for mixed type dislocation of 1/3<11-23>{11-22}.

The figure 3, 4, 5 show the comparison relationship between Matthews-Blakeslee and People - Bean force balance model for critical layer thickness to In composition for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane . Edge type dislocation from fig.3 shows the different value of critical layer thickness with the step increase in In composition. And for the same value of In composition 0.15 the critical layer thickness for Matthews-Blakeslee model is 9.82nm and 17.3nm for People- Bean method.

In Screw type dislocation from fig.4 for the same value of In composition 0.1 the critical layer thickness for Matthews-Blakeslee model is 2.768nm and 8.279nm for People-Bean method. In Mixed type dislocation from fig.5 for the same value of In composition 0.05 the critical layer thickness for Matthews-Blakeslee model is 33.01nm and 116.3nm for People-Bean method.
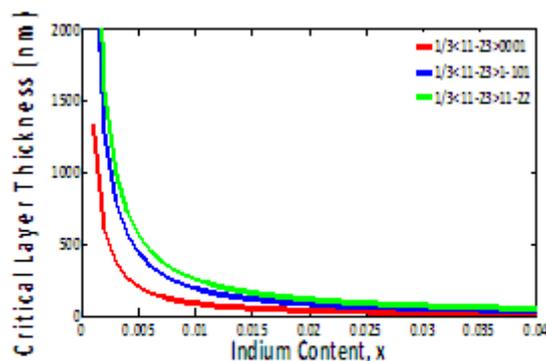
Figure 6: Comparison of critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN system predicted by Matthews and Blakeslee at different plane.

The figure 6 shows the Comparison of critical thickness for the $In_xGa_{1-x}N$ /GaN predicted by Matthews and Blakeslee at different plane. For the 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane the critical layer thickness for 0.2 indium content is 16.99 nm, 11.89 nm for 1/3<11-23>{1-101} plane and 6.802 nm for 1/3<11-23>{0001} plane. Observing the above figure from 1 to 6 we conclude that the Matthews and Blakeslee model suits more than other

model to theoretical and practical works which were performed in the past. So, Matthews and Blakeslee model for critical layer thickness is favorable.
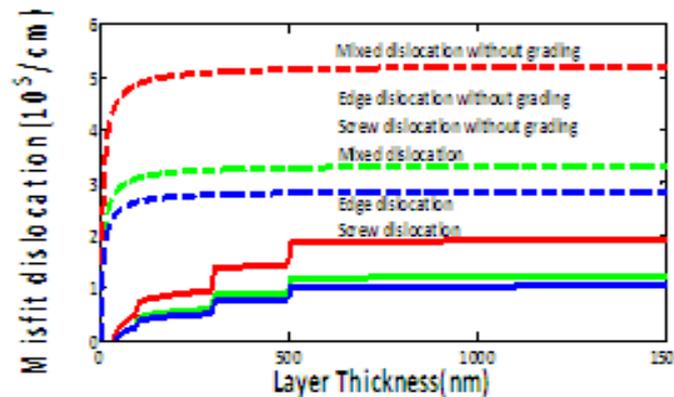
Figure 7: comparison between uniform and step graded layer for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane.
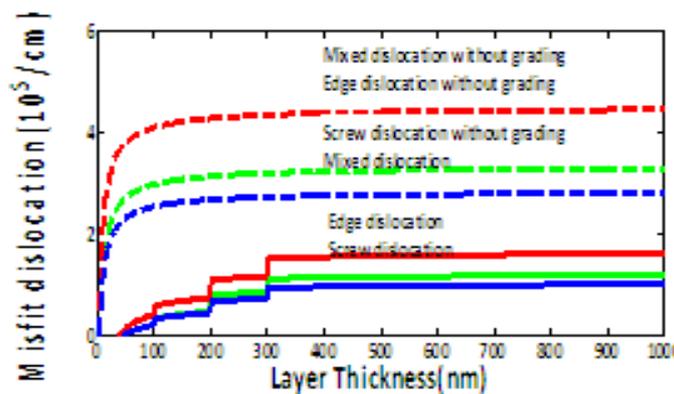
Figure 8: comparison between uniform and step graded layer for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{1-101} plane.
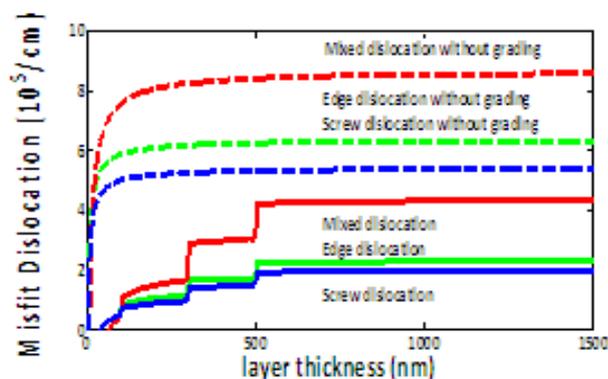
Figure 9: comparison between uniform and step graded layer for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{0001} plane.

The figures 7, 8, 9 shows the comparison between uniform and step graded layer for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for different plane. Figure 7 for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane states that for uniform layer the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation is much more than step graded layer. For the same point of layer thickness the screw dislocation is $2.826 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for uniform layer and $1.034 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for step graded layer. On the other hand the edge dislocation for uniform layer is $3.331 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and $1.21 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for step graded layer and for mixed type dislocation for uniform layer is $5.191 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and $1.9 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for step graded layer. So, among three types of dislocation, dislocation density is the lowest in screw type. From Fig. 8, for 1/3<11-23>{1-101} plane, screw dislocation is $2.817 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for uniform layer and $1.028 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for step graded layer. From Fig. 9, for 1/3<11-23>{0001} plane, the screw dislocation is $5.37 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for uniform layer and $1.969 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ for step graded layer. In every plane, the screw type shows the lowest dislocation density with layer thickness and the performance of 1/3<11-23>{11-01} plane is best.

By the above figure 7, 8, 9, we conclude that step graded layer technique is much better than uniform layer to reduce misfit dislocation.

The figures 10 and 11 show the interlayer effect for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane. In figure 10, we use only one inter layer and which results the dislocation density for screw $2.319 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$, for edge $2.715 \times 10^5 \text{cm}^{-1}$ and for mixed $4.271 \times 10^5 \text{cm}^{-1}$. In figure 11, we have used two inter layer and which results the dislocation density for screw $1.809 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$, for edge $2.118 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and for mixed $3.328 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$.

Figure 10: The interlayer effect for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane using one interlayer.

.
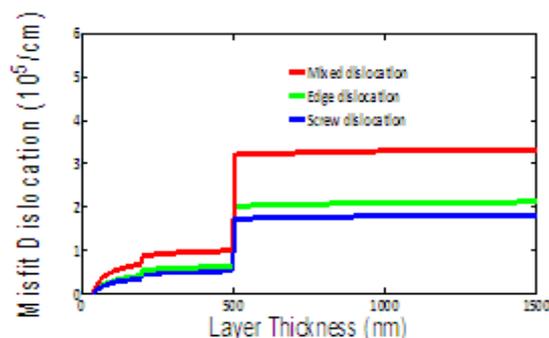
Figure 11: The interlayer effect for the edge, screw and mixed type dislocation with layer thickness for 1/3<11-23>{11-22} plane using two interlayer.

So, the above figure 10 and 11 state that if we use more interlayer the dislocation density can be reduced with sharply. So, interlayer effect is very important to reduce the misfit dislocation as well as for good performance
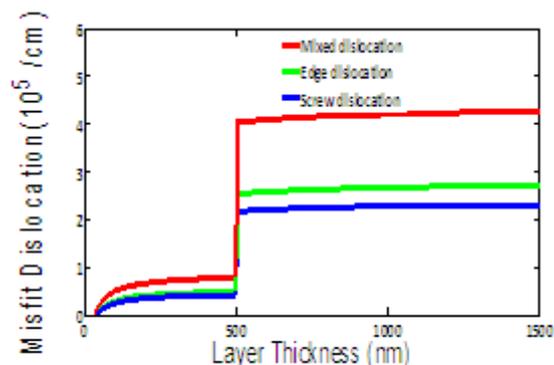
of the fabricated device. But it is important to notify that increasing interlayer also increases the experimental complexity as well as initiates interfacial dislocations in every layer

IV. CONCLUSION

Misfit dislocations, the mechanism of their generation and their properties are a crucial problem in any hetero-epitaxy. The quickly evolving area of applications based on III-nitrides enforced a revision of various models. To fulfil this aim a literature survey was carried out that resulted in identifying several most frequently used critical thickness models. Original results on the misfit dislocation for InGaN/GaN step graded layer systems were presented. A step wise change of lattice mismatch in step-graded interlayer introduces a reduced amount of misfit force and subsequently lesser misfit dislocation generation with thickness. The increase of interlayer enhances this decline up to a definite limit. Therefore, the lower MDs and TDs density in the upper layers as compared to the without graded layer make the step-graded interlayer a better technique for high performance semiconductor device fabrication. However, more attention will be given to obtain reliable experimental data and faithful comparison between theory and experiment in the future work. We will extend the work on misfit dislocation for multiple quantum wells in future.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

REFERENCES

[1] Md. Arafat Hossain, Md. MahbubHasan, and Md. Rafiqul Islam, "Strain Relaxation via Misfit Dislocation in Step-Graded InGaNHeteroepitaxial Layers Grown on Semipolar (11$\bar{2}$2) and (1$\bar{1}$01) GaN", International Journal of Applied Physics and Mathematics, Vol. 2, No. 1, January 2012.

[2] Md. Arafat Hossain, Md. Rafiqul Islam, Md. MahbubHasan, A. Yamamoto, and A. Hashimoto, "A Mathematical Modelling of Dislocations Reduction in InxGa1-xN/GaNHeteroepitaxy Using Step-graded Inter layers", 7th International Conference on Electrical and Computer Engineering, 20-22 December, 2012, Page(s): 365 – 368.

[3] DurjoyDev, Anisul Islam, Md. Rafiqul Islam, Md. Arafat Hossain and A. Yamamoto, "A Theoretical Approach for the Dislocation Reduction of Wurtzite InxGa1-xN/GaNHeteroepitaxy", 7th International Conference on Electrical and Computer Engineering, 22 December, 2012, Page(s): 369 – 372.

[4] J. W. Matthews and A. E. Blakeslee, "Defects in epitaxial multilayers," J. Crystal Growth, 27, 118, 1974.

[5] D. Holec, P.M.F.J. Costa, M.J. Kappers, C.J. Humphreys, "Critical thickness calculations for InGaN/GaN," Journal of Crystal Growth, 303 314–317 (2007).

[6] S. Pereira, M. R. Correia, E. Pereira, C. Trager-Cowan, F. Sweeney, K. P. O'Donnell, E. Alves, N. Franco, A. D. Sequeira, "Structural and optical properties of InGaNÕGaN layers close to the critical layer thickness", Applied physics letters, volume 81, number 7, 12 august 2002.

[7] Vickers M. E., Kappers M. J., Smeeton T. M., Thrush E. J., Barnard J. S., Humphreys C. J., "Determination of the indium content and layer thicknesses in InGaN/GaN quantum wells by x-ray scattering," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 94, No. 3, August 2003, pp. 1565–1574.

[8] Ponce F. A., "Structural defects and materials performance of the III–V nitrides," Group III Nitrides Semiconductor Compounds, edited by B. Gil, chap. 4, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1998, pp. 123–157.

[9] Jain S. C., Willander M., Narayan J.,Overstraeten R. V., "III-nitrides: Growth, characterization, and properties," J. Appl. Phys., Vol. 87, No. 3, February 2000, pp. 965–1006.

[10] Jain S. C., Harker A. H., Cowley R. A., "Misfit strain and misfit dislocations in lattice mismatched epitaxial layers and other systems," Phil. Mag. A, Vol. 75, June 1997, pp. 1461 -1515.

[11] Fischer A., K¨uhne H., Richter H., "New approach in equilibrium-theory for strained-layer relaxation," Phys. Rev. Lett., Vol. 73, No. 20, June 1994, pp. 2712–2715.

[12] Park S.-E., O. B., Lee C.-R., "Strain relaxation in InxGa1−xN epitaxial films grown coherently on GaN," J. Crystal Growth, Vol. 249, No. 3–4, March, 2003, pp. 455–460.

[13] Willis J. R., Jain S. C., Bullough R., "The energy of an array of dislocations – implications for stain relaxation in semiconductor heterostructures," Phil. Mag. A, Vol. 62, No. 1, July, 1990, pp. 115–129.

Research Paper	Open Access

3G HUMAN ANCESTOR?... (A new theory on Human Cell Mass growth and Gene growth)

M.Arulmani, V.R.Hema Latha

[1]B.E. (Engineer) [2]M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil. (Biologist)

Abstract: - In Biological science concept, DNA is normally considered packed in the form of one or more macro molecules called "chromosome" which carriers genetic information in the "cell" through "GENES".

A scientific research analysis in this article focus that "3G HUMAN" shall be considered as the first life organism evolved in the universe. "3G" shall mean "THREE GENE" derived from three fundamental Neutrinos of the Universe. In the Expanding Universe, the fundamental Neutrinos might have gained mass and produced thousands of Species Neutrinos in the three generation of geological periods. It is speculated that thousands species Neutrinos might have added additional genes to the three fundamental gene. In brief it is focused that three generations of higher mass Neutrinos might have generated three generations of "genetically varied human". This research further focus that the 3G HUMAN shall be considered as 1st generation human and probably lived in "MARS PLANET" with different genetic structure. The so called Modern Human shall be considered as 3rd generation human and 2nd generation human might have lived in between. The genetic study confirms that the Bacteria has 500 genes and Modern human have around 20,000 to 30,000 genes. This research concludes that in the evolutionary progression from bacteria to Invertebrates, vertebrates, Modern human all the subsequent derived genes might have derived from the fundamental three gene of 3G HUMAN ANCESTOR. The fundamental Neutrinos shall be considered as "GOD PARTICLES". Hence the 3G HUMAN ANCESTOR shall be considered as "GOD".

Key Words: -

1) Philosophy of **God Particles**
2) Philosophy of "**Tablet**"
3) Philosophy of **eye Iris Variation**
4) Philosophy of **Human Blood evolution**
5) Philosophy of **PH Variation**
6) Philosophy of **Universe**.

I.   INTRODUCTION

This article emphasis that the **3G HUMAN ANCESTOR** on origin had only 3Gene having least cell mass least PH value Dark eye Iris. It is further focused that every human on birth has **different cell mass** and the cell mass of one individual **can't exactly** march with other **theoretically** even within the same family members. In other words it can be stated that every individual has his own "**Cell Mass Index**". This "**Cell Mass Index**" of the person can be considered equivalent to independent "**SIM CARD**" of Mobile Phone distinguished by "**specific number**".

The three generation human shall be considered as distinguished by wide difference in the "**Bandwidth of Cell mass**" which might have necessitated for wide difference in the "**Bandwidth of genetic characteristics**"

It is speculated that different **disease, disorders** shall be considered as **Harmonics** which alters the normal "**cell mass index**" of a person. Consuming medicine for various disease shall be considered as means restoring the cell mass index to the **normal level**.

"Different medicine is required for different person of different, cell mass index for the same disease"

- Author

II.   PREVIOUS PUBLICATIONS

The philosophy of origin of first life and human, the philosophy of model Cosmo Universe, the philosophy of fundamental neutrino particles have already been published in various international journals mentioned below. Hence this article shall be considered as **extended version** of the previous articles already published by the same author.

[1]   Cosmo Super Star – IJSRP, April issue, 2013
[2]   Super Scientist of Climate control – IJSER, May issue, 2013
[3]   AKKIE MARS CODE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[4]   KARITHIRI (Dark flame) The Centromere of Cosmo Universe – IJIRD, May issue, 2013
[5]   MA-AYYAN of MARS – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[6]   MARS TRIBE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[7]   MARS MATHEMATICS – IJERD, June issue, 2013
[8]   MARS (EZHEM) The mother of All Planets – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[9]   The Mystery of Crop Circle – IJOART, May issue, 2013
[10]   Origin of First Language – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[11]   MARS TRISOMY HUMAN – IJOART, June issue, 2013
[12]   MARS ANGEL – IJSTR, June issue, 2013
[13]   Three principles of Akkie Management (AJIBM, August issue, 2013)
[14]   Prehistoric Triphthong Alphabet (IJIRD, July issue, 2013)
[15]   Prehistoric Akkie Music (IJST, July issue, 2013)
[16]   Barack Obama is Tamil Based Indian? (IJSER, August issue, 2013)
[17]   Philosophy of MARS Radiation (IJSER, August 2013)
[18]   Etymology of word **"J"** (IJSER, September 2013)
[19]   NOAH is Dravidian? (IJOART, August 2013)
[20]   Philosophy of Dark Cell (Soul)? (IJSER, September 2013)
[21]   Darwin Sir is Wrong?! (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[22]   Prehistoric Pyramids are RF Antenna?!... (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[23]   HUMAN IS A ROAM FREE CELL PHONE?!... (IJIRD, September issue, 2013)
[24]   NEUTRINOS EXIST IN EARTH ATMOSPHERE?!... (IJERD, October issue, 2013)
[25]   EARLY UNIVERSE WAS HIGHLY FROZEN?!... (IJOART, October issue, 2013)
[26]   UNIVERSE IS LIKE SPACE SHIP?!... (AJER, October issue, 2013)
[27]   ANCIENT EGYPT IS DRAVIDA NAD?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)
[28]   ROSETTA STONE IS PREHISTORIC "THAMEE STONE" ?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)

III.   HYPOTHESIS

1) The 3G Human Ancestor is considered derived "**three gene**" from three fundamental neutrinos of the universe. The three neutrinos shall be distinguished by the alphabet **A, K, J** to differentiate the physical, chemical, mathematical characteristics.
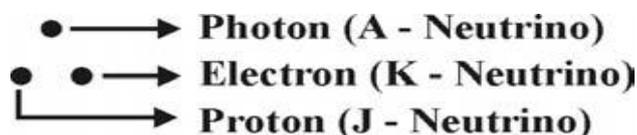
2) Increase **cell mass Index** shall be considered as increasing the gene in **microbial level**. Wide difference in cell mass Index shall be considered increasing wide **genetic characteristics**.
3) Wide cell mass Index variation shall have impact on **cell structure, cell size** and shall contribute to wide variation in **PH value, eye Iris, evolution of New blood group.**

IV.   HYPOTHETICAL NARRATION

1.   Philosophy of 3G Human Origin?...
In the expanding Universe 3G human shall be considered as "**first organism" spontaneously** evolved from star dust particles. The 3G Human shall be considered as evolved from most fundamental neutrinos, i.e. **Photon Neutrino**, **Electron Neutrino, Proton Neutrino**.   The three fundamental neutrinos shall be considered as responsible for existence of all matters in the **universe**. The 3G Human shall be defined within the following scope.
1)   **3G human** had only 3 Chromosome, 3 Gene derived from three fundamental Neutrinos.
2)   **3G Human** had 3 Blood **"AB"** Type on origin.
3)   **3G human** had **"least cell mass"**.

4) **3G human** had least "**PH Value of Blood".**
5) **3G human** had "**Dark Blue Iris".**
6) **3G human** was capable of "**flying".**
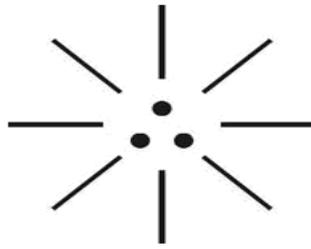
(Fundamental Neutrinos)

(a) Right dot (Proton) - Considered as **DNA** of the cell
(b) Left dot (Electron) – Considered as **HORMONE** of the cell
(c) Center dot (Photon) – Considered as **RNA** of the cell

2. Neutrinos are God Particles?...

It is focused that the fundamental Neutrinos considered as evolved from **star dust** of universe shall be considered as God particles. Thousand of subsequent Neutrinos evolved in three generation of geological periods shall be considered as "**species**" to God particles.

(i)

(Star Dust)

(ii)

(3G Genome)

(iii)
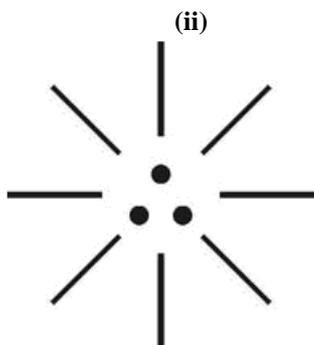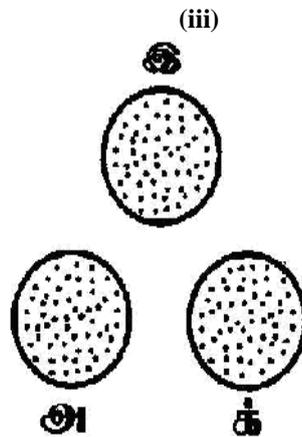
(Gene growth with higher cell mass)

(iv)

(GOD)
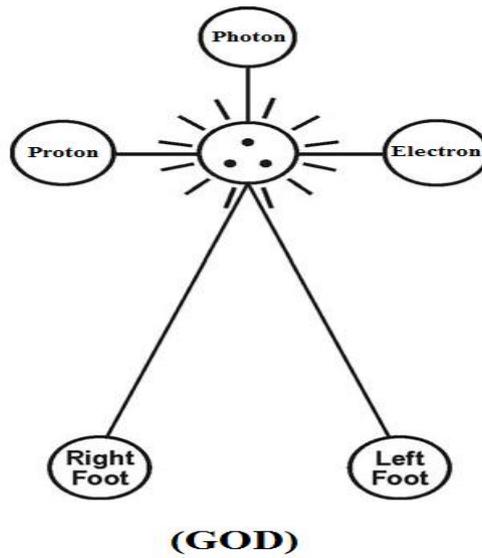
3. Neutrinos are genetic Tablets?...

It is focused that Tablets shall be considered as **prehistoric scientific logic** comprising of three tablets meant for **translating** the genetic information of the 3G Human Ancestor.

It is focused that the 3G Human lived in MARS PLANET shall be considered as **Super scientist** and expert in **Astrophysics, Astronomy, Genetics** might have formulated the scientific logic in "Three Tablets".

(i)

(Neutrino Oscillation)

(iii)

(Scientific Logic)

(ii)

(Tablet)
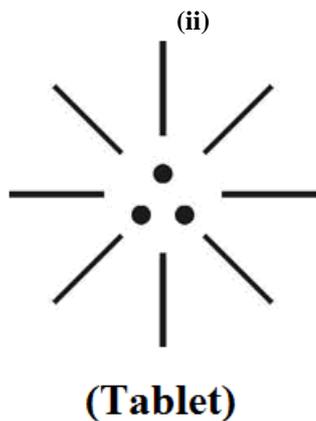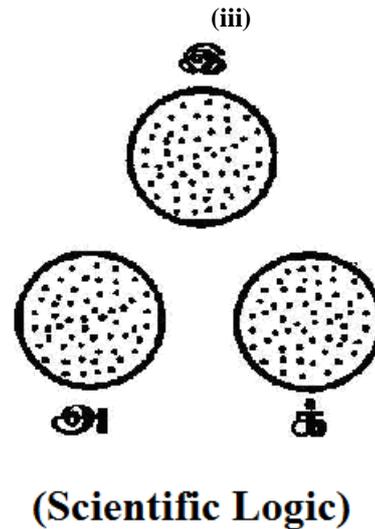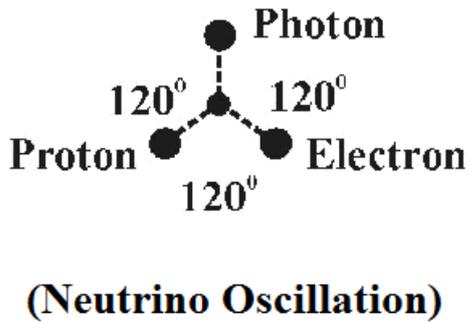
4.　Neutrinos are having genetic structure?...

　　　　It is focused that the three-in-one fundamental neutrinos of the universe shall be considered having defined structure and have sustained oscillation. It is speculated that the philosophy of cell region **DNA, HARMONE, RNA** Molecular structure might have been derived from the philosophy of fundamental Neutrinos.

(i)
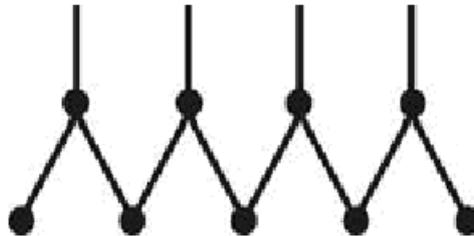
(Neutrino Based Molecular Structure)

(ii)

$T_1 T_2 T_3 \rightarrow$ Telomere
$B_1 B_2 B_3 \rightarrow$ Base
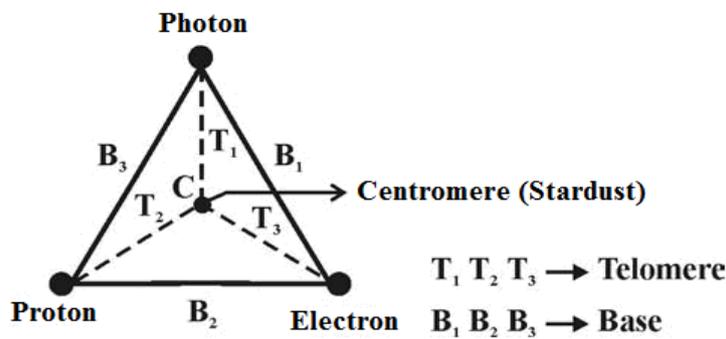
(Neutrino Based Gene)

(iii)
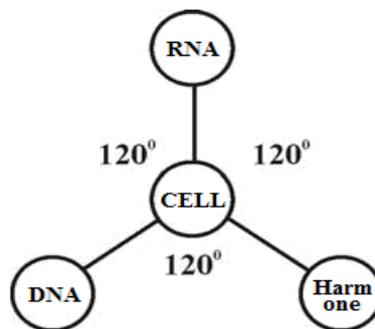
(Neutrino Based Cell)

5.　　　Neutrinos have genetic characteristics?...
　　　　It is focused that bottom two dot shall be considered having directly opposite in characteristics.
a)　　　Right dot (proton) – Responsible for **functional** characteristics
b)　　　Left dot (Electron) – Responsible for **structural** properly
c)　　　Centre dot (Photon) – Law for **regulation** of gene process
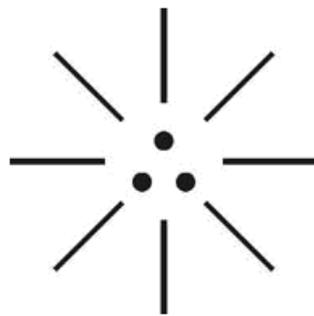
(3G Fundamental)

6. Neutrinos have gender characteristics?...
It is focused that the three dot shall be considered indicating three type of gender.
a) Right dot – **male gender**
b) Left dot – **Female gender**
c) Centre dot – **Dual gender**
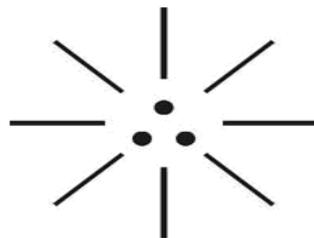
(3G Gender)

It is further focused that the **3G HUMAN** have only three chromosome. The bottom two dot shall be considered as **"Autosome"** and centre dot shall be considered as Dual Gender (Half male, Half Female)

7. Philosophy of colour of Eye Iris?...
It is focused that the variation in colour of **"Human eye iris"** shall be considered due to progressive **increase in Gene** in the cell and considerable increase in **cell mass**. The increase in gene growth shall be considered as increase in **DNA Mass, RNA Mass, Hormone Mass.** The Billions of **human iris colour** shall be classified under three most fundamental colour **Bandwidth** during the course of expanding universe.

1) "**Dark Blue**" .. **Lower Cell Mass** (Prehistoric Human)
2) "**Dark Green**".. **Moderate Cell Mass** (Ancient Human)
3) "**Dark Red**" .. **Higher Cell Mass** (Modern time Human)

This research focus that the global level in different region human having "**three type of eye iris bandwith**" shall be considered as **"three generations"** of human in different period during the course of expanding universe. The **Dark Blue Iris"** shall also be called as Prehistoric **"J" – Iris.**

(i)
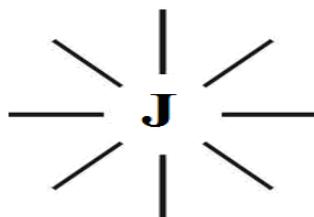
(3G Eye)

(ii)
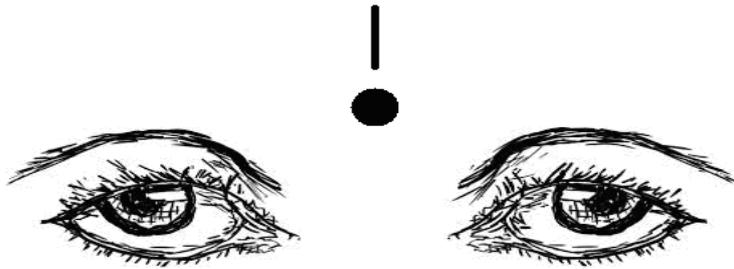
(Prehistoric dark blue eye iris)

8. Philosophy of Human Blood Variation?...

It is focused that human blood shall be considered as natural product of fundamental neutrinos. It is speculated that AB type blood shall be considered as 3G Blood on origin. All other blood types A, B, O shall be considered as species blood to AB blood and which might be evolved in three generation of geological period due to subsequent growth of human cell mass index and additional genes.

9. Philosophy of PH Variation?...

It is focused that in prehistoric time the PH value of blood might be well below **7.0** and might be show acidic. In expanding Universe the PH value of blood might become variant in three generations due to growth of cell mass index and additional genes.

10. Philosophy of Human Blood PH Variation?...

It is focused that AB blood type shall be considered as **"3G blood"** having least cell mass, least PH Value on origin.   The AB Blood shall also be considered as "**BLACK BLOOD"** or **Black Body Blood".** The following different type of human blood shall be considered as evolved from **AB type** during the course of Expanding Universe in **different environment**.
1) **AB type**   - **Least PH Value and least cell mass** (Prehistoric time)
2) **A, B type**   - **Moderate PH Value and Moderate cell mass** (Ancient time)
3) **O type**   - **Higher PH value and Higher cell mass** (Modern time)

It is focused that AB Type blood shall be considered as 1st generation blood; **AB, A, B** shall be considered as 2nd generation blood; AB, A, B , O shall be considered as 3rd generation type.

11. Philosophy of GOD?...

The philosophy **"God"** shall be distinguished from **"human"** within the following scope.
1)   **God** shall be considered as having **3Gene with Zero Cell mass.**
2)   **God** shall be considered as having **Blood of Zero PH Value.**
3)   **God** shall be considered as having absolutely "**Dark eye Iris".**

12. How 3G Human looks like?...

This research focus that the 3 G human shall be considered having different genetic characteristics and capable of flying due to impact of low level Telomere sequence.. Further the 3G human on origin shall be considered having highly **Acidic Blood** and lived in **MARS Planet** in Prehistoric time having high immunity. From **Biblical understanding** the 3G human shall be considered as **"ANGEL",** "**ADAM".**

Bible source:
Bible evidence shows that prehistoric human populations are capable of **flying in the sky**
(Ps 91:4, Ps 36:7, Ruth 2:12, Luk 2:10-13, Mal 4:1-5).
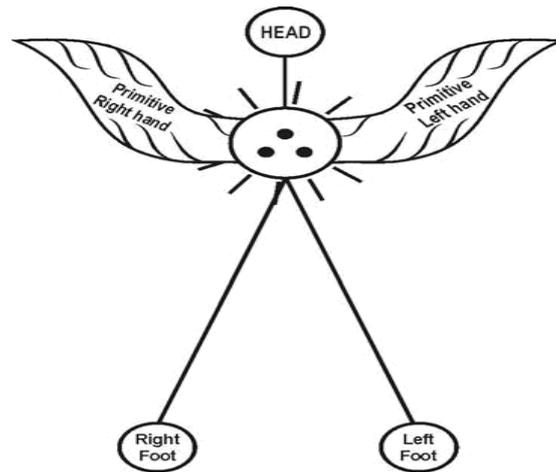
(3G HUMAN ANCESTOR)

13. What Universe Means?...

It is focused that the Universe shall be considered influenced by fundamental neutrinos and electromagnetic radiation under which all matters weather organic or inorganic shall be considered as existing under **equilibrium condition**. Further all matters shall be considered undergoing changes in characteristics in three generation due to expanding Universe. As such bacteria, amoeba, plants, vertebrates, apes, human etc shall be considered as under distinguished head of three generation variant genetic structure.

It is focused that apes shall be considered as second generation matter after long evolutionary gap of **3G HUMAN ANCESTOR.** It is further focused that not only apes even bacteria with 500 genes might have been evolved after evolution of 3G human when the neutrinos gained additional mass in the expanding Universe which might have contributed 500 genes to the bacteria.
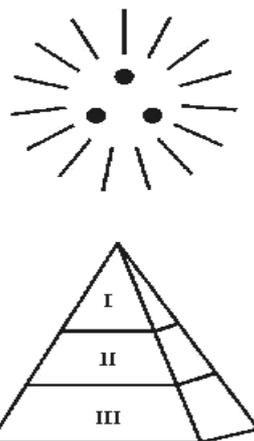
(Model 3 Generation matter growth)

V. CASE STUDY

1) Case study of Impact of growth of cell mass?

In any given steady state culture of Escherichia coil cells, initiation of DNA replication at the chromosal origin occurs at a specific time in the cell cycle at "specific cell mass"

The distribution of cell mass was determined for each DNA content (ie. each fluorescence) in each histogram.

The initiation of mass (mi) is determined as the average mass where one-chromosome cell starts to increase their DNA content.

The different aspect of the DNA replication, cell division relationship is displayed by newborn dnaA mutuant cells: they have a much higher mass than dividing wild-type cells and yet they are not ready to divide.

(Contributed by Nancy Kleckner July 25, 1996)

"Coordinating DNA replication initiation with cell growth: Differential roles for DnaA and SeqA proteins"

Harwad University, Cambridge MA02138.

2) **Case study on modern human gene:**

At a relatively recent time as Evolution goes, modern humans acquired an extra 223 genes not through gradual evolution, not vertically on the tree of Life, but horizontally, as a sideways insertion of genetic material from Bacteria…

(Genome Discovery by Zecharia Sitchin Spanish version from Zecharia sitchin Web site)

3) **Case study on Y chromosome:**

A single female ancestor who lived about 1,40,000 years ago, but that genes on the Y chromosome trace back to the male who lived about 60,000 to 90,000 years ago. Further the bulk of genes in the nucleus all trace back to different time about two million years.

..... Google search

VI.　　CONCLUSION

It is focused that the so called **"ANGEL"** population shall be considered as having only single type **AB** Blood with **little lower cell mass** compared to **ADAM, EVE.** ADAM, EVE, shall be considered having higher cell mass and **"species"** to **"Angel Populations".** The **Angel** shall be defined within the following scope.

1) **Angel** shall be considered as species to **"3G Human".**
2) **Angel** shall be considered having "**Dark Blue Iris"**
3) **Angel** shall be considered having **Acidic Blood** having **"PH"** value much below **7.0.**

REFERENCE

[1]　　Intensive Internet "e-book" study through, Google search and wikipedia
[2]　　M.Arulmani, "3G Akkanna Man", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2011
[3]　　M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Tamil the Law of Universe", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[4]　　Harold Koontz, Heinz Weihriah, "Essentials of management", Tata McGraw-Hill publications, 2005
[5]　　M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "First Music and First Music Alphabet", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[6]　　King James Version, "Holy Bible"
[7]　　S.A. Perumal, "Human Evolution History"
[8]　　"English Dictionary", Oxford Publications
[9]　　Sho. Devaneyapavanar, "Tamil first mother language", Chennai, 2009
[10]　Tamilannal, "Tholkoppiar", Chennai, 2007
[11]　"Tamil to English Dictionary", Suravin Publication, 2009
[12]　"Text Material for E5 to E6 upgradaton", BSNL Publication, 2012
[13]　A. Nakkiran, "Dravidian mother", Chennai, 2007
[14]　Dr. M. Karunanidhi, "Thirukkural Translation", 2010
[15]　"Manorama Tell me why periodicals", M.M. Publication Ltd., Kottayam, 2009
[16]　V.R. Hemalatha, "A Global level peace tourism to Veilankanni", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2007
[17]　Prof. Ganapathi Pillai, "Sri Lankan Tamil History", 2004
[18]　Dr. K.K. Pillai, "South Indian History", 2006
[19]　M. Varadharajan, "Language History", Chennai, 2009
[20]　Fr. Y.S. Yagoo, "Western Sun", 2008
[21]　Gopal Chettiar, "Adi Dravidian Origin History", 2004
[22]　M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Ezhem Nadu My Dream" - (2 Parts), Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2010
[23]　M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "The Super Scientist of Climate Control", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2013, pp 1-3

Research Paper   Open Access

Analysis of Optical Spectrum for Hematite Nanofluid Longpass Tunable Filter

Fairuza Faiz[1], Ebad Zahir[2]

[1](Electrical and Electronic Engineering, American International University-Bangladesh, Bangladesh)
[2](Electrical and Electronic Engineering, American International University-Bangladesh, Bangladesh)

Abstract: - The appropriate liquid-filter material must meet several requirements, including exact refractive index and absorption coefficients, optical constants that determine a satisfactory spectral response, solubility and stability in cold and hot water, and environmental safety. Recent research indicates that nanofluids must be very carefully chosen to see improvement in the proposed application. This is especially true for the nanofluid optical properties in tunable filters. If the volume fraction of nanoparticles is very high, all the incoming light will be absorbed in a thin surface layer where the thermal energy is easily lost to the environment. On the other hand, if the volume fraction of nanoparticles is low, the nanofluid will not absorb all the incoming radiation. Therefore, the optical properties of the fluid must be controlled very precisely or a nanofluid could actually be detrimental for the application. This paper focuses on analyzing the transmittance spectrum of hematite nanofluid for varying levels of volume fraction, particle size (diameter) and thickness of liquid layer using simulation results based on an established mathematical model.

Keywords: *- Nanofluid , transmittance, tunable filters.*

I. INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY

Nanofluid optical filters, which recently are the objects of research in the field of nano electronic devices, have a bright prospect in optical communications, sensing, lighting, photography, and energy harvesting[3]. They can meet the transient needs in a system because of the substantial amount of control that can be achieved by varying the particle size, volume fraction, thickness of the liquid layer and external factors like magnetic and electric fields. The transmittance and absorbance of the spectrum is highly affected by the choice of the base fluid alongside other factors like the extinction and scattering efficiency of the nanoparticles. An ideal optical limiter should be transparent to low energy laser pulses and opaque at high energies, so that it can protect human eyes and optical sensors from intense laser radiation[4]. The objective of this paper is to analyze the performance of hematite or iron(III) oxide (Fe_2O_3) nanofluid using simulation results to justify its usability as a longpass filter in various fields of operation. Fig. 1 shows a flow chart that describes how this proposed filter can be used as a tunable filter in communication.
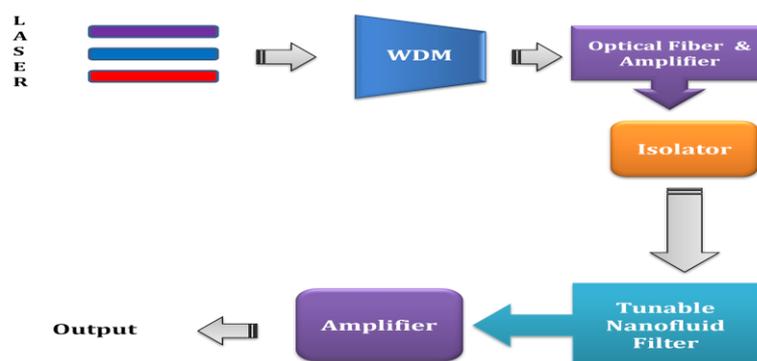
Fig 1: Block diagram of a tunable Nanofluid Filter application in a transmitter circuit.

Shinde et al [5] compared the transmittance of aluminium doped Fe_2O_3 with that of pure hematite thin films whereas Nair et al [4] reported having successfully implemented a ferrofluid optical limiter. The simulation results here show that there is a close match between transmittance of the hematite nanofluid filter and that of hematite thin films given in previously published work by Shinde et al [5]. The equations given in section III of this paper takes into account the effect of the base fluid (which is water here) , volume fraction, thickness of liquid layer and particle size or diameter of the nanoparticle to the transmittance of electromagnetic radiation through the hematite nanofluid filter.

II.   RESULTS AND ANALYSIS OF TRANSMITTANCE SPECTRUM

The variation of transmittance with thickness of the liquid layer at a constant volume fraction of 70% and particle diameter of 0.005μm is presented in Fig 2. There is significant transmittance for a nanofluid layer thickness of 1μm compared to the rest of the values considered as can be seen from the simulated data collected on Table 2. It is also noteworthy that such a high transmittance pattern has been obtained at a comparatively high concentration or volume fraction of the nanoparticle in the base fluid. Therefore, the results infer that the thinner the nanofluid layer at a high volume fraction the greater the similarity in performance of the hematite nanofluid to the conventional solid hematite thin film filter for a small particle size.
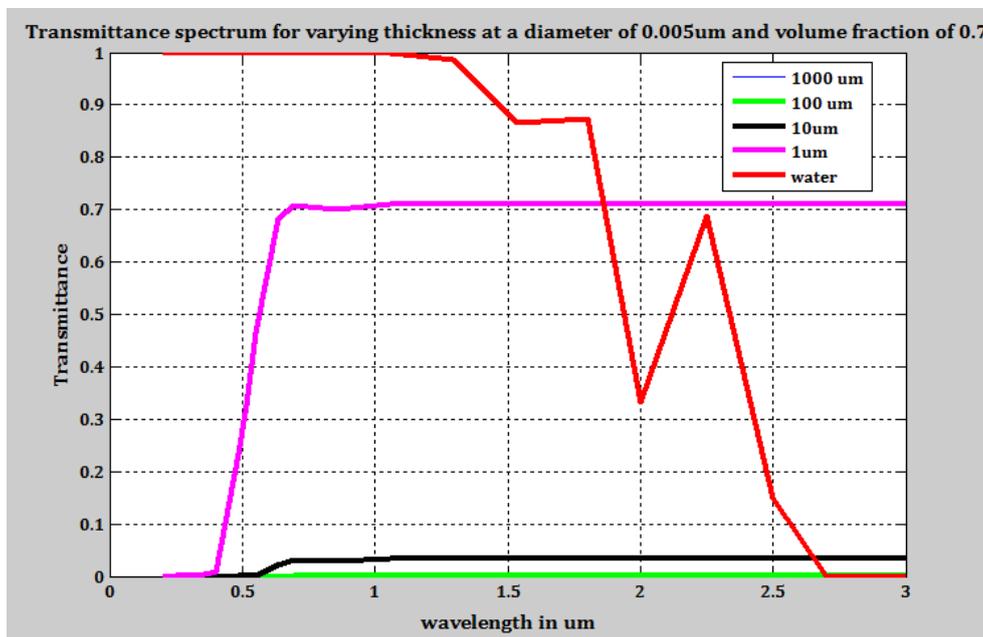
Fig 2: Transmittance spectrum of hematite nanofluid at different thicknesses of liquid layer. Basefluid transmittance (in red) is at l=1000μm.

Table 2: Showing transmittance for varying thicknesses of hematite nanofluid layer at a constant volume fraction and particle diameter.

Volume fraction=70% and Diameter=5nm						
Thickness (μm)	Color code	%Transmittance at Wavelengths in (μm)				
		0.300	0.500	0.850	1.350	1.550
1	Magenta	0%	25%	70%	71%	71%
10	Black	0%	0%	2%	2%	2%
100	Green	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
1000	Blue	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

Fig: 3 shows the transmittance spectrum for varying particle sizes while the volume fraction and thickness is kept constant. From Table 3 it can be inferred that transmittance tends to improve at the mid and higher infrared wavelengths for a hematite nanofluid. The transmittance spectrum is also consistent over considerable wavelengths in the infrared region and has a significantly high level of transmittance there. From Fig: 3 it can be seen that the cutoff frequency can be regulated by varying the particle size at fixed values of volume fraction and thickness of the nanofluid layer. The results in Fig 3 were obtained by varying the volume fraction of the nanoparticle at a constant thickness of 0.1μm and a diameter of 0.005μm.
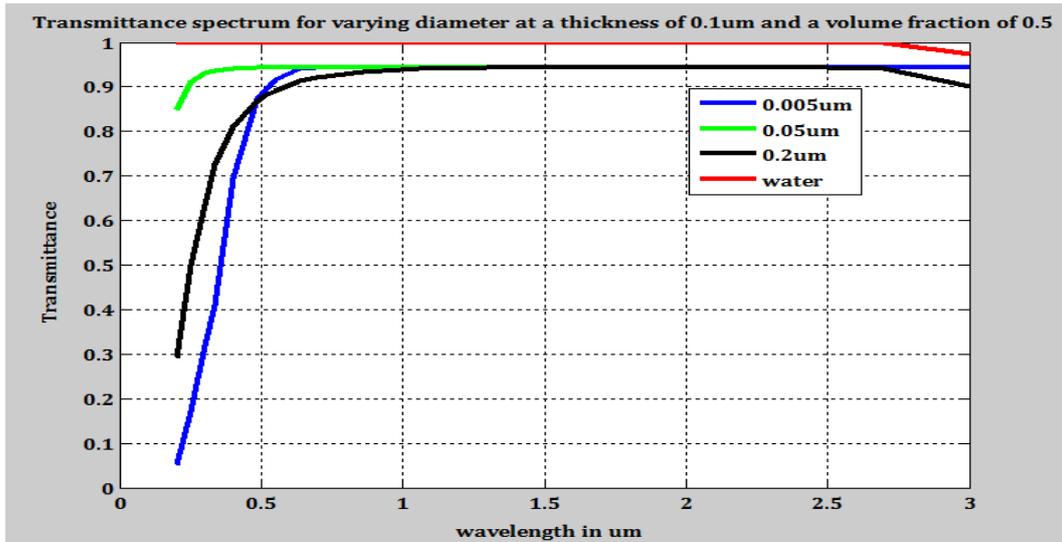
Fig 3: Transmittance spectrum of hematite nanofluid at different particle diameters.

Table 3: Showing transmittance for different sizes of hematite nanoparticles for fixed thickness and volume fraction.

Volume fraction=50% and Thickness=0.1 μm						
Diameter (μm)	Color code	%Transmittance at Wavelengths in (μm)				
		0.300	0.500	0.850	1.350	1.550
0.005	Blue	32%	87%	94%	94%	94%
0.05	Black	63%	87%	92%	94%	94%
0.2	Green	93%	94%	94%	94%	94%

Fig: 4 presents the effect of varying the volume fraction of hematite nanoparticles of diameter 0.005μm at a nanofluid layer thickness of 0.1μm or 100nm. As seen earlier the effect of a high concentration evidently plays an important role in transmittance of the fluid filter. With increasing volume fraction the level of transmittance increases and the cut off frequency tends to shift towards the right i.e deep into the infrared region.
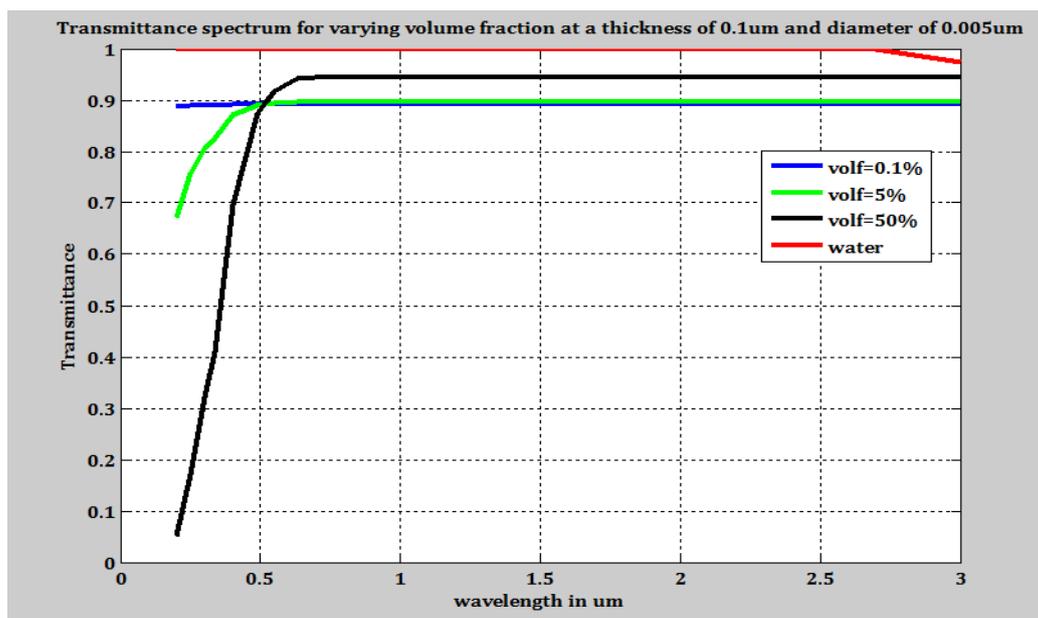
Fig 4: Transmittance spectrum for varying volume fraction of hematite nanofluid.

Table 4: Showing transmittance for different volume fractions of hematite at fixed thickness and particle diameter.

Diameter=0.005µm and Thickness=0.1 µm						
Volume Fraction (µm)	Color code	%Transmittance at Wavelengths in (µm)				
		0.300	0.500	0.850	1.350	1.550
0.1%	Blue	89%	89%	90%	90%	90%
5%	Green	80%	89%	90%	90%	90%
50%	Black	32%	87%	94%	94%	94%

Considering the combined effect of the size parameter, volume fraction and thickness of liquid layer it can be concluded that the best results for transmittance of hematite nanofluid are obtained for higher concentration, lower thickness and smaller particle size.

III.   MATHEMATICAL MODEL

Mie theory was used to calculate the scattering and extinction efficiency[1] factors of a single homogeneous sphere particle. In this study the relative refractive index was applied because the nanoparticle was immersed in the base fluid. The relative refractive index is defined as:

$$m = \frac{n_p + i k_p}{n_m} \qquad \text{eq-1}$$

where n_p and κ_p are the real and imaginary parts of the complex refractive index of the nanoparticle, respectively, and n_m is the refractive index of the dispersed medium. The size parameter is defined by equation (2) where **d** is the diameter of the nanoparticle and □ is the wavelength in the medium.

$$\chi = \frac{\pi d}{\lambda} \qquad \text{eq-2}$$

The extinction efficiency factor of the nanoparticle can be calculated by

$$Q_{e,\lambda} = \frac{2}{\chi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (2n + 1) Re(a_n + b_n) \qquad \text{eq-3}$$

where **a$_n$** and **b$_n$** are Mie scattering coefficients, which can be found by solving Bessel functions. The determination of the extinction coefficient for a non-absorbing monodisperse particulate medium where f_v is the volume fraction of nanoparticles is given by equation (4). If absorbing of the base fluid (water) is taken into account, the extinction coefficient for the water-based nanofluid is given by equation number (5) where κ_{bf} is the extinction coefficient of the base fluid.

$$K_{e,\lambda} = \frac{1.5}{d} f_v Q_{e,\lambda} \qquad \text{eq-4}$$

$$K_{e,\lambda} = \frac{1.5}{d} f_v Q_{e,\lambda} + (1 - f_v) \frac{4\pi \kappa_{bf}}{\lambda} \qquad \text{eq-5}$$

$$T = \frac{I}{I_0} = e^{(-K_{e,\lambda}, l)} \qquad \text{eq-6}$$

The regular transmittance of a liquid layer with a thickness of l µm can be determined by Beer's law using equation (6).

IV.   CONCLUSION AND FUTURE WORK

It has been demonstrated through the simulation results that the hematite nanofluid can be employed to effectively control the transmittance of infrared radiation by varying the volume fraction, thickness and particle size. Further consideration of external factors like magnetic field and temperature change will have some added effect on the transmitted or absorbed spectrum but were not explored in this paper. In the experimental setup the liquid layer is generally enclosed in a quartz cell during the measurements of radiative properties. Therefore, reflection exits on the interface of air and glass and on the interface of glass and liquid. The multiple reflection can affect the transmitted thermal radiation. Hence, the quantity obtained from Eq. 6 needs to be corrected to address the multiple reflection[2] in order to attain results which are closer to the actual values obtained from realistic experiments . In general the main advantages of this type of optical filter are (a) a single filter can be used for a range of central wavelengths, where the desired central wavelength region can be tuned by external magnetic field[8] (b) it is suitable for selecting wavelengths in the ultraviolet, visible and infrared regions[8] (c) there is no need for changing the optical element for different wavelength regions[8] (d) tuning can be easily achieved by changing the field strength (e) the spectral distribution can be controlled by adjusting the polydispersity (objects that have an inconsistent size, shape and mass distribution) of the emulsion[8] (f) The intensity of the transmitted light can be controlled by changing the emulsion concentration[8] (g) it is simple to operate and less expensive compared to the existing filters[8]. For optical filters 'line' absorbers are highly preferred for selective light extinction and this can be achieved by the use of metallic shell/silica core particles that exhibit pronounced plasmon resonance[3]. The wavelength or natural resonant frequency at which this occurs is determined by parameters such as the particle's size, shape, shell thickness, and bulk optical properties of the materials involved [3,9]. Core/shell nanoparticles can then be tuned to achieve the desired optical properties by changing the above mentioned parameters.

REFERENCES

[1]   Qunzhi Zhu, Yun Cui, Lijuan Mu, Liqing Tang, *Characterization of Thermal Radiative Properties of Nanofluids for Selective Absorption of Solar Radiation*, *DOI 10.1007/s10765-012-1208-y*

[2]   S.H. Wemple, J.A. Seman, Appl. Opt. 12, 2947 (1973)

[3]   Robert A. Taylor et al*, Feasibility of nanofluid-based optical filters,* Applied Optics, Vol. 52, Issue 7, pp. 1413-1422 (2013)

[4]   Swapna S. Nair,Jinto Thomas,C. S. Suchand Sandeep,M. R. Anantharaman,and Reji Philip,*An optical limiter based on ferrofluids,* Applied Physics Letters 92, 171908 2008 , DOI: 10.1063/1.2919052.

[5]   S.S.Shinde, R.A.Bansode, C.H.Bhosale, and K.Y.Rajpure,*Physical properties of hematite -Fe2O3 thin films: application to photoelectrochemical solar cells, DOI: 10.1088/1674-4926/32/1/013001.*

[6]   Lei Zheng, Jarrod Vaillancourt, Craig Armiento, and Xuejun Lu Thermo-optically tunable fiber ring laser without any mechanical moving parts, Optical Engineering July 2006/Vol. 45(7) 070503-1

[7]   E.D. Palik, Handbook of Optical Constants of Solids, vol. 3 (Academic Press, San Diego, 1998)

[8]   http://www.igcar.ernet.in/igc2004/htdocs/technology/ferroseal_2009.pdf

[9]   L. K. Kelly, E. Coronado, L. L. Zhao, and G. C. Schatz, "The optical properties of metal nanoparticles: the influence of size, shape, and dielectric environment," J. Phys. Chem.B 107, 668–677 (2003)

Research Paper　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Open Access

Effect Of Temperature On The Structural And Optical Properties Of Spray Pyrolysis Sno$_2$ Thin Films

S.Parveen Banu*[1,] T.Saravana Kumaran*[2,] S.Nirmala[3,] J.Dhanakodi[4]

Department of Physics, Muthuyammal College Of Arts And Science, Rasipuram, Tamilnadu.
Department of Physics, VSA College of Engineering-Salem, Tamilnadu.
Muthuyammal College Of Arts And Science, Rasipuram, Tamilnadu.
Muthuyammal College Of Arts And Science, Rasipuram, Tamilnadu.

Abstract: - SnO$_2$ thin films were synthesized at 300-500^{0}C temperature by spray pyrolysis method using tin chloride pentahydrate, acetic acid, ammonia solution. The films were characterized by XRD, SEM and UV-Vis-NIR. XRD analysis of nanocrystals prepared with three different temperatures which shows the crystalline nature, structure as well as particle size of the prepared SnO$_2$ particles. From the peaks position of XRD shows that the deposited films possess tetragonal structure with most prominent reflection along (200) plane. The Parameters such as crystalline size, strain and dislocation density has been analyzed. Surface morphology and film composition have been analyzed using scanning electron microscopy, the images of SnO$_2$ nanoparticles showed their morphology, particle size and crystalline respectively. From the structural and SEM analysis it has been confirmed that phase change can be achieved by varying the temperature. The band gap of the prepared nanoparticles is found to be in the range 2.7 to 2.95eV, it is clear that by increases the temperature, energy gap was decreased.

Keywords: *- Spray pyrolysis thin film, XRD, EDAX, SEM and Optical properties.*

I.　　INTRODUCTION

In recent years, there has been considerable interest in use of thin films in solar cells devices. Tin oxide is a semiconductor with an energy band gap of 2.7eV and the electrical properties can be suitably controlled by altering the deposition conditions. These materials are important in the fields of catalysis, photograph, electronics, photonics, data storage, optoelectronics, biological labeling, imaging and bio sensing. Tin Oxide (SnO$_2$) films have been successfully used for many applications including use in gas sensor devices, pure and Cd doped SnO$_2$.

SnO$_2$ films can be prepared by different techniques such as Spray pyrolysis, successive ionic layer adsorption reaction (SILAR), electro deposition, RFsputtering, pulse laser evaporation, physical vapour deposition, screen printing, metal organic vapour phase expitaxy (MOVPE)/metal organic chemical vapour deposition (MOCVD) and chemical bath deposition (CBD) method.

In this paper tin oxide material is fabricated by Spray pyrolysis method, the purpose of this work was to investigate the effects of the growth condition for various temperatures from 300-500^{0}C.

II.　　MATERIALS AND METHODS

2. Experimental work

SnO$_2$ thin films were deposited by the CSP technique. In this deposition technique a starting solution, containing Sn precursors, was sprayed by means of a nozzle, assisted by a carrier gas, over a hot substrate. When the fine droplets arrived at the substrate, the solid compounds reacted to become a new chemical compound. SnO$_2$ thin films were deposited into ultrasonically cleaned glass substrates using the spray pyrolysis method at different substrate temperature was varied from 300 to 500 ± 3°C which was controlled by thermo controller.

2.1. Fabrication of SnO_2 thin film sample

The Substrates were heated to required temperature for film deposition by an electrical heater. The first precursor solution was 0.1M tin (IV) Chloride prepared by the dissolving in deionized water. A few drops of acetic acid were added to aqueous solutions to prevent the formation of hydroxides. The nozzle was kept at a distance of 5cm from the substrate during deposition. The solution flow rate was held constant at 0.5ml/min. Air was used as the carrier gas, at the pressure of 3bar. When aerosol droplets came close to the substrates, a pyrolysis process occurred and highly adherent SnO_2 films were produced.

The scheme of the spray Pyrolysis setup used in this study is presented in Figure.
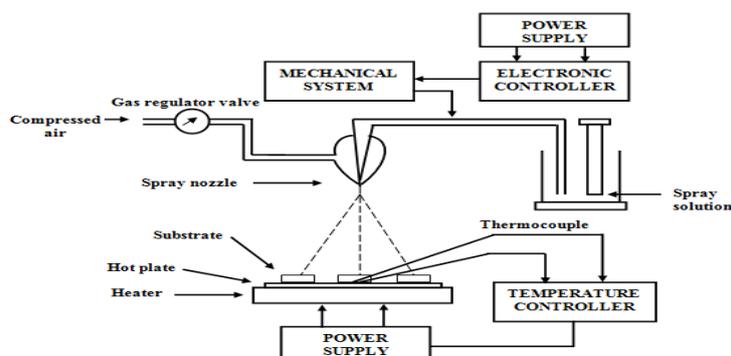
The various process parameters in the film deposition are listed in Table 1.

Deposition rate	0.5ml/min
Substrate temperature(°C)	300, 400, 500°C
P^H of the solution	7
Deposition time (minutes)	10 minutes
Nozzle to substrate distance	5cm
Carrier gas pressure	30Pa

In the present study, the P^H of the bath was measured using digital P^H meter. SnO_2 thin films were deposited using aqueous solutions of 0.1M of tin (IV) chloride maintaining the P^H value in between 7 using ammonia solution. If the value is increased above 8 the bath became cloudy due to the precipitation of cadmium acetate. Hence the optimum P^H value of 7 ± 0.2may is chosen for all depositions. The films were deposited at bath temperatures 300, 400, and 500 °C for deposition. The dissociation is greater and gives higher amount of Sn^{4+} ions. The deposition time was optimized as 10 minutes, as which uniform and adherent films were obtained. Then the glass substrates were treated for 15 minutes with ultrasonic waves in a bath of is propane and then rinsed with acetone. The thickness of the substrate was measured using **"Stylus profilometer"** At various points on the substrate and their average was taken as the film thickness.

2.2. Characterization of SnO_2 material

The deposited thin films were characterized by Xray diffraction (XRD), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), and optical absorption spectra.   X-ray diffraction pattern was recorded on Diffractometer (Miniflex Model, Rigaku,Japan) using CuKα radiation with a wavelength $\lambda = 1.5418$ °A at 2θ values between 20◦ and 80◦. The average crystallite size (D) was estimated using the Scherrer equation [12] as follows: $D = 0.9\lambda/\beta \cos \theta$, where λ, β, and θ are the X-ray wavelength, the full width at half maximum (FWHM) of the diffraction peak, and Bragg's diffraction angle, respectively. The optical absorption spectra of the films were measured in the wavelength range of 200–700nm on a Shimadzu UV-2450 spectrophotometer.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

SnO_2 thin films were deposited by the CSP technique. The transparency of thin films so formed depends on parameters like substrate temperature and concentration of the precursor solution. Also other parameters such as spray duration, flow rate, pressure etc.

Structure Analysis:

The X-ray diffraction patterns of the SnO_2 thin films deposited at different substrate temperature 300,400 and 500º C are shown in fig (1, 2&3).   The most intense peak was observed in XRD at (200) plane and additional peaks along (110), (101),(200), (211), (002), (310), and (112) planes were also observed. The

preoperational orientation (200) plane of SnO₂ thin films were found to gradually increase with the increase in substrate temperature 300 to 500ºC. It revel that the film is polycrystalline in nature with tetragonal structure. Inter planar spacing "d" were calculated and compared with standard valued of JCPDS 88-0287. It was found that at higher temperature intense diffraction peaks well – crystallized film were formed.

The sharper peak (200) was found   by x-ray diffraction pattern for SnO₂ thin films deposited at higher temperature and small FWHM data were indicated in table. The lattice constants **(a,c)** was calculated using a equations for the SnO₂ films as follow

$$\frac{1}{d^2} = (h^2+k^2)/a^2+l^2/c^2$$

It is observed that the lattice constants **(a,c)** value were slightly decreases with the increased the temperature. The lattice constants, crystalline size and its thickness for various temperatures are shown in table.By using Debye – Scherer formula the crystalline size are calculated,

$$D = 0.9\lambda/\beta\cos\theta$$

where, D is the mean crystalline size, β is the full width at half maximum of the diffraction line, θ is diffraction angle and λ is the wavelength of the x-radiation. The variation of crystalline size and micro strain with substrate temperature. SnO₂ films increases with increase in substrate temperature and attains the maximum 67nm.

Fig(1) 300⁰C	**Fig(2) 400⁰C**	**Fig(3) 500⁰C**
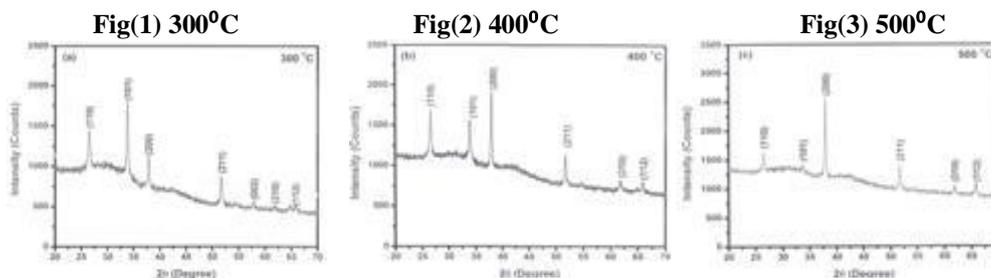
Variation of lattice constants and crystalline size with substrate temperature for the SnO₂ thin films.

Temperature	2θ	d spacing (A°)	FWHM	(hkl)	Standard Lattice Constant (a) A°	Experimental lattice Constant (c) A°	Crystalline size(nm)
300	26.49	3.364	0.187	110	4.7455	3.1583	45.571
	33.792	2.652	0.093	101			92.721
	37.852	2.376	0.224	200			39.078
	51.629	1.77	0.187	211			49.277
	57.817	1.594	0.448	2			21.118
	61.775	1.501	0.897	310			10.771
	65.872	1.416	0.547	112			10.062
400	26.553	3.357	0.187	110	4.7507	3.1307	45.577
	33.822	2.65	0.187	101			46.364
	37.896	2.374	0.187	200			46.900
	51.661	1.769	0.224	211			41.069
	61.816	1.5	0.299	310			32.324
	65.898	1.416	0.41	112			26.086
500	26.464	3.368	0.149	110	4.7486	3.1352	56.961
	33.763	2.655	0.448	101			19.319
	37.901	2.374	0.131	200			67.002
	51.623	1.771	0.187	211			49.275
	61.871	1.499	0.299	310			32.333
	65.829	1.417	0.274	112			36.115

Chemical composition:

Fig. Shows the EDAX spectrum of SnO₂ thin film deposited at 400°C. The strong peaks for Sn and O were found in the spectrum, the silicon (Si) peak is due to the glass (parts of the glass component is Si) substrate and no other impurities were detected confirming high purity of the SnO₂thin film.
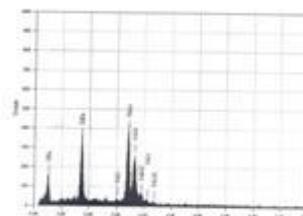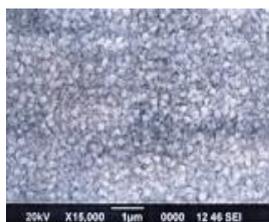
Surface Morphology:

The Surface Morphologies of the SnO_2 thin films were observed through a scanning electron microscopy (SEM). The surface of the film is smooth and covers to the glass Substrates well are shown in Fig. The surface of the films is found to be uniform and many pallets like grains are observed. By varying the temperature from 300 to 500 ^{0}C the structure of the films and the grain size estimation base are depicted in fig. The average grain sizes are in the range of 350 to 400nm.

Optical properties:

The energy band gaps of these films were calculated with the help of the absorption spectra. To determinate of the energy band gap, we plotted $(\alpha h\upsilon)^2$ versus $h\upsilon$. Where α is the absorption coefficient and $h\upsilon$ is the photon energy. The absorption coefficient α is proportional to

$$\alpha h \upsilon = A(h \upsilon - Eg)^h$$
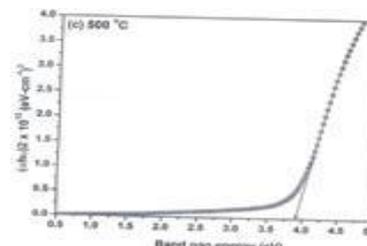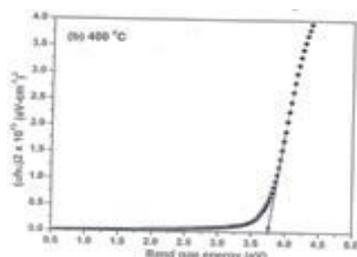
The band gap of films was found to be increased by increasing temperature from 3.7 to 3.95 eV for SnO_2. Our results are in agreement with this literature.

IV.   CONCLUSION

In this investigation SnO_2, thin films were grown on glass substrates by CSP and the effects of growth conditions such as the molarities of the constituents, growth temperature on structural and optical properties were studied. The major findings are

1. The structural study from X-ray diffraction indicate the best crystalline with tetragonal structure. It revealed that the grain size of the SnO_2 films increases with the increase in temperature.
2. The SEM micrograph shows that the film is uniform and many pallets like grains to the substrate. The average grain size of the grains are in the range of 350to 400nm.
3. The stoichiometric compound is confirmed by the EDAX measurements.
4. The Optical absorption study reveals that SnO_2 thin films have allowed direct transitions. The optical band gap energy varies from 3.7 eV to 3.95 eV with temperature.

REFERENCE

[1]   Arivazhagan.V , Rajesh.S, Journal of Ovonic research,Vol.6,No.5 ,221-226 ,(2010)
[2]   J. B. Yoo, A. L. Fahrenbruch, R. H. Bube, J Appl Phys. 68, 4694(1990)
[3]   R. S. Rusu, G. I. Russia, J. Optoelectron. Adv. Mater 7(2), 823(2005).
[4]   M. Penza, S. Cozzi, M. A. Tagliente, A. Quirini, Thin SolidFilms, 71, 349 (1999).
[5]   S. Ishibashi, Y. Higuchi, K. Nakamura, J. Vac. Sci. Technol.,A8, 1403 (1998).
[6]   J. Joseph, V, K. E. Abraham, Chinese Journal of Physics, 45,No.1, 84 (2007).
[7]   E. Elangovan, K. Ramamurthi, Cryst. Res. Technol., 38(9), 779(2003).
[8]   Datazoglov O. Thin Solid Films, Vol.302, 204-213,(1997)
[9]   Fantini M. and Torriani I. Thin Solid Films, Vol.138, 255-265,(1986).
[10]   Dainius Perednis and Ludwig J. Gauckler, "Thin Film Deposition Using Spray Pyrolysis", Journal of Electroceramics, Vol. 14, 2005, pp. 103–111.

[11] Krishna Seshan, "Handbook of Thin-Film Deposition Processes and Techniques- Principles, Methods, Equipment and Applications", Noyes Publications, 2002.

[12] Tetsuo Muranoi and Mitsuo Furukoshi, "Properties of Stannic Oxide Thin Films Produced From the SnC14-H2O And SnC14-H2O2 Reaction Systems", Thin Solid Films, Vol. 48, 1978, pp. 309-318.

[13] M. S. Tomar and F. J. Garcia, "Spray Pyrolysis in Solar Cells and Gas Sensors", Progress in Crystal Growth and Characterization of Materials, Vol. 4, 1981, pp. 221-248.

[14] Matthias Batzill and Ulrike Diebold, "The surface and materials science of tin oxide", Progress in Surface Science, Vol. 79, 2005, pp. 47–154.

[15] Antonius Maria Bernardus van, "Chemical Vapour Deposition of Tin Oxide Thin Films", Ph.D Thesis, Technische Universiteit Eindhoven, 2003.

[16] Saturi Baco, Abdullah Chik, Fouziah Md. Yassin, "Study on Optical Properties of Tin Oxide Thin Film at Different Annealing Temperature", Vol. 4, 2012, pp. 61-72.

[17] Smaali Assia, Outemzabet Ratiba, Media El Mahdi and Kadi Mohamed, "Optical Reflectance of Pure and Doped Tin Oxide: From Thin Films to Poly-Crystalline Silicon/Thin Film Device", International Journal of Chemical and Biological Engineering, Vol. 2, 2009, pp. 48-51.

[18] Raül Díaz Delgado, "Tin Oxide Gas Sensors: An Electrochemical Approach", Ph.D Thesis, Universitat De Barcelona, 2002.

[19] W. M. Sears and Michael A. Gee, "Mechanics of Film Formation During the Spray Pyrolysis of Tin Oxide", Thin Solid Films, Vol. 165, 1988, pp. 265 277.

[20] G. E. Patil, D. D. Kajale, V. B. Gaikwad and G. H. Jain, "Spray Pyrolysis Deposition of Nanostructured Tin Oxide Thin Films", ISRN Nanotechnology, Vol. 2012, 2012

Research Paper   Open Access

Analysis the principles and Dimensions of Urban Parks with point on green spaces in Mashhad city, Iran

Mohammad Rahim Rahnama[1], Marjan Akbari[1*]

[1] *Associated Professor of Geography and Urban Planning, Ferdowsi University of Mashhad, Iran*
[2] *Ph.D. student of Geography and Urban Planning, Ferdowsi University of Mashhad, International Branch, Iran*

Abstract: **-** There are heterogeneous in distribution of urban park spaces due to high expenditure of making green spaces. In order to the aim of this paper is analysis the principles and dimensions of urban parks with point on green spaces in Mashhad city. Its theory foundations is based on attribution and desk studies and field visits of related organizations. Information has been collected on their ecological characteristics using questionnaire. Finally based on the gathered information from Mashhad Urban Parks a comparison has been made with Iran existing standards and also international standards. Results showed that there are nongovernmental organizations and the general public who watch the trend carefully and exert controlling effects on public urban parks removal. In addition, the provinces of Iran are all under extensive land use evaluation and planning, the results of which will be available in near future.

Key Words: **-** *Urban Parks, Green Spaces, Mashhad city, Public Satisfaction*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Urban parks have long played a vital role in community-based programs for all people. Urban parks are now viewed as an important part of the broader structure of urban and neighborhood development rather than just recreation and leisure facilities (Bros, 2003; Meijer, 2013). Development of Urban parks dates back to the ancient times of the boulevard systems in Minneapolis and Kansas City. Beginning in 1859 when Frederick Law Olmsted, Calvert Vaux and more than 3,000 laborers created central park in United States of America, a wave of enthusiasm for urban pleasure grounds swept America and the world over (Harnik, 2003). Urban Parks in this study refers to specific piece of ground, excluding natural parks, within the City/town and set apart for use of the general public. It may be planted with trees, lawns and other shrubbery and include facilities for sport, entertainment and recreation (Rabare & et al, 2012).

The International Federation of Parks and Recreation Administration (IFPRA) is the unique international organization that represents parks, recreation, amenity, cultural, leisure and related services (Xang, 2012). Among the federation's aims are the advancement of parks, recreation, cultural and leisure services through representation and the dissemination of information; and the promotion of relevant research. During the past few years, IFPRA has refocused its activities more towards urban parks, which e.g., led to the establishment of a World Urban Parks Initiative together with a range of other national and international organizations. Moreover, IFPRA strengthened its scientific base by setting up as science task force at the IFPRA world congress in Hong Kong (autumn, 2010). At the end of 2011, the Executive Committee of Ifpra decided to assign a review study of urban park benefits. This work was to be coordinated by the Science TF. In response, a research team of four, representing three different institutions, three different disciplines, and four different nationalities was set up. The research team carried out a systematic review of the scientific evidence for urban park benefits during most of 2012 (Register, 2006; Defra, 2007). Urban planning is an instrument of town management. In the past, when it turned from an operational instrument into a legal duty, it became useless. Planning, as it has always been, is undergoing changes towards what they believe to be a more efficient working way. What looks a trend of the last decades is its market orientation, more precisely demand orientation, so that it can promptly meet it. Low et al, (2005) wrote that in this new century, we are facing a different kind of threat to urban parks not only one of disuse, but of patterns of design and management that exclude some people and reduce social and cultural diversity. Most parks in Mashhad city were created in the 1980s and 90s. The ancient

Mashhad settlers had an interest for recreational gardens and parks as this was in line with the interests of their countries of origin (Low & et al, 2005). Open spaces, playgrounds, sports fields, and recreational programs make an important contribution to citizen's lives. But to realize their full potential as community resources for youth development, parks can and should go beyond recreation. At their best, they can offer a wide variety of high-quality opportunities for citizens to build the skills and strengths they need to lead full and rewarding lives (Zarabi & Azani, 2011). Urban parks have always been vital in providing youth with recreational opportunities and enriching program initiatives. But a few are breaking new ground, with innovative programs for children and adolescents that are in keeping with recent advances in policy thinking. Three examples from beneficiaries of The Wallace Foundation's Urban Parks Initiative illustrate these new directions (Rahnama & Heydari, 2013). In other hand, in land use planning, urban open space is open space areas for "parks", "green spaces", and other open areas. The landscape of urban open spaces can range from playing fields to highly maintained environments to relatively natural landscapes. They are commonly open to public access, however, urban open spaces may be privately owned. Areas outside of city boundaries, such as state and national parks as well as open space in the countryside, are not considered urban open space. Streets, piazzas, plazas and urban squares are not always defined as urban open space in land use planning. The value of urban open space can also be considered with regards to the specific functions it provides. For example, the Bureau of Municipal Research in Toronto lists these functions as the nature function, urban design function, economic function, social retreat function, and outdoor recreation function (Bureau of Municipal Research, 1976). Another study categorizes the values open space offers from a sociological viewpoint, listing: civic and social capital, cultural expression, economic development, education, green infrastructure, public health, recreation, and urban form (Berry, 1976). These studies reiterate the same core benefits of urban open spaces and none of the options create any inconsistencies with the others. Additional beneficial aspects of urban open space can be factored into how valuable it is compared to other urban development. One study categorizes these measures of value into six groups: utility, function, contemplative, aesthetic, recreational, and ecological (Eysenbach, 2008). These categories account for the value an urban open space holds to the development of the city in addition to just those things citizens consciously appreciate. For example, the "function value" of an open space accounts for the advantages an urban open space may provide in controlling runoff. The final three values listed, aesthetic, recreational, and ecological, are essentially the same as the values that make urban open spaces consciously valuable to citizens. Of course, there are several different ways to organize and refer to the merit of open space in urban planning (Rahnama & Karimi, 2013).

Fig. 1. Mashhad city urban parks.

In this mean, applicability of green places that were constrained by unregularly growth of city band by converting the gardens and agricultural lands into city body, was faced by some problems such as incorrect zonation and establishment at city, use of unsuitable spaces and paying little attention to neighborhood's, per capitals and standards (Esmaeili 2002). Urban Parks are as a complement of urban physical structure. These spaces are a type of urban land-use that has ecologic and social traits. On the other hand, today planning and design is adaption green space networks (Ericson, 2004). Today, urban green spaces are introduced as appropriate method for promotion of life quality due to impressive social and ecological influences (Barker, 1968). So, an urban park space is important issue due to creating beautiful landscape, also it is as obstacle air pollution in cities.

II.   RESEARCH INVESTIGATION

Urbanization both in population and spatial extent, transforms the landscape from the natural cover types to impervious urban lands (Xian & et al., 2005). This phenomenon is one of the most important factors that changes land surface leading to modification of receiving environments which are usually composed of natural cover. The pressure for additional housing and business demands in towns and urban areas alters existing urban green park spaces even more in the route to development (world resources institute, 1996). Urban green spaces provide a variety of functions which can be grouped in three classes including architectural application and aesthetics, climatic and engineering functions (Miller, 1997). Also, urban parks provide the opportunity for recreation and experiencing nature. These functions are essential for improving the quality of citizen life. Therefore, allocation of urban land to green spaces as a class of land use is an important policy issue in almost all cities. However, due to physical expansion of Mashhad city, extensive destruction of urban park spaces has occurred that conflicts with an environmentally sound developing paradigm (Rafiee & et al, 2009). Old Mashhad according to natural condition has numerous trees and pastures. Old Mashhad is introduced as green city at previous time. But, green spaces have changed in last centuries due to development of city. According to research, in Mashhad the ratio of green spaces to city area is high at Qajar1 age. In 1922 decade (Pahlavi 2age) decrease this ratio due to physical development of city. After that, Mashhad had grown sharply in 1962 & 1972 decades due to immigration of rural that was led to destroying of gardens and green spaces and making apartments. This issue introduced urban park spaces as important topic in urban issues. On the other hand, by developing of Mashhad the garden and agriculture lands that has been located around the city, were combined with its (Taheri, 2007). In this stage decrease the area of urban space land-use due to lack of appropriate plan.
Urban park space from city development point of view consists of different vegetative covers and as a living factor besides unloving framework of city determines city morphology structure. Open urban spaces consists of existing green space and from the other hand this urban spaces known as potential spaces for urban park space development. Sustainable urban development is defined as "improving or enhancement of urban living quality like ecological, cultural, political, social, economic and facilities without making any problem for future generations which these problems could originate from reductions in natural reserves and local belongings. In another way sustainable urban development is focusing on management and development paths that are sustainable and in these paths some aspects of sustainable development like energy efficiency, green space and neighboring units are improved. One the shortest definition which is given about the ecologic city is "the ecologic city is a healthy city from ecological point of view" and it proceeds that such city doesn't exist (Adnr, 1994). There have been many studies and researches about Mashhad Urban Parks. Different researchers like Rahnama and Razzaghian (2012) and Khakpour et al (2010) have studied Mashhad Urban Parks. Some of these experts have focused on measuring Mashhad green space per capita. One of these experts is Bahram soltani which conducted a research in the year 1995. But until now there haven't been comprehensive researches by means of geographical systems about Mashhad Urban Parks (Rahnama & Razzaghian, 2012).

Fig. 2. A view of Mellat urban park in Mashhad city.

Urban parks are very important, firstly because of their environmental roles, and secondly because they serve as cultural and recreational places for free times. Standards and precipitate of urban green spaces before of every planning on development of urban green spaces, related standards and per capias should be determined. Now, it is necessary, for better introduction of issue, that the criteria should be defined. Standard is a level of

implementation that is determined by the measuring criteria, and considered for a given number of residential populations (Chehrzad & Azarpishe, 1992). With respect to the importance of green space and the necessity of its׳creation in cities for the purpose air-conditioning, people׳s recreation and beautification of city, it seems that no limit should be considered for creating green spaces because how much the green spaces develop, still will not be enough in other word, the more green space as lung of city, the better the condition of that city. However, the related standards are not as the same relating to climate conditions, ecologic features and availability of water resources on one hand and cleaning air of city in polluted areas on other hand.

III.   METHOD AND MATERIAL

Present research has a descriptive- analytical method that is of applied kind. Its theory foundations is based on attribution and desk studies and field visits of related organizations. Information has been collected on their ecological characteristics using questionnaires (open and closed questions), along with interviews. This information is collected in two documents and field ways. In this part we have applied different approaches to calculate the relative of urban spaces and urban parks in thirty districts of Mashhad city. Then, we have compare the level of population density in each district with condense of urban parks in the same districts and continuous this process for other regions. After gathering needed data's, we used of different statistical methods for analyzing and discussion about research. Finally based on the gathered information from Mashhad Urban Parks a comparison has been made with Iran existing standards and also international standards. Iran standards includes some suggested standards by ministry of Roads and Urban development and international standards includes suggested standards by United Nations and public health bureau.

IV.   CASE STUDY REGION

Mashhad is the capital of Khorasan Razavi Province of Iran (Fig. 3). It is one of the most important cities because of its religious, historical and economic values that attract a large number of people each year. In 1986, its population was 668,000 whereas its current population is about 2.8 millions. Since 1987, built-up areas in the city have expanded significantly (Rafiee, 2007); the city has witnessed a rapid growth in construction which has caused destruction of green spaces areas. This trend in the urban park is in sharp contrast with the rules governing improvement and establishment of new urban parks within the current boundary and the projected future of the city. In fact, municipality closely attends to the urban parks and scrutinizes even single tree uprooting. On the other hand, there are nongovernmental organizations and the general public who watch the trend carefully and exert controlling effects on public urban parks removal. In addition, the provinces of Iran are all under extensive land use evaluation and planning, the results of which will be available in near future. The application is mostly environmentally oriented giving high value to public urban parks and aims to upgrade the per capita green areas in the newly built regions. However, there are other players in the filed including major private stakeholders who have influence in deciding the physical and biological properties of built-up area development plans.

Fig. 3. Case study Region.
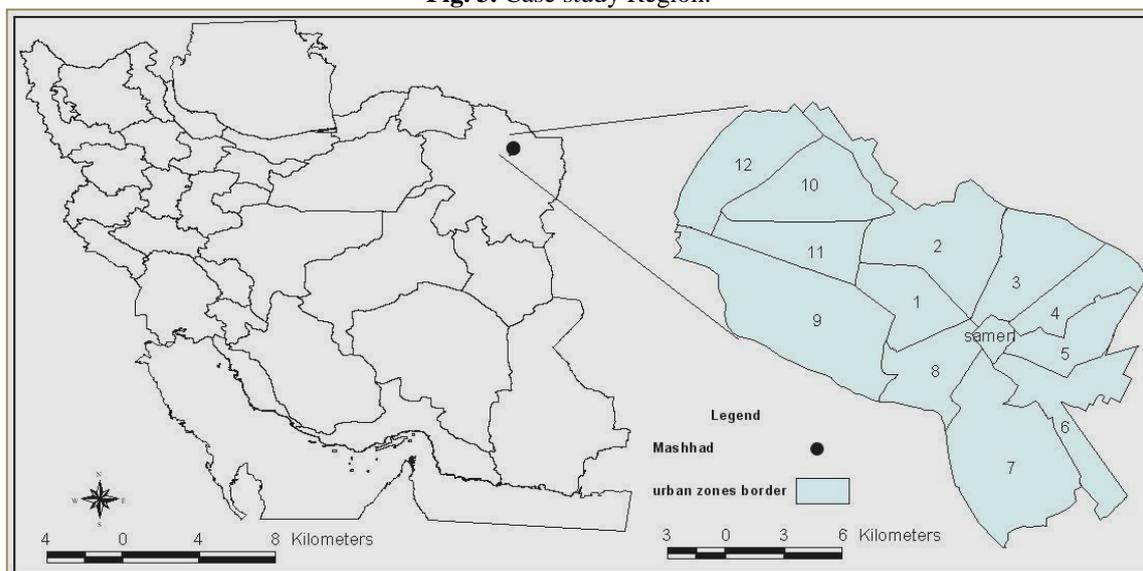
Source: authors adopted Rafiee & et al, 2009.

V.   DISCUSSION AND RESULTS

Mashhad is located in the north east of Iran country close to the borders of Afghanistan and Turkmenistan. Mashhad as other shrine cities in the world has different potential's in the field of attraction urban tourism. In this between, advertising as a powerful tool has a key role in exacerbated of this process. With attention to need of citizens, people, children, tourism and other groups to passing of their free times in urban parks, green spaces and other spaces, the municipalities and NGOs must have special programs to created happiness in citizens. In order to, the aim of this research is analysis the principles and dimensions of urban parks with point on green spaces in Mashhad city. About urban parks with point on urban green spaces in Mashhad have done many researches but every ones of them has point on special approaches and don't has any attention to spatial and human structure of these spaces. In really we must know, we create urban parks and urban green spaces for human and for peoples then we should try to have more urban and green spaces points with high joy. In Mashhad city the results of plans and program stage show the lack of land has been led to increasing the value of lands so, has changed park spaces land-use to other land-uses.

Table 1: Total Area of Urban Parks and Green Spaces in Mashhad city

Area	Urban parks and urban green spaces in Mashhad city	Total area
1	36	263037
2	58	6493534
3	24	6480747
4	10	5157623
5	17	3446556
6	34	4994155
7	22	24119223
8	20	733.025.1
9	68	10574022
10	65	5987321
11	25	9069732
12	9	549629
Samen	9	282147
Total	397	8.711.531

Source: Authors, 2013.

There are heterogeneous in distribution of urban park spaces due to high expenditure of making green spaces. Even, in some cities per capita of green space land-use is low from optimum range. The green spaces development process of Mashhad city show that the first modern green space is not racemization correctly and different groups have different idea about this subject but what of many of citizens have agreed about that is the Kohsangi urban park is an old urban park in Mashhad but National garden park in fact is the oldest park in Mashhad city. It has been made in 1952. Then, in order to balancing between urban park, green spaces land-use and other land-uses (such as: residential, commercial, administrative and etc.) were made parks in 1962 decade. The studies show urban green spaces increase to 11.1 km^2 in 1998 that the numbers of parks are 184. In 2003, the numbers of parks increase to 672 and the area of parks is 12076761 hectare. After that urban green spaces development is important in 2006 & 2007 due to increasing air pollution. The area of green spaces in 2006 & 2007 are 6882 & 7244 hectare. In 2008, the area of urban green spaces increase to 7990 hectare that consist 130% of city area.

Table 2: Population density and its change in different zones of Mashhad city in 2012:

Mashhad Regions	Total population	Male to female ratio	Mean age (years)	Family size	Population density (thousand sq.m)
1	176104	94.8	35.3	3.2	11.76
2	485833	98.8	28.7	3.2	14.98
3	322018	100.3	28.2	3.4	93.929
4	244944	100.2	27.6	3.4	144.107
5	168876	100.1	27.2	3.4	12.03
6	253963	99.9	27.3	3.4	17.32
7	206968	102.2	28.2	3.4	4.24
8	940040	97.8	33.5	3.2	5.84
9	300246	100.4	31.4	3.4	6.77
10	246523	109.7	29.4	3.1	12.2
11	192223	103.6	33	3.6	12.2
12	39636	97.1	26.6	3.5	1.84
Samen region	16884	106.7	32.3	3.4	4.72

Resource: Authors, 2013.

Fig. 4. National Garden as one of the oldest urban parks in Mashhad city.
Source: authors, 2013.

It is strongly believed that developing more sustainable cities like Mashhad is not just about improving the biotic aspects of urban life, it is also about the social aspects of city life that is among others about people's satisfaction, experiences and perceptions of the quality of their everyday environments. In the context of this study, the relation between urban parks and city sustainability in Mashhad city is addressed through the investigation of the value of urban nature as provider of social services essential to the quality of human life, which in turn is a key component of sustainable development.

Table 2 Total Area of Urban Parks and Green Spaces in Mashhad city

Land use	Compatibility	Per capita	In Mashhad city
Residential	Minimum in low density	50%	70%
	Minimum density in average density	40%	24%
	Minimum density in high density	30%	6%
Urban park and green spaces	Small sector	1.2	0.5
	Neighborhood Park	1.5	1.5
	Regional Park	1.8	2
	Parks and gardens around the city	4.5	2.75

Source: Authors, 2013.

Furthermore, aesthetic, historical and recreational values of urban parks in case study region increase the attractiveness of the city and promote it as tourist destination, thus generating employment and revenues. Furthermore, natural elements such as trees or water increase property values, and therefore tax revenues as well.
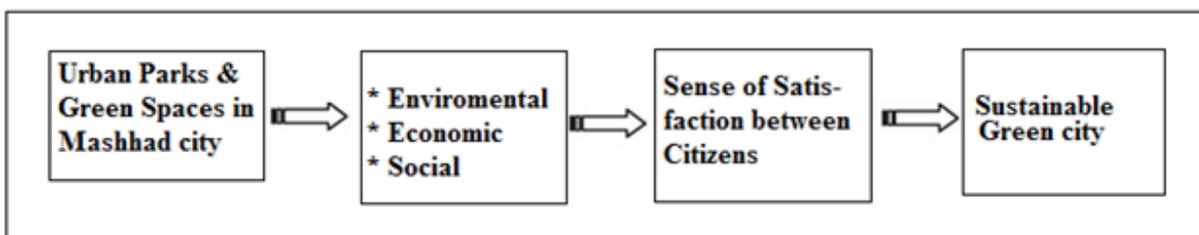
Fig. 5. Pattern of Sustainable city in Mashhad city.

The administration of Mashhad city has been distributed between organizations. But there isn't cooperation between organizations. So, the organizations need to cooperate each other. However, there are some organizations for administrating of city, but also the main organization is parks and green spaces organization. For promoting of green space management, gardens official was established in 1961. After that, change to parks and green space organization in 1964. Also, the basic changes were created in structure. The traditional methods were removed and were replaced modern technique for administrating city. In Mashhad city, projects for the enhancement of urban improvement mainly with the arrival of the Islamic city council, the organization of

gardens and sidewalks was dedicated to the interests of the native symbols with respect of the economic aspect of nature in Iran. The projects were related to the interests of promoting knowledge about the economic possibilities of the local and exotic flora. Preservation of green space and implementation urban plans in Mashhad show, process of green spaces development is appropriate. Indeed, developing of urban green spaces is the best solution for achieving sustainable city. Implementing of urban green spaces development plans have important role in urban life especially in Mashhad city. In these city urban management both should create urban green spaces and should protect green spaces. Appropriate and systematic plans are necessary for developing of cities. On the other hands , studying of urban plans show , green spaces are the best solution for decreasing air pollution, mental diseases and social problems in metropolitan cities (such as Mashhad).
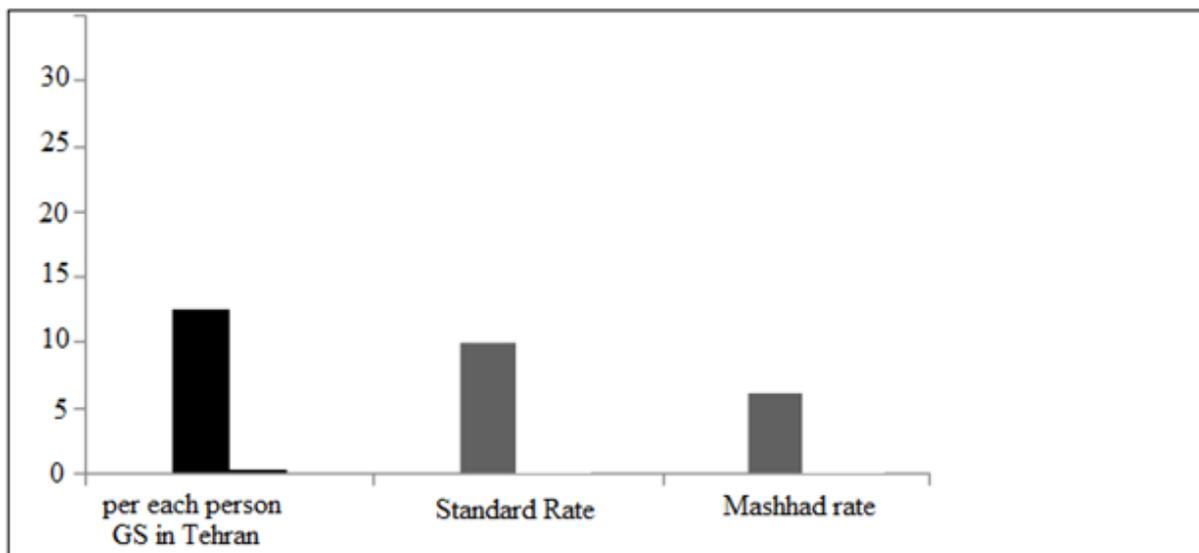
Fig. 6. GS & Urban park with standard rate and compare it current rate in Mashhad city.

The analysis of the change in the landscape patterns provided insight into the nature of the changes that had taken place in the Mashhad city. We conclude that urbanization in the Mashhad city has had important effects upon the urban environment through which urban parks and green spaces have been converted into built-up areas with corresponding loss of functions of the green areas. Players with some roles in shaping the city and its expansion are now reaching some consensus as to the balance between built-up and natural areas. This is especially backed by the ongoing land use planning project in the Province which together with the activities taken by NGO's and the Foundation of Holy Imam Reza Shrine contributes to development of a new trend in protecting green areas. In summer time, the population of the city doubles by the pilgrims who are happy to have even a single joy space and tree to set up their tent and stay in the city. With the rapid downgrading quality and quantity of the green spaces in the Mashhad city, managers are required to take a timely measure to reverse the trend of changes that were partially shown in this study. Otherwise, soon we will face a totally artificial and unpleasing urban environment with lost functions and services of the green areas.

VI.　　CONCLUSION AND SUGGESTIONS

Green space areas in the densely populated cities of today are valued more than before while at the same time are suffering shrinkage due to pressures for more open lands for housing development. The results of this study revealed that green space areas in the Mashhad city during the years 1987–2012 have become isolated and decreased. Even, in some cities per capita of green space land-use is low from optimum range. The green spaces development process of Mashhad city show that the first modern green space is not racemization correctly and different groups have different idea about this subject but what of many of citizens have agreed about that is the Kohsangi urban park is an old urban park in Mashhad but National garden park in fact is the oldest park in Mashhad city. It has been made in 1952. Then, in order to balancing between urban park, green spaces land-use and other land-uses (such as: residential, commercial, administrative and etc.) were made parks in 1962 decade. The studies show urban green spaces increase to 11.1 km2 in 1998 that the numbers of parks are 184. In Mashhad city, projects for the enhancement of urban improvement mainly with the arrival of the Islamic city council, the organization of gardens and sidewalks was dedicated to the interests of the native symbols with respect of the economic aspect of nature in Iran. In summer time, the population of the city doubles by the pilgrims who are happy to have even a single joy space and tree to set up their tent and stay in the city. With the

rapid downgrading quality and quantity of the green spaces in the Mashhad city, managers are required to take a timely measure to reverse the trend of changes that were partially shown in this study. Otherwise, soon we will face a totally artificial and unpleasing urban environment with lost functions and services of the green areas:

1. Multipolar urban management in Mashhad city has been make different problems for this city (Astan Quds, Municipality, military organizations and Legal rules Islamic religious).

2. Collusion between the various institutions which involved in the urban management is another factor of inefficient systems of urban development in Mashhad city.

3. Non- cooperative urban management in Mashhad city especially in marginal areas has created serious problems for sustainable urban development.

4. Correction of old laws that had been approved in previous time.

5. Preparing financial sources for using modern equipments and technique.

6. Making standard in urban management.

7. Codification urban forest plan.

8. Presenting of different models and other urban green spaces plans.

9. Creating urban green spaces should be adapted to unique system.

10. Strengthening of natural scopes that have been located in Mashhad.

11. Prevention of mountainous open space by using native plants

12. Changing industrial land-uses to green space land-use.

13. Rivers is the most important natural element. So must be prevented from destroying themes.

REFERENCES

[1]   **André, G.** (1994). The Politics of Parks Design: a history of Urban Parks in America, Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
[2]   **Autumn, A.** (2010). An integrated urban development and ecological simulation model. Integrated Assessment 1, 215–227.
[3]   **Barker, R.G.** (1968). Ecological Psychology, Stanford: Stanford University Press.
[4]   **Bery, A.** (1976). Managing customer relationship management projects: The case of a large French telecommunications company. 28, 339–351.
[5]   **Beureau of municipal research.** (1976). Mashhad Municipality. Comprehensive plan for Mashhad green spaces, Social Studies.
[6]   **Bros, G.** (1993). Principles of Sociology, Translators: Gholamabas Tavasoli, Reza fazel, Samt Publication.
[7]   **Chehrzad, S. Azarpishe, X.** (1992). The Prepration of Designing Eco-park Principles, case study: Pardisan Eco-park of Tehran, Environmental Science and Technology magazine, Volume X, Number 4.
[8]   **Defra, O.** (2007). An efficient hybrid approach based on PSO, ACO and K-means for cluster analysis. Applied Soft Computing, 10, 183–197.
[9]   **Ericson, I.** (2004). New towns and future urbanization in Iran. TWPR, 22(1), 67–86.
[10]   **Esmaeili, A.** (2002). Organization of Planning and Recreational Design, Gorgan University of Agricultural Sciences and Natural Resources Publication.
[11]   **Eysenbach, Y.** (2008). Guiding of population of cities of Iran. Housing Ministry Press.
[12]   **Harnik, P.** (2003). Planning through debate: The communicative turn in planning theory. Town Planning Review, 63(2), 143–162.
[13]   **Low, S., Taplin, D. and Schel, S.** (2005). Rethinking Urban Parks. Texas: University of Texas Press.
[14]   **Meijer, M., et al.** (2013). A Next Step for Sustainable Urban Design in the Netherlands Cities.
[15]   **Miller, R.W.,** (1997). Urban Forestry: Planning and Managing Urban Green spaces, second edition. Prentice Hall, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.
[16]   **Rabare, F, & Sara, L.** (2012). The Peru Urban Management Programmed: Linking capacity building with local realities. Habitat International, 24(4), 417–431.
[17]   **Rafieian, M.,** (2009). Urban system in developing countries: Case study Iran-Esfahan. Tarbiat Modarres , University Press.
[18]   **Rahnama, MR. Heydari, A.** (2013). North West border cities of Iran and regional development: A case of Kurdistan Province, Journal of Geography and Regional Planning, Vol. 6(5), pp. 184-192.
[19]   **Rahnama, MR. Karimi, E.** (2013). Ecologic city planning.
[20]   **Rahnama, MR. Razzaghian, F.** (2012). Ecological Analysis of Urban Parks (Case Study: Mashhad Metropolitan, International Journal of Applied Science and Technology Vol. 2 No. 7.
[21]   **Register, R.** (2006) Eco cities: building cities in balance with nature
[22]   **Taheri, A. Gh.** (2007). History of political relations of Iran and England. Tehran: National Works Society. p. 952.
[23]   **Wong, T.,Yuen, B**.(2012). Eco-City Planning, Springer, Singapore.
[24]   **World resource institute.** (1986). The Prepration of Designing Eco-park Principles, case study: Pardisan Eco-park of Tehran, Environmental Science and Technology magazine, Volume X, Number 4.
[25]   **Xian, G., Crane, M., Steinward, D.,** (2005). Dynamic modeling of Tampa Bay urban development using parallel computing. Computer and Geosciences 31 (7), 920– 928.
[26]   **Zarabi, A, Azani, M.** (2001). Sustainable development in the industrialized and developing world, Journal of Geography Education, Number 59, Tehran.

Research Paper   Open Access

Experimental Analysis of Single and Double Pass Smooth Plate Solar Air Collector with and without Porous Media

Dr. Bhupendra Gupta[1], Jitendra Kumar Waiker[2], Gopal Prasad Manikpuri[3], Brahman Singh Bhalavi[4]

[1]*Assistant Professor, Jabalpur Engineering College, Jabalpur,*
[2,3] *Student, Master of Engineering, Heat Power, JEC, Jabalpur*
[4]*Assistant Professor, School of Energy & Environmental studies, DAVV, Indore, India*

Abstract: - This paper involves an experimental study to investigate the effect of mass flow of Air on thermal performance and pressure drop through the collector. The aim is to analyze thermal efficiency of flat plate solar air heater .The   measured parameters were the inlet and outlet temperature, the absorbing plate temperature, and ambient temperature .further the measurements were performed at different value of mass flow rate of air in flow channel duct. It is concluded that smooth plate double pass solar air heater is 3-4% more efficient than single pass solar air heater. If we use the porous media in double pass solar air heater increase the air heater efficiency to be 5 % efficient than air heater in single pass, and 2-3% more in double pass without porous media.

Keywords: *– Single & double pass solar air heater, porous media, thermal performance, pressure drop.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Solar air heater is the simplest form of Flat plate solar collector in which the working medium is air. The principle usually followed is to expose a dark surface to solar radiation so that radiation is absorbed. Apart of the absorbed radiation is the transferred to fluid like air. A flat plate collector used for heating the air generally known as solar air heater. [1] Adit Gaur et al. An experimental investigation of novel design of double pass solar air the main aim of using of using double pass arrangement is to minimize the heat loss to ambient from the front cover of collector and thus improving the thermal efficiency of the system. [2] Ajay Kumar et al. experimental investigation of solar air heater using porous media they show the effect of mass flow rate and solar radiation on efficiency of solar collector [3] Ahmad Foudoli et al. Analytical and experimental studies on the thermal efficiency of the double pass solar air collector with finned absorber the efficiency is increased to proportional to mass flow rate and the solar radiation and the efficiency is depend on mass flow rate. [4] Bashria et al. A mathematical simulation to predict the effect of different parameter on system thermal performance and pressure drop in single and double flow mode with and without using porous media have been conducted.[5] Bashria et al. performance of the double flow of solar air heater is studied and compare with the performances of single pass and it is found that double pass operation increases the efficiency of solar collector. [6] Ben Slama et al. collector with baffle aerodynamics, heat transfer and the efficiency [7] C. choudhray et.al performance and cost analysis of two pass solar air heater.[8]] Fouedchabane et al. The researcher has given their attention to analysis of flat plate solar air heater by experimental method. In this paper analysis is done using smooth plate by varying different mass flow rate. [9] Fouedchabane et al. effect of tilt angle of natural convection in solar collector with longitudinal fins ,a series of experimental test carried out on plan and in this study shows that for a single pass solar air heater using internal fin inferior and absorber plate ,there is a significant increase in thermal efficiency of the air heater [10] M. pradharaj et al. performance of solar air heater without any cover is very poor and hence at least one cove be used for better performance .[11] Silvina Gonzaler et al. thermal evaluation and modify of double pass solar collector for air heating.

II.　　COLLECTOR THERMAL EFFICIENCY

The efficiency of a solar collector is defined as the ratio of useful gain to the incident solar energy, that is:

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Solar Energy Collect}}{\text{Total Solar Striking Collector Surface}}$$

$$\eta = \frac{Q_{useful}}{I \times A_s} \qquad \qquad \textbf{(1)}$$

Where, Q - Accumulated energy extracted from the collector during the working period in W,
$_{Ac}$ - Collector area in m^2

Useful heat gain for air collector can be expressed as:

$$Q_u = m \, c_p (T_{out} - T_{in}) \qquad \qquad \textbf{(2)}$$
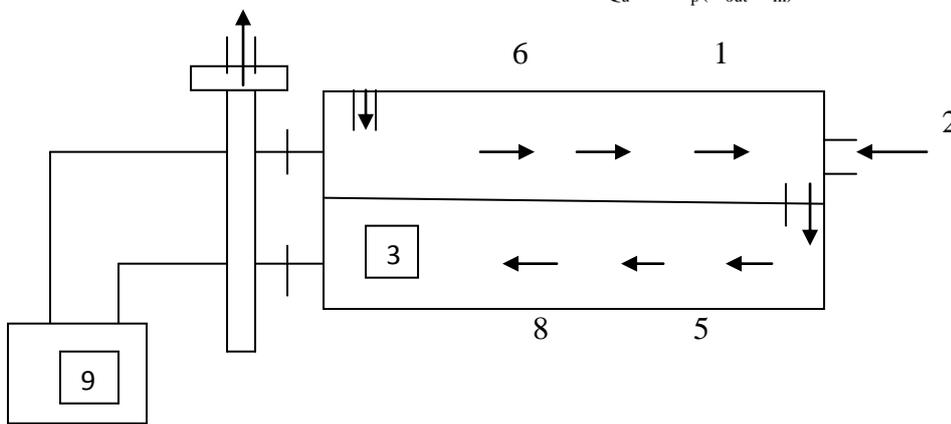
1,2- inlet ,3- Solar Collector ,4,5- valve, 6- outlet , 7,8- thermocouple wire, 9- thermometer

Figure1: Solar Energy Distributions of the Solar Air Collector

U- Tube manometer

It is the type of simple manometer. It consist of glass tube bent in U-shape, one end of which is connected to the point at which pressure is to be measured and other end remains open to the atmosphere. The tube generally contains mercury or any other liquid whose specific gravity is greater than the specific gravity of the liquid whose pressure is to measured. The manometer also had a graduated scale (1mm least count) for measuring the difference in liquid levels.

$$\mathbf{Q = C \, A_c \sqrt{2g(P1 - P2)}}$$

$$\mathbf{C = \frac{c_d}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{d2}{d1})^{\wedge}2}}} \qquad \qquad (3)$$

Where,
Q = volumetric flow rate (at any cross section)
C_d = coefficient of discharge
C = orifice flow coefficient
d_1 = diameter of the pipe, m
P_1 = fluid upstream pressure
P_2 = fluid downstream pressure
ρ = Air density, kg/ m3

III.　　EXPERIMENTAL SET UP

The experimental setup is show in figure 3.1 has been used to estimate efficiency of mass flow rate and efficiency of flat plate air heater under varying conditions. Plywood is used for made the frame of solar collector in cuboidal shape of 10 mm thickness. The internal dimension was cuboidal shape 1 m× 0.5 m × 0.15 m. The top surface of the collector was left open for glass cover.
-    The installation angle of the collector was 24^0 from horizontal.
-    A glazed glass sheet 1.02 m × 0.52 m × 5 mm was used as the single glass cover for the apparatus.
-    The thermocol sheet 0.9m × 0.5m×2.5 cm to secured to the bottom surface of the wooden frame by nails and glue.

- The absorber was of the a plate absorption coefficient $\alpha = 0.95$, the transparent cover transmittance $\tau = 0.9$ and absorption of the glass cover $\alpha_g = 0.05$
- The inlet was a 10 cm hole dried on the side surface near the bottom.
- For the outlet section 3 holes each of 1 inch diameter was drilled on the adjacent surface near the top. The orifice of 12mm diameter and the pipe diameter of 1 inch.
- U- tube manometer was used for the measured pressure difference .
- Glass wool was used as porous medium for experiment.
- Calculation is based on solar intensity taken as 900 w/m^2.

Figure 3.1: Experimental Set-up

Table No.1: Component

S. No.	Name of Component
01	Solar collector area 1m (length)×.5m (width)
02	Glass $1.02m \times .52m \times 5$ mm
03	Thermocol 0.9 m× .5m × 2.5 cm
04	Internal dimension of plywood 1m× .5m × .15m
05	Outlet pipe diameter = 12
06	Fan V$_{ac}$ 220 & amp 0.24

IV.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The performance of the double pass flow solar air heater is studied and compared with the single pass. In this analysis, it has been concluded that the double pass solar air heater is more efficient Then the single pass air heater. It can see that the efficiency of air heater greatly depends on air flow rate. The efficiency of air heater is increased up-to 1.336 kg/hr in single flow mode and upto 1.939 kg/hr in double flow mode. This figure clearly shows that the double flow mode is 3-4 % more efficient than single one. Thus, efficiency increases with double pass mode due to heat removal from two pass as compared to single pass.

If porous media is used in double flow, the efficiency has been increased 6% more as compared to single flow mode. If porous media is not used in double flow, the efficiency has been increased 2-3% more as compared to single flow mode without porous media.

Hence, the use of porous media increases the heat transfer area which contributes higher thermal efficiency. In this paper, figure 4.1 shows that efficiency variation with mass flow rate for single pass mode without porous media and figure 4.2 shows the pressure drop variation with mass flow rate for single pass mode without porous media.

Figure 4.3 show efficiency variation with mass flow rate for single pass mode with porous media. Figure 4.4 shows that pressure drop variation with mass flow rate for single pass mode with porous. Figure 4.5 show the efficiency variation with mass flow rate for double pass mode with porous figure. 4.6 shows the pressure drop variation with mass flow rate for double pass mode with porous media. Finally our result shows in figure 4.7 and figure 4.8 efficiency variation with mass flow rate and pressure drop variation with mass flow rate in the both condition (single pass mode and double pass mode) it shows that mass flow rate increase with pressure drop and efficiency increase with increase with mass flow rate.
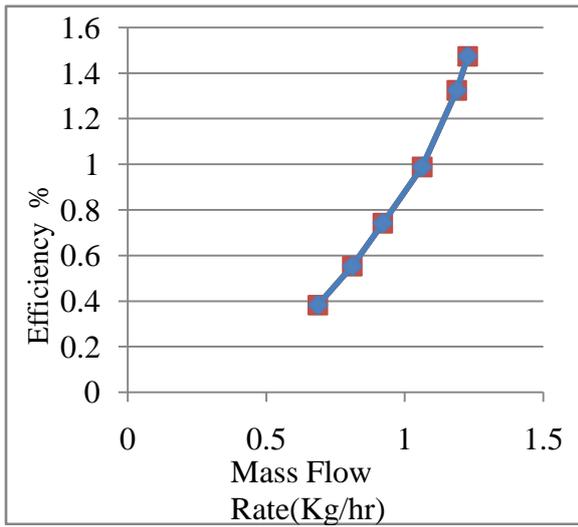
Figure 4.1: Efficiency variation with mass flow flow rate for single pass mode non porous
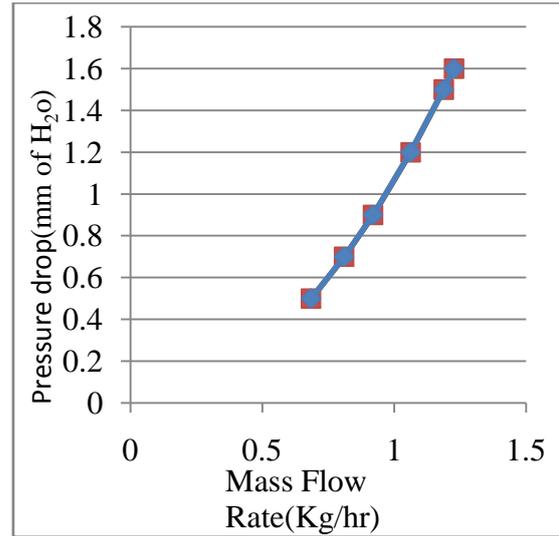
Figure 4.2: Pressure drop variation with mass flow rate for single pass mode non porous
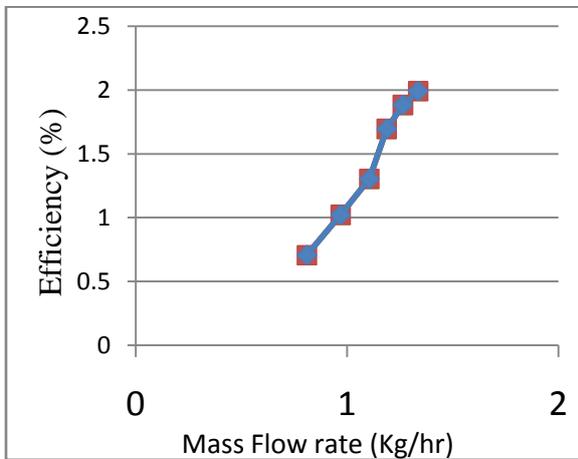
Figure 4.3: Efficiency variation with mass flow for single pass mode with porous
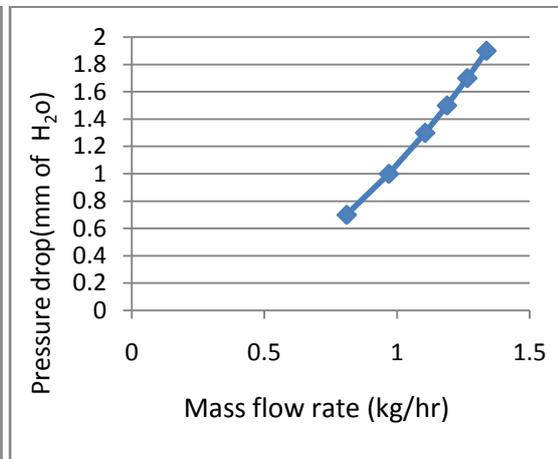
Figure 4.4: Pressure drop variation with mass flow rate rate for single pass mode with porous.
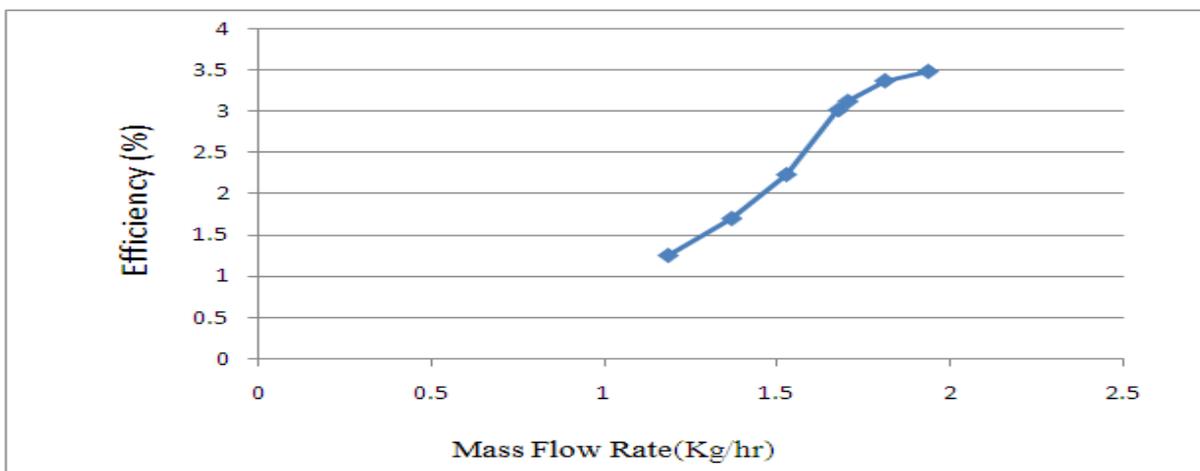
Figure 4.5: Efficiency variation with mass flow rate for Double pass mode with porous
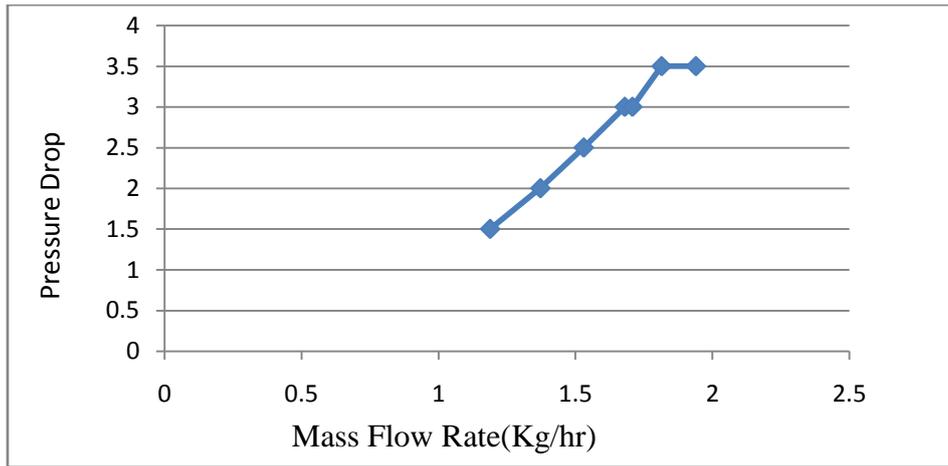
Figure 4.6: Pressure drop variation with mass flow rate for Double pass mode with porous
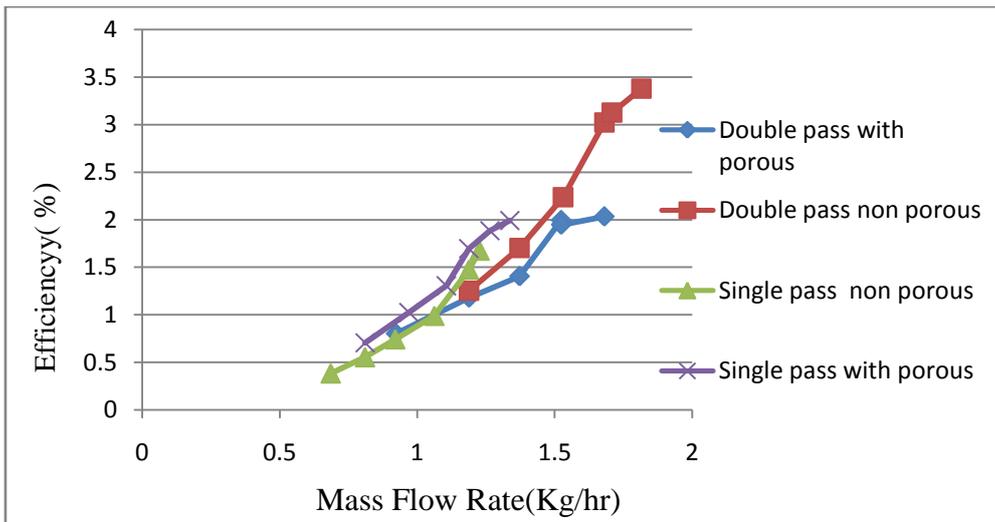
Figure 4.7: Efficiency variation with mass flow rate
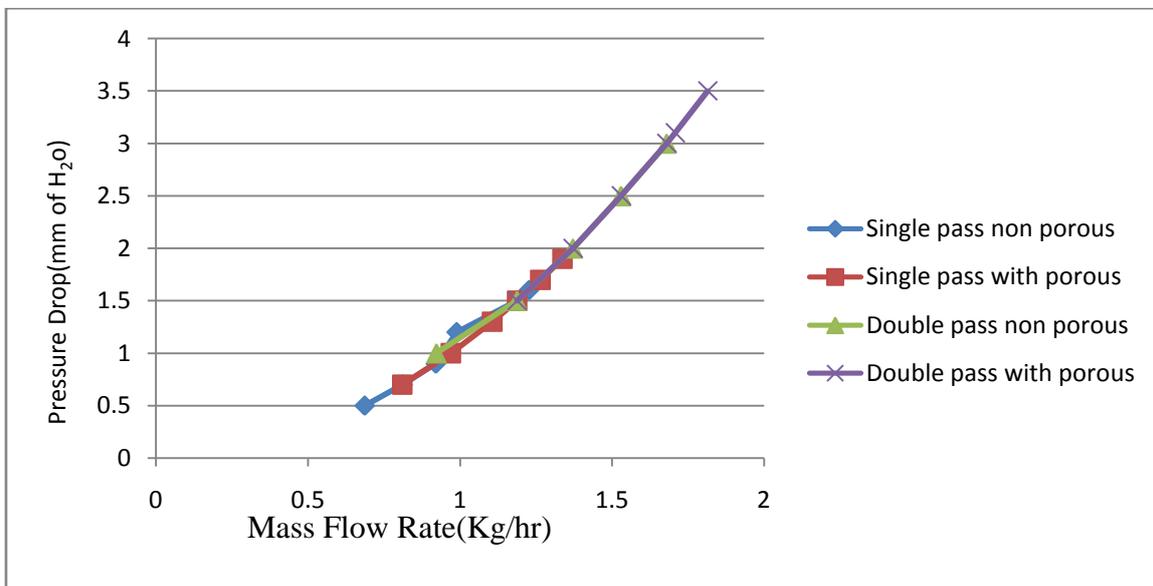
Figure 4.8: Pressure variation with Mass flow rate

V. CONCLUSIONS

An Experimental analysis is done to predict the effect of different parameter thermal performance and pressure drop, for smooth plate single pass and double pass solar air heater with and without using a porous media .It is found that thermal efficiency greatly based on mass flow rate it increase with increase mass flow rate but it also increase the pressure drop. The double flow is more efficient than the single floe made and using of porous media increase the system efficiency and the outlet temperature.

Nomenclature

A_c	Area of Collector that absorb solar radiation, m^2	T_a	Ambient air temperature, K
C_d	Coefficient of discharge of orifice	T_c	Cover temperature, K
C_p	Specific heat of air at constant pressure, J/Kg K	T_{pr}	Porous media temperature, K
F	Friction factor	W	Collector width, m
F	Heat removal factor	H	Fluid heat transfer coefficient, W/m^2
KI	Solar radiation, W/m^2		

Greek symbols

L	Collector length, m	η	Collector thermal efficiency
m	Collector flow rate, kg/sec	ρ	Air density, kg/ m3
P	Pressure drop across the duct, mm of H_2O	Q_u	Rate of solar energy gain, W

REFRENCES

[1] Adit Gaur et.al."An Experimental investigation of a novel design of double pass solar air heater "International Journal of chem. Tech Research vol.5pp 1036-1040.

[2] Ahmad Foudholi et al.(2011) "Analytical and Experimental Studies on thermal Efficiency of the Double pass Solar Air Collector With Finned Absorber " American Journal of Applied science vol 8 pp 716-723

[3] Ajay Kumar Kaprdaret.al(2012) " Experimental investigation of solar air heater using porous medium" IJMET PP 387-396.

[4] BashiraAbdrubAirasoulYousef (2005) "Prediction Study on Single and Double flow Solar Air Heater " Suranaree J. sci. ATechnolpp 123-136.

[5] Bashriaet. al(2007) "Analysis of single and Double passes V-Grooves solar collector with and without porous media " International Journal of Energy And Management issue 2 volume1.

[6] Ben Slam R.et al. "Air solar Collector with Baffles Aerodynamics, Heat Transfer and Efficiency "RERIC International Energy Journal vol 18.

[7] C.Choudhury (1999) "Performance and Cost Analysis of two pass Solar air Heater" Elsevier science Ltd.

[8] FouedChabane et al.al(2013) " Thermal Efficiency Analysis of a Single Flow Solar Air Heater With Different Mass Flow Rates In A Smooth Plate" Frontiers in Heat and Mass Transfer

[9] Foudechabane et.al(2012) " Effect of the Tilt Angle of Natural Convection in a Solar Collector with Internal Longitudinal fin" International Journal of Science and Engineering Investigation vol1, issue

[10] M.Pradhrajet. al. "Review on Porous and non Porous flat plate air collector with mirror enclose

[11] Silvina Gonzalez et al.(2012) " Thermal Evaluation and Modeling of Double-pass solar Collector For Air Heating " conference , opportunities , limit & Need Towered an environmental responsible architecture lima pp 7-9.

Research Paper   Open Access

God Created Human?... (A New Theory On God And Creation)

M.Arulmani, V.R.Hema Latha,
[1]B.E.(Engineer) [2]M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil.(Biologist)

Abstract: - The philosophy of **GOD** and **HUMAN** shall be considered as closely associated and related to **"DARK FLAME" and "WHITE FLAME".** The White Flame shall be called as **"IMAGE"** of Dark Flame and both the flames can't be separated for ever. All the matters exist (Both organic and Inorganic) in the material universe shall be considered as emanated from **Billions of White flame rays** and continue to exist under the radiation effect of White flame. It is further focused that every organic and inorganic matter of universe right from planets, Bacteria, Microbes shall be considered as having **individual Identity** just like the **"SIM CARD"** of mobile phone system.
"Billions of rays emanated from white flame shall mean to represent billions of matters exist in the universe with distinguished SIM number recorded in the Master Memory of God"-Author

Key Words: - *1) Model Universe, 2) Creation of matter, 3) Three species of human, 4) Philosophy of Evolution 5) End of Universe.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

The philosophy of GOD shall be considered as a pre-existence huge **DARK TREE** having full of **Dark matter, dark energy** which produces Billions of organic and inorganic "**Plants**" and these plants shall be considered as "**Naturally created plants**", derived initial genetic value from "**STEM**" of the Dark Tree. The stem shall be considered as composed of "**3G Tablet**" which provides **required Nutrients** to the Dark Tree. All the naturally created plants shall be considered as undergoing three major genetic changes and considered produced millions of species to the natural plants. The 3G tablet contains billions of **genetic information** in the form of scientific logics required for evolution of "**three generation species**" in three geological periods.

(i)

(3G Stem Tablet)

(ii)

(3G Evolved Species)

II.   PREVIOUS PUBLICATION

The philosophy of origin of first life and human, the philosophy of model Cosmo Universe, the philosophy of fundamental neutrino particles have already been published in various international journals mentioned below. Hence this article shall be considered as **extended version** of the previous articles already published by the same author.

[1]   Cosmo Super Star – IJSRP, April issue, 2013
[2]   Super Scientist of Climate control – IJSER, May issue, 2013
[3]   AKKIE MARS CODE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[4]   KARITHIRI (Dark flame) The Centromere of Cosmo Universe – IJIRD, May issue, 2013
[5]   MA-AYYAN of MARS – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[6]   MARS TRIBE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[7]   MARS MATHEMATICS – IJERD, June issue, 2013
[8]   MARS (EZHEM) The mother of All Planets – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[9]   The Mystery of Crop Circle – IJOART, May issue, 2013
[10]   Origin of First Language – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[11]   MARS TRISOMY HUMAN – IJOART, June issue, 2013
[12]   MARS ANGEL – IJSTR, June issue, 2013
[13]   Three principles of Akkie Management (AJIBM, August issue, 2013)
[14]   Prehistoric Triphthong Alphabet (IJIRD, July issue, 2013)
[15]   Prehistoric Akkie Music (IJST, July issue, 2013)
[16]   Barack Obama is Tamil Based Indian? (IJSER, August issue, 2013)
[17]   Philosophy of MARS Radiation (IJSER, August 2013)
[18]   Etymology of word **"J"** (IJSER, September 2013)
[19]   NOAH is Dravidian? (IJOART, August 2013)
[20]   Philosophy of Dark Cell (Soul)? (IJSER, September 2013)
[21]   Darwin Sir is Wrong?! (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[22]   Prehistoric Pyramids are RF Antenna?!... (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[23]   HUMAN IS A ROAM FREE CELL PHONE?!... (IJIRD, September issue, 2013)
[24]   NEUTRINOS EXIST IN EARTH ATMOSPHERE?!... (IJERD, October issue, 2013)
[25]   EARLY UNIVERSE WAS HIGHLY FROZEN?!... (IJOART, October issue, 2013)
[26]   UNIVERSE IS LIKE SPACE SHIP?!... (AJER, October issue, 2013)
[27]   ANCIENT EGYPT IS DRAVIDA NAD?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)
[28]   ROSETTA STONE IS PREHISTORIC "THAMEE STONE" ?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)
[29]   The Supernatural "CNO" HUMAN?... (IJOART, December issue, 2013)
[30]   3G HUMAN ANCESTOR?... (AJER, December issue, 2013)
[31]   3G Evolution?... (IJIRD, December issue, 2013)

III.   HYPOTHESIS

1) The **"God"** shall be considered as **closed container** appears to be "TRIPOD" like structure emanating Dark radiation particles from "**DARK FLAME**". The Dark flame shall be considered as under **"Highly freezed state"** having thermodynamic property and infinity value of **Entropy**, and the **Enthalpy** value is considered **always constant** during **"expanding universe"**. The GOD shall also be considered having defined structure and also called as "**TRIPOD UNIVERSE**" having resting on three-in-one base **SUN, EARTH, MOON** which supports the entire universe.
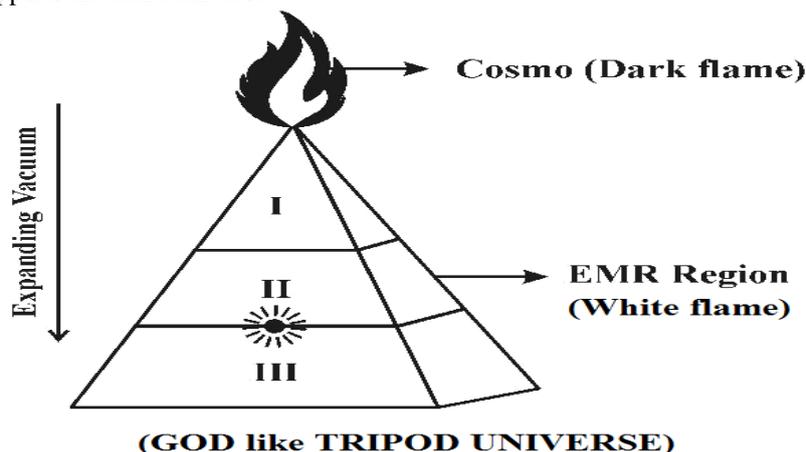
(GOD like TRIPOD UNIVERSE)

Region I – Perfect vacuum region (Anti-Neutrinos radiation)
Region II – Partial vacuum region (Neutrinos radiation)
Region III – Observable Vacuum region (EMR radiation)

"The Dark Flame shall be considered as the source of infinite level of internal energy of God having constant thermo dynamic property and strong upward Gravitational force"-Author

2) The philosophy of GOD shall be defined within the following scope.
a) GOD is considered as invisible **dark colour Super Human**.
b) GOD is considered as having **"Dark eye Iris"**
c) GOD is considered as **having Heart** emanating absolutely "**White Radiation**". The white flame shall be considered as heart of God.
e) The White radiations are considered having **creation effect** through which all the matters in the material universe (Region-III) are **"created"**. The material universe shall also be called as **"Einstein Region"**.
f) The philosophy of so called **Electromagnetic radiation, Light, lightning** might be derived from the philosophy of white radiation emanated from "**White Flame"**.
g) The philosophy of Dark matter, Dark energy, in quantum physics might be derived from the philosophy of **Dark Rays** emanated from "**Dark Flame"**.

(HEART OF GOD)
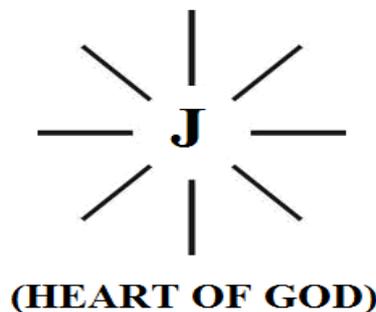
3) Human ancestor and other matters, shall be considered as created initially by GOD within **predefined period** through white radiation within defined period. The philosophy of creation of all matters including human shall be defined within the following scope.
a) Every matter created has its own **definite Identity** defined by "**each ray**" emanated from **white radiation**.
b) Every initially created matter shall be considered having undergoing **major three genetic variation** in three geological period. The three genetically varied matter shall also be called as **"3 Generation species matters"** having acquired distinguished three fundamental colours **DARK BLUE, DARK GREE, DARK RED** in three generations.
c) Human ancestor shall also be considered as created matter through one among billions of rays emanated from White radiation and undergoing three major genetic variation in three geological period.
d) The **three genetically varied** human populations in three geological periods shall also be considered as **three species** to the originally created human.
e) The three distinguished "**human species**" shall be identified through millions colour variation in "**Human Eye Iris**" under three **fundamental colour Iris** generated in three geological periods.

   i) Dark Iris – Human **creation origin**
   ii) Dark Blue Iris – **Ist generation species**
   iii) Dark Green Iris – **2nd generation species**
   iv) Dark Red Iris – **3rd generation species**

f) The three major human species shall be considered having distinguished genetic value in skin colour, hair colour, hair structure, nose structure and other physical structure in three generations.
g) The philosophy of **stage** at which **human ancestor was created** and evolution of subsequent three human species shall be narrated as below.

(i)
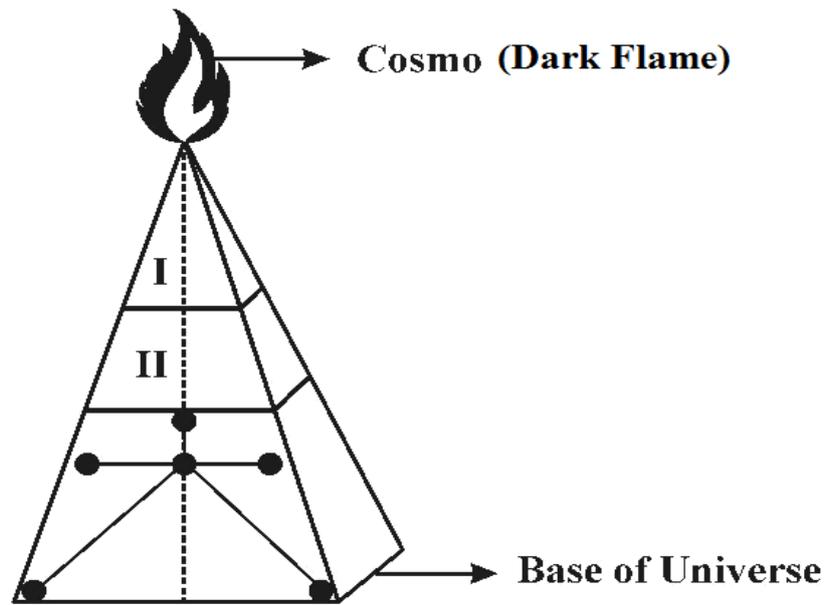
(Human Creation Origin)

(ii)
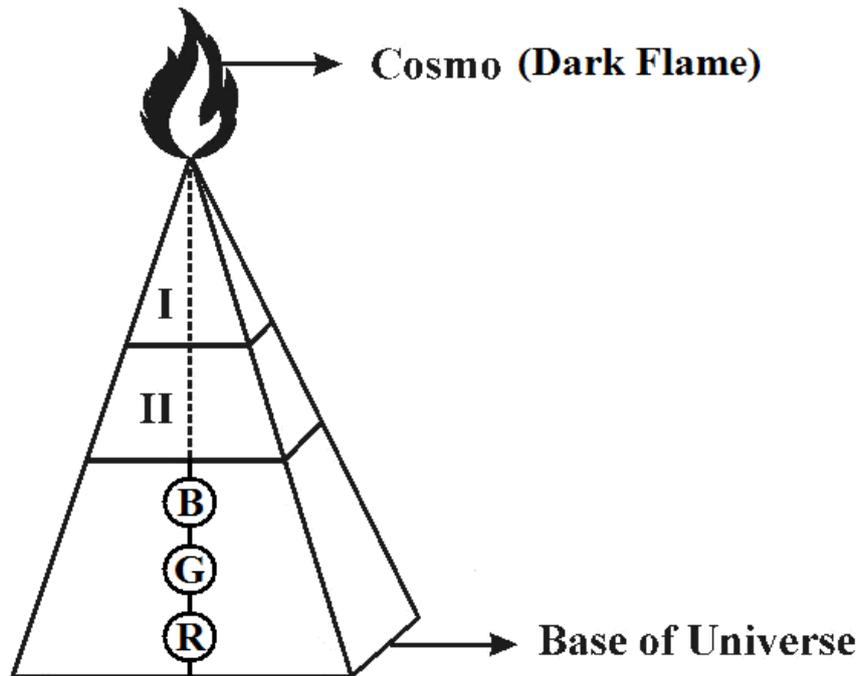
(3G Human Species)

IV. GOD HAS THERMO DYNAMIC VALUE

It is focused that God shall be considered as source of internal energy of universe comprising of dark energy, dark matter, dark law. The philosophy of thermodynamic property entropy, enthalpy might be derived from the philosophy of dark matter and dark energy of God. The dark energy shall be considered as responsible for structural part of Universe and dark matter shall be considered as functional part of Universe.
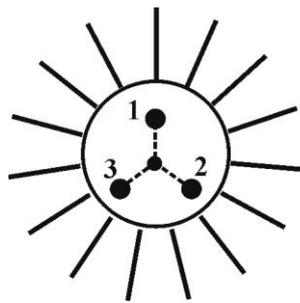
1. Dark Genome
2. Dark Energy
3. Dark Matter

God Has Heart Beat

It is focused that God has defined systematic sustained heart beat which is responsible for evolution process of material universe. The fundamental neutrinos of Universe PHOTON, ELECTRON, PROTON particles shall be considered evolved from white flame radiation of God.
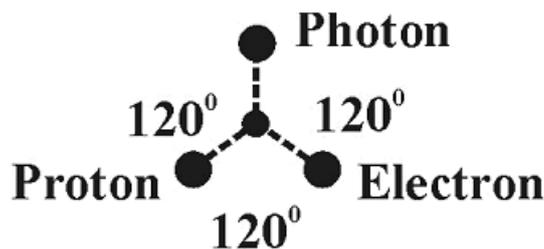
(Sustained Heart Beat Oscillation)

"The fundamental neutrinos emanated from heart of God shall be considered as God particles"- Author

V.   GOD HAS BLOOD?...

It is speculated that the **Heart of God** is fully influenced with absolutely white radiation emanating fundamental neutrinos particles of universe **PHOTON, ELECTRON, PROTON**. In other words the Blood of God is considered under **highly vapour state**. The white radiation emanated from Neutrinos particles shall also be called as **"J-RADIATION" or "MORNING STAR"**. The blood shall alternatively be called as **"Neutrino fluid"** naturally secreated due to impact of fundamental neutrinos particles Photon, Electron, Proton.

VI.   GOD HAS GENDER IDENTITY?...

It is speculated that GOD shall be considered as "**Superhuman**" having only three chromosome derived from inbuilt **3G TABLET**. The three chromosome shall also be called as **"J-Chromosome".** J Chromosome shall mean composed of three fundamental neutrinos of universe Photon, Electron, Proton having genetic value and creation effect of matters.
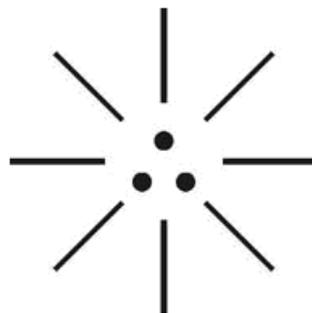
(3G TABLET)

a) Right dot (Proton)   - **Male gender**
b) Left dot (Electron)   - **Female gender**
c) Centre dot (Photon)   - **Dual gender**

It is focused that the philosophy of **"TRISOMY SYNDROME"** occurrence in Medical science might be due to impact of "genetic reflection" of J chromosome of GOD, the creator.

VII. GOD CAN FLY? …

It is speculated that GOD can be considered capable of "**FLYING**". It is focused that the J-Radiation (White flame) comprised of fundamental neutrinos particles Photon, Electron, Proton having "**ZERO MASS**" which enable GOD to fly and travels faster than speed of "**LIGHT**".

It is focused that **HUMAN ANCESTOR** shall be considered created as Image of GOD from his heart. It is speculated that the **ANGELS, ADAM, EVE,** populations shall be considered as **Ist generation Human** and lived in **RAMNAD of INDIA**. The body of two sons of ADAM (Abel, Cain) were buried in "**RAMESWARAM'** is an evidence that ADAM has lived in **TAMIL NAD**.

Further it is stated that as ADAM could be capable of flying they might have lived in **MARS PLANET** and could have constructed **"ADAM BRIDGE"** at RAMESWARAM and **"GREAT PYRAMIDS at EGYPT"** without much difficulty at later period concerned with **"Astronomical reason"**. Further in prehistoric time, ADAM might have been also called as **"MGR"**. MGR shall acronymically means **MARS GEO RULER**. Hence ADAM shall also be called as **"ADAM alias RAM"**.
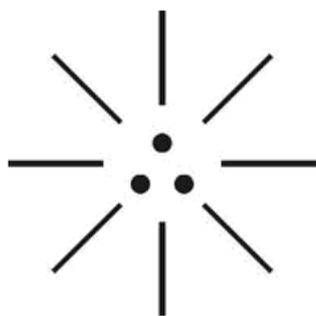
(ADAM alias RAM)

Can we see GOD?...
It is focused that nobody can see **GOD**. But the **image of God** can be seen.

(i)

(MORNING STAR)

(ii)
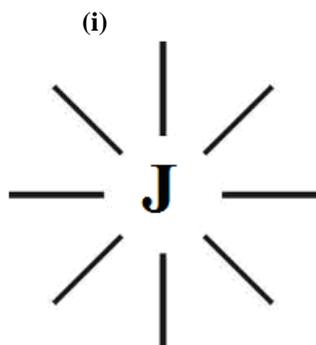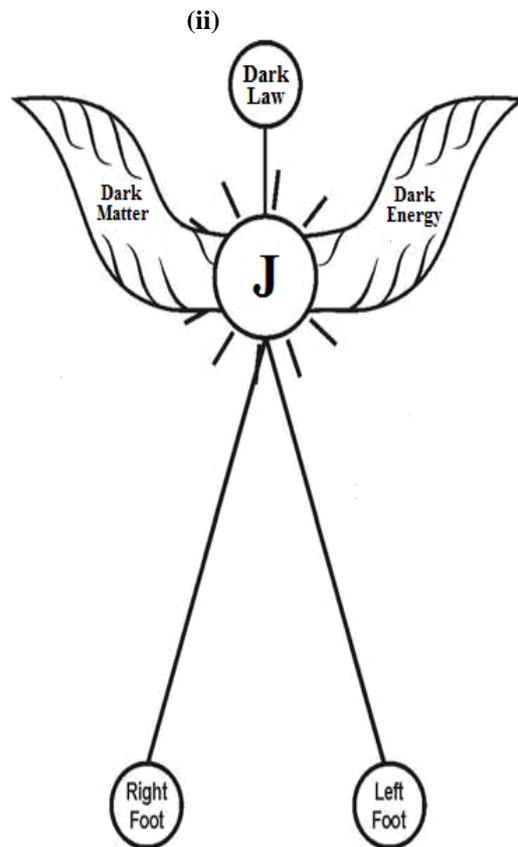
(GOD)

> **Bible source:**
> Bible evidence shows that prehistoric human populations are capable of **flying in the sky**
> (Ps 91:4, Ps 36:7, Ruth 2:12, Luk 2:10-13, Mal 4:1-5).

Universe Still Expands?...

It is focused that the material universe shall be considered as consistently evolved. Evolution shall mean acquiring additional mass to the fundamental neutrino particles PHOTON, ELECTRON, PROTON due to consistent misalignment in the relative position of SUN, EARTH, MOON.

VIII. CONCLUSION

Global level research is going on for settlement of future generation population in the **MARS PLANET.** If god himself destroyed then where is the question of existence of MARS planet and other material universe?...

"Peaceful future generation shall be only possible if God is saved by his own children"- Author

REFERENCE

[1]   Intensive Internet "e-book" study through, Google search and wikipedia
[2]   M.Arulmani, "3G Akkanna Man", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2011
[3]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Tamil the Law of Universe", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[4]   Harold Koontz, Heinz Weihriah, "Essentials of management", Tata McGraw-Hill publications, 2005
[5]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "First Music and First Music Alphabet", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[6]   King James Version, "Holy Bible"
[7]   S.A. Perumal, "Human Evolution History"
[8]   "English Dictionary", Oxford Publications
[9]   Sho. Devaneyapavanar, "Tamil first mother language", Chennai, 2009
[10]   Tamilannal, "Tholkoppiar", Chennai, 2007
[11]   "Tamil to English Dictionary", Suravin Publication, 2009
[12]   "Text Material for E5 to E6 upgradaton", BSNL Publication, 2012
[13]   A. Nakkiran, "Dravidian mother", Chennai, 2007
[14]   Dr. M. Karunanidhi, "Thirukkural Translation", 2010
[15]   "Manorama Tell me why periodicals", M.M. Publication Ltd., Kottayam, 2009
[16]   V.R. Hemalatha, "A Global level peace tourism to Veilankanni", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2007
[17]   Prof. Ganapathi Pillai, "Sri Lankan Tamil History", 2004
[18]   Dr. K.K. Pillai, "South Indian History", 2006
[19]   M. Varadharajan, "Language History", Chennai, 2009
[20]   Fr. Y.S. Yagoo, "Western Sun", 2008
[21]   Gopal Chettiar, "Adi Dravidian Origin History", 2004
[22]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Ezhem Nadu My Dream" - (2 Parts), Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2010
[23]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "The Super Scientist of Climate Control", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2013, pp 1-3

Research Paper   Open Access

"Experimental Investigation Of Geothermal Air Conditioning"

Gaffar G.Momin

(M.E Mech,.Heat Power) Assistant Professor in Mechanical Engineering,PCCOE,Nigdi,Pune,INDIA-411044

Abtract: - This project work describes in detail, the geothermal Air Conditioning. The contents of the paper includes a brief description of the Geothermal cooling system by a good number of necessary and descriptive drawings which makes this paper very easy to understand. Also an additional system of evaporative cooling coils has been incorporated and readings has been observed and comparison between the readings shall be made. In addition to these ,the paper also contains the details regarding the different type of other ground source cooling systems which are used these days. Above all , This paper gives a detailed description of closed looped Geothermal cooling system. This description is empowered with the experimental analysis of the system and the heat transfer calculations. This paper will help for those who wish to understand about the basic working of different Geothermal cooling systems especially those who wish to study close loop Geothermal cooling system

Keywords: - *Principle of working of Geothermal Air Conditioning system ; comparison of Geothermal cooling and Evaporative cooling ; water based Geothermal heat exchangers ;integration of water based Geothermal Heat Exchangers with HVAC systems ; Air based Geothermal Heat Exchangers; COP Comparison of Geothermal cooling and Evaporative cooling.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

        This paper deals in depth with our demonstration of using geothermal energy as a future alternative to traditional heating and air conditioning systems. Geothermal energy is the energy which is harnessed from the mother earth. Geothermal air conditioning system is considered to be the most efficient air conditioning systems available till date on this planet. This works on the basic principle (Fig.1) that the
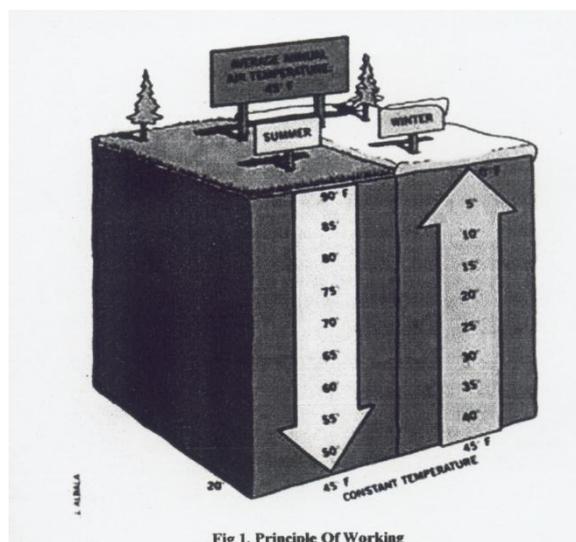
Fig 1. Principle Of Working

        temperature remains constant below earth throughout the year irrespective of the temperature above the ground. During the seasonal changes the temperature of air changes from one extremity to the other and the variation is over a time period of day or gradually over the season. Due to variation in temperature there is

increase or decrease in running efficiency of all HVAC systems, be it the ones dependent on air cooled condensers water cooled systems with cooling towers. Geothermal exchange systems on the other hand use a constant thermal body earth to give you higher energy efficiency level. Earth with its huge mass is a neutral source of thermal energy for cooling or heating purposes. During summers as the temperature of earth is lower than the atmospheric temperature see it can be used for cooling purposes where as during winters the earth temperature is higher than the atmospheric temperature, it can be used for heating purposes. The temperature within earth is negligibly affected by variation in atmospheric temperatures. While going down into earth the upper 5 to 8 feet is affected by the seasonal changes with a time lag of a few days to months the variations are from 3 to 6^0 C, but as we progress down with in the range of 8 to 20 feet. This variation reduces down to a change of 2 to 4^0 C over a time period of a few months based on lag in transfer of thermal gradient through earth. After this the temperature remains nearly stable with in a variation of 1 degree as we progress in to the earth and nearly constant after a depth of around 30 feet. Thus in most parts of India requiring cooling the average temperature in earth below 8 feet depth is around 25^0C with a variation of around two degrees either way with respect to geographical conditions. For checking the temperature of Earth the simplest procedure is to check the temperature of water coming out of the bore well in your local area.

After many experiments and measurements it was noted that the soil strata between 2 m to 3 m depth had stable temperature regime sutable for installation of the Earth-Tube heat Exchanger (ETHE).Temperature in this stratum displays no diurnal fluctuation. The point about temperatures below ground is that they are relatively stable or constant compared to the daily and seasonal variations of above ground temperatures because of the insulating effect of the ground itself (very slow to warm up and very slow to cool down). The deeper you go, the further from the surface, the more constant the temperature compared to the surface air variation .e.g. animals in both hot and cold climates often burrow to reach the stable cooler or warmer areas respectively, compared to above ground air temperatures. It is [better], to live at a constant temperature below ground in a desert than to live exposed on the surface and suffer temperatures than may vary from below 0 to over 120^0F in the course of every 24 hours.

Air heats up and cools down quickly compared to bodies of water and soil and rock heats and cools slowest of the three. At greater depths however temperature gradually increase and some of our deep mines and drill holes are reaching the temperatures considerably above 50^0C- 55^0C as we get closer to the molten inner core of the planet. But the average temperature in the region below 2-8 m remains constant to 28^0C.As a second step one single pass Earth-Tube heat Exchanger (ETHE) was built to investigate the actual cooling and heating performance. This ETHE is made of 15 m long copper pipe of 12.5 cm nominal diameter. It is buried 3m deep below surface.

Fig 2. Earth Sheltering

II.   LITERATURE REVIEW

Besides food, clothing and shelter human started to reach for comfort. In ancient days also, at the time of beginning of the civilization humans used to live in the caves or hilly seasons, the reason behind this was that the temperature in these regions almost remains constants irrespective of the climate change. Hence comfort human condition was achieved without much effort. But with the advancement and growth of civilization humans moved to the plain and plateau regions for the establishment of society. And as the technology advanced their came the different air conditioning systems for human comfort, along with the threat to global warming, because of the increased used of refrigerants and fossil fuels to generate electricity to run this system. but because very of increasing global warming everyone's attention is turning to more conventional methods, the fig.2 shows the view of Turf houses in Keldur, Iceland.

The community here use to build houses covered from earth from three sides till roof ,having windows and door on the same side ,this helps in maintaining the temperature inside the house closed top the ground

temperature. but with the growing population and modernization more compact and sophisticated solutions have being formed ,like using ground or lake water for the purpose or laying a network of pipes below ground surface at a specific depth and circulating water or refrigerant.this are also called as ground loops.

It has been also observed that temperature of a soil below certain depth always remains constant by the work carried by L.A Ramdas at.al, agricultural metrologist in pune. this ensures proper cooling of refrigerant passing through the earth[3].

The earth heat exchanger are advantageous features to reduce energy consumptions in residential buildings. In winter they pre-heat ventilation air with minimal operation costs-necessary for low energy architecture, in summer they help to prevent passive houses with relevant solar gains from overheating by pre-cooling ventilation air[1].

Earth-Tube Heat Exchanger(ETHE) is a device that enables transfer of heat from ambient air to deeper layers of soil and vice versa. since the early exploration of its use in cooling commercial livestock buildings(Scott et al 1965)there has been considerable increase in its application. ETHE is used to condition the air in livestock buildings(Spengler and Stombaugh 1983). It is used in North America and Europe to cool and heat green houses(Sant Mouris et al 1995). There have also been works aiming at gaining better understanding of its working in cooling and heating mode(Baxter 1992,1994). Mathematical models of ETHE have also been developed(Puri 1985;Goswami and Dhaliwal 1985). There has also been some work in India. Sawhney et al(1998) installed an ETHE based system to cool part of a guesthouse. Sharan et al(2001) installed an ETHE based cooling system for tiger dwelling at Ahmedabad Zoological Garden. Authors have visited Tata Energy Research Institute,where a system is installed to cool rooms in its training center near Delhi.[2]

It has also been studied that the geothermal space temperature controlling system has been successfully tested in controlling the green house area of growing crops. The experiments have successfully proved that the geothermal conditioning helps in saving 10% to 40% of costs incurred in conventional system.[4]

III.   WORKING

The ground loops is a heat exchanger that is similar to a cooling coil or an evaporator in a chiller. The goal is to transfer heat energy from the heat exchanger loop fluid to/from the ground to the conditioned space. Fig 3 shows actual layout of Geothermal Air Conditioner.
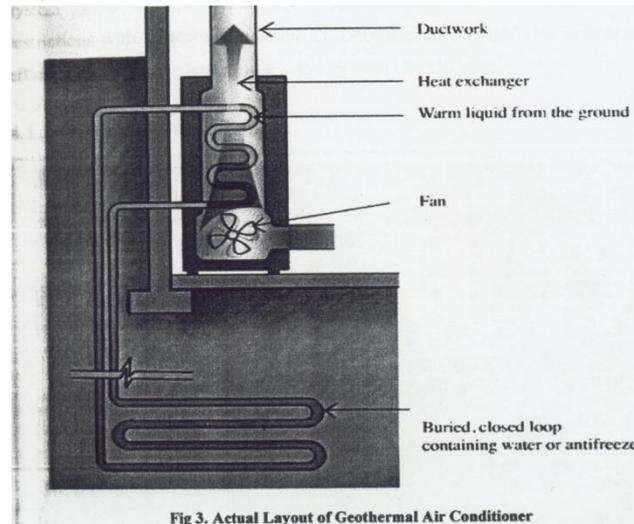
Fig 3. Actual Layout of Geothermal Air Conditioner

Hence depending upon space availability ,surface condition and ground temperature different loop design have been formed, each having its own strengths and weakness ,this are discussed below. The purpose of loop design is to estimate the required loop length.

4.1 WATER BASED GEO-THERMAL HEAT EXCHANGERS
4.1.1 Ground Water:

The simplest method is making a bore up to deep water table source and extracting water which is at the temperature of earth and then passing it through a heat exchanger for removing heat from a refrigerant,water or air as may be the case. Generally depending on the efficiency of the heat exchanger the temperature of refrigerant,water or air can be brought down with in a variation of 2 to 3°C of the ground water temperature. This option involves extraction of water,circulation through a heat exchanger and re-injecting it back through an injection well. This system could require governmental approvals since in some places there are restrictions

with respect to extraction of water through borings. This system is most efficient and gives the best results at lowest initial investments.

Open loop systems draw ground water directly into the building and heat/cool the confined space with it. The system requires sufficient ground water to meet the needs of the building. Ground water often has minerals and others contaminants in it that detrimentally affect the equipment. Open loop systems that use lake water are also available ,but should use filtration equipment or secondary heat exchangers to deal with contaminates. Lake water used in an open loop applications ,should be used in climates where the entering water temperature is above 40^oF. The ground ,must have the capacity to take open loop system discharge. These cannot be used below 40^oF without the risk of freezing. In addition open loop systems must allow for increased pump head from the lake/ground water level to the heat exchanger. Open loop systems cannot common on commercial and institutional applications.Fig.4 shows open loop system
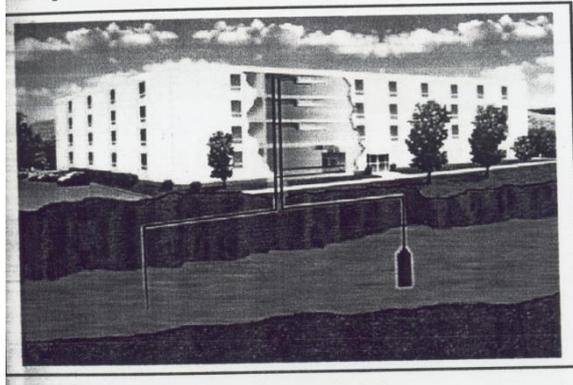
Fig.4.Representation of Open Loop System

Closed loop systems have a dedicated fluid loop that is circulated through the ground or pond in order to exchange energy. Gthe ground/pond water and loop water do not mixed. Closed loop systems are further broken down into different loop types,

4.1.2 Horizontal Loop
Fig.5 shows representation of horizontal closed loop system. A horizontal closed loop fluild is composed of pipes that run horizontally in the ground.
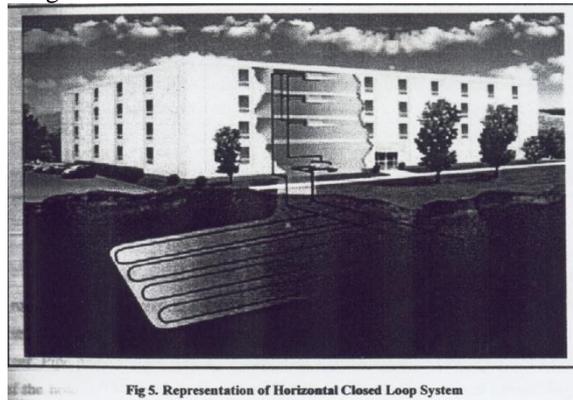
Fig 5. Representation of Horizontal Closed Loop System

A long horizontal trench ,dipper than frost lines, is dug and U shaped or slinky coils or placed horizontally inside the same trench. Excavation for horizontal loop fields is about half the cost of vertical drilling, so this is the most common layout used wherever there is adequate land available. A horizontal loop runs piping parallel and closed to the surface. The undisturbed ground temperature often changes seasonally depending upon where the loops are installed. Horizontal loops are easier to installed but require significantly more area(approximately 2500 ft^2/ton) than other loop types.

4.1.3 Vertical Loop
Fig.6 shows representation of vertical closed loop system. A vertical closed loop field is composed of pipes that run vertically in the ground. A hole is bored in the ground, typically 75 to 500 feet(23-150 meter)deep. At this depths, the undisturbed ground temperature does not change throughout the year. Pipe pairs in the hole are joined with a U shaped cross connector at the bottom of the hole. The borehole is commonly field

with a bentonite grout surrounding the pipe to provide a thermal connection to the surrounding soil ort rock to improve the heat transfer. Thermally enhanced grouts are available to improve this heat transfer. Grout also protects the ground water from contamination and prevents artesian wells from flooding the property. Vertical loop fields are typically used when there is a limited area of a land available. Boreholes are spaced atleast 5-6 meter apart and the depth depends on the ground and buildings characteristics. Vertical loops are only require approximately 250-300 ft^2/ton.
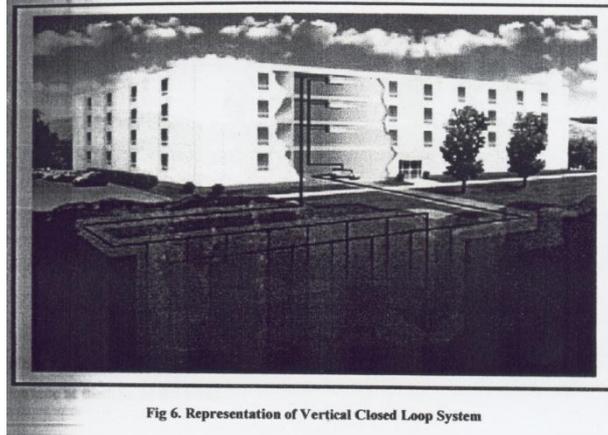
Fig 6. Representation of Vertical Closed Loop System

4.1.4 Surface Water Loop

Fig.7 shows representation of surface water closed loop system. Surface water or pond loops use a body of water as the heat sink. Heat escapes the water through surface evaporation, so the process is closely connected to pond temperature and ambient wet bulb. In winter, when the pond could be frozen, heat transfer is dominated by contact between the loops ,the bottom water and the soil surface at the bottom of the pond.
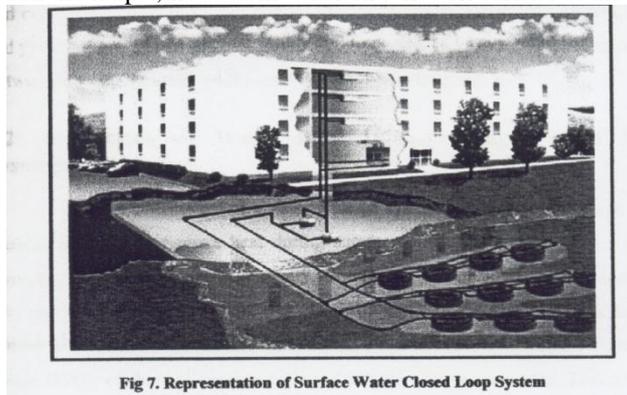
Fig 7. Representation of Surface Water Closed Loop System

4.1.4 Slinky Coil Geothermal Ground Loops

Fig.8 shows representation of Slinky Coil Geothermal Ground Loop. Slinky coil geothermal ground loops are gaining popularity, particularly in residential geothermal system installations.
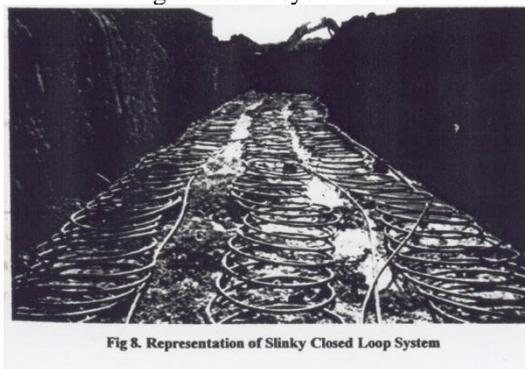
Fig 8. Representation of Slinky Closed Loop System

Slinky coil ground loops are essentially a more economic and space efficient version of a horizontal ground loop. Rather than using straight pipe, slinky coils, as you might expect, use overlapped of piping laid out horizontally along the bottom of a wide trench. Depending on soil, climate and your heat pumps run fraction,

slinky coil trenches can be anywhere from one third to two thirds shorter than traditional horizontal loop trenches.

4.2 INTEGRATION OF WATERBASED GEO- HEAT EXCHANGERS WITH HVAC SYTEMS

The water coming out of a geo-exchange system is circulated through a water cooled condenser to remove heat during summers since the water is at a constant temperature of earth which is generally lesser than the atmospheric temperature and the wet bulb temperature during the day. The efficiency of the condenser is improves the efficiency of the complete HVAC system. This results in more BTU's of thermal cooling delivered for the energy consumed. This additional amount of BTU's delivered can be termed as the cooling provided by the Earth.

During winters this water is at a higher temperature it provides heat thus when circulated through the heat exchanger it now adds heat energy to it. Generally it is seen that the efficiency of the HVAC system coupled to a geo-exchange heat exchanger improves from 10 to 20 % over a time period of one season depending on manner in which it is used. Locations where Cooling Tower is more beneficial during certain time periods of the day i.e. evening and night time the geo-exchange system can be used in series or parallel with a cooling tower to take advantage of both the systems to get maximum efficiency levels.

These underground heat exchangers are best suited to be used with Ground-Source Heat Pumps since they are designed to provide cooling during summers and work in reverse during winters thus taking the maximum benefits of the earth's thermal properties. Heat pumps when coupled with geo-exchange systems are very energy efficient with Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) of 13 to 22. Climate Master one of the major manufacturers of heat pumps in the world has come out with water-source heat pumps giving EER of up to 27 at part load when coupled with geo-exchange systems.

4.3 AIR BASED GEO-THERMAL HEAT EXCHANGERS

We shall now examine the use of geo-exchange systems with the option of just running air through the earth in larger diameter tubes. The process involves laying pipes varying in diameters from a few inches to a feet or more and then circulating air through it this air when it comes in contact with the internal surface of the pipes attains a temperature within the range of 2 to 3^0C of the earth temperature. The pipes layout and length is again designed after calculating the full day load the properties of the material used in pipes and the nature of the surrounding soil. These pipes are placed at an depth of 10 to 20 feet below ground in trenches or open excavations which are then filled back, here the provision is made for cleaning these pipes and manholes are provided accordingly. Provision is also made for removal of any water accumulation caused due to humidity in the air.

4.4 GEO-EXCHANGE SPACE COOLING/HEATING

The system is used for direct conditioning the internal temperature of the building space. In this the pipes are laid in a closed loop with a circulating fan placed with in the loop, the internal air is re-circulated the ground loop and the temperature slowly reduced over a number of circulations. Again the principle is same for temperature variation of 3^0C from the earth temperature is achievable with in the closed environments. This is very useful in areas where the ground temperature is low and can thus provide HVAC solutions at a very low running cost. Generally people make the mistake of not designing the system or the air circulation system properly or use it in locations where the earth temperatures are high and then are not satisfied. Thus these systems should be properly designed for the best results. Hilly regions circulation of air through earth tubes provides heating and is very effective.

4.5 FRESH AIR PRE-COOLING

The second use of this system is for pre-cooling of fresh air which is a major energy consumer in commercial and office buildings. In this case instead of a closed loop system fresh air is forced in at one end and then circulated through the earth pipes and allowed to mix with internal air at a mixing point on the other end of the earth tube. Again in this case the length and diameter of earth tube should be based on material of pipe and soil conditions and should be properly calculated for the total load over the time period of the day. Provisions for the moistening the soil around the pipes should be made for in dry soils to expedite the heat exchange. This process can again reduce fresh air temperatures within 3 to 5^0C of the earth temperature and thus give substantial energy savings.

IV.　　　EXPERIMENTAL SET UP

Experimental set up consists of following major components which are listed below.

5.1.Geothermal Pit
Fig.9 shows Geothermal Loop & Pit. Pit is the area where the network of pipes carrying refrigerant is installed. As per the geographical location the depth of pit varies.
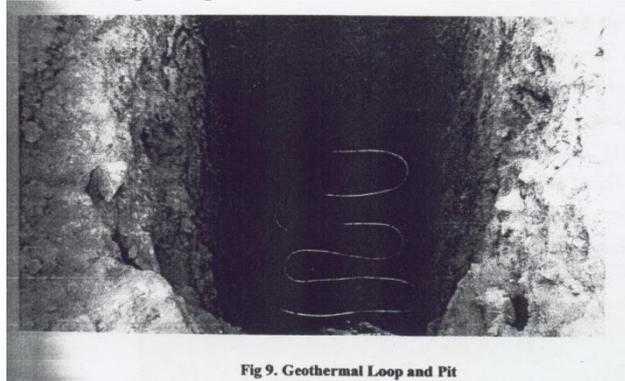
Fig 9. Geothermal Loop and Pit

The pit is usually dug till we get the moist soil. As per the design of copper pipe network the length and breadth of the pit decided. For pit of dimensions 2m X 1.5m and depth of 3m is dug. At the depth of 2.5m the excavated soil was moist which shows the presence of moisture in the Earth. Due to presence of moisture the heat transfer between refrigerant and earth will be more effective. Also presence of moistures ensures sufficiently low temperature below the Earth.

5.2 Loop of Copper Pipes
A closed loop system, the most common, circulates the fluid through the loop field's copper pipes. Copper was selected for the purpose of looping because it has very high thermal conductivity of 380 W/Mk and self life of up to 20 to 25 years. In a closed loop system there is no direct interaction between the fluid and the Earth; only heat transfer across the copper pipe. The amount of vertical or horizontal loop required is a function of the ground formation thermal conductivity, deep earth temperature and heating and cooling power needed and also depends on the balance between the amount of heat rejected to and absorbed from the ground during the course of the year. A rough approximation of the soil temperature is the average daily temperature for the region.

The total length of pipes installed was 15 meters and diameter of half inch (12.5 mm). Out of the total length 8 meters were used for creating the required network for actual heat transfer and 7 meters was used for making connections for inlet and outlet of the loop. The connecting length helps us to connect other component to the loop. Loops were made with the help of bender used to blend copper pipes.

5.3 Mono-block Pump
It helps to force the refrigerant from reservoir to the loop. The pump used is of standard type available in the market (Kirloskar Make) often called as "Tulu Pump" the smallest size which is domestic pump available in the market.
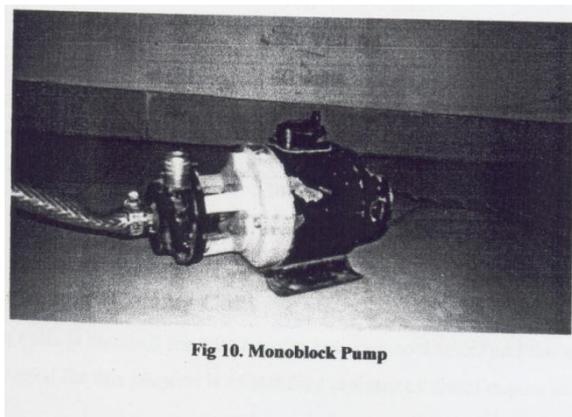
Fig 10. Monoblock Pump

It pressurizes the water with the help of rotating impeller thereby providing it hydraulic energy. The pump sucks in the water from reservoir and the outlet is connected to the inlet of geothermal loop.Fig.10 shows the Mono-block Pump.

Table.1 Specifications of Mono-Block Pump

Make	Kirloskar-50 mono-block pump
Type	Electric
Phase	Single phase, 50 Hz.
Voltage	230 V
Power	0.5 KW
Head	15 m
Discharge	500 Litres/Hr.

5.4 Fan

An electric fan is used to blow the air at the cooling coil. This fan is installed on the rear of cooling coil thereby creating a forced draught to the system. The fan used for this experiment was a standard 12 inch exhaust fan. The blades are made up of mild steel plate and coated with paint to avoid rusting. The fan blades and the motor are enclosed in a frame for mounting purpose.

Table.2. Specifications of fan

Make	Brighty fans
Type	Electric
Phase	Single phase, 50 Hz
Voltage	230 V, A.C.
Power	40 watts
Dia.	12 inches (blade diameter)
RPM	1400 rpm
Sweep	300 mm

5.5 Heat Exchanger (Cooling Coil)

Cooling coils are made up from copper material & are installed for heat transfer between cool water and the air. The heat exchanger used for this purpose is of standard radiator of diesel engine available in the market. The body is totally made up of copper for instantaneous heat transfer. The heat exchanger consists of two tanks viz. upper and lower. These tanks are separated by arrays of number of elliptical tubes very small cross section. The cooled refrigerant enters the lower tank and floods the heat exchanger up to the upper tank. Large no. of thin fins connects the small pipes together to increase the surface area and ultimately increasing the heat transfer rate. Hot air is blown on this heat exchanger which passes over its surface and heat transfer takes place between air to the water. The hot water is collected from the upper tank of the heat exchanger.Fig.11 shows the cooling coil of the radiator.

fig:- Radiator Assembly

Fig 11. Cooling Coil
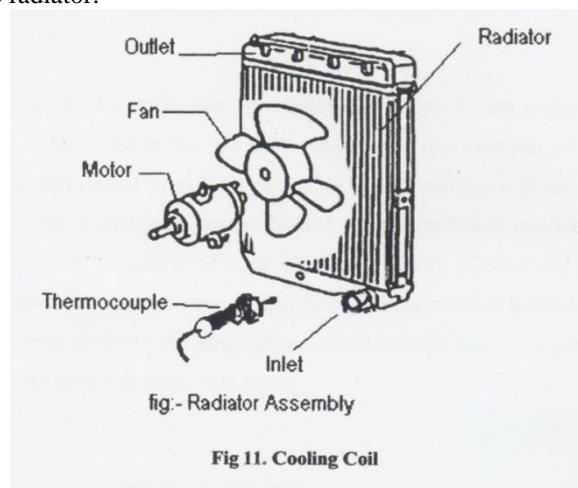
5.6 Refrigerant

The most common refrigerant used for geothermal air conditioner is water. Its high heat capacity and low cost makes it a suitable heat transfer medium. Various additives like (ethylene glycol or propylene glycol). Since water is freely available and does not cause any harm if leaked and its boiling and freezing point makes it the best suitable refrigerant that could be used for the system.
Some thermal properties of water are tabulated in table 3.

Table 3.Thermal properties of water .

Maximum density at 4^0C	1000 Kg/m^3
Freezing temperature	0^0C
Boiling temperature	100^0C
Latent heat of melting	334 KJ/Kg
Latent heat of evaporation	2270 KJ/Kg
Critical temperature	380-386 ^{0}C
Critical pressure	221.2bar(22.1 MPa)
Specific heat capacity of water	4.187 KJ/KgK
Specific heat capacity of Ice	2.108 KJ/KgK
Specific heat capacity of water vapour	2.108 KJ/KgK
Thermal expansion from 4^0C to 100^0C	4.2 X 10^{-2}
Bulk modulus of elasticity	2.15 X 10^9 Pa

5.7 Reservoir

Reservoir stores the refrigerant for continuous supply to the water pump so that no any air bubbles enter the pump to avoid the phenomenon of aeration. Reservoir gets the refrigerant from the outlet of the heat exchanger. It than supplies the refrigerant to the mono-block pump. Bucket of standard size available in the market which is made up from plastic material is used as a reservoir. The capacity of reservoir used is 20 litres. Plastic reservoir is used because plastic is a bad conductor of heat and reduces the flow of heat from water to the atmosphere. Additional insulation was applied for piping provided from reservoir to pump to avoid heat losses.Fig.12 shows reservoir.
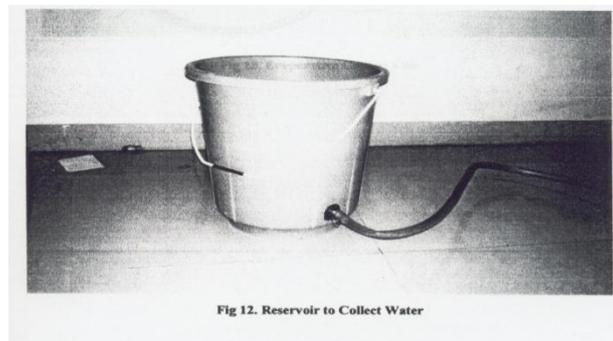
Fig 12. Reservoir to Collect Water

5.8 Evaporative Cooling Coil

This coil is using the same copper tube fabrication of loop of geothermal heat exchanger. The tube was formed in the shape of helix and they are covered by gunny bags or grass pads. Gunny bags or grass pads helps to retain the moisture and thereby accelerating the evaporative cooling process. Two such cooling coils of 2m length ,each is used for evaporative cooling. These coils were then mounted on the system. An additional fan blowing air on this coil may help to increase the rate of evaporative cooling.

V.   FABRICATION

6.1 Fabrication of Evaporative coil

Evaporative coil is made also made of copper in spiral form. The advantage of spiral form is that more surface can be covered in less area. This coil is then covered with gunny bags on which a continuous drop by drop supply of water is provided. This set up was placed in direct sun light for effective results.

The outlet of Geo-Thermal Exchanger is directly connected to the Evaporative coil with flexible pipe. Sufficient insulation is provided on the pipes connecting different components of the system.

6.2 Cooling Coil

A simple radiator with an exhaust was used as a cooling coil. The radiator was fixed on the window followed by the fan. Outlet of evaporative coil is connected to the bottom of the cooling coil and its outlet is again connected to the reservoir.

6.3 Installation of Thermocouple

Three thermocouples were installed at proper intervals. The first was installed at the Geothermal inlet, while the second was installed at the outlet of it which is also the inlet of Evaporative coil. The third was installed at the

outlet of the evaporative coil. Ambient air and reservoir temperature is measured with the help of another thermocouple. Fig.13 shows the typical diagram of Geothermal Air Conditioning.
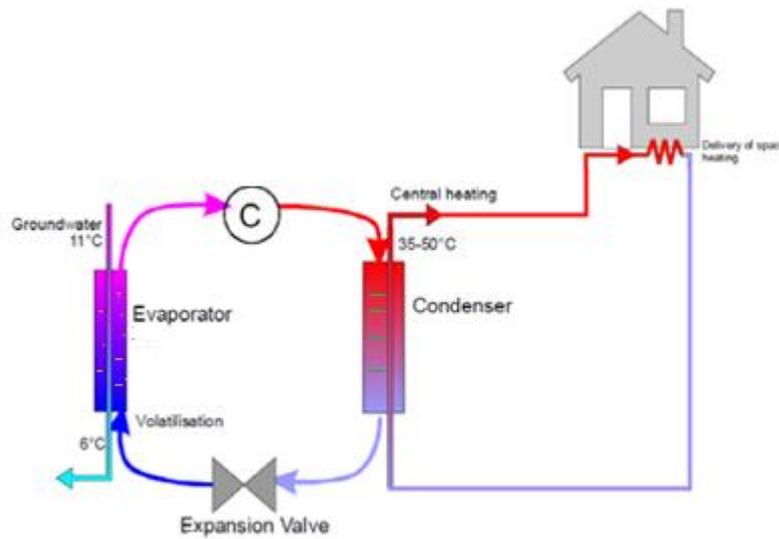
Fig.13. A Typical Diagram Of Geothermal Air Conditioning

VI. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURE

In the experimental set up we used a closed loop system. There should be continuous supply of refrigerant (water). For this purpose a reservoir was used, in one demonstration we used a bucket with a outlet connection at the bottom. This outlet was connected to a mono-block pump. Pump circulates the water in the Geothermal coil, where the heat transfer between the water and the earth takes place. The outlet of the Geothermal coil is connected to the Evaporative coil. This refrigerated water from the Geothermal coil is pushed through the evaporative coil, where its temperature is further reduced. The Evaporative coil is covered with gunny bags or grass pads, which are continuously kept wet. A fan or blower is attached on the Evaporative coil for effective evaporation. The outlet of the Evaporative coil is connected to a flow control valve, which is connected to the cooling coil. The flow of water is controlled for complete heat transfer between the Geothermal coil and the earth, cooling coil and ambient air. The cooling coil is attached on the window with a fan. The velocity of air flowing over the cooling coil is controlled by selecting proper speed of the fan. The outlet of cooling coil is again returned to the reservoir which is again pumped in to the Geothermal coil and hence, the cycle continued. Fig.14 shows block diagram of Geothermal cooling and evaporative cooler.
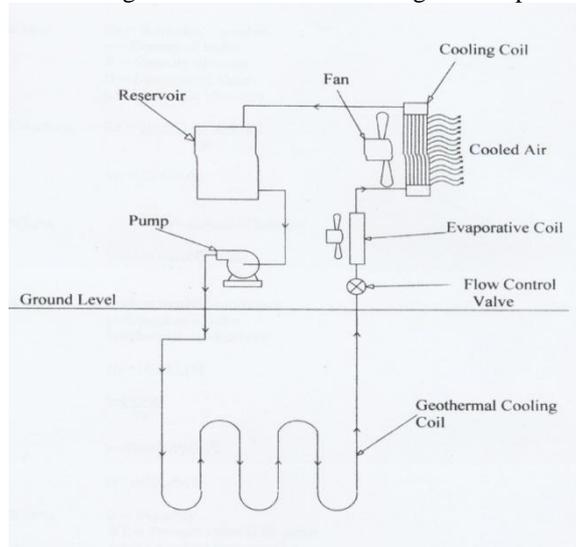
Fig.14.Block Diagram of Geothermal Cooling With Evaporative Cooler.

VII. CALCULATIONS

8.1 Calculation for Length of Geothermal Loop

$$Re = {}^{\rho VD}/_{\mu}$$

$Re = 1000 * 1.65 * 0.0125/\mu$
Hence Re = 28428.66
Mass flow rate = m=1000*1.227*10⁻⁴*1.65
m=0.25kg/s
therefore, Q =0.25*4.187*6
Q = 5.87 KW
Q = U_0*A*ΔT
5.087*1000= 1842.084*A*6
Therefore A= 0.46025 m²
A= πDL
0.46025=3.14*0.0125*L
Hence L=11.2m

8.2 Calculation for COP of system
8.2.1 Without evaporative cooling
COP=Q_{out}/W_{in}
COP=0.2025*4.187*(33.8– 27.6) * 100/230
COP=2.2855
COP of system without evaporative cooling is 2.2855.
8.2.2 With evaporative cooling
COP=Q_{out}/W_{in}
COP=0.2025*4.187*(34.0– 21.3) * 100/260
COP=4.1415
COP of system without evaporative cooling is 4.1415.

Table 4 Result of Geothermal Cooling

Time hr.	$T_{amb.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{gin.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{gout.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{air.}$ ^{0}C	COP
10.00	32.2	31.9	26.7	27.2	1.9169
11.00	35.6	32.2	26.9	27.8	1.9537
12.00	38.9	33.1	27.4	28.2	2.1012
13.00	40.3	33.8	27.6	28.8	2.2855
14.00	39.3	33.6	27.3	28.5	2.3224
15.00	38.2	33.1	26.9	28.1	2.2855
16.00	36.8	32.7	26.8	27.6	2.1749
17.00	33.9	31.8	26.7	27.8	1.8800

Table 5 Result of Geothermal Cooling

Time hr.	$T_{amb.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{gin.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{gout.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{gout.}$ ^{0}C	$T_{air.}$ ^{0}C	COP
10.00	33.1	32.2	26.8	22.9	24.6	3.4283
11.00	35.8	33.2	27.1	22.8	24.2	3.8338
12.00	38.4	33.5	27.2	21.5	23.2	4.4236
13.00	40.5	34.0	27.7	21.3	23.0	4.6817
14.00	39.2	33.6	27.3	21.4	23.3	4.4973
15.00	38.5	33.1	27.1	21.6	23.6	4.2393
16.00	37.1	32.6	26.5	22.1	23.1	3.8706
17.00	35.4	32.1	26.8	22.3	24.3	3.6126

VIII. CONCLUSION

From the above results it can be concluded that the Geothermal conditioner gives fairly constant temperature output irrespective of the ambient temperature. The output temperature is near to 25^{0}C which is comfort temperature of human body. With adding the evaporative cooling to the ground cooled water, the COP of the system almost doubles which make the system more effective.

Fig.15,16,17,18,19,20 shows the Experimental Results.
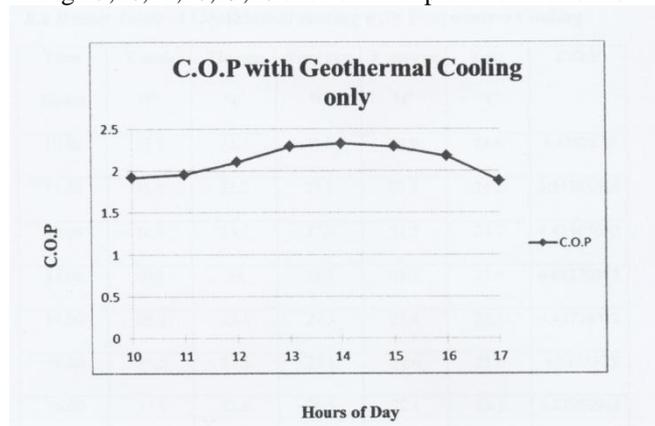
Fig 15. Graph of C.O.P Characterstics on Time Line
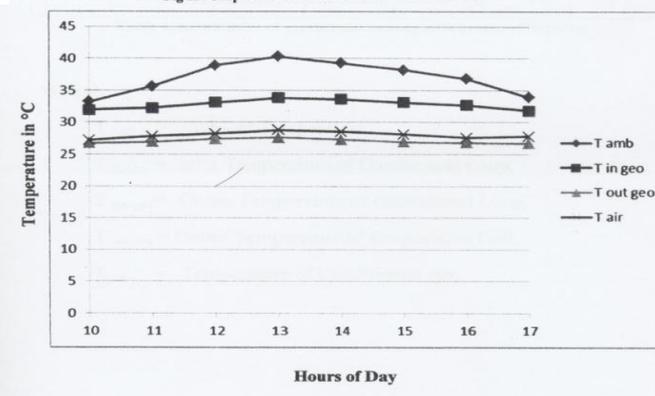
Fig 16. Graph of Different Temperature characterstics on Temp V/s Hours
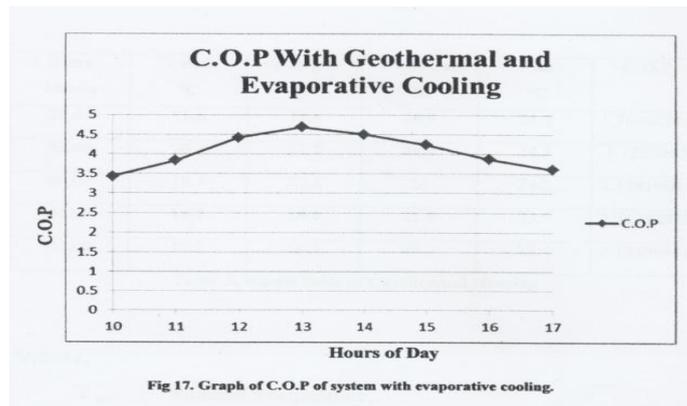
Fig 17. Graph of C.O.P of system with evaporative cooling.
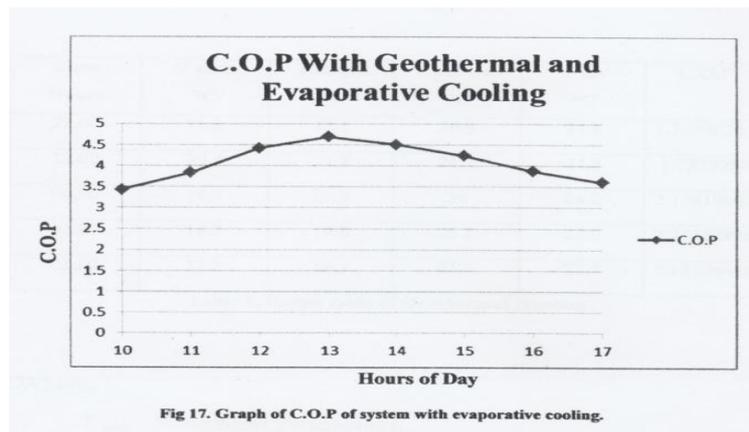
Fig 17. Graph of C.O.P of system with evaporative cooling.
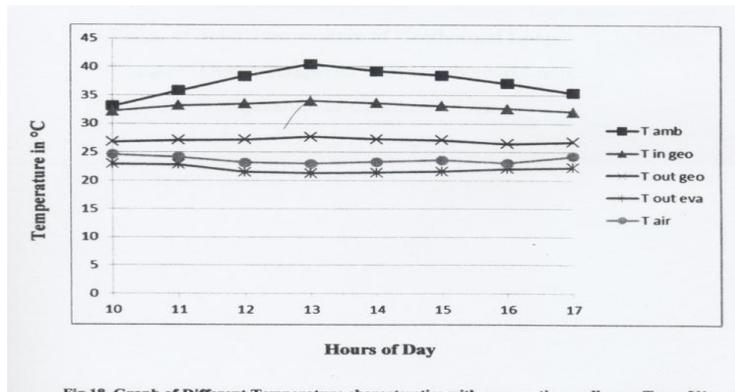
Fig 18. Graph of Different Temperature characterstics with evaporative cooling on Temp V/s Hours
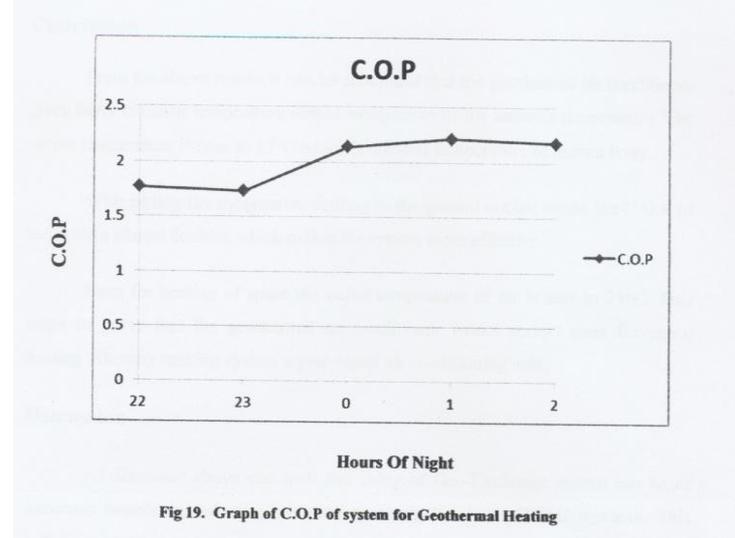
Fig 19. Graph of C.O.P of system for Geothermal Heating
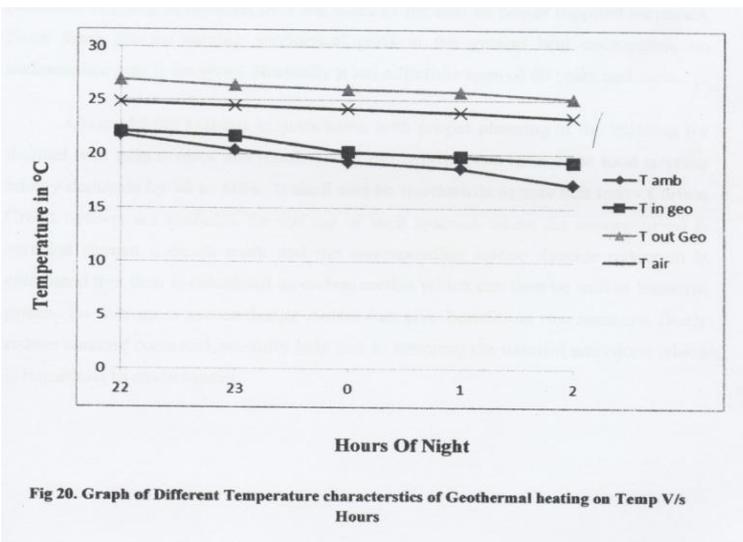
Fig 20. Graph of Different Temperature characterstics of Geothermal heating on Temp V/s Hours

Even for heating of space the outlet temperature of air is near to 25^0C. This helps to prove that the Geothermal air conditioner works perfect even for space heating. Thereby making system a year-round air conditioning unit.

IX.   DISCUSSION

As discussed above on feels that using of Geo-Exchange system can be of immense benefit in reducing the running energy loads in HVAC systems. This reduction in going to increase over the years as the cost of power supplied increases. Since there are no moving mechanical parts in the ground heat exchangers, no maintenance cost is involved. Normally it has a life time span of 50 years and more.

Geo-exchange systems in association with proper planning of the building for thermal heat gain control and insulation of the building can reduce the total running energy demands by 40 to 60 %. It shall also be worthwhile to note that today Carbon credit options are available for the use of such systems where the energy saved is certified against a bench mark and the corresponding carbon dioxide reduction is calculated this then is calculated as carbon credits which can then be sold at lucrative prices. To sum up, a Geo-Exchange system can give benefits in two manners, firstly reduce running costs and secondly help you in lowering the harmful emissions which is hazardous to environment.

11. FUTURE SCOPE

The system can use electricity produced from renewable sources, like solar and wind power, to heat and cool down spaces much more efficiently thana conventional air conditioner. This makes the system complete green i.it will not use any energy generated by conventional sources. Even using of modified heat exchangers and lowering the heat losses further improvement in the COP of the system can be achieved.

REFERENCES

[1]   St.Benkert, F.D.Heidt, D. Scholar Department of physics, University of Siegen D-57068 Siegen, Germany, " CALCULATION TOOL FOR EARTH HEAT EXCHANGERS GAEA"

[2]   Girja Sharan at.al, Professor Coordinator Cummins- IIMA Lab Centre for Mgt in Agriculture Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad " Performance of Single Pass earth-Tube Heat Exchanger ; An Experimental Study".

[3]   L.A. Ramdas at.al.,agricultural meteorologist,"Soil Temperature In Relation To other Factors Controlling The Disposal Of Solar Radiation At the Earth's Surface"'1936.

[4]   Girja Sharan , D A Institute of Information and Communication Technology, Gandhinagar " Environmental Control in Greenhouse and Animal Houses with Earth- Tube-Heat-Exchangers in Hot Semi-arid North-West India" 2009.

[5]   Fundamentals of Heat Exchanger, By Ramesh K.Shah and Dusan P.Sekulic.

[6]   Handbook of Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration, Second EDITION, McGraw Hill-By Shan K.wang.

Research Paper　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Open Access

Influence of Neem Seed Husk Ash on The Tensile Strength of Concrete

Nuruddeen Muhammad Musa

(Civil Engineering Department, Kano University of Science and Technology, Wudil, Kano, Nigeria)

Abstract: - This paper presents the influence of Neem seed husk ash (NSHA) on the tensile strength of concrete. Neem seed husk is a by-product obtained during industrial processing of Neem seed to extract oil and produce fertiliser. Compressive strength, flexural strength and splitting tensile strength tests were carried out on concrete partially replaced with 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25% NSHA. Test results shows that compressive strength decreases with NSHA replacement level, also, NSHA improves the flexural strength of the concrete. While Test results shows that 5%, 10% and 20% NSHA in the concrete improves the splitting tensile strength. An attempt also has been made to obtain a relationship between the compressive strength, flexural strength and splitting tensile strength.

I.　　INTRODUCTION

Concrete is good in compression and poor in tension [1]. Understanding the response mechanisms of concrete under tensile conditions is a key to understanding and using concrete in structural applications, especially in determining concrete resistance to cracking. There are currently no well standardized test procedures for determining the direct tensile strength of concrete, that is, the strength under uniaxial tension. This is due to the difficulty involved in inducing pure axial tension within a specimen without introducing localized stress concentrations [2]. Therefore, several test procedures have been developed to indicate indirectly the tensile strength of concrete. These include: Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading), Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading) and Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens [2].
A Neem seed husk ash (NSHA) is obtained by burning a waste husk obtained during the extraction of oil from neem seed. The possibility of partially replacing cement with NSHA for use in low-cost construction has been shown by [3].
The present investigation has been aimed to determine the influence of Neem seed husk ash on the split and flexural tensile strengths of concrete, and the corresponding compressive strengths.

II.　　MATERIALS AND METHOD

(i)　Materials

Dangote Ordinary Portland cement was used in this study. The cement has a specific gravity of 3.14, with initial setting time of 155minutes and final setting time of 208 minutes. Locally available sand has been used as fine aggregate. The specific gravity of the fine aggregate was determined to be 2.55. Also, locally available crushed stone aggregate of maximum size 20 mm was used. The coarse aggregate has a specific gravity of 2.75. The Neem seed husk used was obtained from Neem fertiliser processing plant, it was dried and burned in an open air, after which it was calcinated in an oven at temperature of $600^{o}C$ to produce an ash (NSHA).

(ii)　Mix Proportion

In this study, concrete to achieve a target compressive strength of 25 N/mm^2 at 28 days was designed using the Absolute volume mix design method. Binders were prepared by partially replacing cement with various percentages of Neem seed husk ash (NSHA). The percentages are 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25%

and they are by weight. The 0% is the control specimen. The binders were then mixed with the aggregates and water in accordance with the mix design proportion to form NSHA concrete.

(iii) Tests on Concrete
Compressive strength test was carried out on concrete with 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25% NSHA, using iron mould of size 150 x 150 x 150 millimeter. Specimens are tested after 28 days in accordance with [5]. Flexural strength test of concrete with 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25% NSHA replacement was carried out on rectangular beams measuring 150 mm x 150mm cross-section and 450 mm length. The beams were casted and cured for 28 days before tested using the three-point loading arrangement specified in [6].
Splitting tensile test of concrete with 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25% NSHA replacement was carried out after 28 days in accordance with [7], on cylinder measuring 150 mm diameter and 300 mm length.
All the specimens were cured under water at room temperature until testing. Each strength value was the average of the strength of three specimens.

III.   RESULT AND DISCUSSION
For all the concrete mixes, compressive, split tensile and flexural strengths were determined at the end of 28 days. Fig. 1 shows the variation of compressive strength with various NSHA replacement level. The compressive strength decreases with NSHA content. The variation is shown to have linear relationship as expressed in Eq. (1):

$f_{cu} = -0.9837R + 27.111$ $(R^2 = 0.9468)$ (1)

where f_{cu} and R denote the 28-day compressive strength and NSHA replacement, expressed in N/mm^2 and % respectively. From Fig.1 only 0% replacement and 5% replacement have satisfied the target designed strength of 25 N/mm^2. However, all the samples have attained the compressive strength of 20 N/mm^2 at 28 days; therefore they can be used for non-structural and mass concrete applications.
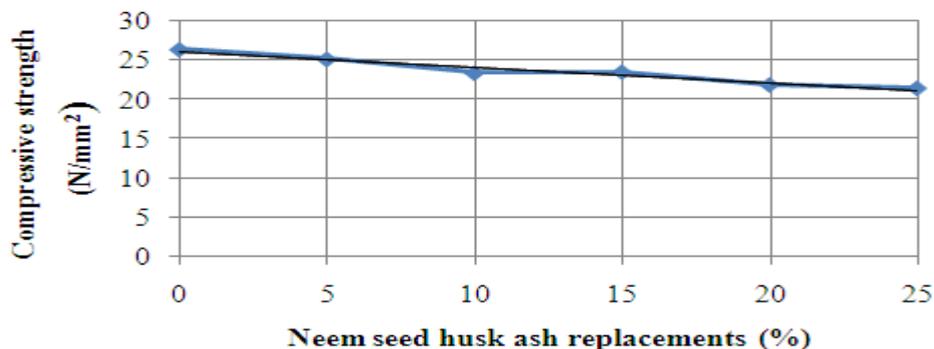
Fig. 1: compressive strength against various percentage replacement of Neem seed husk ash

(i)   Flexural Strength
Fig. 2 shows the variation of flexural strength with various NSHA replacement level. It can be seen that addition of NSHA improves the flexural strength of the concrete. The increase in strength could be due to improvement of the interfacial zone between the paste and the aggregate in the presence of NSHA. The 5% replacement seems to have the highest flexural strength.
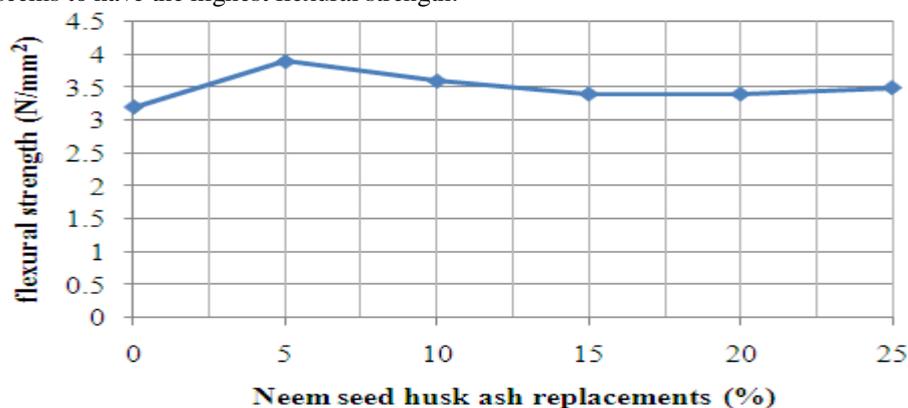
Fig. 2: flexural strength against various percentage replacement of NSHA

(ii) Relationship between Flexural and Compressive strength

Bhanja and Sengupta (2005) observed that no single equation seems to represent the flexural tensile strength with sufficient accuracy; therefore measured values should be used instead of predicated ones. In order to establish a potential relationship between flexural and compressive strength in this study, Eq. (2) was obtained from the test data:

$$f_{(fs)} = 3.9312 f_{cu}^{-0.037} \qquad (R^2 = 0.002) \qquad (2)$$

where $f_{(fs)}$ and f_{cu} denote the flexural strength and compressive strength respectively expressed in N/mm^2 . The coefficient of determination, R^2, was obtained between the test data and the regression equation. It is a measure of the portion of the total variability of the test data explained by the particular equation [8]. When R^2 is unity, all data points lies exactly or closely on the regression equation, and value of zero signifies no correlation between data points and regression equation. Therefore, statistically, there is little correlation between flexural and compressive strength of concrete containing NSHA.

(iv) Splitting tensile strength

Figure 3 shows the effect of NSHA replacement on splitting tensile strength. There is increase in splitting tensile strength from 0% replacement to 5% replacement, an increase of 11%. The strength further increases at 10% replacement, an increase of 18% higher than the control. The strength then reduces to 4% lower than the control at 15% replacement. At 20% replacement the strength is 3% higher than the control. At 25% replacement the strength is 8% lower than the control. Generally, 5%, 10% and 20% NSHA replacement increases the splitting tensile strength, with 10% replacement having the highest strength.
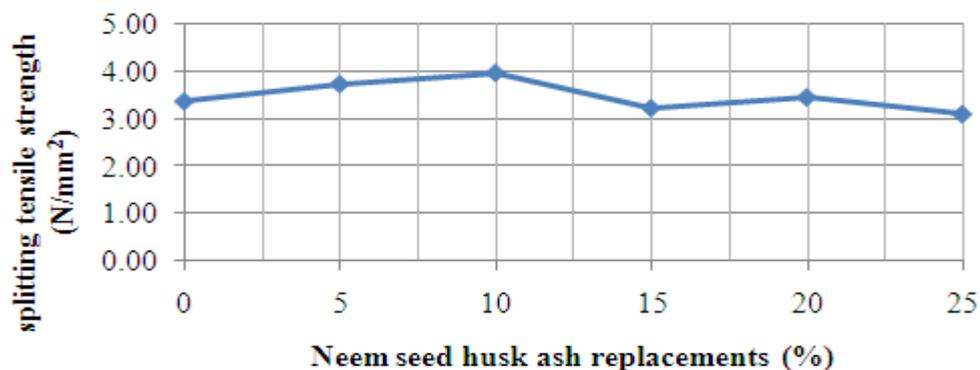
Fig. 3: splitting tensile strength against various percentage replacement of Neem seed husk ash

(v) Relationship between Splitting tensile strength and Compressive strength

Usually, the ratio of splitting tensile strength to compressive strength ranges from about 0.06 to 0.20 [9]. Based on this, the ratio of splitting tensile strength and that compressive strength are determined to be 0.13, 0.15, 0.17, 0.14, 0.16 and 0.14 for 0%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20% and 25% respectively. These are compared with the recommended ratio of 0.06 to 0.20 and all the ratios are within the recommended limit. Furthermore, Fig 4 shows a relationship between splitting tensile strength and compressive strength using regression analysis.
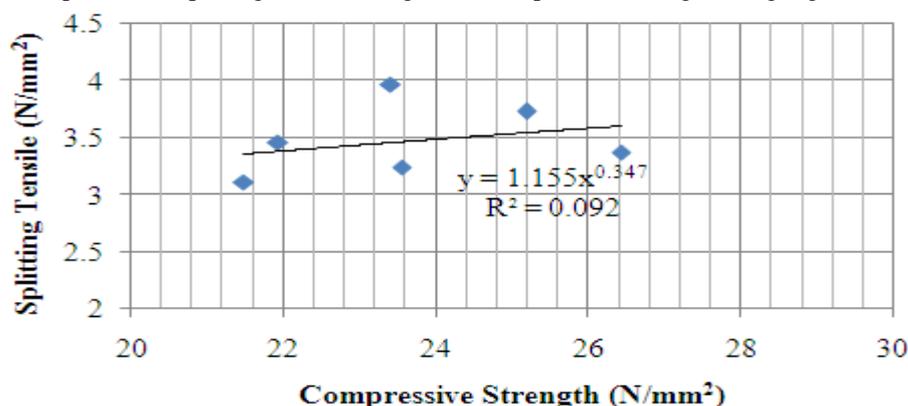
Fig. 4: Relationship between splitting tensile strength and compressive strength

(vi) Relationship between flexural strength and splitting tensile strength
Based on the test data, there is weak linear relationship between the flexural and splitting tensile strength as shown in figure 5.
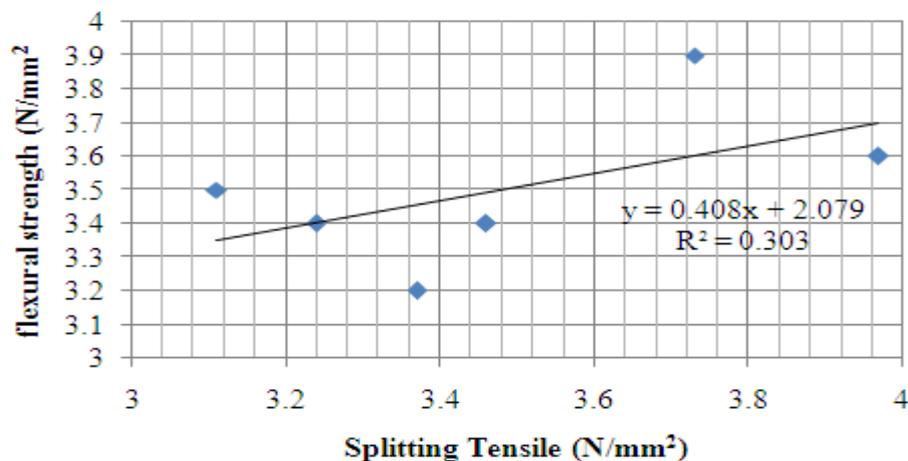
Fig. 5: Relationship between flexural and splitting tensile strength and compressive strength

IV.　CONCLUSION

Based on the experimental results and discussions, the following conclusion can be drawn:

1. The compressive strength decreases with Neem seed husk ash (NSHA) content with 5% replacement level being the optimum level at 28 days.
2. NSHA improves the flexural strength of the concrete. The increase in strength could be due to improvement of the interfacial zone between the paste and the aggregate in the presence of NSHA. Statistically, there is weak relationship between flexural and compressive strength of concrete containing NSHA.
3. Test results shows that 5%, 10% and 20% NSHA in the concrete increases the splitting tensile strength
4. No strong correlation is obtained between the flexural and splitting tensile strength test data in this study.

REFERENCES

[1] Selim, P. (2008), "Experimental investigation of tensile behavior of high strength concrete", Indian Journal of Engineering & Material Sciences, Vol. 15, December 2008, pp 467- 472.
[2] Ozyildirim, C. and Carino, N. J (2006) : Concrete strength testing, chapter 13 of Significance of Tests and Properties of Concrete and Concrete-Making Materials STP 169D Edited by Joseph F. Lamond and James H. Pielert, ASTM Stock No.: STP169D ASTM International,100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C-700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
[3] Nuruddeen M.M and Ejeh S.P., "Synergic Effect of Neem Seed Husk Ash on Strength Properties of Cement-Sand Mortar" International Journal of Engineering Research and Applications (IJERA) ISSN: 2248-9622 www.ijera.com Vol. 2, Issue 5, 2012, pp.027-030
[4] BS 1881-116:1983, "Testing Concrete: Part 116. Method for determination of compressive strength of concrete cubes", British Standards Institute, 389 Chiswick High Road, London, W4 4AL, http://www.bsi-global.com/.
[5] BS 1881-118:1983, "Testing Concrete: Part 118. Method for determination of flexural strength", British Standards Institute, 389 Chiswick High Road, London, W4 4AL, http://www.bsi-global.com/.
[6] BS 1881-117:1983, "Testing Concrete: Part 117. Method for determination of tensile splitting strength", British Standards Institute, 389 Chiswick High Road, London, W4 4AL, http://www.bsi-global.com/.
[7] S. Bhanja, B. Sengupta (2005)," Influence of silica fume on the tensile strength of concrete" Cement and Concrete Research 35 (2005) 743–747
[8] Choi, Y. and Kang, M. (2003), "The relationship between splitting tensile strength and compressive strength of fiber reinforced concretes", Journal of the Korea concrete institute, Vol. 15, No.1, February 2003, pp 155- 161.
[9] Avram, C., I. Facaoaru, O. Mirsu, I. Filimon, and I. Tertea, (1981). "Concrete Strength and Strains", Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, pp.105-133, 249-251

| Research Paper | Open Access |

Performance of Using Waste Glass Powder In Concrete As Replacement Of Cement

Gunalaan Vasudevan[1], Seri Ganis Kanapathy pillay[2]

[1]*Faculty of Engineering and Built Environment, Lecturer,Tunku Abdul Rahman University College ,Malaysia*
[2] *Department Structural & Infra*, Engineer JPTM Sdn.Bhd, Malaysia

Abstract: **-** This study was conducted to investigate the effect of using waste glass powder in concrete. Laboratory work was conducted to determine the performance of control sample and concrete with used waste glass powder. The performance of these types of concrete was determined by the workability test, density test and compressive strength test. The workability of concrete is determined using slump test and compacting factor test. Meanwhile, compressive strength test is done to determine the strength of concrete. For each type of concrete, a total of six 150mm x 150mm x 150mm cubes were cast. The cubes were tested at the ages of 7, 14 and 28 days to study the development of compressive strength. The results indicate that the concrete with using waste glass powder were able to increase the workability of concrete and also the compressive strength. However, the density is reduced compare to standard mixture of concrete.

Keywords: **-** *Waste glass powder in concrete, workability of concrete and standard mixture of concrete*

I.   INTRODUCTION
        As we know that now day, most of developing country facing shortage of post consumers disposal waste site and it's become very serious problems. For this reason, regenerating and using waste product as resources and prevent environmental pollutions.
        Therefore in research, considering the post consumer waste glass, there is effort to recover and use waste glass or otherwise its end up at disposal landfill. Currently most of recovered waste glass is used by glass manufactured company in the production of new glasses such as bottle and etc. But only a limited amount from the waste glass collected is that can be used towards the production of new glass. These is because, manufactures only can use waste glass that's has been pre-sorted by color and type and this is exclude waste glass that mixed with color were it is very expensive to produce new glass and even all the black and green glass bottles, car windshield, glass for cathode-ray tubes, glass for liquid crystal panels, glass building materials such as windowpane, and the like other than the colorless and brown bottles have come to be increasingly recycled, but are mostly discarded now and this wastes color mixed glass still it end up at landfill site.Since waste glass still gave us a problem, maybe we try to use it in the concrete mix and find the result whether because if the results gives us a good value, then it will benefit to our earth because we can reduce 1 portion of our waste that cannot dissolved by natural or normal recycling ways.
        The main reason of this study is to create a better environment that free from polluted space and also to find a better solution for concrete mixture that can give higher strength to concrete from the waste glass product .Even it may gives less cost of using this kind of admixture rather than buying expensive admixture to get great and higher strength in concrete as now days it's the admixture that in market are very expensive and often increase the cost of the construction.

II.   LITERATURE REVIEW
2.1 Using Waste Glass Powder in Concrete Mix
        Basically waste glass powders are made from the waste glass material that cannot be reused due to the high cost of manufacturing. Therefore the manufacture will disposed in the waste landfill. Due to environmental problem, researcher tries to use the waste glass in to concrete, to create a new material to use in construction

field. Researcher found that, the main material composition of glass is silica that also contain in cement production and other compound that also similarly contain in cement production.

The chemical composition of these products is similar for a given type of glass, and typical chemical compositions of the various color glass have been presented in Table 2.

Composition	Clear Glass	Brown Glass	Green Glass
SiO_2	72.42	72.21	72.38
Al_2O_3	1.44	1.37	1.49
TiO_2	0.035	0.041	0.04
Cr_2O_3	0.002	0.026	0.130
Fe_2O_3	0.07	0.26	0.29
CaO	11.50	11.57	11.26
MgO	0.32	0.46	0.54
Na_2O	13.64	13.75	13.52
K_2O	0.35	0.20	0.27
SO_3	0.21	0.10	0.07

Table 2.0: Chemical composition of various coloured glass

2.2 Investigate the potential of using waste glass powder generated

Professor Narayanan Neithalath, of Clarkson's Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, has been awarded a $200,000 for 2 year by the New York State Department of Economic Development Environmental Investment Program (EIP). Professor used to investigate the potential of using waste glass powder generated by Potters Industries of Potsdam in the manufacture of high performance concretes. Potters Industries, which is one of the largest glass bead manufacturers in the country, generates about 8000 tons of waste glass powder from their Potsdam facility alone. Most of this waste material is being land filled at a significant cost to the producer. Since the glass powder is a rich source of silica, Professor Neithalath expects that the silica compound will react with the calcium hydroxide in the cementitious system to form secondary binding compounds that can increase the strength and reduce the overall porosity of concretes. This will have a considerable impact on the long term durability of concretes. Understanding the physical and chemical effects of glass powder in cementitious matrices is an important step for Dr. Narayan Neithalath, towards the designing of high performance concrete mixtures in future.

Dr. Neithalath has teamed up with two local concrete manufacturers – Woodruff Block Company, and Graymont concrete to develop mixture proportions for concrete incorporating waste glass powder. Based on a series of tests conducted, he believes that the secondary reaction capability of glass powder can help in reducing the cement content in concretes by at least 10%, without compromising the long term performance of the material. This will be of significant economical importance, since cement is the costliest component of concrete (accounting for more than 75% of the total cost). The cementitious compositions of the present invention preferably include about 30% to about 80% of a Portland cement and 20% to 70% (averagely) of glass powder as a pozzolan; and about 0.1% to about 10% of alkali metal aluminates.

In actual use, the present cementations compositions are mixed with water to form a cementations binder composition, which can be solidified or used as the basis for a solidifiable cementations composition. The weight ratio of water to cement in the binder is from 0.1:1 to about 1:1, preferably about 0.3:1 to about 0.5:1. These cementations binder compositions may be mixed with mineral aggregate particles to form a solidifiable cementations composition, such as a concrete or mortar. This binder forms a mix in concrete or mortar products to hold together the aggregate particles. Aggregate particles are inert solid bodies that form most of the volume of a concrete article. When mixed with aggregate, the cementations binder composition forms a binder mix that holds the aggregate together. Additionally, mineral fillers such as silica flour, kaolin, shales, bentonites, feldspar and the like can be added in various amounts as extenders and to enhance physical properties. It is preferable that, after curing, a solidified and cured solidifiable cementations composition prepared according to the present invention has a compressive strength of at least about 45 Mpa. Therefore Dr.Professor Narayan find that using the glass product can give us at least 45Mpa after a series of test that been conducted.

2.3 Value added Utilization of Waste Glass in Concrete

From the chief scientist Ahmad Shayan research, using waste glass powder in concrete also gives a good result and has a high potential to increase the concrete strength with reducing the usage of 100% Portland cement. From his lab test, he found that it is better to grind the waste glass into a fine glass powder (GLP) for incorporation into concrete as a pozzolonic/ cementations material. From the laboratory experiments, it shows

that it can suppress the alkali-reactivity of coarser glass particles, as well as that of natural reactive aggregates. It undergoes beneficial pozzolonic reactions in the concrete and could replace up to 30% of cement in some concrete mixes with satisfactory strength development.

So far as utilization as fine and coarse aggregate is concerned, trial mixes were undertaken to know that value of fine and coarse glass could be used in concrete mixtures that would be suitable for some structural applications and for concrete pavements. The trials aimed at producing concrete appropriate as VicRoads 32 MPa strength grade. This mix contained a binder of255 kg/m3 cement and 85 kg/m3 fly ash. The coarse aggregate and sand contents were 1080 and780 kg/m3, respectively. After a number of trials, adjusting the properties of fresh and hardened concrete, the following concrete mix formulations were found to be satisfactory, as detailed in Table 2.3.

MixNo .Binder (%) glass content(%)				w/b*	slump(mm)	air(%)	Strength (MPa)		superplasticiser
Cement	fly ash	coarse	fine				7-day	28-day	
1	75	25	50	50	0.465	60	1	28.6	39.9	yes
2	75	25	50	50	0.52	80	2	25.3	35.0	no

Table 2.2: Properties of two concrete mixes containing 50% each of coarse and fine glass

III. METHODOLOGY

3.1 Introduction
This chapter explains the methods going to be use in this research. Then, the waste glass are will collected from disposal area and grind it to powder or into cementitous form as it will use as certain proportion of cement replacement . After that, all the related laboratory experiments conducted to achieve the research objectives. All the conducted experiments and the flow chart of research work explained in this chapter clearly.

3.2 Concrete Mix Design
The concrete mix design is done by systematic analysis and knowledge to choose and proportion the ingredient used in a concrete mix produce economical concrete which will have the desired properties both when fresh and when hardened. The variables which can be controlled are water cement ratio, maximum aggregate size, aggregate grading, and use of admixtures. Interactions between the effects of variables complicate mix design and successive adjustments following trial mixes are usually necessary. Experiences built up by ready mix concrete producers should enable them to produce suitable mix design more quickly than this

3.3 EXPERIMENTAL PROCESS
In this research is to determine the performance of the concrete that contain the waste glass powder (WGP) by preparing concrete cube sample and tested to obtain some of the basic engineering properties. The concrete mix design is done by systematic analysis and chooses the proportion of the ingredient to use the concrete mix to produce an economical concrete and also with strength that desired when the cube is hardened. The variables which can be controlled are water cement ratio, maximum aggregate size, aggregate grading and use of admixture.

3.4 DETAIL OF SAMPLES
In this research, the concrete will mixed using concrete mixer and for each mixes, total of six of 150x150x150mm cubes will cast. The sample will be cured until the day of testing. The cubes will be tested at ages of 7 day, 14 day and 28 day to study the development of the compressive strength. The detail of samples that to be tested are shown in table 3.0 below.

Concrete Mix	Tested Ages(Days)		
	7	14	28
Control Mix Samples	3 Cubes	3 Cubes	3 Cubes
Concrete + 10% of WGP	3 Cubes	3 Cubes	3 Cubes
Concrete + 15% of WGP	3 Cubes	3 Cubes	3 Cubes
Concrete + 20% of WGP	3 Cubes	3 Cubes	3 Cubes

Table 3.0: Detail sample to be tested

Note WGP = Waste Glass Powder

IV. RESULTS
4.1 ANALYSIS AND DISCUSSION OF COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH
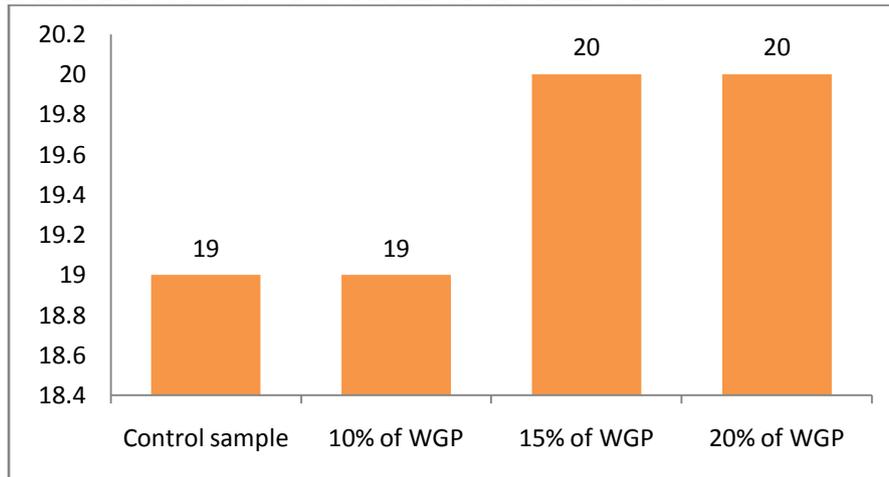
FIGURE 4.1: AVERAGE OF COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 7 DAYS

Referring from the column chart above Figure 4.1, its show that the overall average compressive strength value at 7 days , which by using 20% of waste glass powder in my specimen is giving very high value were about 20N/mm2 compared to standard mixture that only give 19N/mm2. Even for the concrete mixture that contain 15% of glass powder as well giving the about the same value of 20% mixture concrete comparison to standard mixture concrete. This increment of the positive value shows that with the mixture of glass powder into the concrete will achieve the early strength ratio's for the 14 days. Therefore my experiment using glass powder to replace with cement ratio of 15 to 20% will give 14 days' strength compare to the standard mix of concrete.
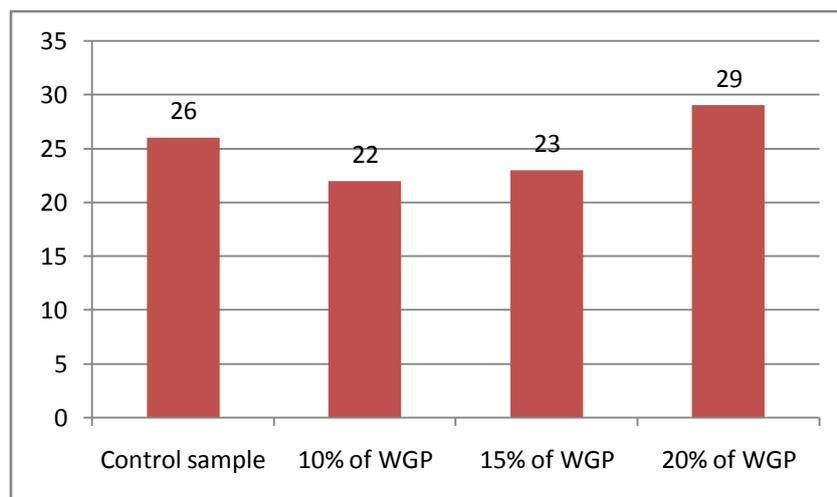
FIGURE 4.2: AVERAGE OF COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 14 DAYS

With reference to Figure 4.2, its show that average compressive strength at 14 days, which show that by using 20% of waste glass powder into my concrete specimen its shows that positive increment of high value were about 29 N/mm2 compared to standard mixture that only give 26 N/mm2. Even for the concrete mixture

that contain 10% and 15% of glass powder also give a positive value of concrete strength .Therefore from the overall view of column chart, it shows a positive value of compressive strength at 14 days by using the waste glass powder product.
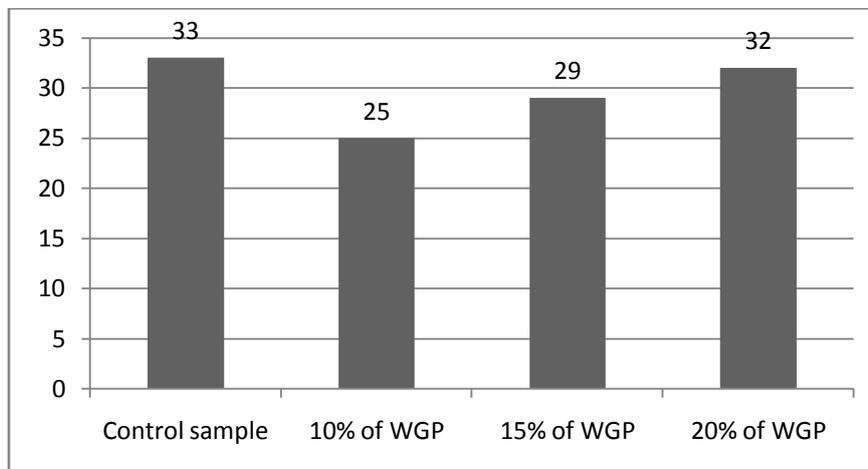
FIGURE 4.3: AVERAGE OF COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS

As stated in Figure 4.3, its show that average compressive strength at 28 days, the 20% of waste glass powder is giving positive value more than target concrete value which is Grade 30 N/mm2 but its still low value about 32 N/mm2 compare to standard mixture which gives 33 N/mm2.For the 10% and 15% glass powder mixture which shows not much increment compare to 14 days value as well not achieving the required concrete strength. As of my understanding from the above figure, 20% amount used in concrete has caused some reaction which give concrete strength value near to standard mix and the other mix ratio does not so effective in 28 days compared to 7 days value. Therefore of the view of column chart, the 20% glass powder mix amount shows a positive value of compressive strength at 28 days compare to other ratio which 10% and 20% is not achievable even though have slight increment from 14 days results.
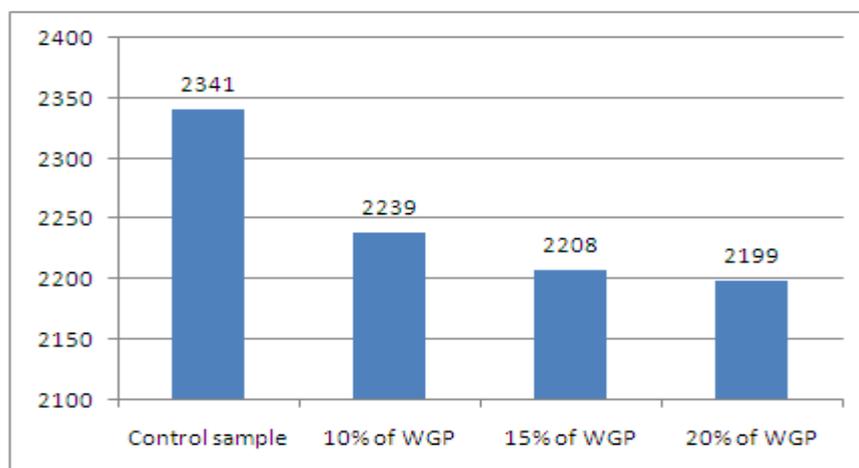
FIGURE 4.4: AVERAGE OF CUBE DENSITY AT 7 DAYS

Figure 4.4 illustrates the above 7 days average concrete cube density graph, it shows that control mix is showing very high density value compare concrete mix of 20% of waste glass powder where it shows very low value of density. The control mix shows value 2341N/mm2 and the lowest value is about 20% of waste glass powder concrete mix and the value is 2199 N/mm2.The other mix of waste glass powder also gives lower value compare to control mix. This reduction happens due to the amount water which is used in my specimen is much lesser compare to normal mix or the amount cement weight which has been replaced with glass powder where it's more lighter compare to cement. This may prove from the above graph where the 10% of glass powder used shows that the concrete density value higher than 20% mix. Even compare to 15% mix content concrete getting lighter than the 10% ratio. Therefore by using more percentage, the density of concrete will get lighter than comparable to standard concrete mix.
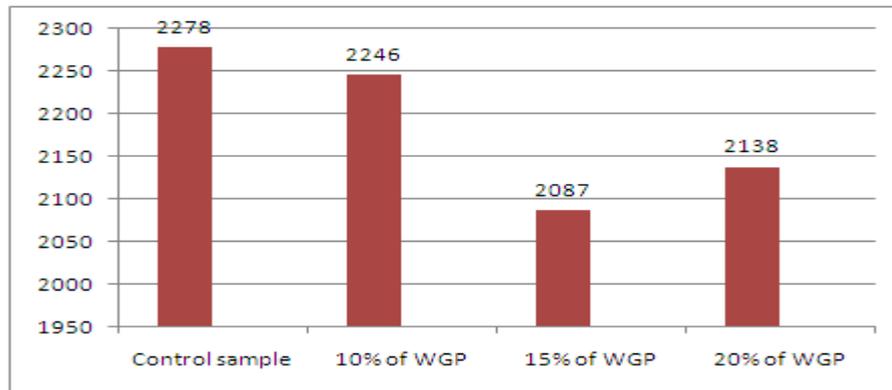
FIGURE 4.5: AVERAGE OF CUBE DENSITY AT 14 DAYS

Observed from Figure 4.5 the average concrete cube density of 14 days result graph, its show that the density of concrete is gradually decreased by using glass powder even the control mix concrete also gradually decreasing in their density. This may happen due to the contraction of concrete while in the process of gaining its strength under the curing process. I refer to control mix with 10% glass powder concrete mix, the drop in value is not much in 14 days curing process where the 15% shows have much low value compared to 20% mix ratio.
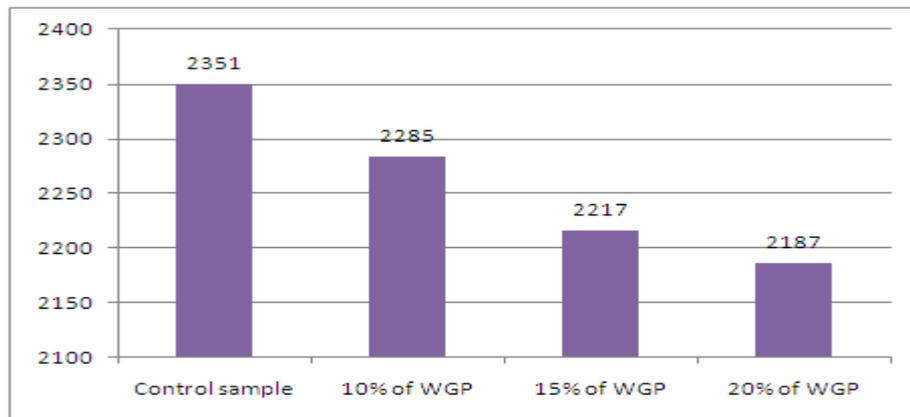
FIGURE 4.6: AVERAGE OF CUBE DENSITY AT 28 DAYS

As highlighted in Figure 4.6 it shows averagely the concrete density of control mix gives values of 2351 N/mm2 and the lowest value of concrete mix with waste glass powder is 20% on the value of density is 2187 N/mm. If we refer to the 14 days graph chart compare to 28 days graph chart, it shows the slightest increment of the density value from 2138 to 2187. Even for the 15% of waste glass powder used mix as well giving slight increment in density which is from 2087 to 2217.
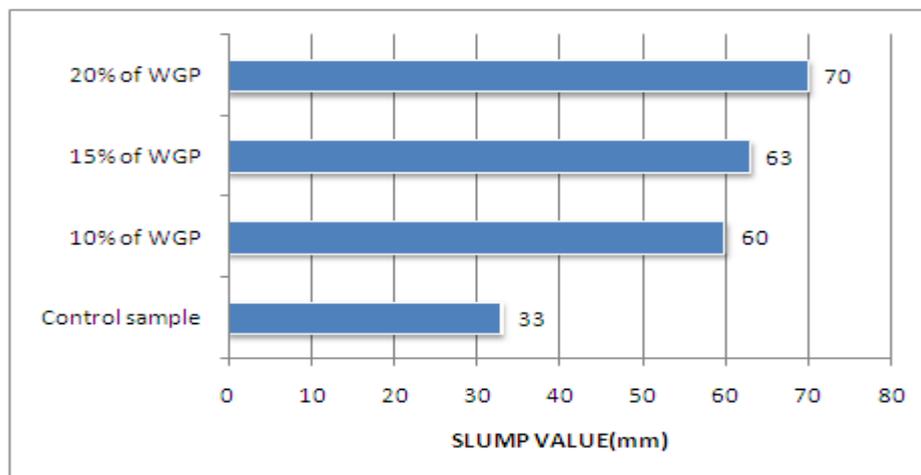
FIGURE 4.7: AVERAGE OF SLUMP VALUE

As stated in Figure 4.7 its show that averagely the slum the value of control mix give value of 33mm compare to concrete mix with waste glass powder of 10% is 60mm ,15% are 63 and 20% are 70mm.Therefore the value of slum its increase if the percentage of waste glass powder increased. Therefore it is shown that compared to control mix, by using waste glass powder will give another benefit which is the workability of concrete which is much higher.

V.   CONCLUSION

As a conclusion, all the objectives of this study are achieved Concrete with using waste glass powder has a very high workability from control sample. This result achieved from the slump test that use of waste glass powder were will increase the workability of concrete. In term of strength, concrete with using waste glass powder averagely have higher strength at 14 days but once the concrete reached at 28 days the control mix give more higher value compare to mix that contained waste glass powder but still give high value of the grade 30. From this research, using waste glass powder is giving positive value even though the value compare to standard mix it just less about $1N/mm.^2$ Concrete become lighter when mix with waste glass powder. The average cube density of concrete with using more percentages of waste glass powder averagely gives lowest value compared to control sample. Therefore, concrete mix that using glass powder is giving lightweight concrete .I have chosen this topic because of most developing country facing shortage of post consumer's disposal waste site and it's become very serious problems. For this reason, regenerating and using waste product as resources and prevent environmental pollutions.. From the analysis and discussion, we are clearly understood that the objectives of this study are achieved. The objectives of the research are:

a)   The main purpose of this research is to check the compressive strength of the concrete using the waste glass powder.
b)   To check the workability of the concrete using the waste glass powder.
c)   To check the density of the concrete using waste glass powder.

Recommendations for Future Research
From this research, there are few recommendations to improve, to extend and to explore the usage of waste glass powder in concrete:

i.   Make few samples of concrete with different percentage of using waste glass powder and determine the most suitable percentage of usage to achieve the optimum compressive strength.
ii.   Determine the durability of concrete with using waste glass powder
iii. Add chemical activator into waste glass powder concrete mix for determine the compatibility by observing the compressive strength of the concrete.

REFERENCES

[1]   A.S.M. Abdul Awal, M. Warid Hussin, Cement and Concrete Composites, Volume 19, Issue 4, 1997, Pages 367-372
[2]   Chai Jaturapitakkul, Kraiwood Kiattikomol, Weerachart Tangchirapat, Tirasit Saeting, Construction and Building Materials, Volume 21, Issue 7, July 2007, Pages 1399 – 1405
[3]   Joo-Hwa Tay, Kuan – Yeow Show, Resources, Conservation and Recycling, Volume 13, Issue 1, April 1995, Pages 27-36
[4]   Niyazi Ugur Kockal, Fikret Turker, Construction and Building Materials, Volume 21, Issue 3, March 2007, Pages 634-645

Research Paper   Open Access

Some Aspects Of Sliding Velocities And Applied Normal Loads On The Accelerated Wear Behaviour Of Sintered Fe-16%Cu-2.50%Mn-0.95%Cr-3.25%C P/M Steels

K.S.Pandey[1], C.Vanitha[2]

[1]*Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering National Institute of Technology, Tiruchirappalli - 620 015, Tamil Nadu, India*
[2]*Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering National Institute of Technology, Warangal - 506 004, Andhra Pradesh, India*

Abstract: - The present investigation is aimed to generate experimental data on the wear behaviour of sintered Fe-16%Cu-2.50%Mn-0.95%Cr-3.25%C preforms under furnace cooled and oil quenched condition on a pin-on-disc machine at two different sliding velocities: 2.09 and 4.19 m/s with three different loads, 1.10, 1.55 and 1.90 Kg respectively. Preforms were made from thoroughly blended iron, copper, manganese, chromium and graphite elemental powders in the required proportion to attain the above composition for 30 hours in a pot mill. Compacts of blended powders were prepared on a 1.0MN capacity UTM using a suitable die set assembly and controlling the densities in the range of 90±1 per cent of theoretical with 1.32±0.01 initial aspect ratio. Preforms were coated with the indigenously developed ceramic coating, sintered at $1050^0\pm10^0$C for a period of 100 minutes, half were oil quenched and half were furnace cooled. These were separately machined to required dimensions and then subjected to an accelerated wear test on a pin-on-disc machine. Experimental data and calculated parameters revealed that wear resistance was improved when the specimens were oil quenched. Higher, loads and higher sliding velocities resulted in higher wear rates. Several empirical relations were established to describe the wear behaviour.

I. INTRODUCTION

Loss of mechanical performance and material loss control can be successful, if and only if, substantial reduction in wear is achieved which would cause considerable savings. Basically, friction is the major cause of wear and high energy dissipation. Tribology derived from Greek word 'tribos' meaning rubbing or sliding [1] is defined as the "science and technology of interacting surfaces in relative motion and of related subjects and practices". Tribologies in fact deals with the technology of lubrication, friction control and wear prevention of surfaces having relative motion under applied load. Thus, the surface interaction controls the functioning of practically every mechanical device that was and is designed by man. Every thing that the man makes out wears out, almost always as a result of relative motion between surfaces and hence , most of the machine break – downs are due to failures and stoppages associated with interfacing moving parts such as gears, bearings, couplings, sealings, cams, clutches etc. It has been reported [2] that sweating on palms of hands or soles of feet of humans and dogs, has the ability to raise friction between the palm or feet and a solid surface. Thus, the practical objective of Tribology is to minimize the two main disadvantages of solid to solid contacts, i.e., friction and wear, but this is not always the case. However, in certain situations, minimizing friction and maximizing both friction and wear is desirable. For instance, reduction of wear but not the friction is most desirable in brakes and lubricated clutches, reduction of friction but not wear is desirable in pencils, increase in both friction and wear is most desirable in erasers.

Wear predominantly occurs in components like gears, piston rings sleeves etc. Metallic tribological components have been manufactured by casting or forging followed by machining to required dimensions. Once the machining operation is completed the mating surfaces are subjected to special finishing such as plating and

chemical treatment processes. However, Powder Metallurgy (PM) is an alternative method of shaping components. PM is a highly developed technology of manufacturing ferrous and non ferrous parts. Many components are being produced by following PM route because the properties obtained are unique and quite often superior to conventionally produced parts. Main advantages of PM routes are achievements of high dimensional accuracy and minimal material wastage since the powder blends obtained are uniform and homogeneous. PM parts, generally, weigh from less than an ounce to nearly 1000, i.e., around 450 Kg. However, most P/M parts weigh less than 5lb (2.3 Kg) [3]. Micro-wave sintering of PM Green compacts comprising of various metal alloys such as Fe – Cu – C, Fe – Ni – C, WC – Co systems produced is highly improved sintered bodies in a very short duration of time with 20 to 30 per cent increase in wear performance when compared to conventionally produced parts [4].

Wear resistance of high speed tool steels, among the most wear resistant alloys produced by conventional metallurgical processes is due to the composite microstructure of a martensitic matrix and reinforcement of various metal carbides. But, the hot workability considerations limit the carbide content to the ranges associated with conventional alloy compositions. However, PM techniques allow these steels to be loaded with extra reinforcements via co-blended alloy steel and carbide powders. Further in addition to reinforcements such as alumina are effectively used as they pose no dissolution difficulties, as might the carbides. Twenty per cent volume fraction of reinforcements with alumina has been reported to enhance the wear resistance of M2 steel by an order of magnitude [5]. Apart from the above, new anti – friction materials based on iron – copper powders with several additional elements such as tin, lead and molybdenum di – sulphide have been developed via PM technique in order to exhibit improved anti – friction and mechanical properties. It has been reported [6] that the linear wear rates and gravimetric wear rates were reduced as the lead contents was decreased. It is also reported [7] that the optimum amount of copper added to Fe – Cu – C sintered bearing materials for high contact pressure ranges varied between 14 to 18 per cent by mass. Similarly, the addition of hard particles though improve the wear resistance, but, in excess cause damage to the shaft. Therefore, an optimum limit has been adopted which ranged in between 10 – 15 per cent by mass.

Around 215 years ago, it was proposed by Jacobs Rowe that by the application of the rolling element, i.e., bearings to the carriages in U.K. could save one million pounds per annum in early 18th century [8]. In 1966, Peter Jost reported [9] that by the application of the basic principles of tribology, the economy of U.K. could save approximately 515 million pounds per annum at 1965 values. A similar report published in West Germany in 1976 revealed that the economic losses by friction and wear cost about 10 billion per annum at 1975 values which equals to the 1 per cent gross national product. However, 50 per cent of these losses were attributed to wear. In U.S.A. it has been estimated that about 11% of the total energy annually can be saved in four major areas of transportation, turbo machinery, power generation and industrial process through technical progress in tribology [10].

In order to understand the wear mechanism, it is important to know the basics of molecular theory of wear and also wear rate.

I.1 Molecular Theory of Wear

The degree of proximity of two surfaces that is their compliance mainly depends upon the statistical chance as the surfaces separate in the horizontal plane during sliding and trying to make due to the attractive force between their atoms. Once sufficiently close, the atoms will be repelled and its natural tendency is to return back to its original position. However, it is plausible hypothesis that an atom can be dislodged and moves for enough to come within the field of another atom in the opposite surface where it finds a new equilibrium position. Thus, this means that atoms from one body can be plucked by other in the opposite surface. According to Tomlinson [11], this is the mechanism of wear. Energy dissipated by an atomic couple is F_oL, where F_o is the inter atomic force of cohesion and L is the distance of separation. If ρ is the density of the metal which is wearing, the mass of an atom is $m = \rho E^3$, where E is the distance between successive row of atoms. If E is the total energy dissipated, the number of atomic junction 'N' is given by

$$N = E_t/F_o \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (1)$$

Total mass of the atom being removed from the surface is,

$$M \quad = \quad N \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (2)$$
$$M \quad = \quad E_t \,\rho E3 \,/\, F_oL \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (3)$$
$$F_oL \quad = \quad \mu E\rho_o \,/\alpha \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (4)$$
$$M \quad = \quad \alpha \, E_t \,_{\rho E2} \,/\mu \,\rho_o \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots.(5)$$

Flow stress σ_y is the limiting force that the space lattice can withstand and, i.e. given by

$$\sigma_y \quad = \quad \rho_{max} \,/E^2 \quad \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \quad (6)$$

Where, $\rho_{max} = 2P_o$, the mean repulsive force and, therefore, M is given by:

$$M \quad = \quad 2 \,\alpha \, E + \rho \,/\mu \,\sigma_y \quad \ldots\ldots \quad (7)$$

Total mass of the metal removed is inversely proportional to the applied pressure.

<div align="center">I.2   Wear Rate</div>

Holm [12] proposed that as sliding commences, atom to atom contact removes surface atoms at favorable encounters so that the loss of volume, V for sliding distance, S is given by:

$$V = ZA_tS \qquad \text{…………. (8)}$$

Where, A_t is the true contact area, Z is the number of atoms removed per encounter. But, according to the friction laws, A_t is given by:

$$A_t = W/ \sigma_y \qquad \text{……….(9)}$$

Where, W is the applied load and σ_y is the flow pressure of the softer metal.

Substituting for A_t, equation (8) can be rearranged as:

$$V/S = ZW/ \sigma_y \qquad \text{……… (10)}$$

The term V/S is the volume rate of wear per unit sliding distance and it is inversely proportional to the flow stress. Thus, it is clear that the total volume of material removed due to sliding is proportional to the applied normal load, the sliding distance and inversely proportional to the flow pressure of the material. Some important investigations are reported elsewhere [13-25].

Present investigation is aimed to generate experimental data on the accelerated wear behaviour of sintered Fe-16% Cu-2.50%Mn-0.95Cr-3.25%C preforms under furnace cooled and oil quenched conditions on a pin-on –disc machine. Data were obtained and analyzed under three loading conditions and two different sliding velocities.

II.   EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS

Experimental details include the materials required and their procurements, instruments and equipment that are essentially required are identified and ensured for their availability. Further, powder charact erization such as chemical analysis and sieve size analysis needed to be carried out. Apart from these, the preparations of homogeneous powder blends are required to be experimentally carried out. Compact preparation and application of indigenously developed ceramic coating on the compact surfaces are detailed followed by sintering and subsequent treatments are highlighted. Standard specimens for accelerated wear tests were then prepared and tested.

II.1 Materials Required

Commercially pure atomized iron powder of -180μm was procured from Sundaram Fasteners Limited Hyderabad, India and electrolytic grade of copper powder of -63 μm, manganese and chromium powder were obtained from Ghrishma Specialty Materials, Mumbai and Maharashtra, India. However, the graphite powder of 3-5 µm was provided by courtsy Ashbury Mills Inc., New Jersey. USA

II.2 Instruments and Equipment Required

Sieve Shaker, pot mill for powder mix blending, stainless steel pots and porcelain balls in the diameter range of 10-20 mm, Hall flow meter for measuring apparent density and flow rates, die set assembly for compaction. Hydraulic press of 1.0MN capacity, sintering furnace which is capable of operating upto 1250±10ºC and an electronic balance capable of measuring 0.0001gm are required.

II.3 Powder and Powder Blend Characterization

The sieve size analysis of iron powder is given in Table-1. Flow rate, apparent density and compressibilities are listed in Table-2. Atomized iron powder of -180 µm has been analyzed for chemical purity and it was found to be 99.67 per cent of pure with 0.33 per cent being insoluble impurities.

<div align="center">Table: 1.   Sieve Size Analysis of Iron Powder</div>

Sieve size, μm	Powder Size Distribution								
Wt % retained	-180 + 150	-150 +125	-125 +106	-106 +90	-90 +75	-75 +63	-63 +53	-53 +37	-37
Wt% powder retained	1.52	1.83	23.12	1.11	21.86	2.21	18.60	13.62	16.11
Cum, Wt% powder Ret.	1.52	3.35	26.47	27.58	49.44	51.65	70.25	83.87	99.98

II.4 Blending of Iron, Copper, Manganese Chromium and Graphite Powder

Powder blend of iron, copper, manganese and graphite elemental powders was prepared by blending the required amount of each of the above powders so as to yield the final sintered composition of the alloy as Fe-16%Cu 2.50%Mn-0.95%Cr-3.25%C. the powder mix was taken in a stainless steel pot with a powder to

porcelain ball weight ratio of 1:1.1. Blending operation was carried out for a period of 36 hours so as to obtain homogeneous powder blend. During blending operation 100 g of powder mix was taken at an interval of every one hour to measure the apparent density and flow rates. Immediately after measuring the apparent density and flow rate, the powder mix was returned back to the pot and the blending operation was continued till consistency in apparent densities and flow rates were obtained.

Table: 2. Characteristics of Iron Powder and Powder Blends

Property	Systems	
	Iron	Fe -16%Cu-2.50%Mn-0.95%Cr-3.25%C
The density, g/cc		
Flow rate, Sec/100g	48.35	46
Compressibility g/cc at a pressure of 480±10 M Pa.	6.667	6.711
Apparent density, g/cc.	3.352	3.257
Theoretical density	7.850	7.461

II.5 Cold Compaction

The cold compaction of the above elemental powders blend was carried out on a 1.0 MN capacity Universal Testing machine by using suitable die; punch and bottom insert assembly. Graphite paste in acetone was used as lubricant during compaction of the powder blend on the inner surfaces of the die, the outer surfaces of the punch and the bottom insert. Compact density was maintained in the range of 90±1 per cent of theoretical by applying the pressure in the range of 590±1 MPa and by taking controlled amount of powder blend. The compact dimensions were as 28.5mm diameter and 31.5mm height.

II.6 Application of Indigenously Developed and Modified Ceramic Coating

Indigenously developed modified ceramic Coating [26] was applied on to the entire surfaces of all the compacts as a thin film and this coating was allowed to dry for a period of twelve hours under ambient conditions. Recoating was done 90º to the previous coating and re- allowed to dry for a further period of twelve hours under the aforesaid conditions.

II.7 Sintering and Treatment

Ceramic coated compacts were sintered in the temperature range of 1050±10ºC in an electric muffle furnace in the uniform temperature zone for a period of 100 minutes. Equal number of sintered compacts were cooled inside the furnace and oil quenched. A total of eight were oil quenched and eight were furnace cooled. Ceramic coated compacts were protected against oxidation during sintering as this coating has been impermeable upto 1300± 10º C which was tested prior to using the same in the present investigation.

II.8 Specimen Preparation for Wear Test

Immediately after the removal of residual ceramic coatings after sintering and treatments were machined to 26.5 mm diameter and 24 mm height. Precaution has been exercised to obtain smooth and scratch free surface during machining and final surface finishing operations.

II.9 Accelerated Wear Test

Pin-on-disc machine is a popular wear testing apparatus where the pin is loaded normally. The variable which can be changed as desired are the normal load, sliding contact velocity, specimen surface finish and wheel surface. However the amount of wear can be established by weighing the weared specimen on an electronic balance at each interval of time, say, 30 minutes. A complete wear test involves plotting weight loss/area against the sliding intervals to obtain steady state wear pin-on–disc machine. This machine consists of an abrasive wheel (carboraundum) which is made to rotate in the horizontal plane by an electric motor. A pin holder with a groove of dimension 27mm diameter and 12mm depth is placed vertically on the top of the wheel at certain height with a provision to vary its height. It also consists of a through hole in order to give access to apply loads on the pin. Pin is loaded using a rod to which various weights can be attached to its head. Specimen can be subjected to loads of 1.10, 1.55 and 1.90 kg respectively by means of a specimen holder. Two sliding velocities at all three loads were used during the wear test. These speeds were 2.09m/s and 4.19m/s respectively. Specimens were placed at 80 mm away from the centre of the wheel disc.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Accelerated wear test data and calculated parameters wear utilized to draw various plots to establish empirical relations between weight loss per unit area (g/m^2) and the sliding distance (Km) and also between

wear volumes (cc) with the sliding time in minutes. Further plots were also drawn to assess the effects of applied loads, sliding velocities and the type's treatments given to the specimens prior to the accelerated wear test.

III.1 Characteristic Plots between Weight Loss per Unit Area (g/m^2) and the Sliding Distance (Km)
 Figs.-1(a) and 1(b) have been drawn between the Weight loss per unit area (g/m^2) and the sliding distance (Km) showing the effects of applied loads and the sliding velocities for furnace cooled and oil quenched specimens respectively. Observing the curves in these figures, it is observed that the characteristic nature of the curves drawn in these figs. -1(a) and 1(b) are quite similar to each other and, therefore, these curves must be governed by a similar mathematical expression. It is found that these curves conformed to a third order polynomial of the form:

$$W_g = A_0 + A_1 S + A_2 S^2 + A_3 S^3 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (11)$$
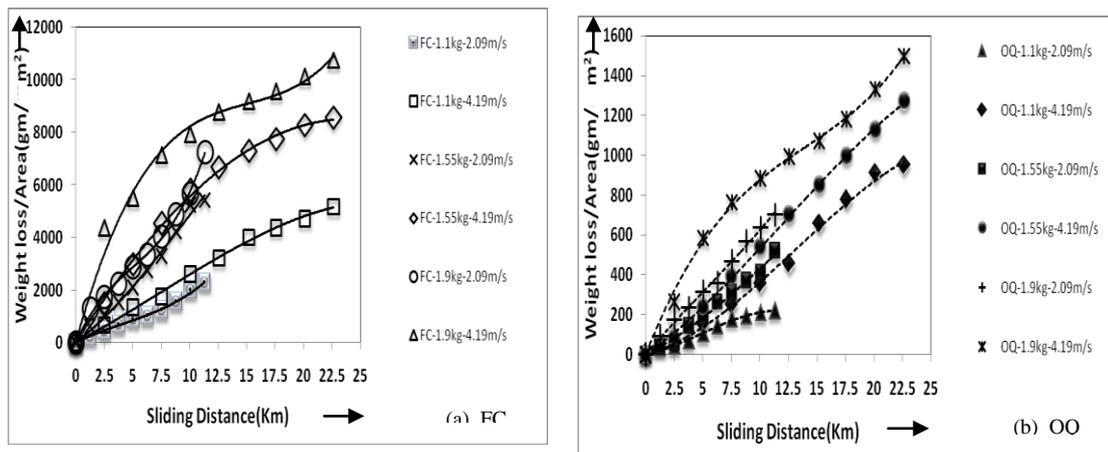
Figure 1: Plots Loss/Area (g/m^2) and between Weight Sliding Distance (Km); (a) Furnace cooled and (b) Oil Quenched Specimens under Accelerated wear Test.

 Where, 'A$_0$', 'A$_1$', 'A$_2$' and 'A$_3$' are empirically determined constants which depend upon the applied loads and the sliding velocities. But, 'W$_g$' represents the weight loss per unit area(g/m^2) and 'S' being the sliding distance in Km. the values of these constants are listed in Table-3. It is further observed that, in general, the curves exhibited the tendency to exhibit higher wear rate at higher applied loads at a constant sliding velocity. However, at constant sliding velocity, the wear rate was higher for 1.90 Kg normal load applied and decreased successively for 1.55 Kg and 1.10 Kg normal loads. Once the normal load acting on the specimen was raised, the number of contact points also increased resulting into cold welding taking place locally and the relative, motion between the disc and specimen break the junction and thus incurring weight loss. However, at constant load, the wear rate was found to be higher at a greater sliding velocity. Now, therefore, it can be conclusively inferred from these figures that the wear rate increased with increase in either load or by increase in sliding velocity or both. Further for all curves it is observed that the wear rate is higher at initial stages of the test compared to the later stages of each curve (for a given load and a given sliding velocity). However, the wear rate remained virtually constant after certain sliding distance and this is attributed to the change in roughness of the specimen and the grinding disc. The constant 'A$_0$' is always remained zero because at no wear no weight loss principle being valid. Therefore, A$_0$ is not listed in this table. The coefficient 'A$_1$'of S increases with increase in normal load at both sliding velocities, namely 4.19 m/s and 2.09 m/s respectively. Therefore, this certainly reflects higher wear rates at higher applied normal loads. But, the coefficient of 'A$_2$' of S^2 for sliding velocity of 4.19 m/s at 1.90 Kg and 1.55 Kg loads was found to be negative, thus, showing the tendency to decrease the wear rate. But, the magnitude of 'A$_2$'is more in this case for (1.90 Kg at 4.19 m/s), and, hence, the wear rate. 'A$_3$'the coefficient of S^3 increased with an increase in the applied loads, thus, showing an increase in the wear rate reduction which was more in this case. However, at (1.10 Kg and 4.19 m/s velocity), 'A$_2$' is a positive value showing the steady increase in wear rate. Same explanation holds good for all the other curves corresponding to sliding velocity of 2.09 m/s with the respective loads of 1.10, 1.55 and 1.90 kg. Since,

TABLE: 3   Coefficient of Second Order Polynomial of the Form: Wg = A$_0$ + A$_1$S +A$_2$S^2 +A$_3$S^3 for Fe-16.0%Cu- 2.50% Mn-0.95% Cr-3.25%C Under Furnace cooled and Oil Quenched Between Wt. Loss (g/mm^2) and the Sliding Distance in km.

Sliding velocity, m/s	Treatment	Applied Load, Kg	A_1	A_2	A_3	R^2
4.9	FC	1.10	230.69	5.2718	-0.2389	0.9977
		1.55	695.79	-13.487	-0.0294	0.9981
		1.90	1577.3	-96.964	2.1465	0.9872
2.09	FC	1.10	217.35	-16.364	1.3537	0.9958
		1.55	328.48	23.123	-0.731	0.9932
		1.90	950.71	-112.99	7.5553	0.9969
4.19	OQ	1.10	14.575	2.914	-0.0735	0.9948
		1.55	39.617	1.8706	-0.0512	0.9995
		1.90	146.75	-7.7838	0.1866	0.9976
2.09	OQ	1.10	11.711	2.9547	-0.2029	0.9933
		1.55	28.099	2.0429	-0.053	0.9929
		1.90	67.394	-1.4046	0.0911	0.9960

the values of Regression coefficient 'R^2' in all these cases was found to be almost unity and hence the third order polynomial arrived at, stands justified.

III.2 Logarithmic Plots between Weigh Loss (g/m^2) Per Unit Area and the Sliding Distance (Km)
        Figs.-2(a) and 2(b) have been drawn between log (weight loss (g/m^2)) and the log sliding distance in km for sintered furnace cooled and oil quenched specimens respectively. The plots shown in these figs. were found to be represented by a straight line equation of the form:

$$\text{Log } (W_g \text{ (g/m}^2)) = M \log (S) + N \ldots\ldots\ldots \text{ (12)}$$

Where, 'M' and 'N' are empirically determined constants. Values of these constant are given in Table -4.The above expression can also be expressed as under:

$$W_g = NS^M \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \text{ (13)}$$
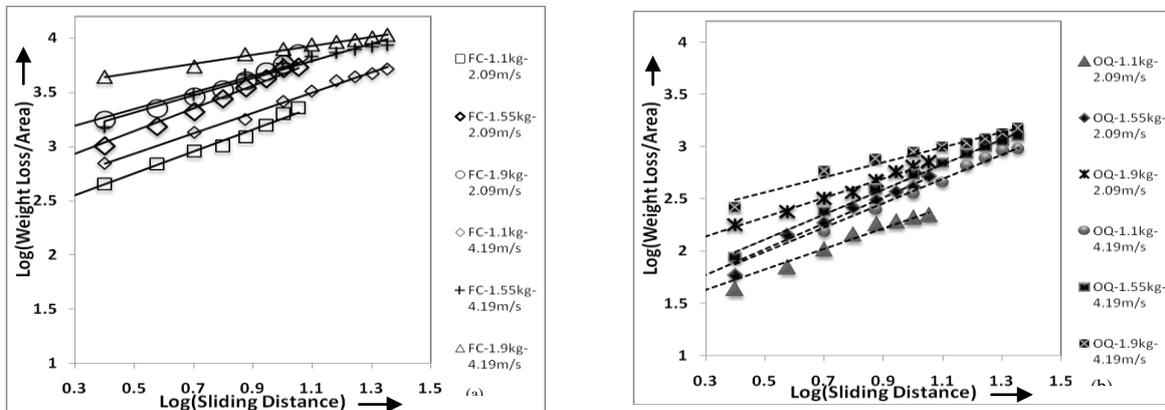
Figure 2: Log-Log Plots Between Weight Loss (g/m^2) and the Sliding Distance (Km) for (a) Furnace Cooled and (b) Oil Quenched Specimens during Accelerated Wear Te

Table: 4 Coefficients and Exponents of Equation: $W_g = NS^m$ for Fe -16.0% Cu – 2.50%Mn – 0.95 Cr – 3.0% C

Treatment	Sliding velocity, m/s	Applied Load, Kg	M	N	R^2
FC	4.29	1.10	0.9366	2.4677	0.9957
		1.55	0.7936	2.9143	0.9726
		1.90	0.4155	3.4723	0.9896
	2.09	1.10	1.0145	2.2458	0.9895
		1.55	1.0514	2.6185	0.9895
		1.90	0.7112	2.9881	0.9653
OQ	4.29	1.10	1.1659	1.4608	0.9903
		1.55	1.2164	1.4974	0.9946
		1.90	0.7228	2.1992	0.970
	2.09	1.10	0.9822	1.3317	0.9693
		1.55	1.2387	1.3966	0.9823
		1.90	0.9216	1.8635	0.9943

Since the regression coefficients are in close proximity to unity, and, hence, the power law equation is justified.

III.3 Effect of Sliding Velocity at Constant Loads

Figs.-3(a) and 3(b) are drawn between weight loss per unit area (g/m^2) and the sliding distance (Km) showing the effect of sliding velocity for sintered, but, furnace cooled and oil quenched specimen respectively. Both of these figures clearly show that the wear rate is quite high when the sliding velocity has been to 4.19 m/s from 2.09 m/s at the constant load of 1.10 Kg.
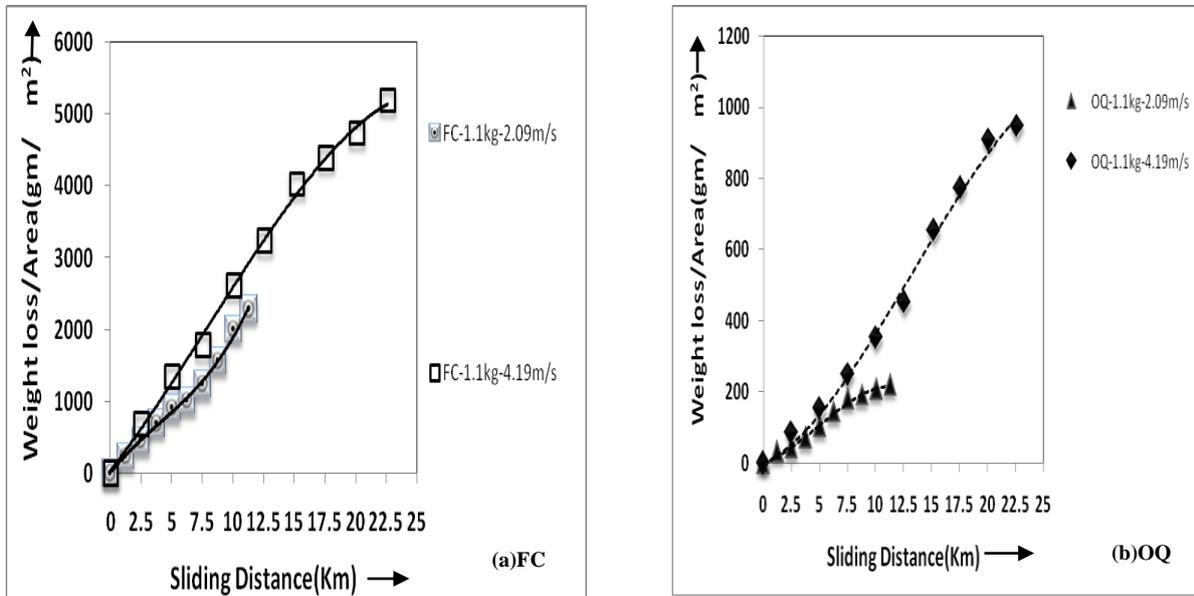
Figure 3: Effect of Sliding Velocity on Weight Loss per Unit Area against Sliding Distance for Sintered (a) Furnace Cooled (FC), and, (b) Oil Quenched (OQ) at Constant Load.

III.4 Effect of Applied Loads on Weight Loss for Unit Area (g/m^2) and the Sliding Distance in (km)

Figs.-4(a) and 4 (b) have been plotted between weight loss per unit area (g/m^2) and the sliding distance (Km) exhibiting the effect of applied normal. It is, quite clear from these two figures that higher has been normal applied loads higher has been the wear rate and vice - versa is also true. This is true irrespective of the treatment given to the specimen prior to the wear test.
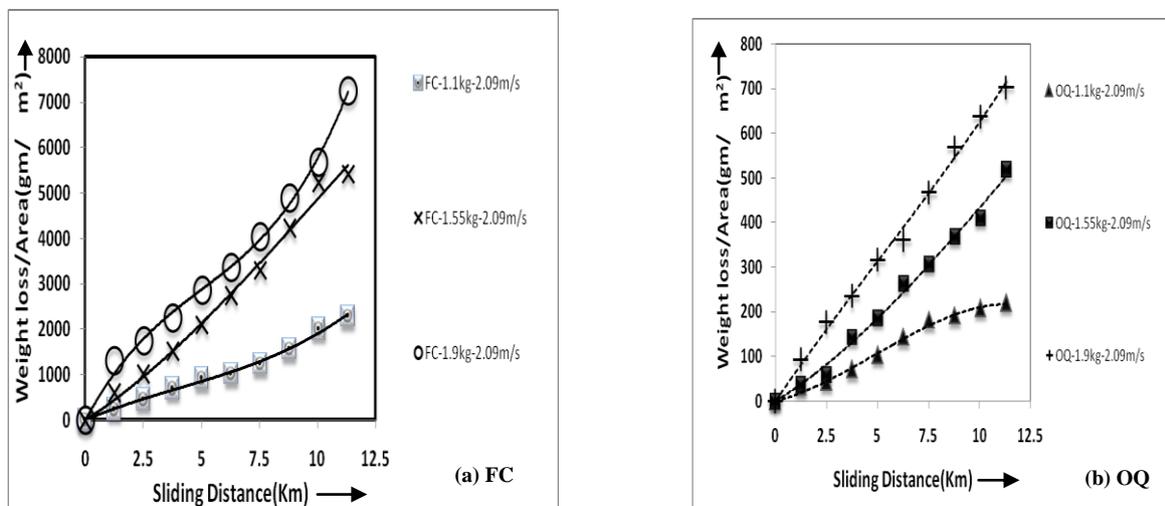
Figure 4: Effect of Applied Loads on the Plots Drawn between Weight Loss and Sliding Distance at Constant & Sliding Velocity for Sintered (a) Furnace Cooled and (b) Oil Quenched Specimens During Accelerated Wear Test

III.5 Effect of Treatments on the Relationship between Weight Loss (g/m^2) and the Sliding Distance

Figs.–5(a) and 5(b) exhibit the effect of treatment given to the sintered specimens prior to the conduction of accelerated wear test on the relationship between weight loss (g/m^2) and the sliding distance (Km).Fig. – 5(a) corresponds to the constant applied load of 1.10 Kg whereas figure -5(b) represents the constant load of 1.90 Kg. both of these figures clearly indicate that the sintered but, furnace cooled specimen worn out at higher wear rates compared to the specimen sintered but oil quenched because of impregnation of 2-3 per cent coolant oil which provided improved lubrication during the wear test.
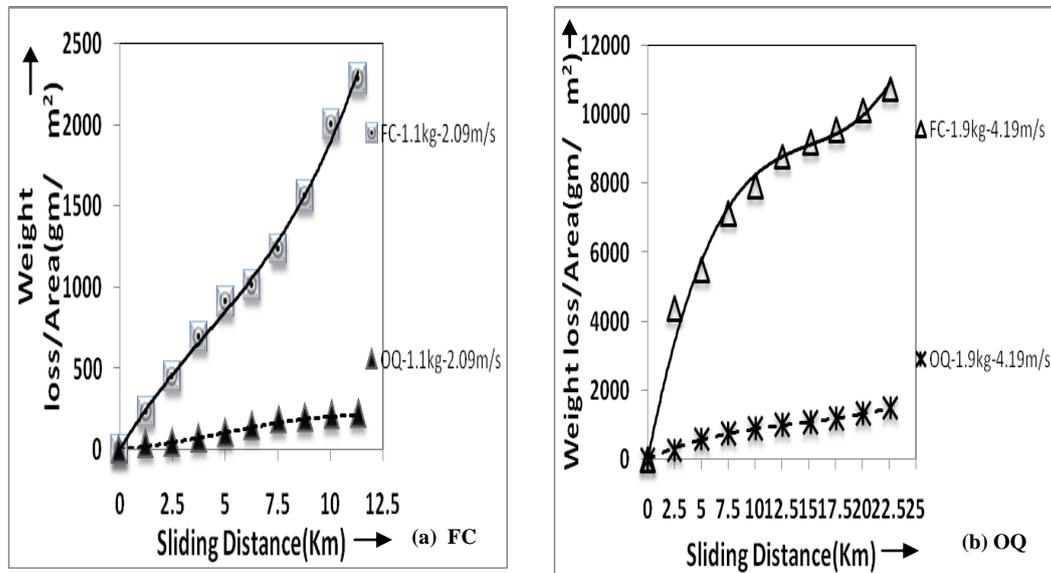
Figure 5: Effect of Cooling Media on the Plots between Weight Loss per Unit Area (g/m^2) and the Sliding Distance at Constant Load for Sintered at (a) 1.1 Kg load &2.09 m/s Sliding Velocity and (b) 1.9 Kg Load &4.19 m/s Sliding Velocity during Accelerated Wear Test.

III.6 Wear Volume and the Time (min.) of Sliding

Figs.-6(a) and 6(b) have been drawn between the wear volume (cc) and the time (minutes) of sliding for sintered and (a) furnace cooled and (b) sintered but oil quenched specimen during accelerated wear test respectively at two different sliding velocities (4.19m/s & 2.09 m/s) and three different   applied loads, namely, 1.10 Kg, 1.55 Kg and 1.90 Kg respectively. The characteristic nature of curves in these figs.– 6(a) & 6(b) are found to be quite similar
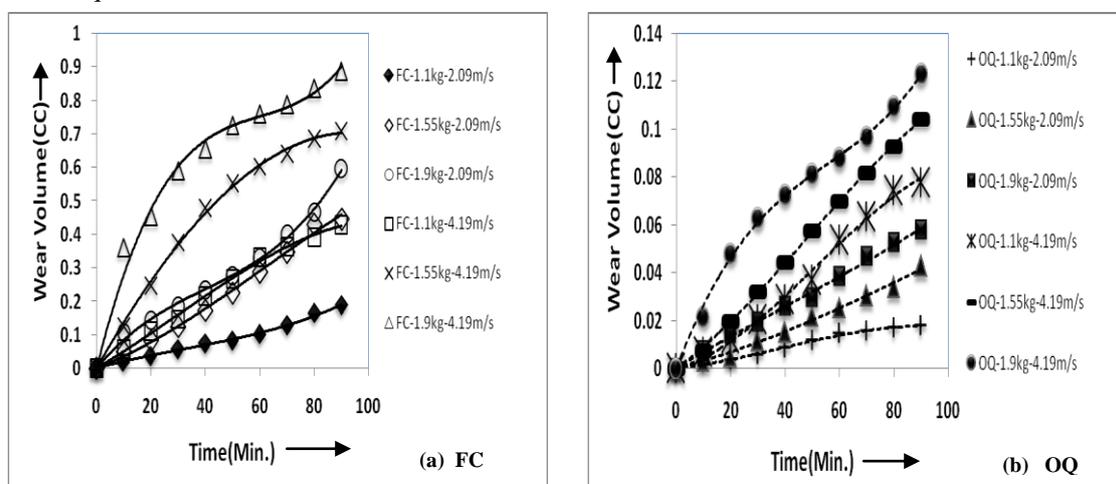
Figure 6: Characteristic Plots Between Wear Volume (cc) and Time (Minutes) of Sliding at Given Sliding Velocities and Applied Loads for Sintered (a) Furnace Cooled and (b) Oil Quenched Specimens During Accelerated Wear Test.

Table: 4 Coefficients of the Third Order polynomial of the Form: $V_w = B_1T + B_2T^2 + B_3T^3$ between Wear Volume (cc) V/S Time (T) in Minutes

Sliding velocity, m/s	Treatment	Applied Load, Kg	B_1	B_2	B_3	R^2
4.19	FC	1.10	0.0048	3.00E05	-5.00E-07	0.9973
		1.55	0.0144	-7.00E05	-5.00E-08	0.9981
		1.90	0.0327	-0.005	3.00E-06	0.9872
2.09	FC	1.10	0.0022	-200E05	2.00E-07	0.9958
		1.55	0.0032	400E05	-2.00E-07	0.9946
		1.90	0.0098	-0.0001	1.00E-06	0.9969
4.19	OQ	1.10	0.0007	2.00E-05	-1.00E-07	0.9945
		1.55	0.0008	1.00E-05	-7.00E-08	0.9982
		1.90	0.003	-4.00E-05	2.00E-07	0.9976
2.09	OQ	1.10	0.0001	4.00E-06	-3.00E-08	0.9938
		1.55	0.0003	3.00E-06	-9.00E-09	0.9929
		1.90	0.0007	-2.00E-06	2.00E-08	0.9961

to each other and therefore, they must be governed by a similar mathematical expression. The curves corresponding to both heat treatment conditions conform to a third order polynomial of the form:

$$V_w = B_0 + B_1T + B_2T^2 + B_3T^3 \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (14)$$

Where 'B_0', 'B_1', 'B_2' and 'B_3' are empirically determined constants and are found to depend upon the sliding velocity and the applied normal load. 'V_w' represents the wear volume in cc and 'T' represents time in minutes. These constants are listed in Table -4. The constant 'A_0' has no influence on the curve as it is zero because at no wear no volume loss is there at starting time T =0. From these equations it is inferred that the wear is a function of time and wear volume increases with the increase in the applied normal load and the sliding velocity or both.

III.7 Effect of Applied Loads on the Wear Behaviour Keeping Treatment and Velocity Constant

Figs.-7(a) and 7(b) are drawn between the wear volume (cc) and the time 'T' in minutes for sintered (a) furnace cooled and sintered, but (b) oil quenched conditions showing the influence of the applied normal loads. These figures clearly indicate that the higher values of applied normal loads result in enhanced wear volumes at a constant sliding velocity. Meaning thereby, that mainly the material is worn out at enhanced applied normal loads,
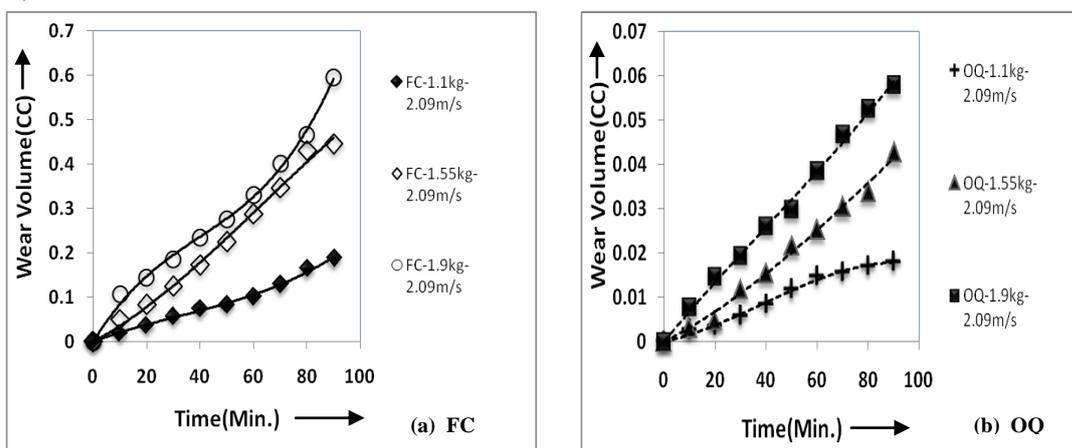
Figure 7: Effect of Applied Loads on the Plots Between Wear Volume (cc) and Time (Minutes) of Sliding at Constant Velocity of 2.09m/s for Sintered (a) Furnace Cooled and (b) Oil Quenched Specimens During Accelerated Wear Test

and, the same is true irrespective of the heat treatments given to the sintered specimen prior to the condition accelerated wear test. These two plots are constructed at a constant sliding velocity of 2.09m/sec.

III 8 Effect of Sliding Velocity on the Relation between Wear Volume and Time of Wear Test

Figure -8(a) and 8(b) are drawn between the wear volume (cc) and time of accelerated wear test 'T' in minutes at constant load but two different sliding velocities , namely , 2.09m/sec and 4.19m/sec respectively for

sintered , but (b) oil quenched specimens. It is observed that higher is the sliding velocity higher is the wear volume worn out mechanism is already established earlier. Both figures 8(a) and 8(b) respectively exhibit similar pattern but changed wear rates.
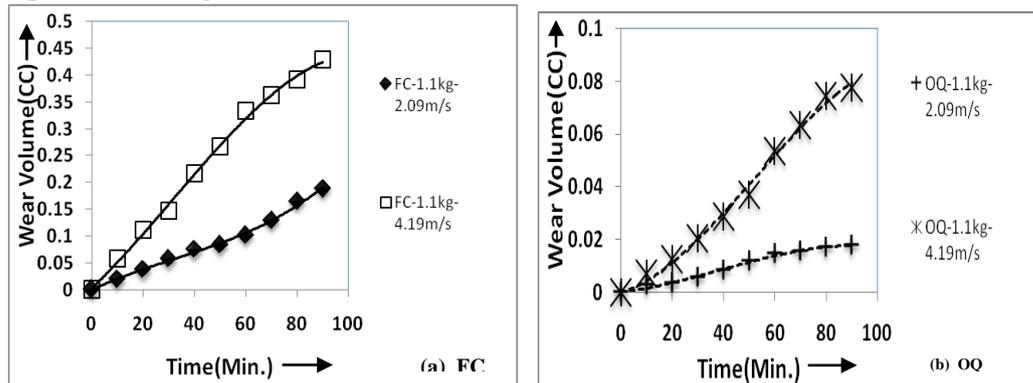
Figure 8: Effect of Sliding Velocity on the Plots between Wear Volume (cc) and Time (Minutes) for Sliding   at Constant Applied Load of 1.1 Kg for Sintered (a) Furnace Cooled and (b) Oil Quenched During   Accelerated Wear Test.

III.9 Effect of Treatment on the Relationship between Wear Volume (in cc) and Time of Sliding (in minutes) at Constant Sliding Velocity

Figs.-9(a) and 9(b) are the plots drawn between the wear volume and the time in minutes showing the effect of cooling media at constant sliding velocities of 2.09m/s and 4.19m/s respectively. Visual observation of these figs. clearly asserts that irrespective of sliding velocity, the rate at which the wear volume for furnace cooled specimen rises up is comparatively much more than encountered by specimens which were sintered and
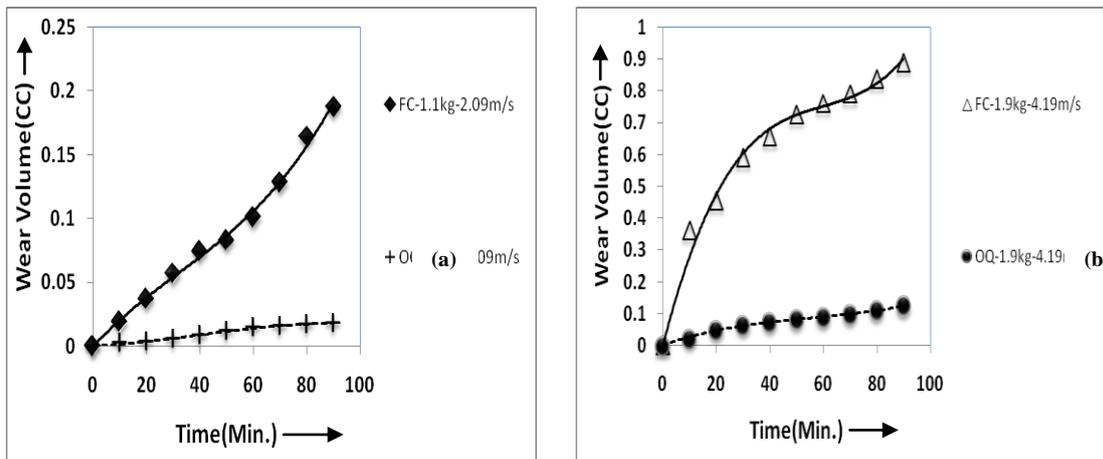
Figure 9: Effect of Cooling Media on the Plots Between Wear Volume (cc) and Time (Minutes) for Sliding at Constant Load and Constant Velocity for Sintered (a) 1.1 Kg Load & 2.09 m/s Sliding Velocity and (b) 1.9 Kg Load &4.19 m/s Sliding Velocity

oil quenched. Fig-9(a) was drawn for a normal applied load of 1.1 Kg and sliding velocity of 2.09m/s. whereas, fig.–9(b) corresponded to an applied normal load of 1.9Kg at a sliding velocity of 4.19m/s. Thus, the present investigation has comprehensively established the wear behaviour of sintered Fe-16% Cu-2.50%Mn-0.95%Cr – 3%C alloy of around 90% of its theoretical density value under sintered, but, oil quenched condition is far superior in performance compared to the specimens which were sintered and furnace cooled condition. In general, the wear behaviour of sintered oil quenched specimens was comparatively low as the absorbed oil has acted as lubricant. Hence, oil quenched material can be preferred for industrial applications.

IV.   CONCLUSIONS

Based on the critical analysis of the experimental data, calculated parameters and various plots drawn led to arrive at the following major conclusions:

1. Characteristic nature of all the curves drawn between weight loss / area (g/m^2) and the sliding velocity (m/sec) are found to be similar to each other irrespective of sliding velocity and the applied normal loads and the heat treatment given to the specimens. Mathematical analysis revealed that these characteristic curves corresponded to a third order polynomial of the form: $W_g = A_0 + A_1 S + A_2 S^2 + A_3 S^3$; where, '$A_0$', '$A_1$', '$A_2$' and '$A_3$'are empirically determined constants and they are found to depend upon the sliding velocity and the normal applied loads. W_g represents the weight loss per unit area (g/m^2) and 'S' is the sliding distance in Km,

2. The wear rate is found to increase with the increase in either load or in sliding velocity or both,

3. The wear rate is comparatively much higher for furnace cooled specimens compared to oil the quenched specimen,

4. All curves have revealed that the wear rate is much higher in the initial stages and comparatively slowed down in the final stages of wear which is attributed to the change in roughness of the specimen and the abrasive wheel,

5. Log- Log plots were drawn between weight loss per unit area and the sliding velocity (S/m) to obtain an improved and an accurate mathematical expression to explain the wear mechanism. Since, these plots yielded straight lines in two segments with two different slopes and two different intercepts. Therefore these lines, in general, can be expressed at a given normal load. The equation in general can be expressed in the form as : $Log (W_g) = M \log (S) + N$; where, M and N are empirically determined constants and S represents the sliding distance and thus the power law equation of the form: $W_g = NS^M$ is arrived at which is quite handy apply while interpreting the wear data, and,

6. Relationship between wear volume and time of wear test for both sintered furnace cooled and oil quenched specimens were established to be of the third order polynomial of the form :
$$V_w = B_o + B_1 T + B_2 T^2 + B_3 T^3$$
Where , 'B_o', 'B_1', 'B_2' and 'B_3'are found to be empirically determined constants and are found to be functions of sliding velocity and the applied normal loads . 'V_w' represents the wear volume in cc and 'T' represents time in minutes

REFERENCES

[1]   Guidon W. Stachowiak and Andrew W. Batchelor, "Engineering Tribology," Second Edition, 2001, Boston, Oxford, Auckland, Johannesburg, Melbourne and New Delhi, pp. 506 – 507.
[2]   S.Adelman, C.R. Taylor and N.C.Heglund, "Sweating on Paws and Palms: What is its Function," American J. of Physiology, 1975, Vol.29, pp. 1400-1402.
[3]   Kurt H.Miska, "An Introduction to Powder Metallurgy" Source Book on Powder Metall., 1976, pp.1-9.
[4]   Dinesh Agarwal and Rusturn Roy, "Produced Advanced Drill Bit Cutters Using Microwave Technology," Gas TIPS, winter 2002, pp. 34-37.
[5]   Steven F.Gradess, Richard Queeney, "Wear Resistance in a Reinforced Functionally Gradient High Speed Steel", pp. 401-409.
[6]   Cristina Teisanu, Andrei Tudor, Stefan Gheorghe and Ionciupitu, "Tribological Features of P/M Iron-Copper Based Materials," The Annals of University Dunarea, De Jos of Gatali, Fascide, 2003, Vol.VIII, Tribology, pp. 168-172.
[7]   Takeshiyanase and Motohiro Miyaska, "Sliding Property of Fe-Cu-C Sintered Materials under High Control Stress and at Low Sliding Velocity", Hitachi Powdered Metals Technical Report, 2002, Vol.1, pp. 23-29.
[8]   D. Dowson, "History of Tribology", 1979, Longman Group Limited.
[9]   Lubrication (Tribology) - Education and Research, A Report on the Present Position and Industry Needs (JOST REPORT). Department of Education and Science, 1986, Vol.43, PP 623-628.
[10] Strategy for Energy Conversion Trough Tribology, Nov.1977, ASME, New York.
[11] G.A. Tomilson, Phil. Mag., 1929, Vol.7, pp.7-10.
[12] R.Holm, "Electrical Contacts", 1946.
[13] M.V.Swain, "Microscopic Observations of Polycrystalline Alumina", Wear, 1979, Vol.35, pp. 185-189.

[14]   N.Emori, T.Sasada and M. Oike, "Effect of Material Combination in Rubbing Parts on Three Body Abrasive Wear", Wear, 1984, Vol.97, pp. 291-302.
[15]   C.S.Yust and R.S.Grouse, "Melting at Particle Impact Sites during Erosion of Ceramics", Wear 1978, Vol. 51, pp. 193-196.
[16]   A.Karimi and P.Avellan, "Comparison of Erosion Mechanism of Different Types of Cavitation", Wear, 1984, Vol.113, pp. 305-322.
[17]   P.Veerabhadra Rao, "Evaluation of Epoxy Resins in Flow Cavitation Erosion," Wear, 1988, Vol.122, pp. 77-95.
[18]   G.W. Rengstorff, K.Miyoshi and D.H.Buckks, "Interaction of Sulfuric Acid Corrosion and Mechanical Wear of Iron", ASME Trans., 1986, Vol.29, pp. 43-51.
[19]   B.C. Majundar, "Introduction to Tribology of Bearings", A.H.Wheelers&Co. Pvt. Ltd., 1986, pp. 296-302.
[20]   P.Jost, "Some Economic Factors of Tribology", Proc. JSLE-ASLE, Int. Lubrication Conference, Elsevier, 1976, pp. 2-8.
[21]   J.T. Browell, "A Survey of Possible Wear Mechanisms", Wear, 1957, Vol.1. pp. 119-141.
[22]   R.G.Bayer, W.C.Clinton, C.W.Nelson and R.A.Schumacher, "Engineering Model for Wear", Wear 1962, Vol.5, pp. 328-391.
[23]   Kazoo Shimada, "Improved Properties and Performance of Low Alloy Steel Parts Via. High Temperature Sintering", the Int. J. of Powder Metall., 1991, Vol.27, No.4, pp. 357-361.
[24]   A.D.Sarkar, "Wear of Metals", Intl. Series in Mat. Sci. and Tech., Pergamon Int. Library, 1976, Vol.18, pp. 137-147.
[25]   K.Matsubara, "Tribology", 1981, Sangyo Tosho Publishing Co. Ltd., p.69.
[26]   K.S.Pandey, "Indigenously Developed Modified Ceramic Coating ", National Institute of Technology, Tiruchirappalli – 620015, Tamil Nadu, India, 2010.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Assessment Of Mechanical Properties Of Sintered And Hot Extruded Aluminium And Aluminium Based Titania Composites

C.Vanitha[1], K.S.Pandey[2]

[1]*Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Warangal-506 004, Andhra Pradesh, India*

[2]*Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, National Institute of Technology, Tiruchirappalli-620 015, Tamil Nadu, India*

Abstract: - The present investigation pertains to evaluate the quality of aluminium and aluminium based titania composite preforms when hot extruded through varying reduction ratios and also asserts their density and mechanical properties. Aluminium powder and powder blend preforms of Al-6% TiO_2 & Al-12% TiO_2 were prepared using 1.0MN Capacity UTM. Preform densities were maintained at 90±1 per cent of theoretical by applying controlled pressure in the range of 290± 10 M Pa and by taking accurately weighed powders. Al-6% TiO_2 and Al-12% Ti O_2 powder blends were separately prepared in a pot-mill. Preforms were sintered under protective coating in an electric muffle furnace for a period of 100 minutes. Extrusion experiments were carried out using 1.0MN capacity UTM while heating the extrusion die and the sintered preform in-situ. Data obtained on extrusion were critically analyzed and properties evaluated were summarized systematically. Addition of Titania in the aluminium matrix enhanced the tensile strength with a little drop in ductility. Enhancement in reduction ratio has been beneficial to mechanical properties.

I.   INTRODUCTION

The development of high strength (Powder Metallurgy) P/M materials capable of withstanding elevated temperature service conditions has been the endeavour of the material scientists, physicists and the metallurgists. However, the past nine decades have witnessed the extremely rapid growth of P/M materials (products) that were capable of withstanding severe service conditions were produced mainly through forging or extruding or rolling the sintered P/M billets. This means that when P/M route is suitably combined with the conventional metal forming routes, it provides a more conducive and productive means while blending the powders of distinctly different constituents. These homogeneously blended powders induce into the final products - a uniform distribution of the dispersoid which is a harder phase and can retain its identity which in turn assists the components to retain higher strengths. Such composites cannot be produced by employing any other conventional route of manufacturing. Thus, these products are capable of withstanding high temperatures resulting into easy production of engine components that operate at elevated temperatures. Aluminium being one among the light metals possessing high strength to weight ratio, and, therefore, its applications in automotive industries is on an increasing trend.

The specific advantages of aluminium and its alloys such as light weight, corrosion resistance, high thermal and electrical conductivities, non-magnetic characteristics, variety of forming and finishing operations can be combined with the advantage of powder metallurgy to develop various types of aluminium based composites. Extrusion is reported [1] to be economical when coupled with powder metallurgical route. Basically, extrusion is an act of expulsion of metal by mechanical force [2] through well defined orifice geometries. Mainly, in a hot working operation, the metal is heated to give a suitable degree of softness and plasticity. This process is adopted to develop various types of aluminium based powder metallurgical composites [1].

It is, well known that poly-phase materials are essentially composites, the material distribution here is controlled not mechanically or thermally but, by chemical means. Thus, it is a process of combining materials in

certain ways to achieve a desired property which the individual materials would not possess. Aluminium P/M composites are such materials which come in the category of metal based oxides/nitrides/borides/ or their different combinations in metals constitute composites. Such combinations with major constituents being as metal (base) are termed as metal based composites. Their reinforcement particles are of a hard phase which retain their identity by not entering into the matrix (not alloying with the metal/metals) and, thus enhancing the strength, wear resistance etc. These dispersion strengthened materials retain high yield strength or strain hardening rate of elemental or alloy matrices, even at higher temperatures [3]. Composite materials, in general, have been produced by extrusion of thoroughly blended elemental and other hard particles of oxides or carbides or nitrides or borides etc. from powder billets. This is possible when deformation properties of components under extrusion conditions are almost same. This is a universal technique, if compactable combinations of materials are found. Aluminium based composites are ideal for hot extrusion in particular [4]. Hot extrusion is a process used to consolidate metal powders to useful shapes such as solid bars, hollow sections and other unusual geometries. This is a powder metallurgical process offering a large reduction in size from a single operation and the same yields improved densification and enhanced mechanical properties. Thus, the resultant product can be employed for structural applications [5]. The hot extrusion process is widely used for the consolidation of dispersion – strengthened materials in particular SAP and dispersion type of nuclear fuel elements, but the application to pure metal or alloy powders is limited [6]. However, the use of P/M methods to overcome casting problem is proven [7] beyond any doubt. A comprehensive experimental detailed studies and thorough analysis showing the influence of composition, extrusion ratio and the temperature of extrusion is described elsewhere[5]. The dies and tooling used in extrusion are required to withstand considerable abuse from the high stresses, thermal shocks and oxidation problems [8]. It has been shown that the addition of hard particles to aluminium powders have improved both the adhesive and abrasive resistance [9, 10] of the resultant product. Niels Hansen [8] has reported that the properties of dispersion strengthened aluminum products by hot extrusion after powder blending, the strength has gone up and the elongation dropped when matrix aluminium powder particle size was decreased and oxide concentration was raised. The sub – grain structure that was formed in the aluminium matrix during hot extrusion was super imposed on oxide strengthening particles which is effective at elevated temperatures. Some important literature on extrusion of aluminum and aluminium based powder preforms can be referred elsewhere [11-32].

　　　The selection of the systems for the present investigation has been advocated purely on the basis of possible industrial application as the basis of the composite selection. Generally to harden and strengthen the pure copper metal, cold working has been the most adopted process, but, to attain highly stable and strong copper base material can be produced by dispersing non dissolvable second phase material into the matrix of copper and working it hot or cold. Since the composites of aluminum based can not be homogeneously prepared following the conventional melting and casting route, the P/M route was thought to be most appropriate because the virtually insoluble ingredient can be blended, compacted, sintered and extruded. This category is classified as dispersion strengthened aluminum extruded products. The sound metallurgical microstructural features of the composite are likely to enhance the mechanical properties. These materials can be employed as strong structural highly dense products at places where elevated temperature properties are sought upon. Thus, the present investigation is to ensure conclusively the effect of the extrusion temperature, extrusion ratio on the mechanical properties of with and without the addition Titania where two Titania additions; 6% and 12% were made. Properties required to be assessed are tensile strength, per cent elongation and per cent area reduction and also the effect of lubricant employed during extrusion on the quality of the products.

II.　　　EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS

　　　Includes the materials procurements and the types of equipment required for characterization of aluminium powder Al-6% TiO_2 and Al-12% TiO_2 blends, design and fabrication of die set assembly for compaction and also for extrusion dies. Compaction, ceramic coating fabrication of in-situ heating furnace and other relevant details are briefed. Compaction details along with the compaction assembly and also the die plates containing the extrusion orifices are shown. In addition to these, an extrusion assembly is also shown.

II.1　Materials Required

　　　Materials required for the present investigation are commercially pure atomized aluminium powder of -150μm which was procured from M/s The Metal Powder Company Limited, Thirumangalam, Madurai, TamilNadu, India and titanium powder of -38μm was obtained from M/s Ghrishma Speciality Powders, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India. Molybdenum -di- Sulphide paste and graphite powders were also procured from Ghrishma Speciality Powders as stated above. Compaction and extrusion die materials were procured for designing, fabricating and heat treating them to required hardness and toughness. Two extrusion die plates were also fabricated for extruding at an extrusion ratio of 6:1 and 24:1. In- situ heating furnace was also designed and fabricated.

II.2 Equipment Required

Universal Testing Machine of 1.0MN capacity was required for powder compaction and powder preform extrusion. Separate electric muffle furnace was required for sintering the compacts. An electronic balance with a sensitivity of 0.0001g was required for density measurements. Apart from this temperature controller cum indicator along with chromel / alumel thermocouple was also required. Lathe machine for tensile specimen preparation   was needed along with the Haunsfield Tensometer for conducting tensile tests and other measuring devices such as electronic vernier calipers, etc.

II.3 Preparation of Titania Powder

A known amount of Titanium powder of -38 µm was spread in a stainless steel tray and the tray was kept in an electric muffle furnace maintained at 1273±10K and allowed the powder to oxidize for a period of two hours and cooled to room temperature. This oxidized powder was ground in a porcelain bowl with a porcelain stirrer manually. This operation was continued till the titanium powder was completely oxidized, and, ground to quite fine sizes, i.e.,

Table: 1. Characteristics of Al Powder, Al-6%TiO$_2$ and Al-12%TiO$_2$ Powder Homogeneous Blends

System	Properties Evaluated		
	Apparent Density, g/cc	Flow Rate S/100g	Compressibility, g/cc at a Pressure of 290±10MPa
Al	0.9308	60.37	2.430
Al-6%TiO$_2$	0.9398	58.3	2.491
Al-12%TiO$_2$	0.9698	56.7	2.549

Table: 2. Sieve Size of Aluminium Powder

Wt. %	Sieve Size									
	-180 +150	-150 +126	-126 +106	-106 +90	-90 +75	-75 +63	-63 +53	-53 +45	-45 +38	-38
Wt% Ret.	1.60	3.60	2.50	0.71	8.30	9.20	16.70	15.80	3.63	37.95
Cum Wt% Ret.	1.60	5.20	7.70	8.41	16.71	25.91	42.61	58.41	62.04	99.99

less than 38µm. This prepared Titania powder was used to prepare Al-6%TiO$_2$, and, Al-12%TiO$_2$ composite powder blends. Chemical analysis revealed that in the prepared TiO$_2$ powder, the titanium content was found to be exactly in stoichiometric composition of TiO$_2$.

II.4 Powder Blend Preparation

Known amount of Al-6%TiO$_2$ and Al-12%TiO$_2$ powder mixes separately were taken into two different stainless steel pots with powder mix to porcelain balls (~ 10 to ~20 mm diameters) weight ratio and the lids of the pots were securely tightened and placed on the pot mill. The blending operation was carried out for a period of 30 hours so as to obtain homogeneous powder blends. Homogeneity was confirmed by taking 100g of powder mix after every one hour blending for measuring apparent densities and flow rates. Immediately after the completion of each test, the powder mixes taken out were returned back to their respective pots and lids were tightened again. This process was repeated till the last three consecutive readings of flow rates and apparent densities were found to be consistently constant and, thus, the time of blending was found out to be 30 hours.

II.5 Compact Preparation and Application of Ceramic Coating

Green compacts of aluminium, Al-6% TiO$_2$ and Al-12% TiO$_2$ powder blends were prepared by using suitable die, punch and bottom insert on a 1.0MN capacity Universal Testing Machine. The compacts of 27.50 mm diameter and 32.00mm height were prepared by taking pre- weighed powder and or powder blends and pressed into a density range of 89 ± 1 per cent of theoretical by applying controlled pressure in the range of 345± 10 M Pa. The powder compaction die set assembly is shown in Fig. 1. Indigenously developed and modified ceramic coating[33] was applied on the entire surfaces of the green compacts of all compactions while maintaining their identity and allowed them to dry under an ambient conditions for a period of 12 hours . A second coat was applied 90º to the previous coating and allowed them to dry under the aforementioned conditions for a further period of 12 hours.

These ceramic coated compacts were placed in a stainless steel tray and the complete set was transferred into the furnace chamber maintained at 473±10K. Compacts were dried at this temperature, for a period of half- an- hour and then were allowed them to remain in the furnace itself for sintering operation.
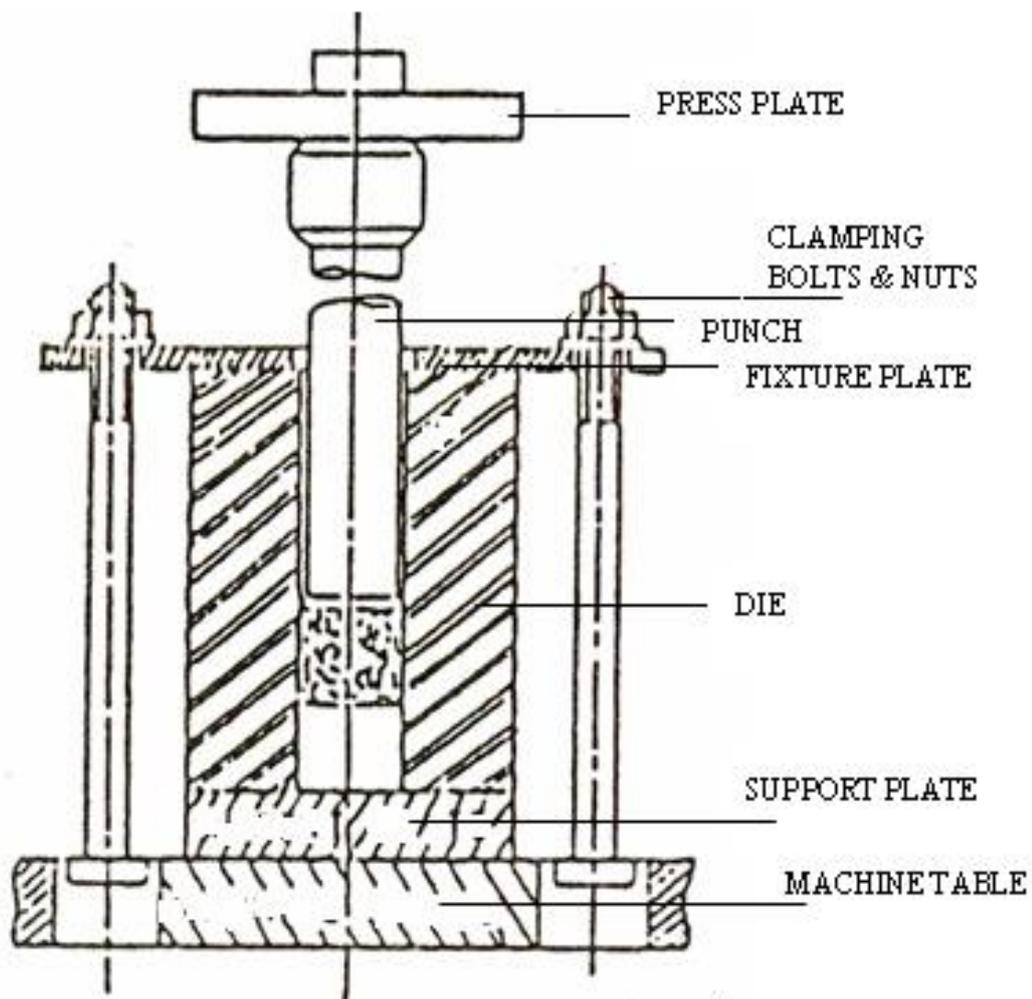
Figure 1 Compaction Assembly Showing complete Details

II.6 Sintering
Ceramic coated compacts were sintered in an electric muffle furnace for a period of 100 minutes in the temperature range of 823±10K. All sintered compacts were cooled inside the furnace itself by switching off the furnace. Instead of furnace atmosphere being hydrogen, dissociated ammonia or nitrogen, the compacts were coated with the indigenously developed and modified ceramic coating which protected the compacts against oxidation during sintering. The ceramic coating was tested upto 1473±10K and was found to be non-permeable to air or other gases while sintering ferrous based preforms at the aforesaid temperature. Therefore it was presumed that the ceramic coating applied over the compacts was highly protective during sintering at 823±10K as well.

II.7 Hot Extrusion
All hot extrusion experiments were carried out by using the suitable die- set assembly along with the in-situ heating furnace. Figure-2(a) shows the die plates with two different openings for hot extrusion. The entire die-set components were designed, fabricated using hot die steel, suitably heat treated to 55-58Rc values and finally tempered to retain the hardness in the range of 48-52 RC values. All hot extrusion experiments were carried out at two different extrusion temperatures; 773 ±10K and 823 ±10K and at two extrusion ratios namely,
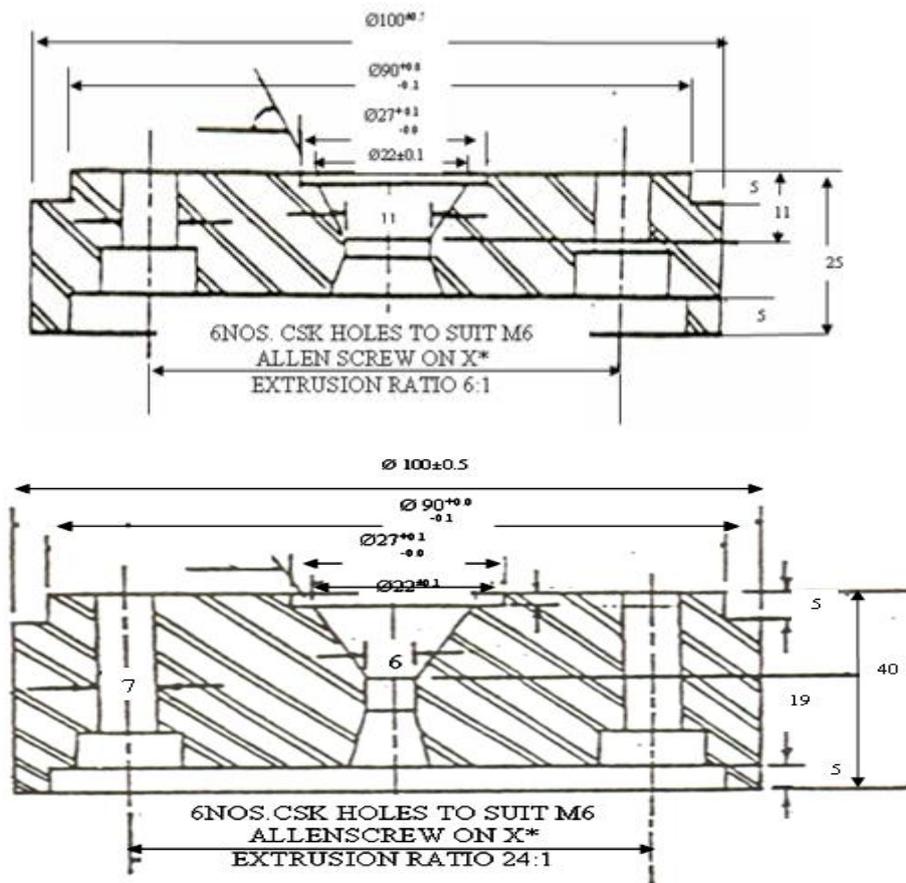
Figure 2(a) Die Plates for Extrusion with 6:1 and 24:1 Extrusion Ratio with Dimensions in mm.

6:1and 24:1 respectively. The press used for extrusion was 1.0MN capacity Universal Testing Machine. Die plates are shown in Fig. 2(a) and Fig. 2(b) shows the entire extrusion assembly along with the heating arrangement (in-situ heating provision).
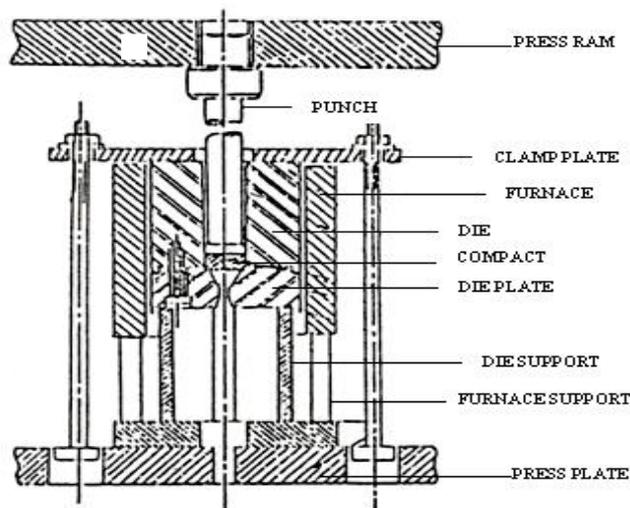
Figure 2(b) Complete Extrusion Assembly Along with the in-situ Heating Arrangement

II.8 Tensile Testing

Required length of tensile pieces were cut from each of the extruded rods from both extrusion ratios and both extrusion temperatures and the same were machined to standard tensile specimens as described elsewhere [34]. Prior to carrying out the tensile testing, the density measurements were carried out by using methods detailed elsewhere [35]. The masses in air and water were measured on a single pan electronic balance of sensitivity, 0.0001g [36]. Tension tested pieces were carefully used to calculate the final dimensions such as necked diameter and the final gauge length of the broken specimen.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Results of all extrusion experiments were consolidated and were discussed in detail. This further includes recording of the pressures to begin and to end the extrusion for each extrusion at both temperatures of extrusion and at both extrusion ratios. All extrudes were visually observed and found that their general surface appearances were in two categories; (a) Good, and, (b) Excellent. Further, the densities attained at every extrusion temperature and extrusion ratios with their tensile properties are also recorded. During all extrusion experiments a paste consisting of molybdenum – di – sulphide and graphite was employed as a lubricant in order to reduce the frictional constraints while carrying out extrusions.

III.1 Effect of Lubricant on Extrusion Quality

Extrudes obtained at each of the extrusion ratios and the temperatures of extrusions were visually observed, and, found that, in general, the surface appearance were good to excellent. This observation is summarized in Table –3. This table   reveals that in case of aluminium extrudes the surface quality was categorized as good whereas in case of extrudes of Al -6% TiO_2 and Al-12%TiO_2, the surface quality at all temperatures of extrusions and extrusion ratios were categorized as an excellent surface finish.

Table: 3. Surface Finish of the Extrudes of Aluminium, Al-6% TiO_2 and Al-12%TiO_2 at Both Extrusion Temperatures and Ratios

System composition	Lubricant used	Temperature of extrusion , K	Extrusion Ratio	Quality of Surface Finish
Al	MoS_2 + Graphite Paste in Acetone	773	6:1	Good
			24:1	Good
		823	6:1	Good
			24:1	Good
Al-6% TiO_2	MoS_2 + Graphite Paste in Acetone	773	6:1	Excellent
			24:1	Excellent
		823	6:1	Excellent
			24:1	Excellent
Al-12% TiO_2	MoS_2 + Graphite Paste in Acetone	773	6:1	Excellent
			24:1	Excellent
		823	6:1	Excellent
			24:1	Excellent

III.2 Effect of Experimental Parameters on the Final Density Attained With Beginning and Ending Extrusion Pressures

Table-4 shows the effect of extrusion ratios and the extrusion temperatures on the pressure required to begin the extrusion and also the pressure at final stages of extrusion. It is observed from this Table –4 that at constant extrusion temperature and constant extrusion ratio, the pressure to begin extrusion has gone up as the Titania content from 0.0% to 12% was raised. For instance at extrusion ratio of 6:1 and at the extrusion temperatures of 773K, the pressures to begin extrusion is in an increasing order such as 126 M Pa, 152M Pa and 160M Pa for aluminium, Al-6% TiO_2 and Al-12%TiO_2 respectively. Similar is the case for the ending pressure. The above is true at both higher extrusion temperature and higher extrusion ratio. Once the extrusion ratio is raised, the value of pressure to begin extrusion has gone up. This is true for all compositions at both extrusion temperatures. Further Observing the Table-4, the percentage density achieved is highest when the extrusion temperature and the extrusion ratio both were greater. It is, further observed that at extrusion ratio of 24:1 and

Table: 4. Effect of Experimental Parameters such as Temperature and Extrusion Ratios on the Final Achieved Density

System Composition	Temperature of Extrusion, in K	Extrusion Ratio	Pressure, in MPa		%Density Achieved
			Beginning	Ending	
Al	773	6:1	126	139	98.58
		24:1	209	286	99.60
	823	6:1	105	128	99.22
		24:1	130	215	99.71
Al-6%TiO$_2$	773	6:1	152	165	98.59
		24:1	250	300	99.73
	823	6:1	125	142	98.76
		24:1	230	285	99.73
Al-12%TiO$_2$	773	6:1	160	190	98.97
		24:1	298	315	99.30
	823	6:1	153	170	98.98
		24:1	235	250	99.57

the extrusion temperature was 823K, the density attained in each extrudes has been beyond 99 per cent of theoretical, hence, the properties are expected to be quite enhanced and in fact they were fairly high.

III.3   Effect of Composition, Temperature and Extrusion Ratios on Mechanical Properties

Table-5 shows the percentage density achieved and tensile properties such as ultimate tensile strength, per centage area reduction and per centage elongation showing the influence of extrusion ratio, extrusion temperature and system composition. It is observed that irrespective of the extrusion temperature and the extrusion ratio, as the titania content in aluminium is raised from 0.0 to 12 per cent, the values of ultimate tensile strength have gone up down the column, but, reverse is true for per cent elongation and per cent area reduction. It is further observed that

Table: 5. Effect of Extrusion Temperature, Extrusion Ratio and Composition on Attained Per cent Density and Mechanical Properties

Temperature of Extrusion, in K	System Composition	Extrusion Ratio							
		6:1				24:1			
		%(ρ_f/ρ_{th})	UTS, MPa	%El	% A.R.	%(ρ_f/ρ_{th})	UTS, MPa	%El	% A.R.
773	Al	98.58	128	15.0	13.40	99.60	154	18.4	16.53
	Al-6%TiO$_2$	98.59	200	14.10	10.60	99.73	210	16.01	13.06
	Al-12%TiO$_2$	98.96	216	9.60	9.20	99.30	229	11.10	9.98
823	Al	99.22	144	16.4	13.8	99.71	176	18.60	17.41
	Al-6%TiO$_2$	98.76	206	14.81	11.01	99.73	220	17.41	14.38
	Al-12%TiO$_2$	98.98	232	10.13	10.13	99.57	243	13.40	11.43

As the extrusion ratios and the extrusion temperatures were raised, the attained densities and the attained tensile strengths have gone up. This clearly establishes that at higher extrusion ratios and higher extrusion temperatures, the coherency of mass and bond formation, both have enhanced. The addition of Titania in aluminium as dispersoid has though dropped toughness as is indicated by per cent area reduction and per cent elongation, but, this drop is only marginal compared to the rise in ultimate tensile strength values. Thus, the present investigation leads the way for the future production of aluminium based composites for structural applications.

IV.   CONCLUSIONS

Based on the experimental data obtained and the calculated parameters including their critical analysis led   to the following major conclusions to be drawn from the present investigation:

1. Extrudes obtained possessed very smooth surface finish due to the use of molybdenum – di- sulphide and graphite mixed lubricant during extrusion. The surface finish has been categorized for aluminium as good and Excellent for Al – 6%TiO$_2$ and Al -12%TiO$_2$ systems,

2. Addition of titania in aluminium matrix established beneficial effect in enhancing the tensile strength even though a mild drop in per cent area reduction and per cent elongation ,i.e. a little drop in ductility which is a measure of toughness and hence a little drop in toughness,

3. An increase in extrusion ratios and the extrusion temperatures and their combination along with the lubricant have produced strong coherent mass with increase in per centage elongation and per centage area reduction meaning thereby an increase in ductility and so as the toughness.

4. Pressure required to begin the extrusion has been established to increase when the extrusion ratio was higher and extrusion temperature was lower. Same effect has been established by an increase in Titania contents in aluminium matrix.

5. Addition of titania in aluminum matrix has established an increase in both the pressure required to begin extrusion and the pressure at the end of extrusion, and,

6. High level of directionality of Titania dispersoid along the direction of extrusion is an anticipated possibility when the extrusion ratio and extrusion temperatures are raised.

REFERENCES

[1] R. K. Jain, Production Technology, 15th edition, AC No. 6219 NSME / SMPD, 1980, 8-320.

[2] Claude E. Pearson and Redvers N. Parkins, ''The Extrusion of Metals'', Published by London – Chapman and Hall Limited, 2nd Edition, 1961, Chapter – 2 and 5.

[3] A. L. Ruoff, Composite Materials – Materials Science, 1982, Vol.2, pp.331-339.

[4] H. J. McQueen, et.al, Strength of Metals and Alloys, Pergamum Press, 1986, Vol.1, pp.761-773.

[5] M. N. Rao, Hot Extrusion of Sintered Preforms of Aluminium and Aluminium – Iron Composites, Ph.D. Dissertation, December 1994, Bharathi Dasan University, Tiruchirappalli -620 024,Tamil Nadu, India.

[6] C. R. Shakespeare and D. A. Oliver, The Hot Extrusion of Metal Powders, Int. J. of Powder Metall., 1964, Vol.7, No.14, pp.202 – 212.

[7] P. J. M. Chare and T. Sheppard, Powder Extrusion as a Primary Fabricating Process for Al-Fe Alloys, Powder Metall., 1969, Vol.12, pp. 109-119.

[8] Niels Hansen, A Note on the Density of sintered Aluminium Products, Powder Metall. J., 1964, Vol.7.No.13, pp.64 – 68.

[9] P. J. M. Chare et.al, The Extrusion of Aluminium Alloy Composites, Trans. of P.M.A.I., 1984, Vol.10. pp.21 – 27.

[10] T. Sheppard and P. J.M. Chare, Extrusion of Atomized Aluminium Powders, Powder Metall., 1972, Vol.15, No.29, pp.17-41.

[11] J. H. Swartzwelder, Extrusion of Aluminium Powder Compacts, Int. J. of Powder Metall., 1967, Vol.3, No.3, pp.53-63.

[12] Niels Hansen, Dispersion Strengthened Aluminium Products Manufactured by Powder Blending, Powder Metall., 1969, Vol.12, No.23, pp.23-44.

[13] P. J. M. Chare and T. Sheppard, Densification and Properties of Extruded Al-Zn-Mg Atomized Powder, The Int. J. of Powder Met, and Powder Tech., July 1974, Vol.10, No.3, pp.203-215.

[14] A. S. El. Sabbagh, Mechanical Properties of Extruded Aluminium Powder as a Function of Particle size and Shape, Powder Met. Int., 1975, Vol.7, No.2, pp. 97-100.

[15] S. C. Park and W. K. Park , Properties of Extruded Aluminium Iron PM Materials, Int. J. Powder Met. and Powder Tech., 1978, Vol.14, No.4, pp.305-321.

[16] T. Tabata, S. Masaki and S. Shima, Densification of Green Compacts by Extrusion at Low Pressure, Int. J. Power Met. And Power Tech., Vol.20, No.1, 1979, pp.9-14.

[17] H. Hallser and H. Schreiner, Backward cold Extrusion of Composite Materials, Intl. J. of Powder Met. and Powder Tech., 1980, Vol.16, No.1, pp.21-26.

[18] A. Kumar, P. C. Jain, M. L. Mehta and P. N. Godbole, Hot Extrusion of Aluminium Powder at Low Reduction Ratios, Int. J. of Powder Met. and Powder Tech., 1981, Vol.17, No.3, pp. 237-250.

[19] J. Grosch and G. J. Brovkmann, Development of Wear Resistant Aluminium- Aluminium oxide Powder Composites, Powder Met. Intl. J., 1981, Vol.13, No.3, pp.146-151.

[20] T. Sheppard, M .A. Zaidi and G. H. Tan, Production of High Strength Aluminium Alloys by Extrusion of Atomized Powders, Powder Metall., 1983, Vol.26, No.1, pp.10-16.

[21] J. A. Walker and E. A. Starke, Jr., Microstructure and Properties of Extruded PM 7091 Plate, Powder Metall., 1983, Vol. 26, No.4, pp.185-191.

[22] G. H. Tan, M .A. Zaidi and T. Sheppard, Extrusion and Properties of an Al-10Mg Alloy Prepared from Rapidly Solidified Powder, Powder Metall., 1984, Vol.27, No.1, pp.73-79.

[23] H. B. Mc Shane and T. Sheppard, Production Structure and Properties of Al-Fe-Ni-Co Alloy Prepared from Atomized Powder, Powder Metall., 1984, Vol.27, No.1, pp.101-106.

[24]   M. A. Zaidi and T. Sheppard, Micro-structural Features of Extrudes Prepared from Rapidly Solidified Al-Fe-Ni-Co Powder, Powder Metall., 1984, Vol.27, No.4, pp.221-224.
[25]   G. J. Marshall, E. K. Ioannidis and T. Sheppard, Extrusion Behaviour and Mechanical Properties of Three Rapidly Solidified Al-Mg-Transition Element Powder Alloys, Powder Metall., 1986, Vol.29, No.1, pp.57-64.
[26]   R. D. Parkinson and T. Sheppard, Microstructure and Extrusion Characteristics of PM Alloys 7090 and 7091, Powder Metall., 1986, Vol.29, No.2, pp.133-141.
[27]   G. H. Tan and T. Sheppard, Process Structure Relationship of Extrusions Produced from Rapidly Solidified Al-Mg-Mn Powders, Power Metall., 1986, Vol.29, No.2, pp.143-151.
[28]   R. W. Gardiner, A. W. Bishop and C. J. Gilmore, Extrusion of Vapour Deposited Al-7.5 Cr-1.2 Fe (wt. %) Alloy (RAE Alloy 72), Materials Science and Technology, May 1991, Vol.7, pp. 410-418.
[29]   W. Misiolek and J. Zasadzinski, Test Die for Extrusion of the Extrudability of Metals, Aluminium, 1991, Vol.67, pp.85-91.
[30]   W. Z. Misiolek, Modeling of Temperature Speed Parameters, Proc. of Aluminium Extrusion Seminar FT92,Ch.Papericago, AA and AFC, May 1992, Vol.1, pp. 385-392.
[31]   I. Hu, Z. Li and E. Wang, Influence of Extrusion Ratio and Temperature on Microstructure and Mechanical Properties of 2024 Aluminium Alloy Consolidated from Nanocrystalline Alloy Powders via Hot Hydrostatic Extrusion, Power Metall., 1999, Vol.42, No.2, pp.153-156.
[32]   R. K. Goswami, R. Sikand, A. Dhar, O. P. Grover, U. C. Jindal and A. K .Gupta, Extrusion Characteristics of Aluminium Alloy/SiCp Metal Matrix Composites, Mat. Sci. and Tech., 1999, Vol. 15, pp. 433-449.
[33]   K. S. Pandey, Indigenously Developed and Modified Ceramic Coating, National Institute of Technology, Tiruchirappalli, Tamil Nadu, India, 2010.
[34]   Instruction Manual, Tensometer, Type – 'W' Monsanto, Regd.No.29/962.
[35]   K. S. Pandey, Characteristics Features of Hot Forgings of Sintered Iron and Iron 0.5%C Steel PM Preforms, Engineering Today, Oct. 2001, Vol. III, Issue 10, pp.10-13.
[36]   "Instruction Manual for Electronic Balances", Model AD – 180, Adair Dutt and Company, Private Limited, Madras, India.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Thermal Modeling and Efficiency of Solar Water Distillation: A Review

Dr. Bhupendra Gupta[1], Tonish Kumar Mandraha[2], Pankaj j Edla[3], Mohit Pandya[4]

[1]*Assistant Professor, Jabalpur Engineering College, Jabalpur,*
[2, 3]*Resrach scholar, Master of Engineering, Heat Power, JEC, Jabalpur*
[4]*Assistant Professor, JNCT, Bhopal, India*

Abstract: - The most important aspect for sustaining life on earth is water. In spite of its abundant availability, a small percentage can be used for drinking purpose (approximate 1%). The solar water distillation comes out to be a non toxic and promising device which purifies water that uses a renewable solar energy source, Efficiency of the solar water distillation device can be enhanced by increasing evaporation rate that is a combined effect of solar radiation, cover glass temperature, water contamination density, base plate absorptivity and provide additional heat by solar water preheating system.

Various investigators uses thermal modeling technique to analyses performance of Solar water distillation device carrying above mentioned factors as basis and shows an optimum value to enhance efficiency. Present paper is a tabulated review of all these governing parameters and modeling equations available for suitable selection.

I. INTRODUCTION

Water is gifted by nature but around 97% of the water in the world is in the ocean, approximately 2% of the water in the world is at present stored as ice in polar region, and 1% is fresh water available in earth for the need of the plants, animals and human life. This water is reducing day by day continuously. And this 1% water is available in rivers, lakes, and underground reservoir. This ground water has also been polluted due to industries, agricultural and population growth during the current year. Polluted water causing Sevier diseases like "water borne diseases". The term "water borne diseases" is reserved largely for infections that predominantly are transmitted through contact with or consumption of infected water. And water borne diseases is affecting human health; nearly 70-75% diseases have infected water in India. The world is facing the scarcity of the fresh water. This has become a major problem and global challenge. Therefore, it is required to have a technology for water purification to meet the demand of the water all over the world.

A solar distillation (SD) technology is one of the solutions for purifying the brackish (more saline than fresh) and underground water.

Water salinity based on dissolved salts			
Fresh water	**Brackish water**	**Saline water**	**Brine**
< 0.05%	**0.05–3%**	**3–5%**	**> 5%**

It is a highly promising and an environment friendly technology. It produces distilled water which can be used as potable water for drinking and other purposes. The performance of solar distillation depends upon the design of solar still, operating and climatic conditions

Solar distillation is a relatively simple treatment of brackish (i.e. contain dissolved salts) water supplies. Distillation is one of many processes that can be used for water purification and can use any heating source. Solar energy is low grade energy available. In this process, water is evaporated; using the energy of the sun then the vapor condenses as pure water. This process removes salts and other impurities.

The solar power where sun hits atmosphere is 10^{17} watts, whereas the solar power on earth's surface is 10^{16} watts. The total worldwide power demand of all needs of civilization is 10^{13} watts. Therefore, the sun gives us 1000 times more power than we need. If we can use 5% of this energy, it will be 50 times what the world will require.

II.   PRINCIPLES OF SOLAR WATER DISTILLATION

The basic principles of solar water distillation are simple, yet effective, as distillation replicates the way nature makes rain. The sun's energy heats water to the point of evaporation. As the water evaporates, water vapor rises, condensing on the glass surface for collection. This process removes impurities, such as salts and heavy metals, and eliminates microbiological organisms. The end result is water cleaner than the purest rainwater.
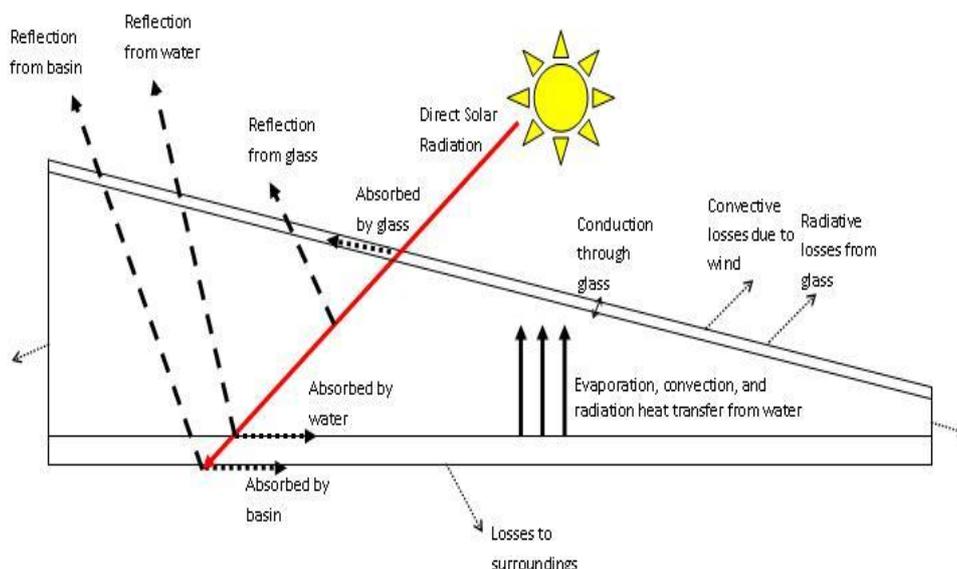
Figure 1: Simple solar water distillation process

III.   DESIGN PRINCIPLE OF A SINGLE-SLOPE SOLAR WATER DISTILLATION SYSTEM

Design requirements: [1]
▪ Distills water so it is drinkable
▪ Has a maximum yield of distilled water
▪ Easy to build and repair (minimize amount of maintenance needed)
▪ Reliable and Easy to clean.
▪ Produces minimal waste at end of life
▪ Can withstand harsh weather conditions and degradation by heat and UV.
▪ Easy to use (don't need to disassemble to put the dirty water in and get the fresh water out)
▪ Be constructed with locally available materials, and natural building materials.
▪ Be light weight for ease of handling and transportation.
▪ Have an effective life of 10 to 20 Yrs.
▪ No requirement of any external power sources.
▪ Should also serve as a rainfall catchment surface.
▪ Be able to withstand prevailing winds.
▪ Inexpensive.
▪ Should be cost low.

Problems and justification:
▪ Dust on the transparent cover
▪ Algae and scaling on the inner black surface

- If it is flushed daily this may help
- Dry out ruins the still because the white salt dries to the black surface, the glass heats up and gets brittle, as well as the glass surface changes so that the condensate forms as droplets instead of a film, which decreases performance.

IV.　　CLASSIFICATION OF SOLAR DISTILLATION SYSTEMS

1) Active distilation
   a) High temperetur distelation
      - Auxiliary Heating
      - collector/concentretor Panel Heating
      - PV Integrated Collector (Hybrid)
   b) Normal temperetur distilation
2) Passive Distillation
   a) High Temaretur Rang (>60°c)
      - Horizontal Basin solar still
      - Inclined Basin Solar still
      - Regenerative Effect Solar still
      - Vertical Solar still
      - Spharical Condensing Solar still
   b) Normal Temperature Rang(<60°c)
      - Conventional Solar still
        - Singal Slop Solar still
        - Double Slope Solar still
          - Symmetrical
          - Non Symmetrical
      - New Design of Solar still
      - Inclined Solar still

Active Solar Stills

In an active solar still, an extra thermal energy is fed to the water in the basin to create a faster rate of evaporation. A broad classification of the solar stills is depicted above. Further the active solar stills are classified as:

- High temperature distillation solar stills: - hot water is fed into the basin from a solar collector panel.
- Pre-heated water application solar stills: - hot water is fed into the basin at a constant flow rate.
- Natural production solar stills:- hot water is feed into the basin once in a day.

Passive solar still

In a passive still the distillation takes place purely by direct sun light. The single slope and double slope solar stills are the conventional low temperature solar stills, operating at a temperature below 60°C. Of the above two, single slope solar still is more versatile and efficient than double slope solar still.

V.　　HEAT TRANSFER MODE IN SOLAR WATER DISTILLATION SYSTEM

The heat transfer in solar still is mainly classified into two ways, internal and external heat transfer. The details of various heat transfers in solar still are shown in Figure 2.
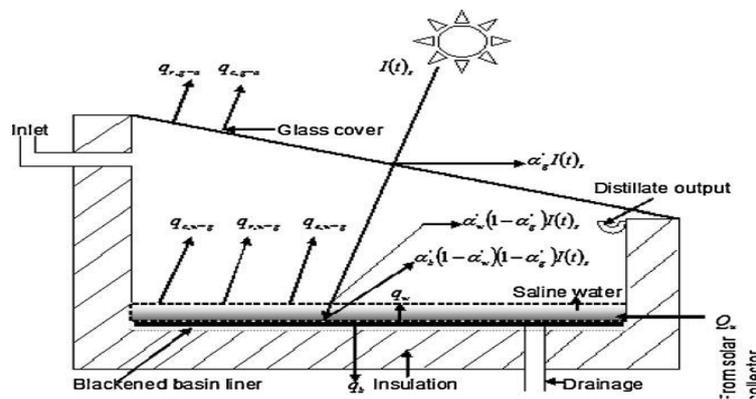
Figure 2: Energy flow diagram of single slope solar still.

5.1 Internal heat transfer

In solar still basically internal heat is transferred by evaporation, convection and radiation. The convective and evaporative heat transfers takes place simultaneously and are independent of radiative heat transfer.

5.1.1 Radiative heat transfer: – The view factor is considered as unity because of glass cover inclination is small in the solar still. The rate of radiative heat transfer between water to glass is given by

$$q_{r,w-g} = h_{r,w-g} (T_w - T_{gi}) \tag{1}$$

Where,

$h_{r,w-g}$ = Radiative heat transfer coefficient between water to glass,

$$h_{r,w-g} = \varepsilon_{eff} \sigma [\{(T_w+273)^2 + (T_{gi}+273)^2\}/ T_w+T_{gi}+546] \tag{2}$$

ε_{eff} = Effective emission between water to glass cover, is presented as

$$\varepsilon_{eff} = 1/ [(1/\varepsilon_g + 1/\varepsilon_w)-1] \tag{3}$$

5.1.2 Convective heat transfer: – Natural convection takes place across the humid air inside the basin due to the temperature difference between the water surfaces to inner surface of the glass cover. The rate of convective heat transfer between water to glass is given by [3]

$$q_{c,w-g} = h_{c,w-g} (T_w - T_{gi}) \tag{4}$$

Where,

$h_{c,w-g}$ = Convective heat transfer coefficient depends on the temperature difference between evaporating and condensing surface, physical properties of fluid, flow characteristic and condensing cover geometry.

The various models were developed to find the convective heat transfer coefficient.

One of the oldest methods was developed by Dunkle's [4] and his expressions have certain limitations, which are listed below.

   I.   Valid only for normal operating temperature ($\approx 50^0$C) in a solar still and equivalent temperature difference of $\Delta T = 17^0$C.

   II.   This is independent of cavity volume, i.e., the average spacing between the condensing and evaporating surfaces.

   III.   This is valid only for upward heat flow in horizontal enclosed air space, i.e., for parallel evaporative and condensing surfaces.

The convective heat transfer coefficient is expressed as [4]

$$h_{c,w-g} = 0.884(\Delta T')^{1/3} \tag{5}$$

Where,

$$\Delta T' = (T_w - T_{gi}) + [(P_w - P_{gi}) + (P_w + 273)/(268.9 \times 10^{-3} - P_w)] \tag{6}$$

$$P_w = \exp [25.317 - \{5144/ (273 + T_w)\}] \tag{7}$$

$$P_{gi} = \exp [25.317 - \{5144/ (273 + T_{gi})\}] \tag{8}$$

Chen et al. [5] developed the model of free convection heat transfer coefficient of the solar still for wide range of Rayleigh number ($3.5 \times 10^3 < Ra < 10^6$) and as follows,

$$h_{c,w-g} = 0.2Ra^{0.26} k_v/x_v \tag{9}$$

Zheng et al. [6] have developed a modified Rayleigh number using Chen et al. [5] model for evaluating the convective heat transfer coefficient,

$$h_{c,w-g} = 0.2(Ra')^{0.26} k_v/x_v \tag{10}$$

Where,

$$Ra' = (x_v^3 \rho_v g \beta/\mu_v \alpha_v) \Delta T'' \tag{11}$$

$$\Delta T'' = [(T_w - T_{gi}) + [(P_w - P_{gi})/[\{M_a P_t/(M_a - M_{wv})\} - P_w] (T_w + 273.15)] \tag{12}$$

The convective heat transfer between basins to water is given by [7]

$$q_w = h_w(T_b - T_w) \tag{13}$$

The convective heat transfer coefficient between basins to water is given as,

$$h_w = K_w/X_w C (Gr \times Pr)^n \tag{14}$$

Where,   C = 0.54 and N = 1/4

5.1.3 Evaporative heat transfer: - The performance of solar still depends on the evaporative and convective heat transfer coefficients. Various scientists developed mathematical relations to evaluate the evaporative and convective heat transfer coefficients.

The general equation for the rate of evaporative heat transfer between water to glass is given by [3]

$$q_{e,w-g} = h_{e,w-g} (T_w - T_{gi}) \tag{15}$$

$h_{e,w-g}$ = Evaporative heat transfer coefficient.

$h_{e,w-g} = 16.273 \times 10^{-3} \times h_{e,w-g} [P_w - P_{gi} / T_w - T_{gi}]$ (developed by Dunkle's) [4] (16)

Malik et al. [8] developed a correlation based on Lewis relation for low operating temperature range and it is expressed as,

$h_{e,w-g} = 0.013 \, h_{c,w-g}$ (17)

The total heat transfer coefficient of water to glass is defined as,

$h_{t,w-g} = h_{c,w-g} + h_{e,w-g} + h_{r,w-g}$ (18)

The rate of total heat transfer of water to glass is defined as,

$q_{t,w-g} = q_{c,w-g} + q_{e,w-g} + q_{r,w-g}$ (19)

$q_{t,w-g} = h_{t,w-g}(T_w - T_{gi})$ (20)

5.2 External heat transfer

The external heat transfer in solar still is mainly governed by conduction, convection and radiation processes, which are independent each other.

5.2.1 Top loss heat transfer coefficient: - The heat is lost from outer surface of the glass to atmosphere through convection and radiation modes. The glass and atmospheric temperatures are directly related to the performance of the solar still. So, top loss is to be considered for the performance analysis. The temperature of the glass cover is assumed to be uniform because of small thickness. The total top loss heat transfer coefficient is defined as

$h_{t,g-a} = h_{r,g-a} + h_{c,g-a}$ (21)

$q_{t,g-a} = q_{r,g-a} + q_{c,g-a}$ (22)

$q_{t,g-a} = h_{t,g-a}(T_{go} - T_a)$ (23)

The radiative heat transfer between glass to atmosphere is given by [9]

$q_{r,g-a} = h_{r,g-a}(T_{go} - T_a)$ (24)

The radiative heat transfer co efficient between glass to atmosphere is given as,

$h_{r,g-a} = \varepsilon_g \sigma[(T_{go}+273)^4 - (T_{sky}+273)^4 / T_{go} - T_a]$ (25)

Where, $T_{sky} = T_a - 6$

The convective heat transfer between glass to atmosphere is given by [10]

$q_{c,g-a} = h_{c,g-a}(T_{go} - T_a)$ (26)

The convective heat transfer coefficient between glass to atmosphere is given as

$h_{c,g-a} = 2.8 + (3.0 \times v)$ (27)

The total internal heat loss coefficient ($h_{t,w-g}$) and conductive heat transfer coefficient of the glass (K_g/L_g) is expressed as

$U_{wo} = [(1/h_{t;w-g}) + (L_g/K_g)]$ (28)

The overall top loss coefficient (U_t) from the water surface to the ambient through glass cover,

$U_t = h_{t,w-g} \, h_{t,g-a} / (h_{t,g-a} + U_{wo})$ (29)

5.2.2 Side and bottom loss heat transfer coefficient: - The heat is transferred from water in the basin to the atmosphere through insulation and subsequently by convection and radiation from the side and bottom surface of the basin. The rate of conduction heat transfer between basin liner to atmosphere is given by [11]

$q_b = h_b(T_b - T_a)$ (30)

The heat transfer coefficient between basin liner to atmosphere is given by [11],

$h_b = [L_i/K_i + 1/h_{t,b-a}]^{-1}$ (31)

Where,

$h_{t,b-a} = h_{c,b-a} + h_{r,b-a}$ (32)

There is no velocity in bottom of the solar still. By substituting $v = 0$, to obtain the heat transfer coefficient. The bottom loss heat transfer coefficient from the water mass to the ambient through the bottom is expressed as,

$U_b = [1/h_w + 1/h_b]^{-1}$ (33)

The conduction heat is lost through the vertical walls and through the insulation of the still and it is expressed as,

$$U_s = (A_{ss}/A_s)\, U_b \tag{34}$$

The total side loss heat transfer coefficient (Us) will be neglected because of side still area (A_{ss}) is very small compared with still basin area (A_s).The overall heat transfer coefficient from water to ambient through top, bottom and sides of the still is expressed as [11]

$$U_{LS} = U_t + U_b \tag{35}$$

5.3 Efficiency calculation
Overall thermal efficiency of solar still is,

$$\eta = [\textstyle\sum M_{ew}\, L\, /\, \sum\{I(t)_c \times A_c \times 3600\} + \sum\{I(t)_s \times A_s \times 3600\}] \times 100\% \tag{36}$$

Where,

The hourly yield is given by the following equation

$$M_{ew} = [h_{e,w-g}\,(T_w - T_{gi})/L] \times 3600 \times A_s \tag{37}$$

The total daily yield is given as follows

$$Mew = \sum_{i=0}^{24} Mew \tag{38}$$

VI.   LITERATURE REVIEW
6.1   Fedali Saida, Bougriou Cherif (2010), presents the thermal analysis of passive solar still. Mathematical equations for water, absorber, glass and insulator temperatures yield and efficiency of single slope basin have been derived. The analysis is based on the basic energy balance for the solar still. A computer model has been developed to predict the performance of the solar still. The operation governing equations of a solar still are solved by a Runge-Kutta numerical method. The numerical calculations indicated that the wind speed has an influence on the glass cover temperature. It was noted that in sunshine duration, temperature of various components of the distiller follows the evolution of solar radiation. [12]

6.2   Xiaohua Liu, Wenbo Chen, Ming Gu, Shengqiang Shen, Guojian Cao (2013), represented, thermal and economic performance on solar desalination system with evacuated tube collectors and low temperature multi-effect distillation. Mathematical and economic models are established based on mass and energy conservation, which conclude evacuated tube collector model, heat storage tank model, flash tank model, multi-effect distillation model and electrical heating and cooling model. Taking actual operation into account, the influence of the heating steam temperature of the first effect and the effect number of multi-effect distillation system on system performance is analyzed. The cost constitution of solar desalination system with evacuated tube collectors is shown, and the proportion of the cost of evacuated tube collector is the largest. The water cost is given out to appreciate the economic performance of the solar desalination system.
Under the calculation conditions of this paper, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- With the increasing of heating steam temperature of the first effect, the area of evaporator and fresh water cost reduce the volume of storage tank increases, but fresh water production and fresh water production per unit of collector area all change slightly.
- With the increasing of the number of effects, the volume of storage tank changes slightly, but the area of evaporator and fresh water production increase, fresh water cost reduces greatly.
- Among the cost constitution of ETC solar desalination system, the proportion of the cost of evacuated tube collector is the largest (31%), then the cost of civil installation and auxiliary equipment and the cost of manpower is second (15%). [13]

6.3   Rajesh Tripathi, G.N. Tiwari(2005), presented the thermal analysis of passive and active solar distillation system by using the concept of solar fraction inside the solar still with the help of AUTOCAD 2000 for given solar azimuth and altitude angle and latitude, longitude of the place. Experiments have been conducted for 24 h (9 am to 8 am) for New Delhi climatic conditions (latitude $28^0 35'$ N, longitude $77^0 12'$ E) during the months of November and December for different water depths in the basin (0.05, 0.1 and 0.15 m) for passive as well as active solar distillation system. Analytical expressions for water and glass cover temperatures and yield have been derived in terms of design and climatic parameters.
The following conclusions were drawn:

- The degree of agreement between theoretical and experimental results is more for active mode as compared to passive mode of operation.
- Solar fraction plays a very significant role in thermal modeling of solar still for active as well as passive mode of operation.
- Relative humidity should be measured inside the solar still, particularly, for higher depths of water in the basin.
- Temperature dependent internal heat transfer coefficients should be considered for thermal modeling of solar stills.[14]
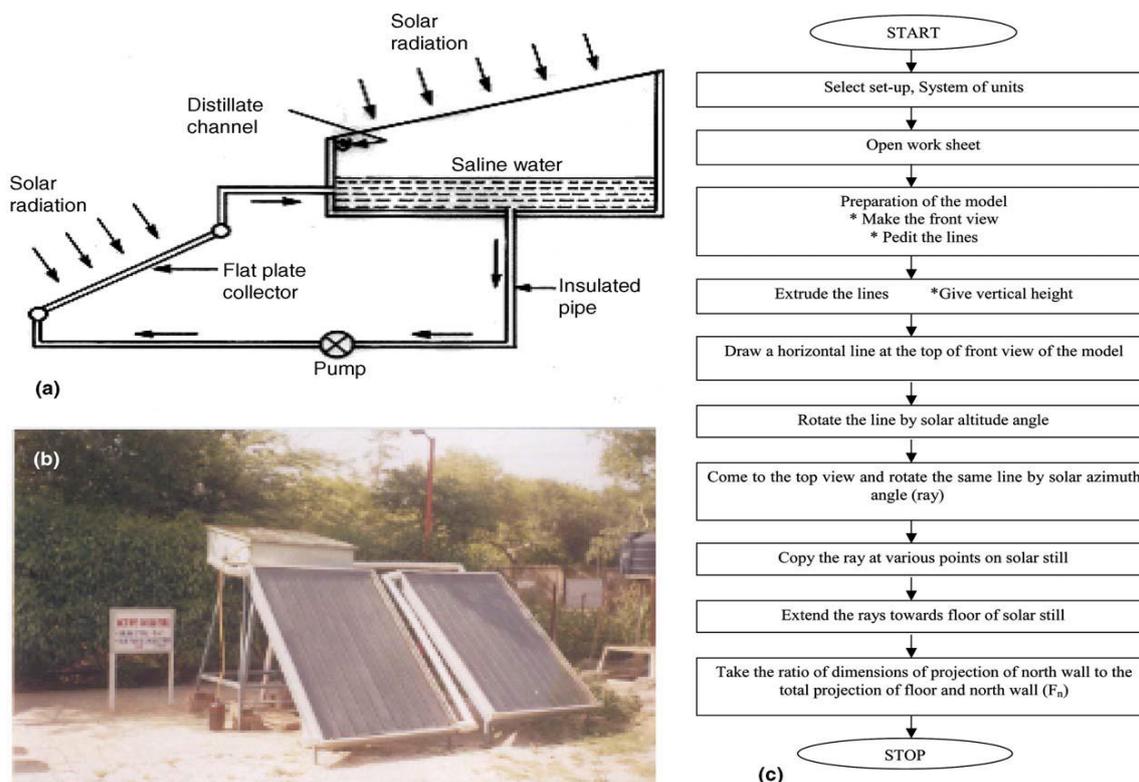
Figure 3 (a): Schematic diagram of an active solar still coupled with a flat plate collector, (b) photograph of the experimental set-up and (c) flow chart of the AUTOCAD 2000 model.

6.4   Anil Kr. Tiwari, G.N. Tiwari (2007), did experimental analysis on a setup having latitude $28.35^{'}$N for annual as well as seasonal performance. Different water depths in a single slope passive solar still of cover inclined at 30^0 for the months of June 2004 to may 2005, with six clear days per month is taken. The dominance of evaporative fraction within $32–37^0$C has been noticed depending on the water depth under consideration.
On the basis of studies the following conclusions were drawn:

- The daily yield of lower water depth 0.02 m has been found 32.57% and 32.39% more than the daily yield of higher water depth 0.18 m in summer and winter respectively. The daily yield of summer, of lowest water depth (0.02 m) has been found 66.9% more than the corresponding value of winter for the same water depth.
- The annual yield obtained by lower water depth (0.04 m) is 44.28% higher than that obtained by higher water depth (0.18 m). The annual yield becomes constant for the water depths more than 0.08–0.10 m.
- In summer, unlike winter season, the evaporative energy fraction supersedes the radiative at 33^0C and at 40^0C for lower (0.02 m) and medium (0.08 m) water depths respectively, whereas it never supersedes in case of higher (0.16 m or more) water depths. The dominance of evaporative energy fraction has been observed at temperature near or more than 35^oC in both the seasons.
- Increasing the basin absorptivity from 0.40 to 0.80 can lead to 30.59% more daily yield for lower water depth whereas increase in air velocity from 0.0 m/s to 2.4 m/s can increase the daily yield by 40.06% and 50.94% for water depths 0.02 m and 0.12 m respectively.[15]

6.5   **M.K. Ghosal, GN. Tiwari, N.S.L. Srivastava(2002),** concerned with seasonal analysis of solar desalination system combined with a greenhouse. Analytical expressions for water temperature, greenhouse room air temperature, glass cover temperature, flowing water mass over the glass cover, hourly yield of fresh water and thermal efficiency have been derived in terms of design and climatic parameters for a typical day of summer and winter period. Temperature rise of flowing water mass with respect to distance and time in solar still unit has also been incorporated in the mathematical modeling.

Based on the above results, the following conclusions had been drawn:

- The rate of increase in the yield of fresh water becomes steady after the length (L) of south roof is 2.5 m.
- The yield and the fall in greenhouse maximum room air temperature ($\Delta T_{r,max}$,) decrease with increase of flow rate.[16]

6.6   **Hikmet Ş. Aybar(2006),** An inclined solar water distillation (ISWD) system, which generates distilled water (i.e., condensate) and hot water at the same time, was modeled and simulated. In the parametric studies, the effects of feed water mass flow rate and solar intensity on the system parameters were investigated. Finally, the system was simulated using actual deviations of solar intensity and environment temperature during a typical summer day in North Cyprus. The system can generate 3.5–5.4 kg (per m2 absorber plate area) distilled water during a day (i.e., 7 am till 7 pm). The temperature of the produced hot water reached as high as 60EC, and the average water temperature was about 40EC, which is good enough for domestic use, depending on the type of feed water. The simulation results are in good agreement with the experimental results. [17]

6.7   **Gajendra Singh , Shiv Kumar, G.N. Tiwari (2011),** devolved a double slope hybrid (PVT) active solar still which was designed, fabricated and experimentally tested under field conditions for different configurations. Parallel forced mode configuration of the solar still will produce higher yield than the other configurations and obtained as 7.54 kg/day with energy efficiency of 17.4%. The hourly exergy efficiency is also found to be highest for the same configuration and reached as high as 2.3%. The comparative yield obtained is about 1.4 times higher than that obtained for hybrid (PVT) single slope solar still. Annual yield is expected to be 1939 kg. The estimated energy payback time is found to be 3.0 years and is about 30% less than the hybrid (PVT) single slope solar still. The total cost of the fabricated still is about 14% less than hybrid (PVT) single slope solar still, experimental setup shown in figure 5. [18]

Figure 5: Integrated flat plate collectors (FPCs) and double slope solar still.	**Figure 6: Photograph of hybrid (PVT) Active solar still**.

6.8   **Shiv Kumar (2013)** did thermal and economic evaluation of a hybrid (PVT) active solar distillation system incorporating the effect of subsidy, tax benefit, inflation, and maintenance costs is presented for the climatic condition of New Delhi (India). The analysis is based on annualized costing and for the expected life spans of 15 and 30 years. Further CO2 emission/mitigation and revenue earned due to carbon credit are taken into account as per norms of Kyoto Protocol for India. Energy production factor (EPF) and life cycle conversion efficiency (LCCE) are found to be 5.9% and 14.5%, respectively, for expected life of 30 years. The energy and distillate production costs are found to be Rs. 0.85/kWh and Rs. 0.75/L, respectively, accounting the carbon credit earned. The cost payback period is estimated to be 4.2 years, if the distillate is sold out at the rate of Rs. 6.0/L in the local market, experimental setup shown in figure 6 [19]

VII.   CONCLUSION

Solar energy technologies and its usage are very important and useful for the developing and under developed countries to sustain their energy needs. The use of solar energy in desalination process is one of the best applications of renewable energy. Solar still has become more popular particularly in rural areas. The solar stills are friendly to nature and eco-system. Various types and developments in solar distillation systems, theoretical analysis and future scope for research were reviewed in detail. Based on the review and discussions, the following point could be concluded.

- The condensing glass cover inclination is equal to the latitude of the place for maximum distillation.
- The total cost of the fabricated still is about 14% less than hybrid (PVT) single slope solar still. The hourly exergy efficiency is also found to be highest for the same configuration and reached as high as 2.3%. The comparative yield obtained is about 1.4 times higher than that obtained for hybrid (PVT) single slope solar still.
- Single slope passive solar still is more efficient than the double slope passive solar still.
- The thermal efficiency of double slope active solar still is lower than the thermal efficiency of double slope passive solar still.
- The energy efficiency of double slope active solar still is higher than the energy efficiency of double slope passive solar still.
- In active double effect solar still, a higher yield from the lower basin at noon is due to the high water temperature at that time.
- The hourly yield is only possible in the active mode of operation and hence commercially viable.

Solar still is suited to villages and to mass production water purification. Around the world, concerns over water quality are increasing, and in special situations a solar still can provide a water supply more economically than any other method. The two big advantages of a solar still are that it uses low grade solar energy which is available forever and there is no green house pollutant evolution as is the case with other desalination techniques using fossil fuels. Further it can be utilized in remote places where there is no electricity and fuels.

Nomenclature

Aa	Aperture area of concentrating collector (m^2)
Ac	Area of solar collector (m^2)
Ar	Receiver area of concentrating collector (m^2)
Ass	Area of sides in solar still (m^2)
As	Area of basin in solar still (m^2)
C	Constant in Nusselt number expression
C_p	Specific heat of vapor (J/kg ^{o}C)
C_w	Specific heat of water in solar still (J/kg ^{o}C)
g	Acceleration due to gravity (m/s^2)
Gr	Grashof number
$h_{c,b-a}$	Convective heat transfer coefficient from basin to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{r,b-a}$	Radiative heat transfer coefficient from basin to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{t,b-a}$	Total heat transfer coefficient from basin to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{c,g-a}$	Convective heat transfer coefficient from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{r,g-a}$	Radiative heat transfer coefficient from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{t,g-a}$	Total heat transfer coefficient from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{c,w-g}$	Convective heat transfer coefficient from water to glass cover (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{e,w-g}$	Evaporative heat transfer coefficient from water to glass cover (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{r,w-g}$	Radiative heat transfer coefficient from water to glass cover (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
$h_{t,w-g}$	Total heat transfer coefficient from water to glass covers (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
h_w	Convective heat transfer coefficient from basin liner to water (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
h_b	Overall heat transfer coefficient from basin liner to ambient through bottom insulation (W/ m^2 ^{o}C)
I(t)c	Intensity of solar radiation over the inclined surface of the solar collector (W/m^2)
I(t)s	Intensity of solar radiation over the inclined surface of the solar still (W/m^2)
K_i	Thermal conductivity of insulation material (W/m ^{o}C)
K_g	Thermal conductivity of glass covers (W/m ^{o}C)
K_v	Thermal conductivity of humid air (W/m ^{o}C)
K_w	Thermal conductivity of water (W/m ^{o}C)

L	Latent heat of vaporization (J/kg)
L_i	Thickness of insulation material (m)
L_g	Thickness of insulation glass covers (m)
M_a	Molecular weight of dry air (kg/mol)
m_{ew}	Hourly output from solar still (kg/m^2 h)
M_{ew}	Daily output from solar still (kg/m^2 day)
M_w	Mass of water in the basin (kg)
M_{wv}	Molecular weight of water vapor (kg/mol)
n	Constant in Nusselt number expression
P_{gi}	Partial vapor pressure at inner surface glass temperature (N/m^2)
Pr	Prandtl number
P_t	Total vapor pressure in the basin (N/m2)
P_w	Partial vapor pressure at water temperature (N/m2)
$q_{c,w\text{-}g}$	Rate of convective heat transfer from water to glass cover (W/m^2)
$q_{e,w\text{-}g}$	Rate of evaporative heat transfer from water to glass cover (W/m^2)
$q_{r,w\text{-}g}$	Rate of radiative heat transfer from water to glass cover (W/m^2)
$q_{t,w\text{-}g}$	Rate of total heat transfer from water to glass cover (W/m^2)
$q_{r,g\text{-}a}$	Rate of radiative heat transfer t from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2)
$q_{c,g\text{-}a}$	Rate of convective heat transfer from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2)
$q_{t,g\text{-}a}$	Rate of total heat transfer from glass cover to ambient (W/m^2)
q_w	Rate of convective heat transfer from basin liner to water (W/m^2)
q_b	Rate of heat transfer from basin liner to ambient (W/m^2)
Ra	Rayleigh number
Ra'	Modified Rayleigh number
T	Time (s)
T_a	Ambient temperature (^{o}C)
T_b	Basin temperature (^{o}C)
T_{gi}	Inner surface glass covers temperature (^{o}C)
T_{go}	Outer surface glass cover temperature (^{o}C)
T_{sky}	Temperature of sky (^{o}C)
T_w	Water temperature (^{o}C)
ΔT	Temperature difference between water and glass surface (^{o}C)
U_b	Overall bottom heat loss coefficient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
U_s	Overall side heat loss coefficient (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
U_{LC}	Overall heat transfer coefficient for solar collector (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
U_{LS}	Overall heat transfer coefficient for solar still (W/m2 ^{o}C)
U_t	Overall top heat loss coefficient from water surface to ambient air (W/m^2 ^{o}C)
V	Wind velocity (m/s)
X_v	Mean characteristic length of solar still between evaporation & condensation surface (m)
X_w	Mean characteristic length of solar still between basin and water surface (m)

Greek letters

α	Absorptivity
$α_υ$	Thermal diffusivity of water vapor (m^2/s)
α'	Fraction of energy absorbed
$(α_τ)$	Absorptance–transmittance product
β	Coefficient of volumetric thermal expansion factor (1/K)
ε	Emissivity
γ	Relative humidity
$μ_v$	Viscosity of humid air (Pa s)
$ρ_v$	Density of vapor (kg/m^3)
σ	Stefan Boltzman constant (5.67 x10^{-8} W/m^2 K^4)

Subscripts

a	Ambient
b	Basin liner
c	Collector
eff	Effective
g	Glass cover
s	Solar still

w   Water

REFERENCES

[1].   Prem Shankar and Shiv Kumar, "Solar Distillation – A Parametric Review" VSRD-MAP, Vol. 2 (1), 2012, 17-33.
[2].   K. Sampathkumar, T.V. Arjunan, P. Pitchandi, P. Senthilkumar "Active solar distillation—A detailed review", Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 14 (2010) 1503–1526.
[3].   Velmurugan V, Srithar K, "Solar stills integrated with a mini solar pond—analytical simulation and experimental validation". Desalination 2007; 216:232–41.
[4].   Dunkle RV. "Solar water distillation, the roof type solar still and a multi effect diffusion still", International Developments in heat transfer, ASME Proceedings of International Heat Transfer, University of Colorado. 1961; 5:895–902.
[5].   Chen Z, Ge X, Sun X, Bar L, Miao YX. "Natural convection heat transfer across air layers at various angles of inclination". Engineering Thermo physics 1984; 211–20.
[6].   Hongfei Zheng, Xiaoyan Zhang, Jing Zhang, Yuyuan Wu. "A group of improved heat and mass transfer correlations in solar stills", Energy Conversion and Management 2002; 43:2469–78.
[7].   Tiwari GN, Dimri Vimal, Singh Usha, Chel Aravind, Sarkar Bikash, "Comparative thermal performance evaluation of an active solar distillation system". International Journal of Energy Research 2007; 31:1465.
[8].   Malik MAS, Tiwari GN, Kumar A, Sodha M S. "Solar distillation". Oxford, UK: Pergamon Press; 1982. p. 8–17.
[9].   Omar O Badran, Mazen M Abu-Khader. "Evaluating thermal performance of a single slope solar still",
[10].   Heat and Mass Transfer 2007; 43:985–95.
        Tiwari GN, Tiwari AK. "Solar distillation practice for water desalination systems". New Delhi: Anamaya Publishers; 2008.
[11].   Tiwari GN. "Solar energy: fundamentals, design, modelling and application" .New Delhi: Narosa
[12].   Publishing House; 2004. p. 278–306.
[13].   Fedali Saida, Bougriou Cherif, "Thermal Modeling of Passive Solar Still" EFEEA'10 International Symposium on Environment Friendly Energies in Electrical Applications 2-4 November 2010 Ghardaïa, Algeria
[14].   Xiaohua Liu, Wenbo Chen, Ming Gu, Shengqiang Shen, Guojian Cao, "Thermal and economic analyses of solar desalination system with evacuated tube collectors", Solar Energy 93 (2013) 144–150
[15].   Rajesh Tripathi, G.N. Tiwari, "Thermal modeling of passive and active solar stills for different depths of water by using the concept of solar fraction", Solar Energy 80 (2006) 956–967.
[16].   Anil Kr. Tiwari, G.N. Tiwari, "Thermal modeling based on solar fraction and experimental study of the annual and seasonal performance of a single slope passive solar still: The effect of water depths", Desalination 207 (2007) 184–204.
[17].   M.K. Ghosal, GN. Tiwari, N.S.L. Srivastava, "Thermal modeling of a controlled environment greenhouse cum solar distillation for composite and warm humid climates of India" Desalination 15 1 (2002) 293-308.
[18].   Hikmet Ş. Aybar, "Mathematical modeling of an inclined solar water distillation system", Desalination
[19].   190 (2006) 63–70.
[20].   Gajendra Singh , Shiv Kumar, G.N. Tiwari "Design, fabrication and performance evaluation of a hybrid photovoltaic thermal (PVT) double slope active solar still" Desalination 277 (2011) 399–406.
[21].   Shiv Kumar, "Thermal–economic analysis of a hybrid photovoltaic thermal (PVT) active solar distillation system: Role of carbon credit", Urban Climate xxx (2013) xxx–xxx.
[22].   Syed Firozuddin, Dr. P. V. Walke, "Thermal Performance on Single Basin Solar Still with Evacuated
[23].   Tubes Solar Collector-A review" International Journal of Modern Engineering Research (IJMER) Vol.3, Issue.2, March-April. 2013 pp-1022-1025.
[24].   Ali A. F. Al-Hamadani, S. K. Shukla and Alok Dwivedi, "Experimental Performance Analysis of a Solar Distillation System with PCM Storage" International Journal of Research in Engineering and Technology
[25].   (IJRET) Vol. 1, No. 6, 2012 ISSN 2277 – 4378.
[26].   V. Sivakumar, E. Ganapathy Sundaram, "Improvement techniques of solar still efficiency: A review" Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 28(2013)246–264.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Prediction and Evaluation of Collection Efficiency Of Municipal Solid Wastes Collection In Uyo Metropolis.

Obot E. Essien[1], Obioma C. Nnawuihie[2], Joseph C. Udo[3]
[1,2]Department of Agricultural and Food Engineering,
[3]GIS unit, Department of Geography and Regional Planning
University of Uyo, Uyo PMB 1014, Uyo Nigeria.

Abstract:-The collection efficiency of haul-container system for municipal solid waste collection in Uyo metropolis was evaluated based on the variables of operating time, dispatch time and loss time. Data on those variables were measured on the time-study of routes zones in Uyo using continuous stopwatch timing, and were analyzed for mean, standard, deviation, covariance, ANOVA and correlations. Regression models of efficiency on operation and loss times components showed efficient and significant association (R^2 =1.000, p < 0.01), High values of collection efficiency showed variation with route zone as precise predictive tool. Nutcliffe coefficient of performancewas used to test the goodness of fit. The coefficient of performance or efficiency varied differently with root zones and operation times in the order of: Zone 6 (98%) > zone 4 (80%) > zone 2 (60%) > zone 4 (40%). The variation in efficiency was affected by distribution of waste receptacle in route zone designs and time loss factors. Route zone design and dispatch station location whichwill effect close equalization of cycle time (dump-trip time) are recommended.

I. INTRODUCTION

Solid waste management is the application of techniques that will ensure the orderly execution of the basic function of collection, transportation, processing and disposal of solid wastes (Masters, 1991; Sincero and Sincero, 2006). Horsfall *et al* (1998) described municipal solid wastes (MSW) collection as those activities of orderly gathering of solid wastes and hauling to where the collection vehicle is emptied. Those functions are rendered in the best principles of public health, economic, ergonomic, engineering conservation, neighborhood aesthetics and other environmental considerations that regard public attitudes (George, 1977). The intent is to keep the environment clean, devoid of nuances and diseases (Henry and Heinke, 2005) or to improve neighbourhood aesthetics and reduce public health risk (US EPA, 1999; Gwinnett country, 2012).

Different designs of collection operation are available in developed economies aimed to improve collection efficiency. The use of haul container system (HCS), with one hauler per zone collection mode as introduced to Uyo municipality based on the unsatisfactory performances of previous methods (backyard wastes dump/burning and stationary container on curbsides system). Backyard waste dumping was in place prior to the new status of Uyo as capital territory (1987). With the urban development, fallowed patches of land, which received litters of yard waste,vastly disappeared making it difficult to litter wastes in patches of bushes and built up areas of the metropolis. Also, the once-a-month sanitation day cleaning-up exercise cleared gutters and brought out heaps of garbage, yard trimmings and other solid wastes, but the tipper lorries used for collection could not remove all the heaps of generated wastes, sometimes, weeks after generation, even till another mass waste cleaning-up sanitation day came around. That meant, in some cases, the heaps of wastes were left uncollected for one month after their generation on sanitation day. These were washed by runoff back into the gutters or, where possible, were openly burnt on the curbsides. The problems were alluded to insufficient tippers Lorries released on the sanitation day for collection and disposal, and lack

of adequate crew volunteers, since the collection crew and equipment were based on voluntary participation. Thus, after the sanitation day, the tippers, which turned up for the exercise, were withdrawn by their owners and the collection crew had no motivation to continue on voluntary service. Thus, the generated wastes remained sometimes till the return of the next sanitation day. Recyclables were sorted by scavengers (sorters) at the dumpsite. Also, during the collection of heaps of wastes by the tippers on sanitation day, the crew spent time sorting the recyclables from the mixed wastes at the curbside, which action delayed rapid mounting of containers and making it difficult to complete collection on one sanitation day.

Uyo did not witness planned and scientific solid waste management programme hither to (Uwem, 2005). Although research and information data on waste management were scanty, there was a significant increase in the volume and composition of wastes generated daily in Uyo, as well as other major towns in the state (Uwem, 2005). Therefore, the use of haul container system (HCS) on one hauler per zone basis was expected to offset the failures of the previous methods and produced an efficient, effective and cost-effective solid waste collection by private agency handling of solid waste collection and transportation to disposal (Gwinnettcounty.com, 2012; NSWMA, 2012). Gwinnett country choice of hauler preferred one solid waste hauler per zone on the claims that it increased collection efficiency, limited truck traffic in residential neighborhood and reduced noise pollution (Gwinnettcounty.com, 2012). Also, it has been observed that outsourcing of MSW collection to private management resulted in money-savings and efficiency maximization (NSWMA, 2012; World Bank, 2000; Gwinnettcounty.com, 2012).

Therefore the objectives of the study were:
1. to analyze the time component of daily operation of MSW collection activities and time loses on HCS daily collection of solid waste to disposal at dumpsite in Uyo.
2. to evaluate the daily collection efficiency of the one hauler truck per zone operation by HCS,
3. to make recommendations for sustainable efficient MSW collection in Uyo.

II.   MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 *Measurement of time of activities and distance*

Time study (work measurement) was applied. Time study is the art of observing and recording the time required to do each detailed element of an industrial operation, where industrial (product or service) includes manual, mental and machining operations (Sharma, et al., 2004;Nuutinon 2013). In this case, service industry was involved with manual and mental and driving operations which combined to drive the time of operation to unforeseen efficiency. Measurements of times of activities and distances moved were involved. Time involved was both the on-the-job activity time and non-job-related (or off-route) times (called time allowance).

The continuous method of stop watch timing was used formeasurement of time components all time elements of the chequered activities of municipal solid waste (**MSW**) collection and transportation to disposal operations at MSW dumpsite, Uyo. These times were used to compute cycle time (t_{net}). For time measurement, the stop watch was set at zero at the dispatch and pressed on at the release of the truck (s). Travel distances were measured by reading off the counter of the odeometer on the dashboard of the hauler truck. Counter checking was made at the "start" and "stop" schedules of each activity.

2.2 *Sampling Duration*

Four route zones were randomly selected in the study area, Uyo metropolis, Nigeria(Fig 1)for the time study of HCS collection in 2010 which lasted for 2 months in the wet season including June and July and two months in the dry season including active period of December and January at 2 weeks per months. The temporal staggering was to meet seasonality and festive periods as well as the cost and logistic implications especially as agreed by the MSW management contract service agency. The respective hauler trucks attached to the routes zones were identified as 046 for zone 2, 053 for zone 3, 060 for zone 4 and 072 for zone 6.Time for each activity in the operations were added up and averaged for each time element for computation of net cycle time, t_{net}, and time loss.

2.3 *Evaluation of operation times*

Totalavailable cycle time is the net travel time for a trip (or a collection cycle) (Sincero and Sincero, 2006; Dr McCreanor, 2008); Net time per trip is given as:

$$t_{net} = m_1 + h_1 + s + u + h_2 + m_2 + dl \tag{1}$$
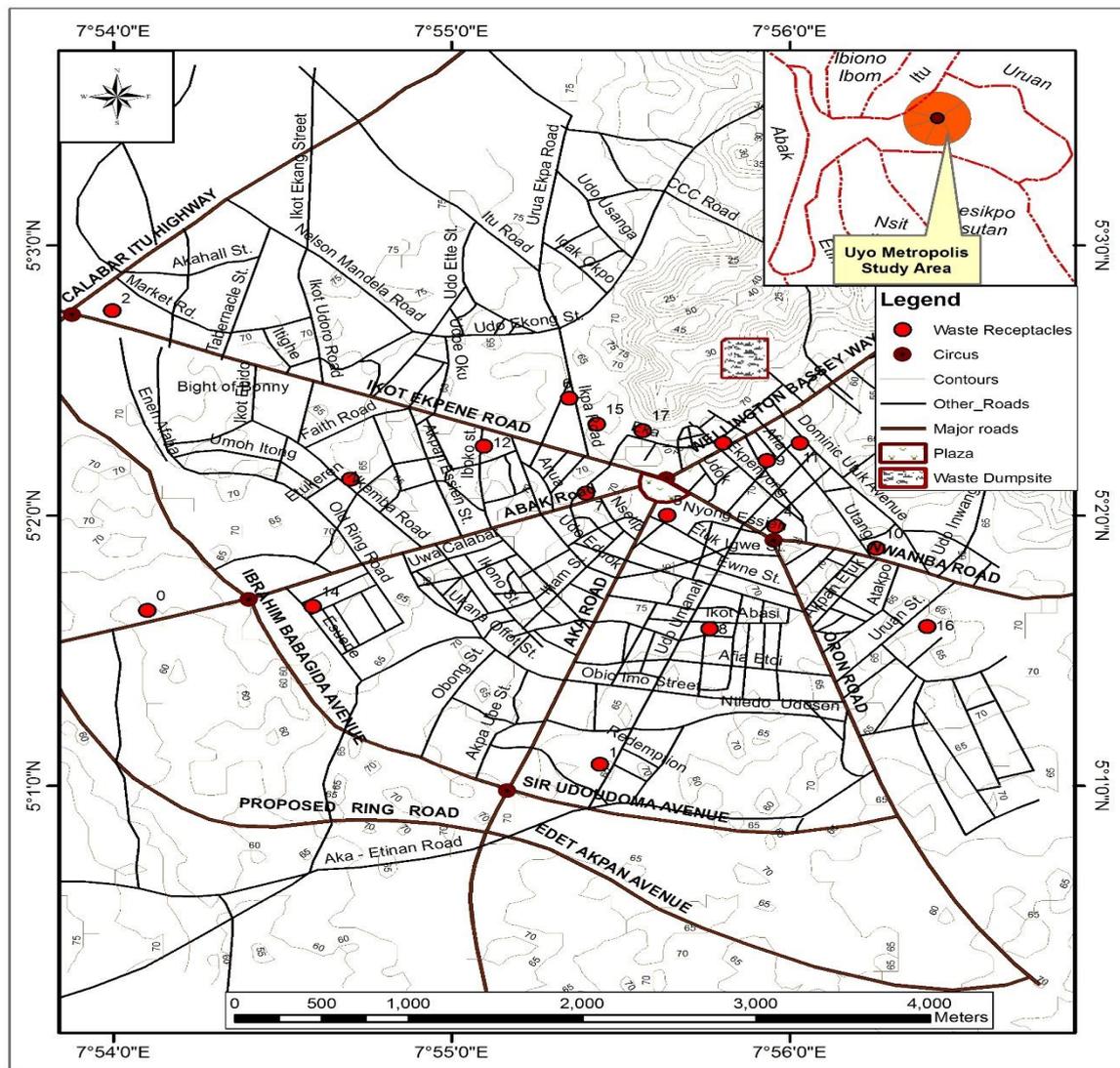
Figure 1: Showing municipal solid waste dumpsite and solid waste receptacle site in route zones in Uyo metropolis, Nigeria.

where m_1 is time taken to mount the used (or loaded) container into the collection truck at generation station; h_1 is the d time from the (container) station to disposal site with loaded containers, s is time taken to un-mount loaded truck at disposal site (mins), u is the time taken to mount empty truck at the disposal site, h_2 is time to drive back to the same container station with empty container, m_2 is the time taken to un-hitch the empty container at the same container before moving to the next station, and dl is the component time taken to move from the previous to the next container station, min. Total allowance,

T_L = total losstime = $\sum_{i=1}^{n}(time\ losses\ in\ trips)i$

Hence,

T_L = Dq + Bt + Dd + Hu + Dl + Ud + Dc   (2)

where Dq is delay (queuing time) enroute the narrow lane to the dumpsite, min; Bt is extended break time by drivers to recover from mental/physical fatigue; Dd is dispatch delay caused by sudden truck break down; Hu is hold-up along the roads; Dl is extended lunch time break, Ud is unnecessary delay (e.g. for sorting or scooping of spilt waste) at collection stations; De is delay in evacuation; De is caused by insufficient trucks required to carry out round trip activities. Working period, H = total No of working hours per day; this is generally 8 hours per day. Operation hour = total available cycle hour, ho
ho = total work period /day – total time allowance

=   total working hour/day – total timeloss

ho = H – (w + t_1 + t_2)   (3)

where Total loss time Tι = (w + t_1 + t_2), = w + t, where t = t_1 + t_2.   (4)

2.4 Evaluation of Efficiency

HCS collection efficiency,

Ef = total available cycle time per day
          Total Work Period per day   (5)

The stop watch measured the complete time for a cycle or trip, as wells as the loss of time (w) and the dispatch time (t). Thus,

ho = H – w – t.   (6)

where,
Then, efficiency, Ef = [ho/H] x 100, %   (7)

H = $\sum^{i=n} t_{1i}$ - $\sum^n t_{2i}$ - $\sum w_i$ + ho, hence, daily operating hour, ho is:

ho = H – (t_1 + t_2 + w) = H – t – w   (8)

where
ho   -   operation time or total available cycle time
H   -   Working hours per day
t_1, t_2 =   dispatch time from dispatch station to first container station (t_1), and time to return from last container station for the day back to dispatch station (t_2); t = t_1 + t_2 is overall dispatch time; w is loss time in the collection trips in a working day.

2.4.1   **Precaution:** The following acts of caution were exercised:
1.   the starting time at the dispatch station was the same for each day
2.   fueling was served full tank at the dispatch stationbefore the start of the trips
3.   checking on overall worthiness of each truck was made prior to releasing for theday's exercise
4.   for less error in data, all members of team were briefed on rules or ethics and involvements before the survey started. How to measure time and distance using respective instruments were demonstrated.

2.5   *Statistical Analysis*
Descriptive statistics, covariance, reliability test, analysis of variance and test of significant differences were made with the use of SPSS software version 17: Correlation and regression analyses were used to modeled the relationship between operation time and efficiency.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSION
The results were obtained for cycle time of four trucks (truck 046, 053, 060 and 072) for five tripson week days and Saturday and are given in Table 1. Table 2contains values of collection efficiency and data of variables for computing efficiency of HCS pick-up truck.

3.1   *Cycle time (tnet)*
The data on elements forcomposing the net travel time, tnet (or cycle time) were averaged and summarized. Sample tnet for 5 trips are shown in Table 1 for Eighteen18 entries in 7 variables for the four trucks (046, 053, 060 and 072). The fastest truck was 072 with the least cycle time of 17.30 mins. The reason for this is not clear but cursory look at the area showed that the placement of receptacles were not deep into the largely community area because of the bad roads, as such solid waste burning went on at many roadside locations supposedly marked for waste containers but which stayed for days without being picked up. As such, fewer MSW were actually collected for disposal (175kg/km2 (Nnawuihe, 2006). The roads in

this zone were largely not tarred compared to all other zones. Therefore, urban road development is needed in the communities making up this zone to improve collection.

3.2 HCS Collection Efficiency

3.2.1 Time components affecting efficiency: Time components affecting efficiency are captured in the function (3) comprising dispatch times ($t_1 + t_2 = t$), non- job- related or off- routes loss w, and operating hour, ho.

Operation hour or total available cycle time (Sharma et al., 2004) varied amongst trucks or route zones, although not significantly being 6.06hr for truck 046 (route zone 2), 5.96hr for 053 in zone 3, 6.58hrsfor 060 in zone 4 and 5.21hrs for 072 in zone 6. Truck 072 (prowling the widest area,zone 6 (2.25ha))recorded the lowest mean daily operation hours (ho) of(5.21hrs) while truck 060, which covered one of the two smallest zones (1.0ha) but with greatest waste load capacity (1699kg) (Nnawuihe, 2006), recorded the highest mean daily operation hour (6.58hrs) followed by truck 046 with ho = 6.06hrs.

Figure 2 shows the component mean time distribution pie charts with mean time distribution in percentages. Dispatch time occupied between 5 and 6% of the time with 046 having 6%, and 053, 060 and 072 individually having 5%. The loss time varied significantly (P = 0.05) between the zones or truck operations, being 19% for 046, 20% for 053, 7% for 060 and 30% for 072. This is very reasonable account especially as truck 072 in the widest zone had the highest loss time. The operation time (ho) distribution in daily solid waste collection operation also had a significant variation or difference (P= 0.05) with 046 having 75% of the working hour of the day, 055 with 75%, 060 with 88% and 072 with 65% (the smallest)(Figures 1 and 2)

3.3 HCS Collection Efficiency, Ef

The collection efficiency of the Haul container system of municipal solid waste management was related to total available cycle time or operation hour ho as in (7). The computed values of efficiency are shown in Table 3 while Figure 3 shows, in composite charts and comparatively, the efficiency and deficiency of route zone solid wastes collection by HCS pick-up trucks.

Daily collection efficiency varied significantly with, travel time components, hence with total available cycle time (**ho**), loss time (**w**) and total dispatch time (**t**); as well as with route zone. For truck 046 (route zone 2), average daily Ef was 79%; while it was 75% for truck 053 (route 3), 82% for truck 060 (route 4) and 65% for truck 072 (route 6) (Table 2). The hierarchy of efficiency was in the order: truck 060 > 046 > 053 > 072, and showed truck 060 to be the most efficient collector having the highest efficiency (82%). Truck 072 also had the lowest average efficiency as well as the lowest **t$_{net}$** and **ho**. Collection efficiency varied with daily cycle time in the order: 072 < 053 < 046 < 060 (Table 2), which is the same sequence as efficiency. However, variation of efficiency with loss time (w) and dispatch time **(t)** did not follow the above observed pattern, hence regression analysis was used to understand their relationships. The variation of efficiency with total daily t$_{net}$ time showed significant difference between the values for five week days (Mondays, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursdays and Fridays), although a definite pattern was not observed, except that for some route zones and trucks like 060, 053 and 072 loss time and total loss time were highest on Tuesdays while for 046, in particular, highest loss times and total loss time were sustained on Mondays. These significant differences or variations made it necessary to use multiple regression analysis to understand their relational effect on HCS MSW collection efficiency.

Table 1: Cycle time for individual trips, t$_{net}$ from travel time Componentsand total net time for solid waste collection

Trucks/Day	Trip1	Trip 2	Trip 3	Trip 4	Trip 5	Hr
046						
M	24.60	21.20	24.30	18.80	24.3	1.20
T	29.35	24.25	20.25	13.10	21.2	1.20
W	26.09	22.35	21.30	13.15	21.13	1.45
T	27.38	22.27	18.57	12.58	22.70	1.49
F	25.35	19.57	23.38	22.32	24.1	1.31
S	24.54	19.30	18.11	14.50	15.52	1.32
072						
M	18.0	14.80	17.60	14.33	15.32	1.19
T	19.29	16.32	17.21	16.38	15.35	1.26
W	16.50	17.08	16.35	18.55	16.33	1.29

T	23.10	17.32	16.33	16.00	16.22	1.30
F	19.37	16.02	19.08	19.53	20.15	1.34
S	21.70	17.38	14.12	1618		1.10
060						
M	24.80	29.80	23.02	25.02	25.37	2.70
T	25.47	23.37	23.33	27.13	17.5	1.57
W	25.37	24.50	26.43	23.90	23.48	2.03
T	20.40	24.33	24.15	25.80	24.25	15.8
F	18.15	24.43	23.22	21.40	20.17	1.48
053						
M	24.33	23.28	28.35	22.60	20.58	1.22
T	24.02	21.28	23.38	23.60	20.48	1.53
W	26.25	36.50	26.45	22.08	24.47	2.16

Truck 046: route zone 2   Truck 072: route zone 6

Truck 060: route zone 4   Truck 053: route zone 3
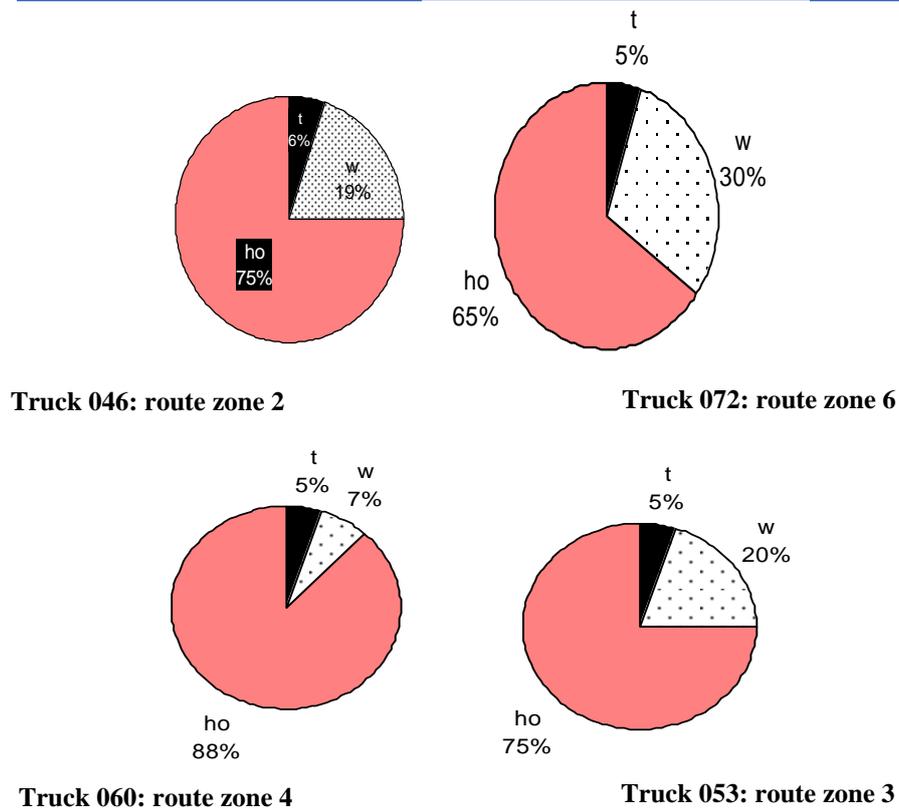
Figure 2: Percentage mean time distribution in HCS solid waste collection inrespective route zones for pickup trucks 046, 072, 062 and 053.
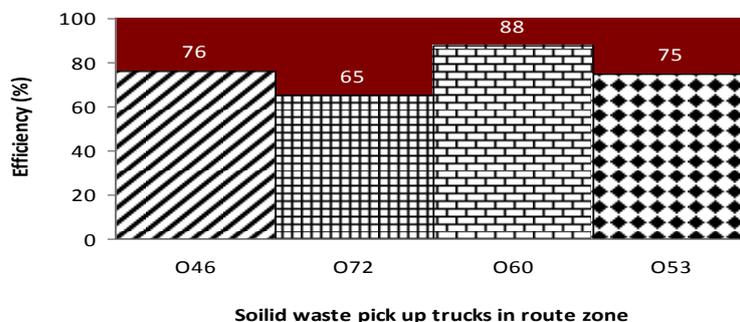

Figure 3: Comparative efficiency(shaded area) and deficiency (brown area)of waste collection in route zones by HCS pick up trucks

Table 2: Dispatch time, non job activity time, total time loss, operation time and collection efficiency in HCS MSW collection in route zones, Uyo

Truck/day	Dispatch time, T, Hr	Loss time W, Hr	Total loss time Tt, Hr	Operation Time Ho, Hr	Efficiency Ef%
060					
M	0.483	1.683	1.866	6.32	**79**
T	0.350	1.819	2.169	5.83	**73**
W	0.350	0.660	1.010	6.99	**87**
T	0.383	0.870	1.253	6.75	**84**
F	0.350	0.660	1.010	6.99	**87**
Avg	**0.380**	**0.570**	**0.950**	**0.58**	82
053					
M	0.517	1.222	1.74	6.26	**78**
T	0.350	1.683	2.03	5.97	**75**
W	0.217	1.633	1.85	6.15	**77**
Avg	**0.360**	**1.513**	**2.04**	**5.96**	77
046					
M	0.508	2.747	3.255	6.06	**76**
T	0.425	0.887	1.312	6.69	**84**
W	0.410	0.973	1.433	6.57	**82**
T	0.483	1.775	2.175	5.83	**73**
F	0.450	1.063	1.513	6.49	**81**
Avg	**0.455**	**1.489**	**1.938**	606	79
072					
M	0.383	2.433	2.816	5.184	**65**
T	0.450	2.732	3.820	4.818	**60**
W	0.482	2.101	2.583	5.417	**68**
T	0.332	2.849	3.181	4.819	**60**
F	0.316	1.899	2.215	5.785	**72**
Avg	0.393	2.403	2.923	5.21	65

NB: Total loss time = t + w

3.4   *Regression Analysis*

Using the data for total loss time **(w)**, dispatch time **(t)**, and total available cycle time **(ho)**, (Table 2), multiple variables regression equations were modeled for collection efficiency as a function of (**t, w, ho**). The coefficients of the general multiple regressional equations are tabulated in Table 3 for trucks 046, 053, 060 and 072. The general form of regression equations for collection efficiencies under travel times of trucks 046, 053, 060 and 072 in their respective zones were obtained by substituting the coefficients into the general regression model of collection efficiency. Thus, the general regression equation for collection operation by each truck using average of values was:

046; Ef = $3.297 T + 4.992W + 17.339ho - 3.5,279$, $R^2 = 1$, $p < 0.05$ (8)
053; Ef = $0.583T + 0.583W + 10.680ho + 11.442$, $R^2 = 1$, $p < 0.001$ (9)
060; Ef = $2.176T + 1.062W + 13.130ho - 4.720$, $R^2 = 1.000$, $p < 0.01$ (10)
072; Ef = $2.547T + 0.2547 W + 12.670ho - 1.941$, $R^2 = .9988$ (11)

Table 3: Regression model coefficients for efficiency-time relationship, coefficient of determination (R^2); ANOVA and significant differences

Haulage truck	Model predictor and parameters	Unstan-dardized	Coeffi-cients	t- statistics	Sig	Remarks
046	Constant	35.279	39.300	-898	Ns	**P = 05**
	T	-3.297	13.489	-244	Ns	**P =005**
	W	4.992	6.178	-808	Ns	**P = 05**
	Ho	17.339	5.574	3.111	Ns	**P = 05**
	R^2	1.000				
	Adj R^2	0.999				
	f-ratio	1416.940			.05	**P = .05**
053	Constant	11.442	.000			
	T	-583	.000		.000	
	W	(excluded)				
	Ho	10.680	.000			**P < 001**
	R^2	1.000				

	Adj R^2					
	f-ratio					**P < .001**
060	Constant	-4.720	.000	-7.016E+ 05	Ns	
	T	-2.176	.000	-8.056E+05	Ns	
	W	1.062	9.745E07	1.90E + 06	Ns	
	Ho	13.130	.000	1.313E+07	Ns	
	R^2	1.000				
	Adj R^2	1.000				
	f-ratio					**P<.001**
072	Constant	-1.941	2.233	-869	Ns	**P=.05**
	T	2.547	2.096	1.215	Ns	**P = 05**
	W				.000	**P< 001**
	Ho	12.670	0.367	34.478	.001	**P < 0.001**
	R^2	998				
	Adj R^2	977				
	f-ratio	**611.581**			**.01**	**p < 0.01**

Ns = not significant

Using ANOVA and f-ratio, the following effects of the groups of variables on efficiency were tested. For truck 046, the differences between the groups of variables (**t, w, ho**) were significant effect on efficiency at p= .05, and R^2 = 100%, adjusted R^2 = 99.99%, in which case the variance between the variables completely explained any difference in efficiency. For truck 053, the variables (**t, w, ho**) had very significant effect on efficiency at p < 0.001. For truck 060, the variables highly influenced the efficiency (p < 0.001) and the within- sample error was not significant such that the association between the predictors and efficiency was completely (100%) explained by any variances between variables (thus, R^2 = 100%, Adjusted R^2 = 0). For truck 072, the differences between the groups (**t, w, ho**) were very significant (p < 0.01) and they explained the 99.8% effect on efficiency (R^2 = 99.8% adj R^2 = 99.9%). The 02% unexplained coefficient was an significant error variance in ho (p <.001). In general, the efficiency was completely dependent on the three independent variables (R^2 = 99.9- 100%). Also there was a perfect correlation between the predictors (variables) and the efficiency (r = 0.999 -1.000).

3.5 Predicted Efficiency, Ep

The predicted efficiency Ep was obtained by substituting the daily average time elements (**t, w, ho**) (Table 4) into the respective general regression model of HCS collection efficiency (Equations8, 9, 11). Predicted daily collection efficiency (Ep) are presented in Table 4

Table 4: Predicted daily collection efficiencies from regression model for route zone truck operation.

Predicted Efficiency			
Day/Truck	**046**	**053**	**060**	072
Mon.	82	79	80	**65**
Tue.	84	76	74	**61**
Wed.	82	78	88	**68**
Thu.	73		85	**61**
Fri.	81		888	**73**
Avg	**76**	**77**	**82**	**66**

3.5.1 Overall Collection Efficiency: The data for each predictor time element from all zones (**t, w, ho**) were merged into one list for each time element and regressed on Ep using into SPSS version 17 software windows, to obtain the all zones predictive model for overall (or all-zones collection) efficiency, (E$_Z$) was obtained as:

$$E_Z = 0.127t + 0.273w + 12.721ho - 1.881, R^2 = 99.9\% \qquad (12)$$

and adj. R^2 = 0.999 also, which indicated a very perfect relationship, and Se = 0.28523. The low Se indicated that the use of all-zones time variables for predictive efficiency model offered better time-based overall predictive collection efficiency than using singular zonal predictors (time element). ANOVA and F-ratio of 5870.796 indicated significant differences (p<0.01) with the between-variables being greater than the within-variables, which also means that the variance between the three groups of variables affected the efficiency prediction more than the within - variable variance (Ofo, 2000). No significant differences existed in the predictors (P = .05), except Ho at P < 0.01, and Cv = 5%. The all-zones predicted efficiency was 76%.

3.6 Validation

The validity of the predictive models of collection efficiency was tested using parametric test on the field computed (Ef) and predicted (Ep) efficiencies for each truck or zone. The following parameters were used for the tests:

1. Nash Sutcliffe coefficient (Nash and Sutcliffe, 1970 also called coefficient of performance efficiency, COE is

$$COE = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(Oi - Pi)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(Oi - Om)^2}$$

(13)

2. Average error of Bias, AEB
AEB = 100 x $[1/n\sum_{i=1}^{n}(P_i - O_i)^2]^{1/2}$ / $[O_m]$ (14)

3 Coefficient of residual mass, CRM

$$CRM = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} Oi - \sum_{i=n}^{n} Pi}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} Oi}$$

(15)

where O_i, O_m, P_i are respectively the measured, mean, and predicted data, and n is the number of data from i =1 to i = n. In addition, coefficient of variation (**Cv**), and root mean squared error (RMSE) were used to analyzed variances or mean differences between field measured (**Ef**) and predicted (**Ep**) efficiency.

The values Ep were plotted against those of **Ef** and their (goodness of fit) varied with the truck and route zone. The graphs are showed in Figures 4 a, b, c and d for truck 046, 053, 060 and 072; and Figure 5 for overall zone (or all-zones) average collection efficiencies. The profiles of Ep and Ef showed perfect goodness of fit hence the model coefficient of performance was very efficient and reliable for efficient prediction of effect of travel time or operation times on collection efficiency of haul container system collection of municipal solid waste in Uyo metropolis. The statistic of efficiency model characteristics are shown in Table 5.

Table 5: The characteristics of goodness of fit of the efficiency curves.

Statistics	046	053	060	072
RMSE	2.622	0.78	2.41	**2.09**
AEB	1.17	0.78	2.02	**0.56**
CRM	- 0.015	-0.012	- 0.013	**- 0.01**
CV, %	3.5	1.0	2.9	**1.0**
COE, %	**60**	**40**	**80**	**98**

The goodness of fit shows the time-based efficiencies for trucks 060 and 072 to be very superior, to all others, that fortruck046 was good, while it was just fair for truck 053. The performance of truck 053 would need more data to improve its predictive model.

IV. CONCLUSION

The operation and loss times and efficiencies of the haul-container system collection and disposal of the municipal solid wastes in the challenging route zones in Uyo metropolis wereinvestigatedusing the strategy of one pick-up truck per route zone under private agencyconsultancy management. The time study utilized the continuous method of stop watch timing for the sample field survey for timing of all the job-based activities and the non-job-related time losses for four trucksin four zones (2, 3, 4, and 6).

The one-haulage-truck-per-route-zone MSW collection strategy worked successfully and efficiently;the collection efficiency ranged from 65% for truck 072 (zone 6),77% for truck 053 (zone 3),79% for truck 046 (zone 2) to 82% for truck 060(zone 4),in Uyo metropolis. The overall Net travel time, time varied (withzone)in the order: zone 3 (24.21) > zone6 (23.83) > zone 2 (23.50) > zone 4 (17.30mins). ANOVA showed very significant difference (p < 0.001)in w and ho for truck 072 and in t for truck 053. The collection efficiency ranged from 65% for truck 072 zone 6, 77% for truck 053, zone 3, 79% for truck 046, zone 2 to 82% for truck 060, zone 4; and showed perfect association very high goodness of fit with predicted efficiencies obtained from regression equations.

The goodness of fit indicated efficient prediction of MSW collection for truck 072 (98%), 060 (80%) and 046 (60%).however its prediction for truck 053 was imprecise (40%) and more data are required to enrich analysis in future. Also, receptacles distribution and paved roads are needed for better collection efficiency. The overall collection efficiency of 76% is very good performance.

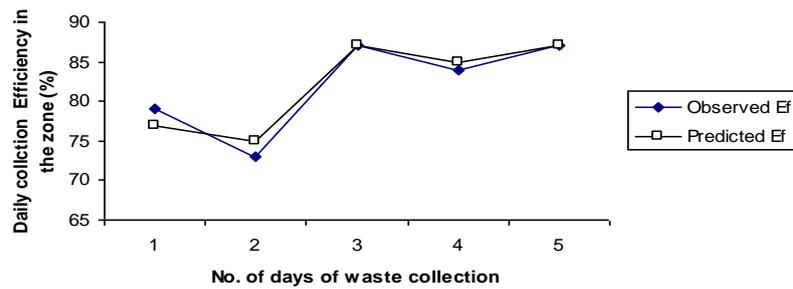**Fig. 4 (a): Observed and predicted efficiencies for truck 060 in route zone 4**

Fig. 4 (b): Observed and predicted efficiencies for truck 046 in route zone 2

Fig. 4 (c): Observed and predicted efficiencies for truck 072 in route zone 6

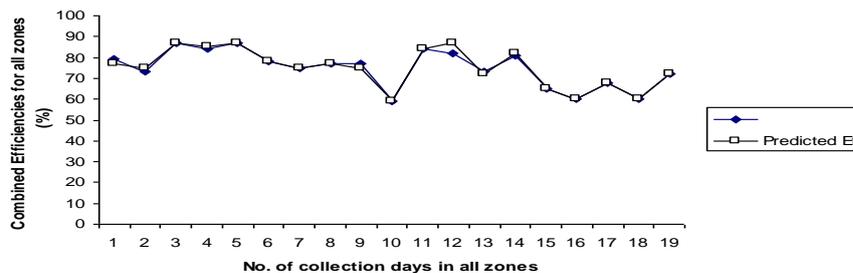**Fig. 4 (d): Observed and predicted efficiencies for truck 053 in route zone 3**

Fig. 5: Combinedobserved and predicted efficiencies for all zone

REFERENCES

[1]. Banga T. R., Agarwal N. K. and Sharma S. C. 2004. *Industrial engineering and management science*. Khanna Publishers, New Delhi 110006, pp 49-80.

[2]. Cointreau S., Gopalan, P. and Coad, A. 2000. *Private Sector participation in municipal Solid waste management toolkit*. Guidance pack, World Bank Group. worldbank.org/INTURBANDEVELOPMENT/Resources/3336387-1249073752263/6354451-1244073991564/aiel

[3]. Environmental Research and Education Foundation, 2001. *Size of the United States Solid Waste Industry*. R.W. Beck and Chartwell Information Publishers.

[4]. Gwinnet county com. 2012. *Frequently Asked Questions*, Gwinnett County, GA.

[5]. mht.gcsolid@gwinnettcounty.com.; GwinnettcountyGAFrequently Asked Questions.mht..

[6]. Henry J. G. and Heinke G. W. 2005. *Environmental Science and Engineering,* 2nd Ed.,

[7]. Prentice Hall of India , New Delhi 110001, 778p.

[8]. Horsfall, M. Jnr. and Spiff, A. I. 1998. *Principle of Environmental Studies in Physical, Chemical and Biological Emphasis*. Metro Prints Ltd, Port Harcourt, Nigeria

[9]. McCreanor, Dr. 2008. Lesson 6. *Solid waste collection*. Available at the http://faculty.mercer.edu/McCreanor-pt/eve420/les Accessed 2/2/2010

[10]. Mehdian, M. H. and Fallichard, J. 1995. Validation of the SUBSTOR Model for Simulating Soil Water Contents. *Transaction of the American Society of Agricultural Engineers*. 38: 513-520

[11]. Morristown to Outsource Garbage Pickup Services, 2011. *Morristown Patch*, February 2011.

[12]. http://morristown.patch.com/aiticles/morristown-to-outsource-garbage-pickup-services.

[13]. National Solid Wastes Management Association (NSWMA), 2012. *Privatization: Saving money, maximizingefficiency and achieving other benefits in solid waste collection, disposal, recycling*. National Association of Solid Waste Management. 4p. www.environmentalistseveryday.org/privatization.

[14]. Nnawuihe O. C. 2006. *Evaluation of haul container system of solid waste disposal in Uyometropoli*s.B.Sc.project, Faculty of Engineering, University of Uyo, Uyo.Ofo, J. E. 2001. *Research Methods and Statistics in Education and Social Sciences* .Joja Educational Research and Publisher Ltd, Lagos, Nigeria, 311p

[15]. SWANA. 1997, Integrated municipal solid waste management: six case studies of system cost and energy use. *Summary Report*. Solid Waste Association of Northern America (SWANA), GR-G 2700

[16]. US EPA .1999a..*Collection Efficiency: Strategies for success*. US Environmental Protection Agency. No. EPA530-K-99007. www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/landfill/coll-eff/k 99007.pdf

[17]. US EPA. 1999b.. *Getting more for less: improving collection efficiency.* US Environmental Protection Agency. No. EPA 530-R-99-038. www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/municipal/land fill/coll-eff/r99038.pdf

[18]. US EPA, 2011. Municipal Solid Waste in the United States: 2010 *Facts and Figures*, Office of Solid Waste, US EPA, Washington D.C.

[19]. http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/nonhaz/municipal/msw 99.htm.

[20]. World Bank, 2000. Private Sector participation in municipal solid waste management toolkit, World Bank. http://rru.worldbank.org/Toolkits/SolidWasteManagement.

[21]. World Bank Group, 2000. *Urban solid waste management. Promote micro - enterprise as part of poverty reductionstrategy*. World Bank Group. http://web.worldbank.org/WEBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTURBANDEVELOMENT/EXT

[22]. World Bank Group - what a waste: Global review of solid waste management. Urban *Development Series-Knowledg*e *Papers*. http://siteresources.Worldbank.org/INTURBANDEVELOPMENT/Resources/336387-1334852610766/chapt4.pdf

[23]. Worldbank.org/In turbandevelopment/Resourbes/3336387-1249073752263163354451-1244073991564/Aiello.pdf

[24]. NSWMA and WASTEC. 2011. Privatization of trash collection, disposal and recycling. The Environmental Industry Association (EIA). The Environmentalist Every day.

[25]. www.environmentalistseveryday.org/publications-solid-waste-industry-research/index.php

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES

1. Dr.O. E. Essien received his B. Sc. (Agricultural Engineering) in 1978 and Ph.D. (Agricultural Engineering) in 2004 from University of Ibadan. He is anAssoc. Professor in the Department of Agricultural and Food Engineering, University of Uyo. He is a fellow of Nigerian Institution of Agricultural Engineers (NIAE). He has many publications in the area of Environmental water quality, soil and water conservation Engineering, amongst others. He designed and supervised the research study and wrote the article.

2. O. C. Nnawuihe is Agricultural Engineer, University of Uyo, Uyo. He carried out data collection along with others in the field.

3. Dr. J. C. Udo is a specialist in GIS and lectures in the Department of Geography and Regional Planning, University of Uyo. He produced the GIS map for this study.

Research Paper　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　**Open Access**

Adaptive Control of Mobile Manipulator to Track Horizontal Smooth Curved Apply for Welding Process

Tran Duy Cuong, Ngo Cao Cuong, Nguyen Thanh Phuong
HUTECH High Technology Research Instituite, Viet nam.

Abstract:- In this paper, an adaptive control of mobile manipulator to track horizontal smooth curved applying for welding process is presented. The requirements of welding task are that the end effector must track along a welding trajectory with a constant velocity and must be inclined to the welding trajectory with a constant angle in the whole welding process. The mobile manipulator is divided into two subsystems such as the tree linked manipulator and the wheeled mobile platform. Two controllers are designed based on the decentralized motion method. However, there exists the relation among the controllers such as the velocities of subsystems at the previous sampling time. In order to avoid the singularity of configuration of the manipulator, a control algorithm is proposed to maintain that the initial configuration of manipulator throughout welding process. The mobile platform has to move to guarantee the unchanged configuration of the manipulator. This problem is solved using a set of tracking errors of the mobile platform so that the initial configuration of manipulator is unchanged when these errors go to zero. The interaction between the manipulator and the mobile platform is determined based on the D'Alembert principle, and an adaptive tracking motion controller for the mobile platform is designed using the "computed torque" method. The effectiveness of the proposed control system is proven through the simulation results.

I.　　INTRODUCTION

　　　　Nowadays, the working condition in the industrial fields has been improved greatly. In the hazardous and harmful environments, the workers are substituted by the welding robots to perform the operations. Especially in welding field, the welders are substituted by the welding manipulators to perform the welding tasks.

Traditionally, the manipulators are fixed on the floor. Their workspaces are limited by the reachable abilities of their structures. In order to overcome this disadvantage, the manipulators that are movable are used for enlarging their workspaces. These manipulators are called the mobile manipulators. In this study, the structure of the mobile manipulator includes a three-linked manipulator plus a two-wheeled mobile platform.

In recent years, there has been a great deal of interest in mobile robots and manipulators. The study about mobile robots is mostly concentrated on a question: how to move from here to there in a structured/unstructured environment. It includes three algorithms that are the point to point, tracking and path following algorithm. The manipulator is a subject of a holonomic system. The study on manipulators is mostly concentrated on a question: how to move the end effector from here to there and it also has three algorithms like the case of the mobile robot. Although there has been a vast amount of research effort on mobile robots and manipulators in the literature, the study on the mobile manipulators is very limited. It is hopeful that this paper will make a little contribution for the mobile manipulator research.

The previous works are concentrated on the following topics

● *Motion control of a wheeled mobile robot*

　　　　The mobile platform is a subject of non-holonomic system. Assume that the wheels roll purely on a horizontal plane without slippage. The mobile platform robot used in this study has two independent driving wheels and one passive caster for balancing. Several researchers studied the wheeled mobile robot as a non-holonomic system. Kanayama et al.[8] (1991) proposed a stable tracking control method for a non-holonomic mobile robot. The

stability is guaranteed by Lyapunov function. Fierro and Lewis[3] (1995) used the backstepping kinematic into dynamic method to control a non-holonomic mobile robot. Lee et al.[4] (1999) proposed an adaptive control for a non-holonomic mobile robots using the computed torque method. Fukao et al.[5] (2000) developed an adaptive tracking control method with the unknown parameters for the mobile robot. Bui et al.[6] (2003) proposed a tracking control method with the tracking point outside the mobile robot.

● *Motion control of a manipulator*

The control of a manipulator is an interesting area for research. In previous works, Craig et al.[1] (1986) proposed an algorithm for estimating parameters on-line using an adaptive control law with the computed torque method for the control of manipulators. Lloyd et al.[2] (1993) proposed a singularity control method for the manipulator using closed-form kinematic solutions. Tang et al.[9] (1998) proposed a decentralized robust control of a robot manipulator.

● *Motion control of a mobile manipulator*

A manipulator mounted on a mobile platform will get a large workspace, but it also has many challenges. With regard to the kinematic aspect, the movement of the end effector is a compound movement of several coordinate frames at the same time. With regard to the dynamic aspect, the interaction between the manipulator and the mobile platform must be considered. With regard to the control aspect, whether the mobile manipulator is considered as two subsystems is also a problem that must be studied.

In previous works, Dong, Xu, and Wang[7] (2000) studied a tracking control of a mobile manipulator with the effect of the interaction between two subsystems. Tung et al [10] (2004) proposed a control method for mobile manipulator using kinematic model.

Dung et al [11] (2007) proposed a "Two-Wheeled Welding Mobile Robot for Tracking a Smooth Curved Welding Path Using Adaptive Sliding-Mode Control Technique"

2. System modeling
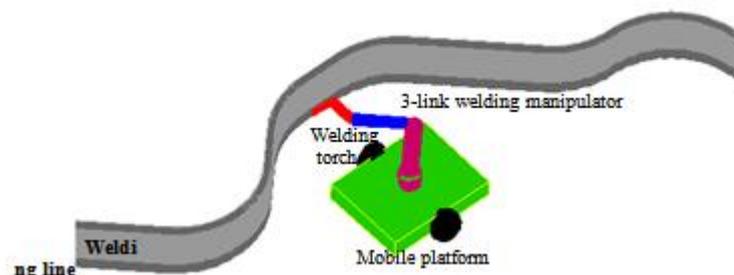
Fig 1. Three-link welding manipulator mounted on mobile platform
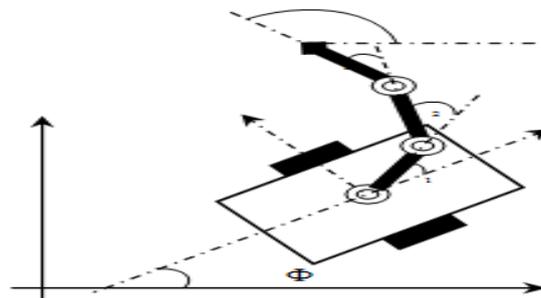
Fig 2. Schematic diagram of mobile platform-manipulator

Fig 1 The mobile manipulator is compose of a wheeled mobile platform and a manipulator. The manipulator has two independent driving wheels which are at the center of each side and two passive castor wheels which are at the center of the front anh the rear of the platform.

Fig 2 shows the schematic of the mobile manipulator considered in this paper. The following notations will be used in the derivation of the dynamic equations and kinematic equations of motion.

2.1 Kinematic equations

Consider a three-linked manipulator as shown in Fig 2. The velocity vector of the end-effector with respect to the moving frame is given by (1).

$$^{1}V_{E} = J\dot{\theta} \qquad\qquad (1)$$

Where $^1V_E = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{x}_E & \dot{y}_E & \dot{\phi}_E \end{bmatrix}^T$ is the velocity vector of the end-effector with respect to the moving frame, $\dot{\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{\theta}_1 & \dot{\theta}_2 & \dot{\theta}_3 \end{bmatrix}^T$ is the angular velocity vector of the revolution joints of the three-linked manipulator, and **J** is the Jacobian matrix.

$$J = \begin{bmatrix} -L_3 S_{123} - L_2 S_{12} - L_1 S_1 & -L_3 S_{123} - L_2 S_{12} & -L_3 S_{123} \\ L_3 C_{123} + L_2 C_{12} + L_1 C_1 & L_3 C_{123} + L_2 C_{12} & L_3 C_{123} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad (2)$$

where L_1, L_2, L_3 are the length of links of the manipulator, and

$C_1 = \cos(\theta_1)$; $S_1 = \sin(\theta_1)$; $C_{12} = \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2)$

$C_{123} = \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3)$; $S_{12} = \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)$;

$S_{123} = \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3)$;

The dynamic equation of the end-effector of the manipulator with respect to the world frame is obtained as follows:

$$V_E = V_P + W_P \times {}^0Rot_1 \, {}^1p_E + {}^0Rot_1 \, {}^1v_E \qquad (3)$$

Where

$$v_E = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{X}_E \\ \dot{Y}_E \\ \dot{\Phi}_E \end{bmatrix} ; \; v_P = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{X}_P \\ \dot{Y}_P \\ \dot{\Phi}_P \end{bmatrix} ; \; W_P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \dot{\Phi}_P \end{bmatrix} ; \; {}^1p_E = \begin{bmatrix} x_E \\ y_E \\ \phi_E \end{bmatrix} ; \; {}^1p_E = \begin{bmatrix} L_1 C_1 + L_2 C_{12} + L_3 C_{123} \\ L_1 S_1 + L_2 S_{12} + L_3 S_{123} \\ \phi_E \end{bmatrix} \; {}^0Rot_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\Phi_P & -\sin\Phi_P & 0 \\ \sin\Phi_P & \cos\Phi_P & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Phi_E = \theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \Phi_P - \dfrac{\pi}{2}$; $\dot{\Phi}_E = \dot{\theta}_1 + \dot{\theta}_2 + \dot{\theta}_3 + \dot{\Phi}_P$

The relationship between v, ω and the angular velocities of two driving wheels is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \omega_R \\ \omega_L \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/r & b/r \\ 1/r & -b/r \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_p \\ \omega_p \end{bmatrix} \qquad (4)$$

Where b is the distance between the driving wheels and the axis of symmetry, r is the radius of each driving wheel.

The linear velocity and the angular velocity of the end-effector in the world coordinate (frame X-Y)

$$v_E = \dot{X}_E \cos\Phi_E + \dot{Y}_E \sin\Phi_E ; \; \omega_E = \dot{\Phi}_E \qquad (5)$$

2.2 Dynamic equations

In this application, the welding speed is very slow so that the manipulator motion during the transient time is assumed as a disturbance for MP. For this reason, the dynamic equation of the MP under nonholonomic constraints in $A(q_v)\dot{q}_v = 0$ is described by Euler-Lagrange formulation as follows:

$$M_v(q_v)\ddot{q}_v + C_v(q_v, \dot{q}_v)\dot{q}_v = E(q_v)\tau_v - A^T(q_v)\lambda \qquad (6)$$

where

$A(q_v) = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin\Phi_p & \cos\Phi_p & 0 \end{bmatrix}$; $q_v = \begin{bmatrix} X_p & Y_p & \Phi_p \end{bmatrix}^T$

$$M_v(q_v) = \begin{bmatrix} m + \dfrac{2I_w}{r^2} & 0 & -m_c d \sin\Phi_p \\ 0 & m + \dfrac{2I_w}{r^2} & m_c d \cos\Phi_p \\ -m_c d \sin\Phi_p & m_c d \cos\Phi_p & I + \dfrac{I_w}{2c^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_v(q_v, \dot{q}_v) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -m_c d \dot{\Phi}_p \cos\Phi_p \\ 0 & 0 & -m_c d \dot{\Phi}_p \sin\Phi_p \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E(q_v) = \dfrac{1}{r}\begin{bmatrix} \cos\Phi_p & \cos\Phi_p \\ \sin\Phi_p & \sin\Phi_p \\ b & -b \end{bmatrix} ; \; \tau_v = \begin{bmatrix} \tau_R \\ \tau_L \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = \left(m + \frac{2I_w}{r^2} \right)\left(\dot{X}_P \cos\Phi_p + \dot{Y}_P \sin\Phi_p \right)\dot{\Phi}_p + m_c d\ddot{\Phi}_p$$

Consider a WMM as shown in Fig 2. It is model under
the following assumptions:

• The MP has two driving wheels for body motion, and those are positioned on an axis passed through its geometric center.

• The three-linked manipulator is mounted on the geometric center of the MP.

• The distance between the mass center and the rotation center of the MP is d. Fig. 2 doesn't show this distance. This value will be presented in the dynamic equation of MP.

• A magnet is set up at the bottom of the WMM to avoid slipping.

In Fig. 2, (X_P, Y_P) is a center coordinate of the MP, Φ_p is heading angle of the MP, ω_R, ω_L is angular velocities of the right and the left wheels, $\tau_v = \begin{bmatrix} \tau_R & \tau_L \end{bmatrix}^T$ is torques vector of the motors acting on the right and the left wheels, $2b$ is distance between driving wheel, r is radius of driving wheel, m_c is mass of the WMM without the driving wheels, m is mass of each driving wheel with its motor, I_w is moment of inertia of wheel and its motor about the wheel axis, I is moment of inertia of wheel and its motor about the wheel diameter axis and I_c is moment of inertia of the body about the vertical axis through the mass center.

$$m = m_c + 2m_w; \quad I = I_c + 2m_w b^2 + 2I_m$$

3. Controllers Design
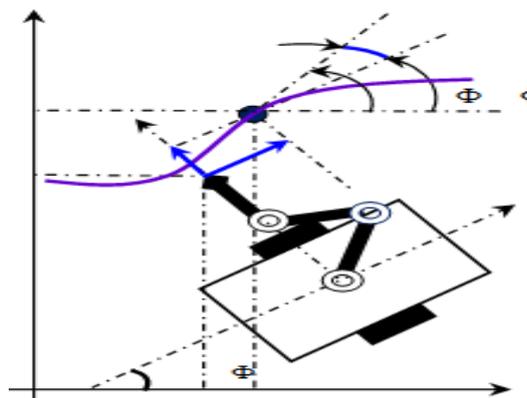
Fig 3. Scheme for deriving the tracking error vector E_E of manipulator

As the view point of control, this paper addressed to an adaptive dynamic control algorithm. All of them are based on the Lyapunov function to guarantee the asymptotically stability of the system and based on the decentralized motion control method to establish the kinematic and dynamic models of system.

3.1 Defined the errors
From Fig. 3, the tracking error vector **E_E** is defined as follows:

$$E_E = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\Phi_E & \sin\Phi_E & 0 \\ -\sin\Phi_E & \cos\Phi_E & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_R - X_E \\ Y_R - Y_E \\ \Phi_R - \Phi_E \end{bmatrix} \qquad (7)$$

Fig 4. Scheme for deriving the MP tracking error vector

From Fig. 4, A new tracking error vector $\mathbf{E_M}$ for MP is defined as follows:

$$E_M = \begin{bmatrix} e_4 \\ e_5 \\ e_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\Phi_M & \sin\Phi_M & 0 \\ -\sin\Phi_M & \cos\Phi_M & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X_E - X_M \\ Y_E - Y_M \\ \Phi_E - \Phi_M \end{bmatrix} \quad (8)$$

3.2 Kinematic controller design for manipulator
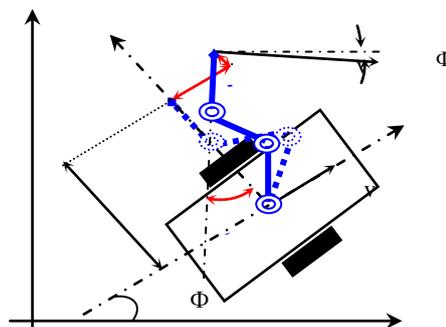
To obtain the kinematic controller a back stepping method is used. The Lyapunove function is proposed as follows:

$$V_0 = \frac{1}{2} E_E^T E_E \quad (9)$$

The first derivative of V_0 yields

$$\dot{V}_0 = \dot{E}_E E_E^T \quad (10)$$

To achieve the negativeness of $\dot{V}_0$, the following equation must be satisfied

$$\dot{E}_E = -K E_E \quad (11)$$

where $\mathbf{K}$=diag(k_1 k_2 k_3) with k_1, k_2 and k_3 are the positive constants. Substituting (1), (3) and (7) into (11) yields

$$\dot{\theta} = J^{-1}\,{}^0Rot_1^{-1}\left[A^{-1}\left(\dot{A}A^{-1} + K\right)E_E + V_R - V_P - W_P\times{}^0Rot_1^1 p_E\right] \quad (12)$$

3.3 Kinematic controller design for mobile platform

The Lyapunove function is proposed as follows:

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{2} E_M^T E_M \quad (13)$$

The first derivative of V_1 yields

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{E}_M E_M^T \quad (14)$$

To achieve the negativeness of $\dot{V}_0$, the following equation must be satisfied

$$v_p = v_E \cos e_6 + D\omega_P + k_4 e_4 \quad (15)$$

$$\omega_p = \omega_E + v_E \sin e_6 + k_5 e_5 + k_6 e_6$$

with k_4, k_5 and k_6 are the positive constants.

3.4 Sliding mode controller design

To design a sliding mode controller, the sliding surfaces are defined as follows:

$$s = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \\ s_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{e}_4 + k_4 e_4 \\ \dot{e}_6 + k_6 e_6 + k_5 \psi(e_6) e_5 \end{bmatrix} \quad (16)$$

where k_4, k_5 and k_6 are positive constant values. $\psi(e_6)$ is a bounding function and is defined as follows:

$$\psi(e_6) = \begin{cases} 0 \to 1 & if\ |e_6| \leq \varepsilon \\ 1 \to 0 & if\ |e_6| \geq 2\varepsilon \\ no\,change & \varepsilon < |e_6| < 2\varepsilon \end{cases} \quad (17)$$

Where ε is a positive constant value.
The Lyapunov's function is chosen as follows:

$$V = \frac{1}{2} s^T s \quad (18)$$

To satisfy the Lyapunov's stability condition $\dot{V} \leq 0$, the following proposed controller $\mathbf{u}_{mb}$ can be calculated as follows:

$$u_{mb} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{e}_5\omega_r + (e_5 + D)\dot{\omega}_r - v_E\dot{e}_6 \sin e_6 \\ \dot{e}_3 \end{bmatrix} + \quad (19)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} k_4\dot{e}_4 \\ k_6\dot{e}_6 + k_5\psi(e_6)\dot{e}_5 \end{bmatrix} + Q\,\mathrm{sgn}(s) + \gamma\,\mathrm{sgn}(s)$$

Where $\gamma = [\gamma_1\ \gamma_2]^T$; $Q = [Q_1\ Q_2]^T$

A new smooth switching controller than previous switching controller can be obtained by substituting *sgn*(•) function to *sat*(•) function:

$$Q\,\mathrm{sgn}(s) = \begin{bmatrix} Q_1 & 0 \\ 0 & Q_2 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Sat(\xi_1) \\ Sat(\xi_2) \end{bmatrix}; \quad \gamma\,\mathrm{sgn}(s) = \begin{bmatrix} \gamma_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma_2 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} Sat(\xi_1) \\ Sat(\xi_2) \end{bmatrix}$$ where the saturation function is defined as

$$\begin{cases} Sat(\xi_i) = Sat\left(\dfrac{s_i}{\delta}\right) = \xi_i & if \ |\xi_i| \le 1 \\ Sat(\xi_i) = \text{sgn}(\xi_i) & otherwise \end{cases} \qquad (20)$$

In this case, the welding velocity is rather slow, 7.5mm/s. Therefore, a thin boundary layer $\delta=0.1$ is chosen.

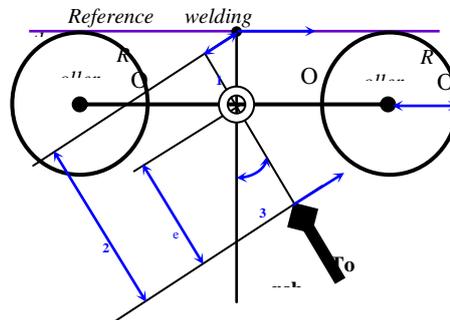***3.5 Hardware design***

3.5.1 Measurement of the errors

Fig 5. The scheme of measuring errors e$_{1,2,3}$

From Fig. 5, the tracking errors relations are given as

$$e_1 = -r_s \sin e_3$$
$$e_2 = d_e + r_s \cos e_3 \qquad (21)$$
$$e_3 = \angle(O_1E, O_1O_3) - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

From Fig. 4, the tracking errors e_4, e_5, e_6 with respect to moving frame can be calculated as follows:

$$e_4 = x_M - x_E = -L_1\cos\theta_1 - L_2\cos(\theta_1+\theta_2) - L_3\cos(\theta_1+\theta_2+\theta_3)$$
$$e_5 = y_M - y_E = D - L_1\sin\theta_1 - L_2\sin(\theta_1+\theta_2) - L_3\sin(\theta_1+\theta_2+\theta_3) \quad (22)$$
$$e_6 = \theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 - \frac{\pi}{2}$$
$$\Phi_E = \Phi_P + \theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

3.5.2 Measurement of the angle rotate of MP
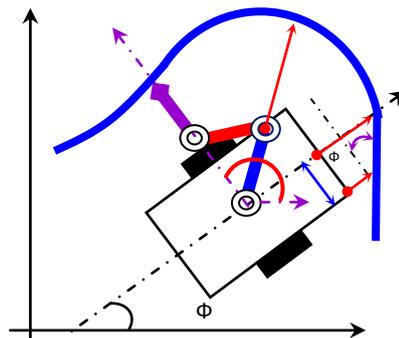
Fig 6. The scheme of measuring angle rotate of MP

$$\Phi_{PF} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{l_{s2} - l_{s1}}{l_{ds}}\right) + \frac{\pi}{2} \qquad (23)$$

$$\omega_p = \dot{\Phi}_{PF}$$

3.6 Control algorithms

     The schematic diagram for a decentralized control method is shown in Fig 7. In this diagram, a relationship between controllers is illustrated by means of the output of this controller is one of the input of another controller and vice versa. The control task demands a real-time algorithm to guide the mobile manipulator in a given trajectory. Laser sensor, rotary potentiometer and linear potentiometer were adopted in the simulation to obtain the position and orientation of the mobile platform relative to the walls.
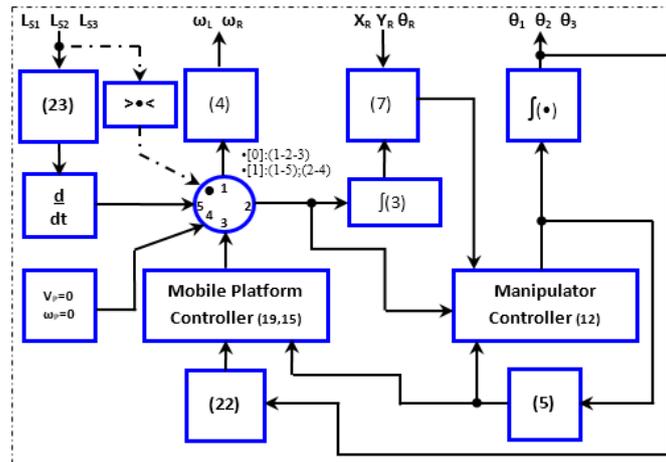
Fig 7. Block diagram of control system

IV.   SIMULATION RESULTS

In this section, some simulation resuls are presented to demonstrate the effectiveness o the control algorithm developed for horizontal smooth curved welding.
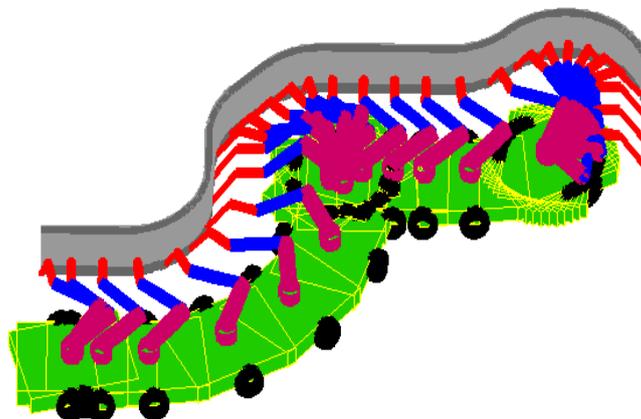
Fig 8a. The WMM is tracking along the welding path
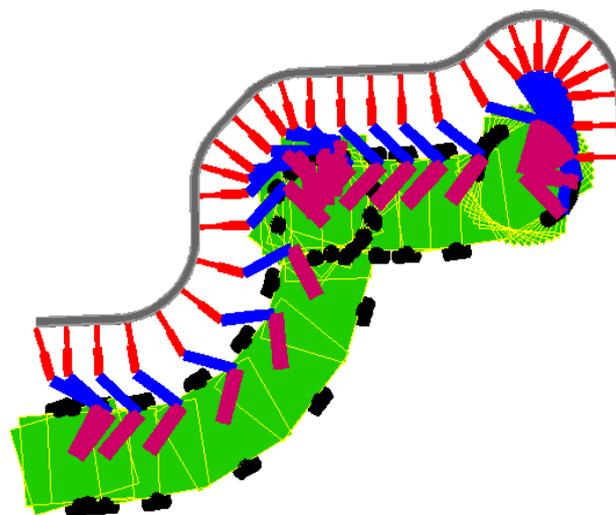
Fig 8b. Different perspective about WMM.
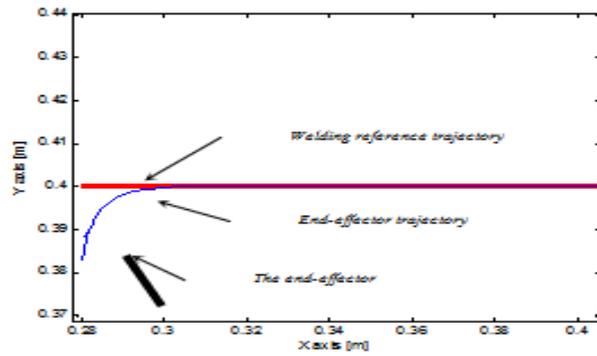
Fig 9. Trajectory of the end-effector and its reference at beginning
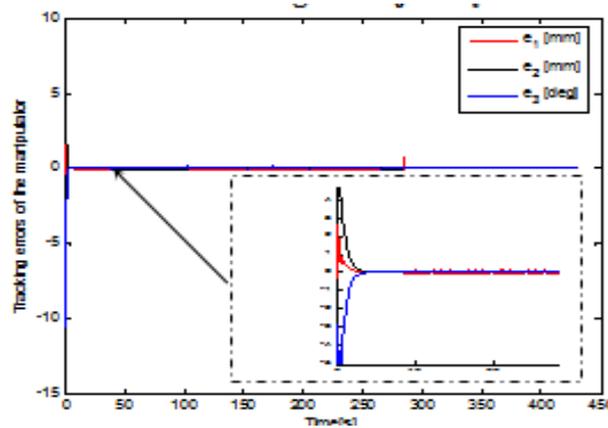
Fig 10. Tracking errors e₁ e₂ e₃ at beginning
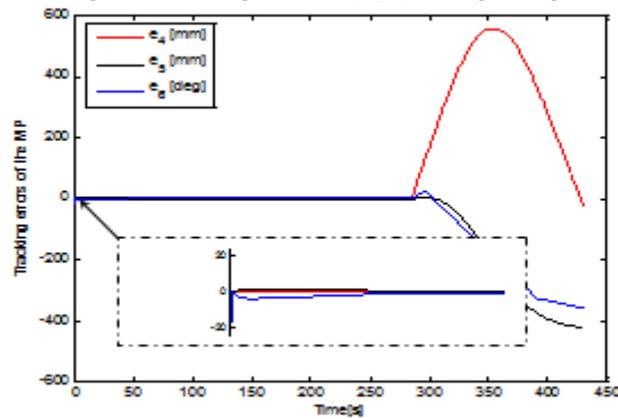
Fig 11. Tracking errors e₄ e₅ e₆ at beginning
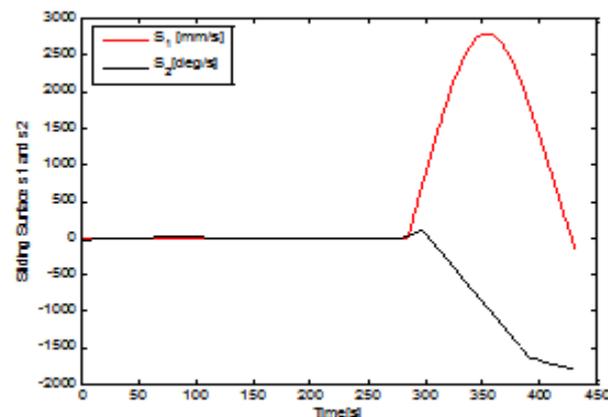
Fig 12. Sliding surfaces
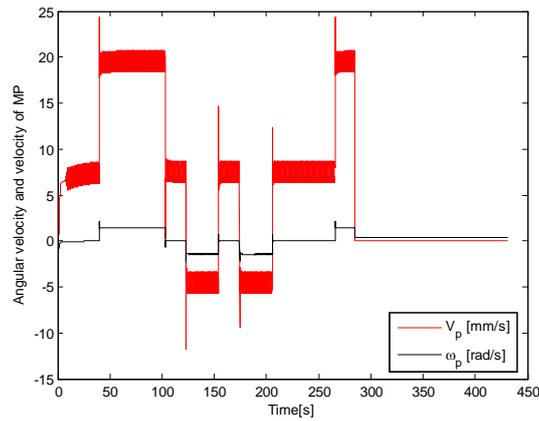
Fig 13. Angular velocity and velocity of the center point of platform
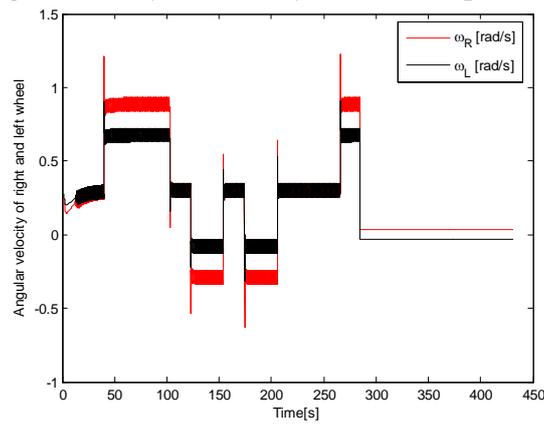
Fig 14. Angular velocities of the right and the left wheels
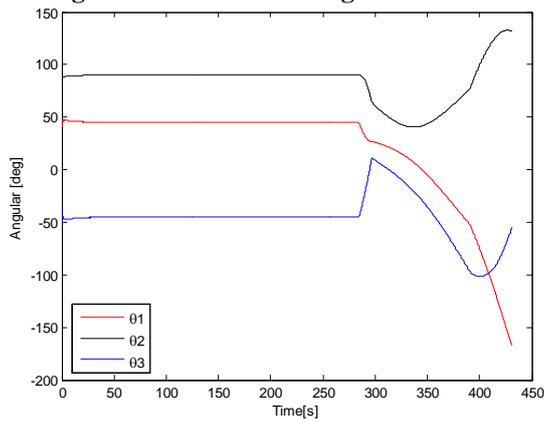
Fig 15. Angular of revolution joints
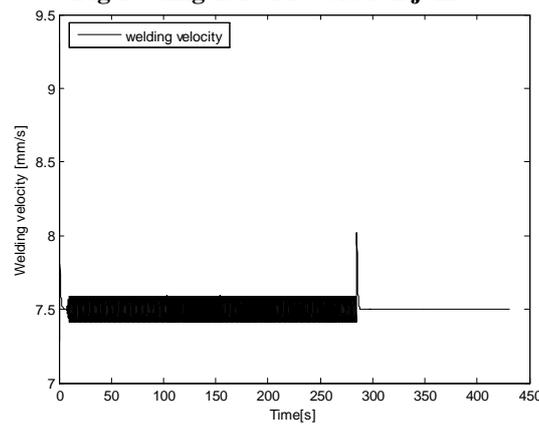
Fig 16. Linear and angular velocities of welding point
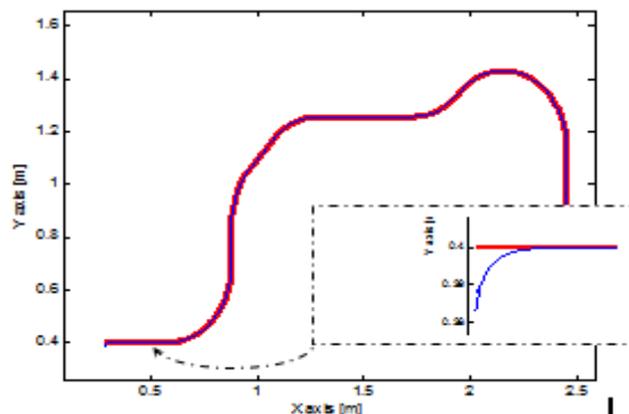
Fig 16. Results of trajectories of the end effector and its reference

V.   CONCLUSION

In this study, developed a WMM which can co-work between mobile platform and manipulator for tracking a long horizontal smooth curved welding path. The main task of the control system is to control the end-effector or welding point of the WMM for tracking a welding point which is moved on the welding path with constant velocity. The angle of welding torch must be kept constant with respect to the welding curve. The WMM is divided into two subsystems and is controlled by decentralized controllers. The kinematic controller and sliding mode controller are designed to control the manipulator and the mobile-platform, respectively. These controllers are obtained based on the Lyapunov's function and its stability condition to ensure the error vectors to be asymptotically stable. From the simulation results are presented to illustrate the effectiveness of the proposed algorithm.

REFERENCES

[1]   J. J. Craig, P. Hsu, and S. S. Sastry, "Adaptive Control of Mechanical Manipulators", Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, Vol. 2, pp. 190-195, 1986.

[2]   J. Lloyd, and V. Hayward, "Singularity Control of Robot Manipulator Using Closed Form Kinematic Solutions", Proceedings of the Conference on Electrical and Computer Engineering, Vol.2, pp. 1065-1068, 1993.

[3]   R. Fierro, and F. L. Lewis, "Control of a Nonholonomic Mobile Robot: Backstepping Kinematics into Dynamics", Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Decision and Control, Vol. 4, pp. 3805-3810, 1995.

[4]   T. C. Lee, C. H. Lee, and C. C. Teng, "Adaptive Tracking Control of Nonholonomic Mobile Robots by Computed Torque", Proceedings of the Conference on Decision and Control, Vol. 2, pp. 1254-1259, 1999.

[5]   T. Fukao, H. Nakagawa, and N. Adachi, "Adaptive Tracking Control of a Nonholonomic Mobile Robot", Transactions on Robotics and Automation, Vol. 16, No. 5, pp. 609-615, 2000.

[6]   Tr. H. Bui, T. L. Chung, J. H. Suh, and S. B. Kim, "Adaptive Control for Tracking Trajectory of a Two Wheeled Welding Mobile Robot with Unknown Parameters", Proceedings of the International Conference on Control, Automation and Systems, pp. 191-196, 2003.

[7]   W. Dong, Y. Xu, and Q. Wang, "On Tracking Control of Mobile Manipulators", Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, Vol. 4, pp. 3455-3460, 2000.

[8]   Y. Kanayama, Y. Kimura, F. Miyazaki, and T. Noguchi, "A Stable Tracking Control Method for a Nonholonomic Mobile Robot", Proceedings of the IEEE/RSJ International Workshop on Intelligent Robots and Systems, Japan, Vol. 3, pp. 1236-1241, 1991.

[9]   Y. Tang, and G. Guerrero, "Decentralized Robust Control of Robot Manipulator", Proceedings of the American Control Conference, Pennsylvania, USA, pp. 922-926, June 1998.

[10]   Tan Tung Phan, Thien Phuc Tran, Trong Hieu Bui, and Sang Bong Kim, "Decentralized Control Method for Welding Mobile Manipulator", Proceedings of the International Conference on Dynamics, Instrumentation, and Control, Nanjin, China, pp. 171-180, August 18-20, 2004.

[11]   Ngo Manh Dung, Vo Hoang Duy, Nguyen Thanh Phuong, Sang Bong Kim*, and Myung Suck Oh, "Two-Wheeled Welding Mobile Robot for Tracking a Smooth Curved Welding Path Using Adaptive Sliding-Mode Control Technique" Proceedings of the International Journal of Control, Automation, and Systems, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 283-294, June 2007.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Effect of Trotros on Saturation Flow at Selected Signalized Intersections on the 24th February Road, Kumasi, Ghana

A. Obiri-Yeboah[1]*, A. S. Amoah[1], P.C. Acquah[1]
[1]*Civil Engineering Department, Kumasi Polytechnic, P. O. Box 854, Kumasi, Ghana*

Abstract:- Trotros constitute a good proportion of urban traffic on the 24th February Road. The effect of the Trotros on saturation flow at signalized intersections could therefore be substantial. This research studies and analyses the effect of Trotros on the saturation flow at selected signalised intersections by collecting data along the route. A strong correlation was observed between the measured saturation flow using the headway method and the proportion of Trotros stopping per hour suggesting that their presence indeed impact on the capacity significantly and should therefore be considered in the capacity analysis of signalized intersections. The effect of Trotros on saturation flow rate was incorporated in the Highway Capacity Manual (HCM) model by comparing the field saturation flow to the adjusted saturation flow using the HCM model. Results show that saturation flow measured using the modified HCM equation is generally closer to observed saturation flow values.

I.   INTRODUCTION

The first traffic signal was installed in 1868 and it exploded. In 1918 the first three coloured light signals were again installed almost 50 years later and since then traffic signals are now used throughout the world, using the three colour signals of green, red and amber [1]. Traffic signals have since become the most common form of traffic control measure used in urban areas of most countries. It is a known fact that most developed countries have developed models based on their conditions, to analyse the capacity of signalised intersections. These models are best suited for their developed conditions where flow is homogeneous and lane discipline can be adhered to. In most developing countries like Ghana, Trotros are a major mode of transportation. The Trotro is a mini-van used as the main form of public transportation see Fig 1. In the city of Kumasi, Ghana, Trotros constitute about 40% of the total volume, 58% cars and the remaining 2% being trucks and others [2].

Because of this high proportion of Trotros, urban traffic characteristics in developing countries are significantly different from those of developed countries where the mini-vans do not operate as commercial vehicles. These Trotros create a nuisance in the traffic stream by dropping off and picking up passengers at unapproved locations, sometimes within the trafficked lanes thereby impeding the flow of other traffic upstream and creating a bottleneck within the system as is shown in Fig 2 below. Lane changing and overtaking manoeuvres by these Trotros are also not same as is in-built in the HCM capacity analysis model. It is therefore not possible to use their model directly since it has been developed under different driver and driving behaviours within similar traffic streams. Hence the need to modify these models to suit prevailing local conditions [3].

Figure 1: Trotro loading at a Trotro station

Figure 2: Trotro loading within the traffic stream during green indication

Saturation flow rate is the basic parameter used to derive capacity of signalized intersections. It is calculated based on the minimum headway that the lane group can sustain across the stop line. Several attempts have been made previously to model saturation flow.

Also, effect of approach volume and increasing percentage of bicycles on the saturation flow was studied. The study has shown that the saturation flow increases with the increase in approach volume. A field survey was conducted by [4] to find saturation flow and verify saturation flow and traffic volume adjustment factors used in various capacity manuals throughout the United States at Signalised intersections. Saturation flow headways for more than 20,000 observations were collected. Various factors like road geometry, traffic characteristics, and environmental and signal cycle lengths were considered to develop series of modified adjustment factors to determine modified saturation flow rates while calculating signalised intersection capacity [4].

The HCM (2000) [5] developed by Transportation Research Board (TRB), USA, includes a model (1) to calculate saturation flow rate considering the effect of various factors. It assigns an adjustment factor to each parameter, which can be calculated using empirical formulas proposed in the manual. These adjustment factors are multiplied to the base saturation flow So,which is considered to be 1900 passenger cars (pc) per hour of green time per lane (pcphgpl) for signalised intersections, to obtain the saturation flow rate S of the intersection

approach.

$$S = S_o n f_w f_{HV} f_g f_p f_{bb} f_a f_{LU} f_{RT} f_{LT} f_{Lpb} f_{Rpb} \qquad (1)$$

Where,

S	= saturation flow rate for the lane group in vehicles per hour of green.
S_o	= ideal saturation flow rate in pcphgpl
n	= number of lanes in the lane group
f_w	= adjustment factor for lane width
f_{HV}	= adjustment factor for heavy vehicles
f_g	= adjustment factor for approach grade
f_p	= adjustment factor for parking characteristics
f_{bb}	= adjustment factor for blocking effect of local buses that halt within the intersection area
f_a	= adjustment factor for area type (Central Business District or other areas)
f_{LU}	= adjustment factor for lane utilization
f_{RT}	= adjustment factors for right-turns in the lane group
f_{LT}	= adjustment factors for left-turns in the lane group.
f_{Lpb}	= pedestrian-bicycle adjustment factor for left-turn movements; and
f_{Rpb}	= pedestrian-bicycle adjustment factor for right-turn movements.

As can be seen from (1), the effect of type of vehicles is considered only in terms of heavy vehicle adjustment factor which is obtained using the following equation:

$$f_{HV} = \frac{100}{100 + \%HV(E_T - 1)} \qquad (2)$$

Where %HV is the heavy vehicle percentage and ET is the passenger car equivalent of the corresponding heavy vehicle.

The effect of the Trotros (loading and offloading within and around the trafficked lanes in the local setting) in mixed traffic conditions is not reflected. Attempts have been made to model the effects of mixed traffic flow on saturation flow. A proposed probabilistic approach based on first-order second-moment method to estimate saturation flow at signalized intersections, under heterogeneous traffic conditions was investigated [6]. They make a comparison between the conventional method of estimating saturation flow i.e. headway method and their newly proposed probabilistic approach. The authors found probabilistic approach to be more appropriate for Indian condition. An analysis of the traffic characteristics and operations at signalised intersections of Dhaka, Bangladesh concluded that there is a need for different modelling approaches to analyse the saturation flow rates at the intersections of developing nations and the concept of passenger car unit (PCU), which is widely used as a signal design parameter, is not applicable in case of mixed traffic comprising of both motorised and non-motorised vehicles [7]. A trial new microscopic simulation technique, where a co-ordinate approach to modelling vehicle location is adopted has also been developed [8]. Based on these simulation results an equation was developed to estimate the saturation flow from the influencing variables like road width, turning proportion, percentage of heavy and non-motorised vehicles. A Simulation model HETEROSIM was proposed by [9] to estimate the saturation flow rate of heterogeneous traffic. Simulation results were used to study the effect of road width on saturation flow measured in passenger car units (PCU) per unit width of road.

An analysis of the impacts of different light-duty trucks (LDTs) [10] and [11] on the capacity of signalized intersections. Simple regression models have also been developed to estimate saturation flow at signalized intersections having heterogeneous traffic [12]. Summarizing the review of past literature, it is clear that the model proposed by [5] can be adapted to developing countries after necessary calibration. Considering this, the objective of the current research is to study the impact of the Trotro category of vehicles on saturation flow rate and to modify the HCM 2000 model to suit Ghanaian conditions incorporating the contribution of Trotros.

II.　METHODOLOGY

2.1 Site Selection and Description

The signalized intersections were selected based on their accident and safety records in the past, the reducing impacts of other factors and levels of congestion associated with the selected intersections. Fig. 3 shows the map of Kumasi. Selected intersections are shown with a yellow circle and labelled accordingly. All selected intersections are located on the 24th February Road. Detailed descriptions are given in subsequent sub headings.
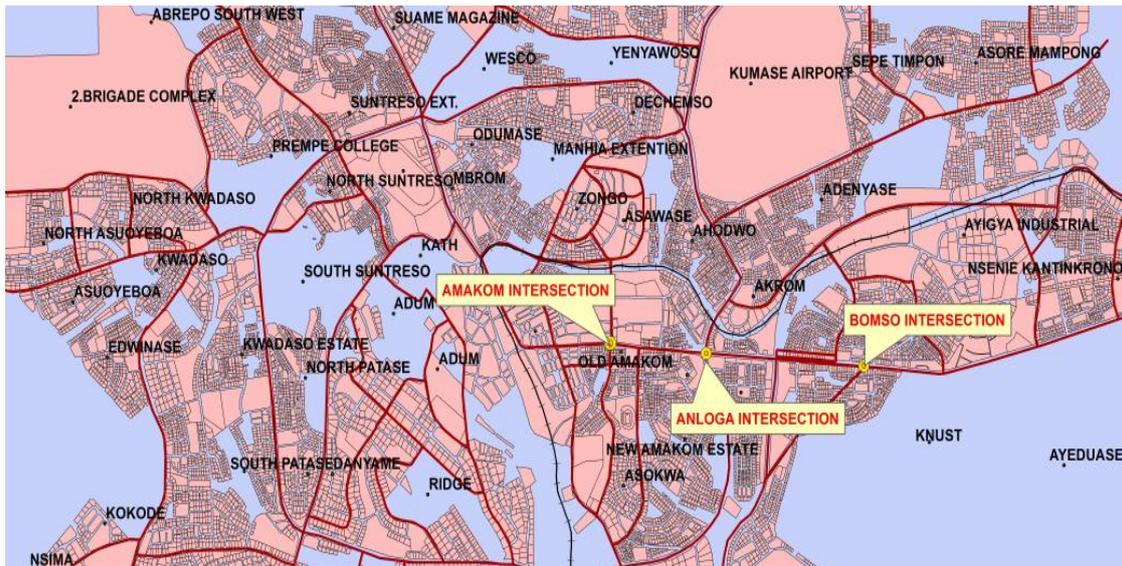
Figure 3: Map Showing Location of Study Sites

2.1.1 24th February/Bomso Road Intersection (Bomso Intersection)

The intersection with Bomso and 24th February roads is signalised and it is about 550 meters west of the KNUST junction. The intersection has four (4) legs with one (1) approach/entry and exit lanes on each leg of the minor roads, (Bomso/Ayigya roads), and two (2) approach/entry and exit lanes on the 24th February road. It is the intersection of a Principal arterial and Collector roads, namely:

- 24th February Road – Principal Arterial
- Bomso Road – Collector Road
- Ayigya Road – Collector Road

On the approach from Adum there is a lay-bye where Trotros and taxis stop for passengers. The average lane width is 3.62m, median of 2.0m and the terrain is relatively flat. Roadside friction is mainly attributable to street hawking and transit activity on the two lay-byes on the approach from and exit to Adum. Traffic composition consists of 58% cars, 37% medium buses (Trotros) and 5% trucks. The layout is shown in Fig 4.
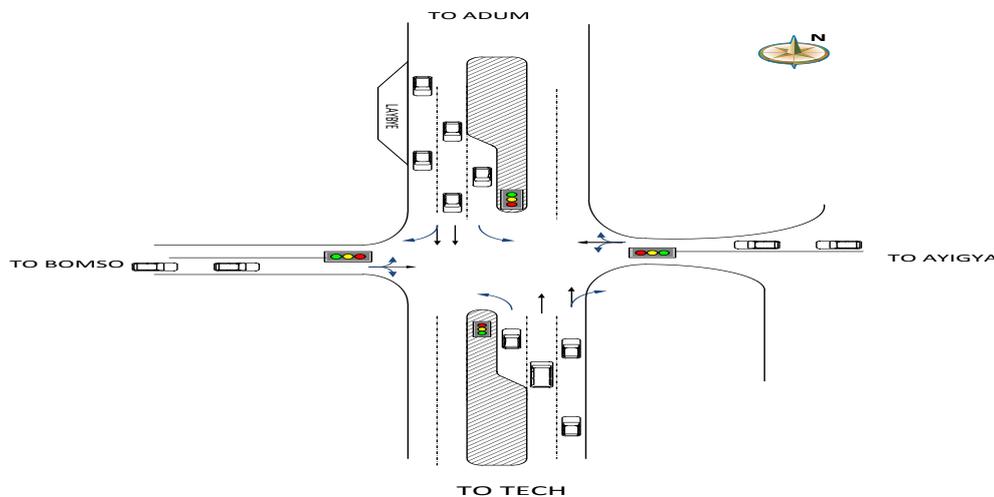
Figure 4: General Layout of Bomso Signalized Intersection

2.1.2 24th February/Eastern Bypass Intersection (Anloga Intersection)

The Anloga intersection is a signalised intersection comprising three (3) principal arterials. It is about 2.6 km west of the KNUST junction. The intersection has four (4) legs with the following configuration:

- East/West approaches - 24th February road, having two (2) approach through and exit lanes
- North-East approach - Okomfo Anokye road, having one (1) approach through lane and two (2) exit lanes

▪ South-East approach –Eastern By-Pass, having one (1) approach through lane and two (2) exit lanes

The intersection operates on a four phased plan. It is characterized by a lot of roadside friction in the form of hawkers, pedestrians, lay-byes and the wood factory. The traffic composition consists of 58% cars, 39% medium buses (Trotros) and 3% trucks. Fig 5 shows the general layout of the Anloga intersection.
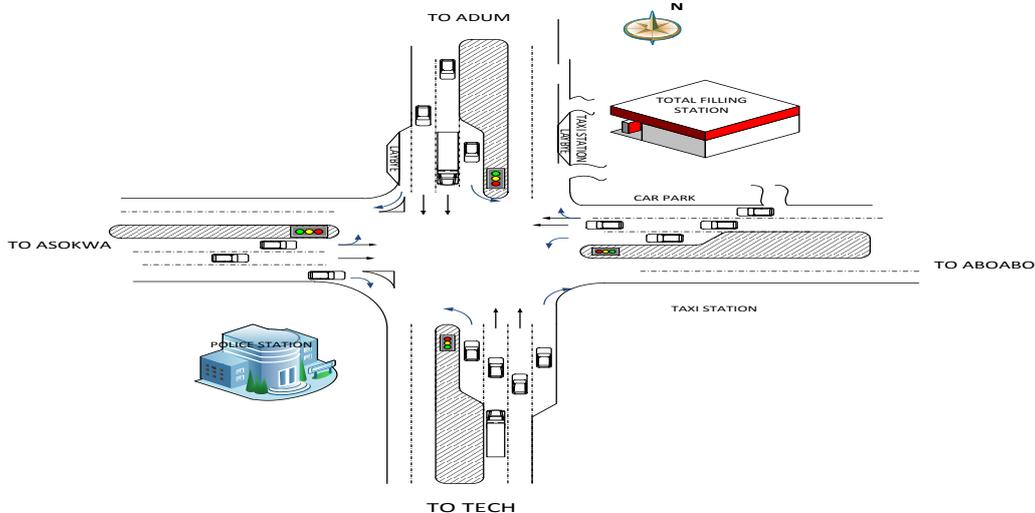
Figure 5: General Layout of Anloga Signalized Intersection

2.1.3 24th February/Yaa Asantewaa Road Intersection (Amakom Intersection)

The Amakom traffic light, formerly called the Amakom roundabout (it used to be a roundabout before being changed to a signalized intersection), and is a four legged signalised intersection. It is about 4 km west of the KNUST junction. The intersection has four (4) legs with one (1) approach/entry and exit through lanes on each leg of the minor road, (Yaa Asantewaa road), and two (2) approach/entry and exit through lanes on the 24th February road. It is the intersection of a Principal arterial and a Collector road:

▪ 24th February Road – Principal Arterial, and
▪ Yaa Asantewaa road – Collector Road

The intersection operates on a four phased plan. Traffic composition consists of 62% cars, 35% medium buses (Trotros) and 2% trucks. The layout is as shown in Fig 6.
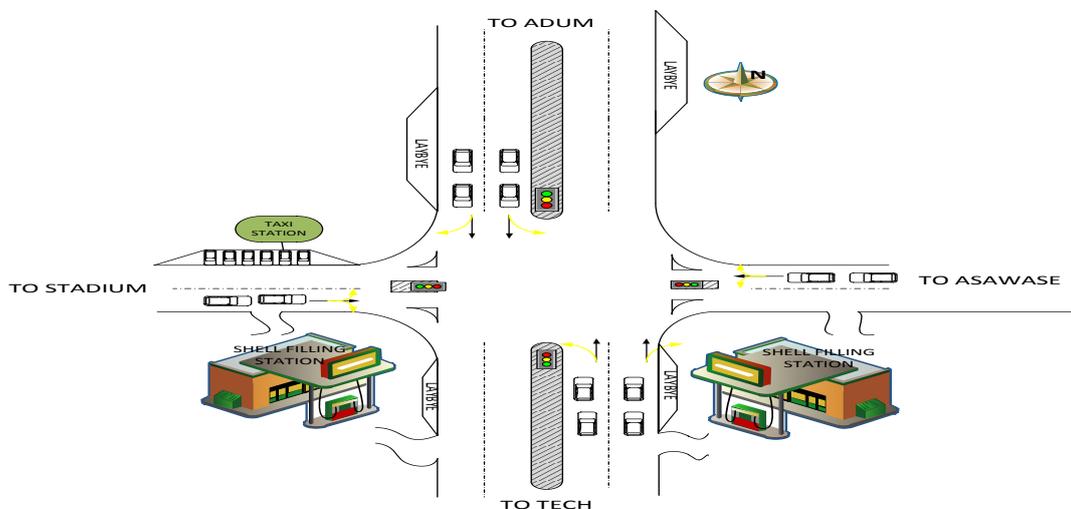
Figure 6: General Layout of Amakom Signalized Intersection

2.2 Saturation Flow Rate Measurement

Saturation flow rate is defined as the maximum discharge rate during green time. It is expressed either in passenger car unit (pcu)/hour or vehicles/hour. Saturation period and direction wise classified traffic volume is necessary to calculate saturation flow for a particular lane group.

Headway method was used to measure field saturation flow rates. Theoretical saturation flow rate was also calculated using the HCM 2000 model. A correlation between measured saturation flow, number of Trotros stopping per hour Trotros and approach volume was calculated. Theoretical and measured saturation flow rates are compared and if found to be comparable within acceptable error limits then it can be concluded that the HCM 2000 model is good enough for local conditions, and the process ends. If not then factors to be considered for calibrating of HCM 2000 model will be identified. New adjustment factors are then derived and the modified HCM 2000 model validated for local Ghanaian conditions by comparing the modified theoretical saturation flow with measured saturation flow. The results of turning movement counts done at the selected signalized intersections are given in Table I. Saturation flow measurements were done only for through movement.

2.3 Videotaping traffic at the Selected Signalized Intersections

Video camcorder was used to record traffic flow data at the selected signalized intersections. Required data for saturation flow analysis were collected from the video recordings. These were then followed by comparing calibration data with simulated results from the field and finally calibrating the model by introducing a new adjustment factor f_T.

All signals identified are operating as pre-timed signals.

III.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Table I shows a summary of turning movement data at the selected study sites and the results of the saturation flow rate measured using the headway method and that of the HCM 2000.

Table I: Summary of Traffic Data and Saturation Flow rates

Intersection	Direction from	Movement	Volume	Volume of Trotros	Field Saturation Flow	Adjusted Saturation Flow
Bomso	KNUST	T	1412	523	**1324**	**1650**
		L	107	40		
		R	40	15		
	Adum	T	1262	467	**1353**	**1713**
		L	139	52		
		R	202	75		
Anloga	KNUST	T	1718	671	**1417**	**1725**
		L	156	61		
		R	563	220		
	Adum	T	1447	565	**942**	**1710**
		L	440	172		
		R	86	34		
Amakom	KNUST	T	1151	415	**1895**	**1792**
		L	73	27		
		R	381	138		
	Adum	T	1095	395	**1525**	**1793**
		L	175	63		
		R	287	104		

Source: From Study

A correlation between measured saturation flow and the volume of Trotros yields a strong negative correlation (-0.52) indicating that the saturation flow decreases with an increase in the percentages of the mini buses. Further a correlation was also performed on the number of stops by these Trotros (Table II) interfering with the flow of traffic per hour and the measured saturation flow. This also yields a very strong negative correlation of (-0.74) implying that it is rather the stopping effect of the buses that cause a reduction in the saturation flow rate and not their mere presence. Negative correlations also mean that there is an inverse relationship.

This confirms the relationship in the HCM 2000 quoted already in (2) above. The heavy vehicle factor is therefore modified as in (3) below to give the Trotro adjustment factor.

$$f_T = \frac{N_T}{N_T + \%S_T(2E_T - 1)}$$ (3)

Where N_T is the number of Trotros in the traffic stream per hour, S_T is the number of Trotros stopping per hour, E_T is the passenger car equivalent for Trotros and f_T is the Trotro adjustment factor.

Table II: Saturation Flow and Number of Trotros stopping per hour

Intersection	Direction from	Movement	Field Saturation Flow	Adjusted Saturation Flow	No of Trotros stopping per hour
Bomso	KNUST	T	1324	1650	146
	Adum	T	1353	1713	165
Anloga	KNUST	T	1417	1725	283
	Adum	T	942	1710	312
Amakom	KNUST	T	1895	1792	98
	Adum	T	1525	1793	97

Source: From Study

Substituting the values from Tables I and II into equation 3 results in Table IV. The last column is the new adjusted saturation flow rate incorporating the new Trotro adjustment factor.

Table III: Table showing the Trotro adjustment factor

Intersection	Direction from	Movement	%St	f_T	new adjusted saturation flow rate
Bomso	KNUST	T	28	0.89	1463
	Adum	T	35	0.85	1450
Anloga	KNUST	T	42	0.87	1499
	Adum	T	55	0.81	1385
Amakom	KNUST	T	24	0.88	1577
	Adum	T	25	0.87	1560

Source: From Study

The field saturation flow was then compared to the new adjusted saturation flow rate.

Table IV: Comparison of Field Saturation Flow rates and New Adjusted Saturation Flow Rates

Intersection	Direction from	Movement	Field Saturation Flow	new adjusted saturation flow	Error (%)
Bomso	KNUST	T	1324	1463	9
	Adum	T	1353	1450	7
Anloga	KNUST	T	1417	1499	5
	Adum	T	942	1385	32
Amakom	KNUST	T	1895	1577	-20
	Adum	T	1525	1560	2

Source: From Study

Table IV is translated into Figure 7 to show the error bars. The bars represent the statndard deviation and the error margins associated with this distribution. New adjusted saturation flow rates fall within acceptable error limits.
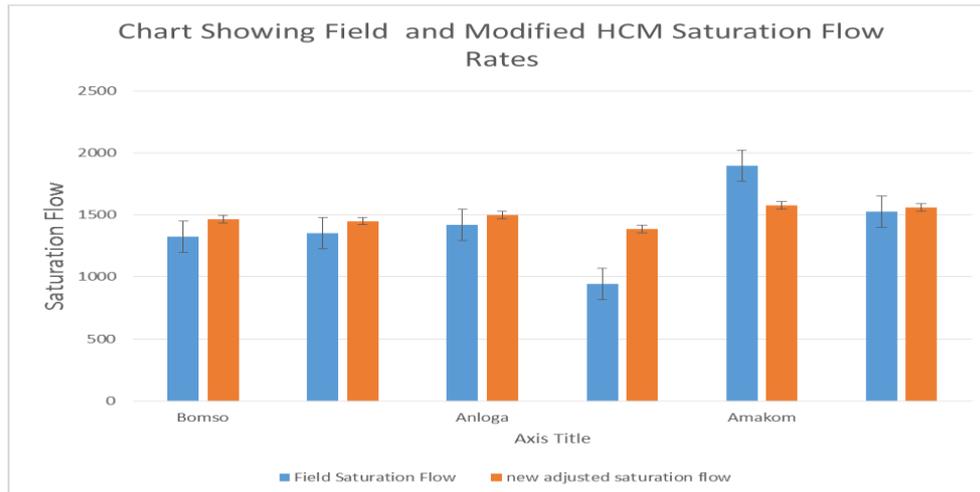
Figure 7: A Plot of Field and Modified Saturation Flow Showing Error Bars

[13] in predicting saturation flow estimations attributed errors to three primary sources namely the temporal variance in saturation flow predictions related to saturation flow models, omission of certain capacity factors in predictive models and lastly, an inadequate functional relationship between model variables and saturation flow rates. He further admits that there is a considerable standard error of prediction reaching between 8-10%.

From Table 4 above it can be seen that, all intersections except the Anloga from Adum approach that does not fall within the acceptable error margin. This could be due to the fact that the presence of the fuel stations and the Trotro station as well as the lay-bye located just ahead of the intersection could be considerably interfering with the flow of traffic and thereby must be looked at in future work.

IV.　　CONCLUSIONS

It can be concluded from the study that there is a relationship between the percentage of Trotros in the travel stream and the number that stop to pick up and drop passengers around the intersection approaches. Saturation flows is inversely proportional to the percentage of Trotros within the traffic stream and the number of stops made by Trotros around the intersection approaches and the new Trotro adjustment factor can be incorporated into the HCM 2000 model to better predict saturation flows.

From the study it was observed at one intersection that there is a significant reduction in the saturation flow rate even after adjusting for the effect of Trotros and it was attributed to the presence of roadside friction from the presence of a fuel station, lay-bye and a Trotro station just ahead of the intersection approach. Further research is therefore recommended in this area.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

REFERENCES

[1]. Transport Research Laboratory, The Use of Traffic Signals in Developing Cities, Overseas Road Note 13: Crowthorne, Berkshire, United Kingdom. 1996

[2]. A. A. Nyarko, *Capacity and Saturation Flows at Signalized Intersections in Kumasi*. Department of Civil Engineering, Masters diss., Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana. 2006

[3]. Transportation Research Board, Highway Capacity Manual, 2010, National Research Council, Washington, D.C. United States of America.

[4]. J.D. Zegeer, Field Validation of Intersection Capacity Factors, *Transportation Research Record No. 1091,* 1986, page 67-77

[5]. Transportation Research Board, Highway Capacity Manual, 2000, National Research Council, Washington, D.C. United States of America.

[6]. V.T. Arasan and K. Jagadeesh, Effect of Heterogeneity of Traffic on Delay at Signalized Intersections, *Journal of Transportation Engineering, ASCE, Vol. 121, No.5*, 1995, 397-40

[7]. M. Hossain, Estimation of Saturation Flow at Signalized Intersections of Developing Cities: A Micro-simulation Modelling Approach, *Transportation Research Part A 35*, 2001,123 – 141

[8]. C.S. Anusha, A. Verma, and G. Kavitha, Effects of Two-Wheelers on Saturation Flow at Signalized Intersections in Developing Countries, *Journal of Transportation Engineering, American Society of Civil Engineers, doi: 10.1061/(ASCE)TE.1943-5436.0000519,* 2012

[9]. V.T Arasan and P. Vedagiri, Estimation of Saturation Flow of Heterogeneous Traffic using Computer Simulation, *Proceedings 20th European Conference on Modelling and Simulation*, ECMS, Bonn, Germany 2006

[10]. K.M. Kockelman and R.A. Shabih, Effect of Light Duty Vehicle on Signalized Intersection, *Journal of Transportation Engineering, ASCE, Vol. 126, No. 6*, 2000, 506 – 51

[11]. K.M. Kockelman and R.A. Shabih, Effect of Vehicle Type on the Capacity of Signalized Intersections: The Case of Light Trucks. Department of Civil Engineering. University of Texas at Austin. 1999

[12]. R.G. Patil, R.V.K. Roa and M.S.N Xu.), Saturation Flow Estimation at Signalized Intersections in Developing Countries *Proc. 86th Annual Meeting*, *CD – ROM, TRB, Washington, D. C*. 2007, 1-23

[13]. M. Tracz, and A. Tarko, Uncertainty in Saturation Flow Predictions. Unpublished.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Design and Hardware Implementation of a Digital Wattmeter

Md. Arafat Mahmud[1], Md. Tashfiq Bin Kashem[2],
Monzurul Islam Dewan[3], andMushfikaBaishakhi Upama[4]

[1]Department of EEE, University of Asia Pacific, Dhaka, Bangladesh
[2]Department of EEE, University of Asia Pacific, Dhaka, Bangladesh
[3]Department of EEE, Ahsanullah University of Science and Technology, Dhaka, Bangladesh
[4]Research and Development Section, Energypac Engineering Ltd., Dhaka, Bangladesh

Abstract :- Design and hardware implementation of a digital wattmeter has been presented in this paper. IC ADE7751, Microcontroller ATMEGA32 and a 16x2 LCD display are the major building blocks of the design. The real power information conveyed by the output signal from ADE7751 is extracted by necessary calibration process and finally displayed to LCD display using microcontroller coding. Obtained results show fair amount of accuracy which validates our circuit design and proves precise hardware implementation.

I.   INTRODUCTION

Wattmeter is a device for measuring real power of a load. In this paper, design and hardware implementation of a digital wattmeter have been presented with detailed functional description of individual component forming the total circuitry. In our design, the role of current and potential coil has been served by using IC ADE7751. The output from the IC is analyzed by a microcontroller, ATMEGA32 and the calculated power is displayed in a 16X2 LCD display through microcontroller coding and proper interfacing with the microcontroller port. Results obtained from our designed wattmeter shows fair amount of accuracy which proves the validity of our circuit design and hardware implementation.

II.   WORKING PRINCIPLE

Real power of a load can be expressed as Eq. 1:

$$P = V_{rms} I_{rms} \cos\varphi \qquad\qquad\qquad (1)$$

where, V_{rms} , I_{rms} and $\cos\varphi$ denote r.m.s. value of voltage, current and power factor respectively. In a wattmeter, Potential Coil (P.C.) and Current Coil (C.C.) give the measure of r.m.s. values of voltage and current respectively and the cosine of the phase angle difference between the voltage and current is multiplied with them to find the real power dissipated in the load[1]. Fig. 1 shows the basic circuit connection diagram of a wattmeter.
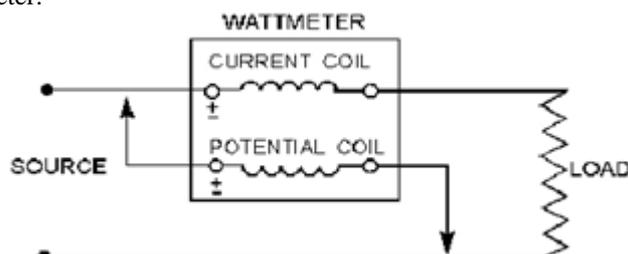
Fig. 1. Basic circuit connection diagram of a Wattmeter

In our design, both the voltage across and the current through the load have been taken in the form of a differential voltage using voltage and current transducers to IC ADE7751. The IC produces a square wave at its output whose frequency is proportional to the real power of the load. Detailed description of this functionality has been present in the circuit level description section. This square wave signal is sent to a input pin of a microcontroller port. The time period of the signal is measured using counter and thus its frequency is also determined. Through a calibration process described later in the paper, the dissipated real power is calculated. Finally, the calculated real power is displayed in a LCD display. In this regard, the LCD screen was properly interfaced with the pins of a port of the microcontroller. The whole process is guided by proper microcontroller coding.

III. FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

Based on the working principle described in section II, the functional block diagram of the entire circuit can be presented as Fig. 2 which will give a better insight before going to circuit level description.
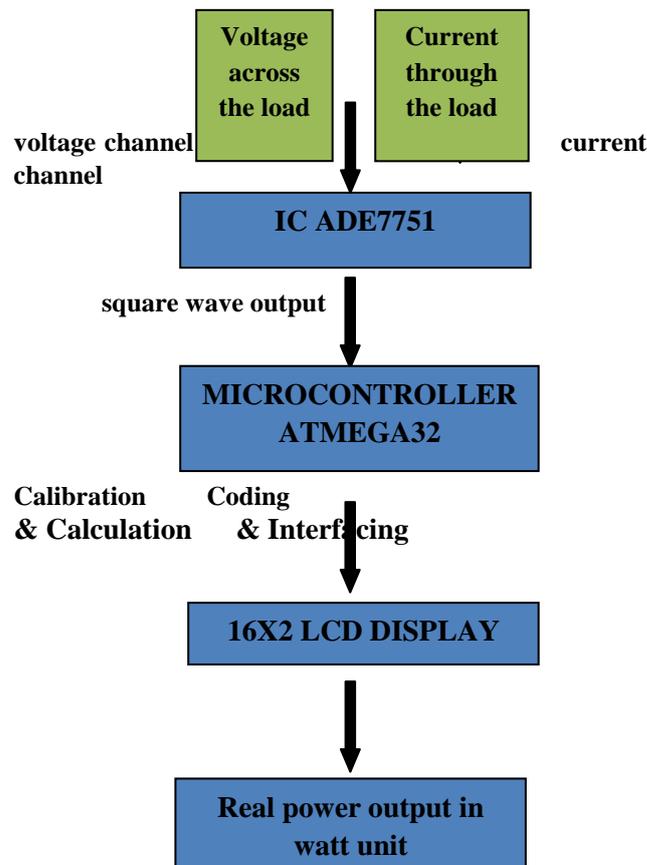
Fig. 2. Functional block diagram of the entire circuit design of wattmeter

IV. CIRCUIT LEVEL DESCRIPTION

In this section, circuit level description of the components is presented. Entire circuitry can be divided into three sections: IC ADE7751, Microcontroller ATMEGA32 and 16x2 LCD display.

A. IC ADE7751

The circuit connection diagram of IC ADE7751 has been shown in Fig. 3. Pin configuration description of various pins of the IC can be found at [2]. IC ADE7751 receives two analog inputs (load current and voltage) at its two channels (V1A and V1B as current channel and V2N and V2P as voltage channel)in the form of a differential voltage input using current and voltage transducers.

The output of the line voltage transducer is connected to the ADE7751 at voltage channel, V2. Channel

V2 is a fully differential voltage input. The maximum peak differential signal on Channel 2 is ± 660 mV. Fig. 4 illustrates the connection at ADE7751 Channel 2. Channel 2 must be driven from a common-mode voltage,i.e.the differential voltage signal on the input must be referenced to a common mode (usually AGND).
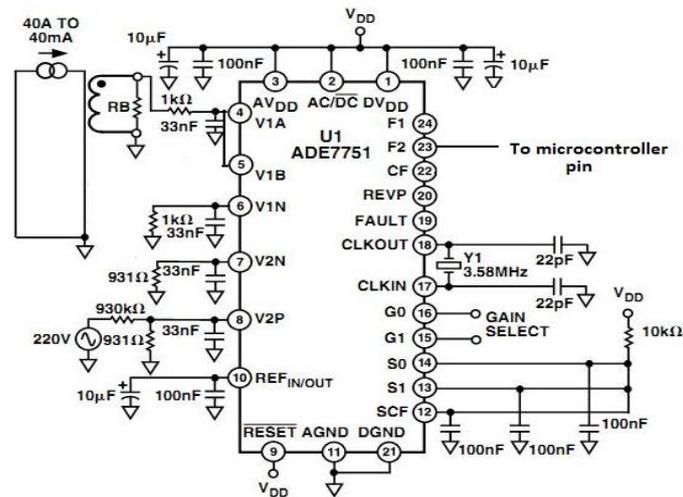
Fig. 3. Circuit connection diagram of IC ADE7751
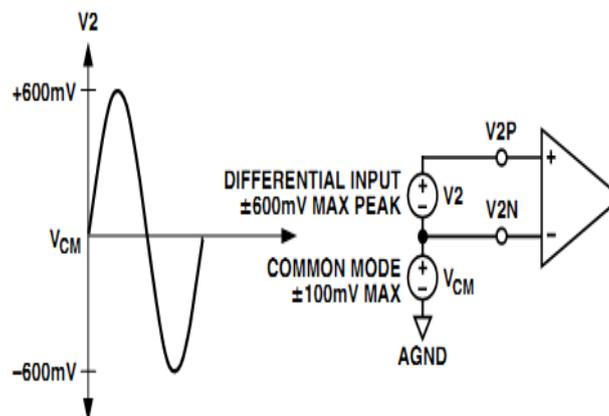
Fig. 4. Circuit connection at Channel 2 (V2N, V2P) of IC ADE7751 for load voltage measurement

Similarly, the voltage output from the current transducer is received at channel 1(V1A and V1B). The two ADCs at the IC digitize the voltage and current signals from the current and voltage transducers. These ADCs are 16-bit second order sigma-delta converters with an oversampling rate of 900 kHz. This analog input structure greatly simplifies transducer interfacing by providing a wide dynamic range for direct connection to the transducer and also by simplifying the anti aliasing filters design. The real power calculation is derived from the instantaneous power signal. The instantaneous power signal is generated by a direct multiplication of the current and voltage signals. In order to extract the real power component (i.e., the dc component), the instantaneous power signal is low-pass filtered. Fig. 5 illustrates the instantaneous real power signal and shows how the real power information can be extracted by low-pass filtering the instantaneous power signal. This scheme correctly calculates real power for non sinusoidal current and voltage waveforms at all power factors. All signal processing is carried out in the digital domain for superior stability over temperature and time. The low frequency output of the ADE7751 is generated by taking this real power information. This low frequency inherently means a long accumulation time between output pulses. The output frequency is therefore proportional to the average real power. Because of its high output frequency, and hence shorter integration time, the CF output is proportional to the instantaneous real power. This is useful for system calibration purposes that would take place under steady load conditions.
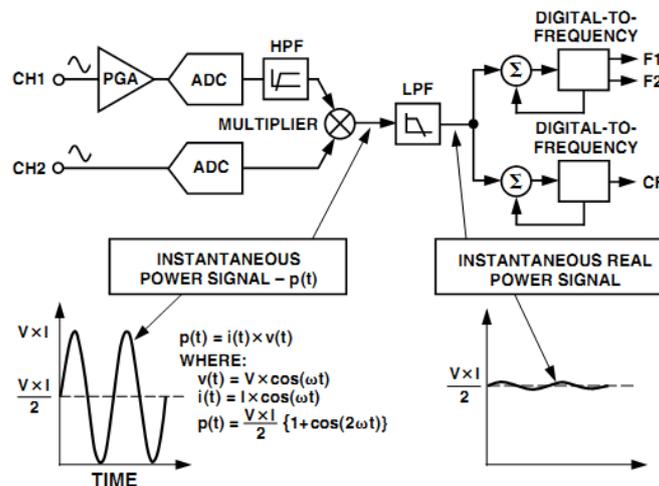
Fig. 5. Power information extraction from instantaneous power signal

The method used to extract the real power information from the instantaneous power signal (i.e., by low-pass filtering) is still valid even when the voltage and current signals are not in phase. If we assume the voltage and current waveforms are sinusoidal, the real power component of the instantaneous power signal (i.e., the dc term) is given by $\frac{VI}{2}\cos(60°)$. This is the actual real power calculation. Fig. 6 illustrates how dc component of instantaneous power signal conveys real power information for power factor less than 1 i.e. when there is a phase angle difference between load voltage and load current.

Frequency Outputs F1 and F2 of Fig. 2 calculate the product of two voltage signals (on Channel 1 and Channel 2) and then low-pass filters this product to extract real power information. This real power information is then converted to a frequency. The frequency information is output on F1 and F2 in the form of active low pulses. The pulse rate at these outputs is relatively low, e.g., 0.34 Hz maximum for ac signals with S0 = S1 = 0 as shown in Table 1.

The expression of frequency of the signal at pin 23 of ADE7751 which is sent to microcontroller pin is given below:

$$f = \frac{5.74 V_1 V_2 G F_{1-4}}{V^2_{REF}} \quad (2)$$

where, V_1 = differential r.m.s.voltage signal on channel 1

V_2 = differential r.m.s.voltage signal on channel 2

G = gain depending on selection pins G_0 and G_1

V_{REF} =reference voltage (2.5V $\pm$ 8%)

F_{1-4} = one of four possible frequencies set by selection pins S_0 and S_1

TABLE I: FREQUENCY INFORMATION ON F₁ AND F₂ FOR DIFFERENT COMBINATION

S_0	S_1	F_{1-4}	XTAL freq.	Maximum frequency(ac input)
0	**0**	**1.7**	**3.579 MHz/2^21**	**0.34**
0	**1**	**3.4**	**3.579 MHz/2^20**	**0.68**
1	**0**	**6.8**	**3.579 MHz/2^19**	**1.36**
1	**1**	**3.6**	**3.579 MHz/2^18**	**2.72**
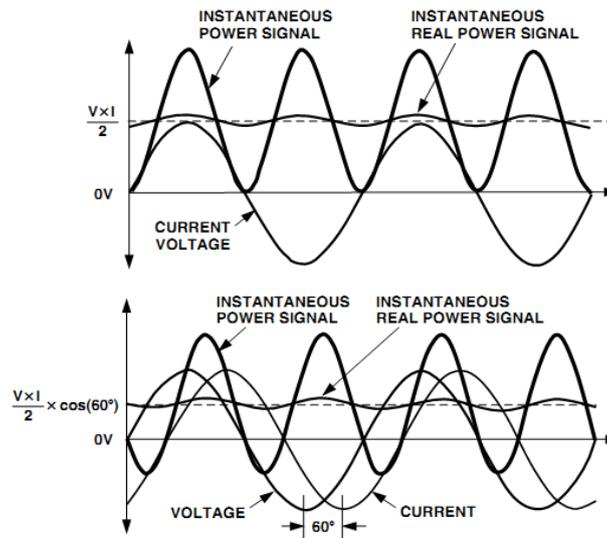
Fig. 6. Real power determination when there is a phase angle difference between load voltage and load current

B. Microcontroller ATMEGA32

     Output pin 23 from IC ADE7751 which carries real power information through its signal frequency is taken as input to 3rd pin of port B of Microcontroller ATMEGA32.. Using a calibration process, the real power information is extracted from the signal. Using counter, at first the time period of the signal at PB3 is measured and from that, frequency is determined. Same process is repeated for a number of loads. Simultaneously, the readings of real power of the same loads are taken using standard commercially available analog wattmeter. Using the data obtained in this process, a curve of real power as a function of frequency in MATLAB is plotted and corresponding equation of power along with the values of the liner co-efficient were derived. This equation is used in microcontroller coding to show real power in LCD display. Port D pins of the microcontroller are interfaced with a 16x2 LCD display to show the real power in watt unit. The microcontroller code algorithm is given in Fig. 7.
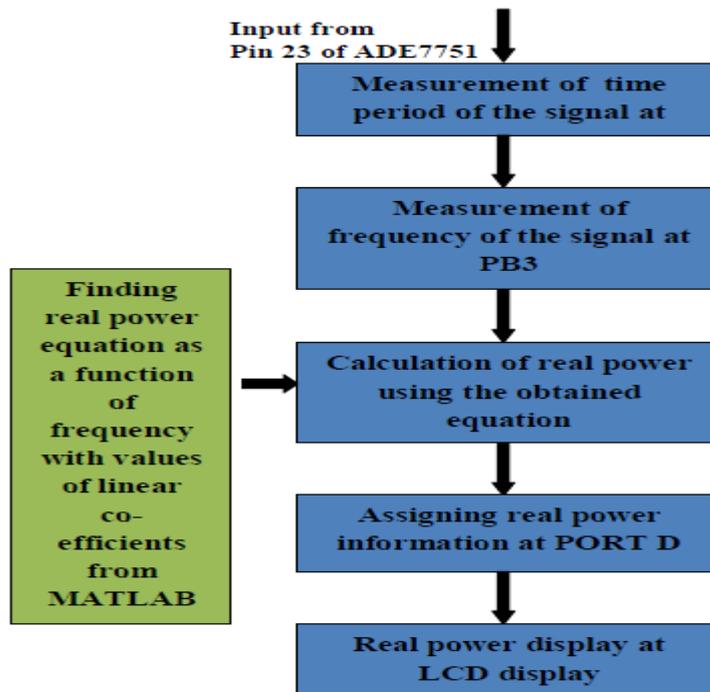
Fig. 7. Microcontroller code algorithm

C. 16x2 LCD display

The 16x2 LCD display is interfaced with PORT D of ATMEGA32 in 8 bit operating mode, i.e. LCD commands are sent through data line D0 TO D7. 8 bit data is sent at a time and data strobe is given through E pin of the LCD display. The interfacing between ATMEGA32 and LCD display are shown in Fig. 8. Pin configuration of Microcontroller ATMEGA32 and 16x2 LCD display can be found at [3]and [4].

V.　　HARDWARE IMPLEMENTATION

The circuit described above has been implemented in hardware level. Fig. 9-10 shows our implemented digital wattmeter. We have used several lamps having watt ratings of 40, 60 and 100Watt as loads and measured real power dissipated at those loads using our designed digital wattmeter. Simultaneously, watt readings using a standard commercially available analogue wattmeter were also taken. It has been observed that our digital wattmeter shows good accuracy and very minimal amount of error percentage. For instance, we obtained 98 watt reading from our digital wattmeter and 99 watt from the standard analogue wattmeter. So, percentage error can be expressed as:

$$\text{Percantage Error} = \frac{\text{Actual watt value-Obtained watt value}}{\text{Actual watt value}} \times 100\% \tag{3}$$
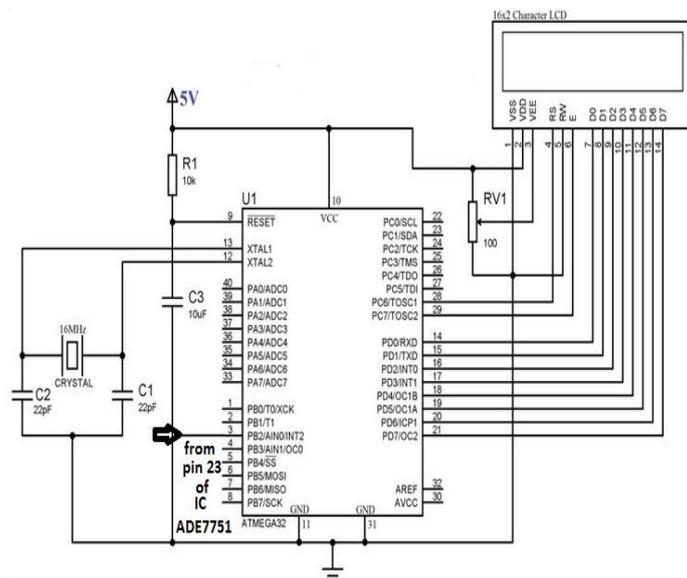
Fig. 8. Interfacing of ATMEGA32 with 16x2 LCD display

Fig. 8. Hardware implemented digital wattmeter device

Fig. 10. Amplified view of LCD display showing real power information

$$\text{So, percentage error } = \left(\frac{99-98}{99} \text{x}100 \right)\%$$

$$=1.01\%$$

So, the accuracy of our digital wattmeter is 98.99% which proves the validity of circuit design and hardware level implementation.

VI.　　SPECIFICAIONS

General and Electrical specifications of the digital wattmeter have been presented in Table II and Table III respectively.

Table Ii: General Specifications of The Digital Wattmeter

Properties	Specifications
Display	16 x 2 (16 columns, 2 rows) LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
Measurement	Watt (real power)
Polarity	Uni- polar
Zero Adjust	External adjustment for zero of the display
Operating Temperature	0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F).
Operating Humidity	Less than 80% RH.
Power Supply	Digital Circuitry: DC 5V battery, Analog Circuitry: 220V (line to neutral)
Power Consumption	Approx. DC 6 mA
Weight	250g (including battery)

TABLE III: ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS OF THE DIGITAL WATTMETER

Signal	Specifications
AC voltage	Range : 220V Resolution : 0.2VRange : 660V Resolution : 0.6V Frequency Characteristics : 45 Hz - 65 Hz Input Impedance: 1 Mega ohm. Converter Response : Average responding, calibrated to display RMS value
AC current	Range : 10A Resolution : 10mAVoltage drop (in case of full scale) : 250 AC mVFrequency Characteristic : 45 Hz -65 Hz Converter Response :calibrated to display RMS value of sine wave
DC voltage	Range : 4V to 5.3VInput Impedance : 1 Mega ohm
DC current	Range : 10A Resolution : 10mAMaximum Input Current : 10A Input Impedance : 1 Mega ohm Voltage drop (in case of full scale) : 250 DC mV

VII.　　CONCLUSION

A circuit level design and hardware implementation of a digital wattmeter has been presented in this paper. The wattmeter has shown remarkable accuracy for measuring a number of different loads. This proves the precision of our design and hardware level implementation. Also, as the device is guided by microcontroller coding, more features like energy measurement and electricity bill generation in local currency can also be added to this digital wattmeter.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

REFERENCES

[1]　M. Rehman, M. R. Saad, S. Ahmad, and　M. S. Ansari, "Development of an analogue electronic wattmeter," IEEE region 10 conference on Tencon, pp. 1-2, November 2005.

[2]　US Patent 5,745,323; 5,760,617; 5,862,069; 5,872,469, Energy metering IC with on-chip fault detection: ADE7751, Analog devices Inc., USA.: 2002.

[3]　ATMEL corporation, 8 bit AVR microcontroller with 32Kbytes in system programmable flash: ATMEGA32 and ATMEGA32L, USA, 2011.

[4]　Revolution Education Ltd., Alpahanumeric LCD display(16x2),UK.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Ambient Intelligent Computing in Health Care

Dr.Hisham S. Katoua

Management Information Systems Dept., Faculty of Economics & Administration
King Abdul-Aziz University, Jeddah, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Abstract :- *Ambient intelligence Computing (AIC) is a multidisciplinary field of research includes: artificial intelligence technologies and human-centric computer interactions. Recently, AIC has been an efficient tool for the health care, e-health and telemedicine. This technology enables the elderly people and people with disabilities to improve their quality of life. This paper discusses the applications of AIC for healthcare for elderly people and people with disabilities. Challenges and current research areas are discussed as well.*

Keywords:- *Knowledge-Based systems, ambient intelligence, disabilities, human-centric computer interaction, intelligent computing, health care, Artificial intelligence*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Recently, ICT produces a new computing paradigm known as ambient intelligence (AIC [1, 8]. AIC is characterize by invisible and embedded computational power in everyday usage, application and other common physical objects, including intelligent mobile and wearable devices [6, 9]. The concept of AIC provides a vision of the information society, where the emphasis is on greater user-friend lines, more efficient services support, user empowerment, and support for human interactions. People are surrounded by intelligent intuitive interfaces that are embedded in all kinds of objects and an environment that is capable of recognizing and responding to the presence of different individuals in a seamless ,unobtrusive(i.e., , many distributed devices are embedded in the environment , not intruding upon our consciousness unless we need them) and often invisible way.

AIC is anticipated to have a profound impact on the everyday life of people in the information society [3, 4, and 9]. A variety of new products and services will be made possible by the emerging technological environment, including home networking and automation, mobile health management, interpersonal communication, and personalized information services. Many of these applications and services are anticipated to address a wide variety of domains and tasks that critical for elderly people and people who are disabling. For example, in the health care domain, AIC technologies will have the potential to greatly compute to improve services for everyone .A sensors measuring heart rate, blood pressure, and other vital signs will provide the possibility of accurate and real-time control of the user's state of health, with mobile communication devices automatically dispatching emergency call if necessary. Portable positioning systems (e.g. GPS) can also help in identifying the location of a patient and various mobile communication devices can be used to obtain access to a patient's health–care record from any place and at any time. The deployment of telemedicine systems in AIC settings will also contribute to continue care and patient education, assist patients in taking medications, and improve healthcare delivery.

II.   MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF AIC

- AIC refers to electronic environments that are sensitive and responsive to the presence of people.
- AIC aims to detect anomalous events from seemly disconnected ambient data that we take for granted.
- AIC is a new paradigm that enables a system to understand human states and feelings and to share this intimate information.
- AIC is a vision on the future of consumer electronics, computing and telecommunications that was originally developed in the late 1990s for the time frame 2010–2020 [2]. Figure 1 shows the time frame of

the AIC.
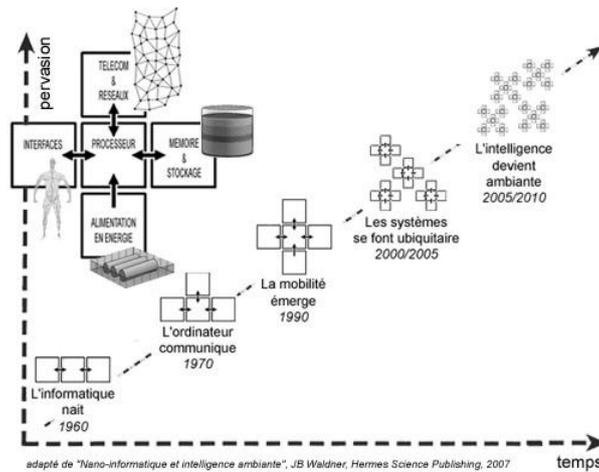
Figure 1: Timeframe 2010-2020 [2]

- AIC is made possible by the convergence of affordable sensors, embedded processors, and wireless ad-hoc networks.
- AIC paradigm builds upon ubiquitous computing and human-centric computer interaction design.
- In an ambient intelligence world (see figure 2), devices work in concert to support people in carrying out their everyday life activities and tasks in easy, natural way using information and intelligence that is hidden in the network connecting these devices [5].

Figure 2: Ambient Intelligent World [5]

III.　　　THE KEY TECHNOLOGIES OF AIC

AIC is characterized by systems and technologies that are: Embedded, Context Aware, Anticipatory, Adaptive, and Personalized. Figure 3 shows the AIC cycle. This cycle is composed of the following five phases: (a) Embedded; where many networked devices are integrated into the environment, (b) Context Aware; where devices can recognize situational context of the person, (c) Anticipatory; Anticipate your desires the personal desires without conscious mediation, (d) Adaptive; change in response to the person and (e) Personalized; tailored to the personal needs.
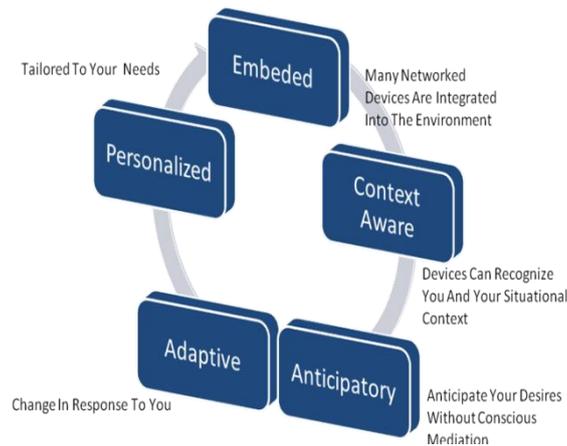
Figure 3: AIC Cycle

Figure 4 classifies the key technologies which cooperate to deliver AIC system. The main 5 classes of these technologies and their corresponding technologies are:

1. Human-centric computer interfaces
   (a) Intelligent agents.
   (b) Multi Model Interaction.
   (c) Context awareness.

2. Dynamic and massively distributed device networks
   (a) Service discovery.
   (b) Auto-configuration
   (c) End user programmable devices and systems

3. Unobtrusive hardware
   (a) Miniaturization
   (b) Nanotechnology
   (c) Smart devices
   (d) Sensors

4. Seamless mobile / fixed communication and computing infrastructure
   (a) Interoperability
   (b) Wire And Wireless Networks
   (c) Service Oriented Architecture
   (d) semantic web

5. Dependable and secure systems and devices
   (a) self-testing
   (b) self-repairing software
   (c) privacy ensuring technologies
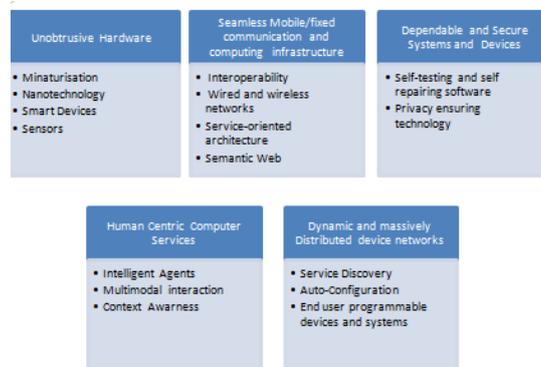
Figure 4: Key Technologies of AIC

Figures 5 and 6 show the main scientific disciplines and their related topics which contribute in building AIC system. The three main disciplines with their corresponding topics are:

1. Artificial Intelligence

(a) Expert Systems
(b) Computer Vision
(c) Natural Language Processing(NLP)
(d) Robotics
(e) Intelligent agents
(f) Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (DM & KD)

2. Computational Intelligence
(g) Neural computing
(h) Genetic algorithms
(i) Decision trees
(j) Rough sets
(k) Fuzzy logic
(l) Case Based Reasoning (CBR)

3. Web Intelligence
(m) Web mining
(n) Web framing
(o) Web log mining
(p) Web information retrieval
(q) Web knowledge management
(r) Semantic web

Artificial Intelligence
• Expert Systems
• Computer Visions
• NLP
• Robotics
• Intelliigent Agents
• DM & KD

Computational Intelligence
• Neural Computing
• Genetic Algorithms
• Decision Trees
• Rough Sets
• Fuzzy Logic
• CBE

Web Intelligence
• Web Mining
• Web Farming
• Web Log Mining
• Web Informational Retrival
• Web Knowledge Managment
• Semantic Web

Ambient Intelligence
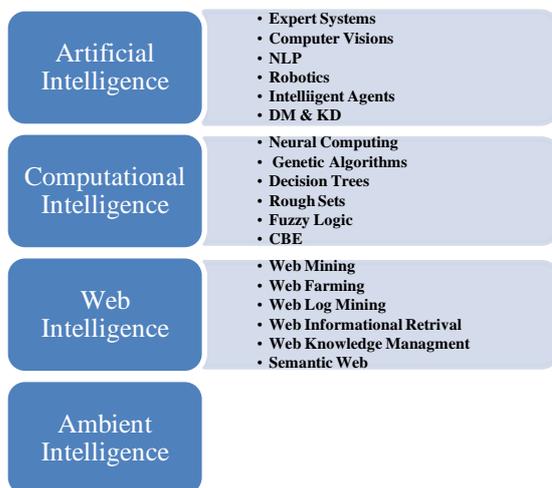
(s)
Figure 5: AIC Scientific Disciplines and Communities from AI to AIC

Requirements Engineering
Software Quality
Digital Signal Processing
Software Quality
Human Computer Interaction
Usability Engineering
Artificial Intelligence
Social Sciences
Human Factor
Software Engineering
Machine Learning
Figure 6: AmI Disciplines

IV. SOME EXAMPLES OF AIC FOR DISABILITIES

1. Neural computing to improve linguistic word predication. Word prediction is the most frequently used technique in writing systems designed to assist people with disabilities.
2. Vision-Based human computer Interfaces. Intelligent eye tracking systems to implement eye mouse to Provide computer access for people with severe disabilities.
3. Virtual reality technologies. Patients with disabilities can be trained with virtual reality systems to judge

architectural barriers and tackle environmental obstacles.
4. Accelerometer-based human computer interface for people with severe disabilities.
5. Mobile technologies for people with disability.

V. APPLICATIONS OF AIC IN HEALTH CARE SECTOR

A variety of new products and services will be possible for elderly people and people who are disabled. E.g. home networking and automation, mobile health management, interpersonal communication and personalized information services.

Sensors measuring heart rate, blood pressure, and other vital signs will provide the possibilityof accurate andreal-time control of the user's state of health, with mobile communication devices automatically dispatching emergency call if necessary.

Portable positioning systems (e.g. GPS) can help in identifying the location of a patient, mobile communication devices can be used to obtain access to a patient's healthcare record from any place and at any time.

Telemedicine systems in AIC settings will contribute to continue care and patient education, assist patients in taking medications, and improve healthcare delivery.

VI. EMERGING CHALLENGES OF AIC

- The distribution of interaction over devices and modalities.
- The balance between automation and adaptation and direct control.
- The identification of contextual dependencies among services.
- Health and safety issues.
- Privacy and security.
- Social issues.

VII. THE SOCIAL AND POLITICAL ASPECTS OF AIC

The ISTAG advisory group suggests that the following characteristics will permit the societal acceptance of AIC:

(a) AIC should facilitate human contact.
(b) AIC should be orientated towards community and cultural enhancement.
(c) AIC should help to build knowledge and skills for work, better quality of work.
(d) AIC should inspire trust and confidence.
(e) AIC should be consistent with long term sustainability - personal, societal and environmental - and with life-long learning.
(f) AIC should be made easy to live with and controllable by ordinary people.

7.2 BUSINESS MODELS FOR AIC

The ISTAG group acknowledges the following entry points to AIC business landscape:

(a) Initial premium value niche markets in industrial, commercial or public applications where enhanced interfaces are needed to support human performance in fast moving or delicate situations.
(b) Start-up and spin-off opportunities from identifying potential service requirements and putting the services together that meet these new needs.
(c) High access-low entry cost based on a loss leadership model in order to create economies of scale (mass customization).
(d) Customer's attention economy as a basis for 'free' end-user services paid for by advertising or complementary services .
(e) Self-provision – based upon the network economies of very large user communities providing information at near zero cost.

VIII. CONCLUSION

- Ambient intelligence computing is a new approach for developing an efficient assistive technology that increases and improves the functional capabilities of individuals with disabilities.
- Ambient intelligence paradigm yields smart technologies that enable the elderly people and people with disabilities to change and improve their quality of life, and overcome many barriers .
- Ambient intelligence computing offers a new way to use the medical devices at a distance for many health care activities, e.g home networking , mobile health management, interpersonal communication and personalized information services

REFERENCES

[1]. P. L. Emiliani, C. Stephanidis, "Universal access to ambient intelligent environments: Opportunities and challenges for people with disabilities.", IBM Systems Journal, Vol. 44, NO3, 2005, pp. 605-619.

[2]. ISTAG Advisory Group Report on Scenarios for Ambient Intelligence in 2010,http://www.hltcentral.org/usr_docs/ISTAG-Final.PDF

[3]. C. Stephanidis, et al. "Toward an Information Society for All: An International R&D Agenda. "International Journal of Human-Computer Interaction 10, No. 2, 107-134 (1998).

[4]. C. Stephanidis, et al. "Toward an Information Society for All: An International R&D Agenda. "International Journal of Human-Computer Interaction 11, No. 1, 1-28 (1999)

[5]. C. Stephanidis and P. L. Emiliani, "Connecting to the Information Society: a European Perspective," Technology and Disability Journal 10, No. 1, 21-44 (1999).

[6]. P. L. Emiliani, "Special Needs and Enabling Technologies: An Evolving Approach to Accessibility" in User Interfaces for All-Concepts, Methods and Tools, C. Stephanidis, Editor, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Mahwah, NJ(2001), pp. 97-114.

[7]. Mu-Chun Su, Kuo-Chung Wang, and Gwo-Dong Chen, "An Eye Tracking System and its Application in Aids for People with Severe Disabilities", Biomedical Engineering Applications, basis & Communications, Vol. 18 No. 6, pp. 319-327 (2006).

[8]. Y. Cai and J. Abascal (Eds), "Ambient Intelligent in Everday Life", LNAI 3864 , pp. 67-85, 2006.

[9]. A. Salem and H. S. Katoua, "Exploiting the Ambient Intelligent Paradigm for Health Care", International Journal of Bio-Medical Informatics and e-First Author1, Second

Research Paper

Open Access

A Study on Earthquake Resistant Construction Techniques

Mohammad Adil Dar[1], Prof (Dr) A.R. Dar[2] ,
Asim Qureshi [3] ,Jayalakshmi Raju[4]
[1]PG Research Student, Department of Civil Engineering, Kurukshetra University, Haryana, India
[2]Professor & Head, Department of Civil Engineering, NIT, Srinagar, India
[3]PG Research Student, Department of Civil Engineering, IIT Bombay, Maharashtra India
[4]UG student, Department of Civil Engineering, MSRIT, Bangalore, India

Abstract :- Apart from the modern techniques which are well documented in the codes of practice, there are some other old traditional earthquake resistant techniques which have proved to be effective for resisting earthquake loading and are also cost effective with easy constructability.

I. INTRODUCTION

Disasters are unexpected events which have adversely affected humans since the dawn of our existence. In response to such events, there have been attempts to mitigate devastating effects of these disasters. Results of such attempts are very encouraging in developed countries but unfortunately and miserably poor in developing countries including ours. Earthquakes are one of the nature's greatest hazards on our planet which have taken heavy toll on human life and property since ancient times . The sudden and unexpected nature of the earthquake event makes it even worse on psychological level and shakes the moral of the people. Man looks upon the mother earth for safety and stability under his feet and when it itself trembles, the shock he receives is indeed unnerving. Mitigation of the devastating damage caused by earthquakes is of prime requirements in many parts of the world. Since earthquakes are so far unpreventable and unpredictable, the only option with us is to design and build the structures which are earthquake resistant. Accordingly attempts have been made in this direction all over the world. Results of such attempts are very encouraging in developed countries but miserably poor in developing countries including our country India. This is proved by minimal damage generally without any loss of life when moderate to severe earthquake strikes developed countries, where as even a moderate earthquake cause's wide spread devastation in developing countries as has been observed in recent earthquakes. It is not the earthquake which kills the people but it is the unsafe buildings which is responsible for the wide spread devastation. Keeping in view the huge loss of life and property in recent earthquakes, it has become a hot topic worldwide and lot of research is going on to understand the reasons of such failures and learning useful lessons to mitigate the repetition of such devastation. If buildings are built earthquake resistant at its first place (as is being done in developed countries like USA, Japan etc) the devastation caused by earthquakes will be mitigated most effectively. The professionals involved in the design/construction of such structures are structural/civil engineers, who are responsible for building earthquake resistant structures and keep the society *at large in a safe* environment.

Understanding of earthquake and Basic Terminology
Earthquake is defined as a sudden ground shaking caused by the release of huge stored strain energy at the interface of the tectonic plates

Epicenter:-It is the point on the free surface of the earth vertically above the place of origin of an earthquake.
Focus:-It is the point within the earth from where the seismic waves originate.

Focal Depth:-It is the vertical distance between the Focus and the epicenter.
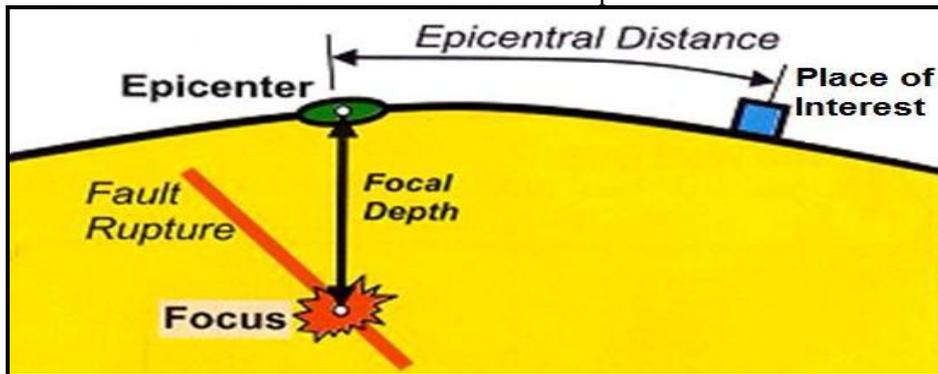
The figure explains the related terminology used in the earthquake engineering

Glimpses of some of the earthquake related failures

Collapsing a building

A total collapse of a building

Sway mechanisms are often inevitable with soft storey ground floors (Izmit, Turkey 1999)

Soft Storey Failure

Table 1. District wise Deaths, Houses damaged partially as well as fully in Kashmir Valley

S.No.	DISTRICT	No of deaths	No of injured persons	No of fully damaged houses	No of partially damaged houses	No of temporary shelter units constructed
1	Anantnag	Nil	Nil	10	112	11527
2	Baramulla	674	399	14710	91334	-----
3	Budgam	01	08	44	10560	7995
4	Kupwara	276	94	8994	66887	-----
5	Pulwama	Nil	Nil	13	120	-----
6	Srinagar	02	316	11	5857	19522
	Grand total	953	817	23782	174870	

II.　　BEHAVIOUR OF MASONRY BUILDINGS TO GROUND MOTION

　　　　Ground vibrations during earthquakes cause inertia forces at locations of mass in the building. These forces travel through the roof and walls to the foundation. The main emphasis is on ensuring that these forces reach the ground without causing major damage or collapse. Of the three components of a masonry building (*roof*, *wall* and *foundation*) (Figure (a), the walls are most vulnerable to damage caused by horizontal forces due to earthquake. A wall topples down easily if pushed horizontally at the top in a direction perpendicular to its plane (termed *weak direction*), but offers much greater resistance if pushed along its length (termed *strong direction*) [Figure (b)].
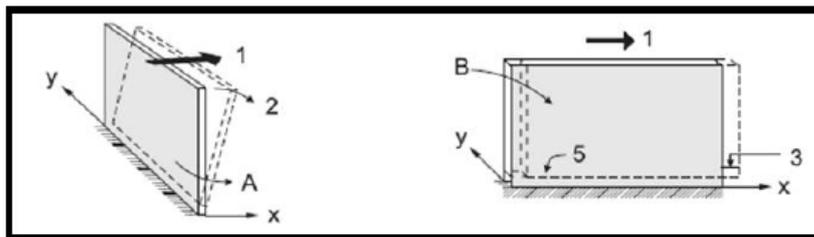
1 - Earthquake force
2 - Overturning
3 - Sliding

FIG. (a) Flexural wall　　　　　　　　　**FIG. (b) Shear wall**

Categorisation of Earthquake Damage Stages In Load Bearing Masonry Walls
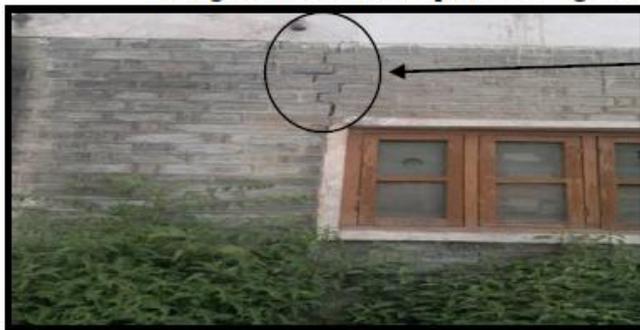
Diagonal crack from the corner opening.

Stage I of Earthquake. damage

Minor damage at the Roof base.

Stage I of Earthquake. Damage

Crack more than 10mm.

Stage II of Earthquake. Damage
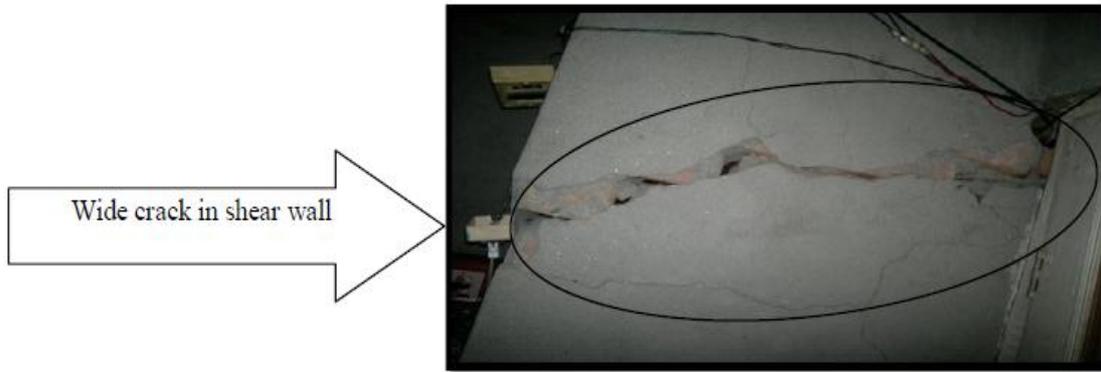
Wide crack in shear wall

Stage II of Earthquake. Damage

Collapse of large portion of

Stage III of Earthquake. Damage

Corner failure of coursed stone masonry building in
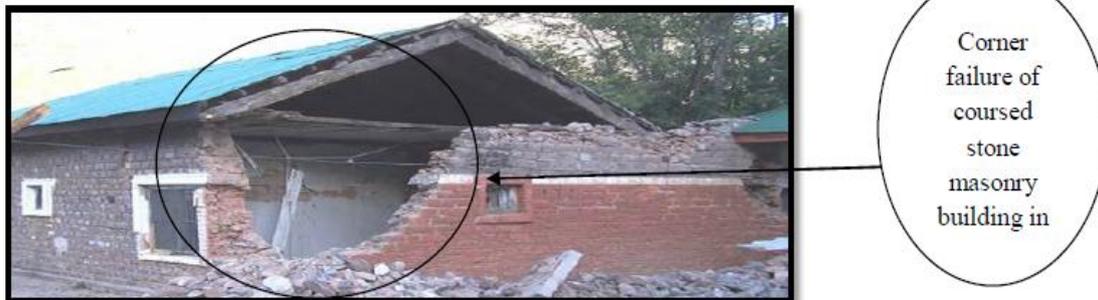
Stage III of Earthquake. Damage

Total collapse

Stage IV of Earthquake. Damage

III.   ROLE & RESPONSIBILITIES OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

It is not the earthquake which kills the people but it is the unsafe buildings which is responsible for the devastation. Keeping in view the huge loss of life and property in recent earthquakes, it has become a hot topic and worldwide lot of research is going on to understand the reasons of such failures and learning useful lessons to mitigate the repetition of such devastation. If buildings are built earthquake resistant at its first place (as is being done in developed countries like USA, Japan etc) we will be most effectively mitigating the earthquake disasters. The professionals involved in the design and construction of such structures are civil engineers. Who are responsible for building earthquake resistant structures and keep the society at large in a safe environment? *It is we the civil engineers who shoulder this responsibility for noble and social cause.*

IV.   GUIDELINES FOR EARTHQUAKE RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION

In addition to the main earthquake design code 1893 the BIS(Bureau of Indian Standards)has published other relevant earthquake design codes for earthquake resistant construction
 Masonry structures (IS-13828 1993)
* Horizontal bands should be provided at plinth ,lintel and roof levels as per code
* Providing vertical reinforcement at important locations such as corners, internal and external wall junctions as per code.
* Grade of mortar should be as per codes specified for different earthquake zones.
* Irregular shapes should be avoided both in plan and vertical configuration.
* Quality assurance and proper workmanship must be ensured at all cost without any compromise.

In RCC framed structures (IS-13920)

* In RCC framed structures the spacing of lateral ties should be kept closer as per the code
* The hook in the ties should be at 135 degree instead of 90 degree for better anchoragement.
* The arrangement of lateral ties in the columns should be as per code and must be continued through the joint as well.
* Whenever laps are to be provided, the lateral ties (stirrups for beams) should be at closer spacing as per code.

V.   CONCLUSION

Technology is available to drastically mitigate the earthquake related disasters. This is confirmed by minimal damage generally without any loss of life when moderate to severe earthquake strikes developed countries, where as even a moderate earthquake cause's huge devastation in developing countries as has been observed in recent earthquakes. The reason being that earthquake resistant measures are strictly followed in these countries where as such guidelines are miserably violated in developing countries. The administration system is efficient and effective in developed countries, and its not the same in developing countries – so the government should ensure the implementation of earthquake resistant design guidelines. So it is here that civil engineers in general and structural engineers in particular have a great role to play in mitigating the sufferings caused by earthquake related disasters.

REFERENCES

[1]. Barton A.H. (1969). Communities in Disaster. A Sociological Analysis of Collective Stress Situations. SI: Ward Lock
[2]. Catastrophe and Culture: The Anthropology of Disaster. Susanna M. Hoffman and Anthony Oliver-Smith, Eds.. Santa Fe NM: School of American Research Press, 2002
[3]. G. Bankoff, G. Frerks, D. Hilhorst (eds.) (2003). Mapping Vulnerability: Disasters, Development and People. ISBN 1-85383-964-7.
[4]. D. Alexander (2002). Principles of Emergency planning and Management. Harpended: Terra publishing. ISBN 1-903544-10-6.
[5]. Introduction to international disaster management by Damon P. Coppola.
[6]. "A Study of Seismic Assessment of a Govt. Middle School in Ganaihamam, Baramullah in J&K M A Dar, A.R Dar, A Qureshi and J Raju, International Journal of Advanced Research in   Engineering & Technology, ISSN 0976 – 6480 (Print),ISSN 0976 – 6499(Online),Volume 4, Issue 6, October 2013, pp. 288-298,Journal Impact Factor (2013): 5.837.
[7]. "A Study of Seismic Safety of District Hospital in Baramulla in J&K M A Dar, A.R Dar, S Wani and J Raju, International Journal of Civil Engineering & Technology, ISSN 0976 – 6308 (Print),ISSN 0976 – 6316(Online),Volume 4, Issue 5, October 2013, pp. 88-98,Journal Impact Factor (2013): 5.3277.
[8]. "A Case Study of Seismic Safety of Masonry Buildings in J&K M A Dar, A.R Dar, S Wani and J Raju,

International Journal of Civil Engineering & Applications, ISSN 2249-426X Volume 3, Number 1 (2013), pp. 21-32

[9].   "Experimental Study on Seismic Capabilities of Dhajji-Dewari Frames" M A Dar, J Raju, A.R Dar and A H Shah, International Conference on Advances in Architecture and Civil Engineering (AARCV) 2012 at (M S Ramaiah Institute of Technology), India (Proceedings of International Conference on Advances in Architecture and Civil Engineering (AARCV 2012, 21st -23rd June 2012, Paper ID SAM206, vol 1)) (ISBN 978-93-82338-01-7)

M Adil Dar
The Author has received his B.E(Hons) in Civil Engineering from M.S.R.I.T Bangalore. He is Presently pursuing his M-Tech in Structural Engineering from Kurukshetra University. The Author has published papers in numerous High Quality Peer Reviewed International Journals and International Conferences. His research interests include Earthquake Engineering, Bridge Engineering & Steel Structures. He is a Chartered Structural Engineer from the Institution of Structural Engineers. He is the Fellow of IAEME & Life Member of ISE(I), ISET, ICI, ISSS, ISCE, IIBE, SEFI, IET(I) & Member of IAStructE, ACCE, ISSE, IStructE, ASCE, ACI, ASTM, IEAust & IRC.

Prof (Dr) A.R.Dar
The Author has received his B.E in Civil Engineering from R.E.C Srinagar (Presently N.I.T Srinagar) , M.E(Hons) in Structural Engineering from I.I.T Roorkee & Ph.d in Earthquake Engineering from University of Bristol U.K under prestigious Commonwealth Scholarship Award. He is presently working as a Distinguished Professor & Head of Civil Engineering Department in N.I.T Srinagar. The Author has published papers in several International Journals & Conferences..His research areas include Earthquake Resistant Design, Tall Structures, Structural Dynamics , RCC design, Steel Design & Prestressed Design . He is the life member of several Professional Bodies in Structural Engineering. He is presently the senior most Professor & holds many administrative responsibilities in the same institution.

Asim Qureshi
The Author has received his B.Tech(Hons) in Civil Engineering from N.I.T Srinagar. He is Presently pursuing his M-Tech in Structural Engineering from I.I.T. Bombay. The Author has published papers in many International Journals. His research interests include Earthquake Engineering, Bridge Engineering & Prestressed Structures.

Jayalakshmi Raju
The Author is pursuing her B.E (Final Year) in Civil Engineering in M.S.Ramaiah Institute of Technology Bangalore. She has published many papers in numerous peer reviewed International Journals and International Conferences. She has presented Technical Papers in many State & National Level Technical Events. She has also participated in many Technical Events like Cube Casting & Technical Debates. Her research interests include Steel Design, RCC Design & Bridge Engineering. She is the Fellow of IAEME & member of ASCE, ACI , IEAust , SEFI, & ISCE.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Studies of the Formation of Submicron Particles Aggregates under Influence of Ultrasonic Vibrations

Dr. V.N. Khmelev[1], A.V.Shalunov[1] Ph.D., R.N.Golykh[1], V.A. Nesterov[1], K.V. Shalunova[1] Ph.D.

[1]Biysk Technological Institute (branch) of Altai State Technical University named after I.I. Polzunov, Biysk, Russia

Abstract:- *The article presents the results of the studies of the formation of aggregates at ultrasonic coagulation of submicron particles. Proposed mathematical model of the behaviour of two separated particles allows to reveal the modes of ultrasonic influence providing the least time of dispersed particles convergence, and it helps to state the most possible form of generated aggregates. The new model takes into consideration the specific features of the flow of small-size particles (less than 1 μm) at their devergence from spherical form and presence of rotational motion under the influence of ultrasonic field. The analysis of the model lets determine, that optimum frequency range of influence is considered to be 20...50 kHz, if the level of acoustic pressure is more than 150 dB. It is ascertained, that at the initial stage of the coagulation the aggregates are ellipsoids of revolution with the most possible ratio of semi-axis of 2.8 oriented along the field. The basic mechanism of such aggregate formation is the approach of submicron particles under the influence of Oseen forces generated by the perturbations of second-order flow field. At further increase of the aggregates during the coagulation their rotational motion occurs, which makes great contribution into the mechanism of the particles coagulation. At the final stage of the coagulation, when the aggregates rise up to 200 μm and more in transverse size, their final orientation across the field takes place. Obtained results can be the base for understanding of aerosol development. Theoretical results allow to work out requierments to the radiators of ultrasonic vibrations for the realization of the process with maximum efficiency.*

Keywords: - *Aerosol, coagulation, hazardous emissions, submicron particles, ultrasound*

I. INTRODUCTION

One of the consequences of rapid growth of industry is noticeable worsening of the state of atmospheric air. The main sources of air pollutions are industrial enterprises, thermal power stations, transport, etc. Technological processes of different industrial branches are accompanied by the emission of dust-laden gases, which pollute production and ecological environment, impede the progress of technological processes and worsen the quality of final product. According to the specialists' estimation at present the industry daily emits into the atmosphere up to 1 milliard tons of aerosols. The most of aerosols formed in industry are fine-dispersed ones – the size of the particles is less than 1 μm. Such aerosol is especially dangerous for people's health, as it can easily penetrate into human lung alveoli and blood vascular system. In view of all mentioned above the protection of atmospheric air from the pollutions of industrial emissions remains of the main modern problems.

Along with harmful emissions many technological processes at the enterprises of various branches of industry are accompanied by the inflow of aerosols containing final product in the form of particles of submicron and nanometric size. There is a need to capture final product during the production process in the field of nanotechnologies, in food, chemical and mining industries. Thus, it is also necessary to develop the technology of particle capture of final product from gas-dispersed systems.

The necessity of solving problems listed above determines the urgency of issues aimed at the design of the equipment for high-efficiency capture of submicron particles from gas-dispersed systems.

To collect dispersed particles wide range of the apparatuses of dry and wet dust cleaning used different mechanisms of separation (settling chambers, various cyclones, electric or textile filters) is applied.

However the sphere of application of all known apparatuses is limited. It is caused by low efficiency, necessity of replacement or cleaning of filtering element, and sometimes it is principally impossible to capture submicron particles.

The most efficient of all existing dust collectors are inertial and centrifugal apparatuses, which successfully prove themselves at the capture of micron particles. However the collection of submicron particles by the use inertial apparatuses is inefficient. Superposition of external actions (such as steam-coagulation coalescence of the particles, change of surface tension) can influence the efficiency of aerosol settling. But original properties of finished product can be changed, that it is inadmissible for its further application.

The most promising way of efficiency increase of submicron particle capture is its preliminary coagulation in high-intensity acoustic fields.

Acoustic influence (acoustic coagulation) provides the increase of particle size in 10-35 times relative to its initial size. Preliminary coagulated particles of industrial aerosols can be collected by existing or specially developed settling methods without any difficulties. In spite of the fact that it have been done much in studies of physics of the process and industrial application of acoustic coagulation of the aerosols [1-13] (first investigations were carried out by S.V. Gorbachyev and A.B. Severnyi, O. Brandt, H. Freund, E. Hiedemann, H.W. St. Clair and others in the beginning of 30th years of 20th century [1-8]), up to the present moment there is no systematic theoretical and experimental research explaining the mechanism of the coagulation of dispersed particles in the acoustic field.

Misunderstanding of the mechanism of submicron particle coagulation makes it impossible to determine optimum modes of influence (the level of acoustic pressure and frequency) on gas-dispersed systems depending on their characteristics (concentration, dispersed composition, rate of powder-gas flow) providing maximum efficiency of the process.

Besides that existing theories [1-13] do not take into account the features of the flow of submicron particles by gas medium in the acoustic field. Among the features the most important are the following:

– the dominance of the forces of viscous stress due to small size of the particles, as Reynolds number does not exceed 0.1 even at very high levels of the acoustic pressure (up to 165 dB);

– the deviation of the form of solid particles and their aggregates from the spheric one leading to their rotation, while liquid drops always have spheric form, as they are in the state of minimum potential energy of surface tension.

The absence of studies aimed at the influence of these features on the coagulation process in the ultrasonic field does not allow obtaining valid data on optimum parameters of influence.

To determine the optimum parameters of influence it is necessary to investigate the mechanism of formation of fine-dispersed particle aggregates in the ultrasonic field. The definition of the dependences of coagulation efficiency on the parameters of acoustic influence and gas-dispersed system is required for the determination of optimum modes of process realization.

The theoretical study of the formation of fine-dispersed particle aggregates presented in the paper consists of four stages:

1) the development of the behavior model of separate particle in the acoustic field;

2) the development of the interaction model of two separate particles on the base of the behavior model of separate particle;

3) the analysis of the interaction model of two particles for determination of the main influencing factors resulting in the convergence and the modes of influence, at which convergence occurs at maximum rate;

4) the determination of the regularities of aggregates formation on the base of the results of the analysis of the interaction model of two particles.

II.　Mathematical model of the behavior of separate suspended particle in the acoustic field of ultrasonic frequency and space single interaction of two submicron particles in the acoustic field of ultrasonic frequency

The behavior model of separate particle is based on the dynamic equations of its translational and rotary motion. As it was mentioned above, the behavior of single particle should be considered for the case of small Reynolds numbers, the size of considered particles is within the submicron range.

Moreover at the theoretical study of the coagulation of submicron particles the deviation of their form from spheric should be taken into consideration. In the context of proposed model it is assumed, that each particle is an ellipsoid of revolution, which is a sphere in the special case. The possibility to assume this fact is based on the results of experimental studies representing by the photomicrographs of dispersed particles (Fig. 1) of submicron size, which can be harmful emissions or materials in a suspended state used in technological

processes [14-17].
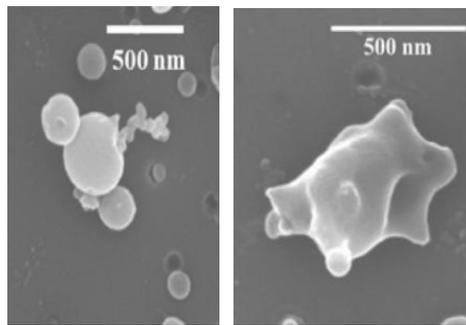
a) carbon black
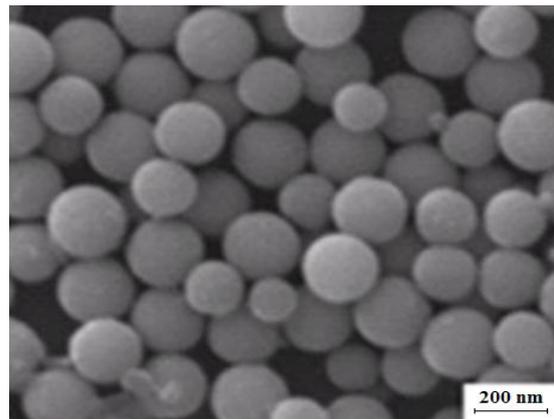
b) SiO₂
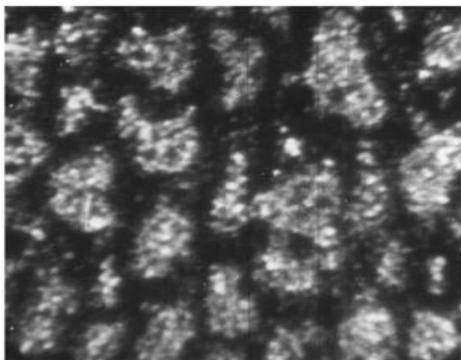
c) smoke
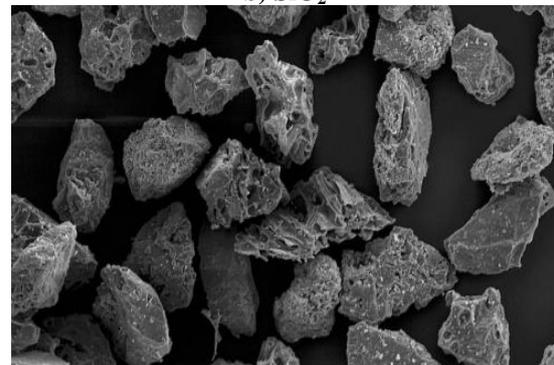
d) volcanic ash

Figure 1: Photomicrographs of submicron particles

As the particles, which form is not spheric in the common case, are oriented at arbitrary angles to the direction of ultrasonic wave propagation, the rotation of particles is taken into consideration. In the context of presented model it is assumed, that the rotation of particles occurs only in one plane (yz), which is in parallel to the direction of ultrasonic wave propagation (axis z) (Fig. 2).
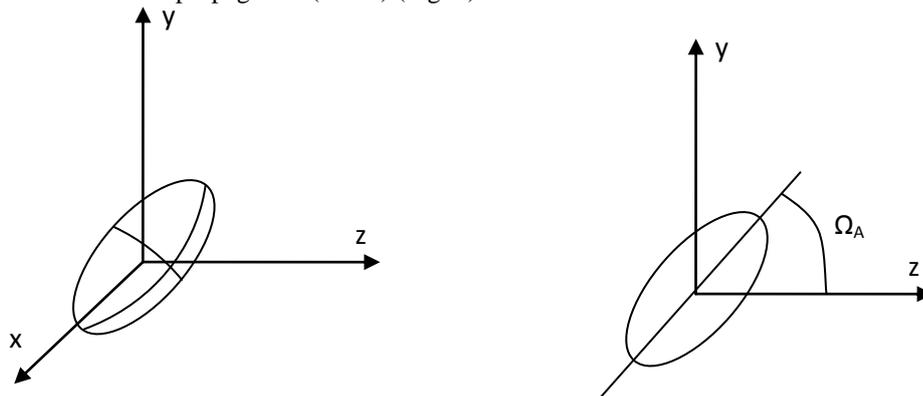
Figure 2: Scheme of the revolution of the ellipsoid

According to the scheme of the revolution of the ellipsoid desired motion equations of single particle can be presented in a following way:

$$m_A \frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{x}_A}{\partial t^2} = \mathbf{F}_A\left(\mathbf{x}_A, \frac{\partial \mathbf{x}_A}{\partial t}, \Omega_A, \frac{\partial \Omega_A}{\partial t}, U_0, k, \omega, t\right) \tag{1}$$

$$J_A \frac{\partial^2 \Omega_A}{\partial t^2} = M_A\left(\mathbf{x}_A, \frac{\partial \mathbf{x}_A}{\partial t}, \Omega_A, \frac{\partial \Omega_A}{\partial t}, U_0, k, \omega, t\right) \tag{2}$$

where m_A is the mass of the particle, kg; J_A is the moment of inertia of the particle, kg·m²; F_{A_i} is the force

acting on the particle, N; M_A is the force moment acting on the particle, N; Ω_A is the turning angle of the particle, rad; U_0 is the amplitude of vibration rate of gas medium, m/sec; k is the wave number of the ultrasonic field m^{-1}; ω is the circular frequency of the ultrasonic field, s^{-1}; a is the cross-section radius of the ellipsoid, m; s is the ratio of the dimension of rotational axis of the ellipsoid to cross-section dimension – diameter (dimensionless value); ρ is the density of particle substance, kg/m^3; n is the normal vector to the surface, η is the dynamic viscosity of gas medium, Pa·s.

The mass and the moment of inertia of the particle being the ellipsoid of the revolution are defined by the following expressions:

$$m_A = \frac{4}{3}\pi\rho s a^3 \tag{3}$$

$$J_A = \frac{\pi^2}{8}\rho a^5 s\left(1+s^2\right) \tag{4}$$

where a is the radius of ellipsoid cross-section, m, s is the ratio of the length of rotational axis of the ellipsoid to cross-section diameter (dimensionless value), ρ is the density of particle substance, kg/m^3.

The force and the force moment is defined based on perturbation of flow field according to the following expressions [11]:

$$F_{A_i} = \oiint\limits_{S_A}\left(-pn_i + \sum_{j=1}^{3}\eta\left(\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i}\right)n_j\right)dS, \tag{5}$$

$$M_A = \oiint\limits_{S_A}\left(-pn_2 + \sum_{j=1}^{3}\eta\left(\frac{\partial u_2}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_2}\right)n_j\right)x_3 dS -$$

$$-\oiint\limits_{S_A}\left(-pn_3 + \sum_{j=1}^{3}\eta\left(\frac{\partial u_3}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_3}\right)n_j\right)x_2 dS \tag{6}$$

where n the normal vector to the surface, η is the dynamic viscosity of gas medium, Pa·s, p is the pressure disturbance of the gas medium, Pa, u is the vector of velocity disturbance of the gas medium, m/s.

The velocity and pressure disturbances of the medium are defined on the base of the analysis of Navier-Stokes equations for viscous mode of flow, which is true at small Reynolds numbers [18]:

$$div\,\mathbf{u} = 0, \tag{7}$$

$$0 = -\nabla p + \eta\Delta\mathbf{u}. \tag{8}$$

At infinity of velocity and pressure disturbances of the medium p and u equal zero.

On the boundary of the particle the conditions of adherence are true, which are caused by adhesive forces of molecules between viscous medium and the surface. The conditions of adherence are experimentally proved. Thus, boundary condition on the surface of the particle is following:

$$\mathbf{u} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ V_{A2} + U\sin(kz_0)\sin\Omega_A \\ V_{A3} - U\sin(kz_0)\cos\Omega_A \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{\partial\Omega_A}{\partial t} + kU\cos(kz_0)\sin\Omega_A \\ 0 & -\frac{\partial\Omega_A}{\partial t} & kU\cos(kz_0)\cos\Omega_A \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \tag{9}$$

where kz_0 is the initial phase of the ultrasonic wave, rad, k is the wave number of ultrasonic wave, m^{-1}.

For arbitrary shapes of the particles following multipole expansions of pressure and velocity of the medium are valid [19]:

$$p(\mathbf{r}) = \sum_{i=1}^{3}H_i^A\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^A\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x_i\partial x_j\partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) +$$

$$+ \sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}\sum_{h=1}^{3}H_{ijkh}^A\frac{\partial^4}{\partial x_i\partial x_j\partial x_k\partial x_h}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) + \ldots$$

$$\eta u_i(\mathbf{r}) = -\frac{2}{3}H_i^A\frac{1}{X_A} - \frac{3}{5}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^A\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) - \frac{4}{7}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j\partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right) - \frac{1}{6}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_j^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^2 -$$

$$-\frac{1}{10}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{jk}^{A}\frac{\partial^{3}}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-\frac{1}{14}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}\sum_{h=1}^{3}H_{jkh}^{A}\frac{\partial^{4}}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k \partial x_h}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-$$

$$-\frac{1}{18}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}\sum_{h=1}^{3}\sum_{m=1}^{3}H_{jkhm}^{A}\frac{\partial^{5}}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k \partial x_h \partial x_m}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-...$$

where $X_A = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{3}(x_i - x_{Ai})^2}$.

Constant values H_i^A, H_{ij}^A, ... are defined from the boundary conditions (5).

At final stage at the boundary conditions the coefficients are equated, if the monomials equal 1, $(x_j - x_{Aj})$, $(x_j - x_{Aj})(x_k - x_{Ak})$ etc.

Obtained formulae allow determining the position and the turning angle of the single particle depending on time.

In the case of the interaction of two particles the equations of translational (2d Newton's law) and rotational movement are true.

At that multipole expansions of the velocity and pressure will be the sum of expansions of the velocity and pressure of each particle (10,11):

$$p(\mathbf{r})=\sum_{i=1}^{3}H_i^A\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^A\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)+ \tag{10}$$

$$+...+\sum_{i=1}^{3}H_i^B\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^B\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)+\sum_{i=1}^{3}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^B\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)+...$$

$$\eta u_i(\mathbf{r})=-\frac{2}{3}H_i^A\frac{1}{X_A}-\frac{3}{5}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^A\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)-\frac{4}{7}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)-...-\frac{1}{6}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_j^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-$$

$$-\frac{1}{10}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{jk}^A\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-\frac{1}{14}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}\sum_{h=1}^{3}H_{jkh}^A\frac{\partial^4}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k \partial x_h}\left(\frac{1}{X_A}\right)\cdot X_A^{~2}-$$

$$-...-\frac{2}{3}H_i^B\frac{1}{X_B}-\frac{3}{5}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_{ij}^B\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)-\frac{4}{7}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{ijk}^B\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)-...-\frac{1}{6}\sum_{j=1}^{3}H_j^A\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)\cdot X_B^{~2}-$$

$$-\frac{1}{10}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}H_{jk}^B\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)\cdot X_B^{~2}-\frac{1}{14}\sum_{j=1}^{3}\sum_{k=1}^{3}\sum_{h=1}^{3}H_{jkh}^B\frac{\partial^4}{\partial x_i \partial x_j \partial x_k \partial x_h}\left(\frac{1}{X_B}\right)\cdot X_B^{~2}-.... \tag{11}$$

The second-order velocities and pressures u_2 and p_2, respectively, are defined on the base of the analysis of Oseen equations, which are true at small Reynolds numbers:

$$div\ \mathbf{u}_2 = 0 \tag{12}$$

$$\rho(\mathbf{u},\nabla)\mathbf{u}_2 = -\nabla p_2 + \eta\Delta\mathbf{u}_2, \tag{13}$$

where u is the component of velocity of first-order infinitesimal defined at the previous stage.

The second-order pressure and velocity disturbances are significant at small distances between particles of for the spheres of submicron size, for which there is practically no rotational movement.

Proposed model of the interaction of two particles lets determine the dependence of the distance between the particles on time at specified initial conditions (transverse dimensions of given particles and the ratio of longitudinal dimension to the transverse one, initial distance between the particles, frequency and level of acoustic pressure, density of the particle matter, angle between the particle center line and ultrasound direction) and state:

– main regularities of aggregates formation depending on dimensions, form and features of the ultrasonic field;

– optimum modes of the ultrasonic field depending on the size of particles;

– main parameters of the form of obtained aggregates.

III. THEORETICAL ANALYSIS OF THE AGGREGATES FORMATION PROCESS AT DIFFERENT PARAMETERS OF ULTRASONIC INFLUENCE

At the first stage we obtained the dependences of the distance between the particles on time at different level of acoustic pressure, the frequency of the exposure was 22 kHz, the diameter of the particles was 0.6 μm, the density of particle matter was 2200 kg/m^3 (SiO$_2$) and starting distance between the particles was 10.75 μm. Fig. 3 shows the dependences of the distance between the particles on time at different levels of sound pressure.

As it follows from presented dependences, the effects connected with the action of Oseen forces mostly influence on the coagulation of spheric particles of submicron size. Convergence of the particles occurs in a time, which equals to several periods of vibrations and the time of particle convergence before the direct contact decreases in inverse proportion to generated level of sound pressure.

1- 145 dB   2 - 140 dB   3 - 135 dB   4 - 130 dB
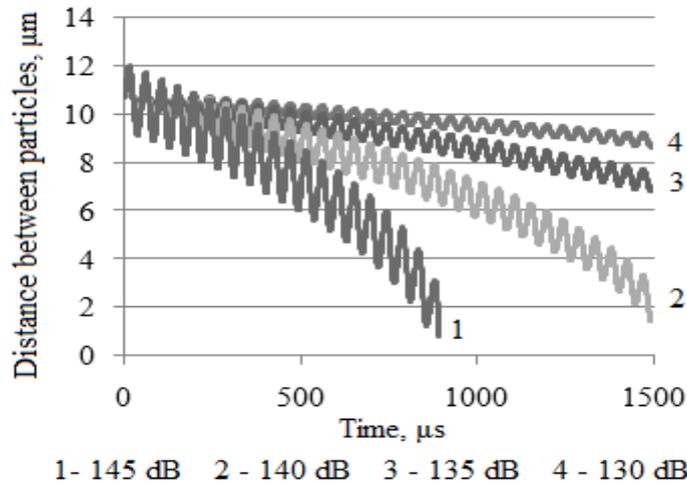
Figure 3: The dependences of the distance between the particles on time at different levels of sound pressure (130-145 dB)

Obtained data let determine the dependence of convergence time defining the coagulation efficiency on the level of sound pressure (Fig. 4).

The analysis of the dependence of process efficiency on the level of acoustic pressure allowed concluding the necessity of application of ultrasonic influences with the level of sound pressure of more than 150 dB.
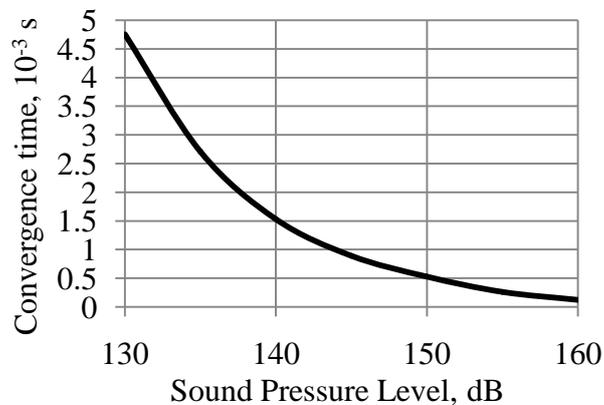
Figure 4: The dependence of convergence time on the level of sound pressure

Further we carried out the analysis of convergence time on the frequency of ultrasonic action. Obtained results are shown in Fig. 5.
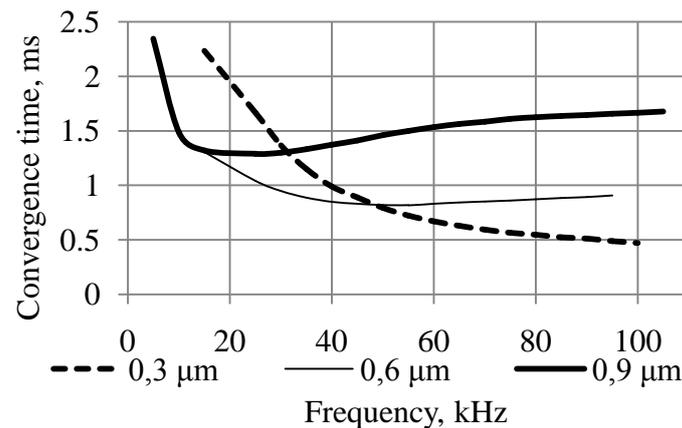
Figure 5: The dependence of convergence time of the particles of different size on the frequency

From obtained dependences it follows, that optimum frequency of coagulation for the particles with the size of 0.9 μm is 20 kHz. For smaller size of the particles it is necessary to increase the frequency of influence. However for the particles with the size of 0.3 μm and less it is observed small dependence coagulation time on the frequency beginning with 50 kHz. Experimental studies show, that ultrasonic vibrations in air at the frequencies of more than 100 kHz damp rather fast. That is why, it is considered to be optimum ultrasonic influence in the range of 20-50 kHz at the level of sound pressure of less than 150 dB.

To determine the main regularities of change of aggregate form at the coagulation of submicron particles the dependences of intensity of convergence on the orientation of their center line to the direction of acoustic wave propagation were studied. From the dependences shown in Fig. 6 it follows, that the highest speed of convergence is achieved at their longitudinal orientation.

1 - 0 degrees, 2 - 30 degrees, 3 - 60 degrees, 4 - 90 degrees
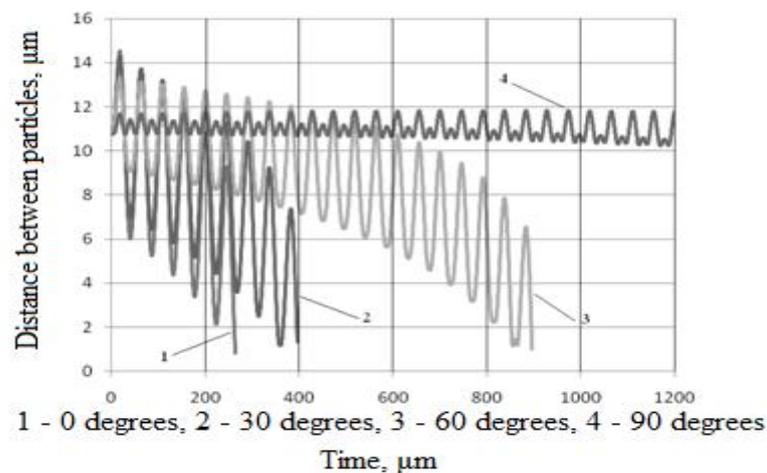
Figure 6: The dependence of the distance between the particles on time

The dependence of mean velocity of convergence with the distance of 10.75 μm (corresponding to the concentration of 200 gr/m^3) on the angle between particle center line and wave vector of the acoustic field is shown in Fig. 7.
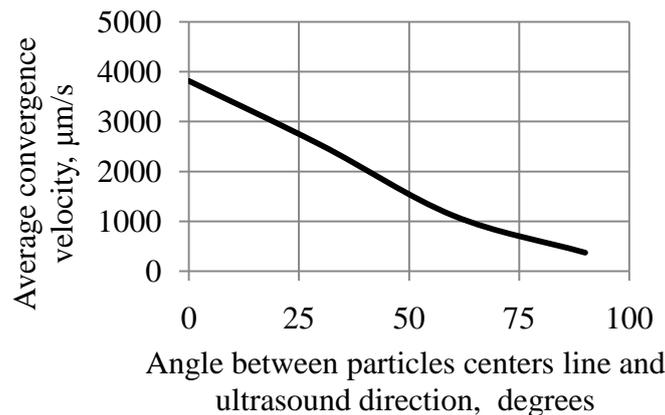
Figure 7: The dependence of average convergence velocity on the angle between particles Centers line and the wave vector of the acoustic field

As it follows from Fig. 7, the average convergence velocity depending on the angle to the direction of the acoustic field changes practically linearly, i.e. $v(r) \approx v_0(r)\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)$, where r is the distance between the particles, m.

Thus, at starting stages of the coagulation the particles are formed, which form at the first approach is the ellipsoid of revolution oriented along the field.

Assumed form of the aggregate generated at the first stage of the coagulation is shown in Fig. 8.
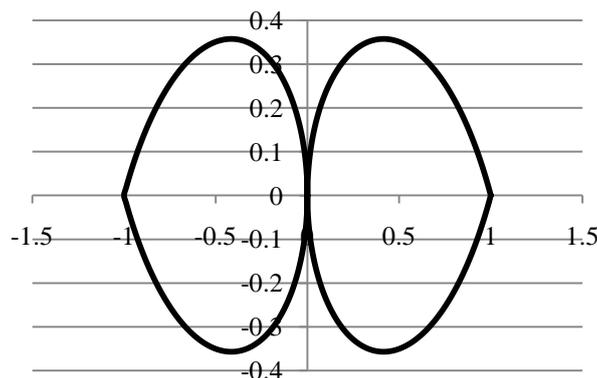
Figure 8: Assumed form of the aggregate generated at the first stage of the coagulation (the value of the coordinates on the axes is specified by relative units)

The estimations of number Re show, that if longitudinal dimensions of the ellipsoid equals 2 μm, it exceeds 0.05. At such values of Re the assumption of Oseen mode of the flow is still valid. However in the paper [10] it is pointed out, that under the action of velocity gradient in generated stationary acoustic flow the turning of ellipsoids in an angle relative to the initial orientation is observed. It leads to the rotation of the particles under the influence of the acoustic field, which is taken into account in presented model and depends on the ratio of the ellipsoid axes.

At further size increase of the ellipsoids up to 200 μm ad more they are finally oriented across the field that is observed experimentally.

Based on the dependence of approach velocity on the angle of location the ratio of longitudinal and transverse dimensions of generated aggregate was evaluated.

At the initial stage of the coagulation when particles have spheric form, the number of particles, with which the particle collides, is in the proportion to approach velocity of the particles multiplied by space angle. To determine the number of the particles the summation is carried out for all possible distances from desired particle.

$$N(r)\Delta\Omega\Delta t \approx \int_0^\infty n v_0(r)\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)r^2 \partial r = n\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)\Delta\Omega\int_0^\infty v_0(r)r^2 \partial r,$$

where $\Delta\Omega$ is the small space angle, sr, n is the calculating concentration of the particles in the surroundings of desired particle, m⁻³.

It follows, that local longitudinal dimension of the aggregate $D(x)$ depending on longitudinal coordinate x is defined by the following dependence:

$$D(x) = L\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta(x)\right)\sin\theta(x); \quad x = \frac{L}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta(x)\right)\cos\theta(x),$$

where L is the longitudinal dimension of the aggregate, m.

As it is assumed, that particles or aggregates have the form of the ellipsoid of revolution, transverse diameter of the ellipsoid is defined as maximum value of the function D(x), i.e. when

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial x} = 0$$

or

$$\frac{\partial D}{\partial \theta} = 0, \text{ i.e. } \frac{\partial D}{\partial \theta} = -\sin\theta + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right)\cos\theta = 0 \tag{14}$$

Numerical solution of the equation (14) shows, that $\theta \approx 40°$ that corresponds to maximum longitudinal diameter of 0.35L. It allows assuming, that at the initial stage of the coagulation the most possible ratio of the ellipsoid axes equals 2.8.

Further analysis of the model of two particles is carried out for the ellipsoids of revolution with the ratio of the axes S = 1…3.

Fig. 9 shows the dependences of the distances between the particles on time for the case of the ellipsoids of revolution with longitudinal diameter of 0.5 µm, which are oriented at the angle of 45° to the direction of ultrasonic wave propagation at different ratios of semi-axes lengths.
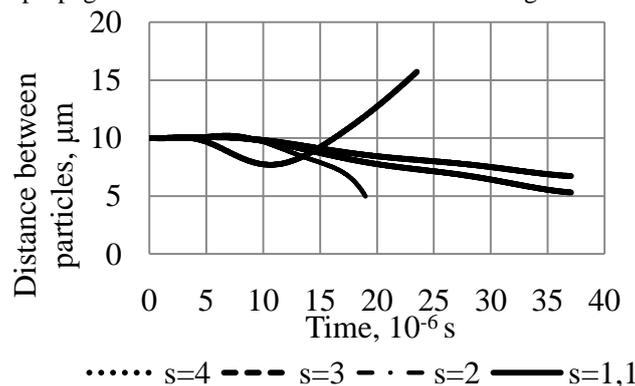
Figure 9: Dependences of the distance between the centers of the ellipsoids of revolution on time for different ratio of semi-axes

As it follows from presented dependences, at small differences of lengths of semi-axes the interaction of the particles is rather weak. The most interaction of the particles is achieved, when s=2. Further increase of the ratio of semi-axes length results in the fact, that the force of particle interaction decreases. It lets conclude, that the ratio of longitudinal dimensions of the ellipsoid to the transverse one is limited.

Total dependence, is shown in Fig. 10, of convergence time on the ratio of the semi-axes lying in the range of s=1,1…3, at which the approach occurs.
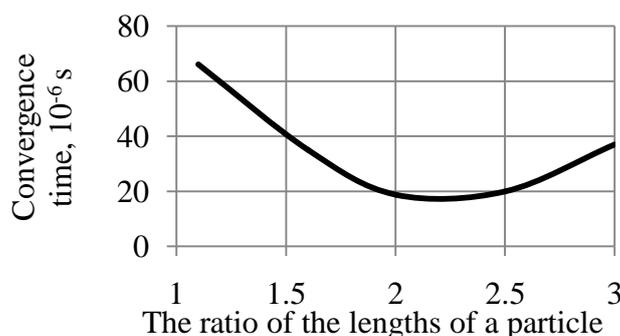
Figure 10: The dependence of convergence time on the ratio semi-axes lengths

At the next stage of the studies the convergence process at different transverse diameter with constant ratio of semi-axes s=2 is considered. The dependences of the distance between the particles on time at the diameters of 0.8 and 0.2 μm are shown in Fig. 11.
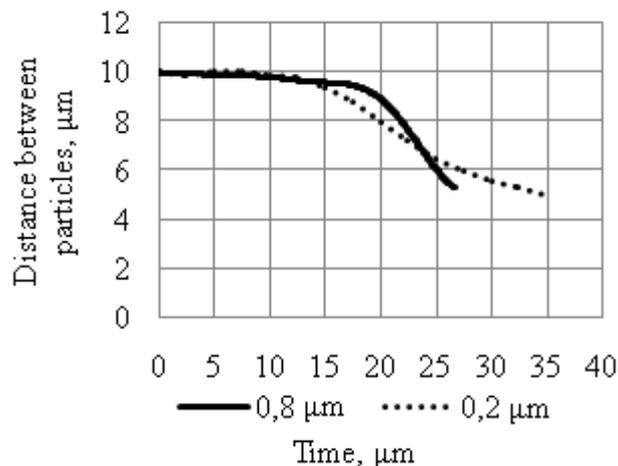
Figure 11: The dependence of the distance between the particles on time at their different transverse diameter

As it follows from presented dependences the transverse size of the particles essentially influences on their approach velocity and, consequently, on the efficiency of the coagulation.

Fig. 12 shows the dependence of convergence time on their transverse diameter, if s = 2 and the initial distance between the particles is 10 μm.
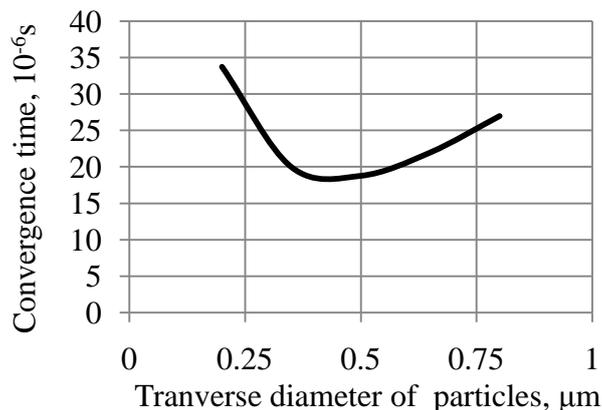
Figure 12: The dependence of convergence time of ellipsoid particles on transverse diameter

Thus for the case to be considered at the constant distance between the particles there is optimum size of the particles (0.4 μm), at which coagulation is the most efficient.

The increase of converegnce time at the diameters, which are more than optimum, can be explained by the reducing of the velocity of revolution, and the increase of converegnce time at the diameters, which are less than optimum, can be explained by reducing of the ratio of particle size to the distance between them.

IV. CONCLUSION

Thus during carried out researches the process of the coagulation of submicron particles at micro level due to the influence of high-intensity acoustic vibrations of ultrasonic frequency was studied. Proposed mathematical models of the behavior of single suspended particle and three-dimensional interaction of two submicron particles in the acoustic field take into account rotational motion of the particles and the influence of the viscosity of gas medium.

The analysis of the model allows revealing optimum modes of the ultrasonic influence providing minimal convergence time:

– the coagulation process of submicron particles occurs more efficiently in the range of the frequencies of ultrasonic influence of 20…50 kHz;

– the level of acoustic pressure should be no less than 150 dB.

Further analysis of the form of generated aggregates lets determine the following:

– at the initial stages of the coagulation generated aggregates have the form, which is close to the ellipsoid of revolution oriented along the field and the most possible ratio of the axes equals 2.8;

– ellipsoid aggregates under the action of the ultrasonic field are set in rotational motion, which determines main mechanism of the particle coagulation with the form, which is differed from spheric ones;

– at further increase of the particle size of the aggregates (up to 2…10 μm) rotational motion under the influence of the ultrasonic field occurs, as it determines the mechanism of the coagulation;

– at the final stage of the coagulation large aggregates (more than 200 μm) are finally oriented across the field.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

REFERENCES

[1] L. D. Rozenberg, Physical foundations of ultrasonic technology (Science, Moscow, 1969).
[2] O. Brandt, H. Freund, and E. Hiedemann, Zur Theorie der akustishen Koagulation, Kolloid.-Z., 77, 1, 103, 1936.
[3] H.W. St. Clair, Agglomeration of Smoke. Fog or Dust Particles by Sonic Waves, Industr. And Engineering Chem., 41,11,2434,1949.
[4] E. N. da C. Andrade, The coagulation of smoke by supersonic vibrations, Trans. Faraday Soc., 32, 1936, 1111-1115.
[5] N. Fuchs, Aerosol mechanics (Publishing house of USSR sciences academy, Moscow, 1955). In Russian.
[6] E.N. Andrade, On the Circulations Caused by the Vibration of Air in a Tube, Proc. Roy. Soc, A134, A824, 193.
[7] W. Konig, Hydrodynamische-akustische Untersuchungen, Ann. Phys, 42, 1891, 549-553.
[8] C.A. Lane, Acoustic Streaming in the Vicinity of a Sphere, JASA, 27, 6, 1082, 1955.
[9] T. Prozorov, R. Prozorov, and K. S. Suslick, High Velocity Interparticle Collisions Driven by Ultrasound, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 126, 2004, 13890-13891.
[10] N.N. Chernov, Acoustic methods and means of deposition of industrial fumes suspended particles, Dissertation for doctorate degree in engineering (RSL OD 71:05-5/470, Taganrog, 2004). In Russian.
[11] S. V. Komarov,and M. Hirasawa,Numerical simulation of acoustic agglomeration of dust particles in high temperature exhaust gas, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, 2002,10.
[12] I.P. Boriskina, and S. I. Martynov, Influence of hydrodynamic interaction on the motion of particles in an ideal fluid, MVMC proceedings, 1, 2003, 93–97. In Russian.
[13] C. Sheng, and X. Shen, Modelling of acoustic agglomeration processes using the direct simulation Monte Carlo method, Journal of Aerosol Science, 37, 1, 2006, 16-36.
[14] H. Bhandary, S.A. Kumar, and S.K.Dhavan, Conducting polymer nanocomposites for anticorrosive and antistatic applications, Nanocomposites-New Trends and Developments, 2012, 329-368.
[15] Alaska - Redoubt volcano eruption (URL: http://mirvkartinkah.ru/alyaska-izverzhenie-vulkana.html, Application date: 03.12.2013). In Russian.
[16] S. China, C. Mazzoleni, K. Gorkowski, A.C. Aiken, and M.K. Dubey, Morphology and mixing state of individual freshly emitted wildfire carbonaceous particles, Nature communications, 4, 2013, 7.
[17] V.I. Vishnyakov, Smoke particles agglomeration in thermal plasma, Aero dispersed systems physics, 2003, 263-273. In Russian.
[18] L. D. Landau, and E. M. Lifshitz, Theoretical physics, in X volumes, vol. VI, (Science, Moscow, 1986). In Russian.
[19] V.N. Khmelyov, A.V. Shalunov, R.N. Golykh, and K.V. Shalunova, Modeling of gas-dispersed systems coagulation process for definition of acoustic influence optimum modes, Tidings of Chernozem region higher educational institutions, 2010, 48-52. In Russian.

Research Paper   Open Access

An imagination of Bikrampur Buddhist Vihara from the foot-print of Atish Dipankar's travel.

Ar. Sayed Ahmed
Department of Architecture, Bangladesh University, Bangladesh

Abstract: -Atish Dipankar Srijanan from Bangladesh in Ten-Eleventh century was the most respected educator of the sub-continent to convey the message of Buddha, acted as principal envoy of Vihara based education. In fact, he represents the great monastic learning tradition of more than 350 Viharas in this region within the development of Mahayana sect which lead all of them to contribute in scholarly literary creations including Buddhist mystic songs. If one wants to know the architectural features of that period, especially for the recently excavated Bikrampur Vihar, he or she need to trace Atish and have some observation over his interval points and end the journey in Tibet. To be contextual, the architecture of these Viharas influenced the style of monasteries and temples in South East Asia up to Myanmar, Cambodia to Java (Indonesia) and entire Bali peninsula and also in Tibet by implicit extend. In this regard, the style of gradual receding and crucified plan of the central shrine was most influential for practice. To exchange the thoughts they relied on such cooperation where spatial quality was followed as per their spirituality and architecture became the medium of a friendly brotherhood, as history kept the incident that King Devapala granted five villages attached to Nalanda for the installation of the Matha (individual Cella of vertical exposure) to honor the request of the King Sailendra of Java only for the scholars of Sumatra & Java. However, the aim of this study is to find an imagination of Bikrampur Vihar with the comparisons and similarities of the places which hold this noble sage's memories with their ruins. From that sense, this study is hypothetical one.

I.   INTRODUCTION

During the Pala period big monasteries like Vikramshila, Agrapuri, Odantapuri (Viharas now in India) Somapura, Jagaddala, Kanakastupa,(of Bangladesh) etc. flourished as centers of learning on Buddhism as well as centers for remarkable development in the style of architecture, secular arts and sculpture. In fact, the Mahayana School undoubtedly developed within the great monastic learning tradition of the more than 350 Viharas whose remains are scattered through Bangladesh, as is one of the few Ashokan Pillars (marking where the Buddha himself taught) is identified by British archaeologist Cunningham on bank of river Korotoa, not visible at present day. In 7th century, Huen Tsang saw twenty monasteries in Pundrabardan (Rajshahi), 30 monasteries at Samatat (Comilla), 10 at Tamralipti (Medinipur) and 7 at Kajangal**.** Among these Somapura Vihara and Vikramasila Vihara were acknowledged two most important centers for Buddhist learning in the Buddhist world during the period between 9th and 12th centuries AD. Six particular Buddhist sites are considered the most important. The earlier excavated Buddhist sites are Sompura Mahavihara, Shalban Vihara, Mahasthangarh, Bhasu Vihara and Halud Vihara.

Scratch on map: the location of Viharas in Bangladesh across Ganges delta.

The interest of this research concentrate on recently excavated site of a Buddhist Vihara, named Bikrampur Vihara in Bikrampur of the Dhaka District. The importance of this archeological excavation lies into the architectural values and historical background of the area; which is yet to be decided. Again, this is found in the birthplace great philosopher, Atisha Dipankar; whose journey may guide us to find some clue about this Vihara. Let us have some light upon the remote history of Bangladesh to sublime this lost architectural asset as well as reveal the legacy in newer way. **[1]**

Introduction
Headings

1 Atish Dipankar Srigyan
1.1Biography

More than 1500 years after Buddha, a scholar preached his teachings beyond subcontinent about which there are many verses found in Bengali folk literature of his birthplace:

"He crossed the mountain
Covered with perilous frost:
He is the Atish of Bangla
Who lit the light of learning in Tibet"…….

Atish Dipankar Srijanan of Ten-Eleventh Century AD was one of the most outstanding saints and scholars of the sub-continent and Principal of a number of big monasteries including Vikramshila Vihara. He ranks alongside Al-Khwarizmi (780-850); Ferdowsi (940-1020); and Al-Biruni (973-1048) the greatest sages of his time. Dipankar was born in a royal family of Guada in Vikramapur of Bengal to the east of Bajrasana. His father's name was Kalyansri and mother's name was Prabhavati.he was christened as Chandragarbha in his childhood. His birth place,Vajrayogini reminiscent of a 'Yogi with Vajra', a typical Buddhist name with Mahayana traditions. He got his early lessons at Bajrashan Bihar (today's Ashrafpur, near Dhaka). At the age of ten, he becomes a master of the teachings of Mahayana, Hinayana, and Vajrayana. He also mastered astrology, logic and philosophy; Sanskrit grammar and the sciences there under the great scholar Jetari.

At 19, Chandragarbha was formally ordained as Monk and given name as Dipankar Srigyan.

After a decade, at 29, Acharya Shilarakshita ordained him a full Monk and added the prefix 'Atish'. He would now be known as Atish Dipankar Srigyan (He Whose Deep Awareness Acts as a Lamp). The acharya was prudent enough to give him this title, because the lamp that first saw light in Bangladesh was ready to illuminate the Buddhist world later.

In 1012 AD, at the age of 32, he set out with a party of gem merchants on sea voyage to visit Suvaranadvipa, the most important center of Buddhist studies in those days, now in Java and Sumatra of Indonesia. After fourteen months of perilous journey across the tumultuous sea in a sail-driven wooden ship, Dipankar reached Suvarnadvipa and studied Buddhism for 12 years under Guru Serilingpa Dharmakirti.

He was considered thegreatest scholar of Asia at the age. He taught him about Bodhichitta and the exclusive mind training techniques of oral origination. He studied there almost all Buddhist and non-Buddhist schools (Veda, Upanishadas) of his time, including teachings from Vishnu, Shiva, Tantric Hinduism and other beliefs.

He also studied the sixty-four kinds of art, the art of music and the art of logic, literature, medicine and accomplished these studies until the age of 22. He developed three main lineages were the *Lineage of the Profound Action*, the *Lineage of Profound View* and the *Lineage of Profound Experience*.
Eventually, Suvarnadvipi Dharmakīrti advised Atisha to "go to the north in the Land of Snows." The master was referring to Tibet, a region with a Buddhist tradition forever changed after the arrival of Atisha. From his Master, Dharmakīrti, Atisha learnt one meditation that became one of Tibetans fundamental meditation techniques.

Tongleng Meditation (a meditation that aims to recycle supposedly negative energy into loving and
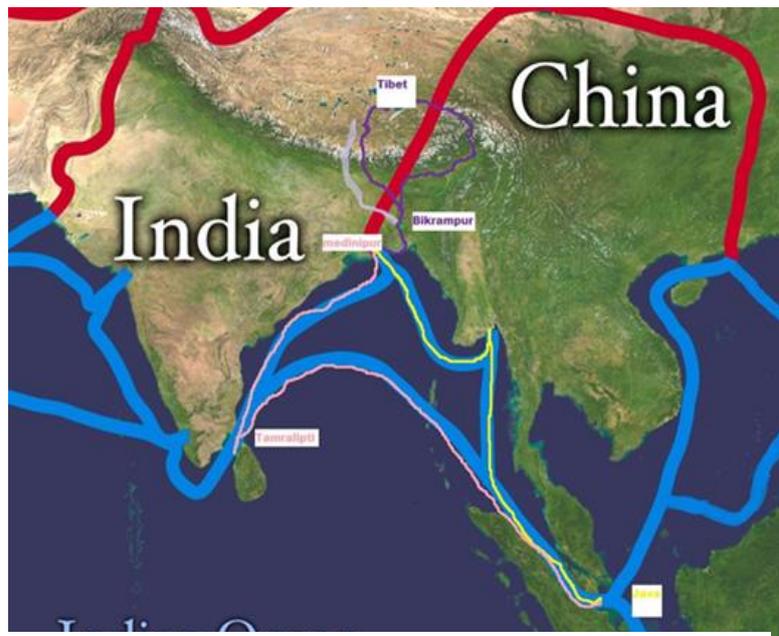
Figure: Journey of Atisha along with Silk Road. Yellow for Java trip from Tamluk, Pink for Srilanka trip on his return, and Violet for Tibet through Nepal.

healing energy). On way back to home from Suvarnadvipa, he visited Tamralipi (present-day Sri Lanka) or returned via Tamralipti port (Medinipure, west Bengal).
Back home in 1024 AD, at the request of King Dharmapala (781-821), Atish became the Chancellor of Vikramashila University in Bhagalpur, Bihar. His dissemination of the Dhamma or Dharma and scholastic teaching in a new dimension earned him the title "Dhammapala".   There were 8,000 students and 108 professors in this Vihar, many of whom came from as far as China, Sri Lanka, Persia and Greece. The courses of studies included Therevada and Mahayana Buddhism, social sciences, Veda, Vedanta, Upanishad, philosophy, Logic, medicine, science, astronomy etc. At that time Nalanda was in a declining stage. However, during the 15 years of his stay in India, at the age of 44, Dipankar Srijnan devoted his life in the dissemination of the Dhamma and other knowledges in different monasteries such as Vajrasana, Somapuri, Nalanda, Odantapuri, Pandita and Vikramshila Mahaviharas which had developed as temples of learning like modern universities, inhabited by thousands of monks and scholars for studies and research. **[2]**

From the Western Tibetan kingdom of Guge, by the name of Lama Yeshe Yod, who was a strict believer in Dharma and decided to send his academic followers to learn and translate some of the Sanskrit Buddhist texts. Among these academics was Nagtso, who was sent to Vikramasila Vihara to study Sanskrit and plead with Atisha to come teach the Dharma in his homeland, Tibet. During his travels across the perilous Himalayas, the Tibetan scholar Nagtso wrote:
"Vaguely realized that [...] miraculous manifestations assisted me in an uninterrupted flow."
In 1042 AD he visited Tibet at the invitation of its ruler Chang Chub and Lama for the revival of Buddhism at the age of 62. Atish ventured first to Nepal, then to reach Tibet; his main rout was from Palpa of Nepal to Manassarover (Lake Manas) through a lot of hazards. The Prime Minister of Tibet gave him a rousing reception along with a large number of followers on his entrance to Tibet. In his welcoming words, the Prime Minister said:

"You are the wisest and most meritorious savant. You have come from the land of Acharyas in the incarnation of divinity in response to the prayers of the people of Tibet. In this age, you are the representative of Lord Buddha and paragon of Buddhism. All living beings and gods worship you for your purity."
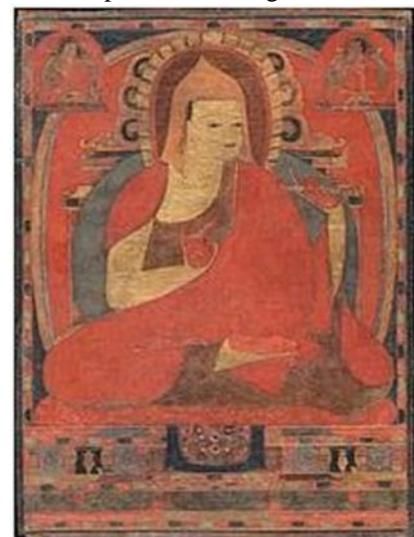
The Tibetans still revere him as 'The Noble Lord' (Jo-Bo Rje). He is still worshipped in Tibet, China, Mongolia and northern Asian countries as the incarnation of Lord Buddha. Atisha Dipankara described as the 'Eye of Asia' is a shining symbol of mankind's glorious heritage for peace, compassion, humanism and wisdom throughout the ages. He lived there for 13 years until his death at the age of 73 in 1052 AD.

1.2 His contribution: offerings to mankind
A German scholar named Koppen for the first time in 1859 revealed the myriad-minded greatness of Atisha Dipankara who had elevated the Tibetan people with his moral preaching with songs and lyrics used like a vehicle of his philosophical thoughts. Atisha wrote more than **175 religious and philosophical books & thesis papers on Buddhism** which is preserved in ancient temples of Tibet. The main activities in the first three years may be summed up as follows:
(1) Great ovation and loyalty shown to him by the ruler of Western Tibet and devotion shown by Byan chub-od or Budhiprabha,
(2) Conversion of 85 years old Rin-chen-bzan-po or Ratnabhadra, the greatest scholar of Tibet to his believes,
(3) Completion of his famous book 'Bodhi Patha Pradip'(Lamp for the Path to Enlightenment) to elevate the morality of the people in accordance with Buddha's Doctrine.
(4) Atisha's meeting with Brom-ston-pa-rgyal-bai-byun-gna who became the foremost of his Tibetan disciples and helped him in successfully organizing the Buddhist religious reformation movement throughout Tibet.
He wrote books on Buddhist theology, medicine and engineering in Tibetan language. He discovered many old Indian Puthi (poems) written in Sanskrit from Tibet and translated many Sanskrit books in Vet language. His original Sanskrit books and many Bangla works around 200 by numbers are lost but the Tibetan translation still exists in the monasteries of Tibet. Followings are his most notable books that are found yet:
Bodhi-patha-pradipa or Bodhipathapradīpa
[In this most famous writing of Atisha, he summarized and simplified the teachings of Lord Buddha in only 66 verses. These verses had philosophical depth to intrigue Monks as well as the simplicity to baffle even the Shepherds of Tibet.]
Charya-sanggraha-pradipa
[Contains some Kirtan (offering songs) verses composed by Atisha were discovered by surveyor of British empire Sharat Chandra Das in the 1890s. The main verses from which Atisha derived his own, are known as Charyapada (composed by monk-poets like Kanupa, Luipa, Haripa, Siddhipa etc in 8th century) later discovered by famous Bengali scholar Hariprasad Shastri, from the royal court of Nepal, seems to be most ancient literature work in Bangla language.]
Satya-dvayavatara
[Of the many works that Atisha composed, translated, and brought to Tibet, one of the most well-known was his "Entry to the Two Realities" (Satyadvayāvatāra). Tibetan followers of Atisha understood the tenets of Buddhist philosophy, the nature of valid cognition (tshad ma), and the importance of spiritual authority. This early Tibetan commentary provides direct textual evidence of the beginnings of scholasticism in Tibet and offers an early perspective on the formative developments in the intellectual history of Tibetan Madhyamaka. [**3**]

Vimala-ratna-lekha	**Shiksa-samuchchaya Abhisamya**
[A Sanskrit letter to Nayapala, king of Magadha about governing the region]	**Prajna-paramita-pindartha-pradipa**
	Ekavira-sadhana
Bodhi-sattva-manyavali	**Pradip Panjika**
Madhyamaka-ratna-pradipa	**Budhipat Pradip**
Mahayana-patha-sadhana-sanggraha	**Ratna Karandowtghat**

Besides many treatises on Buddhism, Atisha wrote on engineering and agriculture also. For the well-being of the people, he employed his engineering skill for construction of a dam for prevention of floods in a place named Thol in western Tibet. He helped in organizing irrigation system by digging canals which led to boosting of agricultural productivity.

II.　　BACKGROUND OF BUDDHISM IN BANGLADESH

In fact, Buddhism is the original religion of Bangladesh for more than 2000 years and made deep impact on Bengali life, culture and civilization through centuries in the midst of rise and fall of dynasties and kingdoms. In the Seventh Century, the most outstanding Chinese traveller-pilgrim Fa Hien (359-415) toured India for 16 years from 629 to 645 AD. While touring ancient Bengal he noted that Buddhism existed in Northern Bangladesh, Pundravardan and Mahastan, the first city of this ancient land. He visited Samatata region in 639 AD in present-day Comilla and recorded in his travel diary as having seen 30 Sangharams or monasteries here inhabited by 2000 monks of Thervada School. Thus we can perceive an image that when Atisha dominated the religious scene in the 11th Century, the Buddhist Pala Dynasty was reigning with its full glory. The adjoining Magadha kingdom along with eastern India came under the magnetic spell of Buddhism.

Especially its Mahayana sect has traveled a long way under the patronage of series of ruling dynasties - Chandra in 7th Century, Pala in 8th to 11th Century, Deb in 9th to 13th Century and the Barman in 11th to 12th Century.These dynasties patronized Buddhism successively for nearly seven hundred years. Historians marked several facts for their opinion as follows:

1. In 600 BC Gautama Buddha stayed for some time at Basu Bihar which was situated on the outskirts of Pundravardan as Hiuen-Tsang states.

2. Some scholars believe the names of two prominent disciples of Buddha Bangisha and Bangantaputta indicates that they might have derived their names from Banga (ancient name of central Bangladesh).

3. Names of two devotees from Bengal, Dharmadatta and Rishinandan of Pundravardhan are inscribed in the entrance gate of Sanchi Stupa, constructed during Emperor Asoka's reign 1st century BC.

4. The name 'Banga' appears in the stone inscription of Nagarjunikonda dated Fourth Century BC.

5. During the reign of the First King of the Pala Dynasty, Gopala, famous Buddhist Philosopher Acharya Santarakhshit visited Tibet and stayed there till 762 AD for reformation and regeneration of Buddhism. He is known as 'Pandita Bodhisattva' in Tibet.

6. The Second Pala Emperor, Dharmapala was the founder of 'Prajnaparamita Sutra' of Buddhism. He constructed 50 monasteries and founded the famous Vikramshila Vihara and Sompuri Vihara.

7. In the Seventh Century, Bhikkhu Shilabhadra, born in present-day Comilla was the most outstanding monk who became the Principal of then the biggest University of world, Nalanda. Hieun Tsang studied Yogashastra under him for two years and paid glowing tributes to his Master as the most profound scholar and philosopher of ancient India.

8. King Devapala granted five villages at the request of the Sailendra king of Java for the installation the Matha(shrine with vertical exposure) established at Nalanda for the scholars of Sumatra & Java. Acharya Chandragomin of this period was known as an outstanding grammarian who wrote grammar deviating from the traditional Sanskrit vocabulary of Panini. **[4]**

9. The Gupta tradition of sculptural art attained a new height under the patronage of the Pala dynasty and it is designated as 'Pala School of Sculptural Art'. The art incorporated lot of local characteristics in Bengal and the fusion continued right up to the end of the 12th century to achieve its pinnacle. Terracotta pieces in the walls exemplify development of secular arts reflecting life, nature and social scene of those days. The most notable exhibits in the museums of Bangladesh and West Bengal (India) are the innumerable beautiful sculptures, parts of doorframes or pillars used in temples and replicas of temples on Rajmahal black basalt stone.

3 Some Viharas commemorate with Atisha
3.1 Viharas in Bangladesh
3.1.1 Paharpur Vihara, Naogoan

The most significant of all monasteries was Sompuri Vihara whose massive ruins had been unearthed at Paharpur of Rajshahi district in northern part of Bangladesh by British archeologists in early 1900s. Unique in ancient temple architecture, this Mahavihara developed during Pala Dynasty from the 8th to 11th centuries and is described as the biggest monument south of the Himalayas. In addition, over time Atish's spiritual preceptor, Ratnakara Shanti served as a sthavira of the Vihara. The somapura mahavihara at paharpur, a creation of Dharmapala, proudly announces the excellence of the architectural art achieved in the Pala period. It is the largest Buddhist Vihara in the Indian subcontinent and the plan of its central shrine was evolved in Bengal. In the Nalanda inscription of Vipulasrimitra it has been described as **Jagatam netraikavishrama bhu (pleasing to the eyes of the world)**. The architecture of this Vihara has influenced the style of monasteries in South East Asia up to Indonesia where

Somapura site plan

monumental Borobudhur Temple of Java has been modeled after it. Experts believe that its architectural plan, especially the gradually receding crucified plan of its central shrine, had influenced the architecture of the neighboring countries like Myanmar and Indonesia. A few Buddhist buildings in these countries, built in the 13th and 14 centuries, seem to have followed the Paharpur example.Somapura Mahavihara totally covers the area of 27acres (110,000 m^2). It was an important intellectual center for Dhamma Traditions such as Buddhists, Jains and Hindus. The quadrangular structure consists of 177 cells and a major traditional Buddhist Stupa in the center along with and numerous Stupas. It was founded in a cruciform basement, where terraced structure with inset chambers and gradually dwindling pyramid form.
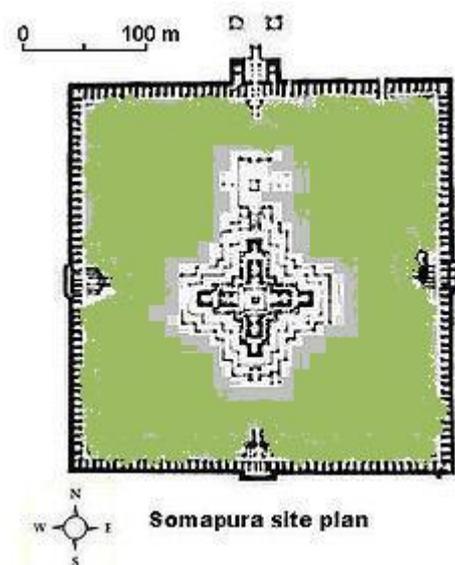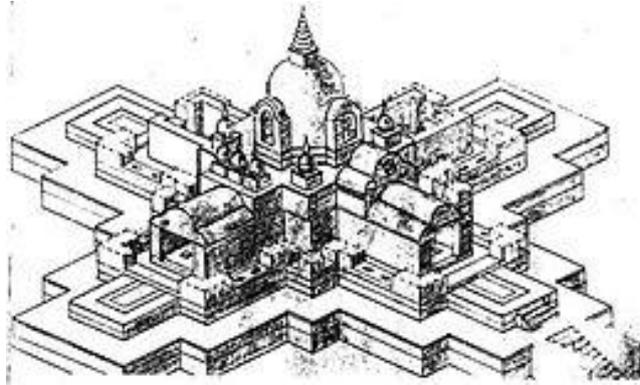
Archaeologist K.N. Dikhist in his book, *Paharpur, Memoirs of Archaeological Survey in India* (1938) made an attempt to suggest a probable architectural treatment of the missing parts of the structure through studying the archaeological remains. This study is considered as the most authentic record of the Sompur Mahavihara.

Prudence of R. Myer published in a journal paper in 1969, in which he proposed the missing superstructure as a Stupa and illustrated the possible three-dimensional articulations.Myer embarked on his proposal through a diachronic study of the Stupa and Stupa shrines in India. He took Sompur Mahavihara as an example to elaborate his study and did a conjectural restoration of the central structure in support of his analysis.

The second work was published by a team of architectsfrom Khulna University lead by Mohammed Ali Naqi, who proposed another theoretical reconstruction of the central structure as well as some parts of the peripheral block (mainly the entrance hall) in 1999. It was presented in the "International Seminar on Elaboration of an Archaeological Research Strategy for Paharpur World Heritage Site and Its Environment" jointly organized by UNESCO and Department of Archaeology of Bangladesh in 2004. Unlike Myer, Muhammad Ali Naqi proposed a temple-like spire at the top by considering the central mound as a 'Stupa-Shrine' with a 'Shikhara' type Stupa in his reconstruction.

3.1.2 Pandit Vihara, Chittagong

From the Tibetan book named Jyag-Sanjan translated by Roy Bahadur Sarat Chandra Das, we get the description about the creator of golden age in Bengal; Dharmapal the 2nd King of Pala dynasty in the 8th century established 50 monasteries in his Kingdom. The Pandit Vihar is one of them. Harikal (Chittagong) and Samatat (Dhaka and Comilla) were under the rule of Buddhist Kadga Kings in the 6th Century. [5].

A controversy comes when some scholars say that it was established by the King Chandra Dynasty of Pattikera in the 10th century. It is the conception of the scholars that the Buddhist kings called this hilly region 'SriChattala' (the land of peace).Again, The Chinese traveller Huen Tsang says about the location of Harikal Kingdom which was situated to the eight hundred miles away from Nalanda and thirty days journey from Srilanka. During this time, Chittagong was under the rule of Chandra Kings of Pattikera in the first half of the 10th Century and in the 11th Century. [6]. However, The Pandit Vihar was specially the center of study of Mahayani Buddhism as some description had been found about the

glorious past of Pandit Vihar by the Tibetan historian Lama Taranath in his famous book [7]. He mentioned Chittagong as Chatigum, the Capital of Gopi Chandra. After the destruction of Nalanda, One of the greatest centers of Buddhism in the sub-continent as the major establishment of the Tantric Mahayana School. Atish Dipankar Srijanan, the outstanding saint and philosopher studied under Tilopa, (988-1033) titled Prajnabhadra who was the inhabitant of Chakrasala at Patiya, was principal of this university who had preached Buddhism in Bhutan also studied here. . The names of his written books in Sanskrit were Sree Shahaj Sambaradhisthan, Acinta Mahamudranama, Catta-Chaturopadesha Prasanna Paradip, Mohamudropadesh, Dohakosa and Saro dharmopadesh etc. The translations in Tibetan language of these books are still preserved in Tibet. The memories of other mentionable Siddhacharyas (84 chancellors that had been found yet) who were related to Pandit Vihar were Luipa, Anangabajra Kanhabodhi, Jnanabajra, Buddha Jnanapa, Amoghanath and Dharmasri Maitra etc.[8]. The famous Buddhist Scholar of Magadh Naropa became the disciple of principal Prajnabhadra. The Buddhist scholars of all around India and Tibet would come here to learn Buddhism and Philosophy. The Vihara was decorated with different books of different branches of Buddhism and accommodation cells were made for the Bhikkhus (monk). Many of the religious chiefs of Tibet were the inhabitants of Chittagong. Specially, one of the writers of Charyapada the first book of Bengali literature was Siddhipa who was the teacher of Tantrics of the 8th century was inhabitant of Chittagong. Most of the Buddhist mystic songs (Charyagiti) which were the main source of Bengali language were written by the 84 Siddhacharyas residing in this Pandit Vihar University. That is why it has been named Pandit Vihara (university of scholars).

Like Taxila, Nalanda, Vikramshila, teaching on eighteen subjects was given in this university. Eighteen Teachable Subjects: Sruti, Smriti, Sammuti, Samukhya, Yoga, Ethics, Baishesika, Music, Archery, Puran, Medicine, History, the teaching of Chandra, Ketu, Mantra, Sabda. These eighteen subjects are called Shastras means knowledge of the Scriptures. [9]

Along with these, Tantricism were also taught in this university. This is such sort of sect that developed after the '*Great demise'*(Mahaparinirvana) of Buddha especially Mahayani Buddhism based on Vajrajan, Shajjan, Kalachakrajan etc. was expanded later in the course of time.

Some said that Pandit Vihar University was in Rangmahal Pahar (now in General Hospital Hill) where a big Buddha statue with some physical remains was found. Others say that it was in Chakrasala (Deang Hill area) at the west of Anwara to the south of the Karnafuli. There is a valley where a village named Barautthan is situated. Once upon a time there was Capital of the King Kanti Deva in this place. Some excavation in Anawara brought Buddha sculptures built with 66 metals (Made of brass, Silvar and Bronze etc.) According to Asok Battacharya, the specialist on statues said, these statues were built by the 9th century in Mahayani and Tantric ideas: Buddha in ground touching gesture, Padmapani, Lokeswar, Manjushri, Basudhara, Kunda statue, Stupa with canopy, the replica of Mahabodhi Temple. Also by digging, a broad brick built wall were discovered measuring 12*12*3 inches. [9] It has historical evidence that this Pandit Vihar University destroyed by the attack of Umeid Khan in 16th century. As a result of Muslim occupation the influence of the Tantric Buddhism began to reduce and existence of Pandit Vihar was lost. [10]

3.1.2 Shalban Vihara, Mainamati, Comilla

Mainamati is an isolated low, dimpled range of hills, dotted-with more than 50 ancient Buddhist settlements of the 8th to 12th century. It consists of 115 cells, built around a spacious courtyard with a cruciform temple in thecentre, facing its only gateway complex to the north, with residential facilities around resembling that of the Sompur Vihara. Infact, the archaeological excavations of Mainamati constitutes the ruins of the historic Kanakastupa Vihara witnessed by Hieun Tsang.

Queen **'Maynamati's Palace Mound** is the largest and highest mound in the northern extremity of the ridge near to the village that still bears the name of the queen, just east of Brahmanbaria road. The site is traditionally associated with the legendary Chandra queen Mainamati, mother of the last-known Chandra king, Govindachandra. Excavations on a limited scale have uncovered here parts of a massive defense wall round different parts of the site, probably a citadel, and the corner of a substantial structure, probably a palace, at the centre of the site. This is probably the only site in Mainamati that has revealed structures of secular nature.

In **Kutila Mura,** at the highest mound in the northeastern part of the ridge near Ananda Vihara, is the most attractive monuments in Mainamati The excavated monuments include three principal stupas and a number of subsidiary chapels and chaitya-halls built around them, all of which were enclosed by a massive boundary wall. Three stupas are representing the Buddhist "Trinity" or three jewels: Buddha, Dharma and Sangha. Interesting and intricate structural forms and decorative styles have been preserved at the site. Excavations have not yet been completed here; the monastery in the northern end and two grand Stupas in two wings of the site remain to be cleared yet. The excavated evidence suggests 7th century AD as the date of the beginning of these monuments. The site continued to be occupied by Muslims till the 13th century AD as indicated by an Abbasid gold coin recovered from an upper level of the site.

Charpatra Mura is an isolated small oblong shrine situated about 2.5 km. North-west of Kutila Mura Stupas.The only approach to the shrine is from the East through a gateway which leads to a spacious hall.
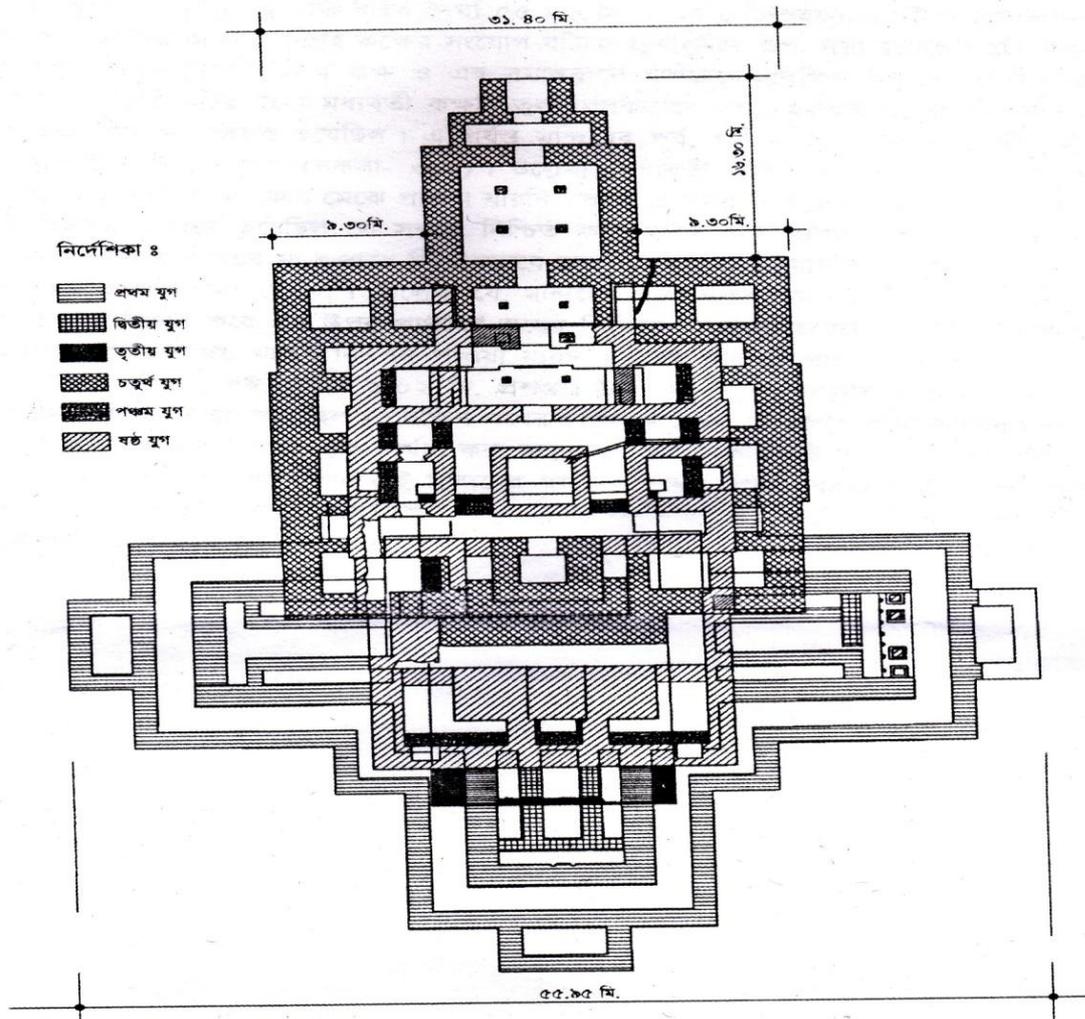

Fig: 6 development stages of Ananda Vihara in a single figure

Largest among the Mainamati monuments, situated in the archaeologically rich Kotbari central area, **Ananda Vihara** represents a huge religious-cum-educational establishment of viharas, stupas and chapels all around. The complex was built by Shri Anandadeva, the third ruler of the early Deva dynasty of Devaparvata.The grand monastery together with its central shrine was built by Shri Bhavadeva, the fourth ruler of the early Deva dynasty, sometime towards early 8th century AD. This is actually a former Buddhist structure converted to Hindushrine with different phases.

The third most important and extensive monastic establishment in Mainamati is the **Bhoja Vihara,** situated almost in the center of the Kotbari area; Excavations have revealed the outlines of a square monastery with a large cruciform shrine in the center of its open courtyard, very similar to Shalvan Vihara and Ananda Vihara.

Rupban Mura, an important site, lies on a hillock, on the south of the Comilla-Kalirbazar road. Excavations have revealed here the remains of a remarkable semi-cruciform shrine together with other subsidiary structures. It underwent by three main periods of building and rebuilding, the earliest of which correspond to c.6th - 7th centuries AD. Very little of the last period remains (10th - 11th centuries AD) are survived now in this site. Significant discoveries from the site include, besides the colossal stone Buddha, five debased gold plates of Balabhatta (Khadga ruler, founder of Devparbata). The importance of the site lies in its subsequent extension to its lower base on the west, presumably after the river had dried out or changed its course. A part of the silted up riverbed was turned into a huge water reservoir called *Tara Dighi,* Chandi Mura, locally known as Rupban Mura, had visible structural remains in the shape of a circular dome at the top of the mound.

Together, they contribute significantly to our knowledge of ancient Vanga-Samatata, covering a period of about seven hundred years from the 6th to 13th centuries AD. The bronzes primarily represent religious art and show a perplexing variety of iconographic types, revealing the gradual transformation of the popular faith Mahayana to Tantric and ultimately to polytheistic forms in which Buddhism became inextricably mixed with Hindu and aboriginal elements. The sculptured terracotta plaques are the most numerous, attractive and representative of local folk art. The discovery of the remarkable early Deva dynasty and of Balabhatta has settled a number of historical and geographical questions, for instance, concerning the extent and bounds of Samatata, the location of Devaparvata, Pattikera and Lalambi-vana, and the situation of Harikela.

3.2 Viharas in India
3.2.1 Nalanda, Bihar

The place rose into prominence in 5th Century A.D. as a great monastic-cum-educational institution for oriental art and learning in the whole Buddhist world, exhibits an important interchange on developments in Indian architecture or technology, monumental art, town planning or landscape design. The Vihara attracted students like Hiuen Tsang and I-Tsing from China and other distant countries. The galaxy of luminaries associated with it includes Nagarjuna, Aryadeva, Vasubandhu, Dharmapala, Suvishnu, Asanga, Silabhadra, Dharmakirti, Shantarakshita. From the record of I-Tsing in 673 AD, we get a detailed picture of the subject studied in Nalanda. His work talks about the curriculum which included logic, metaphysics and a very extensive study of Sanskrit grammar besides the Buddhist scriptures.

The city was spread over an area of sixteen square kilometers of which only an area of around square kilometer is excavated. It has a central monumental axis of thirty meter wide, running north-south with the row of temples on the west and monasteries on the east. The extensive remains are of six brick temples and eleven monasteries arranged on a systematic layout. The temples thronged by small Stupas along the west of an avenue also revealed. All these temples were surrounded with the votive Stupas of varying sizes. The Stupas mostly contained in their cores are tablets, bearing the Buddhist creeds (Dharanis) and bricks inscribed with the Pratitya Samutpata-Sutras. The dimension and disposition of rooms within monasteries is almost identical. The architectural members were richly carved, painted and ornamented. The most imposing structure is Temple No. 3 at the southern extremity which was constructed in seven phases.

This follows the *Pancharatna* concept of planning consisting of a central shrine and four subsidiary ones in the corner. This was destined to be of the Buddhist architecture in India.

The rows of magnificent Stupas placed side by side forming a central monumental axis. Parallel to and on both sides of this axis were monasteries along with the establishment, functioned both as units of accommodation as well as learning for monks. The monasteries were imposed in rectangular building and were planned around a

central open court. The lower storey contained the refectory, areas of instructions and communal worship, while the upper floor built in timber was quadrangle of cells for resident students. Each subsequent higher storey was stepped back from the previous one to create open air terraces for the cells. These were used by more preserving students who had graduated to an advanced stage of learning. A number of such monasteries were built close to each other like many colleges in a university campus. Till now, eleven monasteries have been unearthed; nine in a row, facing West and two adjoining them at right angles on the Southern side. All the monasteries bear indications of having being rebuilt again and again, without any material deviation from an original plan.

Around second century of its establishment, Suvishnu built one hundred and eight temples at Nalanda to prevent the decline of the Hinayana and Mahayana schools of Buddhism. The excavations conducted by Archaeological Survey of India during 1915-37 and 1974-82.

3.2.2 Vikramshila Mahavihara, Bihar

Vikramashila University was one of the two most important centers of Buddhist learning in India during the Pala dynasty, along with Nalanda University. Established by King Dharmapala,(783 to 820) in the late 8th or early 9th century in response to a supposed decline in the quality of scholarship at Nalanda. It was one of the largest Buddhist universities, with more than one hundred teachers and about one thousand students. It produced eminent scholars who were often invited by foreign countries to spread Buddhist learning, culture and religion. The most distinguished and eminent

among all was Atisha Dipankar, listed as a notable abbot and founder of the Sarma traditions of Tibetan Buddhism. Subjects like philosophy, grammar, metaphysics, Indian logic etc. were taught here, but the most important branch of learning was Tantrism. It prospered for about four centuries before it was destroyed by Bakhtiyar Khilji during fighting with the Sena dynasty along with the other major centers of Buddhism in India around 12th century.

Vikramashila Is known to us mainly through Tibetan sources, especially the writings of Taranatha, the Tibetan monk historian of the 16th-17th centuries. According to him, Vikramashila reached at its peak during the reign of King

Kanaka (955-83). It appears to have had a hierarchical organization lineage than other Mahaviharas as scholar Sukumar Dutt believes:
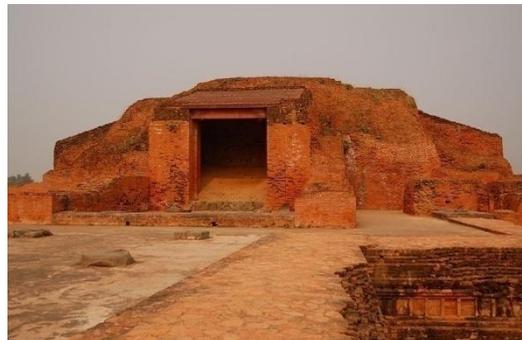
1. Abbot (Adhyaksa)
2. Six gate scholars (Dvarapala or Dvarapandita), one each for the Eastern, Western, First Central, Second Central, Northern, and Southern Gates. Ratnakarashanti (Eastern Gate), Vagisvarakirti (Western Gate), Ratnavajra (First Central Gate), Jnanasrimitra (Second Central Gate), Naropa (Northern Gate), and Prajnakaramati (Southern Gate). If this is correct, it must have been toward the end of Kanaka's reign given the generally accepted dates for Naropa (956-1041).
3. Great Scholars (Mahapandiita)
4. Scholars (Pandita), roughly 108 in number

5. Professors or Teachers (Upadhyaya or Acharya), roughly 160 in number including pandits.

6. Resident monks (Bhiksu), roughly 1,000 in number.

It has revealed a huge square monastery with a cruciform Stupa in its center, a library building and cluster of votive Stupas. To the north of monastery a number of scattered structures including a Tibetan and a Hindu temple have been found. The entire spread is over an area of more than one hundred acres. The monastery is a huge square structure, each side measuring 330 meters having a series of 208 cells, 52 on each of the four sides opening into a common verandah. A few brick arched underground chambers beneath some of the cells have also been noticed which were probably meant for confined meditation by the monks.

About 32 meters south of the monastery on its south west corner and attached with the main monastery through a narrow corridor is a rectangular structure identified as a library building. It was air-conditioned by cooled water of the adjoining reservoir through a range of vents in the back wall. The system was perhaps meant for preserving delicate manuscripts.

The main Stupa built for the purpose of worship is a brick structure laid in mud mortar which stands in the center of the square monastery. This two-terraced Stupa is cruciform on plan and about 15 meters high from the ground level accessible through a flight of steps on the north side on each of the four cardinal directions. There is a protruding chamber with a pillared antechamber and a separate pillared Mandapa in front, placed beyond the circumbulatory passage.

In the four chambers of Stupa were placed colossal stucco images of seated Buddha of which three were found in situ, but the remaining of the north side was possibly replaced by a stone image after the clay image was somehow damaged. All the stucco images are unfortunately broken above the waist. The images are placed over a brick pedestal having traces of painting in red and black pigments. The walls and floors of the chamber and antechamber were plastered with lime. The lower terrace is about 2.25 meters high from the ground level and the upper terrace is at a similar height from the lower side. At both terraces there is a circumbulatory path, the lower about 4.5 meters wide and the upper about 3 meters wide.

The wall carvings of various deities show the magnificence of Pala art. The architecture of the stupa and the terracotta plaques bear great resemblance to the Somapura Mahavihar, Paharpur (Bangladesh) which, too, was founded by the same king Dharmapala. In plan both are very much alike with the significant difference that Somapura is centered on a central temple rather than a Stupa. Vikramasila monastery is also larger and has fort-like projections on its outer wall.

3.2.3 Tamralipti Vihar, Medinipur

Tamralipti, ancient settlement mentioned in early Indian literature, Ceylonese texts, in the descriptions of Greek geographers and Chinese pilgrims. In the map of the Greek geographer Ptolemy, Tamralipti appears as Tamalities and Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-Tsang calls the town Tan-mo-lih-ti. In Tamralipti Fa-hien had spent two years, and visited twenty-two monasteries, inhabited by monks in 5th century. Another Chinese traveler in 7th century, I-Tsing, is said to have noticed an Ashokan pillar there and he referred to Tamralipti as a thriving port for exporting indigo, silk, and copper (Sanskrit: *Tamra*), from which it derived its name.[11]

Jain sources identify Tamralipti as the capital of the kingdom of Banga. According to the *Mahavamsa*, an epic history of Sri Lanka, it was the departure point of Prince Vijaya's expedition to colonize Sri Lanka in 500 BC. These indicate that Tamralipti was located on the eastern coast near the shore of the Bay of Bengal and River Ganga.. According to scholars, the settlement dated roughly between fourth-third centuries BC to eighth century AD. The Dudhpani rock inscription of Udaymana (eighth century) contains the last record of Tamralipti as a port of ancient South Asia. This justifies the existence of maritime trade links between Bengal and Southeast Asia with the Bhagirathi acting as maritime channel. It was related to trade routes and pilgrimage. It has also led to the belief that Tamralipti had emerged as a thriving urban settlement in this period and had multidirectional links with different geographical regions of South Asia. In fact, if we consider the socio-religious pattern of Tamluk, there is evidence to suggest that the culture of Aryan influenced life in early period.

The worship of Bheema is a sign of the acceptance of Aryan culture in this area. Once, the famous Buddhist Religious and Academic center of South-Eastern India gradually became a centre of Sanatan Shakti Peeth (dedicated to the Hindu goddess Kali) and later in 15th century, became important Vaisnava Tirtha (holy place). Though there is controversy regarding the identification of this port, historians have generally agreed that present day Tamluk town of Medinipur district, (known as Midhunapura in the ancient period) West Bengal, is the site of the ancient city.

In 1954-55, no structures could be unearthed in the primary excavation; only rammed floor levels and ring wells were encountered. Later in 1973-74, excavation revealed four successive architectural periods:

Period I yielded an assemblage of Neolithic Celts.

Period II dated to third-second century BC, we may link this period to the so-called Maurya-Shunga reign and evidence of a brick built tank and a few terracotta ring wells were also exposed.

Period III belongs to the Shunga-Kusana phase seems the richest one and have yielded a very large collection of terracotta figures, some with definite Hellenistic affiliation. The assemblage indicates a sophisticated urban life where citizens were expert in art.

Period IV strati graphically represents the so-called Gupta period. Unfortunately the evidences do not match the narrations furnished by Chinese pilgrims about the Vihar. **[12]**

Near Tamuk, in the west, in Moghalmari village, an archaeological excavation site in the west Medinipur district revealed a built form consisted of a structural mound with bricks strewn over the surface, locally known as **'SashisenRajar Dhibi.'** The site revealed a Triratha projection in the western part of the site consisting of a

wall running north-south which is considered to be a wall of a small monastic complex. Triratha means, three chariots. Where Tri- an architectural practice where wall divided into three segments and Ratha - segments produced upon the face of the temple wall by projecting part of it to a more forward plane. The divided wall and Panchayatan (5 shrined) temple surrounded by a boundary wall. The excavation also revealed square and rectangular structures (considered to be cells) apart from other antiquities. The artifact remains indicated that it belongs to 6th-7th Century. The other site consists of five circular brick bases of Stupas and pottery strewn over the surface. This second site revealed three circular brick structures considered to be base of Stupas.

In 2006-07 another extensive excavation was started on another site. The excavations in third site revealed a long wall covered with stucco decorations consisting of floral, animals and human figurines, along with an important discovery of Buddha image on a slate stone. It also evidenced two stages of construction of the structure.

Another round of excavations in 2012, the excavation also revealed a Pradikshana path in the eastern and southern part of the site. The excavation has also revealed a central temple structure with cells surrounding a square courtyard.

According to Rajat Sanyal, from the excavating team, the structure was constructed during the Vajrayana phase of Buddhism, when deity worship started in Buddhism, as the presence of figures of some Hindu deities in the walls including Jambala and Saraswati are prominent, which demonstrate that the influence of Gupta tradition in the artifacts of Bengal from middle Ganges region.

3.2.4 Odantapuri Vihara

It also spelled Uddandapura, a Buddhist center of learning (*vihara*) in Bihar, India. It was founded in the 7th century by Gopala, the first ruler of the Pala dynasty, no doubt in emulation of its neighbor Nalanda. The Vihar lost in the womb of time and only little remains.

Odantapuri served as a model and inspiration for Tibetan Buddhists. Tibetan sources indicate that in 749 AD the Sam-Ye (Bsam-Yas) monastery was modeled upon it and several distinguished Tibetan scholars studied there. It fell into decline during the 11th century, and it was probably sacked and destroyed, along with Nalanda, in1200, when Muslims under Ikhtiyar- al-Din Muḥammad Bakhtiyar Khalji invaded Bihar.

4 Let's have a trip with Atisha!

4.1 Atisha in Java-Sumatra (Indonesia)

4.1.1 Borobudur Temple, Indonesia

This temple is located at Borobudur District, South of Magelang, Central Java, dates to between 750 and 850 AD. Borobudur was built by Sanmaratungga in the 8th century and belongs to Buddha Mahayana. Borobudur was revealed by Sir Thomas Stanford Raffles in 1814, was found in ruined condition and was buried under volcanic ash.

Architectural conception

Nieuwenkamp (an artist) imagined Borobudur as "A big lotus flower bud is ready to bloom" which looks "floating" on the lake. Nieuwenkamp's imagination was supported by N. Rangkuti (1987) that the Borobudur Temple looks floating from bird's eye view. From geological studies, experts were able to prove that Borobudur area was one time a big lake.Based on the inscription dated 842 AD stated a phrase such as: "Kawulan i Bhumi Sambhara". Kawulan means the origin of holiness; "bhumi sambhara" is a name of a place in Borobudur. The imaginary power of human had shown its best for this temple, as Borobudur Temple is considered as one of the Seven Wonders of the World. Thus Bernet Kemper said, "Borobudur is Borobudur", meaning that Borobudur Temple is very unique in her own way.

However, the name "Borobudur" probably comes from the Sanskrit words 'Vihara Buddha Urh,' meaning "Buddhist Monastery on the Hill." Borobudur seems to the work of the predominantly-Buddhist Sailendra Dynasty, a tributary power to the Srivijayan Empire. Most experts believe that this was erected in such height due to volcanic eruptions in the area during the 10th and 11th centuries.

Structural Design and Construction of Borobudur Temple:

Ever since the first excavation, most experts speculated on the exact shape of the temple. Hoenig, in his book "Das form problem des Borobudur" speculate that the original form of Borobudur Temple had four gates and nine floors.According to Parmenteir, the huge single Stupa on top of the temple made the smaller Stupas in the lower part looked drowned.

Stutterheim who had been studying Stupas, concluded that the structure was an Indian origin. The original purpose of Stupa building was as storage of Buddha Gautama and other holy priest's cremation ash.

According to Stutterheim, the overall form of Borobudur Temple is a combination of Zigurat (middle Asian Pyramid) and Indian Stupa. Stutterheim opinion was supported by the existence of this type of form in Ancient Javanese literature.

Paul Mus stated that Borobudur Temple had the structure of Stupa (conical form) with double expression. As a whole, the Borobudur Temple was an open-flat Stupa, but on the other hand, the temple expressed the idea of a "closed world". Actually, Borobudur is a symbol of cosmic mountain covered by the sky roof, a specific world that could be reached through isolated alleys as stages. The closed structural design of the temple expressed the concept of a closed world, so called Buddha's observation about earthly life, not just any technical reason as had been suggested by other experts. [13]

The overall height was 42 meters, but was only 34.5 meters after restoration, and had the dimension of 123 x 123 meters (15,129 square meters). There were 10 floors. The first floor up to the sixth floor was square by form; the seventh to the tenth floor were round form. Borobudur is facing to the East with a total of 1460 panels (2 meters wide each). Total size of the temple walls was 2500 square meters, full of relief. The total number of panels with relief was 1212. According to investigations, the total number of Buddha statue was 504 including the intact and damaged statues.

The temple itself is made of some 60,000 square meters of stone, all of which had to be quarried elsewhere, shaped, and carved under the scorching tropical sun. A huge number of laborers must have worked on the colossal building, which consists of six square platform layers topped by three circular platform layers. Borobudur is decorated with 504 Buddha statues and 2,670 beautifully-carved relief panels, with 72 Stupas on top. The reliefs at the Walls of the Alley of Borobudur temple started from the base of the temple up to the fourth platform. There was a long series of main relieves at the first alley, either at the main wall or at the inner side of Kutamara wall. Division of panels are decorated with 120 frames contained the story of the life of Buddha. The first frames began from the South of stairway of the curved gate at the East and follow the path of the sun (the temple on the right side). There were many beautiful ornaments inscribed at the wall of the fourth alley, because the fifth alley did not contain any ornaments as it is a

transitional alley to the next platform, the round one. The next round platforms also did not contained any ornaments at all. [14]The base relief panels depict everyday life in 9th century Java, courtiers and soldiers, local plants and animals, and the activities of common people. Other panels feature Buddhist myths and stories, and show such spiritual beings as gods, bodhisattvas, Kinnaras, Asuras and Apsaras. The carvings confirm Gupta India's strong influence on Java at the time; the higher beings are depicted mostly in the Tribhanga (three folded) pose typical of contemporary Indian statuary, in which the

figure stands on one bent leg with the other foot propped in front, and gracefully bends its neck and waist so that the body forms a gentle 'S' shape.

4.2 Atisha in Tibet
4.2.1 Drolma lhakhang (The Monastery of goddess Tara)
In 1046, Atisha (the matchless Jowo Je) was invited to Nyetang by his disciple Zhongdunba and he stayed in Nyetang from this time onwards and when he died in 1054. One year after Atisha had passed, his disciples decided to build a small monastery Drolma lhakhang to house the statue of Zhomalhakang Tara (the speaking Tara) which Atisha had worshipped. It was established on the flat land in Nyetang, in Chushul district, approximately 20 km away from the holy city, Lhasa, by his foremost disciples Dromtonpa, founder of Kadampa order, to which the monastery belongs.

Near the monastery there is a pagoda which servesas the tomb for some of Atisha's bones. To the east and not far from the monastery is a carved rock statue of the Nyetang Buddha.

In the middle of the ground floor of the shrine of the two-story temple, the most important item is the relic of the tutelary deity of Atisha, a bronze statue of Jetsun (green) Tara. To the right and left of these, on two levels, are statues of Tara made of gold and copper dated eighteenth century. Inside the shrine, to the right, is the one-storey high Namgyal Stupa. To the right and left are the four great bronze Stupas which Atisha brought from India. To the right and left are eight bronze statues of Medicine Buddha brought. To the left of the temple, on the inside, behind the main stone throne, is a statue of the Conqueror Dipamkara (a previous emanation of Shakyamuni Buddha). Atisha's (Jowo Je) robes are contained in the two clay Stupas.

West of the temple is a protector chapel, containing Atisha's protector guardian and protector deities, the caretaker's residence, a large courtyard and a door with two steps. The Tsulagkhang (central temple), one thousand years of age, was built in different phases.

The exterior has long open-porch, symmetrical windows. Outside the wall are some turning Mani (prayer) wheels. In the middle of the upper floor there is a residence for the Dalai Lama and to the right and left are two private residences. The interior has decorated with several representations and frescoes of Bodhisattva Tara (*Drolma Lhakhang)*. These representations are depicted in natural pigment white, blue, green, and red.

The moral remains and other personal effects of the great philosopher are still preserved in Nyetang Monastery. Rahula Sankrityana, an eminent scholar monk of India who spent a number of years studying development of Buddhism in Tibet writes:

"On my return from Lasha during April 1930 visited this very sacred place. There have been very few changes in this monastery since the time of Atisha. The massive red sandal pillar of those days is its proof. Till today Atisha's begging bowl, 'Dhammakarika' and wooden stick are still enshrined with veneration in a casket with royal seals as if to inform the world of the indomitable courage and abilities of the elderly Bengali saint."[15]

2 The Jokhang Temple (*House of Religious Science* **or** *House of Wisdom***)**

Another temple commemorate with Atisha,is located on Barkhor Square in the old town section of Lhasa.The entire temple complex occupies an area of 25,000 sq. meters approximately. For most Tibetans it is the most sacred and important temple in Tibet.
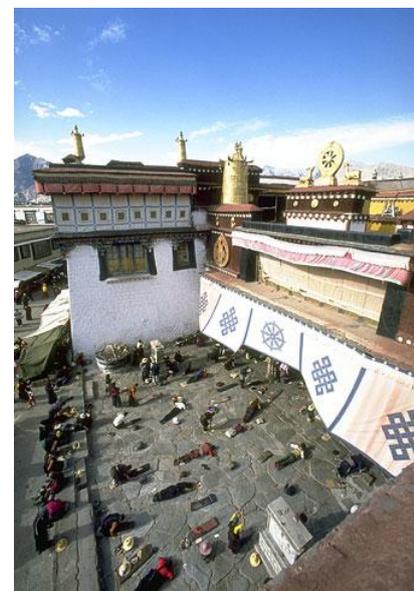
The temple has remained a key center of Buddhist pilgrimage for many centuries. Along with the Potala Palace, it is probably the most popular tourist attraction in Lhasa because this is also UNESCO World Heritage Site. The circumabulation route is known as the "kora" in Tibetan and is marked by four large stone incense burners placed at the corners of the temple complex. The Jokhang temple is a four-story construction, with roofs covered with gilded bronze tiles. The architectural style is based on the Indian Vihara design and later extensions followed a blend of Nepalese and Tang Dynasty styles. Many Nepalese artists worked during the construction of the temple.

A walled enclosure in front of the Jokhang contains the stumps of willows known as the 'Jowo Utra' (Hair of the Jowo je) which according to tradition were planted. Two Doling or inscribed pillars flank the north and south entrances to the temple. Jokhang's interior is a dark and atmospheric labyrinth of chapels dedicated to various gods and bodhisattvas, illuminated by votive candles and thick with the smoke of incense.

The Jokhang Temple was greatly expanded between 1690 and 1694. Although some parts of the temple has been rebuilt but original elements remained: wooden carvings and lintels, the wooden beams and rafters; the Newari door frames, columns and finials which date from the 7th and 8th centuries.

III.   HOME, SWEET HOME!

5.1 Bikrampur Vihar: (Excavation in March, 2013)

"This is an incident of huge importance to all of us. Many historians have mentioned about a Vihar at Bajrojogini in Bikrampur, but we are lucky to find it just within three years. The similarity between the names of the Bihar and this area also suggests so." said Prof. Sufi Mustafizur Rahman.

Recently Archaeologists lead by professor Sufi Mostafizur Rahman of Jahangirnagar University have discovered a old Buddhist monastery in Munshiganj, considered to be at least 1000 Years old, sites at Ramapal and Bojrojogini villages situated nearby the homestead of Buddhist scholar Atish Dipankar. With financial support from the Ministry of Culture in 2011, the excavation continued for 3 consecutive seasons, last one held in March 2013. The monastery is located at Raghurampur village under Rampal Upazila of Munshiganj District at the junction of many rivers that flow into the tidal waters of the Delta which comprised the area with the river Padma on the west, the Dhaleswari on the north east, and the confluence of the Arial Kha river and the Meghna River on the south. According to a map from 1781, the river Kaliganga ran through the middle of the region creating the two parts – North Bikramapur and South Bikramapur. It stretched 30 to 40 miles from east to west and about 8 to 10 miles from north to south.
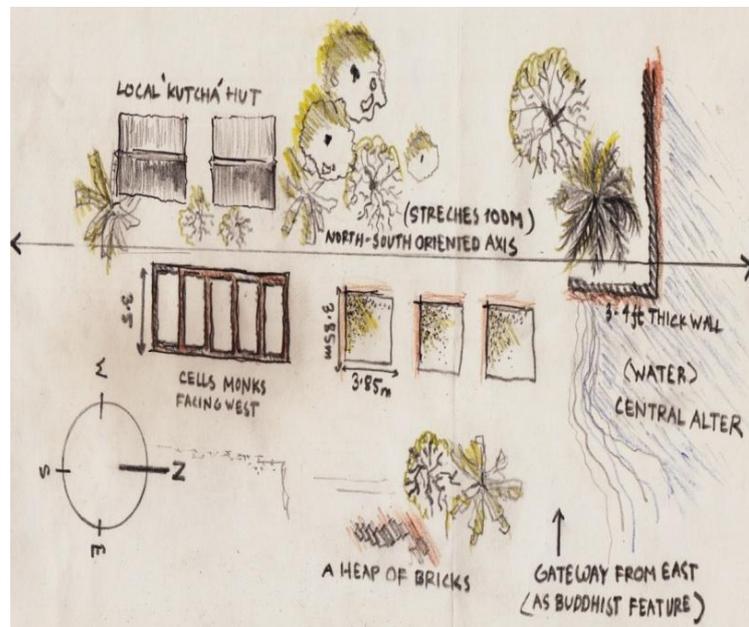
This is the first Buddhist monastery in Munshiganj and assumed to be "Bikrampuri Buddist Monastery" which was built during the Pala period and patronized by king Dharma Pala. The site including local 'Kutcha' houses measures 100m x 70m and about 2m high from surrounding low lands at a distant of 8km from district headquarter. They have exposed five rooms of Buddist monks sized 3.5x3.5 meters. Also a wall has been exposed from the monastery which stretches towards the south and the west from the central alter which yet to be evaluated by the means of time; archaeologists believe they may have finally found Atish Dipankar's great Vihara. This solid brick walls, measuring in many cases more than 3 or 4 feet thick; appear to be the result of at least two periods of development, dating prior to the 11th Century.

An interesting addition to this site is what appear to be the remains of, perhaps, a Jain Temple, adjoining a nearby British Period farmhouse.

5.2 Background and importance of the site.

Now, what the message that the bricks, faced the sun after several centuries due to excavation; are trying to interpret? The lost monastery of Bikrampur, located at Raghurampur village of Rampal surrounded by rivers comprising the Delta which bored ancient civilizations recurrently, but couldn't protect them from the womb of "Kirtinasha" (one who destroys the creations of human) another name of river Ganges. The numerous ruins scattered all over this low flood prone region were meant not only for monastic devotion but also for flourishing the craftsmanship on brass crafts, earthen pottery and so on which made this region as centre of trade. The names of districts surrounding the area includes the word 'Gonj' means 'trade centre' which have some sort of Muslim influence as the area ruled later by them but couldn't erase its origin. Don't forget the importance of Uwary-Bateswar, mostly recognized as the river port 'Ganga-Riddhi' (means established by river Ganges herself) indicated in the writings of Ptolemy dated from roman age is only in distant to northern periphery.However, from many historians' description, we know that in Samata there were two centers of learning- Bikrampur Vihar at Bikrampur (Munshigonj) and Dhammarajika Bihar at Dhamrai (Dhaka). In the book of **Buddhism in Bangladesh: Harry Belitz** described some important information -

'One local dynasty, that of the Khadgas are mentioned in a plate found in the Dhaka district at Ashrafpur. These kings were Buddhists and their capital was Karmanta, which identified as Kamta, fourteen miles west of Comilla. In the 10th and 11th Century there was another line of local ruler, also Buddhist by religion, who bear the name of Chandra and had their capital at Bikrampur in the Dhaka district. Their existence is due to the discovery of copper plate grants at Idirpur and Kedarpur in this district, as well as Rampal, the old capital of Bikrampur in Dhaka. There may be some doubt that any portion of Dhaka district was included in the ancient kingdom of Bramhaputra valley of Kamrup. A passage in the Jogini Tantra distinctly states that the southern boundary of that kingdom was the junction of the river Bramhaputra and the Shito-Lakshya, where Narayangonj district is located to-day. The numerous Bihars scattered all over this region were meant not only for monastic way of teaching but also for imparting lessons on subjects like arts, crafts, astronomy, geography, agriculture, herbal medicines, pottery and so on which made this region as centre of trade …………………………..According to O'malley,this was Bangladesh depicted through the pen of Hiuen-Tsang –"There were about thirty Buddhist monasteries with some 3000 priests and thirty Brahaminical temples.

It is interesting to observe that adherents of orthodox Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism lived side by side apparently peacefully."………………………….. Ruins of stupas built by Ashoka in the village Dhamrai (Dhaka) still stands as a witness of flourishing state of Buddhism. Dhamrai is supposed to have derived its name from Dharmarajika. This view was corroborated by the historian Jatindra Nath Bose. ………………….Scholars like Santarakshit, a professor of Nalanda University; Pandit Shilabhadra, the Principal of Nalanda University and other scholars made many contributions to the progress of mankind.' [16]

5.3 What it could be?

Let us imagine about the features of this Vihara, according through a diachronic study of the Buddhist architecture. There could be a gradually sunken crucified plan of its central shrine. This follows the *Pancharatna* concept of planning (consisting of a central shrine and four subsidiary ones in the corner). This was destined to be of the Buddhist architecture in India. A quadrangular built-form may contain those five cells (3.5x3.5 meters) or the extensive remains of these five brick monasteries may be arranged on a systematic layout. Monasteries were facing west and the adjoining happens at right angles on the edges. Built around a spacious and square courtyard with that cruciform shrine in the center, the approach might be facing its steps to

TWO-TERRACED MONASTRY

IMAGINATION OF GATEWAY
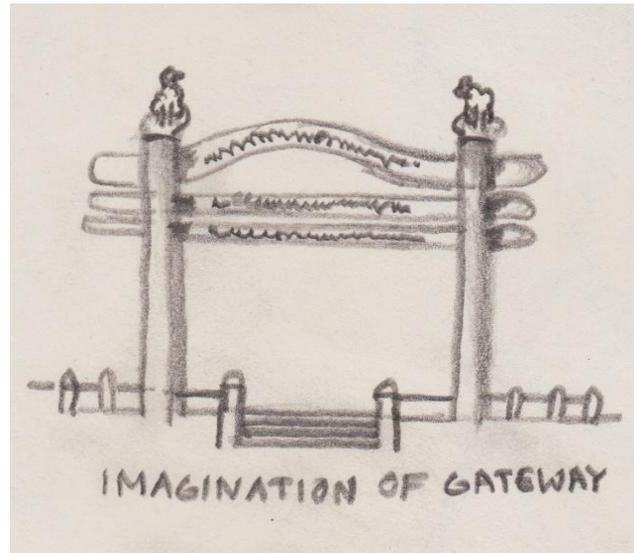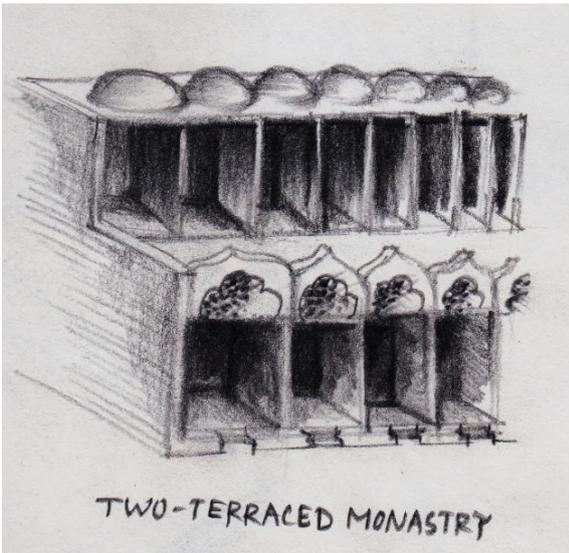
gateway to the north-south axis. As we see in Borobudur temple, frames began from the South of stairway to the curved gate at the East, might be following the path of the sun. Who knows, there may be some subsidiary Chaitya-halls built around the path, but sure, all of these may enclosed by a massive boundary for fortification.

CONCEPTUAL FORMATION OF BIKRAMPUR
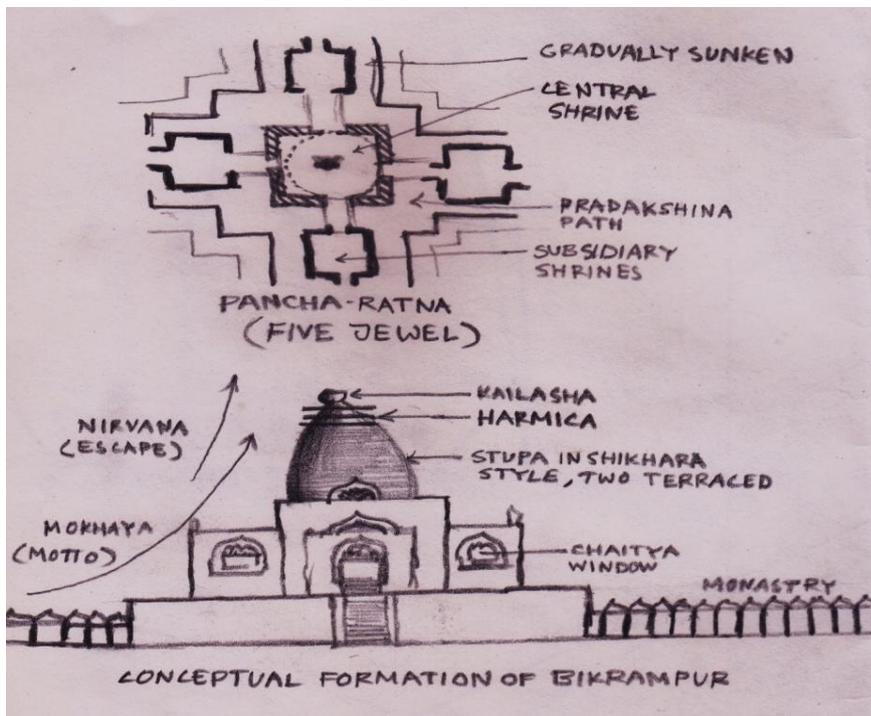
At the centre, as maximum Viharas tends to have a pivotal mound, we can either propose a temple-like spire 'Shikhara' at the top or a Stupa with canopy (Harmika) or combined. The projection toward verticality with stepped progress reminds us the Buddhist practice to decide a Mokhsha (motto) to achieve the Nirvana (eternal escape).But it's my opinion that the Stupa seems impossible as brick as material cannot be a fundamental element for large dome. That's why; the material of great Stupa at Sanchi was stone.

As we see in Shalbon Vihara, the row of temples on the west and monasteries on the east of the central monumental axis, have orientation to north-south. Adjacent with the main monastery through a narrow corridor is a rectangular structure identified as a library building there. Again, the 15 meters high two-terraced Stupa, to perform worship, is of brick and lies in mud mortar. The Stupa is accessible through a flight of steps on each of the four cardinal directions to the pillared Mandapa surrounded by circumbulatory passage (pradikshana).For information, This circumambulation path is known as the "kora" in Tibet and is marked by four large stone, as we see in Jokhang Temple, had its origin in Viharas of Bengal. Incense burners placed at the corners, which could be a Tibetan addition.

Same thing we can perceive for Bikrampur Vihara like Shalbon as it is not only its closest neighbor but also contemporary by the means of foundation. Except the pillared Mundapa, which is a Hindu feature that probably added in later centuries, as we know, Anada Vihar lost its character during Deva dynasty.

The brick size of Bikrampur Vihar found varying between 15cm x 11cm x 4cm and 16cm x 9cm x 3cm which is approximate to Ananda Vihar. Sculptures of different gods, some small pieces of Basalt sculpture, a great deal of pottery and other relics including beads and masks. Moreover, copper plates of different dynasties including Chankra, Barman, Sena, and Deva have been found in and around Bikrampur. The name of Bikrampur appeared on those plates several times. **[16]**
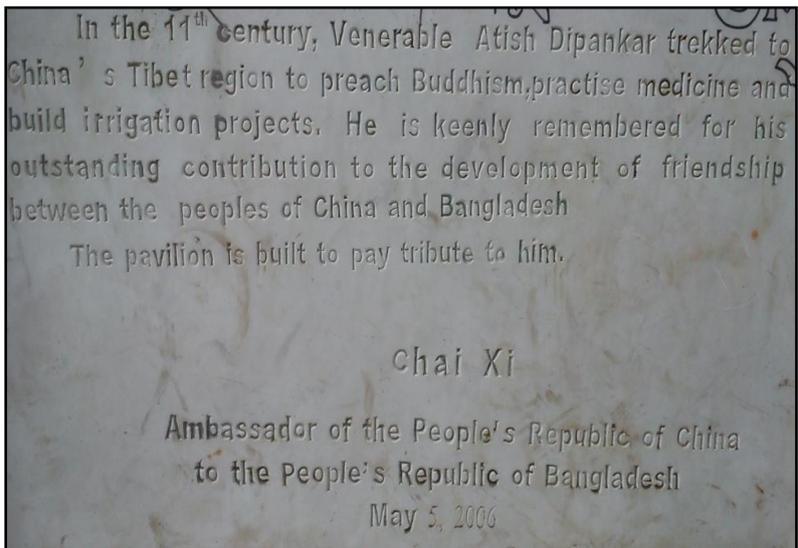
For information, the homestead of Atisha is to the north–east corner of this site where commemorative pillars stand of 1.10m high erected by govt. of China in 2004 to celebrate 1000 years of his birth.

IV.　　CONCLUSION

Bangladesh may boast for a precious educational background as long before Europe's first universities in Bologna (1088); Paris (1150); Oxford (1167); and Cambridge (1209), centers of learning flourished in this part of the world. Established during the Mourya, the Gupta and the Pala dynasties, they attracted scholars from all over the world. Chinese scholar-travelers Fa-Hien (Faxian, 337-422 AD) and Hiuen Tsang (Xuanzang, 602-664 AD) ventured to this part of the world for its enriched archive of knowledge in its libraries. Mahasthangarh (Est: 3rd Cent BC) in Bogra; Mainamati (Est: 8th Cent AD) in Comilla; and Somapura Mahavira (Est: 8th Cent AD) in Paharpur, bear testimony of grand civilizations that once blossomed in Bangladesh.

As from previous discussion, it is obvious that architect and archaeologist have different role to play on same research like this. The duty of archaeologist comes first, actually the vital one which is his/her intellectual property also. As well as this belongs to Dr. Sufi Mostafiz for this site. Architects are the simply trouble-maker! But the 'fruit' taken by architects is kept for forever, once it is excavated; with lot of controversy and argument, even after 100 years as we see for the remodeling of Paharpur Vihar by prof. Naqi.

There shouldn't be any offence if a crazy architect goes too much optimistic with available rationality to imagine about the plight of his own country. Whether the excavation of Bikrampur Vihar is just of onset stage, it is difficult to predict the success of this essay depending on the valuable opinions by the scholars of different subjects including historians, archaeologists, architects, urban specialist, sociologists etc. through constructive arguments. Hope, this may open the window for the researchers and further studies & research can enrich my findings in future to promote our history of architecture as well as to uphold Bangladesh's very much own identity.

REFERENCE BOOKS

[1]   Atish Dipankar Srigyan: Light of Asia from Bikrampur, Bangladesh Asrar Chowdhury
[2]   Remembering Atish Dipankar Srigana by Mahbubur Rahman
[3]   An Early Tibetan Commentary on Atiśa's Satyadvayāvatāra by James B. Apple.
[4]   A glimpse of Buddhism in ancient Bangladesh by D P Barua, Sept 26, 2005
[5]   Dr. Ahmed Sharif, History of Dhaka 1968, Page-162
[6]   Indian Historical Quarterly volume 12, 1936, page 75
[7]   The History of Buddhism in India, Taranath, 1608
[8]   Chattopadhyaya Alok, Stories of 84 Siddhas, Papyrus Prakashani, Calcutta-1988
[9]   Pandit Vihar: The Old University of Chittagong by Venerable Dr. Jinabodhi Bhikkhu
[10]   The history of Chittagong, Prof. Shilachar Shastri, page-36
[11]   Tamluk". *Encyclopædia Britannica*
[12]   BANGLAPEDIA Tamralipti: Amita Ray and Kaushik Gangopadhyay
[13]   Daud A.T, 1987
[14]   Kaylan, 1959
[15]   Dipankar Srijnan, Atish (980-1053) by Kazi Liakat
[16]   Buddhism in Bangladesh: Harry Belitz

Further reading

[1]   Jamal Uddin- Deang Pargonar Itihas, Adikal, Balaka Ctg. 2006.
[2]   Bangladesh District Gazetteer, munshigonj. 1975.
[3]   B.N. Mukherjee- the Original History of Harikela in Bangladesh Lalitakala, vol.1 & 2 Journal of Dhaka Muslim 1975.
[4]   Protno Charchya-3and 4, Publication of archaeological dept. of Bangladesh govt.

Research Paper   Open Access

The forecasting of Potential Evapotranspiration using time series analysis in humid and semi humid regions

Arash Asadi, Seyed Farnood Vahdat, Amirpooya sarraf

Islamic Azad University, Dehdasht branch, Iran
Ph.D of hydrology and water resources engineering, Tehran, Iran
Assistant professor in department of soil sciences,roudehen branch, Islamic azad university, roudehen,iran

Abstract: - Stochastic models have been proposed as one technique to generate scenarios of future climate change. The goal of this study is the simulation and modeling of monthly Potential Evapotranspiration (PET) using stochastic methods. Also, in this research for calculation of PET was used the Thornthwaite method.The 28-year data PET at yasuj Synoptic Station in southwest of Iran have been used in this study and based on ARIMA model, the autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation methods, assessment of parameters and types of model, the suitable models to forecast monthly PET was obtained. After models validation and evaluation, the forecasting was made for the crop years 2012-13 and 2013-14. In view of the forecasting made, the findings of the forecasting show an increase in PET along with a narrowing of the range of variations.

Keywords: - *Potential Evapotranspiration(PET), Time Series Analysis , ARIMA*

I.   INTRODUCTION

The study of meteorological parameters is highly important in hydrology problems, since the same parameters generally form the climate of a region and is due to variations caused by water, wind, rain, etc. that issues problems, such as drought. Therefore, accuracy in data collection of such parameters is of particular importance. The study of long statistical term of the behavior and fluctuations in climatic parameters and analysis of the results obtained as well as the study of the behavior of a phenomenon in the past can analyze its probable trend in the future, too. Therefore, one can study the climatic variations using forecasting and estimation of parameters, such as precipitation and temperature and studying their behaviorin the past. In order to modeling and forecasting, stochastic and time series methods can be used. Statistical methodsinclude two objectives: 1- understanding of random processes, 2- Forecasting of series (Anderson, 1971). Time series analysis has rapidly developed in theory and practice since 1970s to forecast and control. This type of analysis is generally related to data which are not independent and are consecutively dependent to each another. In a study, the mean of monthly temperature of Tabriz Station in Iran was investigated based on Box & Jenkins ARIMA (Autoregressive Integrated Moving Average) model, In this study the monthly temperature of Tabriz for a 40-year statistical period (1959-98) was examined based on autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation methods as well as controlling the normality of residues using above mentioned models. Based on the obtained models, the variations of the mean of temperature of Tabriz Station are forecasted up to the year 2010 (Jahanbakhsh and Babapour Basser, 2003). A study was conducted to analyze the climate of Birjand Synoptic Station in Iran and recognize climatic fluctuations, especially drought and wetness to provide a suitable model to forecast the climatic fluctuations and the best model using statistical methods and Box-Jenkins models of time series of precipitation and temperature. Among the necessities to conduct this study are climatic forecasting to be used in the state planning at large concerning natural disasters, thus, the precipitation and temperature of Birjand Station have been studied to identify the climatic fluctuations and their possible forecasting (Bani Vaheb and Alijani, 2005). Bouhaddou et al. (1997) used the AutoRegressive Moving Average model (ARMA) model for simulation of weather parameters such as ambient temperature, humidity and clearness index. Frausto et al. (2003) implied that autoregressive (AR) and ARMA could be used to describe the inside air temperature of an unheated. Kurunc et al. (2005) applied the ARIMA approach to water quality constituents and streamflows of the Yesilirmak River in Turkey. Yurekli and Kurunc (2006) performed prediction of drought periods based on water

consumption of the selected critical crops by using ARIMA approach. Yurekli et al. (2005) used the ARIMA model to simulate monthly stream flow of Kelkit Stream in Turkey. Yurekli and Ozturk (2003) showed whether the daily extreme stream flow sequences concerning with Kelkit Stream could be generated by stochastic models. In a study, modeling of drought in Fars Province in Iran was made using Box-Jenkins method and ARIMA model and the model to forecast drought in any region was obtained after zoning of different regions (Shamsnia et al., 2009). Shahidi et al., (2010) used ITSM software for Modeling and Forecasting Groundwater Level Fluctuations of Shiraz Plain in Iran. The autoregressive (order 24) fitted to the series with AIC=165.117. Coefficient of the fitted model was finalized by the residual tests. In a another study, the monthly maximum of the 24-h average time-series data of ambient air quality—sulphur dioxide (SO2), nitrogen dioxide (NO2) and suspended particulate matter (SPM) concentration monitored at the six National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring (NAAQM) stations in Delhi, was analysed using Box–Jenkins modelling approach. The model evaluation statistics suggest that considerably satisfactory real-time forecasts of pollution concentrations can be generated using the Box–Jenkins approach. The developed models can be used to provide short-term, real-time forecasts of extreme air pollution concentrations for the Air Quality Control Region (AQCR) of Delhi City, India (Sharma et al., 2009).

Therefore, considering the importance of climatic parameters and the importance they have in determining the roles of other climatic elements, their modeling and recasting using advanced statistical methods is a necessity and could be a basic pillar in agricultural and water resource managements. Also, in this research for calculation of PET was used the Thornthwaite method. The goal of the present study is the simulation and providing a model to forecast Potential Evapotranspiration (PET) under study using the statistical models of time series analysis in The Synoptic Station of the yasuj City.

II.   RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In this study, the monthly data on the precipitation and the mean temperature of yasuj Synoptic Station were used for calculation of Potential Evapotranspiration (PET) and the required information was collected from the tables and the databases available. Yasuj city located in kohgilouye and boyerahmad Province in southwest part of Iran, is at 51 35 E longitude and 30 42 N latitude with the area of 26416 square kilometers. The mean annual precipitation 860 mm and mean annual temperature for the study area about 15 °C (I.R. of Iran Meteorological Org.). The geographical location of the study region is shown in Figure 1. The statistical period under study is the crop years 1983-84 through 2011-12. Initially, the homogeneity of data was confirmed using the run test statistical method. Essentially homogenous test before statistical analysis on data should be taken to ensure the stochastic data. Homogeneous data was done using SPSS software.

Then, based on the results obtained and studying the sequence of observations and the past behavior of the phenomenon the appropriate model was devised to forecast using time series analysis and stochastic methods. In order to model the data, they were fixed after preparing the time series of observations of Potential Evapotranspiration.

For fitting ARIMA model to the time series of the new data sequence, the basis of the approach consists of three phases: model identification, parameter estimation and diagnostic testing (Yurekli and Ozturk, 2003). Identification stage is proposed to determine the differencing required to produce stationary and also the order of AR and MA operators for a given series. Stationary is a necessary condition in building an ARIMA model that is useful for forecasting. A stationary time series has the property that its statistical characteristics such as the mean and the autocorrelation structure are constant over time. When the observed time series presents trend and heteroscedasticity, differencing and power transformation are often applied to the data to remove the trend and stabilize variance before an ARIMA model can be fitted. Estimation stage consists of using the data to estimate and to make inferences about values of the parameters conditional on the tentatively identified model. The parameters are estimated such that an overall measure of residuals is minimized. This can be done with a nonlinear optimization procedure.

The diagnostic checking of model adequacy is the last stage of model building. This stage determines whether residuals are independent, homoscedastic and normally distributed. Several diagnostic statistics and plots of the residuals can be used to examine the goodness of fit; the tentative model should be identified, which is again followed by the stage of parameter estimation and model verification. Diagnostic information may help to suggest alternative model(s). This three-step model building process is typically repeated several times until a satisfactory model is finally selected. The final selected model can then be used for prediction purpose. By plotting original series trends in the mean and variance may be revealed (Box and Jenkins, 1976).The ARIMA model is essentially an approach to forecasting time series data. However, the ARIMA model requires the use of stationary time series data (Dickey and Fuller, 1981).

III.　　THE MODELING PROCEDURES

Modeling is made using time series analysis by several methods, one of which is the ARIMA or Box-Jenkins method, being called the (p,d,q) model, too (Box and Jenkins, 1976). In the (p,d,q) model, p denotes the number of autoregressive values, q denotes the number of moving average values and d is the order of differencing, representing the number of times required to bring the series to a kind of statistical equilibrium. In an ARIMA model, (p,d,q) is called the non-seasonal part of the model, p denotes the order of connection of the time series with its past and q denotes the connection of the series with factors effective in its construction. The mathematical formulation of ARIMA models shown by equation (1). Analysis of a time series is made in several stages. At the first stage, the primary values of p, d and q are determined using the Autocorrelation Function (ACF) and Partial Autocorrelation Function (PACF). A careful study of the autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation diagrams and their elements, will provide a general view on the existence of the time series, its trend and characteristics. This general view is usually a basis for selection of the suitable model. Also, the diagrams are used to confirm the degree of fitness and accuracy of selection of the model. At the second stage, it is examined whether p and q (representing the autoregressive and moving average values, respectively) could remain in the model or must exit it. At the third stage, it is evaluated whether the residue (the residue error) values are stochastic with normal distribution or not. It is then, that one can say the model has a good fitness and is appropriate. If the time series is of seasonal type, then the modeling has a two-dimensional state, and in principle, a part of the time series variations belongs to variations in any season and another part of it belongs to variations between different seasons. A special type of seasonal models that shows deniable results in practice and coin sides with the general structure of ARIMA models is devised by Box and Jenkins (1976), which is called multiplicative seasonal model. It is in the form of ARIMA (pdq) (PDQ). Then, for the model being ideal, the schemes must be used to test the model and for the comparison purpose, so as the best model is chosen for forecasting.

$$X_{(t)} = X_{(t-1)} \pm X_{(t-2)} \pm X_{(t-3)} \pm X_{(t-n)} \pm Z_{(t)} \qquad (1)$$

IV.　　MODEL SELECTION CRITERIA

Several appropriate models may be used to select a model to analyze time series or generally data analysis to present a given set of data. Sometimes, selection is easy, whereas, it may be much difficult in other times. Therefore, numerous criteria are introduced to compare models which are different from methods for model recognition. Some of these models are based on statistics summarized from residues (that are computed from a fitted scheme) and others are determined based on the forecasting error (that is computed from forecasting outside the sample). For the first method, one can point to AIC (Akaike Information Criterion), BIC (Bayesian Information Criterion) and SBC (Schwartz-Bayesian Criterion) and for the scheme based on the forecasting error, one can point to the Mean Percent Error (MPE) method, the Root Mean Square Error (RMSE), the Mean Absolute Value Error (MAE), and the Mean Absolute Value Percent Error (MAPE). The model, in which the above statistics are the lowest, will be selected as the appropriate model. Akaike (1974) suggests a mathematical formulation of the parsimony criterion of model building as Akaike Information Criterion (AIC) for the purpose of selecting an optimal model fits to a given data. Mathematical formulation of AIC is defined as:

$$AIC\ (M) = n. Ln(\sigma_a^2) + 2M \qquad (2)$$

Where "M" is the number of AR and MA parameters to estimate, "σ_a^2" is Residual variance and " n "is the number of observation. The model that gives the minimum AIC is selected as a parsimonious model. Akaike (Akaike, 1974) has shown that the AIC criterion trends to overestimate the order of the autoregression. But, Akaike (Akaike, 1978; Akaike, 1979) has developed a Bayesian extension of minimum AIC procedure, called as BIC. The another index for model evaluating is efficiency factor. The model efficiency (EF), which indicates the robustness of the model (Raes et al., 2006). EF ranges from $-\infty$ to 1 with higher values indicating a better agreement. If EF is negative, the model prediction is worse than the mean observation:

$$EF = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(O_i - \bar{O})^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{n}(P_i - O_i)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(} \qquad (3)$$

Where Oi and Pi are respectively the observed and predicted (simulated) values for each of the n study cases and O the mean observed value.

In the present study, ARIMA model, ITSM software, AIC, RMSE and EF criterion were used for modeling and forecasting the precipitation and temperature. The ITSM software determine the best model with minimum AIC and BIC. Also the best model validated using model efficiency.

Time series of monthly Potential Evapotranspiration in yasuj Station were showed in Fig (2). Trend and seasonal components recognized by ACF/ PACF diagrams (Figure 3), shows the peaks in 12 and 24 lag times. These deterministic parameters removed by difference operator. Residual testing was used for validation. ACF/PACF of residuals shows all covered by 95% confidence interval (Figure 4). The RACFs drawn for the

best models indicated that the residuals were not significantly different from a white noise series at 5% significance level. Inspection of the RACFs and the residuals integrated periodogram confirmed a strong model fit.

V.　　DISCUSSION

5.1 Modeling of monthly Potential Evapotranspiration (PET)

To model using ACF and PACF methods, assessment of values related to auto regression and moving average were made and eventually, an appropriate model for estimation of Potential Evapotranspiration values for yasuj Station was found as ARIMA (2 0 0) (0 1 1)12. To prevent excessive fitting errors, AIC and EF criterion was used. In comparison between schemes, regarding the lowest AIC and EF value, the final model with the best fitting of data, obtained using the method of maximum likelihood and ITSM software.the evaluation criterions are shown in table 1.

Figure 5. shows the correlation between observed and predicted data from ARIMA models in crop years 2009-10 through 2011-12. Therefore, because of the strong correlation of data, the selected model is suitable for simulating the monthly Potential Evapotranspiration. According to the results, Predicted data for the agriculture years 2012-13 and 2013-14 are shown in Figure 6.

VI.　　CONCLUSION

Recent droughts in kohgilouye and boyerahmad Province with yasuj, as its center, have led to much damage. To prevent such huge damage, knowledge of the fluctuations during the statistical period and forecasting of them in planning is necessary. The findings of the study of climatic parameter of monthly Potential Evapotranspiration and evaluation of diagram showed that, variations of Potential Evapotranspiration in yasuj region denote the existence of severe and, in some instances, long-term droughts. The Box-Jenkins model was used to forecast the studied parameters and the final model was tested using AIC and EF criterion and the results showed that it can be used to forecast the monthly variations in Potential Evapotranspiration in the city of Shiraz regarding its high accuracy. For model validation, EF value calculated 0.9 for Potential Evapotranspiration. Also R^2 for climate variables obtained .99. Consequently, the models can be used for forecasting of studied variables. As regards the mean monthly Potential Evapotranspiration, the trend of increasing, especially in recent years, has continued and the findings of the forecasting show an increase in Potential Evapotranspiration along with a narrowing of the range of variations.

VII.　　REFERENCES

[1]　　Akaike H. A look at the statistical model identification. (1974). IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control AC. 19(6):716–23.
[2]　　Akaike H. A. (1978). Bayesian analysis of the minimum AIC procedure. Annals of the Institute of Statistics and Mathematics. 30(A):9–14.
[3]　　Akaike H. (1979). Bayesian extension of the minimum AIC procedure of autoregressive model fitting. Biometrika. 66:237–42.
[4]　　Anderson, T.W. (1971). The statistical Analysis of time series. John Wiley & Sons, NewYork.
[5]　　Bani Waheb, E. and Alijani, B. (2005). On the drought and wetness years and forecasting of climatic variations of Birjand region using statistical models. Journal of Geographic Researches. 37(52): 33-46. [In Persian].
[6]　　Bouhaddou, H. Hassani, M.M. Zeroual, A. and Wilkonson, A.J. (1997). Stochastic simulation of weather data using higher statistics. Renewable Energy.12 (1):21–37.
[7]　　Box, G.E.P. and Jenkins, G.M. (1976). Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control. Holden-Day Pulication.
[8]　　Brockwell, P. J. and Davis, R. A. (2002). Introduction to time series and forecasting. New York: Springer-Verlag.
[9]　　Dickey, D.A. and Fuller, W.A. (1981). Likelihood ratio statistics for autoregressive time series with a unit root. Econometrica. 49:1057–72.
[10]　　Frausto, H.U. Pieters, J.G. and Deltour, J.M. (2003). Modelling greenhouse temperature by means of Auto Regressive Models. Biosystems Engineering. 84(29):147–57.
[11]　　Jahanbakhsh, S. and Babapour Basseri, E.A. (2003). Studying and forecasting of the mean monthly temperature of Tabriz, using ARIMA model. Journal of Geographic Researches. 15(3): 34-46. [In Persian].
[12]　　Kurunc, A. Yurekli, K. C- evik, O. (2005). Performance of two stochastic approaches for forecasting water quality and streamflow data from Yes-ilırmak River, Turkey. Environmental Modelling & Software. 20:1195–200.

[13]   Raes, D. Greets, S. Kipkorir, E. Wellens, J. and Sahli, A. (2006). Simulation of yield decline as a result of water tress with a robust soil water balance model. Agricultural Water Management. 81:335-357.

[14]   Shahidi, N. Rahnemaei, M. Sharifan, R.A. and Nematollahi, A.R. (2010). Modeling and forecasting groundwater level fluctuations of Shiraz Plain using advanced statistical models. International Conference on Environmental Engineering and Applications (ICEEA 2010). 10-12 Sep. Singapore.

[15]   Shamsnia, S.A., Amiri. S.N. and Pirmoradian, N. (2009) Drought simulation in Fars province using standardized precipitation index and time series analysis (ARIMA model). International Journal of Applied Mathematics. 22(6):869-878. [Available on site http://www.diogenes.bg/ijam/].

[16]   Sharma, P., Chandra, A. and Kaushik, S.C. (2009) Forecasts using Box–Jenkins models for the ambient air quality data of Delhi City. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 157(1-4):105-112.

[17]   Yurekli, K. and Kurunc, A. (2006) Simulating agricultural drought periods based on daily rainfall and crop water consumption. Journal of Arid Environments. 67: 629-640.

[18]   Yurekli, K. and Ozturk, F. (2003) Stochastic modeling of annual maximum and minimum streamflow of Kelkit Stream. International Water Resources Association. 28(4):433–41.

[19]   Yurekli K, Kurunc- A, Ozturk F. (2005) Application of linear stochastic models to monthly flow data of Kelkit Stream. Ecological Modelling. 183:67–75.
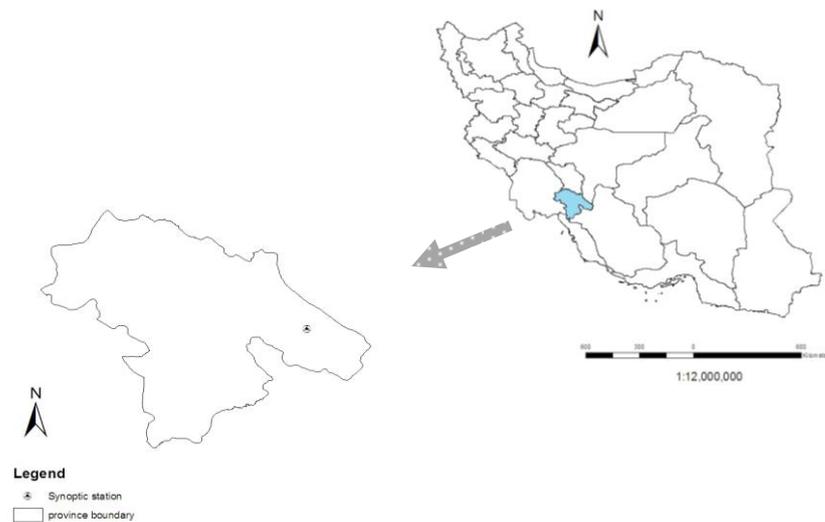
Fig 1. Regional map of Iran , location of study area and synoptic station
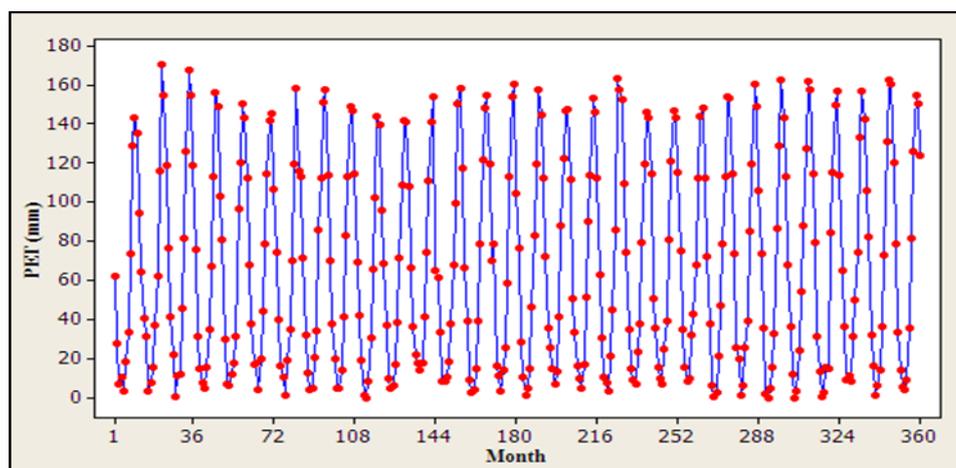
Figure 2. Time series of monthly PET in yasuj Station
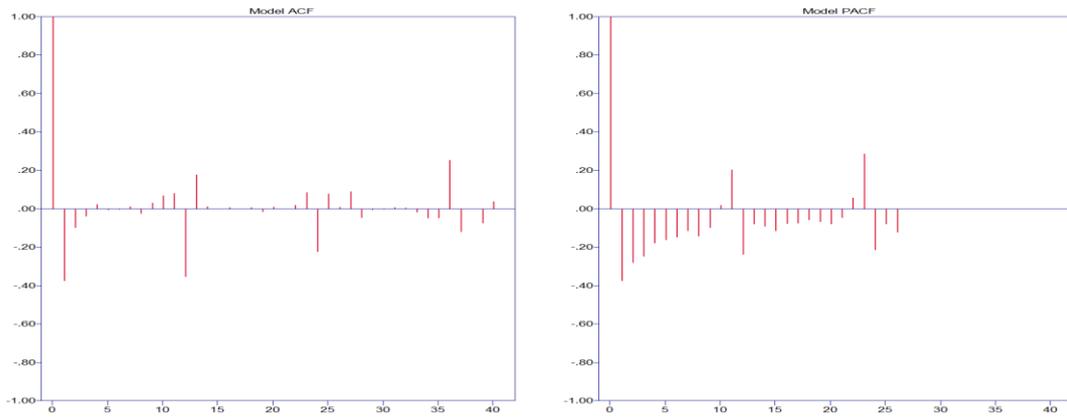
Figure 3. ACF/PACF of monthly PET in yasuj Station
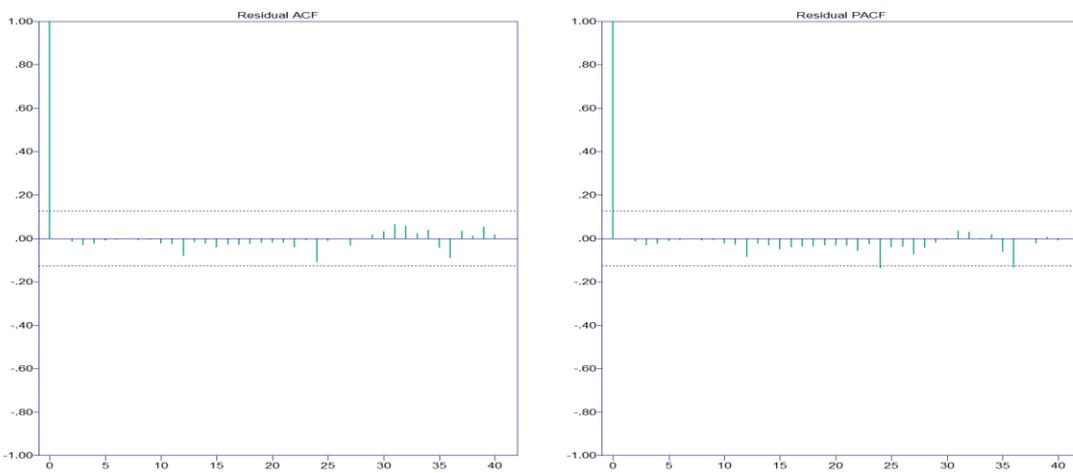
Figure 4. ACF/PACF of residual for monthly PET
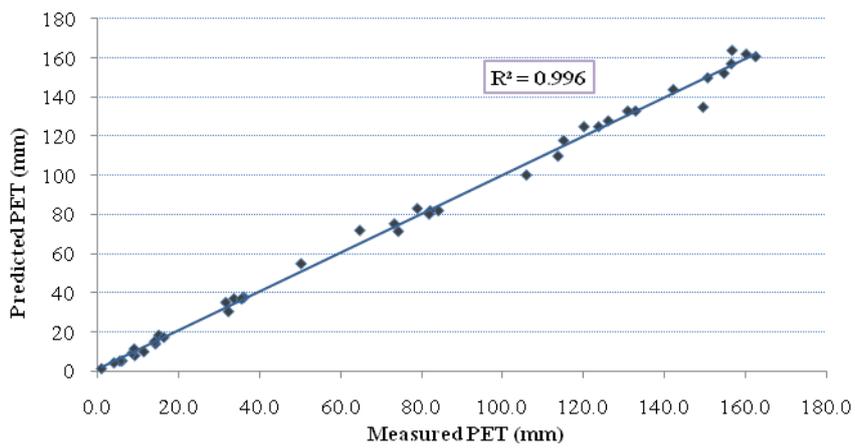
Figure 5. Correlation between observed and predicted data from
ARIMA models in crop years 2009-10 through 2011-12.
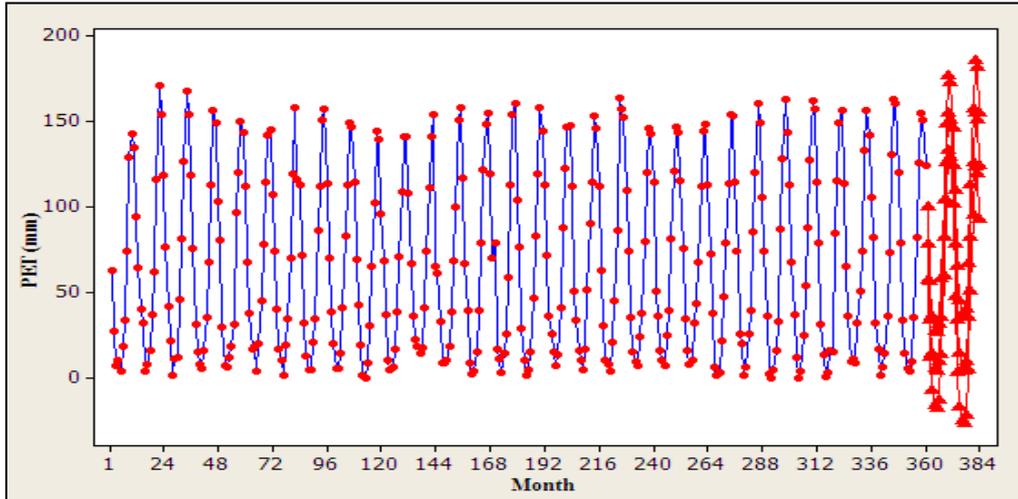
Figure 6. Predicted data of the mean of monthly PET for 2012-13 and 2013-14

Table 1. The ARIMA models selected for PET variable

ARIMA Model	AIC	RMSE	EF
(2 0 0) (0 1 1)12	4.18283	8.02173	0.91
(1,0,1) (0,1,1)12	4.18443	8.02816	0.85
(1,0,0) (0,1,1)12	4.18482	8.05446	0.83
(2,0,2) (0,1,1)12	4.18508	7.98135	0.76
(0,0,2) (0,1,1)12	4.18863	8.04502	0.72

Production And Performance Evaluation Of Bioethanol Fuel From Groundnuts Shell Waste

Nyachaka C.J[1] Yawas D.S[2] Pam G.Y[3]

1. Postgraduate Student Department of Mechanical Engineering Ahmadu Bello University Zaria, Nigeria
2. Department of Mechanical Engineering Ahmadu Bello University Zaria, Nigeria
3. Department of Mechanical Engineering Ahmadu Bello University Zaria, Nigeria

Abstract: - This paper examines the feasibility of bioethanol production from groundnut shells as an important sustainable alternative source of biofuel in Nigeria. Here an experimental attempt has been made to know the level of variation of exhaust emission with a view of minimising the emission of green gases in line with Kyoto protocol treaty. Groundnuts shell where hydrolysed to produce 1.56 mg/ml and 1.09 mg/ml reducing sugar concentration on the first day of batch one and two respectively. Ethanol yield was 6.2 millilitre and 7.9 millilitres on the first and the seventh day of batch one from 420g of substrate. Highest brake power, volumetric efficiency and torque of 9623.40 W, 18.09 % and 62.35 Nm recorded for E40% ethanol/ gasoline blends. Lowest brake power and brake mean effective pressure of 6385.70 W and 8.02 bar respectively was also recorded for sole gasoline. On the other hand exhaust emission from carbon monoxide (CO), nitrous oxide (NOx) decrease greatly as the percentage of the blends increase at point source and 3 metres distance.

Keywords: - *Groundnuts shell, fermentation, ethanol, emissions, gasoline engine*

I.   INTRODUCTION

A challenge that humanity must take seriously is to limit and decrease the greenhouse effect Caused by various human activities, a major contributor to the greenhouse effect is the transport sector due to the heavy, and increasing, traffic levels. In spite of ongoing activity to promote efficiency, the sector is still generating significant increases in CO_2 emissions. As transport levels are expected to rise substantially, especially in developing countries, fairly drastic political decisions may have to be taken to address this problem in the future. Furthermore, the dwindling supply of petroleum fuels will sooner or later become a limiting factor.

Groundnut shell (GS), a residue after separation of pod, is available in copious amount in the world. The crop residue is of low economic value and generally used in burning, gasifiers as a fuel source or sometimes as manure to increase the soil conditions. The residue contain a total 54.4 % total carbohydrate content (dry weight) in its cell wall (Raveendran et al., 1995) makes it an appropriate substrate for bioconversion to fuel ethanol.

II.   BIOMASS RESOURCES IN NIGERIA

Biomass resources in the country include Agricultural crops, wood, charcoal, grasses and shrubs, residues and wastes (agricultural, forestry, municipal and industrial), and aquatic biomass. Total biomass potential in Nigeria, consisting of animal and agricultural waste, and wood residues, was estimated to be 1.2 PJ in 1990 (Obioh and Fagbenle, 2004). In 2005, research revealed that bio-energy reserves/potential of Nigeria stood at: Fuel wood 13071,464 hectares, animal waste, 61 million tonnes per year, crop residues, 83 million tonnes (Agba et al., 2010)

2.1 Biofuel Potential in Nigeria

Biofuels can be broadly defined as solid, liquid or gaseous fuels consisting of or derived from biomass. At the moment potential crops for biofuel production in the country are cassava, sugar cane, rice and sweet sorghum for bioethanol; palm oil, groundnut, and palm kernel for biodiesel because of their high yield and current production output in the country. Nigeria is the largest producer of cassava in the world and has the

largest capacity for oil palm plantation which serves as a great source for biodiesel (Abiodun, 2007). It is interesting to mention that Nigeria could also be a major player in the biofuel industry given the enormous magnitude of various waste/residues (agricultural, forestry, industry and municipal solid) available in the country. Biofuel may be of special interest in many other developing countries like Nigeria for several reasons. Climate in many of the countries are well suited to

growing biomass. Biomass production is inherently rural and labor-intensive, and thus may offer the prospect for new employment in regions where the majority of populations typically resides. Abila (2010) classified Nigeria as one of the countries with very high potential for energy crops production.

2.2 GROUNDNUT

The **peanut**, or **groundnut** (*Arachis hypogaea*), is a species in the legume or "bean" family (Fabaceae). The peanut was probably first cultivated in the valleys of Peru. It is an annual herbaceous plant growing 30 to 50 cm (1.0 to 1.6 ft) tall (www.eurekalert.org/pub).
Groundnuts were introduced to Nigeria in the 16th century and it is extremely grown in West Africa and from Sudan to South Africa. It has been estimated that about 22299 million hectares of land are annually planted with groundnuts. In Africa groundnuts in shell was grown on 746 million hectares with total production of 5794 million tonnes (FAO, 1980).

2.2.1 Global Situation and Potential Bioethanol Production from Groundnut shell

In Nigeria 1486 million tones of groundnut in shell was estimated from 1.61 million hectares of land (FAO, 1995). Here in Zaria, SAMNUT- 38, was developed at Institute of Agriculture Research Samaru as selection from Virgina bunch with 130-150 days maturity period, Potential yield of 2,500-3,000kg/ha. It has large seed, high oil content, Rosette susceptible, Leaf Spot susceptible and large shell with excellent adaptation in Northern and Southern Guinea savannas.

III.   MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 MATERIAL
3.1.1 Groundnut Shell

Groundnuts Shell waste for SAMNUT-38 Specie obtained from The Institute of Agricultural Research Samaru Zaria are residue that are cheap and readily available source of lignocellulose after separation of pod and grain were collected and taken to Micro-biology laboratory Ahmadu Bello University Zaria Nigeria.

3.2 METHODOLOGY
3.2.1 Pre-treatment of Lignocellulosic Source

The substrates were washed with distilled water dried for three days at 60° in hot air Memmert oven so as to reduce the moisture content and make them more susceptible to milling. The substrates were milled with motor and pistil, sieved to pass through a 2.2 mm mesh sieve. 1500g each was weighed, the samples were then soaked in 1% (w/v) sodium hydroxide solution (substrate + solution) for 2hours at room temperature after which it was washed with distilled water and dilute HCL until the wash water was brought to neutral PH free of the chemicals and then set in Memmert oven (Model UE-500 DINI12880) overnight at 60° to dry. The NaOH pretreatment was repeated for each sample according to Amadi (2004).

3.2.2 Samples Collection of producer microorganisms:

Pure culture strains of *Aspergilus niger* and *Saccharomycs cerevesiae* Isolate was provided by the Department of Microbiology Ahmadu Bello University Zaria, Nigeria. This was used for the study. The organism was maintained as direct stocks culture from which inoculates were prepared. Fungal species of *A. niger* and *S. cerevesiae* were originally isolated from soil samples and palm wine respectively, The slant cultures were subcultured and grown on potato dextrose agar (PDA) in petri dishes according to manufacturer specification and sterilized at 121° for 15 mins, samples incubated at room temperature for 5 days. The microscopic feature of pure grown colonies were observed and identified according to procedure described by Bailey et al (2004).

3.2.3 Inoculum Preparation

The organisms were grown on malt extract agar slant at 30^oC for 5 days and stored at 4^oC with regular sub-culturing. 150 ml of inoculums was prepared for each culture using 5g glucose, 10 g peptone, 5 g yeast extract in 1000 ml distilled water. The inoculum was shaken continuously on an environment-controlled incubator shaker (Model 3527-1/34) at 200 rpm and 34^oC for 48 h before it was used for the fermentation process. Bailey et al (2004).

3.2.4 Preparation of Fermentation Medium

The fermentation medium used for ethanol production consisted of glucose 8% (w/v), peptone 0.1% (w/v), Malt extract0.1% (w/v), Yeast extract 0.2% (w/v), Magnesium chloride 0.01% (w/v), Calcium carbonate 0.2% (w/v), Ammonium sulphate 0.2% (w/v),and Ferrous sulphate,0.001% (w/v) respectively. 2000 ml medium culture was prepared and 300 ml dispensed into each 500 ml Erlenmeyer flask. The flask were sterilized in autoclave (Model Astell ASB 300) at 121^0C for 15 minutes and inoculated with 15 ml and 4 ml containing growth innocula of *S. cerevesiae* and *A. niger* cells and 2 million spores respectively. (Abouxied, and Reddy,1986). The flasks were incubated on orbital shaker (Model Vineland NJ SH2-526) with an initial agitation rate of 300 rpm at 30^0C for seven days each sample withdrawn at 24 hours interval for distillation.

3.2.5 Determination of Density and Specific gravity

Digital Electronic Balance at Old Chemical Engineering Analysis Lab. Model FA2004 was used. The densities and specific gravities of the solutions were determined using standard procedure and the result recorded. The ethanol concentration was plotted against the number of days.

3.2.6 Determination of Refractive Index Standard Curve:

Refractive Index of ethanol was carried out at Chemical Engineering Unit process Laboratory Ahmadu Bello University Zaria, Nigeria. The refractive index of standard ethanol concentration were determined using Abbe Refractometer (Model 2WAJ) at 28° C. The refractive index of same volume of distilled water was also determined. The refractive index values recorded for each samples. (Amadi *et al*., 2004)

3.3 Experimental Setup of PETTERS Spark Ignition Engine & Description

Four stroke single cylinder petrol engine was connected to the electric dynamometer with the help of coupling and mounted on the rigid frame, Tachometer for RPM reading, U tube manometer, air filter, fuel measuring tube. And gas analyzer was arranged.

3.3.1 Experimental Fuels

We used the following fuels in the experiment:
► Gasoline purchased at Oando fuel filling station in Samaru Zaria
► Ethanol from Groundnut shell

3.3.2 Four-Stroke Engine

A four-stroke, single cylinders, stationary petrol engine, of specification as follows,
Engine Data:
i.   Bore = 8.50 cm
ii.   Stroke = 8.25cm
iii. Compression Ratio = 6:1
iv.   Swept Volume = 468.67 cm
v.   Maximum BHP at 1650 rev/min
vi.   Maximum speed = 2000 rev/min
vii. Brake Arm = 32.0167 cm
viii. Manometer angle = 15°
ix.   Orifice Size = 1.905 cm
x.   Coefficient of Discharge (C_d) = 0.60

3.3.3 Test Procedure on Petters heat engine

Before starting, water circulation to the engine was ensured by first, filling the tank to full capacity. Transformer was switched on so as to supply current to the electrical D.C motor which runs the Petter Paiws test engine as it's a motor start engine. The loads were released, the field and start switches were switched on. On operating the starting lever, the motor runs the test engine until it fires, thereafter the test engine powers the D.C motor which is the D.C electrical dynamometer from which relevant data are recorded.

The hand wheel provided on top of the balance frame was use to adjust the height of the balance arm. This should always be horizontal when taking brake horsepower readings from the dynamometer.

The fuel consumption was obtained from the measuring jar on the engine by noting the fit for consumption of a known quantity of fuel using stop watches.

The inlet and exhaust temperatures of the water coolant were obtained by deepening thermometers into a bore on the inlet and outlet water pipe.

Observations were made on the rate of fuel consumption, speed, load coolant and exhaust temperatures of every fuel sample.

The experimental analysis commenced by using 100% gasoline as a reference and later with the gasoline – ethanol fuel blends (E10, E20, E30, E40, E50). The results obtained was recorded.

3.3.4 IMR 1400 gas analyzer
This is an equipment to sample emission product directly from the combustion chamber, it
Measures and calculates in addition to the above mentioned parameters the following:
-Flue Gas Temperature
- Carbon dioxide CO_2
-Carbon monoxide CO (Corrected to $0\%O_2$)
-Nitrogen dioxide NO_x (Corrected to $0\%O_2$)
-Sulfur dioxide SO_x(Corrected to $0\%O_2$)
The IMR gas analyzer is design to work under strict adherence to the operating manual and within stipulated temperature.

Procedure
Petters Heat Engine was started and allowed to idle and set to 1200 revolution per minute. The duct was then connected through the gas sampling probe to the analyzer, The gas sampling probe was initially at ambient air during the zero calibration and the unit turned on to start the zero calibration which took 180 seconds before measurement started. Fuel type, engineering unit (ppm) was selected on the display screen through the selection menu. Exhaust duct valve turned open and readings were recorded for each set of experiment at point source and at 3meters measured distance.
Interval of one minute was observed before next reading was taken, and after each run the dust filter and the sensor removed and cleaned free of soot and readings recorded in table.

3.4 CHEMICAL COMPOSITION
GS used in this investigation with chemical composition 35.7% cellulose and 18.7% hemicelluloses which constitutes total carbohydrate content (TCC) of 54.4% on dry solid (DS) basis is presented in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Chemical composition of groundnut shell

Components	% dry weight
Ash	5
Cellulose	38
Hemicellulose	36
Lignin	16
Moisture	5

Source: (Raveendran et al., 1995)

IV.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS
4.1 RESULT
The result of the test conducted was recorded in tables and plotted in figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,7 and 8 below.
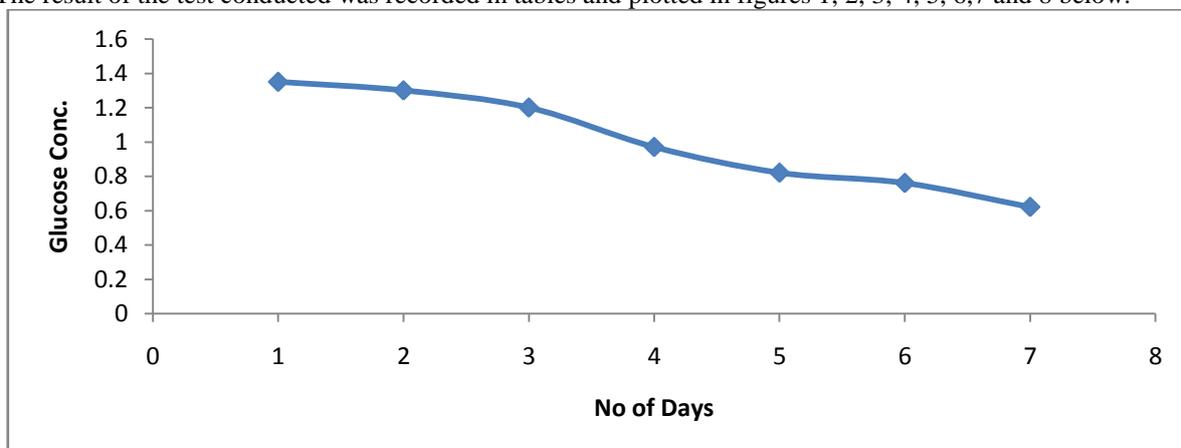

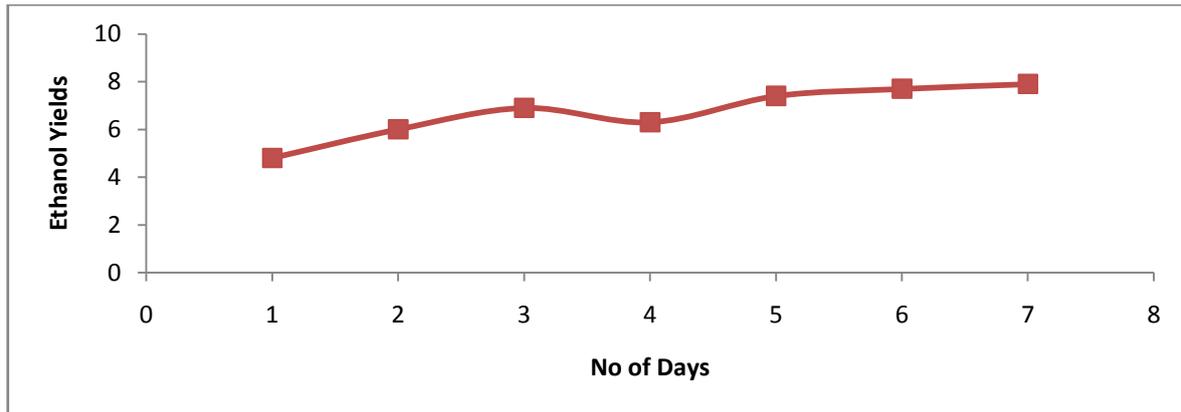**Figure** 1: Glucose concentration Vs No of days

Figure 2: Ethanol yields Vs No of days

Reducing Sugar Concentration Obtained from Groundnut Shell Wastes

The ability of the *Aspergilus niger* and cellulose to breakdown groundnuts shell waste into reducing sugar. Groundnut shell was hydrolyzed to produce 1.56 mg/ml reducing sugar concentration on the first day and 0.46 mg/ml on the seventh day of batch one 1.09 mg/ml, 0.96 mg/ml, 0.85 mg/ml for first, second and third day of batch two. Batches three, four and five of the experiment show similar result. Thus, reducing sugar concentration decreases gradually as the fermentation period increases.

Result of Ethanol obtained from fermentation of organic waste

On the first day of batch one, substrate produced 6.2 millilitre of ethanol, as the fermentation period increase ethanol yield also increase 9.2 milliliter on the seventh day respectively. Total ethanol yield obtained from 420g of substrate groundnut shell is 55.8 millilitres. Batch two indicates slight decrease from the same quantity as the fermentation period increases. Thus, total ethanol yields was 45.60 millilitre, while in batch three, ethanol yield Groundnut shell was 43.76ml respectively.

From the result, it was observed that as the concentration of the distillate increases, the refractive index also increase which implies that ethanol concentration is directly proportional to its refractive index. The refractive index of groundnut shell was 1.3361 day one to 1.3409 day seven respectively.
The calculated result of densities of ethanol was, 756.4 kg/m^3

Specific gravity of ethanol obtained was, 0.7564. pH values of the ethanol obtained from groundnut shell wastes also decreases as the concentration increases. The pH values of ethanol obtained from groundnut shell decreases from 6.79 on the first day to 6.49 on the seventh day respectively.
Volume of ethanol produced from 420 g substrate groundnut shell was approximately 60 ml. As in literature by Mathewson (1980), that a ton of fermentable sugar substrate can produce 70 – 100 gallons of ethanol. The approximate ethanol yield of (50 – 80) ml obtained in this experiment also agrees with the report of Akpan and Adamu (2008), that substrate of 2500 g of fermentable sugar can produce a maximum ethanol yield of about 0.65 litres.

RESULT OF CALORIFIC VALUE OF THE BLENDS

The calorific values, density and specific gravity for the blends where determined and the result obtained was tabulated in table 2 below.

Table 2: Table of Calorific Value of Blends

S/No	SAMPLE ID (%)	GROSS HEAT (MJ/Kg)	INITIAL TEMPT. (°C)	FINAL TEMPT. (°C)	SAMPLE WEIGT. (g)	DENSITY (kg/m³)	SPECIFIC GRAVITY
1	E0	480.2916	23.806	26.6705	0.0001	703.5	0.7035
2	E10	459.0396	24.1860	25.4115	0.0001	712.3	0.7123
3	E20	437.6421	23.9670	24.1783	0.0001	724.2	0.7242
4	E30	364.1139	24.9673	25.3214	0.0001	737.9	0.7379
5	E40	230.6567	25.3219	26.5336	0.0001	746.7	0.7467
6	E50	203.2716	24.7362	25.4693	0.0001	758.6	0.7586

4.3 EXPERIMENTAL CALCULATION/ ENGINE PERFORMANCE
　　　The values obtained from the experiment were used to determine the various engine parameters as outlined below. These engine parameters were calculated for the E0%. E10%, E20%, E30%, E40% and E50% base on full throttle opening.

1. **Brake Power** It is the actual work output of an engine or the actual work available at the crank shaft. It is usually measured using a dynamometer. It is given by

Brake Power (Bp) $= \frac{WN}{5000}$　　　　　　　　　　　　(1)

Where,
W = Load reading
N = Speed

2. **Torque** Is a good indicator of an engine ability to do work. It is define as force acting at a moment distance.
Torque on Dynamometer (T) = WR　　　　　　　(2)
W = Load
R = Torque arm length

3. **Brake Mean Effective Pressure** It is the mean effective pressure which would have developed power equivalent to the brake power if the engine were frictionless for a four – stroke engine, it is given by
Brake Mean Effective Pressure (bmep) $= \frac{BP}{LANn}$　　　　　　　(3)
L = Stroke
$A = \frac{\pi D^2}{4}$
N = Revolution per second
n = Number of cylinder = 1

4. **Volumetric Efficiency** Is the mass of air equal to the density of atmospheric air times the displacement volume of the cylinder per each cycle.
Volumetric Efficiency $(\eta_v) = \frac{V_{a} + v_{f}}{V_S}$　　　　　　　(4)

Where,
$\mathbf{V_a} =$ **Volume of air** $= \frac{m_a R T_a}{P}$　　　　　　　(5)

$\dot{m}_a = 0.866 \sqrt{\frac{Ph}{T_a}}$　　　　　　　(6)

$\dot{m}_a$ = mass of air
h = Manometer reading in (in) = H sinθ
θ = 15°
R = Gas Constant
Note Before: Barometric Readings.
　　i.　　.Atmospheric pressure = 27.80 inHg
　　ii.　　Ambient Temperature = 29.96 ^{o}C = 302.96 K

$\mathbf{V_f} = \frac{\text{Volume of Sample}}{\text{Rate of consumption}}$　　　　　　　(8)
$\mathbf{V_s = V_sNn}$　　　　　　　(9)
V_s = Swept volume

V.　　　RESULTS OF PERFORMANCE OF SI ENGINE
From the result of the performance of the Petters Spark Ignition Engine the behaviors of parameters of Brake Power, Torque, Brake Mean Effective Pressure, and Volumetric Analysis Vs Engine Speed are presented in Figures 5, 6, 7 and 8 below.
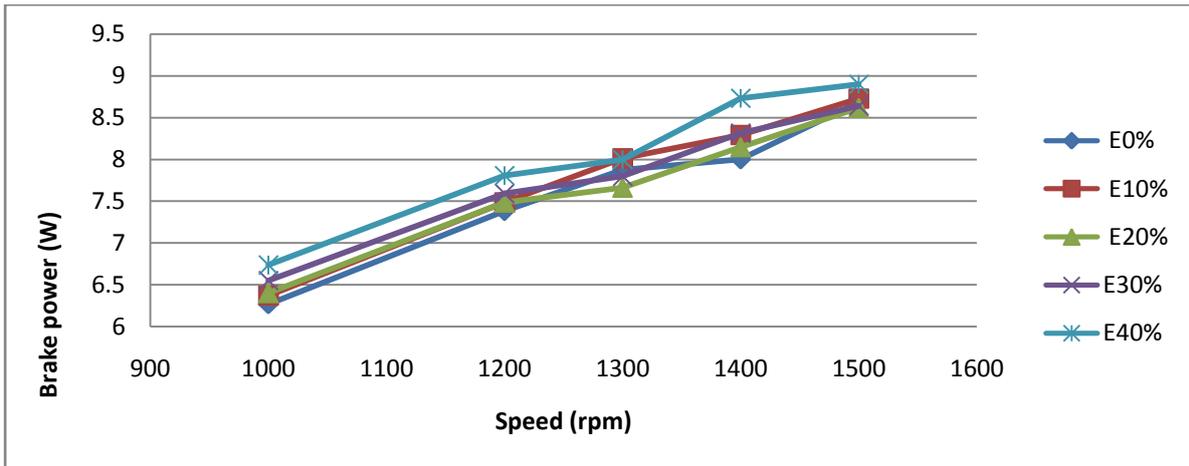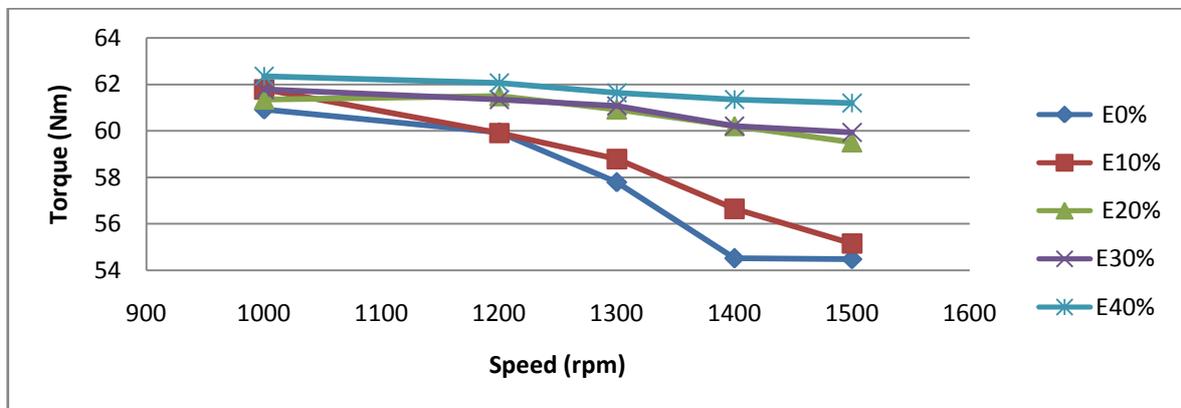
Figure 5: Brake power Vs Speed (Groundnuts shell)

Figure 6: Torque Vs Speed (Groundnut shell)
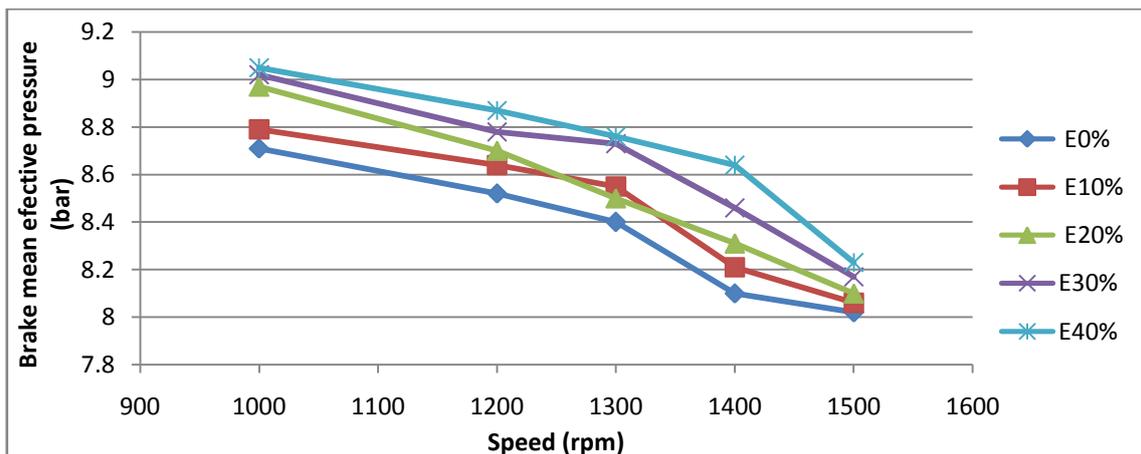

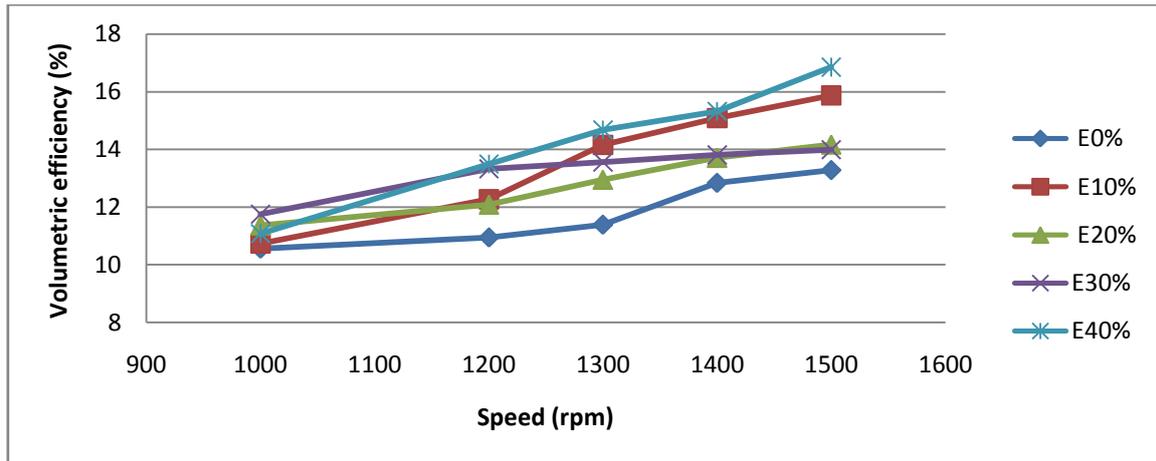**Figure 7:** Brake mean effective pressure Vs Speed (Groundnut shell)

Figure 8: Volumetric efficiency Vs Speed (Groundnut shell)

VI. DISCUSSION OF RESULT FOR ENGINE PERFORMANCE TEST.

5.1 DISCUSSION

5.1.1 Brake Power

Brake Power was found to be relatively equal at lowest engine speed of 1000 rpm as shown, it shows that Brake Power increase with increase in speed, At the highest speed of 1500 rpm E40% developed the highest brake power followed by E30%, E10% and E20% while gasoline developed the lowest brake work, this may be due to better combustion condition of the engine, power increase when more ethanol is added to gasoline.

Due to oxygen in ethanol composition the combustion process improves in the engine this is in agreement with the findings by Alvydas and Saugirdas (2003).

5.1.2 Torque

From the graphs of Torque Vs Speed (Fig. 6).Torque is good indicator of an engine ability to do work. Torque decreases with increase in engine speed for all the blends for groundnuts shell. On the other hand, slightly higher torque is produced by the gasoline –ethanol blends at low engine speed. Gasoline (E0%) developed the lowest torque of 54.49 Nm at engine speed of 1500 rpm. This is because the engine is unable to ingest a full charge of air at higher speed, also because friction loss increases with speed as explained by Pulkrabek (2003).

5.1.3 Brake Mean Effective Pressure

As shown in Equation (3), Brake Mean Effective Pressure is directly proportional to the torque developed by the engine. Graph 7, shows slightly higher torque and BMEP at speed of 1000 rpm for blend and sole fuel (gasoline). Lowest BMEP of 7.92 bar for gasoline (E0%) was recorded at 1400 rpm engine speed. At low engine speeds the higher heating value of gasoline is responsible for high BMEP.

5.1.4 Volumetric Efficiency

Graph 8 show that Volumetric efficiency is slightly affected by increase in blends of gasoline – ethanol. Peak Volumetric efficiency of 22.35% was recorded at 1200 rpm engine speed and lowest volumetric efficiency of 10.09% for gasoline (E0%). This is in agreement with Andreas (2003), that volumetric efficiency is inversely proportional to engine speed, increasing the compression ratio, decreases the clearance volume and hence a higher volumetric efficiency is obtained.

5.2 COMBUSTION ANALYSIS OF THE OF BIOFUEL BLEND AND GASOLINE

Graph 9, below shows the combustion analysis of petters engine at Point and 3 metre source.
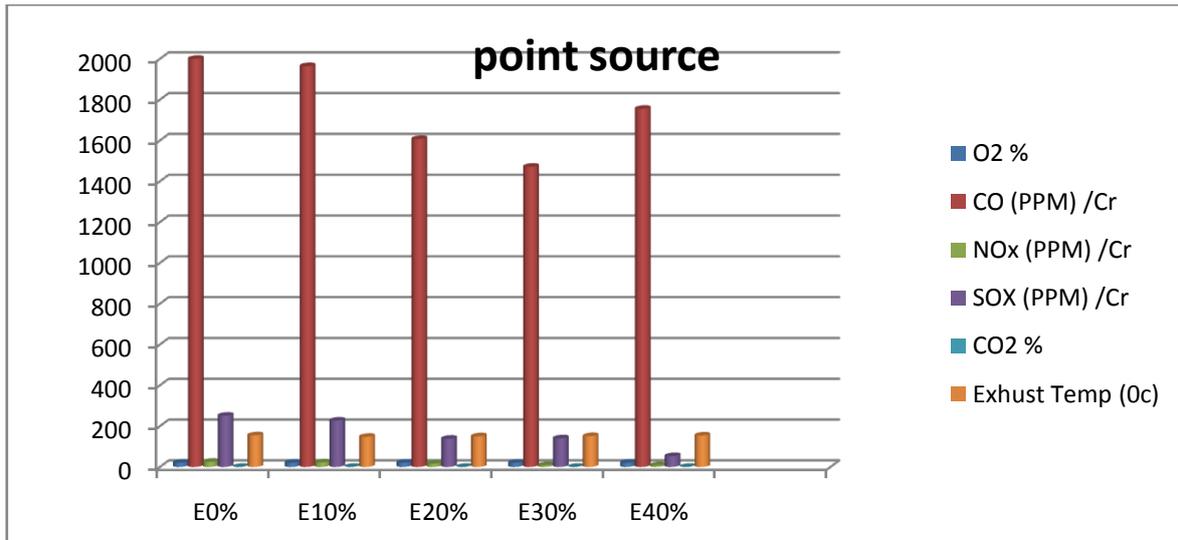
Graph 9: Exhaust emission at point source Vs Blend Ratio (Groundnut shell)
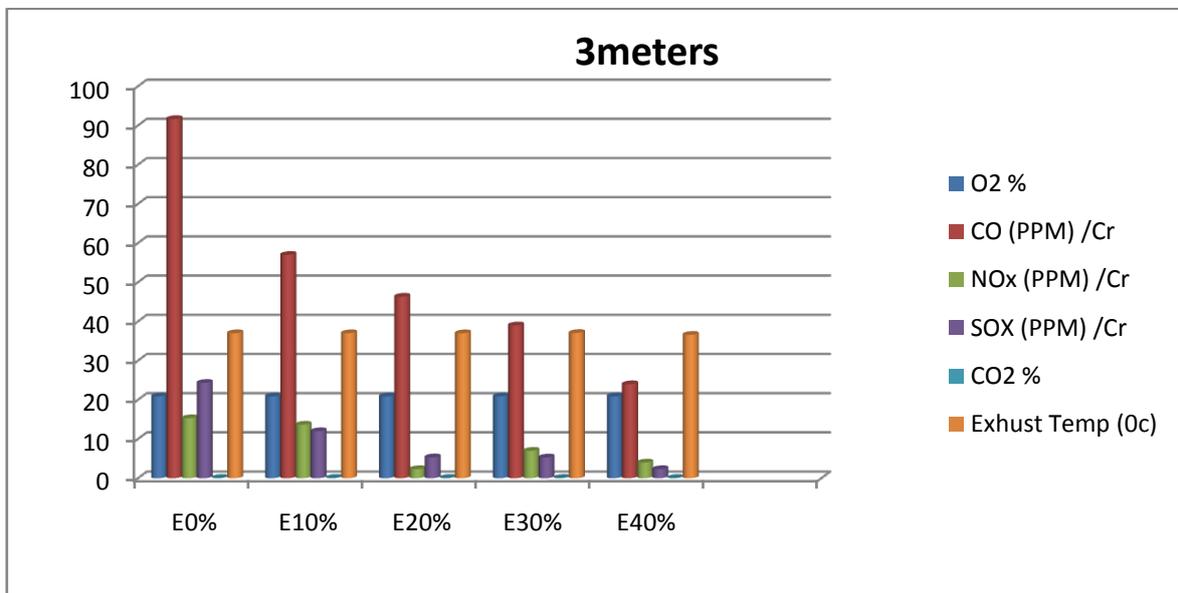
Graph 10: Exhaust emission at 3 m dis. Vs Blend Ratio (Groundnut shell)

VII.   SUMMARY

From the result of this research, using fungus microorganism *A.niger* and *S. cerevisiae* that can convert xylose and other pentose to bioethanol will convert 420g substrate Groundnuts shell to produce approximately 50 – 80 ml ethanol yield.

The test result and graphs have demonstrated the possibility of using bioethanol obtained from organic wastes to run gasoline engine with little or no modification. Result from the test carried out showed that blends of ethanol: gasoline from banana peel developed the highest maximum torque of 63.19 Nm, and the highest brake power of 9578.64 W, compared to sole gasoline with 60.92 Nm torque, and 8683.4 4W. However maximum fuel consumption was noticed from ethanol: gasoline blends when compared with that of sole gasoline.

VIII.   CONCLUSION

The result of the experiment conducted shows that Cellulosic agricultural wastes particularly groundnuts shell is a potential substrate which can be exploited in industries for bioethanol production on a commercial scale as they are cheap and more importantly renewable. Available data support the conclusion that environmental impact associated with dedicated production of cellulosic biomass appears to be generally acceptable and can be positive.

Ethanol blends with gasoline causes significant improvement in engine performance, indicating parameters like Brake power, Torque, Brake Mean Effective Pressure, Volumetric Efficiency and Fuel consumption has been observed for various additives. Addition of 50% ethanol – gasoline was feasible though with difficulty in starting but there was significant reduction in exhaust emission as engine speed increase. Values of CO, NOx, SOx, emission decreases dramatically as a result of leaning effects caused by ethanol addition

REFERENCE

[1]   Abila N. (2010). Biofuels adoption in Nigeria: Preliminary Review of Feedstock and   Fuel Production Potential, Dept. of Industial Management, University of Vaasa, Vaasa, Finland. pp 1-11.

[2]   Abiodun O. (2007). Biofuel Opportunities and Development of renewable energies   Markets in Africa: A paper presented during the biofuel market Africa 2007 conference, Cape Town, South Africa.

[3]   Akpan, U G.; Alhakim, A. A. and Ijah, J. J (2008) *Production of ethanol frm   organic food waste*

[4]   Adeniyi, O. D.; Kovo, A.S.; Abdulkarim, A. S. Chukwudozie, *Ethanol production   from cassava as a substitute for gasoline. J. Dispersion Sci. Technol.(2007)*

[5]   Akande, F. H. and Mudi, K. Y., *kinetic Model for Ethanol production from cassava starch by saccharomyces cerevisiae. proceedings of the 35th Annual Conference of NSChE, Kaduna, Nigeria(2005)*

[6]   Agba A.M., Ushie M.E., Abam F.I., Agba M.S., Okoro J. (2010). Developing the Biofuel Industry for Effective Rural Transformation. European Jornal of Scientific   Research, Vol. 40 No. 3, pp 441-449.

[7]   Ajueyitsi O.N (2009). Optimization of Biomass Briquette Utilisation, a Fuel for Domestic   use.   PhD Research Proposal Seminar, Dept. of Mechanical Engineering, FUTO.

[8]   Amadi, B.A., Agomo, E.N and Ibegbulem, C.O (2004). Research method in biochemistry. Supreme publishers, Owerri, Nigeria pp. 93-99

[9]   Bailey, B., and Russell, J. (2004). Emergency Transportation fuel investigation: Properties and Performance. SAE Papers 81044.

[10] Elijah I.O. (2010). Emerging Bio-ethanol Projects in Nigeria: Their Opportunities and   Challenges. Energy Policy Reviews. Vol 38, Issue 11, pp 7161-7168.+   http://www.eurelertk

[11] Obioh I. and Fagbenle R.O. (2009). Energy Systems:Vulnerability Adaptation Resilience (VAR). Hello International

[12] Ogwueleke T. (2009). Munucipal Solid Waste Characteristics and Management in Nigeria. Iran Journal Of Environmental Health Sci. Eng, Vol 6,N0.3, pp 173-180.

[13] Raveendran, K., Anuradda, G. and Kartic, CK., "Influence of mineral matter on biomass pyrolysis characteristics", Fuel, 1995, 74, 1812-1822.

Research Paper   Open Access

Experimental Investigations of Performance and Emission Analysis of Direct Ignition Diesel Engine Fueled with Refined vegetable oils

Hemanandh Janarthanam[1], Narayanan K V[2]
[1]Department of Mechanical Engineering, Sathyabama University, Chennai, India.
[2]Department of Mechanical Engineering, Sathyabama University, Chennai, India.

Abstract: - In this research, the refined vegetable oils are investigated to study the Emissions and performance from Kirloskar Direct Injection 4-stroke Diesel engine, single cylinder air-cooled, 4.4 kW, compression ratio 17.5:1 and at constant speed of 1500 rpm,. The Injection pressure, blend percentage, and various loading were used as input parameters. Emissions and Performance like NO_x, CO, HC, CO_2, and Break specific fuel consumption, Brake thermal efficiency were considered as output parameters. Methyl Esters of refined vegetable oils was transesterified with sodium meth oxide as catalyst before blending with diesel. A 3- hole nozzle was used to inject the fuel. The biodiesel and diesel properties are compared with ASTM and BIS standards. The Emission results were studied using AVL gas analyzer. In this study the experimental data showed that the break thermal efficiency of the Refined Palmolein of the biodiesel was marginally higher than diesel fuel. It was also observed that CO, HC, CO_2 & NO_x are less in Refined Palmolein than Refined Corn and Refined Sunflower oil. Also specific fuel consumption of the refined Palmolein oil biodiesel is reduced by 28.57% compared to pure diesel fuel.

I.   INTRODUCTION

In the Present Indian scenario, an alternate fuel becomes most important due to the continuous increase in the diesel fuel price and increasing pollution in the environment due to diesel engine exhaust emissions. Many types of Biodiesel can be used in Diesel Engines. Biodiesel or Vegetable oil reduce the greenhouse emissions and is environmental friendly. The biodiesel is a renewable fuel and reduces the emission in transportation sector. Biodiesel is a very good alternative for fossil fuels and is available in plenty. The properties of the vegetable oils were compared with diesel and analyzed. The vegetable oils cannot be used directly along with diesel, since it is highly viscous. Transesterification process is done in the presence of methanol, and 5% of animal fat is added with sodium meth oxide as catalyst, This improves the performance of the engine and reduces the emissions.

1.1 Background

Similar experiments on biodiesel was conducted by many researchers. The experiments on the DI diesel perkinson engine were conducted by Dorado MP et, al, [1] by using reused olive oil methyl ester to study the effect on combustion efficiency. As a result, oxygen concentration was increased and accelerated the combustion. It was also found that the rate of combustion efficiency in the use of reused olive oil, methyl esters, and the rate of combustion efficiency remains almost constant as in the use of diesel oil. A lower energy rate was seen in the palm oil combustion, done by Tashtoush G et, al, [2]. It was more efficient and higher rate of combustion (66%) seen in burning biodiesel, when compared with the diesel combustion (56%). This is because of the properties like high viscosity, less volatility and density. Sudhir C.V. et, al, [3] conducted test on Diesel Engine using waste cooking oil, the rate of combustion temperature and pressure were low in the operation of biodiesel, and the NOx emissions were also equal to that of diesel. The sulphate emission was very low due to

the lesser level of sulphur. The pilot combustion caused the pre-combustion. The observation was that the blending ratio of 15% resulted in reduced smoke opacity. The test conducted in DI stationary engine by yusuf .T. F. et, al, [4] showed that as the blend increases, the brake power and CO increases in variable speed which was less than 1800 rpm. A review was done by shereena et, al, [5] using catalyst along with methanol in the transesterification process, which results in varying fatty acid content of the biodiesel. This could be a good alternative fuel for diesel. The method of varying the engine displacement by Valentin Mickunaitis, et, al, [6] showed the result of mass increase by 6.5% in petrol and 7.5% in diesel. Hence, there is an increase in fuel consumption and CO_2 emission. Mahin pey.N et al., [7] explains that, low sulphur content with neutral CO_2 is essential for transportation and safe handling. The experiments were conducted by Jewel A. Capunitan et al., [8] one of the valuable energy of fuels is the chemical stock produced from pyrolysis processed of corn stover. The various studies made by, Ilknur Demiral et al., [9] on chromatographic and spectroscopic on bio-oil reveals that corncob stock can be classified as a renewable fuel. Significant reduction of about 52.1% in green house gas emissions is evident [Nathan Kauffman] [10]. The literature on production of raw material for biodiesel revealed by Xiao Huang et al., [11] that a corn stove hydrolysate as fermentation feedstock for preparing microbial liquid reduces Nitrogen content. N.N.A.N. Yusuf et al., [12] showed that compared with petroleum diesel, reduction in emissions of biodiesel, on CO_2, SO_2, particulate, CO and the HC and increase of about 10% NO_x is noticed. However blending biodiesel with petroleum diesel reduces NO_x emission with slight increase in other values but are of acceptable criteria. Sources of producing biodiesel include edible oil of corn and canola [Prafulla D. Patil et al.,] [13] by using reused olive oil methyl ester to study the effect on combustion efficiency. As a result, oxygen concentration increases and it accelerates the combustion. It was also found that the rate of combustion efficiency in the use of reused olive oil, methyl esters, and the rate of combustion efficiency remains almost constant as in the use of diesel oil. A lower energy rate was noticed in the palm oil combustion, done by Tashtoush G et, al,.[14]. It was more efficient and higher rate of combustion (66%) seen in burning biodiesel, when compared with the diesel combustion that is (56%). This is because of the properties like high viscosity, less volatility and density. xiulian yin et al., [15] shows that methanol with catalyst produces high yield in shorter time which results in Flat plate ultrasonic irradiation with mechanical stirring (UIMS) & probe ultrasonic irradiation (PUI) than mechanical stirring (MS) & Flat plate ultrasonic irradiation (FPUI) containing lesser quantity catalyst and less energy consumption. In hydro conversion of SF oil Raney Nickel catalyst was investigated by Gyorgy onyestyak etal., [16] and also tested with some of the octanoic acid as model and compounded at 21 bar in the temperature of 280° C to 340° C, in addition of ln_2O_2 significantly resulted in high alcohol yields. The combustion and emission results in base line fuel and the emission of smoke and nitrogen oxide measured at the engine exhaust while using cottonseed or sunflower oil in different proportions with two speeds and 3 loads tested by D.C. Rakopoulos et al., [17] the blends of sunflower, cotton seed, corn and olive used in six cylinders turbo charged heavy duty DI, Mercedes benz mini bus engine with the amount of two speed and three load conditions with neat diesel resulted in no changes in the thermal efficiency, reduction of smoke and insignificant increase in NOx. M.S shehata [18] conducted experiments on Sunflower oil and Jajoba oil with 80 % PD by varying different engine speed resulted in lower brake thermal efficiency, smoke, CO and HC. The biodiesel must be used within 6 months from the date of manufacture. Cardone M et.al and Çetinkaya M et.al. reveals that, [19,20]. Specific fuel consumption is increased when biodiesel is mixed with diesel oil, whereas exhaust emissions affects the engine parameters.

1.2 Methodology

The Density, Kinematic viscosity of the PM, CF, & SF fuel is within the limits of the Biodiesel Standards. The calorific value of the vegetable oils is slightly less when compared to diesel. The flash point of the vegetable oils is high compared with pure Diesel and is safe to store and transport. The aim of the work is to analyze emissions and the performance of the Diesel engine by using biodiesel. This has been done by varying the injection pressure, fuelled with transesterified refined Palmolein, refined Corn oil & refined sunflower oil (Methyl Esters) combined with pure diesel at different blends (10%,+ 90% PD, 30%+ 70% PD, and 40%+ 60% PD).

1.3 Nomenclature

PM   - Biodiesel Refined Palmolein
CF   - Biodiesel refined corn oil
SF   - Biodiesel Refined Sunflower oil
PD   - Pure Diesel
P   - Density, kg/m^3
BP   - Brake power, kW
BSFC - Break specific fuel consumption kg/kW- hr
η_{bt} - Break thermal Efficiency

N   - Engine running speed, rpm
BIS - Bureau of Indian standards
T   - Torque, N- m
CV   - Calorific Value of the fuel, kJ
R   - Radius of the drum, mm
A   - Area of the piston, mm^2
K   - No. of cylinders
ASTM - American standards of Testing and Materials

II.   METHODOLOGY

2.1 Transesterification process

The Methyl Esters are formed by transesterification process. One liter of refined Vegetable oil is treated with 400 gms of methanol and 8 gms of Sodium Meth oxide as catalyst. In the first stage, oil is preheated up to 20 ℃ to 40 ℃ and is allowed to cool down naturally. Methanol is added to the catalyst in the preheated oil at cold temperature (Atmospheric or lower) and temperature raised to 70 ℃ to 80 ℃ for reaction while performing Transesterification process of oil is to reduce high viscosity and gives pure methyl esters without any soap content.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
CH_2OCOR & CH_2OH \quad RCOOR \\
| & | \\
CH_2OCOR \quad + 3ROH \xrightarrow{\text{catalyst}} & CH_2OH \quad + \quad RCOOR \\
| & | \\
CH_2OCOR & CH_2OH \quad RCOOR
\end{array}
$$
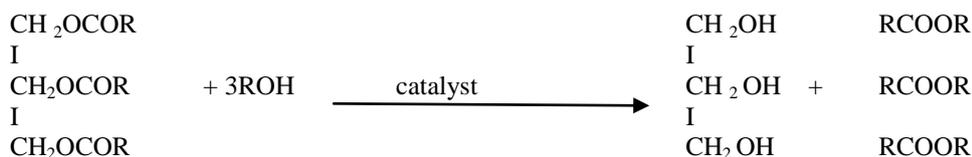
Transesterification   Alcohol   Catalyst Glycerin Methyl Esters

2.2 Table 1 - Specification of Test Engine

Type	: Kirloskar Vertical, 4S, Single acting, High speed, C.I. Diesel engine
Combustion	: Direct Injection
Rated Power	: 4.3 kW
Rated Speed	: 1500 rpm
Compression Ratio	: 17.5: 1
Injector type	: Single 3 hole jet injector
Fuel injection pressure	: 210 bar
Dynamometer	: Eddy current
Dynamometer arm length	: 200 mm
Bore	: 87.5 mm
Stroke	: 10 mm
Connecting Rod	: 200 mm
Cubic Capacity	: 661.5 cm^3
Fuel tank Capacity	: 6.5 liters
Governor Type	: Mechanical centrifugal type

2.3 Table 2 - Details of Measuring Systems

1. Pressure Transducer GH 12 D
2. Software Version V 2.0   -   AVL 617 Indi meter
3. Data Analyzer from Engine   -   AVL PIEZO CHARGE AMPLIFIER
4. To measure pressure   -   AVL 364 Angle Encoder
5. Smoke meter   -   AVL 437 C Smoke
6. 5 Gas Analyzer (NO_x, HC, CO, CO_2, O_2)   -   AVL DIGAS 444 Analyzer

2.4 Experimental Setup

A stationary kirloskar 4-Stroke, Direct Injection Diesel Engine was used to evaluate the Emission and performance of the various Refined Vegetable oils at various injection pressure and loading. Table – 1 show the specification of the kirloskar 4-stroke diesel engine. The main parameters are to evaluate the Emissions (CO, HC, NO_x, CO_2) and performance of the Brake specific fuel consumption, and Brake thermal Efficiency. The load on the engine was applied using Electrical loading (Dynamometer). The Eddy current dynamometer for loading is coupled to the engine for various loading (0%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%) and at various blends (10%PM + 90% PD, 30%PM + 70% PD, 40%PM + 60%PD, 10%CF + 90% PD, 30%CF + 70% PD, 40%CF + 60%PD, 10%SF + 90% PD, 30%SF + 70% PD, 40%SF + 60%PD,) The exhaust gas emissions from the engine measured by using 5 gas analyzer is AVL DIGAS 444 Analyser (NO_x, HC, CO, CO_2, O_2). The brake fuel consumption was measured by fuel flow meter. The complete setup and schematic diagram of the Experimental setp as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2.
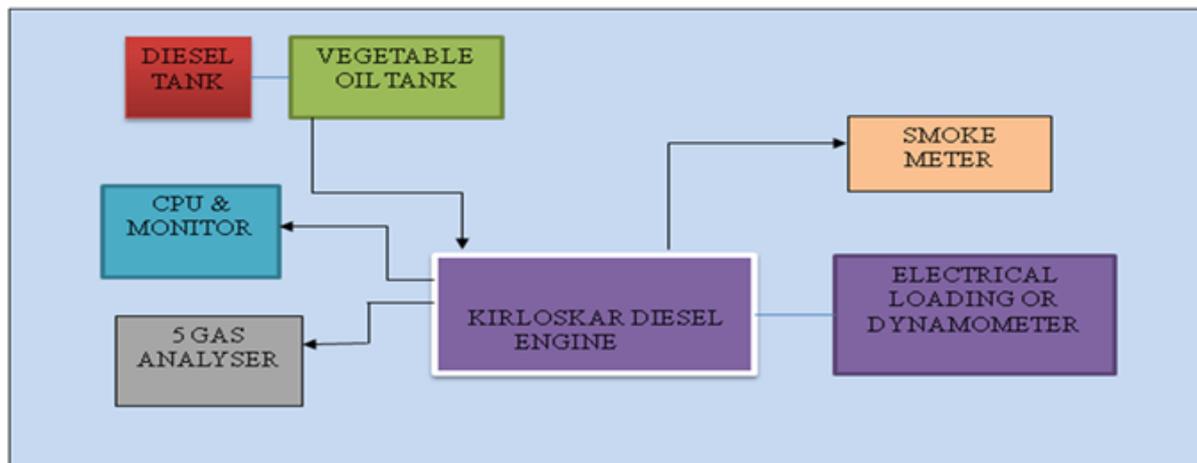
Fig. 1 Schematic Diagram of Experimental setp

1 - Kirloskar Vertical C.I. Diesel Engine, 2 - Fuel Tank, 3 – AVL 437 C Smoke meter, 4 – Electrical loading device, 5 – Engine temperature monitor

Fig. 2 Image of the Experimental setup

2.5 Test procedure

The experiments were conducted at different load conditions, with different Injection pressure at various blends of refined vegetable oil as fuel. The tests were conducted at a constant speed of 1500 rpm. The engine was allowed to run at No load condition for 10 minutes, using each proportion of the blend before applying the load. The loads were increased gradually for each blend in steps of 25 % upto 100% at constant speed of 1500 rpm at different Injection pressures (180 bar, 210 bar, and 240 bar) for various blends .The exhaust gases are measured by 5 gas analyzer from the exhasut stream of the engine. The CO, CO_2, HC, O_2, and NO was measured by 5 gas analyzer as given in Table – 2. Test was conducted to analyze the emissions and performance based on the above conditions. The properties of vegetable oils compared with Diesel, ASTM and BIS standards as given in Table -3

2.6 Table 3 - Comparison of properties of Diesel, Biodiesel standards & Vegetable oils

S.No.	Properties	Diesel	BIS Standard Bio Diesel	ASTM D – 6751(IS 15607:2005)	PM	CF	SF
1.	Cetane Index (min)	46	51	-	36	35	38
2.	Density at 15 ° C kg / m³	820 – 845	860 – 900	860-900	874	923	923
3.	Kinematic Viscosity at 40 ° C cst	2 – 4.5	2.5 – 6	1.9 – 6	4.9	5.02	4.98
4.	Flash point ° C min	35 ° C	262 ° C	130 ° C	220	162	163
5.	Calroific Value kJ/kg	44,000	-	-	37,037	36,824	39,284

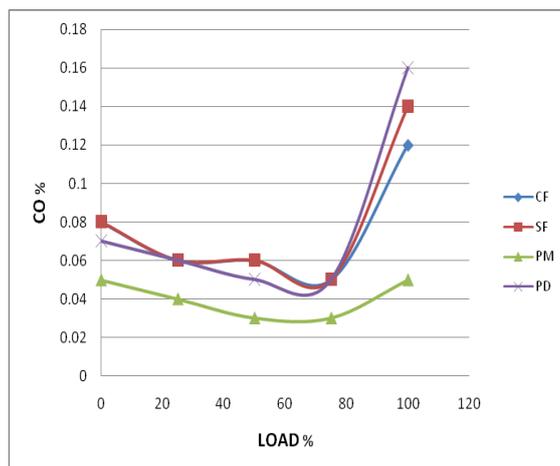### III.   RESULTS & DISCUSSIONS

Fig – 3 Variation of CO with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

Carbon mono oxide (CO) :

Fig - 3 shows the CO emissions of 3 refined oils. CO emissions of PM reduces at higher blend ratio (30%PM+70%PD) by 31.25 %, whereas CF and SF reduces at higher loads by 22% and 12.5% when compared to pure diesel. It could be due to higher Injection pressure and effectiveness of the 3- hole nozzle leads to good spray characteristics, According to the literature, the CO emission reduces when compared to diesel. krahl J et al. [21] observed that CO emissions reduced by 50% in rapeseed oil when compared with ultra low sulphur diesel. Ozsezen AN et al. [22] show that WPOME & COME, the CO emissions are decreased by 86.89% and 72.68%. Fontaras et al., [23], CO increases in B50 and B100 in the range of 54% and 95% due to high viscosity and poor spray charecteristics for biodiesel, which lead to poor mixing and poor combustion. Pure biodiesel of karanja and polanga oil reduces the CO emissions compared with diesel. **[**Sahoo PK et al.**]** [24] reduces the droplet size leads to better combustion. While the difference show that CO emissions of PM is better than CF and SF.
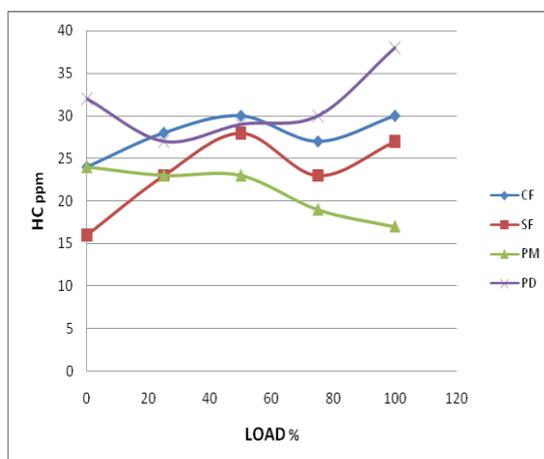
Fig – 4 Variation of HC with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

Hydrocarbon (HC):

It is observed that HC emission reduces in PM by 55.26%, where as in SF is 28.35% and for CF is 18.91% at higher loads at constant speed of 1500 rpm. This could be due to higher injection pressure, the volatility of the fuel increases leads to good combustion, low viscosity leads to increase in gas temperature and better reduction in HC emission. To determine the Emission parameter of unburnt hydrocarbon (HC) is an important parameter. The three test fuels are analyzed and compared with diesel. HC emission shows the variation with respect to Load, injection pressure and blend ratio as shown in fig.4. At high injection pressure the air fuel mixture increases because of high viscosity of rapeseed oil and peak pressures were recorded with different blends. [Canakci M et.al, Devan PK et. al.**]** [25, 26, 27].
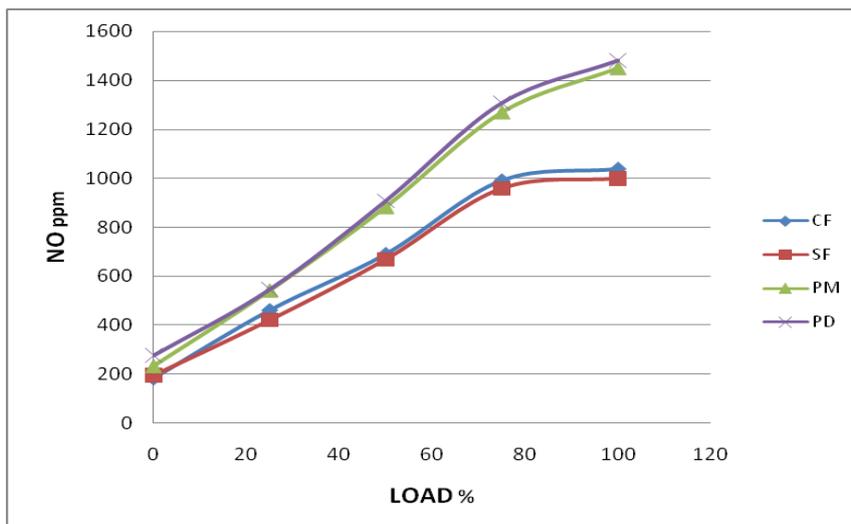
Fig – 5 Variation of NO with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

Nitrogen Oxide (NO):

Fig 5 show the emissions of Nitrogen Oxide (NO) compared with diesel and three types of biodiesel at various injection pressure and loads . The formation of NO is based on combustion temperature. NO emissions are higher at lower injection pressures, However NO emissions are marginally low at 240 bar and 30% blend for PM where as in SF and CF, NO is decreased by 36.66 % & 39.93%. This may be due to the rich air - fuel mixture, reduces combustion temperature Usta N, et at. [28]. The marginal increase in NO due to the presence of oxygen, increases combustion temperature and decreases at lower loads. Cheng AS et al. [29] revials that flame charecteristics of a biodiesel increases the NO formation and reduces the soot heat transfer, resulting increase in flame temperature.
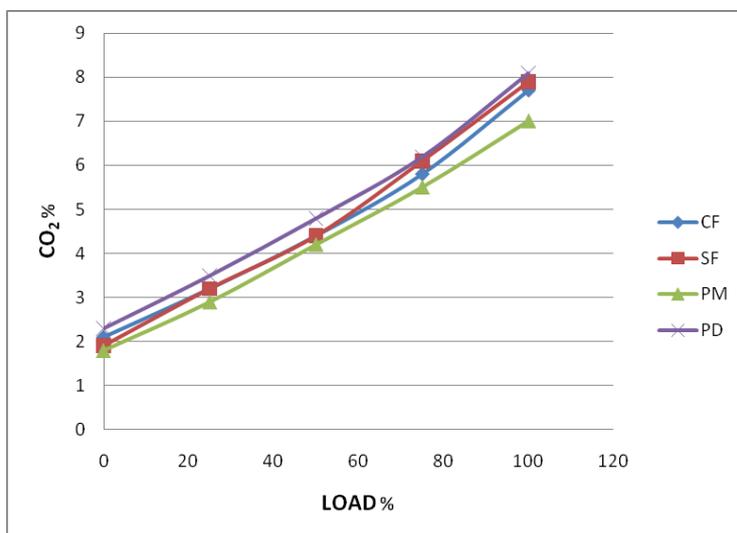
Fig – 3 Variation of CO_2 with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

Carbon di- Oxide (CO_2):

Figure 6 shows the comparision of carbon-di-oxide emissions with three biodiesel fuels with high injection pressure at full load condition under the constant speed of the engine. At lower injection pressure and at various loading there is a marginal increase in CO_2. It is observed that 240 bar and 30% belnds of three biodiesel fuels are decresed in CO_2 when compared to diesel . The emissions of PM, CF and SF reduces by 15.85%, 7.31% and 3.65% respectively. The decrease in CO_2, because of presence of more oxygen atoms in the vegtable oils.

Fig – 8 Variation of BSFC with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

Break Specific Fuel Consmption (BSFC):

The Break specific fuel consumption of the various refined vegetable oils at different injection pressure and loads, compared with pure diesel as shown in fig – 8. The amount of fuel supplied to the engine decreesed at lower loads and at higher loads for PM by 28.57 % at maximum load. There is a increase in CF and SF biodiesel increases by 4.65% at initial load and same as diesel at higher loads when compared with diesel fuel. This shows that PM has lower energy content and higher density of the fuel.

Break Thermal Efficiency (Ƞ$_{bt}$) :

The Break thermal efficiency and performance of the refined vegetable oils as shown in fig-10. It is observed that, the operating conditions of average injection pressure test at each fuel, SF and CF thermal efficiency decreases gradually and same at 3.5 kw and increases at full load by 15.78% compared with pure diesel. The thermal efficiency of the PM is higher than pure diesel. The higher injection pressure increases the atomization of biodiesel using 3-hole nozzle & spray charecteristics (fine spray), and higher oxygen content leads to better combustion, increases the thermal efficiency.
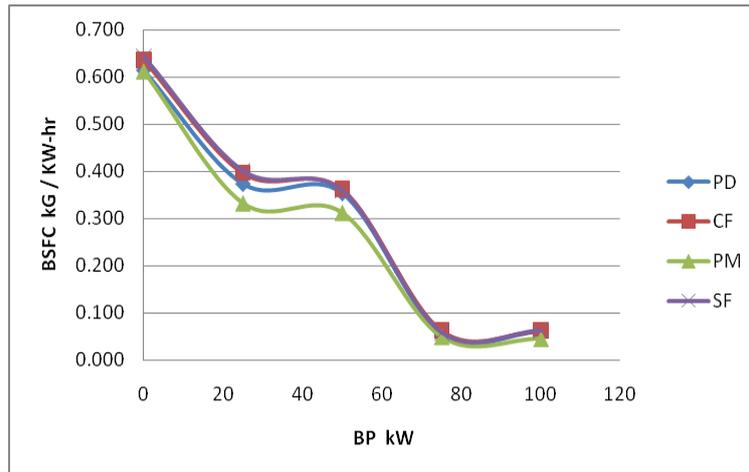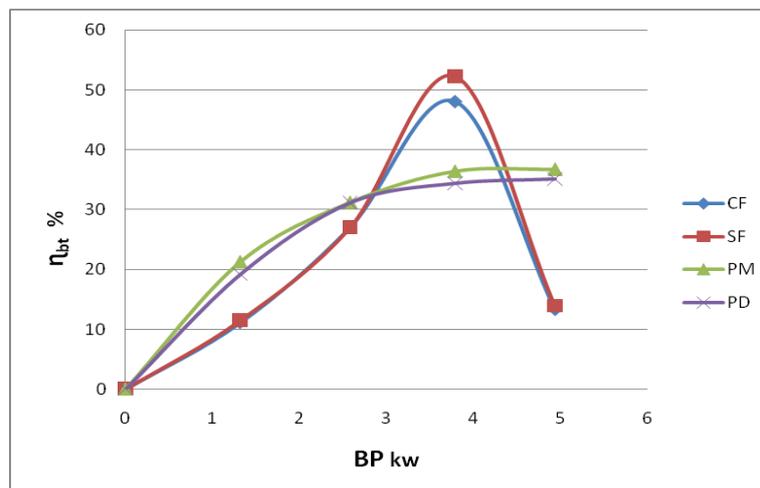

Fig – 10 Variation of Ƞ$_{bt}$ with respect to various vegetable oils at 240 bar & 30% blend

IV.   CONCLUSIONS

The Engine was tested with various injection pressure, various blends and load. The properties of the biodiesel are analyzed. Following conclusion could be arrived from the graph.
1. It was found that for a blend of diesel of 30% PM, at 240 bar and full load, the CO, HC, CO_2, decreased by 31.25%, 55.26%, 15.85%, and a marginal decrease in NO.
2. BSFC increases with 30% blend at higher injection pressur by 28.57% due to the lower energy content and higher density. The Break power is increased by 15.28%.

REFERENCES

[1]   Daroda M.P, Ballesteras E, Arnal GOMEZJ JM, Lopez RJ, Exhaust Emissions from a Diesel Engine Fueled with Transesteified olive oil. *Fuel,* 2003; 82: 1311 – 1315.

[2]   Tashtoush G, Al-widyan MI, AI – shyoukh AO, Combustion performance and Emissions of ethyl esters of a waste vegetable oil in water cooled furnace. *Appl. Therm. Eng.* 2003; 23: 285 - 293.

[3]   Sudhir C V, Sharma N Y, Mohanan P, Potential of Waste Cooking oils as biodiesel feed stock*, (ejer), Emirates Journal for Engineering Research*, 2007; 12: 69 -75.

[4]   Yusaf T F, yosif B F, Elawad M M, Crude palm oil fuel for diesel engines: Experimental and ANN simulation approaches, *Energy*, 2011; 36:4871 - 4878.

[5]   Shereena K M, Thangaraj T, Biodiesel : An alternate fuel produced from vegetable oils by Transesterification, *(ejbio),European Journal of Biochemistry*, 2009; 5: 67 – 74.

[6]   Valentinas Mickunaitis, Alvydas pikunas, Ignor Mackoit, Reducing fuel consumption and CO_2 emission in motor cars, *Transport,* 2007; 22: 160-163.

[7]   Mahinpey N, Murugan P, Mani.T, Raina.R, Analysis of bio oil, bio gas and bio char from pressurized pyrolysis of wheat straw using a tubular reactor energy *Fuel*. 2009; 5: 2736 – 2742.

[8]   Jewel A. Capunitan, sergio C. Capareda, Assesing the potential for biofuel production of corn stover pyrolysis sing a pres.surized batch reactor, *Fuel*, 2010; 563 -572.

[9]   Ilknur Demiral, Alper Eryazlci, sevgi sensoz, Bio oil production from pyrolysis of cron cob (Zea Mays.L), *Sciverse Science Direct*, 2012; 43 -49.

[10]   Nathen Kauffman, Dermot Hayes, Robert Brown, A life cycle assessemnt of advanced biofuel production froma hectare of corn, *Fuel*, 2011; 11: 3306 – 3314.

[11]   Xioa Huang, Yumei wang, Wei Liu, Jie Bao, Biological removal of inhibitors leads to the improved lipid production in the lipid fermentation of corn stover hydrolysate by trichasporan cutaneum, *Bio resources Technology*, 2011; 20: 9705 – 9709.

[12]   Yusuf N N A N, Kamarudin S K, yaakub Z, Overview on the current trends in biodiesel productions, *Energy Conversion and Management*, 2011; 52: 2741 – 2751.

[13]   Prafulla D. Patil, Shugang Deng, Optimization biodiesel production from edible and non edible vegetable oils, *Fuel*, 2009; 88: 1302 – 1306.

[14]   Tashtoush G, Al-widyan MI, AI – shyoukh AO. Combustion performance and Emissions   of methyl esters of a waste vegetable oil in water cooled furnace. *Applied Thermal Engineering*, 2003; 23: 285 - 293

[15]   Yin X, Ma H et al. Comparison of four different enhancing methods for preparing biodiesel through transesterification of sunflower oil, *Applied Energy,* 2012; 320 – 326.

[16]   Onyestyak G, Harnos S et al. Sunflower oil to green diesel over Raney-type Ni-catalyst, *Fuel*, 2012; 102: 282–288.

[17]   Rakopoulos D C Heat release analysis of combustion in heavy–duty turbocharged diesel engine operating on blends of diesel fuel with cotton seed or sunflower oils and their biodiesel, *Fuel*, 2012, 96 : 524–534.

[18]   Shehata M S, and Abdel Razek S M, Experimental investigation of diesel engine performance and emission characteristics using jojoba/diesel blend and sunflower oil, *Fuel,* 2011; 90: 886–897.

[19]   Cardone M, Prati M V, Rocco V, Seggiani M, Senatore A, Vitolo S. Brassica carinata as an alternative oil crop for the production of biodiesel in Italy engine performance and regulated and unregulated exhaust emissions .*Environ Sci Technol* 2002; 36: 4656–4662.

[20]   Çetinkaya M, Karaosmanog˘lu F. A new application area for used cooking oil originated biodiesel: generators. *Energy Fuels* 2005; 19: 645 – 652.

[21]   Krahl J, Munack A, Schröder O, Stein H, Bünger J. Influence of biodiesel and different designed diesel fuels on the exhaust gas emissions and health effects.SAE paper 2003; 2003 - 01-3199.

[22]   Ozsezen A N, Canakci M, Turkcan A, Sayin C. Performance and combustion characteristics of a DI diesel engine fueled with waste palm oil and canola oil methyl esters. *Fuel*, 2009; 88: 629–636.

[23]   Fontaras G, Karavalakis G, Kousoulidou M, Tzamkiozis T, Ntziachristos L, Bakeas E, et al. Effects of biodiesel on passenger car fuel consumption, regulated and non-regulated pollutant missions over legislated and real-world driving cycles. *Fuel* 2009; 88: 1608–1617.

[24]   Sahoo P K, Das LM, Babu MKG, Arora P, Singh V P, Kumar N R, et al. Comparative evaluation of performance and emission characteristics of jatropha, karanja and polanga based biodiesel as fuel in a tractor engine. *Fuel* 2009 88: 1698–1707.

[25]   Canakci M, Ozsezen AN, Turkcan A. Combustion analysis of preheated crude sunflower oil in an IDI diesel engine. *Biomass & Bio energy* 2009; 33 : 760–7.

[26]   Devan P K, Mahalakshmi NV. Study of the performance, emission and combustion characteristics of a diesel engine using poon oil-based fuels. *Fuel Process Technol* 2009; 90: 513–519.

[27]   Devan P K, Mahalakshmi N V. Performance, emission and combustion characteritics of poon oil and its blends in a DI diesel engine. *Fuel* 2009; 88: 861–867.

[28]   Usta N, O zturk E, Can O , Conkur ES, Nas S, C¸on A H, et al. Combustion of biodiesel fuel produced from hazelnut soapstock/waste sunflower oil mixture in a diesel engine. *Energy Converse Manage* 2005; 46: 741–755.

[29]   Cheng AS, Mueller CJ, Upatnieks A. Investigation of the impact of biodiesel fuelling on NO emissions using an optical direct injection diesel engine. International *Journal of Engine Research* 2006; 7:297–318.

Exergy Analysis of A Combined Gas/ Steam Turbine Cycle with A Supercharged Boiler

Sayed A. Abdel-Moneim, and Khaled M. Hossin**

* Prof., Mech. Eng. and Vice Dean, Faculty of Eng., Northern Border Univ.(NBU),
Kingdome of Saudi Arabia (KSA).
** M Sc., Graduate student

Abstract: - In this paper,energy and exergy analysis of a combined cyclewith a supercharged boiler was carried out. Acombination of a basic gas turbine and steam cycle with both a supercharged boiler (SB) and a heat recovery boiler (HRB)wasinvestigated. The effects of the inlet temperature of the gas turbine, the excess air factor, and the compressor pressure ratio on the performance of the supercharged boiler combined cycle (SBCC) were studied. Comparisons between the SBCC and the conventional combined cycle were performed. The results indicated that the SBCC gives output power up to 2.1 times of that of the conventional combined cycle when compared at the same values of the operating parameters. However, the SBCCefficiency was found to be lower than the conventional combined cycle. The exergy analysis showed an advantage of SBCC over the conventional combined cycle.

Keywords: - *Thermal power plant; supercharged boiler, combined cycle, energy; exergy; second-law efficiency, exergy destruction.*

NOMENCLATURE		Greek symbols	
$\overline{C}_P$	specific heat at constant pressure, (kJ/kmol K)	μ_1, μ_2, μ_3	steam mass fractions
e	flow specific exergy, (kJ/kg)	ε_{HRB}	Efficiency of the HRB
ExD	exergy destruction rate, (kW)	ε_{SB}	Efficiency of the SB
h	enthalpy, (kJ/kg)	η_{com}	thermal efficiency of combined cycle
Δh	enthalpy difference, (kJ/kg)	η_G	generator efficiency
LHV	lower heating value of fuel, (kJ/kmol)	η_{GC}	thermal efficiency of GT cycle
$\dot{m}$	mass flow rate, (kg/s)	η_{HRB}	thermal efficiency of HRB steam cycle
m_{HP}	mass of HP steam generated in HRB, (kg/kmol$_{n.g}$)	η_m	mechanical efficiency
m_{LP}	mass of LP steam generated in HRB, (kg/kmol$_{n.g}$)	η_P	pump isentropic efficiency,
m_{LH}	mass ratio of LP to HP steam	η_{SB}	thermal efficiency of SB steam cycle
m_{SB}	mass of steam generated in SB, (kg/kmol$_{n.g}$)	η_{2nd}	second-law efficiency
M	molecularweight; (kg/kmol)	λ	excess air factor
P	pressure, (bar) or power, (kW)	π_C	compressor presser ratio
PR	ST to GT power ratio		
q	heat transferred per kg of steam, (kJ/kg)	**Acronyms**	

T	temperature, (K)		C	compressor
v	specific volume, (m³/kg)		CON	condenser
w	work per kg of steam, (kJ/kg)		CP	condensate pump, circulated pump
W	work, (kJ/kmol$_{n.g}$)		EC	economizer
X_a	actual air to fuel ratio, (kmol$_a$/kmol$_{n.g}$)		EV	evaporator
X_g	amount of product gases, (kmol$_g$/kmole$_{n.g}$)		FP	feed pump
			FWH	surface feed-water heater
			GEN	generator
Subscripts			GT	gas turbine
			HRB	heat recovery boiler
a	air		HP	high pressure
com	combined cycle		LP	low pressure
g	product gases		NG	natural gas
GC	gas turbine cycle		P	pump
i	Inlet		SB	supercharged boiler
$n.g$	natural gas		SBCC	supercharged boiler combined cycle
N	Net		SH	superheater
o	Outlet		ST	steam turbine
SC	steam turbine cycle		C	compressor
			CON	condenser
			CP	condensate pump, circulated pump
			EC	economizer
			EV	evaporator
			FP	feed pump
			FWH	surface feed-water heater

I. INTRODUCTION

Exergy analysis is a technique based on the first and second laws of thermodynamics which provides an alternative and illuminating means of assessing andcomparing processes and systems rationally and meaningfully. Unlike energy, exergy is not conserved and gets depleted due to irreversibilities in the processes. The performance of energy systems is degraded by the presence ofirreversibilities, and the entropy production is a measure of theirreversibilities that present during a process. In particular, exergy analysis yields efficiencies which provide a true measure of how nearly actual performance approaches the ideal, and identifies more clearly than energy analysis the causes and locations of thermodynamic losses. Consequently, exergy analysis can assist in improving and optimizing designs. Several studies had been carried out by researchers [1-5] to evaluate the performance ofthermal power plants using exergy analysis.
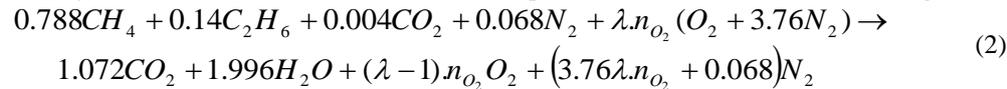
Combined gas/steam turbine cycle power plants are widely used for cogeneration and electricity generation as well. In combined cycles, the gas turbine exhaust heat is utilized through the use of heat recovery boilers (HRBs). The overall efficiency of combined power plants can be improved by: increasing the mean temperature of heat supplied by increasing the inlet gas temperature of the gas turbine and/or decreasing the mean temperature at which heat is rejected [6-8]. Briesch et al. [9] reported that 60 % efficiency can be achievedfor a combined cycle by increasing the gas turbine inlet temperature to 1427ºC.Modeling and optimizing of a dual pressure reheat combined cycle was carriedout by Bassily [10]with introducing a technique to reduce the irreversibility of the steam generator.

One of the applicable methods of saving energy and reducing steam generator size is to supercharge the steam generator by using a gas turbine-driven compressor to furnish combustion air. Developments in metallurgy and pressure vessel technology make it possible to build such a supercharged boiler (SB). The reduction in size and heat transfer surface of a supercharged boiler is due to two reasons. First, as the operating gas-side pressure is increased, the emissivity of the non-luminousradiating gases increases markedly. Second, the higher gas density and available pressure drop permit much higher gas mass flow rates (compared with the conventional steam generator) to be used in the convection section, with higher accompanying convection heat transfer coefficients [11].Mikhael et al. [12] investigated the possibility of utilizing the solar energy for electrical power generation with a hybrid mode of steam generation in a combined power plant incorporating a SB and a HRB.Studies based on the exergy analysis identify the location, the magnitude and the sources of irreversibilities inSBCCs werepresented in [13-15].

In this paper, a supercharged boiler combined cycle (SBCC) is modeled, analyzed and the effect of the different operating parameters are extensively investigated.

II. DESCRIPTION OF THE CYCLE

Figure 1 shows the present supercharged boiler combined plant which combining the supercharged boiler cycle with the heat recovery cycle. In this SBCC, the compressor supplies pressurized air to the SB (state 2). All combustion takes place in the boiler and steam can be generated at any suitable pressure and temperature(state 20S). The steam generated in the SB is circulated through a separated steam cycle. The steam expands in a steam turbine (ST) with extracted steam fractions during expansion process to heat the water before entering the SB. High-temperature pressurized gas from the boiler is expanded as it flows through the gas turbine (GT). The power so developed supplies the compressor and drives the generator. The hot exhaust gases from the GT pass through a dual pressure HRB to generate steam and next go to the stack (state 9). After the water leaves the condenser (state 1S), it is pumped to the dual pressure HRB, where it is converted to a steam with low and high pressures (states 9S and 7S, respectively). The low pressure steam is mixed with the exhaust steam from the high pressure turbine (HPST) before entering the low pressure turbine (LPST) to expand to the condenser pressure (state 11S).

III.   CYCLE ANALYSIS

To evaluate the thermal performance the cycle an analysis of each component based on the following assumptions is carried out:

- Temperature differences and pressure drop through gas and steam pipes are negligible.
- The heat losses and pressure drop for feed-water heaters and condensers are negligible.
- The steam side pressure drop in HRB and SB are negligible.
- Air leakage through gas cycle components is negligible.

The input data and other assumptions used in the present study are listed in Table 1. In the preset study, three values for the gas turbine inlet temperature (T_3) of 1200ºC, 1300ºC, and 1400ºC are investigated. The excess air factor (λ) for the SB is changed from 1.2 to 2.2 within a range of compressor pressure ratios (π_c) from 6 to 30.

III. i. Analysis of the GT cycle

The GT cycle is assumed to operate according to the actual Brayton cycle and the three main processes are as follows:

III. i. i. The compression process in the compressor

The work absorbed by the compressor per kmol of air is determined by,

$$w_C = \overline{C}_{P,a}(T_2 - T_1) \qquad \text{kJ/kmol}_{air} \qquad (1)$$

Where, $\overline{C}_{P,a}$ is calculated at the mean temperature between inlet and outlet of the compressor.

Fig. 1: Schematic diagram for the present SBCC.

III. i. ii. The combustion process in the combustion chamber

In the present study clean natural gas fuel of ultimate analysis as (78.8 % CH_4, 14 % C_2H_6, 6.8% N_2 and 0.4% CO_2 by volume)is used, [11]. The combustion equation based on one kmolof natural gas is:

$$0.788CH_4 + 0.14C_2H_6 + 0.004CO_2 + 0.068N_2 + \lambda.n_{O_2}(O_2 + 3.76N_2) \rightarrow$$

$$1.072CO_2 + 1.996H_2O + (\lambda - 1)n_{O_2}O_2 + (3.76\lambda.n_{O_2} + 0.068)N_2 \tag{2}$$

whereλ is the excess air factor and n_{O_2} is the theoretical O_2 required to burn 1 kmol of natural gas (

$n_{O_2} = 1.072 + 1.996/2 - 0.004 = 2.066$ kmol/kmol$_{n.g.}$)

- The energy balance equation for the combustion process based on 1kmol of fuel is:

$$X_a\overline{C}_{P,a}T_2 + LHV + \overline{C}_{P,n.g.}T_{n.g.} = X_g\overline{C}_{P,g}T_3 + m_{SB}(h_o - h_i)/\varepsilon_{SB} \tag{3}$$

Where, LHV is the lower calorific value of the natural gas which given by:

$$LHV = n_{CH_4}.LHV_{CH_4} + n_{C_2H_6}LHV_{C_2H_6} \text{ kJ/kmol}_{n.g.} \tag{4}$$

and, X_a is the actual amount of air (number of kmoles) per kmol of fuel, and X_g is the amount of product gases per kmol fuel.

　　　The mass flow rates of the fuel and combustion gases are then calculated from the mass flow rate of the air as follows:

$$\dot{m}_{n.g} = \dot{m}_a/(X_aM_a/M_{n.g}) \qquad \text{kg/s} \tag{5-a}$$

$$\dot{m}_g = X_gM_g/M_{n.g}\dot{m}_{n.g} \text{ kg/s} \tag{5-b}$$

III.i. iii.The expansion process in the gas turbine

In this process, the work done by the GT per kmol natural gas is determined by,

$$W_{GT} = X_g\overline{C}_{P,g}(T_3 - T_4)\text{ kJ/kmol}_{n.g.} \tag{6}$$

where $\overline{C}_{P,g}$ is also determined at the mean ttemperature between inlet and outlet of the GT.

The net work for the GT cycle is:

$$W_{N,GC} = (W_{GT}\eta_m - X_aw_C/\eta_m)\eta_G \text{ kJ/kmol}_{n.g.} \tag{7}$$

The thermal efficiency of the GT cycle is:

$$\eta_{GC} = \frac{W_{N,GC}}{LHV + \overline{C}_{P,n.g}T_{n.g}} \tag{8}$$

III. ii. Analysis of the Steam Turbine cycles

In the present work a combined cycle shown in Fig. 1, enclosesHRB cycle and SB cycle, is analyzed. Each of these two cyclesis assumed to operateon a Rankinecycle.An energy balance is applied for each component (Control volume) as follows:

III. ii. i. Analysis of the HRB steam cycle

Enthalpy rise in each pump in the cycle is written as:

$$\Delta h_P = v_i(P_o - P_i)/\eta_p \qquad \text{kJ/kg} \tag{9}$$

where P is the pressure in (*KPa*)

The heat added to the steam in each stage of the HRB is:

- Low-Pressure Economizer $\dot{Q}_{LPEC} = (\dot{m}_{HP} + \dot{m}_{LP})(h_{3_s} - h_{2_s})$　kJ/s

　　or $q_{LPEC} = (1 + m_{LH})(h_{3_s} - h_{2_s})$　 kJ/kg$_{HP}$ 　 (10)

wherem_{LH} is the mass ratio of LP to HP steam in the HRB; $m_{LH} = \dfrac{\dot{m}_{LP}}{\dot{m}_{HP}}$

- Low-Pressure Evaporator $q_{LPEV} = m_{LH}(h_{9_s} - h_{3_s})$ 　　　kJ/kg$_{HP}$ 　　　(11)

- High-Pressure Economizer $q_{HPEC} = h_{5_s} - h_{4_s}$ 　　kJ/kg$_{HP}$ 　　(12)

- High-Pressure Evaporator $q_{HPEV} = h_{6_s} - h_{5_s}$ 　　　　kJ/kg$_{HP}$ 　　(13)

- High-Pressure Superheater $q_{HPSH} = h_{7_s} - h_{6_s}$ 　　kJ/kg$_{HP}$ 　　(14)

Total heat added in the HRB per kg of HP steam is then:

$$q_{HRB} = q_{LPEC} + q_{LPEV} + q_{HPEC} + q_{HPEV} + q_{HPSH} \text{ kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (15)$$

The work of HP and LP pumps per kg of HP steam are:

$$w_{HPP} = \Delta h_{HPP} \text{ kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (16)$$

$$w_{LPP} = (1 + m_{LH})\Delta h_{LPP} \text{ kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (17)$$

The work of HP and LP stages of the ST per kg of HP steam are:

$$w_{HPST} = h_{7_s} - h_{8_s} \text{ kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (18)$$

$$w_{LPST} = (1 + m_{LH})(h_{10_s} - h_{11_s}) \text{kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (19)$$

The net work of HRB steam cycle per kg of HP steam is given by:

$$w_{N,HRB} = [(w_{HPST} + w_{LPST})\eta_m - (w_{HPP} + w_{LPP})/\eta_m]\eta_G \text{ kJ/kg}_{HP} \qquad (20)$$

The thermal efficiency of HRB steam cycle is calculated as follows:

$$\eta_{HRB} = \frac{w_{N,SC}}{q_{HRB}} \qquad (21)$$

It is obvious that the above equations are based on kg of HP steam. To calculate the mass of HP steam, energy balance between points 4 and 8 in the HRB should be carried out:

$$m_{HP} = \frac{\varepsilon_{HRB} X_g \overline{C}_{P,g}(T_4 - T_8)}{q_{HPSH} + q_{HPEV} + q_{HPEC} + q_{LPEV}} \text{ kg/kmol}_{n.g} \qquad (22)$$

where T_8 is determined using the temperature difference at LP pinch point ($\Delta T_{PP,LP}$) as:

$$T_8 = T_{sat}(P_{LP}) + \Delta T_{PP,LP} \qquad (23)$$

Then, the net work of HRB steam cycle per kmol natural gas is equal to:

$$W_{N,HRB} = m_{HP} w_{N,HRB} \qquad \text{kJ/kmol}_{n.g} \qquad (24)$$

III. ii. ii. Analysis of the SB steam cycle

In order to calculate the fraction of steam required for each surface heater, energy balances for the surface heaters are done.

- Energy balance for surface feed-water heater 1:

$$\mu_1 = \frac{h_{18_s} - h_{17_s}}{h_{21_s} - h_{17_s}} \qquad (25)$$

- Energy balance for surface feed-water heater 2:

$$\mu_2 = \frac{(1 - \mu_1)(h_{16_s} - h_{15_s})}{h_{22_s} - h_{15_s}} \qquad (26)$$

- Energy balance for surface feed-water heater 3:

$$\mu_3 = \frac{(1 - \mu_1 - \mu_2)(h_{14_s} - h_{13_s})}{h_{23_s} - h_{13_s}} \qquad (27)$$

The work of the cycle pumps per kg of steam is:

- Feed pump $\qquad w_{FP} = \Delta h_{FP} \qquad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (28)$

- Heater pump 1 $\qquad w_{P1} = \Delta h_{P1}(1 - \mu_1) \qquad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (29)$

- Heater pump 2 $\qquad w_{P2} = \Delta h_{P2}(1 - \mu_1 - \mu_2) \qquad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (30)$

- Condensate pump $\qquad w_{CP} = \Delta h_{CP}(1 - \mu_1 - \mu_2 - \mu_3) \qquad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (31)$

Specific work of ST for SB steam cycle (per kg of steam) is:

$$w_{ST,SB} = h_{20_s} - h_{21_s} + (1 - \mu_1)(h_{21_s} - h_{22_s}) + (1 - \mu_1 - \mu_2)$$
$$(h_{22_s} - h_{23_s}) + (1 - \mu_1 - \mu_2 - \mu_3)(h_{23_s} - h_{24_s}) \text{ kJ/kg} \qquad (32)$$

Net work of SB steam cycle per kg of steam is:

$$w_{N,SB} = \left[w_{ST,SB}\eta_m - (w_{FB} + w_{P1} + w_{P2} + w_{CP})/\eta_m \right]\eta_G \quad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (33)$$

Heat added in the SB per kg of steam is given by:

$$q_{SB} = h_{20_S} - h_{19_S} \quad \text{kJ/kg} \qquad (34)$$

Thermal efficiency of the SB steam cycle is:

$$\eta_{SB} = \frac{w_{N,SB}}{q_{SB}} \qquad (35)$$

Net work of the SB steam cycle per kmol natural gas is then:

$$W_{N,SB} = m_{SB}w_{N,SB} \quad \text{kJ/kmol}_{n.g} \qquad (36)$$

where the mass of steam generated in the SB (m_{SB}) is obtained from Eq. (3).

The total net output of the combined cycle per kmol natural gas is:

$$W_{com} = W_{N,GC} + W_{N,HRB} + W_{N,SB} \quad \text{kJ/kmol}_{n.g} \qquad (37)$$

The combined cycle thermal efficiency is then calculated as:

$$\eta_{com} = \frac{W_{com}}{LHV + \overline{C}_{P,n.g}T_{n.g}} \qquad (38)$$

Another important parameter for the combined cycle is the power ratio, and it is defined as:

$$PR = \frac{W_{N,HRB} + W_{N,SB}}{W_{N,GC}} \qquad (39)$$

The output power produced by each combined cycle in (kW) can be determined from the following equation:

$$P_{com} = W_{com}\left(\dot{m}_{n.g}/M_{n.g} \right) \text{kW} \qquad (40)$$

Exergy Analysis

The exergy destruction in the different control volumes of the cycle is calculated by applying the exergy balance equation derived by [16-17]. This equation reads:

$$EXD = \sum \dot{m}_i e_i - \sum \dot{m}_o e_o + \sum \left(1 - \frac{T_0}{T} \right)\dot{Q}_{CV} - \sum \dot{W}_{CV} \quad \text{kW} \qquad (41)$$

where,

$\dot{Q}_{CV}$: heat transferred to the control volume, kW

$\dot{W}_{CV}$: rate of work out from the control volume, kW

T : temperature at which heat is transferred, K

T_0: reference temperature and equal to 298K.

The exergy of a flow stream for a given pressure (P) and temperature (T) is given by:

$$e = (h - h_o) - T_o(s - s_o) \qquad 42)$$

where, the properties h and s for steam are obtained from the present code, and for gas are calculated from the ideal gas model as:

$$h - h_o = C_P(T - T_o) \qquad (43)$$

and $s - s_o = C_P \ln\left(\dfrac{T}{T_o}\right) - R \ln\left(\dfrac{P}{P_o}\right) \qquad (44)$

The second-law efficiency for each control volume in steady state steady flow (SSSF) process is calculated as:

$$\eta_{2nd} = 1 - \frac{EXD}{\sum Ex_i - \sum Ex_o} \qquad (45)$$

IV.   NUMERICAL CALCULATIONS

In the present work a FORTRAN computer code is designed includes special subroutines utilizing the governing equations (1 to 45). This code was used to, calculate the thermodynamic properties of the water at each state, perform heat balance for each control volume in the combined cycle, evaluate energy and exergy performance characteristics of the cycle, predict the effect of the different operating parameters on the cycle performance.

V.   RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The present results were found based on the following operating data for the cycle following Akiba and Thani [11] as listed in Table 1, .

Table 1 Assumptions of the cycle.

Parameter	Value	Unit
Air mass flow rate	67.9268	kg/s
Ambient temperature.	30	^oC
Atmospheric pressure.	1.01325	bar
Compressor isentropic efficiency.[*]	85	%
GT isentropic efficiency.[*]	90	%
Gas-side pressure loss in SB.[*]	6	%
Efficiency of SB.	95	%
GT exhaust gas pressure.	1.05	bar
Pump isentropic efficiency.[*]	70	%
ST isentropic efficiency.[*]	87	%
Condenser pressure.	0.075	bar
Efficiency of HRB.	95	%
Pinch point of HRB at HP.[*]	15	^oC
Pinch point of HRB at LP.[*]	25	^oC
LP to HP steam mass ratio.	0.2	-
Mechanical efficiency.[*]	99	%
Generator efficiency[*]	98	%

In addition, the following steam conditions at various states in the cycle were considered as listed in Table 2.

Table 2 Steam conditions of the cycle.

Parameter	ST (SB)	HP ST	LP ST	FWH1	FWH2	FWH3
Pressure (bar)	170	50	4.5	59	14	1.9
Temperature (^oC)	540	540	T_{sat}	-	-	-

The effect of excess air on the energy and exergy performance characteristics of the SBCC cycle are predicted at fixed T_3 of 1300ºC.The energy performance characteristics are plotted against the compressor pressure ratio at different excess air factors are shown in Figs. 2-3. The output power and power ratio are shown in Fig.2 and the combined cycle efficiency is shown in Fig.3.
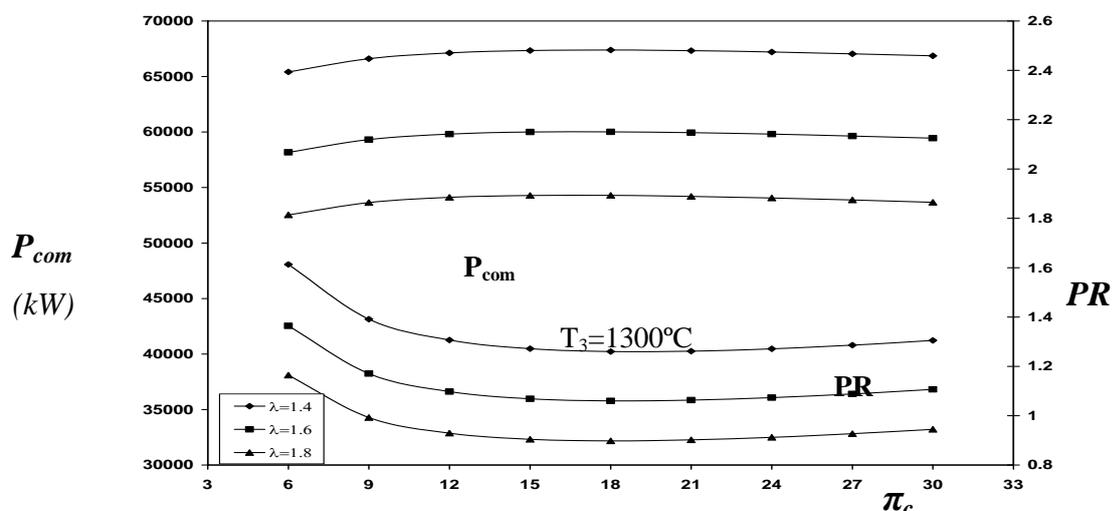
Fig. 2: The SBCC output power and power ratio at fixed T_3 of 1300ºC and at three different excess air factors.
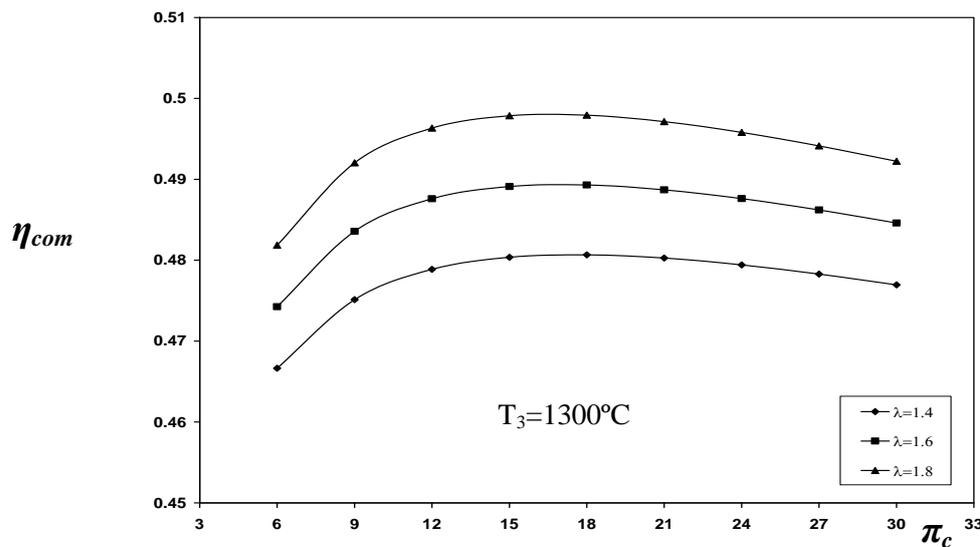
Fig. 3: The SBCC energy efficiency at fixed T₃ of 1300ºC and at three different excess air factors.

The results showed noticeable effects of the excess air factor on the cycle performance. The output power and the power ratio decrease as the excess air factor increases, while the combined cycle efficiency increases. Also, an optimum compressor pressure ratio for the combined cycle efficiency was found depending on the excess air factor. On the other hand, the change of the output power with the compressor pressure ratio is almost small.

The exergy destructions in the cycle components at different excess air factors is shown in Fig.4. It was found that, the exergy destruction in the SB is the major part followed by that in the HRB. Figure 4 shows that the exergy destruction in the SB decreases by increasing the excess air factor. Also, by increasing the excess air factor, the exergy destruction in the HRB is slightly decreased due to the reduction in the temperature difference between the hot gases and cold steam in the HRB. It is clear that the exergy destruction in the compressor is not affected by the excess air factor as the air mass flow rate was fixed constant.
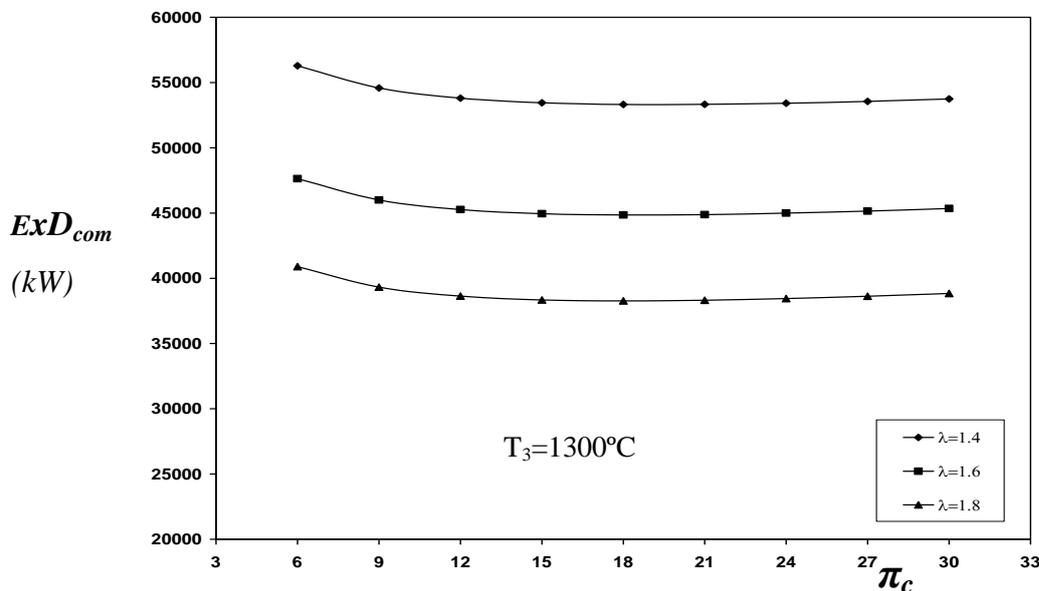
Fig. 4: Total exergy destruction in the SBCC at different excess air factors.

The exergy destructions in the ST, FWHs, and CON2 are decreased by increasing the excess air factor due to the decrease in the amount of steam generated in the SB, while those for the other components were not affected. Figure 5 shows the relative values of the total exergy destruction in the different components in the combined cycle.
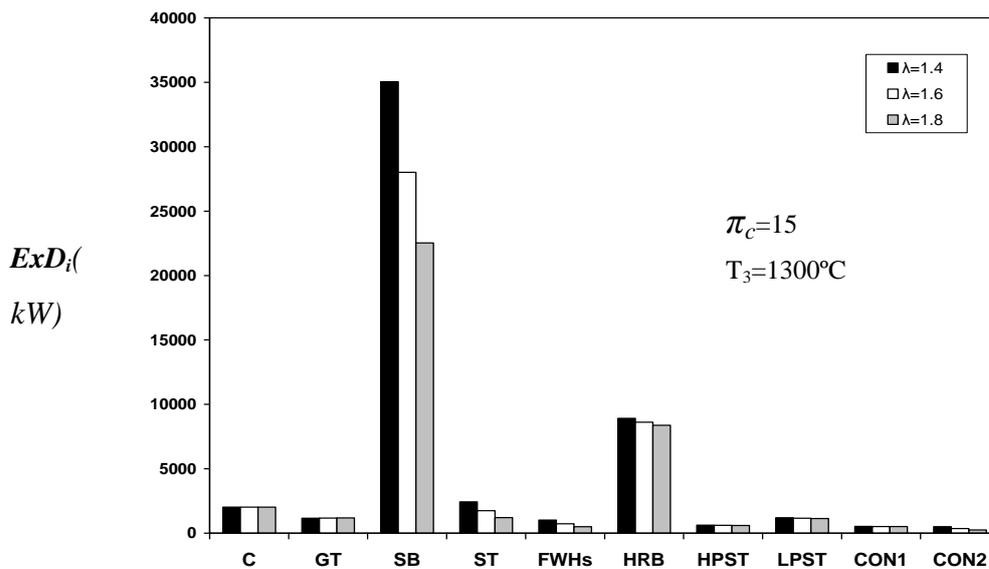
Fig. 5: Exergy destructions in the cycle components at different excess air factors.

Figure 6 shows a plot of the second-law efficiency with the compressor pressure ratio at different excess air factors. The second-law efficiency was increased by increasing the excess air factor. Also, an optimum compressor pressure ratio was found depending on the value of the excess air factor.
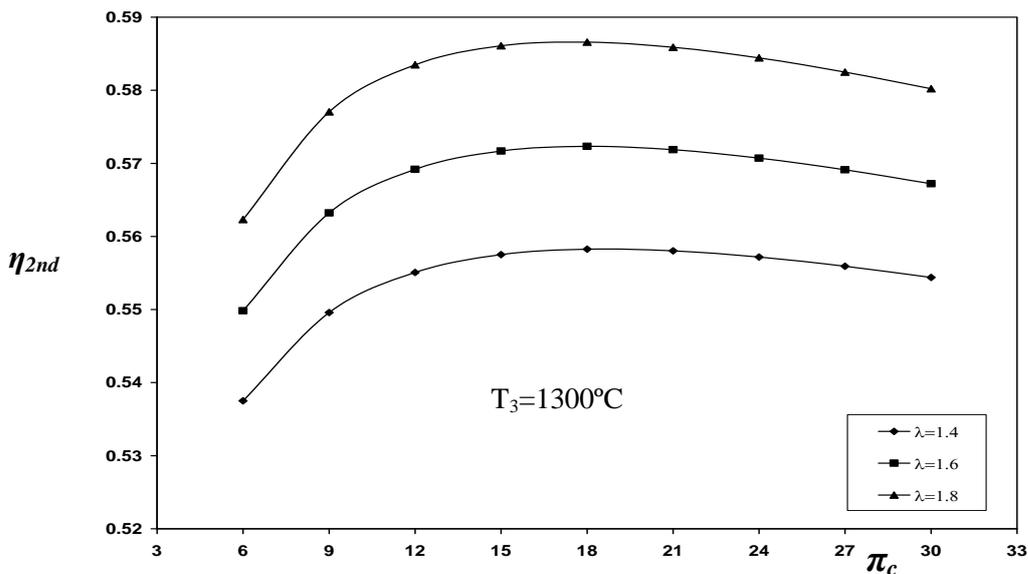

Fig. 6: Second-law efficiency of the SBCC at different excess air factors.

The effect of the turbine inlet temperature on the energy performance and the exergy destruction of the cycle was investigated in the present work. Three different values for T3 of (1200ºC, 1300ºC, and 1400ºC) were studied at a fixed excess air factor of 1.6. Figure 7 shows that the turbine inlet temperatureis strongly affect the combined cycle thermal efficiency.
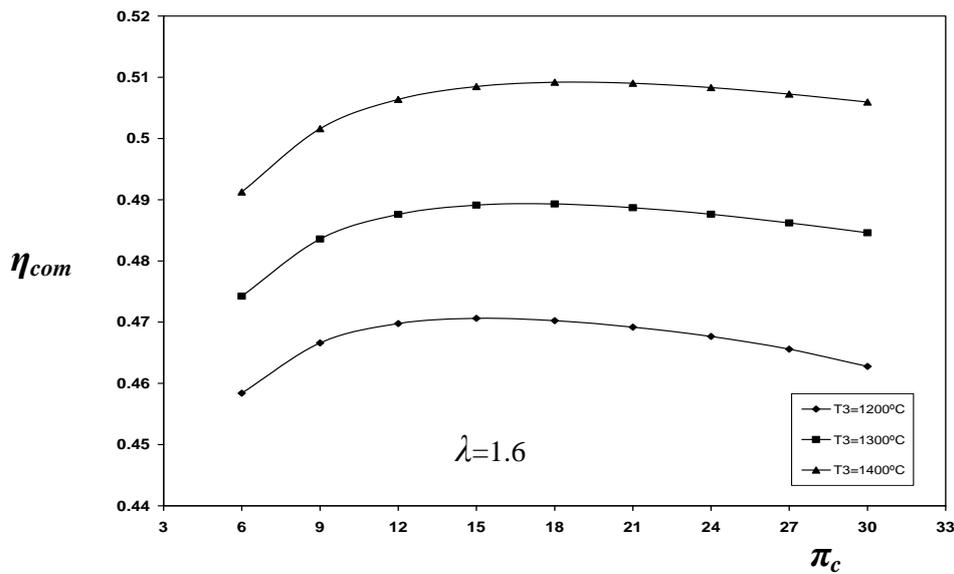
Fig. 7: Thermal performance of the SBCC at different turbine inlet temperatures.

Figure 8 shows the effect of the turbine inlet temperature on the second-law efficiency of the combined cycle. The second-law efficiency is highly affected by the turbine inlet temperature it was strongly increased by the increase in the turbine inlet temperature.
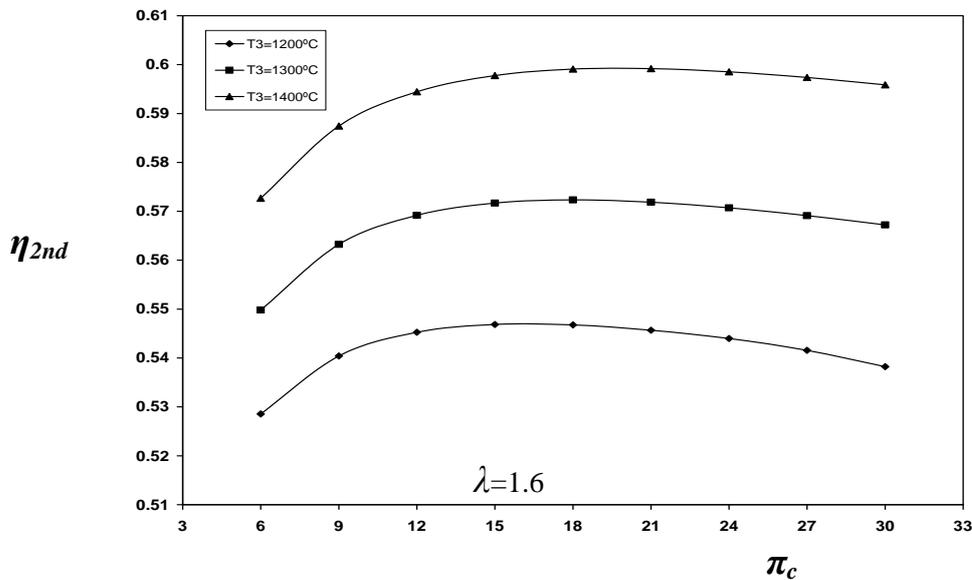
Fig. 8:The second-law efficiency of the SBCC at different turbine inlet temperatures.

A comparison between the SBCC and the conventional combined cycles was carried out to evaluate the performance of these cycles.This comparison was carried out at a fixed air mass flow rate of 67.9268 kg/s, turbine inlet temperature of 1300ºC, and the other parameters are considered as listed in Table 1.
Figure 9 shows a comparison between the thermal efficiency of SBCC and conventional combined cycles. The results showed that the combined cycle efficiency of the SBCC is lower than that of the conventional combined cycle. Also, for the conventional combined cycle, the efficiency is continuously increased by increasing the compressor pressure ratio.
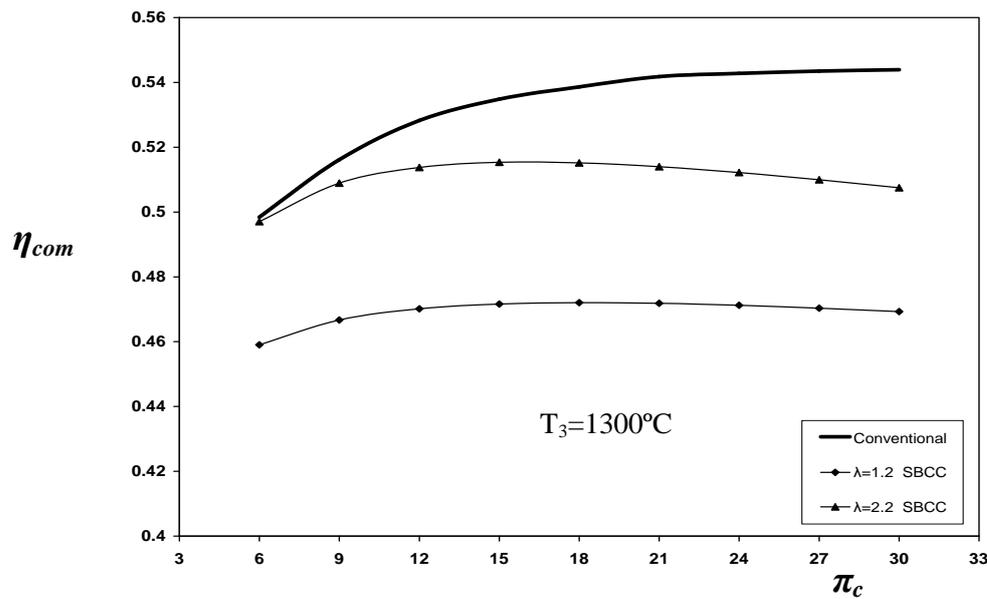
Fig. 9: Comparison between theefficiency of SBCCand conventional combined cycles.

Figure 10 shows a comparison between the second-law efficiency ofSBCC and conventional combined cycles. The second-law efficiency of the SBCC is almost higher than that of the conventional one at excess air factor over 1.2. It was found that 9.5% to 18.5% increase in the second-law efficiency was obtained for the SBCC higher than that for the conventional combined cycle.
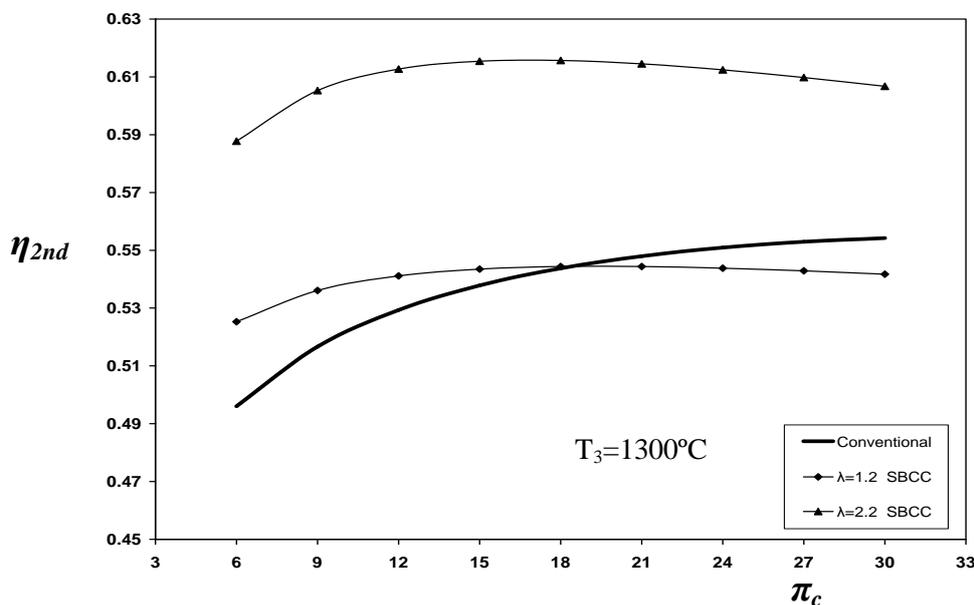

Fig. 10: Comparison between the second-law efficiency for SBCC and conventional combined cycles.

Finally, the present predictions for the SBCC were correlated in terms of the investigated operating parameters. New correlation form was obtained respectively, for the combined cycle efficiency, second-law efficiency, and the total exergy destruction ratio (the total exergy destruction to the total exergy input) with different correlating coefficient as listed in Table 3. This correlation form is,

$$\Phi = a_0 \pi_C{}^{a_1} \lambda^{a_2} \left(T_3 / T_0\right)^{a_3} \qquad (46)$$

Where, the variable Φ is one of η_{com}, η_{2nd}, or EXD_{com}^* and the coefficients a_0, a_1, a_2, and a_3 are listed in Table 3, and T_3 and T_0 are temperatures in (K).

The obtained correlationis valid within the ranges of the operating parameters of ($6 \leq \pi_c \leq 30$, $1200ºC \leq T_3 \leq 1400ºC$, and $1.2 \leq \lambda \leq 2.0$).

Table 3 Coefficients of the correlation46.

Variable	a_0	a_1	a_2	a_3	% DEV_{max}
η_{com}	0.15798	1.137E-2	0.13231	0.62025	±2.57
η_{2nd}	0.15204	1.698E-2	0.18693	0.71240	±2.76
EXD_{com}^{*}	2.60315	-2.806E-2	-0.30428	-1.04413	±4.75

VI. CONCLUSIONS

In the present work, a thermodynamic analysis ofa supercharged boiler combined cycle was carried out. The effects of the inlet temperature of the gas turbine, the excess air factor, and the compressor pressure ratio on the performance of the cycle were investigated. A comparison between the SBCC and the conventional cycle performance was also carried out. The preset study leads to the following conclusions:

1. The largest values of the output power for the SBCC are predicted at a minimum excess air factor and a maximum turbine inlet temperature.
2. The SBCChas higher values of the output power ranging from 1.6 to 2.1 times that for the conventional combined cycle.
3. The values of the combined cycle thermal efficiency of the SBCC are lower than that of the conventional cycle.
4. For a turbine inlet temperature of $1300^{o}C$, optimum compressor pressure ratios which give maximum efficiencies are predicted for the SBCC. While, for the conventional cycle, the efficiency is continuously increased with the compressor pressure ratio.
5. The maximum exergy losses were found in the supercharged boiler and the heat recovery boiler. Therefore, research effortsare recommended to minimize losses in these components.
6. Lower values of the total exergy destruction in the SBCC were found at the higher excess air factor over 1.2.
7. Exergy destruction ratio,ranges from 31% to 43%, was found for SBCC, while values from 43% to 52% were obtained for the conventional combined cycle.
8. Higher values for the second-law efficiency were found for SBCC compared with that for the conventional combined cycle. An enhancement ranging from 9.5% to 18.5% in the second-law efficiency for SBCC was foundcompared with that for conventional cycle.
9. New correlation was obtained to correlate the combined cycles performance characteristics with the different operating parameters (turbine inlet temperature, the excess air factor, and the compressor pressure ratio).

REFERENCES

[1] M. J., Ebadi andM. Gorji-Bandpy, *Exergetic Analysis of Gas Turbine Plants*, Int. Journal of Exergy Research. 2(1), 2005, 31-39.
[2] P. O. Ayoola1, and N. A. Anozie, *A Study of Sections Interaction Effects on Thermodynamic Efficiencies of a Thermal Power Plant,* British Journal of Applied Science & Technology, ISSN: 2231-0843, *3(4),2013, 1201-12143.*
[3] W. Goran and G. Mei. On Exergy and Sustainable Development-Part 1: Conditions and Concepts. Exergy International Journal. 1(3), 2001, 128-145.
[4] S. Sengupta, A. Dattaand S. Duttagupta. Exergy Analysis of a Coal-Based 210mw ThermalPower Plant. Int. Journal Energy Research,31(1), 2007, 14-28.
[5] A. Mohammad, A. Pouria and H. Armita, Energy, Exergy and Exergoeconomic Analysis ofa Steam Power Plant, Int. Journal Energy Research. 33(5), 2008, 499-512.
[6] M. S. Briesch, R. L. Bannister, I. S. Diakunchak and D.J. Huber, *A Combined Cycle Designed to Achieve Greater Than 60 Percent Efficiency*, ASME J. Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power, 117, 1995, 734-741.
[7] A.M. Bassily, *Modeling, Numerical Optimization, and Irreversibility Reduction of a Dual-Pressure Reheat Combined-Cycle*, Applied Energy, 81, 2005, 127-151.

[8]   M. Akiba and E.A. Thani,*Thermodynamic Analysis of New Combination of Supercharged Boiler Cycle and Heat Recovery Cycle for Power Generation*, ASME J. Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power, 118, 1996, 453-460.

[9]   N.N.Mikhael, K.K.A. Moradand A.M.I. Mohamed, *Design Criterion of Solar-Assisted Combined-Cycle Power Plants with Parabolic Through Concentrators*, Port-Said Engineering Research J., 4,2000, 80-101.

[10]   M. Ghazikhani, H. Takdehghan and A. Moosavi, *Exergy Analysis of Gas Turbine Air-Bottoming Combined Cycle for Different Environment Air Temperature*, Proceedings of 3rd International Energy, Exergy and Environment Symposium, 2007.

[11]   C. Koch, F. Cziesla and G. Tsatsaronis, *Optimization of Combined Cycle Power Plants Using Evolutionary Algorithms*, Chemical Engineering and Processing, 2007.

[12]   Y. Kwon, H. Kwan, S. Oh,Exergoeconomic Analysis of Gas Turbine Cogeneration System, Int. Journal of Exergy, 1, 2001,31-40.

[13]   H. Jericha, and F. Hoeller,*Combined Cycle Enhancement*,ASME J. Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power, 113,1991, 198-202.

[14]   O. Bolland, *A Comparative Evaluation of Advanced Combined Cycle Alternatives*,ASME J. Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power, 113, 1991, 190-197.

[15]   B. Seyedan, P.L.Dhar, R.R. Guar and G.S. Bindra, *Optimization of Waste Heat Recovery Boiler of a Combined Cycle Power Plant*, ASME J. Engineering for Gas Turbines and Power, 118,1996, 561-564.

[16]   G.V. Wylen, R. Sonntag and C. Borgnakke, *Fundamentals of Classical Thermodynamics,*(4th Ed.), (John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1994).

[17]   Y. Sanjay, O. Singh and B. N. Prasad, *Energy and Exergy Analysis of Steam Cooled Reheat Gas–Steam Combined Cycle*, Applied Thermal Engineering, 2007.

Research Paper   Open Access

Incremental conductance (IncCond) algorithm for Maximum Power Operating Point (MPOP) of Photo-Voltaic (PV) power generation system

P.Vital Rao, Dr.K.R.Sudha, S.Prameela Devi
[1]M.E.Student [2]Professor [3]M.E.Student

Abstract: - Solar power is considered as a very promising source for electric power generation. The abundance of sunlight over a large area of the earth surface gives rise to several applications of photovoltaic systems. Electricity can be generated from sunlight either by directly employing the photovoltaic effect, or by using energy from the sun to heat up a working fluid that can be used to power up electricity generators. These two technologies are widely used today to provide power to either standalone loads or for connection to the power system grid.

As the maximum power operating point (MPOP) of photovoltaic (PV) power generation systems changes with changing atmospheric conditions (e.g. solar radiation and temperature). An important consideration in the design of efficient PV systems is to track the MPOP correctly.

Many maximum power tracking (MPT) techniques have been considered in the past but techniques using microprocessors with appropriate MPT algorithms are favored because of their flexibility and compatibility with different PV arrays. Although the efficiency of these MPT algorithmic usually high, it drops noticeably in cases of rapidly changing atmospheric conditions. The authors have developed a new MPT algorithm based on the fact that the MPOP of a PV generator can be tracked accurately by comparing the incremental and instantaneous conductance of the PV array. The work was carried out by simulation, with results showing that the developed incremental conductance (IncCond) algorithm has successfully tracked the MPOP, even in cases of rapidly changing atmospheric conditions, and has higher efficiency than ordinary algorithms in terms of total PV energy transferred to the load.

I.   INTRODUCTION

The Aim of this chapter is to provide the characteristics of Photovoltaic arrays and the determination of maximum power by using maximum power point tracking techniques such as Perturb and Observe and Incremental conductance and the comparison of above two methods.

Power generation stations rely on multiple fuel sources to cover power demand. Coal is the most Used fuel type because of its abundance and low cost. A drawback of fossil fuels is the large amount of carbon dioxide gas emissions that cause the green house effect. Coal based power generation expectations are susceptible to variations as many countries introduce carbon emission regulations, which may lead to reductions in the number of coal-based power stations. Renewable energy sources, on the contrary, are the fastest growing source of electricity generation with a growth rate of 3% each year mainly driven by expansion in hydro and wind powers [1]. The rest of renewable energy sources including geothermal and solar powers are still not economically competitive with fossil fuel generation.

The renewable energy expected generation in year 2035 is broken down as shown in figure 1-3. It is clear that both hydro and wind powers dominate the share of renewable sources at 85% of the expected renewable energy contribution, while solar and geothermal energies are expected to contribute about 2% each. The cost per KWh of generated energy for solar power is high compared to Fossil fuel based sources, which is why it does not contribute with a significant share.
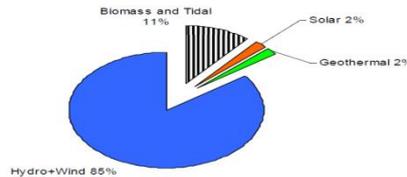
Photovoltaic (PV's) are arrays (combination of cells) that contain a solar voltaic material that converts solar energy into electrical energy. PV cell is a basic device for Photovoltaic Systems. Such systems include multiple components like mechanical and electrical connections and mountings and various means of regulating and (if required) modifying the electrical output. Materials that are used for photovoltaic are mono-crystalline silicon, polycrystalline silicon, microcrystalline silicon, and cadmium telluride and copper indium selenite. The current and voltage available at the PV device terminals can be directly used to feed small loads like lighting systems or small DC motors. In order to extract maximum amount of power from PV array we have to model converters so that it can track Maximum Power Point (MPP).

1.1 CHARACTERISTIC OF PV ARRAY

In recent years, photovoltaic (PV) systems have received unprecedented attention due to the concerns about adverse effects of extensive use of fossil fuels on the environment and energy security [2]. The photovoltaic energy is a clean energy, with a long lifespan and a high reliability. So, it can be considered as one of the most sustainable of the renewable energies. These systems can be located in or near where the necessity takes place, avoiding losses of transmission and contributing reductions to the CO_2 emission in urban centres. The photovoltaic module is the result of associating a group of photovoltaic cells in series and parallel figwith their protection devices, and it represents the conversion unit in this generation system. Besides, the obtained energy depends on the solar radiation, the temperature of the cell and the voltage produced in the photovoltaic module.
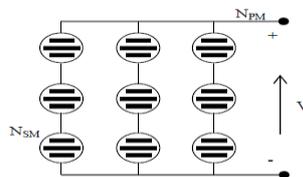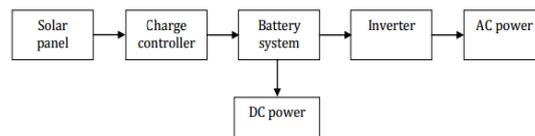
Fig. 1. PV module cell.

1.1.1 Components of a solar PV system

A typical solar PV system consists of solar panel, charge controller, batteries, inverter and the load. Fig shows the block diagram of such a system.

1.1.2 Charge controller

When battery is included in a system, the necessity of charge controller comes forward. A charge controller controls the uncertain voltage build up. In a bright sunny day the solar cells produce more voltage that can lead to battery damage. A charge controller helps to maintain the balance in charging the battery.

1.1.3 Batteries

To store charges batteries are used. There are many types of batteries available in the market. But all of them are not suitable for solar PV technologies. Mostly used batteries are nickel/cadmium batteries. There are some other types of high energy density batteries such as- sodium/sulphur, zinc/bromine flow batteries. But for the medium term batteries nickel/metal hydride battery has the best cycling performance. For the long term option iron/chromium redox and zinc/manganese batteries are best. Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are also one of the best available potions for solar PV use.

1.1.4 Inverter

Solar panel generates dc electricity but most of the household and industrial appliances need ac current. Inverter converts the dc current of panel or battery to the ac current. We can divide the inverter into two categories. They are-
☐ Stand alone and
☐ Line-tied or utility-interactive

II. EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT OF SOLAR PV CELL
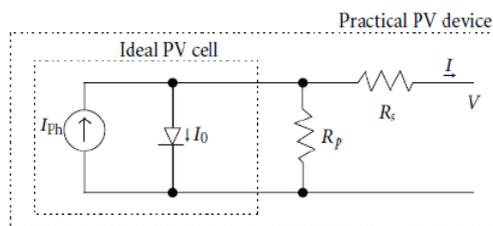
The PV array – characteristic is described by the following [4]:

$$i_{pv} = n_p * i_{ph} - n_p * i_{rs} \left[\exp\left(\frac{qv_{pv}}{kT_c An_s} \right) - 1 \right] \quad \text{- (1)}$$

In (1),q is the unit charge, k the Boltzmann's constant, A the p-n junction ideality factor, and T_c the cell temperature. Current i_{rs} is the cell reverse saturation current, which varies with temperature according to

$$i_{rs} = i_{rr} \left[\frac{T_c}{T_{ref}} \right]^3 \exp\left(\frac{qE_G}{kA} \left[\frac{1}{T_{ref}} - \frac{1}{T_c} \right] \right) \quad \text{- (2)}$$

In (2), T_{ref} is the cell reference temperature, i_{rr} the reverse saturation current at T_{ref} and E_G the band-gap energy of the cell. The PV current i_{ph} depends on the insolation level and the cell temperature according to

$$i_{ph} = 0.01 \left[i_{scr} + K_v \left(T_c - T_{ref} \right) \right] S \quad \text{- (3)}$$

In (3), i_{scr} is the cell short-circuit current at the reference temperature and radiation, K_v a temperature coefficient, and S the insolation level in kW/m. The power delivered by the PV array is calculated by multiplying both sides of (1) by V_{pv}
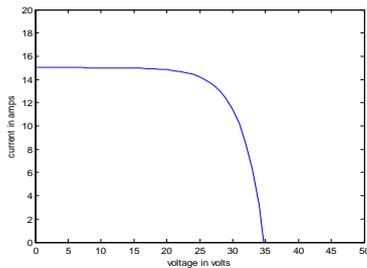
$$p_{pv} = n_p * i_{ph} * v_{pv} - n_p * i_{rs} * v_{pv} \left[\exp\left(\frac{qv_{pv}}{kT_c An_s} \right) - 1 \right] \quad \text{- (4)}$$

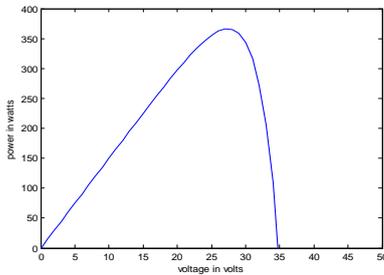Substituting i_{ph} from (3) in (4),P_{pv} becomes

$$P_{pv} = 0.01 * n_p \left[i_{scr} + K_v \left(T_c - T_{ref} \right) \right] * S * V_{pv} - n_p * i_{rs} * V_{pv} \left[\exp\left(\frac{q*V_{pv}}{kT_c An_s} \right) - 1 \right] \quad \text{- (5)}$$

Based on (5), it is evident that the power delivered by the PV array is a function of insolation level at any given temperature.
The I-V Characteristics and the P-V characteristics of a PV array for insolation S=100 w/m^2
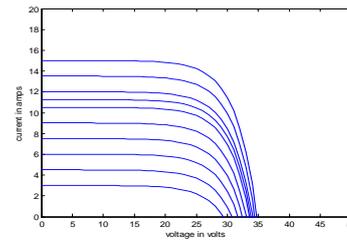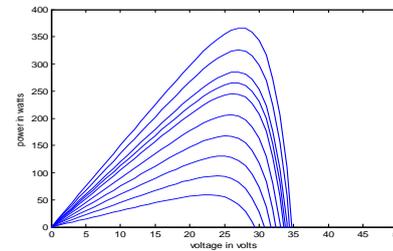
Fig-1: I-V Characteristics

Fig-3: I-V Characteristics

Fig-2: P-V Characteristics

Fig-4: P-V Characteristics

At different insolation S values, the I-V characteristics and the P-V characteristics

III.   MAXIMUM POWER POINT TRAKING TECHNIQUES

Solar energy is the ultimate source of energy, which is naturally replenished in a short time period of time, for this reason it is called "renewable energy" or "sustainable energy". Due to the severity of the global energy crisis and environmental pollution, the photovoltaic (PV) system has become one kind of important renewable energy source. Solar energy has the advantages of Maximum reserve, inexhaustibleness, and is free from geographical restrictions, thus making PV technology a popular research topic. In this world 80 % of the green houses gases are released due to the usage of fossil fuel based. The world primary energy demand will have increased almost 60% between 2002 and 2030, averaging 1.7% increase annually, increasing still Further the greenhouse gases [5]. Oil reserves would have been exhausted by 2040, natural gas by 2060, and coal by 2300 [6]. This causes issues of high per kW installation cost but low Efficiency in PV generators. [7-8]. currently more research works has been focused on how to extract more power effectively from the PV cells. There are two ways such as solar Tracking system and maximum power point tracking (MPPT) [9, 10]. In the literature survey show that there will be an increasing30-40 % of energy will be extracted compared to the PV system without solar tracking system. The maximum power point tracking (MPPT) is usually used as online control strategy to track the maximum output power operating point of the photovoltaic generation (PVG) for different operating condition of insolation and temperature of the pvg. The author [11, 12] compares and evaluates the percentage of power extraction with MPPT and without MPPT. It clearly shows that when we use MPPT with the PV system, the power extraction efficiency is increase to 97%. The study of developing a PV charging system for li-ion batteries by integrating MPPT and charging control for the battery is reviewed. The author [13] reviews the various Types of non-isolated dc-dc converters for the photo voltaic system. Optimal operating performances by different converter topologies are one of the main points which can be summarized in this research work. It concludes that the best type of converter for PV system is the buck-boost dc/dc converter. The overall block diagram of PV panel with dc-dc converter and MPPT.
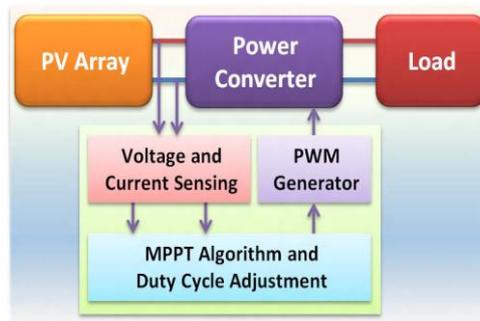
The basic characteristics of the PV cell and the simulation model of the circuit with the help of Mat lab/Simulink software. The MPPT controller is necessary for any solar systems need to extract maximum power from PV module. It forces PV module to operate at close to maximum power operation point to draw maximum available power. The MPPT algorithm used in this paper is of Perturb and Observe and variable step size incremental conductance (ic) method. But the optimal performance of the PV system mainly depends on the power converter. The simulation model of the PV based system with MPPT algorithm will be implemented in the mat lab/Simulink.

3.1 Perturb and Observe

The Perturb and Observe algorithm is a simple technique for maximum power point tracking. It is based on controlling the duty cycle (d) of a dc-dc converter to adjust the PV array terminal voltage at the maximum power point [14]. The power output of the array is monitored every cycle and is compared to its value before each perturbation is made. If a change (either positive or negative) in the duty cycle of the dc-dc converter causes output power to increase, the duty cycle is changed in the same direction. if it causes the output power to decrease, then it is reversed to the opposite direction. The performance of the algorithm is affected by the choice of the perturbation magnitude (Δd) of the converter switching duty cycle. Large perturbations cause large output power fluctuations around the MPP while small perturbations slow down the algorithm. Modifications to this technique are published in [15], [16] and [17] to improve performance while maintaining the basic principle of operation. Illustrates the operation sequence of the algorithm.

Change in duty cycle, Δd	Effect on output power	Next perturbation, Δd (n+1)
Increase	Increase	Increase
Increase	Decrease	Decrease
Decrease	Increase	Decrease
Decrease	Decrease	Increase

Perturbation directions for the P&O algorithm based on output power variations

3.2 Incremental conductance

This algorithm exploits the fact that the slope of the power-voltage curve of a PV array is equal to zero at the maximum power point. The slope is positive in the area to the left of the maximum power point and negative in the area to the right. Mathematically, this can be summarized as:

$$dP / dV = 0, \text{ At MPP}$$
$$dP / dV > 0, \text{ Left of MPP}$$
$$dP / dV < 0, \text{ Right of MPP} \quad (6)$$

This can be simplified using the following approximation:

$$dP/dV = d(IV) = I + VdI/dV \approx I + V\Delta I/\Delta V \text{ (7)}$$

From that, (6) can be rewritten as:

$$\Delta I / \Delta V = -I/V, \text{ at MMP}$$

$$\Delta I / \Delta V > -I/V, \text{ left of MMP}$$

$$\Delta I / \Delta V < -I/V, \text{ right of MMP} \hspace{3cm} \text{(8)}$$

The incremental conductance algorithm is illustrated. Where Vref is used as a reference Control signal for the dc converter Similar to the P&O algorithm, the performance of the incremental conductance MPPT is affected by the increment size of Vref, used here as the control Variable.

IV.　　SWITCHED MODE DC-DC CONVERTERS

　　DC/DC converters are used in a wide variety of applications including power supplies, where the Output voltage should be regulated at a constant value from a fluctuating power source, to reduce the ripples in the output voltage or achieve multiple voltage levels from the same input voltage. Several topologies exist to either increase or decrease the input voltage or perform both functions together using a single circuit. The three basic topologies of dc converters are: buck (step down), boost (step up) and the buck-boost converter topologies.

4.1 Buck converter

　　The schematic diagram of a buck dc converter is shown in fig It is composed of two main parts: a dc chopper and an output lc filter to reduce the ripples in the resulting output. The output voltage of the converter is less than the input as determined by the duration the semiconductor switch q is closed. Under continuous conduction mode (CCM), the current IL passing through the inductor does not reach zero. The time integral of the inductor voltage over one period in steady state is equal to zero. From that, the relation between the input and output voltages can be obtained.
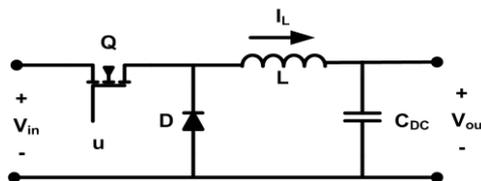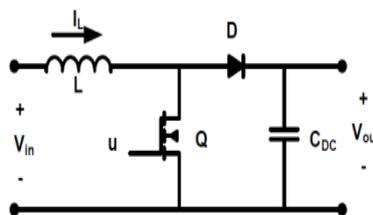

Schematic diagram of a buck DC converter

$$\left(V_{in} - V_{out}\right)t_{on} - V_{out}t_{off} = 0 \quad \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{t_{on}}{t_{on} + t_{off}} = d \; \textit{Where d = duty cycle}$$

4.2 Boost Converter

　　The boost dc converter is used to step up the input voltage by storing energy in an inductor for a Certain time period, and then use this energy to boost the input voltage to a higher value. The circuit Diagram for a boost converter is shown in fig. When switch q is closed, the input source Charges up the inductor while diode d is reverse biased to provide isolation between the input and the Output of the converter. When the switch is opened, energy stored in the inductor and the power Supply is transferred to the load. The relationship between the input and output voltages is given by:
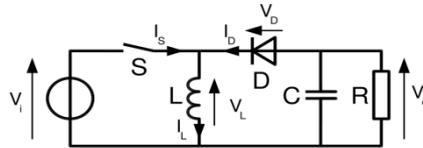

Schematic diagram of a DC boost converter.

$$V_{in}t_{on} + \left(V_{in} - V_{out}\right)t_{off} = 0 \quad \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{t_{on} + t_{off}}{t_{off}} = \frac{1}{1-d}$$

4.3 Buck-Boost Converter

This converter topology can be used to perform both functions of stepping the input voltage up or down, but the polarity of the output voltage is opposite to that of the input. The input and output voltages of this configuration are related through
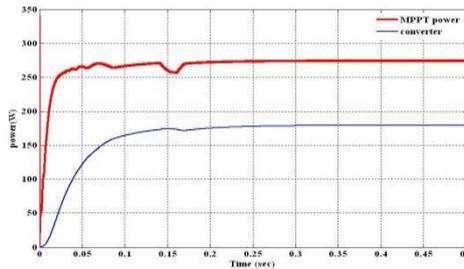

Schematic diagram of a DC Buck - Boost converter.

$$V_{in}t_{on} + V_{out}t_{off} = 0 \quad \frac{V_{out}}{V_{in}} = \frac{-t_{on}}{t_{off}} = \frac{-d}{1-d}$$
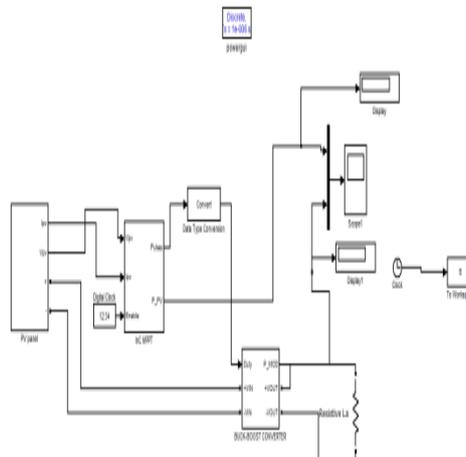
V.　　SIMULINK MODEL OF PERTURB & OBSERVE
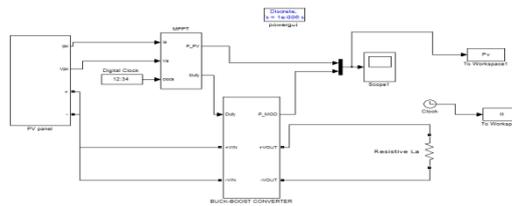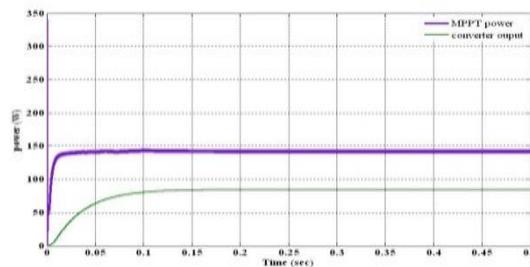

5.1 Output for Perturb & Observe

The output current and voltage from a PV array is given as input to MPPT of Perturb and Observe and track the output power and the duty is given as a control signal to converter and the output power is drawn from the converter by connecting the resistive load.The output response shown in above fig is the response drawn for the power from the MPPT and also the power from the converter with respective to time.

5.2 Simulink for Incremental conductance

5.3 Output for Incremental conductance

The output current and voltage from a PV array is given as input to MPPT of Incremental Conductance and track the output power and the duty is given as a control signal to converter and the output power is drawn from the converter by connecting the resistive load.The output response shown in figure is the response drawn for the power from the MPPT and also the power from the converter with respective to time.

VI. CONCLUSION

The open loop maximum power point tracking technique aimed at solving the problems present in two of the most common techniques used for that purpose: the perturb and observe (P&O)and incremental conductance algorithms. The main drawbacks of the P&O technique are its poor dynamic response and swinging around the maximum power point during steady state operation. During fast changes in atmospheric conditions, the P&O technique may erroneously move in the Wrong direction on the PV power curve if each perturbation caused power to increase. The other issue is the steady state swing it has when it reaches the maximum power point as it perturbs the duty cycle of a DC converter to check for power variations.

The incremental conductance technique suffers also from a relatively slow dynamic response time. In each control step it is required to carry some computations to calculate the instantaneous and incremental conductance and then compare them to each other. Although it has an improved response time than the P&O technique, it is difficult to implement that technique in grid connected systems in its basic form.

The open loop MPPT technique employed in this thesis aims at providing an improved dynamic response time as compared to the previously mentioned techniques. It does not suffer from high implementation complexity as well. The PV array maximum power point was approximated using test PV cells that kept track of the current weather conditions.

REFERENCES

[1]   US Energy Information Administration (EIA). (2010). International Energy outlook [Online].Available:http://www.eia.doe.gov/oiaf/ieo/highlights.html

[2]   J. P. Benner and L. Kazmerski, "Photovoltaic gaining greater visibility," IEEE Spectr., vol. 36, no. 9, pp. 34–42, Sep. 1999.

[3]   K. H. Hussein, I. Muta, T. Hoshino, and M. Osakada, "Maximum photovoltaic power tracking: an algorithm for rapidly changing atmospheric conditions," in IEEE Proc.Generation, Transmission and Distribution, 1996, pp. 1752–1757.

[4]   J. P. Benner and L. Kazmerski, "Photovoltaic gaining greater visibility," IEEE Spectr., vol. 36, no. 9, pp. 34–42, Sep. 1999.

[5]   Olejarnik P. "World energy outlook" Paris, France: International Energy Agency; 2010H. Simpson, Dumb Robots, 3rd ed., Springfield: UOS Press, 2004, pp.6-9.

[6]   Chang J, et al." A review on the energy production, consumption, and prospect of renewable energy in China". Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 2003; 7:453–68.

[7]   Dincer F. "The analysis on photovoltaic electricity generation status, potential and policies of the leading countries in solar energy "Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews 2011; 15:713–20

[8]   Eltawil MA, Zhao Z. "Grid-connected photovoltaic power systems: technical and potential problems–A review" Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews 2010; 14:112–29.

[9]　Mousazadeh H, et al. "A review of principle and sun-tracking methods for maximizing solar systems output" Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews 2009; 13: 1800–18. M. Young, The Technical Writer's Handbook, Mill Valley, CA: University Science, 1989.

[10]　Abu-Khader MM, et al. "Evaluating multi-axes sun-tracking system at different modes of operation in Jordan" Renewable & Sustainable Energy Reviews 2008; 12: 864–73.

[11]　Hohm D, Ropp M. "Comparative study of maximum power point tracking algorithms. Progress in photovoltaics" Research and Applications 2003; 11: 47–62.

[12]　Hussein KH, et al. "Maximum photovoltaic power tracking: an algorithm for rapidly changing atmospheric conditions" IEE Proceedings on Generation, Transmission and Distribution 1995; 142:59–64.

[13]　M.H. Taghvaee, M.A.M.Radzi, S.M.Moosavain, HashimHizam, M.Hamiruce Marhaban, A current and future study on non-isolated DC– DC converters for photovoltaic applications, Science Direct Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 17 (2013) 216–227

[14]　T. Esram and P. L. Chapman, "Comparison of Photovoltaic Array Maximum Power Point Tracking Techniques," IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion, vol. 22, pp. 439-449, 2007.

[15]　Femia, N.; Petrone, G.; Spagnuolo, G.; Vitelli, M.;, "Optimization of perturb and observe maximum power point tracking method," IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol.20, no.4, pp. 963- 973, July 200558

[16]　Weidong Xiao; Dunford, W.G.;, "A modified adaptive hill climbing MPPT method for photovoltaic power systems," 35th IEEE Annual Power Electronics Specialists Conference. PESC04. vol.3, no., pp. 1957- 1963 Vol.3, 20-25 June 2004

[17]　D'Souza, N.S.; Lopes, L.A.C.; Xuejun Liu; , "An Intelligent Maximum Power Point Tracker Using Peak Current Control," 36th IEEE Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 2005. PESC '05, vol., no., pp.172, 16-16 June 2005

Research Paper   Open Access

Finite Element Analysis of Elliptical Pressure Vessels

Manish M. Utagikar, Prof. S.B. Naik

[1]*(Mechanical Engineering Department, Walchand Institute of Technology, Solapur, India)*
[2]*(Mechanical Engineering Department, Walchand Institute of Technology, Solapur, India)*

Abstract: - This paper presents the work carried out for determination of stresses in an open ended pressure vessel of elliptical shape. In some situations, due to the limited space available, exit pipes are made of elliptical or obround shape. In this study, the stresses in the elliptical pressure vessel are determined using finite element method. The material of the vessel is aluminum alloy. Internal pressure is applied to the vessel. Software 'ANSYS' is used for modeling & analysis purpose. Considering the symmetry about both axes, only quarter model is prepared. PLANE82 elements are used for the analysis. Firstly analysis of circular pressure vessel is done. The results of the circular vessel are validated by analytical solution. Then using the same type of element & mesh density, analysis of elliptical pressure vessel is done. During the study, different parameters were varied & their effect on the stresses was observed.

Keywords: - *Elliptical Pressure Vessel, Finite element analysis, ANSYS.*

I.   INTRODUCTION TO PRESSURE VESSELS

Pressure vessels are a commonly used device in engineering. Cylindrical or spherical pressure vessels (e.g., hydraulic cylinders, gun barrels, pipes, boilers and tanks) are commonly used in industry to carry both liquids and gases under pressure. When the pressure vessel is exposed to this pressure, the material comprising the vessel is subjected to pressure loading, and hence stresses, from all directions. The normal stresses resulting from this pressure are functions of the radius of the element under consideration, the shape of the pressure vessel (i.e., circular, obround or elliptical) as well as the applied pressure.
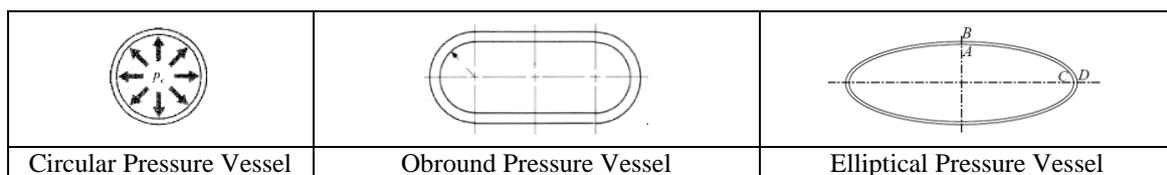

| Circular Pressure Vessel | Obround Pressure Vessel | Elliptical Pressure Vessel |

Figure.1 Types of Pressure Vessels

II.   PROBLEM DEFINITION

Analysis of a circular pressure vessel is done for a certain pressure. Hoop stresses are determined for this geometry. Analytical solution of the same is determined. Comparison of the results is done. Then keeping the area of flow same, the shape of the pressure vessel is changed to elliptical. To maintain the flow rate constant, the area of flow is kept same & the stress analysis is done for this vessel. Following data is used for the analysis work.

Inner Diameter (D)   = 200 mm, Thickness of vessel (t)   = 2.5 mm
Pressure applied (P)   = 0.1 MPa
Material Properties: Material selected is Aluminum alloy used in aircraft.

Table.1 Material Properties

Young's Modulus	1.03458 e5 MPa
Poisson's Ratio	0.33

III.　　ANALYTICAL SOLUTION

Analytical solution is determined for circular pressure vessel using Formula,

Hoop Stress = (P x R) / t = (0.1 x 100) / 2.5 = 4 MPa

IV.　　FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

Circular Pressure Vessel:

　　　　Taking the advantage of symmetry about both the axes, a quarter model is prepared & the analysis is done using Finite Element Method based software ANSYS.

Meshing: For meshing quadrilateral elements with mid-side nodes are used. The details of this element are as below.

PLANE82:- It is a higher order version of the 2-D, four-node element PLANE42. It provides more accurate results for mixed (quadrilateral-triangular) automatic meshes and can tolerate irregular shapes without as much loss of accuracy. The 8-node elements have compatible displacement shapes and are well suited to model curved boundaries.
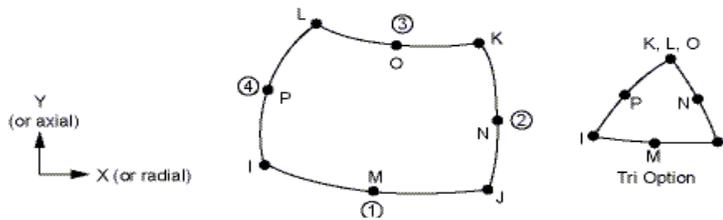

Figure.2 Structure of PLANE82 element

　　　　The 8-node element is defined by eight nodes having two degrees of freedom at each node: translations in the nodal x and y directions. The element may be used as a plane element or as an axi-symmetric element. The element has plasticity, creep, swelling, stress stiffening, large deflection, and large strain capabilities.
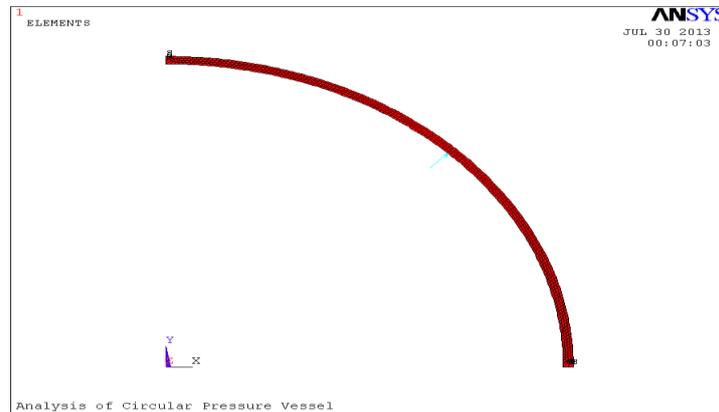

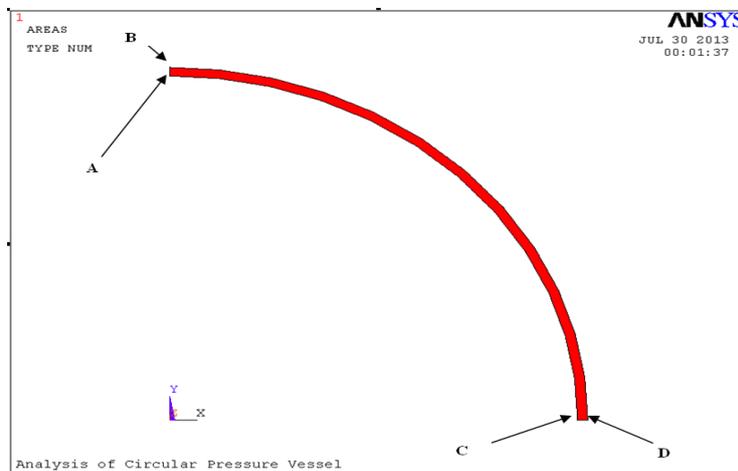**Figure.3 Circular Pressure vessel with load condition & boundary condition**

Figure.4 Location of Points A, B, C & D

The various points of interest are as shown in the above figure.

Elliptical Pressure Vessel: Keeping the cross section area constant, the dimensions of the major & minor axis are determined. Also variation in major & minor axis of ellipse is done & effect is observed. The following figures show model, meshing, load & boundary conditions of the elliptical vessel with a ratio of Major axis (X) to Minor axis (Y) equal to 2.816613
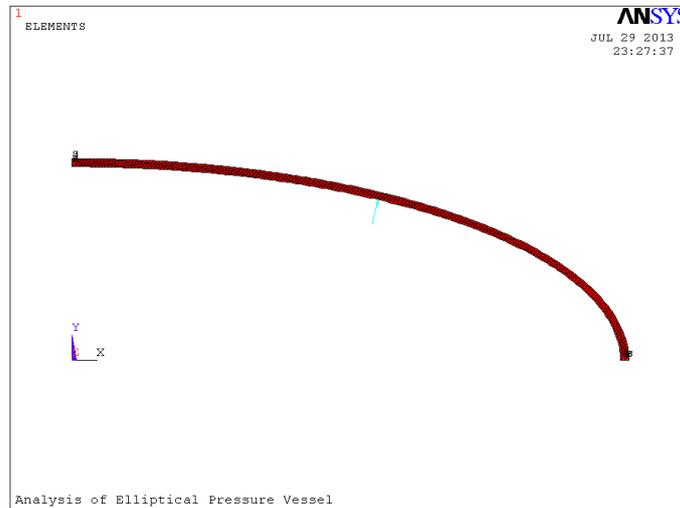

Figure.5 Meshed model of elliptical pressure vessel with boundary condition & Load Conditions

V.   RESULTS & DISCUSSIONS:

Circular Pressure Vessel: Initially for circular pressure vessel, trials are taken to see the effect of mesh density. It is seen that using edge length of 1.25 mm for small edges & edge length of 1 mm for curved edges, we get more accuracy. Hence the same is finalized for further analysis. Following table gives the details of the results obtained with the above mesh density.

Table.2 Values of Principal Stresses

Stress at A	Stress at B	Stress at C	Stress at D
4.0504MPa	3.9506MPa	4.0504MPa	3.9506MPa

Figure 6 indicates the deformed shape, along with un-deformed shape of the circular pressure vessel. I can be seen that the maximum deformation is only 0.003947 mm. Figure 7 indicates the values of principal stresses in this circular pressure vessel.
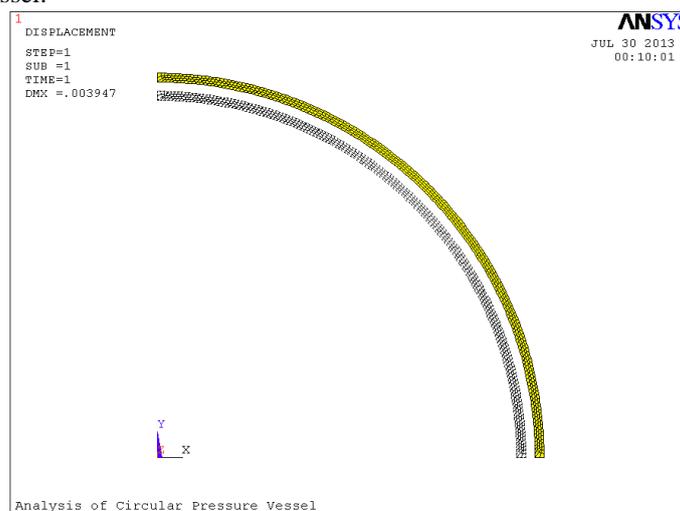

Figure.6 Deformed shape along with undeformed shape (Circular Pressure Vessel)
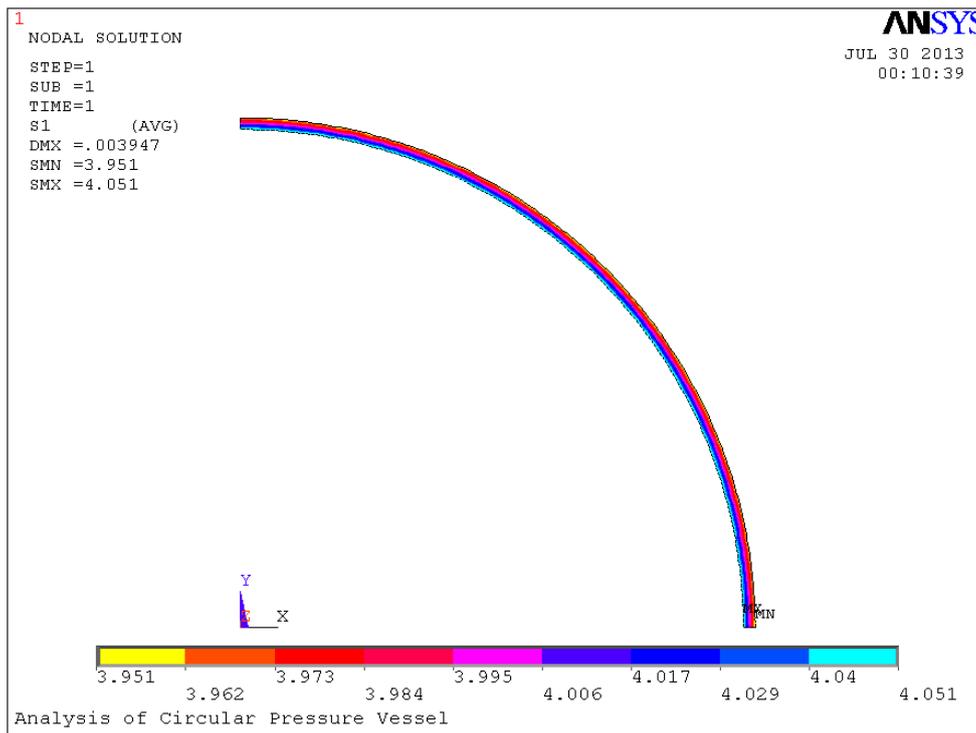
Figure.7 Principal stresses (Circular Pressure Vessel)

 Stresses at A, B, C & D points: The output of nodal solution is listed & observation of the stresses at A, B, C & D points is done. The values obtained are as below.

Table.3 Principal Stresses at A, B, C & D for Circular Pressure Vessel

Node Position	Point	Node Number	Stress (ANSYS) MPa	Hoop Stress (Analytical) MPa
Inner - Upper Side	A	326	4.0506	
Outer - Upper Side	B	2	3.9506	
Inner - Lower Side	C	330	4.0506	4
Outer - Lower Side	D	1	3.9506	

Elliptical Pressure Vessel:
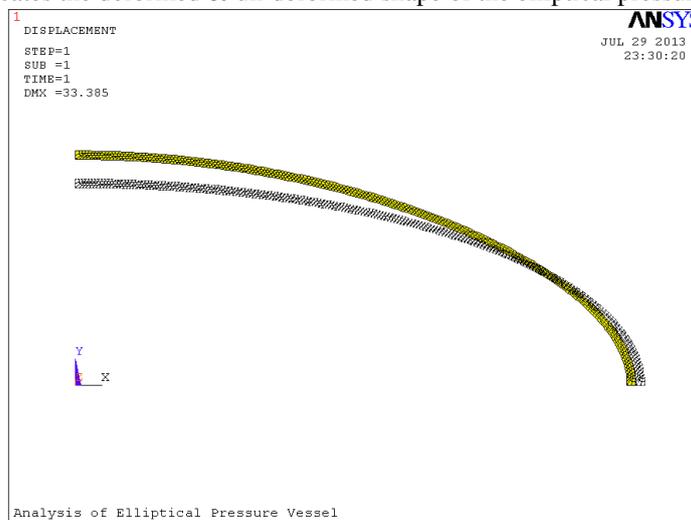Following figure 8 indicates the deformed & un-deformed shape of the elliptical pressure vessel.

**Figure.8 Deformed shape & Un-deformed shape of obround pressure vessel**

Figure 9 shows the first principal stresses & Figure 10 gives Third Principal Stress. The maximum stress values are-

Table.4 Principal Stresses at A, B, C & D for elliptical Pressure Vessel

Stress at A (in MPa)	Stress at B (in MPa)	Stress at C (in MPa)	Stress at D (in MPa)
-497.85	502.62	714.24	-663
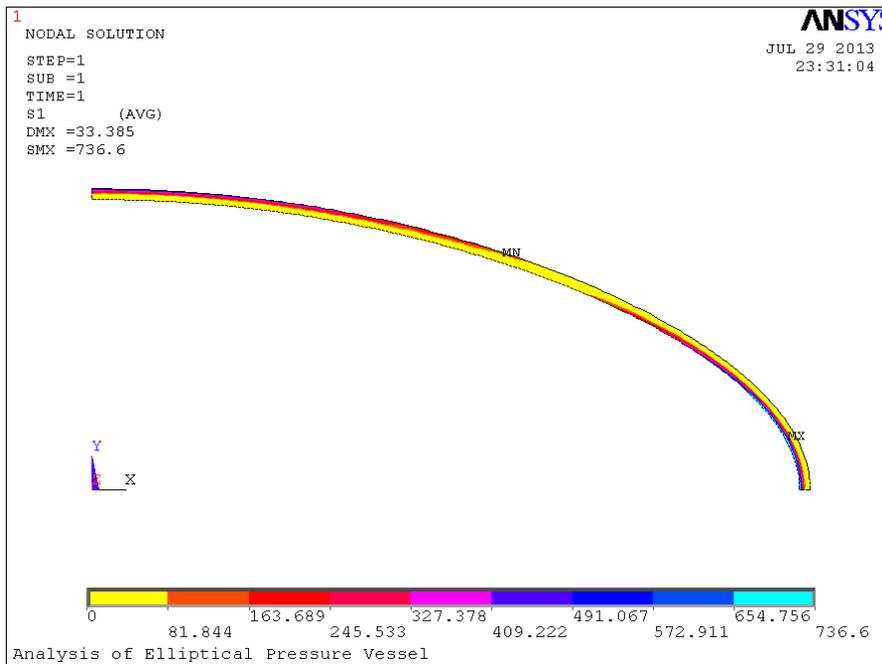
Figure.9 First Principal Stresses (Elliptical Pressure Vessel)
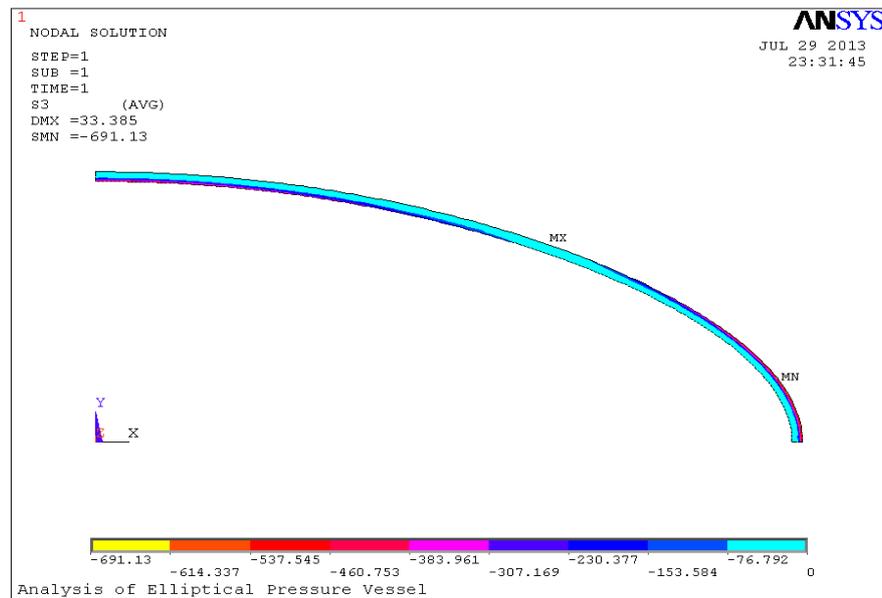
**Figure.10 Third Principal Stress (Elliptical Pressure Vessel)**

From the above study, it is seen that values of hoop stresses are very much higher than that of the circular pressure vessel. Also the maximum deformation is 33.385 mm which also is very much higher than that of circular pressure vessel.

Following table gives the details of the values of stresses at A, B, C & D points for values of a/b ratio (Ratio of major axis to minor axis) of elliptical pressure vessel.

Table.5 Results of Hoop Stresses in Elliptical Pressure Vessel

(a/b)	A	B	C	D
	Stress (MPa)	Stress (MPa)	Stress (MPa)	Stress (MPa)
10.21318	-2495.3	2496.9	2856.5	-1910
7.19752	-1613.9	1615.9	2013.7	-1581.6
5.379901	-1122.7	1124.4	1527.6	-1261.4
4.200951	-821.83	826.69	1150.4	-1023.5
3.393437	-630.23	634.96	902.17	-824.18
2.816613	-497.85	502.62	714.24	-663
2.067435	-326.05	331.1	450.24	-423.99
1.618629	-213.32	218.87	276.14	-259.9
1.330351	-127.34	133.57	155.38	-143.73
1.135794	-56.28	63.332	68.41	-59.103
1.061958	-24.863	32.377	33.863	-25.299

The following graph indicates the variation of stresses with references to the change of a/b ratio.
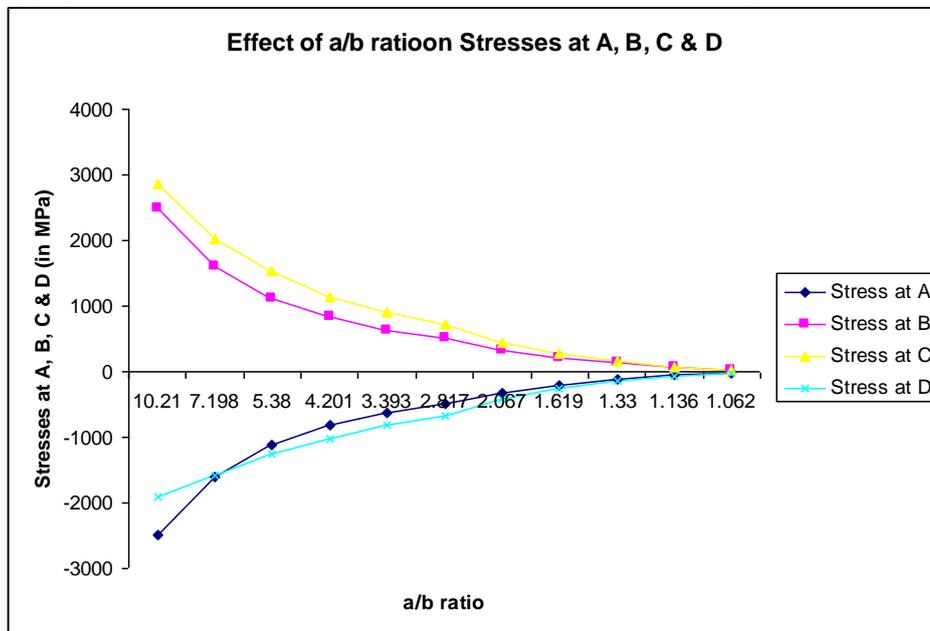
Figure.11 a/b ratio Vs. Hoop Stresses at A, B, C & D

From all the above figures, it can be said that as radius of curved portion of obround pressure vessel goes on increasing, the hoop stresses go on reducing. The reduction is as per the curves indicated above.

Effect of thickness of Elliptical Pressure Vessel on the values of the Hoop Stress: The effect of thickness on the values of the stresses is also observed. Following table indicates the values of the hoop stresses at different thickness of the pressure vessels.

Table.6 Stresses at different thicknesses of Pressure Vessel

Thickness (mm)	Stress (Mpa)	Stress (Mpa)	Stress (Mpa)	Stress (Mpa)
2.5	-821.83	826.69	1150.4	-1023.5
3	-572.06	576.48	819.31	-700
3.5	-422.56	424.3	615.03	-508.89
4	-322.85	325.4	477.52	-383.56
4.5	-255.44	257.57	382.89	-299.69
5	-207.84	209.02	316.97	-240.19

From the table it is seen that as the thickness of vessel goes on increasing, stresses go on reducing.

VI.   CONCLUSIONS

- The hoop stresses in the elliptical pressure vessel are very much higher as compared to the stresses in circular pressure vessels.
- Deformation in the elliptical pressure vessel is also very much higher as compared to the deformation in circular pressure vessels.
- As a/b ratio (ratio of major axis to minor axis) of elliptical pressure vessel goes on increasing, the hoop stresses go on increasing.
- As the thickness of vessel goes on increasing, stresses go on reducing.

VII.   ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We are grateful to Principal, Management & Head –Mechanical Engg., Walchand Institute of Technology, Solapur, for their support during this work.

REFERENCES

[1]   David Heckman, "Finite Element Analysis of Pressure Vessels", *University of California, Davis, Summer 1998*

[2]   Jimit Vyas And Mahavir Solanki, "Design And Analysis of Pressure Vessel", Thesis, *U. V. Patel College of Engineering.*

[3]   Jonathan C Wang, "Stress Analysis of an Elliptical Pressure Vessel Under Internal Pressure", *M.S. Seminar, Hartford CT, 2005*

[4]   David Roylance, "Pressure Vessels", *Department of Materials Science and Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, 2001*

[5]   D. Dewayne Howell, "Open End Cylindrical Pressure Vessel Development", *Society for The Advancement of Material And Process Engineering, Colorado. 2004*

[6]   Reddy J.N. , *An Introduction to Finite Element Method*, (Tata McGraw-Hill Publication, Fifth Edition)

[7]   Tirupati Chandrupatla, Ashok Belegundu, *Introduction to Finite Elements in Engineering,* (Prentice Hall India, 2007)

[8]   V.B. Bhandari, *Design of Machine Elements*, (Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd, New Delhi, 2005)

[9]   Joseph Edward Shigley, *Mechanical Engineering Design*, (McGraw Hill, 2009)

Research Paper   Open Access

The Dynamic Response of Cylindrical Roof Shell under the Effect of Direct Damping Model

Aliyu, Musa Dahiru
Department of Civil Engineering Modibbo Adama University of Technology, Yola, P.M.B 2076, Adamawa State, Nigeria

Abstract: - One of the major and repeatedly occurring disasters in the globe is earthquake. Civil engineers especially structural engineers are more concerned with its effects on their buildings, bridges and so on. In structures, the peak of earthquake response was known to be at the roof level. Therefore, studies on how roof structures would behave under such dynamic response need to be taken into account in design. However, one of the most popular roofs that cover large column space especially in seismically active regions is thin shells and the most commonly used thin shells for roofing is the cylindrical form due to their aesthetic background and strength to weight ratio. The present research describes different investigations that were carried out in modelling and analysis of earthquake loadings on a simply supported cylindrical roof shell using ABAQUS (FE) program. The study; that was conducted is the applications of such loadings under the effect of direct damping model using different damping ratios. Results from the analyses were presented and compared for various responses that include displacement, acceleration and stresses. Also, the mode convergence studies results for the direct damping model were also presented.

Keywords: - Cylindrical, Damping, Dynamic, Response, Roof, Shell,

I.   INTRODUCTION

Shell structures are considerably more complicated when it comes to vibration analysis problems as compared to their counterparts for beams or plates. The effect of curvature on the shell equations and on the dynamic behaviour are the primarily cause of their complexity. In shell structures membrane and flexural deformations are coupled; and because of that three mutually perpendicular components of displacement must be considered during such analysis. Also, three equations can be derived in respect to the displacement. Many different sets of equations exist because there is no universally accepted set of equations on it [1]. Moreover, Warburton [1] claims that there are no additional simplified equations made so far in predicting their natural frequencies that agree very closely from the results obtained in research carried out by Novozhilov, Flugge or Sandres.

Authors [2] investigated the dynamic behaviour of cylindrical shell roofs with two different boundary conditions; one with free edges and the other with fixed edges which are subjected to 1940 E1 Centro-Earthquake record. The Rayleigh-Ritz method was outlined in obtaining the natural frequencies and mode shapes. However, not only that, the response to an arbitrary earthquake acceleration history was also carried out by a superposition of normal mode response method. The analysis of cylindrical roof shell subjected to earthquake loadings recorded in Landers measured in June 28th 1992 at Lucerne station was carried out by Shadi [3]. A shell model of a simply supported boundary condition was developed and analysed using finite element packages (ABAQUS) and a newly developed analytical method to investigate the spectra of normal vibration modes and the forced vibration response when the shell is subject to synchronous vertical motions using a constant damping ratio of 5%. The contribution of each mode to displacement, acceleration, and stress responses were also investigated. Moreover, Shadi [4] in another publication; "Interpretation of seismic response of cylindrical roof shells", with the same parameter stated in her previous research mentioned above included the effect of in-plane forces which was neglected in her previous publication. The relative significance of both the horizontal and vertical components was also investigated.

1.2.1 Aims of the Research:

- To investigate the effect of different damping ratios on thin reinforced concrete cylindrical roof shell under earthquake loading.

1.2.2 Objectives of the Research:

- To use ABAQUS (FE) program in analysing the dynamic responses.
- To investigate the adequate number of mesh required for a converged frequency.
- To investigate the effect of different damping ratios on the dynamic response.

Very little has been documented to date about responses of roof shells under earthquake loading; Carr et al. [2] considered only one boundary condition with a constant Rayleigh damping model, and the only responses that were investigated are acceleration and displacement without the consideration of stresses. Shadi [3] also considered one boundary condition with a constant damping ratio of 5% but have considered almost all the responses that are supposed to be determined in seismic analysis. However, the effect of different damping ratios, different damping models and different boundary conditions of roof shells under earthquake loading also needs to be investigated.

This particular research aims to study the responses due to the effect of different damping ratios using the direct damping models with the consideration of concrete material. However, the geometry and boundary condition remain same as that of authors [3]. ABAQUS Finite element software package was used in the analyses of the cylindrical roof shell when subjected to earthquake loading.

II.   MATERIALS AND METHOD

The problem regarding earthquake response on structures requires powerful tools and techniques in their analysis that can handle thousand degrees of freedom. The technique found to be efficient in solving such problem was finite element method and the most available finite element program with the author was ABAQUS (FE) program. ABAQUS software was used to model the reinforced concrete cylindrical roof shell in order to extract the natural frequencies, mode shapes and the modal dynamic analysis for the earthquake responses that include displacements, accelerations and the stresses. However, the efficient use of the program depends on the sound understanding of finite element analysis, modal analysis and the theories of shells.

Two different analyses were performed in this study:
   a.   The extraction of natural frequency and
   b.   Modal analysis of the earthquake responses.
These will be explained in detail in the following sections.

2.2.1 Extraction of Natural Frequency and Mode Shapes

Extraction of natural frequency and mode shapes in ABAQUS/CAE requires various procedures and steps before the results are being actualised for visualisation and actions. However, in the frequency extraction analysis, damping and loads were neglected. Thereafter, the results were collected and analysed as fully explained in the next chapters.

2.2.2 Modal Dynamic Analysis in ABAQUS/CAE

The modal dynamic analysis is always built upon the frequency extraction step. In other words, the analysis is only performed after the extraction of frequency; therefore, no creation of new model was involved in the process. However, the modal analysis was performed with respect to the available literatures and data given by authors [3], different damping ratios were used ranging from 0.5%, 1%, 2% and 5% and the vertical component of Landers earthquake measured on June 28th 1992 at the Lucerne station with duration of 48.12s, peak Ground Acceleration (PGA) of 0.818 g and 0.005 s time interval data of recorded data were used in the analysis.

2.2.3 Research Model

A thin open cylindrical roof shell simply supported at four edges as shown in "Fig." (2.2.3.1), as authors [3] model was used. However, in this model reinforced concrete material was chosen for the analysis. The following are the parameters for the model:
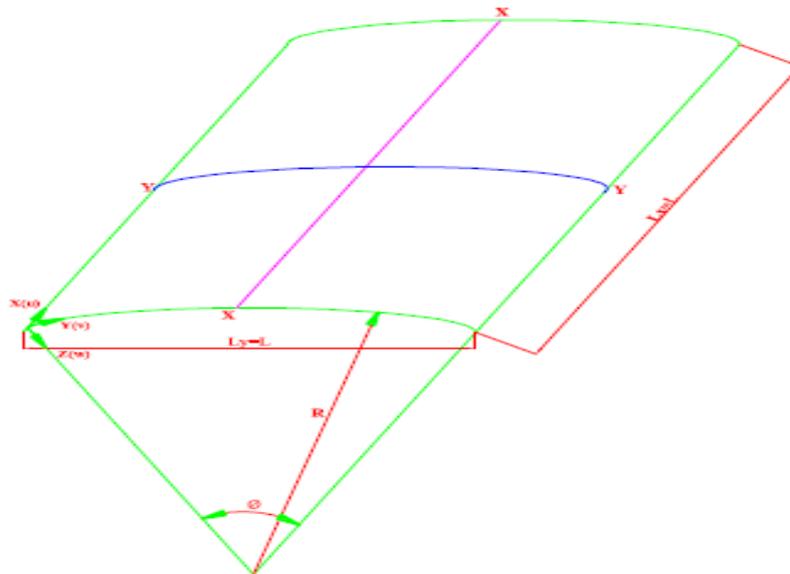
Figure (2.2.3.1): Shell Geometry (Source – The Author)

The radius of curvature R=104.8 m,
Longitudinal length Lx=Ly=L=104.8 m,
Thickness of R/h=500 =0.2096 m, and
$\phi = \pi/3$.
The material properties are taken to be reinforced concrete, with the following data:
Density, ρ = 2450 kg/m^3,
Poisons ratio = 0.18, and
Modulus of elasticity, E = 30 x 10^9 N/m^2.

2.2.4 Damping Ratio

The use of different damping ratios and direct damping model was applied on the shell structure when subjected to earthquake loading using the ABAQUS/CAE. The different damping ratios applied in the analysis include:

- 0.5% damping ratio
- 1% damping ratio
- 2% damping ratio, and
- 5% damping ratio

III.   RESULTS, ANALYSIS, DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

Different analyses were performed in ABAQUS (FE) program which includes mesh convergence study, frequency extraction and mode convergence study. Also, the effect of different damping ratios for the response was investigated. Results were obtained and explained in detail in the following sections.
Mesh number convergence study of the frequency for the research model

This analysis was performed and results were obtained as shown in "Table" (3.1) and plotted in "Fig." (3.1). As clearly shown in "Table" (3.1) and "Fig." (3.1), the convergence begins from 40 x 40 mesh number with lowest frequency 0.58927 Hz and fully converges at 210 x 210 with lowest frequency 0.58455 Hz, but 50 x 50 mesh number with lowest frequency 0.58749 Hz was chosen for the analysis, in order to reduce the number of nodes and elements in the analyses.
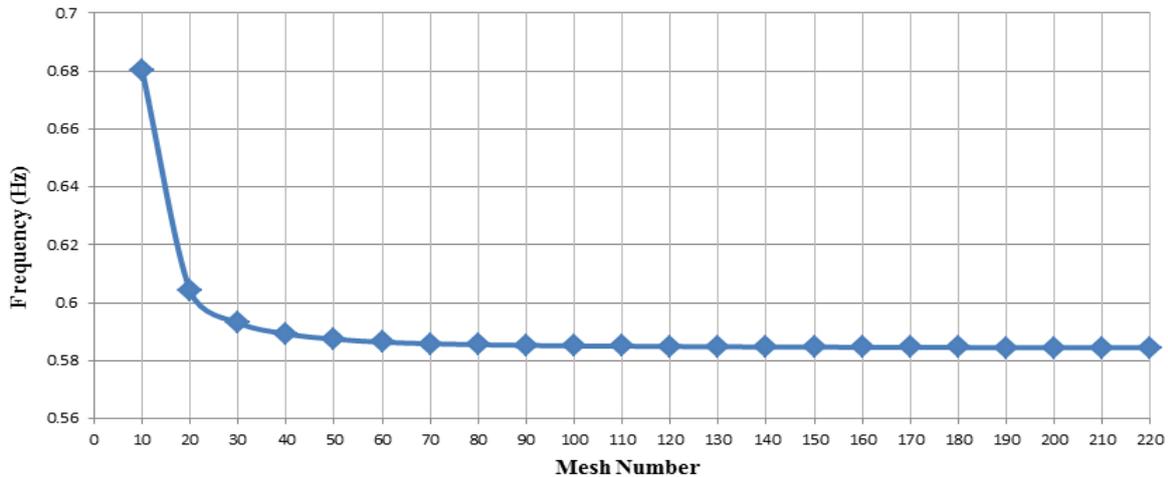
Figure (3.1): The natural frequency against mesh number (Source–The Author).

Table (3.1): Results of mesh number and frequencies of a cylindrical roof shell (Source – The Author).

S/No.	Mesh Number	Frequency (Hz)
1	10 x 10	0.68005
2	20 x 20	0.60410
3	30 x 30	0.59313
4	40 x 40	0.58927
5	50 x 50	0.58749
6	60 x 60	0.58646
7	70 x 70	0.58592
8	80 x 80	0.58555
9	90 x 90	0.58534
10	100 x 100	0.58513
11	110 x 110	0.58507
12	120 x 120	0.58496
13	130 x 130	0.58485
14	140 x 140	0.58480
15	150 x 150	0.58475
16	160 x 160	0.58470
17	170 x 170	0.58465
18	180 x 180	0.58460
19	190 x 190	0.58458
20	200 x 200	0.58456
21	210 x 210	0.58455
22	220 x 220	0.58455

3.2.1 Natural Frequency Extraction of the Research Model

In this phase the natural frequencies were extracted and the number of half waves in both the circumferential and longitudinal directions was also plotted in "Fig." (3.2.1.1) and the number of circumferential half wave is represented by i, and the number of longitudinal half wave is represented by j as indicated in "Fig." (3.2.1.1). it is also shown that, as the frequency increases the number of longitudinal half wave increases. Therefore, the higher the number of longitudinal half waves the higher the frequency and subsequently, the lower the number of longitudinal half waves the lower the frequency.
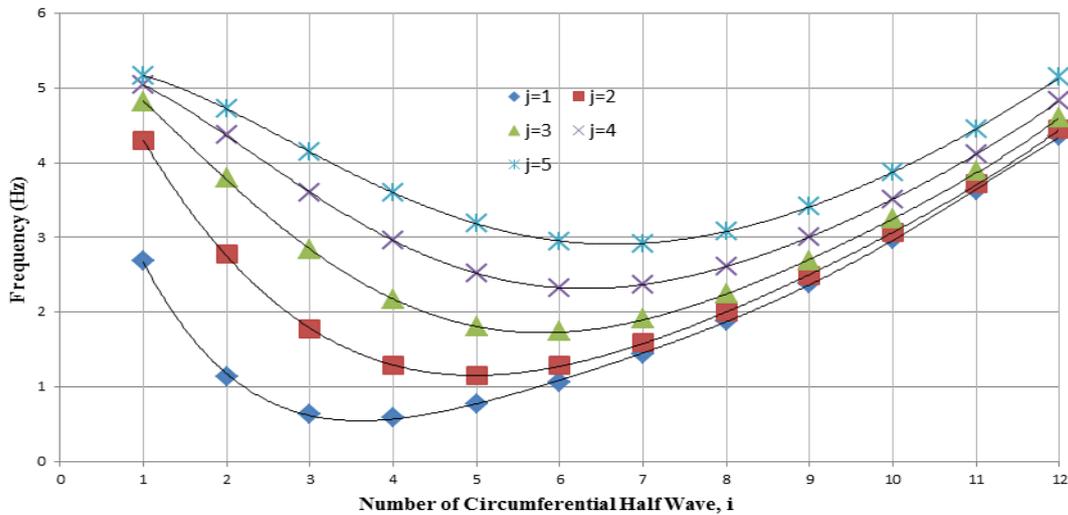
Figure (3.2.1.1): The natural frequency against the number of circumferential half wave, i (Source – The Author).

The graph of natural frequency against the mode number was also plotted as shown in "Fig." (3.2.1.2). The Figure typical shows that, as the mode number increases the natural frequency also increases, which give more insight on the relationship of frequency and mode number.
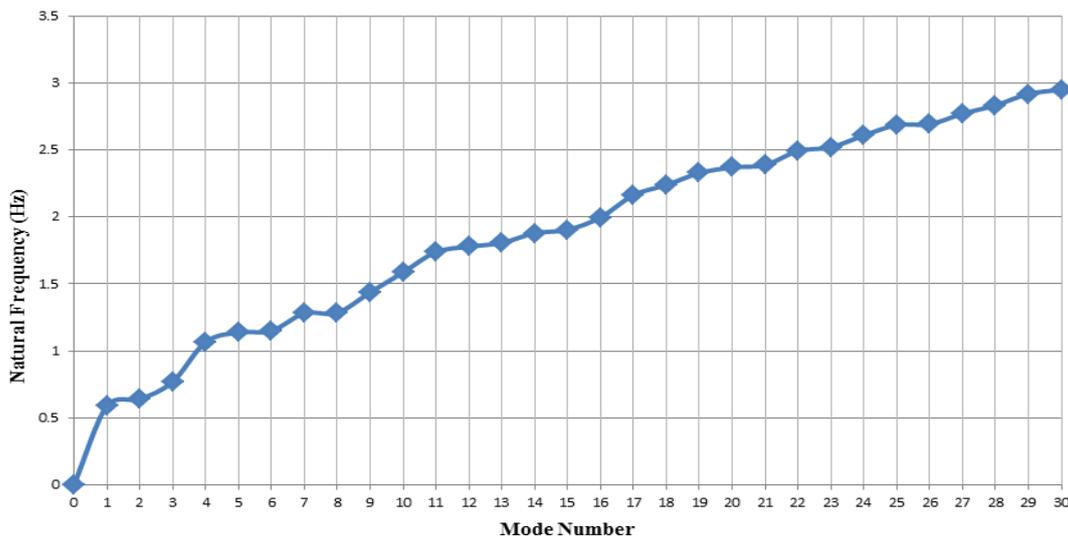

Figure (3.2.1.2): The natural frequency against the mode number (Source – The Author).

3.2.2 Modal Analysis of the Research Model
        This analysis was performed in ABAQUS and responses of displacement, acceleration and stress resultant were all obtained with respect to the different damping ratios within a certain range of frequency. However, mode convergence studies were also carried out and details of each analysis were explained in the following sections.

3.3.1 The Effect of Different Damping Ratios on the Response of Shell.
        Direct damping models were used in investigating the response of effect of different damping ratios within a certain range of frequency. However, this analysis was run on the ten lowest mode of the structure and the following sections will be explaining the details.

3.3.2 Response of Direct Damping Model
In this model ten different responses were analysed with four different damping ratios used and plotted as shown in "Fig." (3.3.2.1 – 3.3.2.10). The responses were plotted along centre line y-y of the earthquake duration in all the ten cases as shown in "Fig." (3.3.2.1 – 3.3.2.10). Maximum displacements and accelerations were obtained and plotted as in "Fig." (3.3.2.1 - 3.3.2.4), with respect to each node when subjected to earthquake loading. Each line in the horizontal direction of the graph represents a node on the roof shell structure.
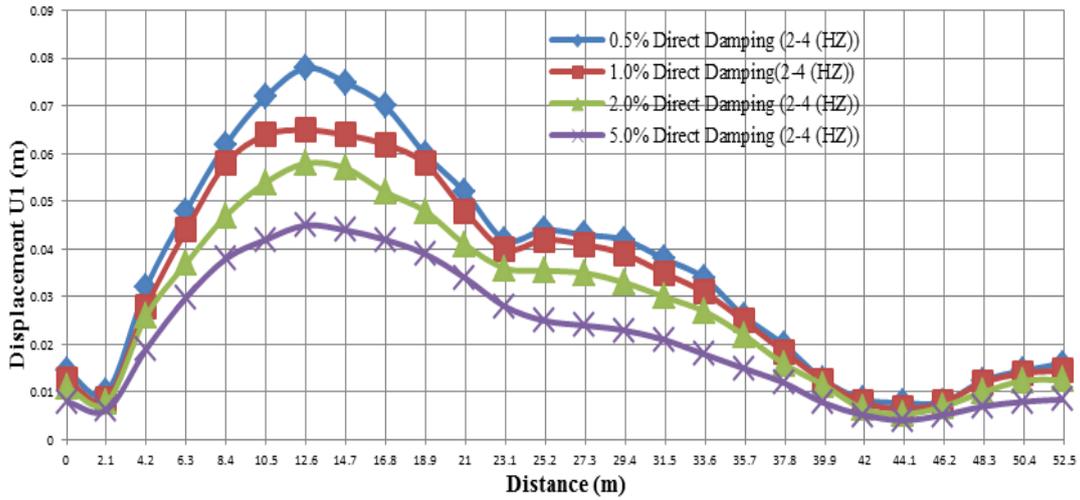
Figure (3.3.2.1): Circumferential displacement against geometry of shell along half width y-y (Source – The Author).
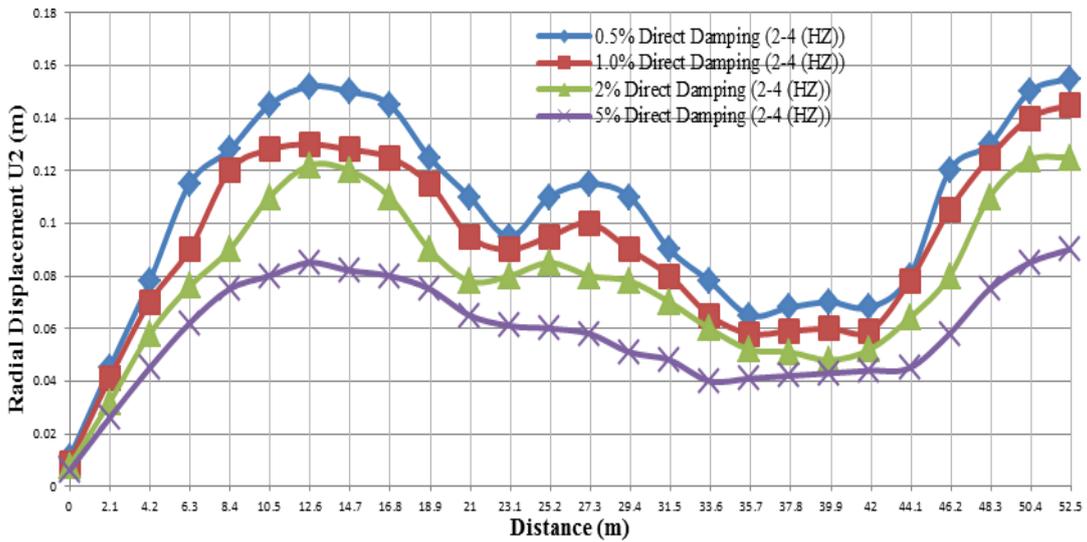

Figure (3.3.2.1): Radial displacement against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).
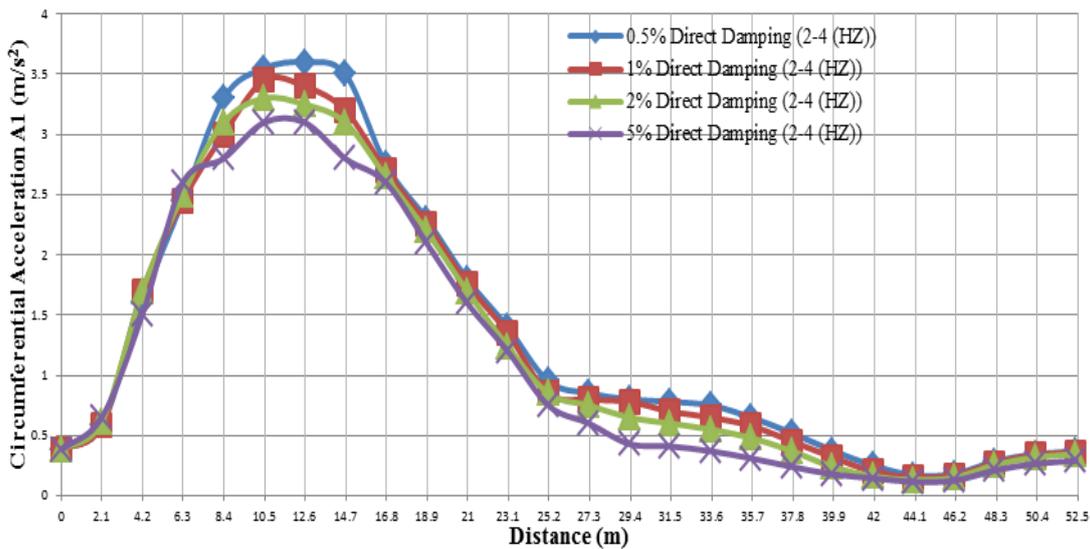

Figure (3.3.2.3): Circumferential acceleration against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).
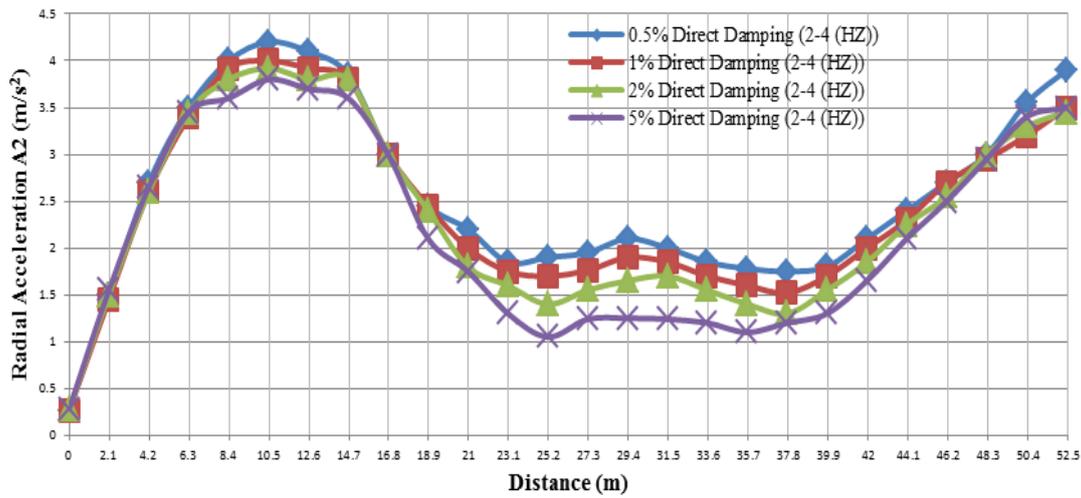
Figure (3.3.2.4): Radial acceleration against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).

Figure (3.3.2.5): Membrane stress *Nx* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).

Figure (3.3.2.6): Membrane stress *Ny* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).
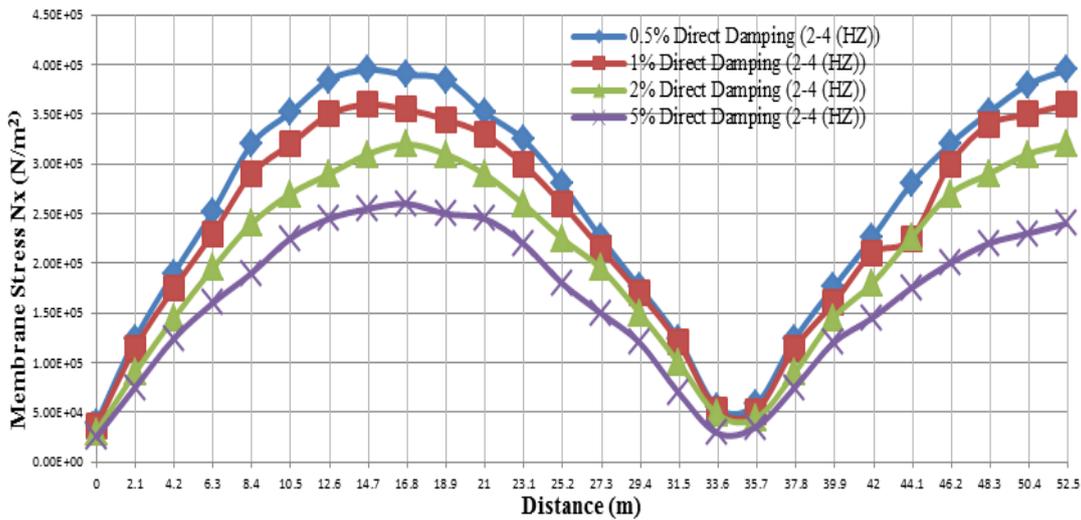
Figure (3.3.2.7): Membrane stress *Nxy* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).
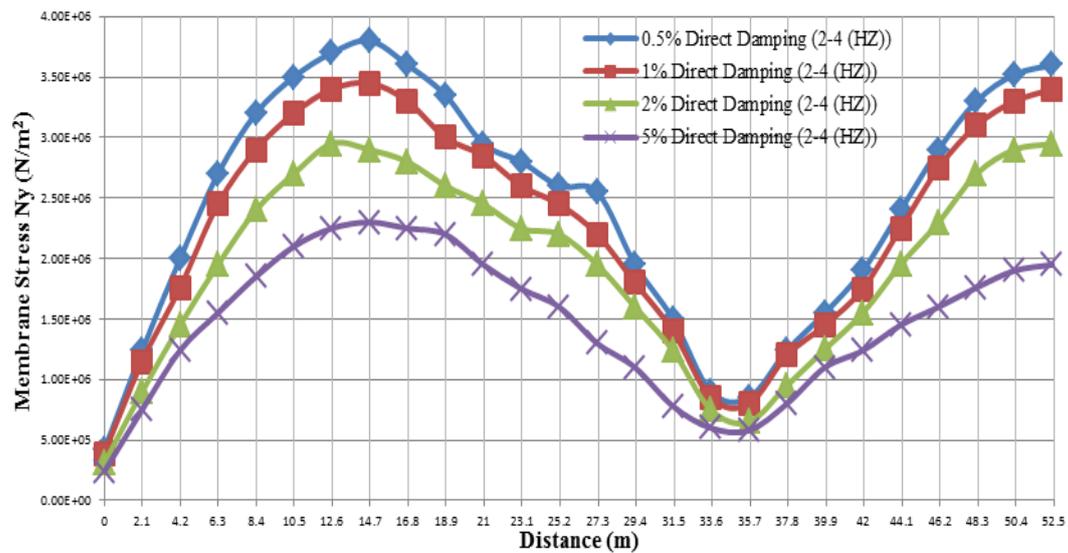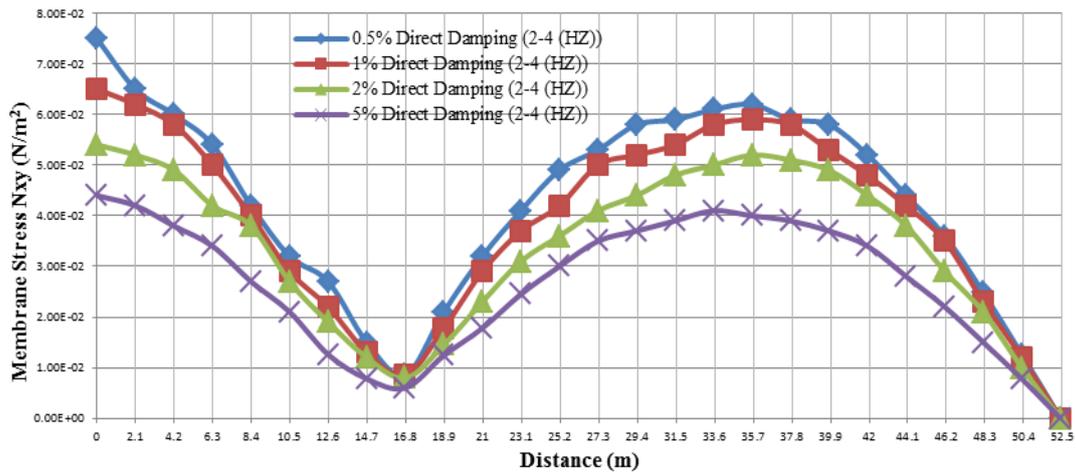

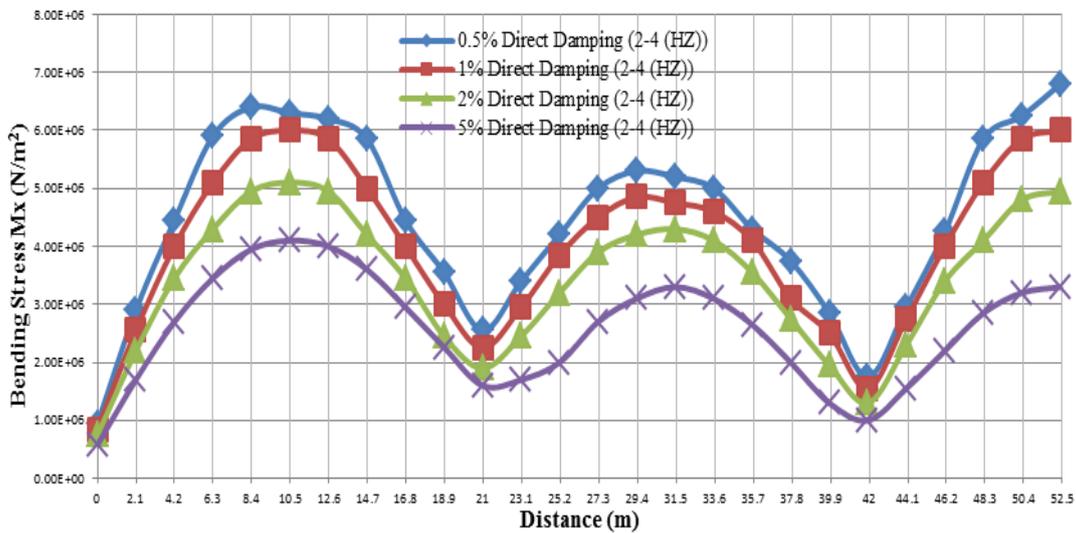
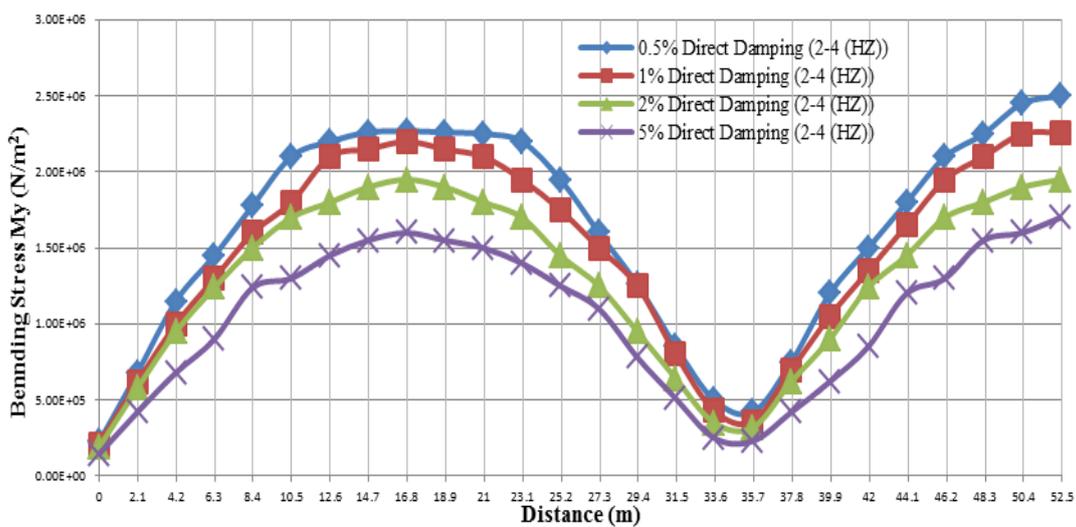Figure (3.3.2.8): Bending stress *Mx* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).

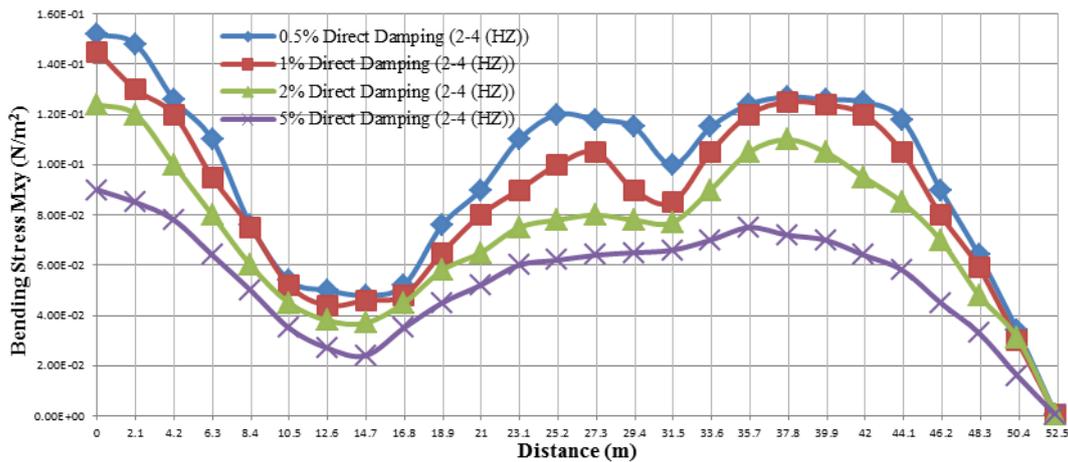Figure (3.3.2.9): Bending stress *My* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).

Figure (3.3.2.10): Bending stress *Mxy* against geometry of shell along half width of y-y (Source – The Author).

Maximum stresses were also obtained and plotted as in "Fig." (3.3.2.5 – 3.3.2.10), with respect to each element when subjected to the earthquake loading. Each box in the horizontal direction of the graph represents an element on the roof shell structure.

However, the entire plots were carried out only on the half part of the roof shell structure; because the results were found to be the same in the remaining section of the structure. Moreover, it was observed from "Fig." (3.3.2.1 - 3.3.2.10), in all the ten cases of the response, the higher the damping ratio the lower the response. Subsequently, the lower the damping ratio the higher the response of the shell structure towards the vibration. This observation was found to be different for the acceleration response in few nodes at the beginning and it was found to be the same in majority of the nodes up to the end of the response.

Moreover, the difference of lowest damping ratio (0.5%) to highest damping ratio (5%) for the maximum value of each response were obtained as shown in "Table" (3.2). it will be observed that in all the remaining cases the responses to half per cent damping is higher than the five per cent damping with minimum percentage difference of 10.53% and maximum percentage difference of 78.82%. Therefore, the higher the damping ratio the lower the vibration of the structures and the lesser the displacement/accelerations and stress resultant components.

Figures (3.3.2.11 – 3.3.2.12) are the response spectrum of acceleration and displacement for Landers earthquake data that was used in the analysis. The damping ratios of the spectrum shows that, the lower the ratio the higher the response in both the acceleration and displacement cases and which also confirms the results obtained in "Fig." (3.3.2.1 – 3.3.2.10).
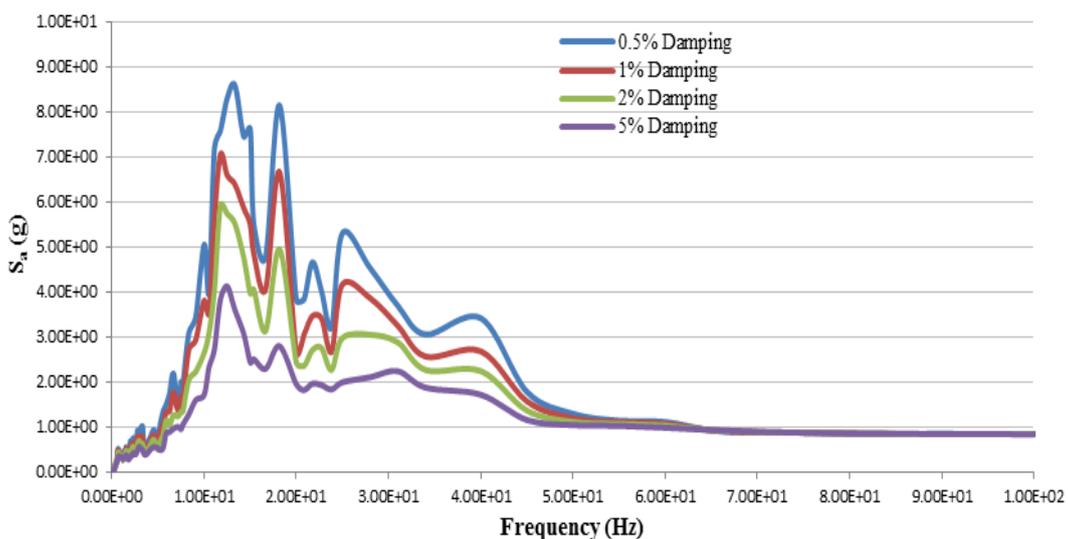

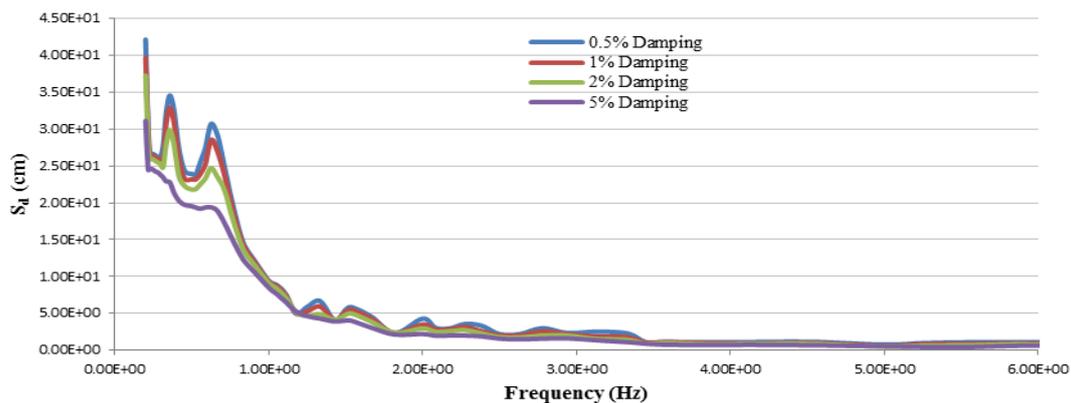Figure (3.3.2.11): Acceleration response spectrum (Source - The Author).

Figure (3.3.2.12): Displacement response spectrum (Source – The Author).

Therefore, the response of a structure under earthquake loading solely depends on the damping ratio used in the structure because the higher the damping ratio the lower the response of a structure.

IV.   DISCUSSION

Reinforced concrete cylindrical roof shell was developed in ABAQUS using the direct damping model and using different damping ratios. The mesh number convergence study for natural frequency was carried out and plotted as shown in "Fig." (3.1) and "Table" (3.1). It clearly shows that, the frequency fully converges at 210 x 210 mesh numbers, but 50 x 50 mesh numbers was chosen for the research - though it was not fully converged, so as to minimise the number of nodes and elements involved in the analyses. The natural frequency of the shell was extracted first and plotted with respect to the circumferential and longitudinal half waves as shown in "Fig." (3.2.1.1). However, it was observed that, as the frequency increases the number of longitudinal half wave increases. Not only that, the frequency was also plotted with respect to the mode number as shown in "Fig." (3.2.1.1) and the result also shows that, as the mode number increases the frequency increases.

The modal analysis of earthquake loading was also carried out using the direct damping model with the application of 0.5%, 1%, 2% and 5% on each model and the responses were obtained. These results were plotted and compared in "Fig." (3.3.2.1 -3.3.2.10). In all the cases it was observed that, as the damping ratio increases, the responses decreases and this was compared with the response spectrum of the earthquake and found to be having the similar behaviour as shown in "Fig." (3.3.2.11 – 3.3.2.12). The results also show that, the number of half wave in the circumferential and longitudinal direction contributes to the convergence on the response of a cylindrical roof shell. Therefore, the lower the number of half waves in the circumferential and longitudinal directions the higher the response.

V.   CONCLUSION

The purpose of the present research is study the effect of different damping ratios on a cylindrical roof shell subjected to earthquake loading using reinforced concrete material. The natural frequencies were firstly extracted and it was observed that as the frequency increases the number of half wave in the longitudinal direction also increases. The direct damping model was also used to model the effect of earthquake loading on the same reinforced concrete cylindrical roof shell, while different damping ratios were also applied on the damping model. By analysing the structure using ABAQUS (FE) program, the following conclusions have been obtained:

1. The direct model can be comfortably used in earthquake analysis of roof shells.   The model can analyse, with a satisfactory accuracy, the damping ratios (those with higher values especially give lower response).
2. In all the four scenarios of the damping ratios; it was found that the response converges at the same mode number, which also gives more confidence in the use of direct damping model in earthquake analysis.

REFERENCES

[1]   G.B. Warburton (1976). *The Dynamical Behaviour of Structures. 2nd ed. Oxford: Pergamon Press Ltd. 261-282.*
[2]   Carr. A.J., Clough. R.W. (1969). *Dynamics Earthquake Behaviour of Shell Roofs.* Available: http://books.google.co.uk/books/about/Dynamic_earthquake_behavior_of_shell_roo.html?id=TQobHQAACAAJ&redir_esc=y. *Last accessed 15th July, 2012.*
[3]   Shadi O.D, James G.A.C. (2008). *Interpretation of seismic response of cylindrical roof shells. Available:* http://ecommons.cornell.edu/bitstream/1813/11534/1/Dynamics%20of%20Shells.pdf. Last accessed 15th July, 2012.
[4]   Shadi O.D., James G. A. C. (2008). *Earthquake analysis of cylindrical roof shells.* Available: http://ecommons.library.cornell.edu/bitstream/1813/11534/1/Dynamics%20of%20Shells.pdf. Last accessed 14th July, 2012.

Research Paper   **Open Access**

A Survey on Security Requirements Elicitation and Presentation in Requirements Engineering Phase

Md. Alamgir Kabir, Md. Mijanur Rahman
[1, 2] *(Department of Software Engineering, Daffodil International University, Bangladesh)*

Abstract: - Secure software development is the new attention of current world in recent days. Security is the key issue for assuring the quality full software. Since, security is one the non-functional requirement most of the times it is ignored in the requirements phase. But, it is possible to reduce software development cost and time to identify user security requirement in the early stage of the software development process. IT security must apply to ensure the reliable system and protect assets of the business organization. In this scene, the main deal is to present the user security requirements combining with user functional requirements which are collected form requirement phase in Software Development Life Cycle (SDLC). Secure Software Development Life Cycle (SSDLC) start from security requirements. If we can elicit user security requirements and present these requirements in requirements phase then secure software develop will be ensure from the very beginning. In industry and academic, there are several methods to elicit and analyze the user security requirements, but few methods are efficient for identifying and presenting the user security requirements. This paper reflects the current research on software user security requirements elicitation techniques in requirements engineering phase. We try to identify the research trend, based on related published work.

I. INTRODUCTION

In the competitive economic market, the demand of secured and reliable system is increasing day by day. A successful software development is possible by considering equally both functional and nonfunctional requirements. For this issue, nonfunctional requirements are much important like functional requirements. There are few generic nonfunctional requirements for a system like auditability, extensibility, maintainability, performance, portability, reliability, security, testability, usability and etc. among them security is very vital issue for system development. If we want to develop a reliable and secure system, we have to more concern about security before developing the system that means as early stage in software development life cycle. And this will be requirements stage. In requirements stage, generally we collect user functional requirements. But if we collect user security requirements with user functional requirements then secure software development will be possible with less effort and less cost. Because if user security requirements is arranged after some development from users or stakeholders then it is more difficult, costly and matter of time to combine with user functional requirements with the product or module.

In real sense, user security requirements means the security requirements for a specific requirements or function. That means for a login system, user name or password is necessary for a successful login. But if the users or stakeholders enter wrong user name or password simultaneously and continuously then some effect will be occurred for security purpose. But the users or stakeholders can enter user name and password two or three times which is specified in requirement stage for specific requirement or function then this type of security purpose is achieved from early stage with less effort, time and cost.

Beyond this introduction on the background details, rest of the paper is organized as follows: In Section II, Security Requirements (SR) in Software Development Process is briefly reported, In Section III, Security Requirements Engineering is briefly reported, whereas in Section IV, we present Security Requirements Elicitation and Presentation Model is briefly reported. Finally, Conclusion is drawn in Section V.

II.   SR IN SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

Adding security requirements to a system that has already functionally developed is very difficult. The security requirements should be integrated at the requirement stage so that it can be identified with the first parts of development phase. Salim Chehida and Mustapha Kamel Rahmouni think that the development of a security policy must be done at the same time, than the functional design stage, and the final model must integrate at the same time, the functional and security specifications [26]. The security of the critical systems must start with the early stage and should follow an approach which would present: what are the threads? What do we have to protect? Why? [26]. P. Devanbu said in the book named "Software Engineering for Security: A Roadmap" that security concern must inform every phase of software development, from requirements engineering to design, implementation, testing and development [27].

Microsoft says that defining and integrating user security requirements helps make it easier to identify minimize disruptions to plans and schedules for establishing security requirements in early stage [3]. Microsoft's security development life cycle in requirement phase has three phase. These are; (a) establish security requirements, (b) create quality gates/bug bars and perform security and (c) privacy risk assessments.

Fig 1. security development lifecycle: requirements phase

In fig 1 security requirements gets more importance in requirements phase in SDL which is developed by Microsoft. Following Microsoft description, the project inception phase is the best time for a development team to consider foundational security and privacy issues and to analyze how to align quality and regulatory requirements with costs and business needs [4].

Viega J presented in the CLASP application security process in volume 1.1 that CLASP, a plug-in to RUP, is another well-defined and structured method to consider security in the very first step of software lifecycle. CLASP fully supports UML 2.0 in the entire software development lifecycle [5].

Hence, secure software development if we want to integrate user security requirements with in user functional requirements especially in requirement analysis phase is considered as one the today's research challenges [2].

III.   SECURITY REQUIREMENTS ENGINEERING

Requirements engineering is the first major stage of software development. Security requirements of requirements engineering aren't the initial interested area of most application developers. And they aren't knowledgeable about security requirements engineering. For decades, the focus has been on implementing as much functionality as possible before the deadline, and patching the inevitable bugs when it's time for the next release or hot fix [16], [17]. However, the software engineering community is slowly beginning to realize about requirements engineering that security requirements is also important for application [18].

Table 1: security requirements approaches

Serial No	Approach Name
1	Knowledge Agent-oriented System (KAOS)
2	Risk Analysis
3	Security Patterns
4	Security Design Analysis (SeDaN)
5	Abuse Cases
6	Software Cost Reduction
7	Threat Trees
8	Fault Trees
9	Problem Frames
10	Security Use Cases
11	Simple Reuse of Software Requirements (SIREN)
12	Threat Modeling for Security Requirements
13	Agile Security Requirements Engineering
14	Security Models
15	Security Development Lifecycle Tool (SDL)
16	Controlled Requirements Expression (CORE)
17	Joint Application Development (JAD)
18	Issue-based information systems (IBIS)
19	Critical discourse analysis (CDA)
20	Accelerated Requirements Method (ARM)
21	Quality Function Deployment (QFD)
22	Misuse Cases
23	Abuser Stories
24	Secure TROPOS
25	Security Problem Frames
26	Anti-models
27	i* Security Requirements
28	Common Criteria
29	System Quality Requirements Engineering (SQUARE)
30	Operationally Critical Threat, Asset, and Vulnerability Evaluation (OCTAVE)
31	Attack Trees
32	Usage-centric Security Requirements Engineering (USeR)
33	Comprehensive Lightweight Application Security Process (CLASP)

Various researchers are underway on the different aspects of security requirements in requirements phase. However, a rapid growth about security requirements engineering has been visualized recently. Some significant contributions bear weight and appear valuable among all. A selection from the trend setting research contributions are briefly described one by one for analysis on the advances, as follows:

Open web application security project (OWASP) developed a cheat sheet which build requirements security into multiple parts or module of software development processes including requirement phase. It describes various policies and rule for security requirements in SDLC [7].

For identifying and measuring the requirement security and related verification method in requirements engineering (RE), Souhaib Besrour and Imran Ghani presented a paper and proposed a new set of tools. And they proposed an effective security check list of security requirements questions that should be considered for identifying and measuring security in RE phase [8].

About security requirements engineering, P. Salini and S. Kanmani published a review paper. They reviewed various methods on security requirements engineering and analyzed and compared different methods of requirements engineering [9].

Sultan Aljahdali, Jameela Bano and Nisar Hundewale published a review paper on requirement engineering which is goal oriented. This paper helps in identifying security requirements of Goal oriented requirements engineering [10]. Smriti Jain and Maya Ingle developed a model namely Software Requirement Gathering Instrument that helps to gather security requirements from the various stakeholders. The proposed model helps the developers to gather security functional requirements and incorporate security requirements with functional requirements during the requirements phases of software development [11].

The most comprehensive model for security requirements is currently the SQUARE method presented by the SEI of Carnegie Mellon University [12].

M. A. Hadavi, V. S. Hamishagi and H. M. Sangchi presented a paper about security requirements engineering. This paper focuses on the current research situation by reviewing and classifying the efforts into four main categories: security requirements in the standard software development processes, security

requirements engineering consist of eliciting and modeling security requirements and threat modeling as a basis for security requirements engineering [13].

P.salini and S.kanmani presented a paper about survey on Security Requirement Engineering (SRE). In this paper they present a view on Security Requirements, Security Requirements issues, and types, Security Requirements Engineering and methods. Comparison on different methods and trends of Security Requirements Engineering is given. With this short view information security requirements for banks and the approach that can be adopted for security requirements engineering can be easily identified by the developers [14].

Daniel Mellado, Eduardo Fern´andez-Medina, and Mario Piattini presented a paper about applying security requirements engineering process. In this paper they presented a case study of SREP (Security Requirements Engineering Process), which is a standard-centered process and a reuse based approach which deals with the security requirements at the earlier stages of software development in a systematic and intuitive way by providing a security resources repository and by integrating the Common Criteria into the software development lifecycle [15].

IV.　　SECURITY REQUIREMENTS ELICITATION AND PRESENTATION MODEL

Security Requirements Elicitation is the initial activity for most of the requirements engineering approaches in requirement phase that we analyzed. This phase is mainly concerned with gathering as much information as possible from a variety of stakeholders including past documentation [19].

User security requirements elicitation and presentation is the branch of software security requirements engineering concerned with the real-world goals for, security functions of user functions, and constraints on software or module. It is also associated with the user functional requirements to precise specifications of software behavior [6].

For the purposes of this review, we focus only on those approaches that proactively address the issue of security. We addressed variety of approaches that could be adapted to engineer security requirements. But we did not consider other approaches because they make no mention of security as they currently stand. Over 30 SRE approaches were originally considered [19] in Table 1.

These models are in table 1 is about security requirements model. In general, we can address and evaluate security requirements before and after development. But our main target is that we want to address security requirements before development in requirement analysis phase. In table 1, all models aren't these type of model which address security before development in requirement phase in SDLC.

M. A. Hadavi, V. S. Hamishagi, H. M. Sangchi presented a paper in Proceedings of the International Multi Conference of Engineers and Computer Scientists 2008 Vol I, IMECS 2008, 19-21 March, 2008, Hong Kong named Security Requirements Engineering: State of the Art and Research Challenges. In this paper, they described about Current research activities and methods in SR engineering [1].
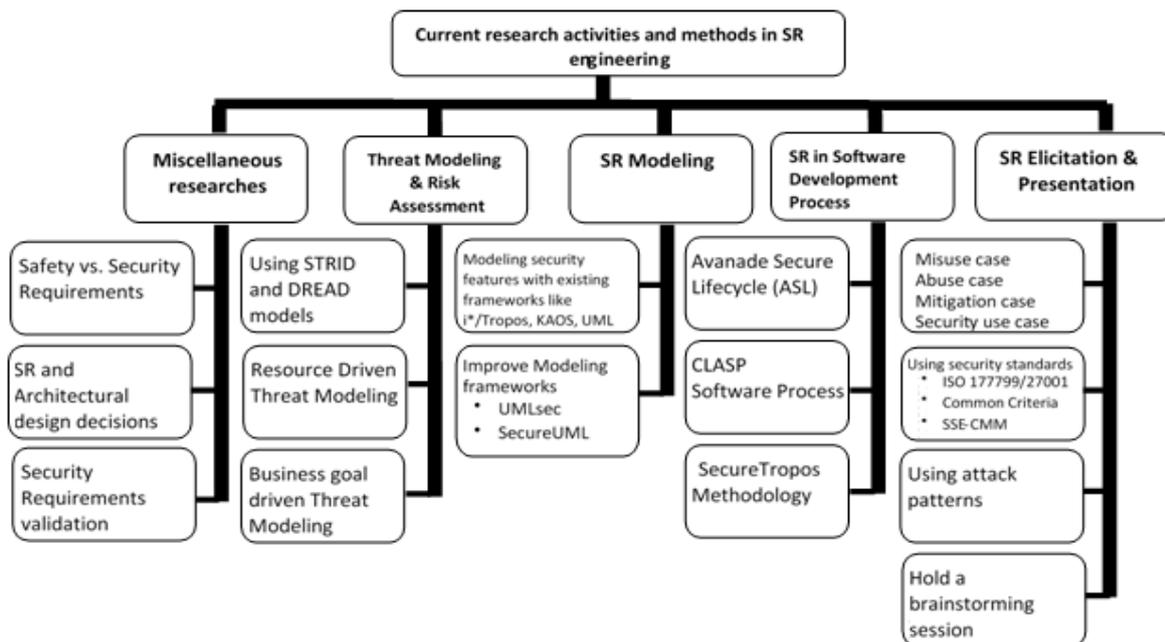

Fig.2 Categorization of research activities and current method in SR engineering

In fig. 2, security requirement approaches are divided in categories. Some approaches are for threat modelling & risk assessment, some are for software development process and some are for security requirement elicitation and presentation. We focused security elicitation and presentation approaches which are misuse case, abuse case, mitigation case, security use case, security standards, using attack patterns and hold a brainstorming session.

Researchers are undergoing on the different aspects of security requirements elicitation and presentation model in requirements phase. A selection from research contributions which are published recently and are briefly described one by one for analysis as follows and arranged in table 2:

Guttorm Sindre, Donald G. Firesmith and Andreas L. Opdahl presented a paper named a Reuse-Based Approach to Determining Security Requirements. They propose a reuse-based approach to determining security requirements. Development with reuse involves identifying security assets, setting security goals for each asset, identifying threats to each goal, analyzing risks and determining security requirements, based on reuse of generic threats and requirements from the repository [20].

Use cases are widely used for functional requirements elicitation. However, security non-functional requirements are often neglected in this requirements analysis process. Form this issue, Thitima Srivatanakul, John A. Clark, and Fiona Polack presented a paper named Effective Security Requirements Analysis: HAZOP and Use Cases. This paper takes one such technique, HAZOP, and applies it to one widely used functional requirement elicitation component, UML use cases, in order to provide systematic analysis of potential security issues at the start of system development [21].

Table 2: research contributors list

Serial No.	Writer's Names	Paper Title	Proposed Model
1	Guttorm Sindre, Donald G. Firesmith and Andreas L. Opdahl	Reuse-Based Approach to Determining Security Requirements	A reuse-based approach to determining security requirements [20].
2	Thitima Srivatanakul, John A. Clark, and Fiona Polack	Effective Security Requirements Analysis: HAZOP and Use Cases	HAZOP, and applies it to one widely used functional requirement elicitation component, UML use cases, in order to provide systematic analysis of potential security issues at the start of system development [21].
3	Guttorm Sindre and Andreas L. Opdahl	Eliciting Security Requirements with Misuse Cases	A systematic approach to eliciting security requirements based on use cases, with emphasis on description a method guidelines [22].
4	Ala A. Abdulrazeg, Norita Md Norwawi and Nurlida Basir	Security Measurement Based on GQM to Improve Application Security during Requirements Stage	A security metrics model based on the Goal Question Metric (GQM) approach, focusing on the design of the misuse case model [23].
5	Michael S. Ware, John B. Bowles and Caroline M. Eastman	Using the Common Criteria to Elicit Security Requirements with Use Cases	An approach to eliciting security requirements for IT systems with use cases using Common Criteria methodologies [24].
6	Smriti Jain and Maya Ingle	Software Security Requirements Gathering Instrument	Software Security Requirements Gathering Instrument (SSRGI) that helps gather security requirements from the various stakeholders [25].
7	Pauli, J. and Dianxiang Xu	Integrating functional and security requirements with use case decomposition	An approach to decomposing use cases, misuse cases, and mitigation use cases [28].
8	Donald Firesmith	Security Use Cases	Provides examples and guidelines for properly specifying essential (i.e., requirements-level) security use cases [29].

Guttorm Sindre and Andreas L. Opdahl presented a paper named eliciting security requirements with misuse cases. This paper, they presents a systematic approach to eliciting security requirements based on use cases, with emphasis on description an method guidelines. The approach extends traditional use cases to also cover misuse, and is potentially useful for several other types of extra-functional requirements beyond security [22].

Ala A. Abdulrazeg, Norita Md Norwawi and Nurlida Basir published a paper named Security Measurement Based on GQM to Improve Application Security during Requirements Stage. In this paper, they present a security metrics model based on the Goal Question Metric (GQM) approach, focusing on the design of the misuse case model. Misuse case is a technique to identify threats and integrate security requirements during the requirement analysis stage. The security metrics model helps in discovering and evaluating the misuse case models by ensuring a defect-free model. Here, the security metrics are based on the OWASP top 10-2010, in addition to misuse case modeling antipattern [23].

The Common Criteria is often too confusing and technical for non-security specialists to understand and therefore properly use. At the same time, it is essential that security critical IT products under development be validated according to such standards not after but rather during the software engineering process. To help address these issues, Michael S. Ware, John B. Bowles and Caroline M. Eastman published a paper named using the Common Criteria to Elicit Security Requirements with Use Cases. This paper, they presents an approach to eliciting security requirements for IT systems with use cases using Common Criteria methodologies. They focus is to ensure that security issues are considered early during requirements engineering while making the Common Criteria more readily available to end-users in an understandable context [24].

Smriti Jain and Maya Ingle published a paper named software security requirements gathering instrument in (IJACSA) International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications, Vol. 2, No. 7, 2011. This paper describes Software Security Requirements Gathering Instrument (SSRGI) that helps gather security requirements from the various stakeholders. This will guide the developers to gather security requirements along with the functional requirements and further incorporate security during other phases of software development. They presented case studies that described the integration of the SSRGI instrument with Software Requirements Specification (SRS) document as specified in standard IEEE 830-1998. Proposed SSRGI will support the software developers in gathering security requirements in detail during requirements gathering phase [25].

Pauli, J. and Dianxiang Xu presented a paper named Integrating functional and security requirements with use case decomposition in Engineering of Complex Computer Systems, 2006. ICECCS 2006. 11th IEEE International Conference in Stanford, CA. In this paper they proposed an approach to decomposing use cases, misuse cases, and mitigation use cases [28].

Donald Firesmith presented a paper in Journal of Object Technology, vol. 2, no. 3, May-June 2003, pp. 53-64 named Security Use Cases. This paper provides examples and guidelines for properly specifying essential (i.e., requirements-level) security use cases [29].

V.   CONCLUSION

In this paper, we have discussed about security requirements engineering, security requirements in software development process and security requirements elicitation and presentation model. And here, we listed security requirements approaches of security requirements engineering. We also specified model for security requirements elicitation and presentation. This research work provides the knowledge of security requirements elicitation and presentation approaches for requirements phase in software development life cycle. These model are associated with security requirements with user functional requirements. One of the future work may be developed an elicitation and presentation method for security requirements in requirements phase. Security requirements combining techniques with functional requirements can be developed as a future work. Future task may be done to develop a security requirements testing tool that have to be more efficient to preserve security requirements for the requirements phase. A mathematical model can also be developed for evaluating security requirements in requirements analysis phase. We have also planned a model for identifying user security requirements for specific functional requirements in requirements analysis phase for secure software development.

REFERENCES

[1]   M. A. Hadavi, V. S. Hamishagi, H. M. Sangchi, "*Security Requirements Engineering; State of the Art and Research Challenges*", Proceedings of the International Multi Conference of Engineers and Computer Scientists 2008 Vol I, IMECS 2008, 19-21 March, 2008, Hong Kong

[2]   Paolo Giorgini, Fabio Massacci, Nicola Zannone, "*Security and Trust Requirements engineering*", Foundations for Security Analysis and Design, Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Volume 3655, Berlin: Springer, 2005.

[3]   Security Development Life Cycle, Retrieved on December 6, 2013. Available at http://www.microsoft.com/security/sdl/default.aspx

[4]   Security Development Life Cycle, Retrieved on December 7, 2013. Available at http://www.microsoft.com/security/sdl/process/requirements.aspx

[5]   Viega J. "*The CLASP Application Security Process*". Volume 1.1. Training Manual. Secure Software Inc. 2005.

[6]   D. Gollmann, J. Meier, and A. Sabelfeld, "*Applying a Security Requirements Engineering Process*" (Eds.): ESORICS 2006, LNCS 4189, pp. 192–206, 2006. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2006

[7]   The Open Web Application Security Project (OWASP) cheat sheet in 2013. Retrieved on December, 7, 2013. https://www.owasp.org/index.php/Secure_SDLC_Cheat_ Sheet#Purpose

[8]   Besrour Souhaib and Ghani Imran 2012," *Measuring Security in Requirement engineering"*International Journal of Informatics and Communication Technology (IJ-ICT) Vol.1, No.2, pp 72-81.

[9]   Salini P. and Kanmani S. 2012 *"Survey and analysis on Security Requirements Engineering"*, Journal Computers and Electrical Engineering, Volume 3, Issue 6, pp 1785-1797.

[10]   Aljahdali Sultan, Bano Jameela and Hundewale Nisar 2011 *"Goal Oriented Requirements Engineering - A Review"*, -1-880843-83-3/ISCA CAINE.

[11]   Jain Smriti, Ingle Maya 2011 "*Software   Security Requirements Gathering Instrument"*, International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Application Vol. 2, No. 7, pp 116-121.

[12]   Christian T. and Mead N. 2010. "*Security   Requirements Reusability and the SQUARE Methodology"*, Software Engineering Institute, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Technical Note CMU/SEI2010-TN-027. Retrieved on March, 7, 2013 http://www.sei.cmu.edu/library/abstracts/reports/10tn027.cfm

[13]   Hadavi M. A., Hamishagi V. S. and Sangchi H. M. 2008. *"Security requirements Engineering; State of the Art and Research Challenges"*, International MultiConference of Engineers and Computer Scientists Vol I, pp 19-21.

[14]   P.salini and S.kanmani. 2011. *"A survey on security requirements engineering"*, International Journal of Review in Computing. Vol 8, pp 1-10.

[15]   Daniel Mellado, Eduardo Fern´andez-Medina, and Mario Piattini. 2006. *"Applying a Security Requirements Engineering Process"*. ESORICS 2006, LNCS 4189, pp 192-206 at Springer- Verlag Berlin Heidelberg.

[16]   P. Coffee, "*Security   Onus   Is   on   Developers*," *eWeek*, 7 December 2013, www.eweek.com/article2/0,1895,1972593,00.asp

[17]   H. Mouratidis, P. Giorgini, and G. Manson, "*When Security Meets Software Engineering: A Case of Modeling Secure Information Systems,*" *Information Systems*, vol. 30, no. 8, 2005, pp. 609–629.

[18]   J.D. Meier, "*Web Application Security Engineering,*" *IEEE Security & Privacy*, vol. 4, no. 4, 2006, pp. 16–24

[19]   Jose Romero-Mariona, Hadar Ziv, Debra J. Richardson, *"Security Requirements Engineering: A survey"*, August 2008, ISR Technical Report # UCI-ISR-08-2

[20]   Guttorm Sindre, Donald G. Firesmith and Andreas L. Opdahl, "*A Reuse-Based Approach to Determining Security Requirements*".

[21]   Thitima Srivatanakul , John A. Clark, and Fiona Polack, *"Effective Security Requirements Analysis: HAZOP and Use Cases"*. K. Zhang and Y. Zheng (Eds.): ISC 2004, LNCS 3225, pp. 416–427, 2004. At Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2004

[22]   Guttorm Sindre, Andreas L. Opdahl, *"Eliciting security requirements with misuse cases"*. Received: 15 February 2002 / Accepted: 5 March 2004 / Published online: 24 June 2004 at Springer-Verlag London Limited 2004

[23]   Ala A. Abdulrazeg, Norita Md Norwawi and Nurlida Basir," *Security Measurement Based on GQM to Improve Application Security during Requirements Stage*", International Journal of Cyber-Security and Digital Forensics (IJCSDF) 1(3): 211-220, the Society of Digital Information and Wireless Communications (SDIWC) 2012 (ISSN: 2305-0012)

[24]   Michael S. Ware, John B. Bowles and Caroline M. Eastman, "*Using the Common Criteria to Elicit Security Requirements with Use Cases*".

[25]   Smriti Jain and Maya Ingle, "*Software Security Requirements Gathering Instrument*", (IJACSA) International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications, Vol. 2, No. 7, 2011.

[26]   Salim Chehida and Mustapha Kamel Rahmouni, "*Security Requirements Analysis of Web Applications using UML*", Proceedings ICWIT 2012.

[27]   P. Devenbu, "*Software Engineering for Security: A Roadmap*", 2000.

[28]   Pauli, J. and Dianxiang Xu, "*Integrating functional and security requirements with use case decomposition*", Engineering of Complex Computer Systems, 2006. ICECCS 2006. 11th IEEE International Conference in Stanford, CA

[29]   Donald Firesmith: "*Security Use Cases*", in *Journal of Object Technology*, vol. 2, no. 3, May-June 2003, pp. 53-64. http://www.jot.fm/issues/issue_2003_05/column6

Research Paper   Open Access

A model for compressive strength of PET fiber reinforced concrete

R. N. Nibudey, P. B. Nagarnaik, D. K. Parbat, A. M. Pande

[1] *Research Scholar, Yashvantrao Chavhan College of Engineering, Nagpur- 441110, Maharashtra, India.*
[2] *Professor, Department of Civil Engineering, G.H. Raisoni College of Engineering, Nagpur-440016 Maharashtra, India*
[3] *Department of Civil Engineering, Government Polytechnic, Sakoli, Maharashtra, India.*
[4] *Professor, Department of Civil Engineering, Yashvantrao Chavhan College of Engineering, Nagpur-441110 India.*

Abstract: - The waste disposal is the main challenge in every country. The plastic usage is increasing day by day. The post consumer PET mineral water bottles are recycled or disposes into land fill. Improper handling of these waste bottles leads to harm to the environment. That's why, in this study, waste PET mineral bottles were used in fiber form to reinforced plain concrete. The concrete of M_{20} and M_{30} grades were selected for the study. The PET fibers were obtained from used mineral water bottles without any processing. The fibers were of two sizes. The fibers were added in proportions 0.0 % to 3.0 %. The concrete cubes were casted and tested after 28 days of curing and a model for compressive strength of PET fiber reinforced concrete is presented in this paper.

Keywords: – *Concrete, Grades of concrete, Waste bottles, PET fibers, Compressive strength.*

I. INTRODUCTION

The concrete is a versatile material in civil engineering construction. The properties of concrete are mainly affected by its ingredients. Concrete is strong in compression but weak in tension and brittle one. The ductility of concrete can be increase by reinforcing with fibers. The fibers act as micro crack arrester in cement composites. Many commercial fibers like steel, carbon, glass etc. are available for reinforcing the concrete. The research in developing fiber reinforced concrete is ongoing process.

The cheap fibers obtained from waste materials may be used for manufacture of cement composites. It reduces cost of concrete and solves somewhat waste disposal problems. In this study, the fibers obtained from post consumed polyethelene teraphthelne (PET) mineral water bottles were used for reinforcing the concrete. The behavior of PET fiber reinforced concrete was studied under compressive strength at different volume fraction of fibers. From the compressive strength test results a mathematical model is developed and presented here.

II. LITERATURE REVIEW

All over the world, many researchers are inventing materials which can be suitably added into concrete for enhancing its properties. A compressive review of study of researcher used plastic in different form in making concrete is discussed in this section. Batayneh et al. [1] studied the effect of ground plastic on the workability of concrete. Concrete mixes of up to 20% of plastic particles was used to replace the fine aggregates. The decrease in the slump with the increase in the plastic particle content is reported. The slump value at 20% plastic particle content was 58 mm; this value can be considered acceptable. Soroushian et al. [2] has reported reduction in slump of concrete with the use of recycled plastic in concrete composite. Ismail and Hashmi [3] have found that the slump of concrete decreases sharply with increasing the waste plastic content in concrete.

Al-Manaseer and Dalal [4] studied the effect of plastic aggregates on the density of concrete. The bulk density of concrete was decreased with the increase in plastic aggregates content. This reduction in density was attributed to the lower unit weight of the concrete. Marzouk [5] invented the use of consumed plastic bottle waste as sand substitution within cement composite. The polyethylene terephthalate (PET) bottles were used as partial and complete substitutes for sand in concrete composites. The volume fractions of sand varying from 2% to 100%

were replaced by the same volume of granulated plastic, and various sizes of PET aggregates. They concluded that substituting sand at a level below 50% by volume with granulated PET, whose upper granular limit equals 5 mm, affected the compressive strength of composites and plastic bottles shredded into small PET particles may be used successfully as sand-substitution aggregates in concrete.. Yun Wang Choi et. al. [6] reported that the waste PET light weight aggregate (WPLA) obtained from recycled PET bottles at water/cement of 0.49, the structural efficiency (compressive strength / density ratio) of concrete containing 25 % WPLA was higher than that of for the normal concrete.

Miyazaki Kuniyuki et. al. [7] has reported that fibers made of recycled polyethelene teraphthalate (PET) were appropriate to concrete reinforcement. The mixing ability of PET fibers was excellent. They concluded that PET is a promising material as reinforcement of concrete. T. Ochi, S. et. al.[8] investigated development of recycled PET fiber and its application as concrete-reinforcing fiber. They described a method that can be used to produce PET fiber from post consumed PET bottles. The issue of concern in the development of PET fiber was its alkali resistance; however, they encountered no problems when using the fibers in normal concrete. Sung Bae Kim et. al. [9] presented a method to form short fibers from waste PET bottles. The recycled PET fiber reinforced concrete was compared with polypropylene fiber reinforced concrete for fiber volume fractions of 0.5%, 0.75%, and 1.0%. The results show that compressive strength and elastic modulus decreased as at higher fiber volume fraction. But cracking due to drying shrinkage was delayed in the PET fiber reinforced concrete specimens as compared to normal concrete. Regarding structural member performance, the ultimate strength and relative ductility of PET fiber in reinforced cement concrete beams was significantly larger than those of companion specimens without fiber reinforcement. Dora Foti [10] experimented on possibility of using polyethylene terephthalate (PET) fibers to increase the ductility of the concrete. The fibers were obtained by simply cutting from waste plastic bottles. The improvement in ductility of the concrete was reported. R. N. Nibudey et al. [11] optimized the benefits of using post consumed waste PET bottles in the fiber form in concrete. The post consumed waste mineral water plastic bottles are manually shredded into fibers. The different percentages (0 % to 3 %) of waste plastic fibers for two aspect ratios were added into concrete. The workability (slump, compaction factor), compression, split tension and flexural tests were carried out and the results were compared with plain concrete. The enhancement in mechanical properties of concrete at 1 % addition of fibers was observed.

III.　　　EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMME

Materials used

Cement: Portland Pozzolana Cement (Fly Ash based) was used in this experimentation conforming to IS: 1489-1991 (Part I) [12]. The physical properties of cement were as follows - Fineness (specific surface) = 322 m^2/kg, Standard consistency = 32 %, Initial setting time = 210 minute, Final setting time = 330 minute, Soundness (Le-Chat.) = 1.5 mm and 28 days compressive strength = 50.7 MPa.

Aggregates: The natural sand from river was used as fine aggregate. The sand was having specific gravity 2.53, water absorption 1.2 %, bulk density 1718.52 Kg/cu.m, fineness modulus 2.65, silt content 0.61% and conformed to grading zone- II as per IS: 383-1970 [13]. The crushed stone aggregates were collected from the local query. The maximum size of aggregates (MSA) were 20 mm and 10 mm in proportion of 60:20 respectively and tested as per IS: 383-1970 and 2386-1963 (Part I,II and III) specifications[14]. The physical properties of coarse aggregates were shown in Table I.

Table I Physical properties of coarse aggregates

Properties of aggregates	20 mm (MSA)	10 mm (MSA)
Specific gravity	2.85	2.83
Water absorption (%)	1.15	1.23
Bulk density (Kg/cu.m)	1564.2	1694.8
Fineness modulus	7.05	6.06

Water: Potable water was used for mixing and curing of specimens throughout the experimentation.

Super plasticizer: To impart additional workability a super plasticizer AC-PLAST-BV-M4 was used. It is concrete plasticizer with less than 0.05 % chloride content and conforms to IS: 9103-1999. The super plasticizer was added 0.6 % by weight of cement to all mixes.

Plastic fibers: The post consumed PET mineral water bottles of single brand were collected from local restaurants. The fibers were cut after removing the neck and bottom of the bottle. The length of fibers was kept 25 mm and the breadth was 1 mm and 2 mm. The aspect ratio (AR) of waste plastic fibers were 35 (AR-35) and 50 (AR-50).The plastic fibers used were having specific gravity 1.34, water absorption 0.00 %. The different fractions for two aspect ratios were used in this experimentation.

Concrete mix

Based on the trial mixes for different proportion of ingredients final mix proportion was selected as per IS 10262:2009. [15] The concrete mix proportions was as shown in Table II

Table II Concrete mix proportions

Grade	Water	Cement	Fine aggregates	20 mm (MSA)	10 mm (MSA)
M20	0.52	1	1.60	2.31	1.54
M30	0.48	1	1.42	2.13	1.42

Specimens and Tests

The cube of 150 mm size were casted for compressive strength with different volume fraction of PET fibers. The six specimens for 0.0 % and three specimens for other volume fractions of fibers were casted. The concrete filled moulds were vibrated on table vibrator in the laboratory. The cubes were tested under compression testing machine of capacity 2000 kN as shown in Photograph 1 as per IS 516-1959.[16] and average values of compressive strength are reported.

IV.   RESULT AND DISCUSSION

The average compressive strength of six specimens of normal concrete for M_{20} and M_{30} grade of concrete are 28.15 MPa and 41.19 MPa respectively. The experimental compressive strength and predicted compressive strength of PET fiber reinforced concrete by using following equation which is obtained from regression analysis of test data as shown in Table III.

For aspect ratio – 35 the following was used.

$$F_{ckf} = \left(0.007 * V_f^3 - 0.130 * V_f^2 + 0.203 * V_f + 1.623\right) * F_{ck} * e^{-w} \quad (R^2 = 0.928)$$

For aspect ratio – 50 the following was used.

$$F_{ckf} = \left(0.036 * V_f^3 - 0.202 * V_f^2 + 0.330 * V_f + 1.642\right) * F_{ck} * e^{-w} \quad (R^2 = 0.959)$$

Where,

F_{ck} =   Compressive strength of normal concrete
F_{ckf} =   Compressive strength of PFRC
w   =   Water cement ratio

Table III Compressive strength of PFRC

Grade of concrete	Fiber aspect ratio (AR)	Volume fraction in percentage (V_f)	Water cement ratio	Average expt. compressive strength (Mpa), F_{ckf}	Predicted compressive strength (Mpa), F_{ckf}
20	35	0.5	0.52	28.44	28.33
20	35	1.0	0.52	29.63	28.50
20	35	1.5	0.52	28.44	27.76
20	35	2.0	0.52	26.37	26.19
20	35	2.5	0.52	24.3	23.89
20	35	3.0	0.52	22.81	20.94
20	50	0.5	0.52	29.63	29.22
20	50	1.0	0.52	30.22	29.22
20	50	1.5	0.52	28.74	27.93
20	50	2.0	0.52	25.78	25.81
20	50	2.5	0.52	23.41	23.30
20	50	3.0	0.52	20.44	20.85
30	35	0.5	0.48	41.78	43.15
30	35	1.0	0.48	42.96	43.41
30	35	1.5	0.48	42.67	42.27
30	35	2.0	0.48	40.3	39.89
30	35	2.5	0.48	34.97	36.38
30	35	3.0	0.48	31.41	31.89
30	50	0.5	0.48	42.97	44.50
30	50	1.0	0.48	43.85	44.50
30	50	1.5	0.48	41.78	42.54
30	50	2.0	0.48	39.11	39.30
30	50	2.5	0.48	35.85	35.48
30	50	3.0	0.48	33.19	31.76

The experimental compressive strength of PFRC was found to increase by 7.35% compare to the normal concrete for M_{20} grade and aspect ratio 50. Thereafter the strength was decreased at higher percentage of volume fractions. From Figure 1 to 4, it is observed that compressive strength of PFRC found higher for M_{20} and aspect ratio 50 but percentage fall in strength was also higher in M_{20} and aspect ratio 50. The increase in strength for M_{30} grade of concrete was little and fall in strength was also low that's why in regression analysis a empirical multiplying factor exp $^{(\text{-water cement ratio})}$ is used to compensate this effect. For higher aspect ratio increase in strength of PFRC was higher and fall in strength at higher aspect ratio was greater.

The compressive strength of PFRC from equation which obtained from regression analysis of test data, are within 1.006 confidence limit as shown in Figure 5 ($R^2 = 0.991$).
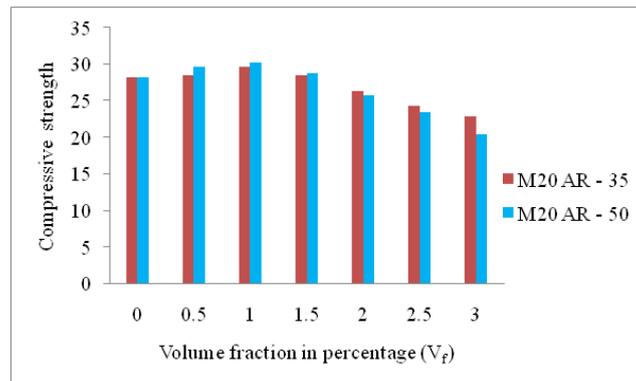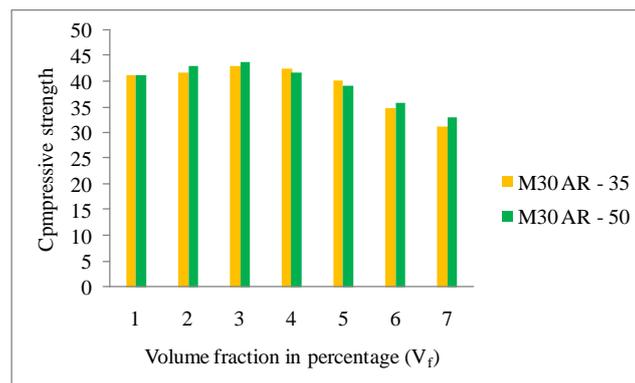

Figure 1 Compressive strength of PFRC verses V_f

Figure 2 Compressive strength of PFRC verses V_f
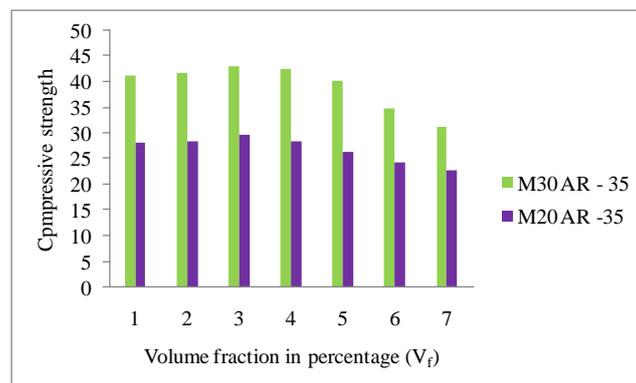

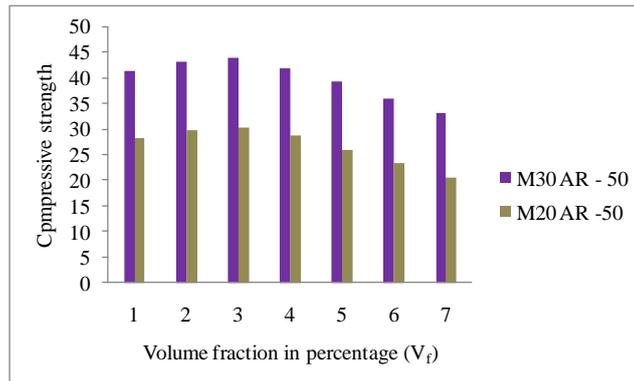Figure 3 Compressive strength of PFRC verses V_f

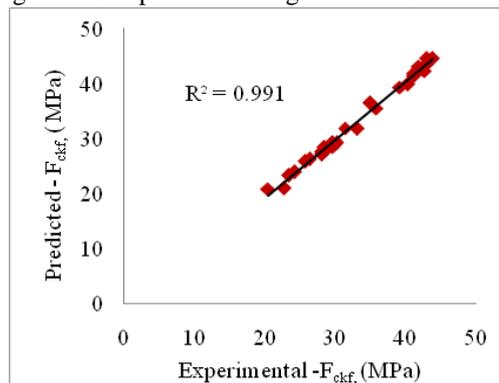Figure 4 Compressive strength of PFRC verses V_f

Figure 5 Compressive strength of PFRC verses V_f

V.   CONCLUSION

The major conclusions based on the results obtained in the study are as follows.

1. The maximum percentage increase in compressive strength of PFRC was 7.35 % for M_{20} grade of concrete and aspect ratio 50 at 1 % fiber volume fraction.
2. The fall in compressive strength of PFRC was found 27.07 % for M_{20} grade of concrete and aspect ratio 50 at 3 % fiber volume fraction.
3. For higher grade of concrete (M_{30}) the percentage increase in strength was less as compare to lower grade of concrete (M20).
4. The ductility of normal concrete was found higher in PFRC during test as normal concrete was failed suddenly and cubes were broken into pieces, but PFRC cubes were not broken suddenly at ultimate load, the failed specimens in compression test is shown in Photograph 2.
5. The following equations (for aspect ratio 35 and aspect ratio 50 respectively) can be used to obtain compressive strength of PFRC, if compressive strength of normal concrete is known.

$$F_{ckf} = \left(0.007 * V_f^3 - 0.130 * V_f^2 + 0.203 * V_f + 1.623\right) * F_{ck} * e^{-w} \quad (R^2 = 0.928)$$
$$F_{ckf} = \left(0.036 * V_f^3 - 0.202 * V_f^2 + 0.330 * V_f + 1.642\right) * F_{ck} * e^{-w} \quad (R^2 = 0.959)$$

6. The inclusion of PET fibers obtained from waste mineral water bottles appears to be low cost materials which would helps to resolve disposal problems and protect environment.

Photograph 1 Compression test

Photograph 2 Tested specimens of normal and PFRC

REFERENCES

[1]   Batayneh, M., Marie, I., AsiI., "Use of selected waste materials in concrete mixes". Waste Management (27), (2006), 1870–1876

[2]   Soroushian, P., Mirza, F., Alhozaimy, A., "Permeability characteristics of polypropylene fiber reinforced concrete" ACI Materials Journal 92 (3), (1995), 291–295.

[3]   Ismail ZZ, Al-Hashmi EA," Use of waste plasic in concrete mixture as aggregate replacement",WasteManag. 28(11), (2008), 2041-47

[4]   Al-Manaseer, A.A., T.R., Dalal., "Concrete containing plastic aggregates", Concrete International, (1997), 47– 52.

[5]   Marzouk, Y.O., 2005. "Valorisation of plastic bottle waste in cementitious concrete". Doctoral dissertation, University of Picardie Jules Verne, Laboratory of Innovative Technologies, EA 3899, Amiens, France

[6]   Yun Wang Choi, Dae Joong Moon, Yong Jie Kim and Mohamed Lachemi," Characteristics of mortar and concrete containing fine aggregate manufactured from recycled waste polyethylene terephthalate bottles"' Available Online, 21 March 2009.

[7]   Miyazaki Kuniyuki, Okubo Seisuke Fukui Katsunori Ishikawa Tsuneo Ochi Tsuneo, "Recycling of polyethylene terephthalate (pet) for short fibers to reinforce concrete", Proceedings of the Symposium on Rock Mechanics, (2004), 373-378.

[8]   T. Ochi, S. Okubo, K. Fukui, "Development of recycled PET fibre and its application as concrete-reinforcing fiber", Cement and Concrete Composites (29), (2007), 448-455.

[9]   Sung Bae Kim, Na Hyun Yi, Hyun Young Kim, Jang-Ho Jay Kim, Young-Chul Song, "Material and structural performance avaluation of recycled PET fiber reinforced concrete", Cement and Concrete Composites (32), (2010), 232-240.

[10]   Dora Foti, "Preliminary analysis of concrete reinforced with waste bottles PET fibers", Construction and Building Materials (25), (2011), 1906-1915.

[11]   R. N. Nibudey, P. B. Nagarnaik, D. K. Parbat, A. M. Pande, Strength and fracture properties of post consumed waste plastic fiber reinforced concrete, International journal of civil, structural, environmental and infrastructure engineering research and development, 3(2), 2013, pp 9-16

[12]   IS 1489-1:1991(R2005), Portland-Pozzolana Cement - Specification - Part 1: Fly Ash Based, Bureau of Indian standard institution, New Delhi

[13]   IS: 383-1970, Indian standards specification for coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete, Bureau of Indian standards, New Delhi.

[14]   IS: 2386-1963, Indian standards code of practice for methods of test for Aggregate for concrete, Bureau of Indian standard Institution, New Delhi.

[15]   IS: 10262:2009, Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design, Bureau of Indian standards, New Delhi.

[16]   IS: 516-1959 (reaffirmed 1999) Edition 1.2 (1991-07), Methods of tests for strength of concrete, Bureau of Indian standards, New Delhi

Research Paper   Open Access

Analysis of First Contact Miscible WAG Displacement of the Effects of WAG Ratio and Flow Rate

Reza Cheraghi Kootiani, Ariffin Bin Samsuri

[1]*(Department Of Petroleum Engineering, Faculty of Petroleum and Renewable Energy Engineering, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Malaysia)*
[2]*(Department Of Petroleum Engineering, Faculty of Petroleum and Renewable Energy Engineering, Universiti Teknologi Malaysia, Malaysia)*

Abstract: - Miscible WAG injection has been implemented successfully in a number of fields around the world and there are a number of numerical studies investigating the effect of rate, gravity, slug size, heterogeneity on WAG performance. However there are very few laboratory studies of WAG displacement efficiency reported in the literature. In this paper we report the results from a series of well-characterized experiments using glass bead packs. The aim of these experiments is
• To investigate the impact of first contact miscible WAG injection on oil recovery
• To clarify the physical processes during displacements.
• To provide benchmark data-sets to validate reservoir simulations.
The use of bead-packs rather than cores enabled us to observe visually, for the first time to our knowledge, the fluid interactions during each WAG experiment. The relative permeability for water oil and water-solvent were carefully measured along with the permeability and porosity of the pack. A series of displacements were conducted and compared: solvent-oil, water-oil and secondary simultaneous WAG injection at WAG ratios of 1:1, 4:1 and 1:4. These were performed at a range of flow rates to investigate the influence of capillary number on recovery efficiency. For each experiment, the pressure drop across the pack, the flow rate, the cumulative recovery of displaced fluid and the fraction of displacing fluids in the effluent were monitored as well as video recording the water-solvent-oil distributions with time. The experimental results are compared with the predictions from conventional finite difference simulation.

Keywords: - *WAG injection, WAG displacement, bead- packs, permeability.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Miscible WAG injection has been implemented successfully in a number of fields around the world [1]. In principal it combines the benefits of miscible gas injection and water flooding by injecting the two fluids either simultaneously or alternately. Miscible gas injection has excellent microscopic sweep efficiency but poor macroscopic sweep efficiency due to viscous fingering and gravity override. Furthermore it is expensive to implement. In contrast water-flooding is relatively cheap and is less subject to gravity segregation and frontal instabilities. However the residual oil saturation after water-flooding is typically of the order of 20%.
        Injecting water with the miscible gas reduces the instability of the gas-oil displacement process due to relative permeability effects [2-3], thus improving the overall sweep efficiency. It also improves the economics by reducing the volume of gas that needs to be injected into the reservoir. The optimum WAG ratio for simultaneous WAG injection in a homogeneous reservoir can be obtained by matching the advance rates of the water-oil and solvent-oil displacement fronts.
        Stalkup [3] provides a method for calculating the optimum WAG ratio from the relative permeability via graphical construction. However this method assumes that the water-oil and water solvent relative permeability are the same. It also neglects the influence of capillary pressure on small scale displacement efficiency and the fact that relative permeability may alter as a function of rate [4-7]. Field experience [1] and numerical studies [8] suggest that the optimum WAG ratio may be around 4:1, which is rather larger than the values typically, calculated using Stalkup's method.

This difference between theory and practice is normally attributed to the combined influences of reservoir heterogeneity and gravity, but may also be due to using inappropriate relative permeability curves in the calculation of the WAG ratio and the influence of capillary pressure. This is supported by the fact that the majority of WAG displacements have not recovered as much additional oil as was originally predicted [1] by simulation studies. This is despite the fact that simulation models take into account reservoir heterogeneity and gravity.

In this paper we investigate the effect of rate on WAG displacement efficiency using a combination of well-characterized bead-pack experiments and detailed numerical simulation. We show that recovery from WAG is a function of rate as well as WAG ratio. We also show that, at least for the fluid pairs investigated, the measured water-oil and water-solvent relative permeability are not the same. This difference is due to increased levels of viscous fingering in the water solvent displacement. It appears that the microscopic relative permeability is in fact the same.

a.   EXPERIMENTAL DESINGED AND CONDITIONS

Grade 11 (200-250μm) Ballotini glass beads were chosen as the porous medium because they enabled a relatively homogenous sample to be constructed and simple flow visualization techniques to be used. The beads were sealed in a Perspex box, dimensions 23cm×10cm×0.6cm. The pack's thickness was determined by the requirement that the flow be essentially two-dimensional so that direct comparison with 2D numerical simulations could be made [9-10].

"Fig.1" shows a plane view of the Perspex model.The model was packed following the method described in Caruana [11-12]. The homogeneity of the pack was checked by performing an M=1 miscible displacement (dyed water displacing undyed water) through it and observing the linearity of the displacement front.

Six inlet ports were used to ensure the injected fluid(s) entered the pack over its entire cross section. During WAG experiments the water and paraffin (solvent) were injected simultaneously into alternate ports across the inlet face in an attempt to ensure uniform injection of both fluids across the inlet face.

Three types of displacement experiments were performed: miscible, immiscible and WAG. The miscible and immiscible displacements were performed in order to fully characterize the flow properties of the pack and to enable us to assess the efficiency of the WAG recovery process. We used ISOPAR V to represent the oil phase and paraffin to represent the miscible solvent. Both water paraffin and water-ISOPAR V displacements were performed in order to measure the relative permeability for both fluid pairs. The fluid pairs used for each displacement and their properties are summarized in "Tables 1 and 2."

Before starting each experiment the model was flooded with carbon dioxide to displace the air and then flooded with distilled water until it was completely saturated. The pack was then flooded with oil (actually ISOPAR V or paraffin) and driven to irreducible water saturation. Seven WAG displacements were conducted in all. Three displacements were performed at a rate of 5ml/min to investigate the effect of WAG ratio on recovery, using WAG ratios of 1:4, 1:1 and 4:1. A further four displacement experiments were performed at a WAG ratio of 1:1 using constant rates of 1, 2, 4, and 6ml/min to investigate the effect of rate on recovery. In addition three water-paraffin immiscible displacements were performed at rates of 1, 3 and 5 ml/min to determine the effect of rate on relative permeability. Two water-ISOPAR V displacements and two miscible (paraffin displacing ISOPAR V) displacements were performed at rates of 1 and 5 ml/min respectively, for comparison purposes. Relative permeability was not obtained from the 1 ml/min water-ISOPAR V displacement because it would have taken too long to establish residual oil saturation.

All displacements were recorded using a camera and video recorder. The displacing water phase was colored with Lissamine red dye whilst the displacing solvent phase was colored with Waxoline blue dye. The recovery and effluent profiles were also recorded for all displacements. The solvent and oil effluents were distinguished using the refractive index method. This enabled outlet concentrations to be determined with an accuracy of ±2%. JBN analysis [13] was used to determine the relative permeability from the water flooding experiments. The porosity of the pack was found to be 38% and the permeability 29D.

These values are typical for glass bead packs [9-12], 14. The longitudinal dispersion characteristics used in the simulations were taken from Muggeridge et al [14]. They obtained a longitudinal dispersion coefficient of 0.036cm2/sec for a pack of similar sized beads using the method of Brigham et al [15]. This is also comparable with the value quoted in Christie et al [10]. The transverse dispersion coefficient was chosen to be 0.0012 cm (giving αL/αT=30), again by analogy with the experiments of Muggeridge et al [14] and Christie et al [10]. The relative permeability obtained from the water-paraffin displacements as a function of rate are given in Figure 2. It can be seen that there is a significant variation with rate.

The relative permeability obtained from the water-paraffin and the water-ISOPAR V displacements at a flow rate of 5ml/min are given in "Fig.3". There is a significant difference in the overall displacement behavior of the two fluid systems, despite the fact that paraffin and ISOPAR V are first contact miscible. It is normal

engineering practice to assume that water-oil and water-gas relative permeability are the same when the oil and gas are first contact miscible. We attribute the difference observed in our experiments to the high level of viscous fingering observed in the water- ISOPAR V displacement (see "Fig.6"). This is not accounted for in the JBN analysis used to calculate the relative permeability.

II.   FIGURES AND TABLES

Table1. Fluid pairs used in the displacements.

	Displaced Phase	**Displacing Phase**	**Interfacial Tension (mN/m)**
Miscible, M=1	Clear water (oil)	Blue water (solvent)	0
Miscible, M=7	Isopar V (viscous oil)	Blue Paraffin (solvent)	0
Miscible, M=1.5	Paraffin (light oil or solvent)	Red water (water)	35.8
Miscible, M=10.6	Oil ISOPAR V (viscous oil)	Red water(water)	26.6
Miscible WAG	Oil ISOPAR V (viscous oil)	Red water & Blue Paraffin	-

Table2. Properties of fluids used in the displacements.

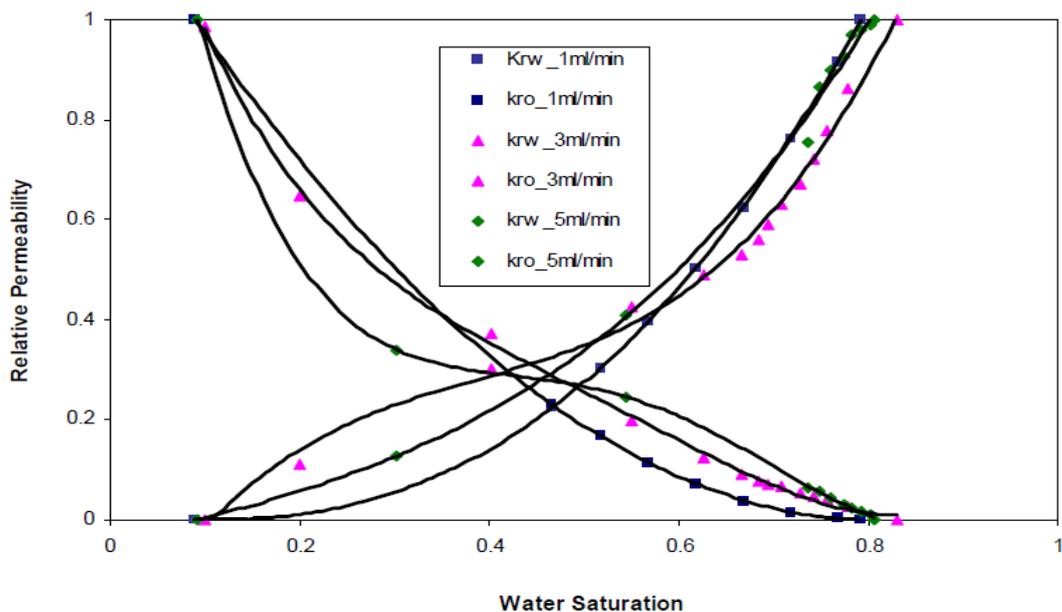|	**Viscosity (cp)**
Water	1.01
Paraffin (solvent)	1.52
Isopar V (heavy oil)	10.56
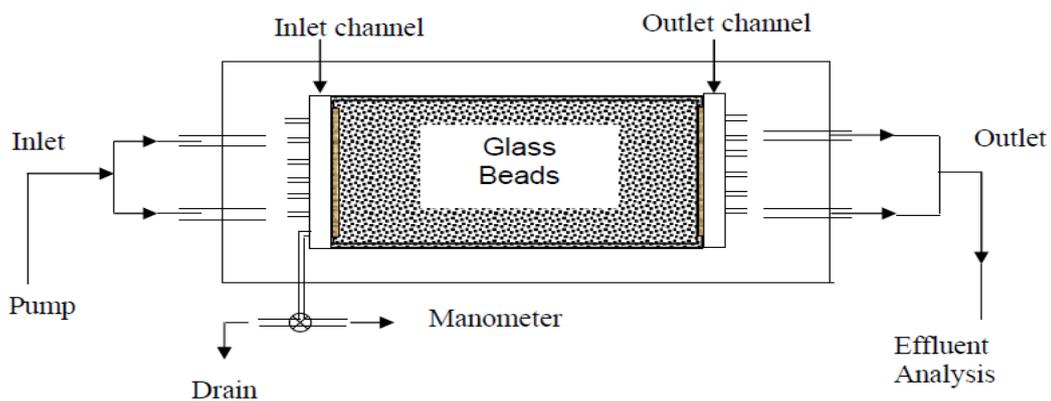
Figure1. Plan view of experimental setup

Figure2. Water-paraffin relative permeability curves obtained from 1ml/min, 3ml/min and 5ml/min displacements.
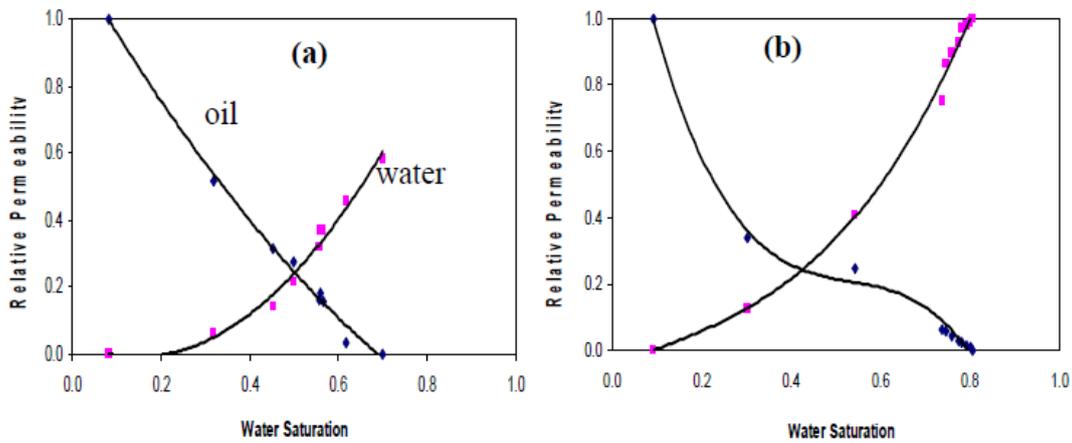
Figure3. Relative permeability data obtained from experiments for both a) water-heavy oil b) water-light oil (solvent).
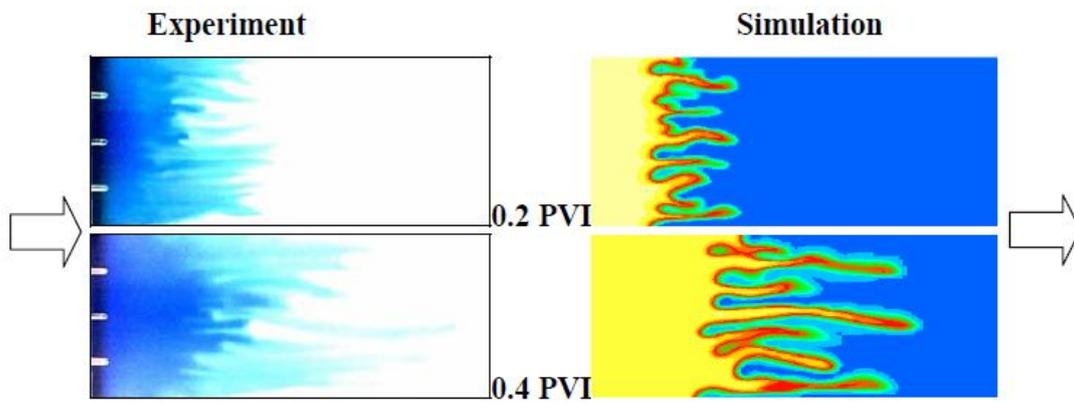

Figure4. Comparison of experimental and simulated solvent-oil distributions at different pore volumes of solvent injected for M=7 miscible displacement. The initial irreducible water saturation is 8%.
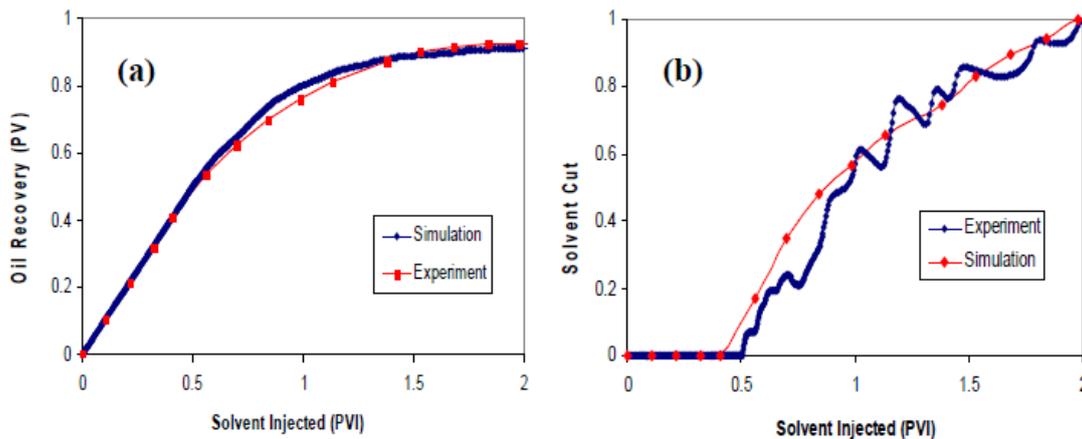

Figure5. Comparison of a) recovery b) solvent cut curves obtained from experiment and simulation for M=7 miscible displacement.
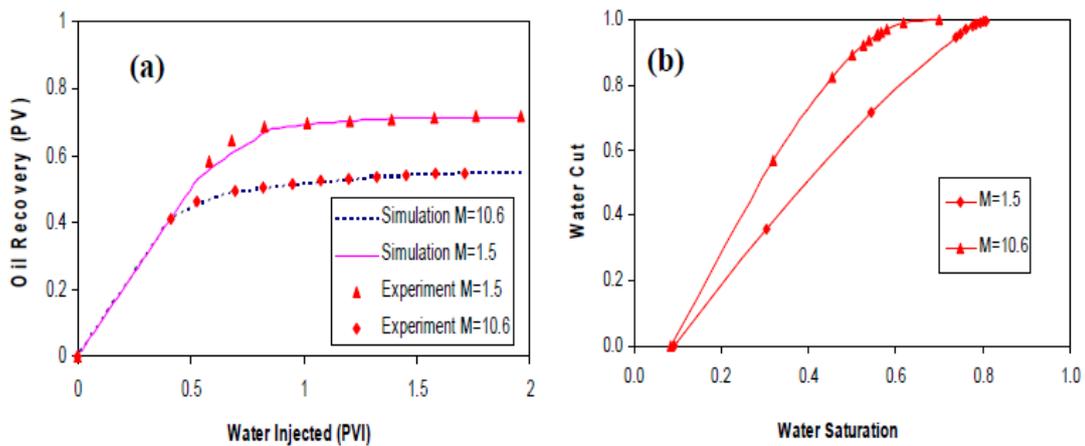
Figure6. Comparison of a) oil recovery obtained from experiment and simulation b) experimental water cut for M=10.6 and M=1.5 immiscible displacements.
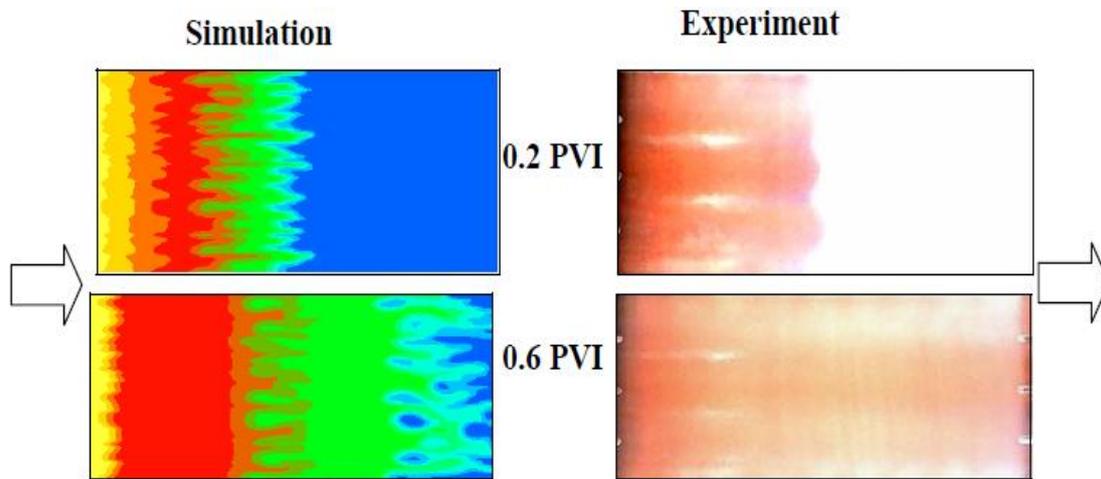

Figure7. Comparison of experimental and simulated water-oil distributions at different pore volumes of water injected for M=10.6 immiscible displacement. The initial irreducible water saturation is 8%.
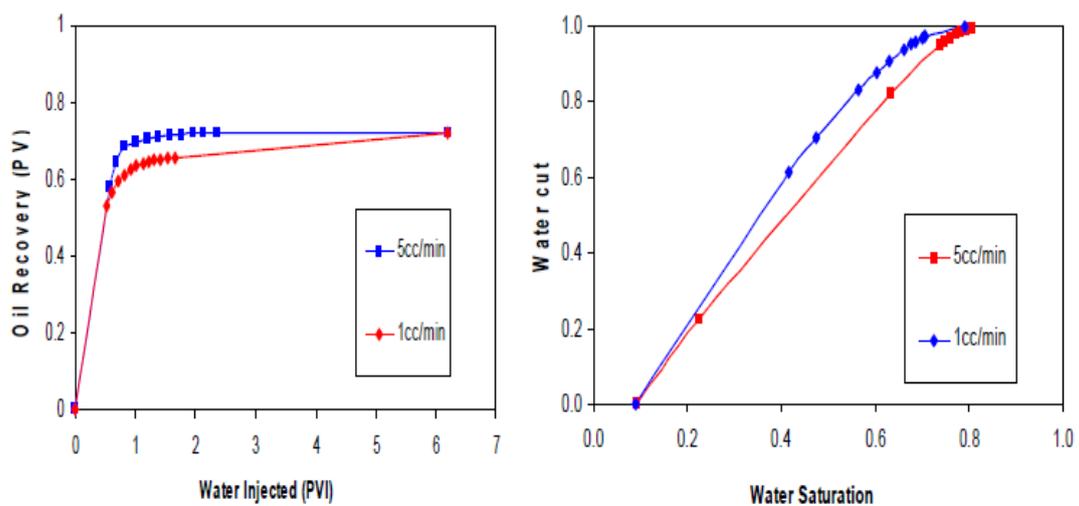

Figure8. Comparison of recovery (a) and water cut (b) obtained from experiment for M=1.5 immiscible displacement at different injection rates.
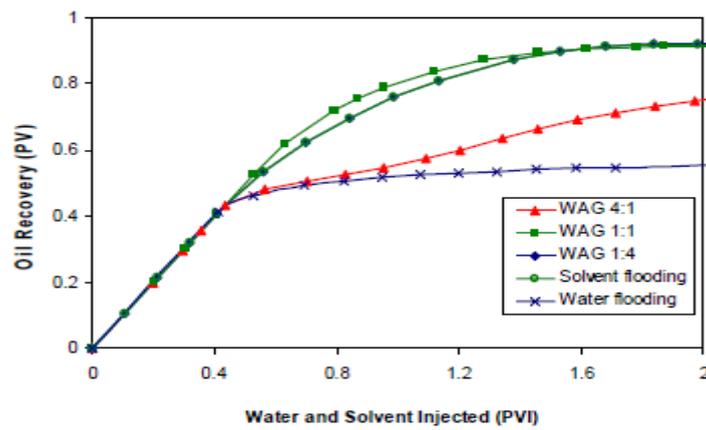
Figure9. Oil recovery obtained from experiments as a function of WAG ratio compared with recoveries from miscible injection and water-flooding.
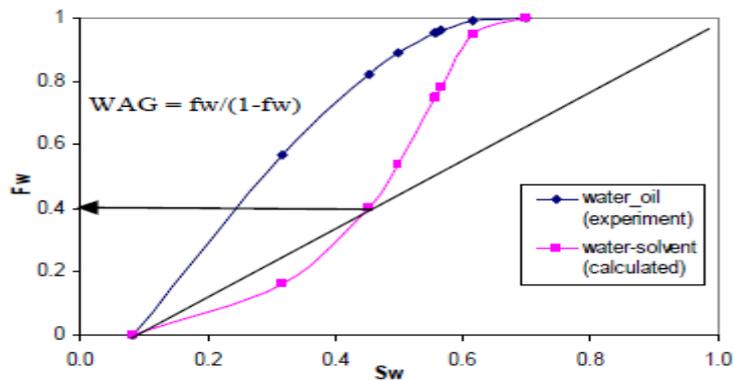

Figure10. Calculation of optimum WAG ratio from fractional flow curves using Stalkup's analysis. Water-solvent fractional flow curve was calculated using the experimental water- ISOPAR V relative permeabilities.
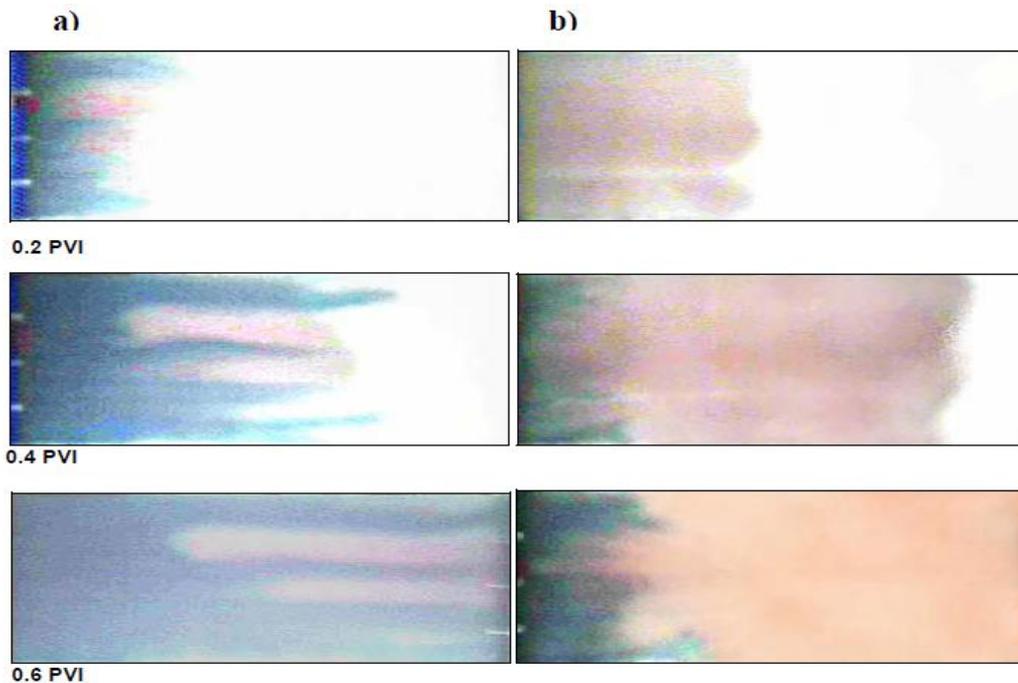

Figure11. Experimental water (blue) and solvent (red) fronts at different pore volumes of water and solvent injected for simultaneous secondary first contact miscible WAG injection at a WAG ratio of a) 1:1 and b) 4:1. The initial irreducible water saturation is 8%.
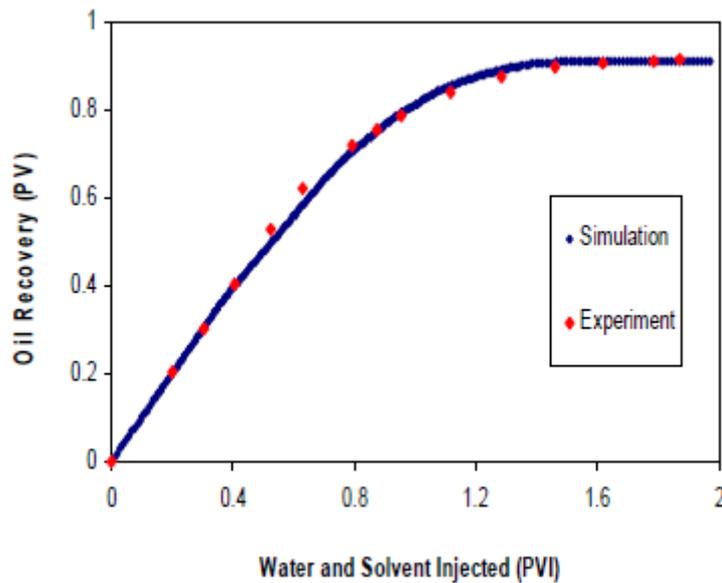
Figure12. Comparison of oil recovery obtained from experiment and simulation for WAG injection at an injection ratio of 1:1 and a flow rate of 5ml/min. Water-oil relative permeabilities obtained at this rate were used as an input to the simulator.
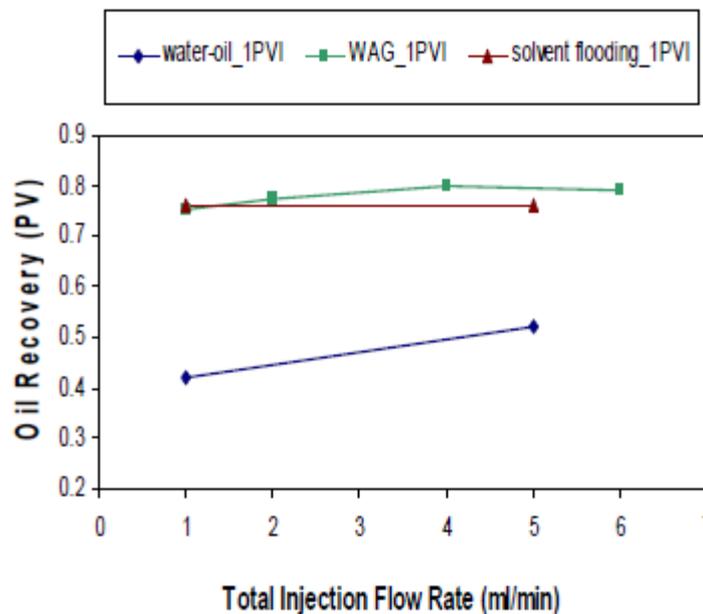

Figure13. Oil recovery obtained from experiments at a WAG ratio of 1:1, miscible flooding and water flooding as a function of injection rates.

III.   RESULTS

We attempted to simulate all the experiments predictively in order to test our understanding of the physics of these displacements and thus validate our numerical model of WAG recovery processes. All the input data required by the simulator was obtained from careful characterization of the bead pack properties. There was no history matching involved in this process. "Fig.4 to 8" compare the experimental results from the miscible (M=7) and immiscible (M=1.5 and M=10.6) displacements with predictions from the simulator. It can be seen that the agreement between simulation and experiment is excellent.

This confirms that we have characterized the bead pack and fluid properties correctly for both these displacement types. "Fig.7" indicates that the immiscible water-ISOPAR V displacement is unstable. Figure 9 shows the recovery profiles obtained from displacements with WAG ratios of 4:1, 1:1 and 1:4. The flow rate was 5ml/min. The recoveries obtained from miscible injection and water flooding at the same rate are shown for

comparison. It can be seen that the optimum WAG ratio is around 1:1. This is the same as predicted using Stalkup's [3] analysis ("Fig.10") on the water-oil relative permeability obtained for this flow-rate. "Fig.11" compares the fluid distributions observed in the 1:1 and 4:1 WAG ratio displacements.

It can be seen that in the 1:1 WAG ratio displacement the water (red) and solvent (blue) fronts are travelling at approximately the same speed as would be expected from Stalkup's3 analysis. However there is still significant fingering of the solvent. This is not expected as at the optimum WAG ratio, the water should suppress the development of viscous fingers. Nevertheless the recovery predicted by the simulator closely matches the experimental curve ("Fig.12"). The simulation used the water paraffin (solvent) relative permeability obtained at 5ml/min and assumed that the water-oil and water-solvent relative permeability were identical. This confirms our hypothesis that the only reason that the experimental measurements of water-solvent and water-oil relative permeability are different is due to the fact that the JBN analysis does not account for the viscous fingering in the water-ISOPAR V displacement.

"Fig.13" compares the recovery obtained at 1 PVI as a function of rate for a WAG ratio of 1:1. Results from miscible injection and water flooding are shown for comparison. All data were obtained experimentally. It can be seen that recovery from WAG changes as a function of flow-rate and in fact there appears to be an optimum flow-rate at around 3ml/min. The change in recovery with flow-rate from WAG at 1PVI appears to follow that obtained from water flooding as there is no appreciable rate dependence in the miscible displacement efficiency. The capillary number for the water-ISOPAR displacement at 5ml/min is 0.07, whilst for the water-paraffin displacement it is 1. The capillary number is defined as

$$N_{pc} = \frac{\sigma \sqrt{k\varphi}}{L u_t \mu}$$

Where σ is the interfacial tension (Nm^{-1}), k is the permeability (m^2), φ is the porosity (fraction), L is the length of the system (m), u_t is the total velocity (ms^{-1}) and μ is the viscosity (N s m^{-1}). Thus the rate dependent behavior is probably due to capillary pressure effects. This suggests that the rate dependence observed in the water-paraffin relative permeability is probably due to capillary pressure, which has not been taken into account in the JBN analysis. Further simulation work is required to confirm this.

IV.   CONCLUSION

We have used a combination of well-characterized experiments and simulations to investigate secondary recovery from simultaneous, first contact miscible WAG injection. The use of bead-packs has enabled the visualization of the WAG displacement process as a function of time. This is the first time this has been achieved to our knowledge. We observe that:
• The optimum WAG ratio calculated by Stalkup's analysis does produce the most oil, however the viscous fingering is not suppressed as much as we expected.
• For these experiments there is an optimum rate of injection which results in the best recovery from WAG. This appears to be due to capillary pressure effects.
• It is possible that water-solvent and water-ISOPAR V relative permeability are not the same. However our simulations suggest that this is due to the level of viscous fingering present in the water-ISOPAR V displacement which is not factored out in the JBN analysis.

V.   ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

REFERENCES

[1]   [Christensen, J.R., Stenby, E.H. and Skauge, A.: "Review of WAG Field Experience," paper SPE 39883 presented at the 1998 International Petroleum Conference and Exhibition, Mexico, 3-5 March.
[2]   Caudle, B.H. and Dyes, A.B.: "Improving Miscible Displacement by Gas-Water Injection," Transactions of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical, and Petroleum Engineering, 213 (1958), 281-284.
[3]   Stalkup, F.I.: "Miscible Flooding Fundamentals," Society of Petroleum Engineers Monograph Series, 1983.
[4]   Heaviside, J. and Black, C.J.J.: "Fundamentals of Relative Permeability: Experimental and Theoretical Considerations", SPE 12173 presented at the 58th ATCE, San Francisco, CA, 1983
[5]   Heaviside, J., Brown, C.E. and Gamble I.J.A.: "Relative Permeability for Intermediate Wettability Reservoirs", paper SPE 16968, 62th ATCE, Dallas, TX, 1987

[6]   Avraam, D.G. and Payatakes, A.C.: "Flow Regimes And Relative Permeabilities During Steady-State 2-Phase Flow In Porous-Media", Journal of Fluid Mechanics 293, (1995) 207-236

[7]   Hughes, R.G. and Blunt, M.F.: "Pore scale modeling of rate effects in imbibition", Transport in Porous Media 40(3), (2000) 295-322

[8]   Christie, M.A., Muggeridge, A.H. and Barley, J.J.: "3D Simulation of Viscous Fingering and WAG Schemes", SPE Reservoir Engineering 8, (1993), 19-26.

[9]   Christie, M.A. and Jones, A.D.W.: "Comparison between Laboratory Experiments and Detailed Simulation of Miscible Viscous Fingering", presented at the 4th European Symposium on Enhanced Oil Recovery, Hamburg (1987)

[10]   Christie, M.A., Jones, A.D.W. and Muggeridge, A.H.: "Comparison between Laboratory Experiments and Detailed Simulations of Unstable Miscible Displacement Influenced by Gravity", in "North Sea Oil and Gas Reservoirs - II", (Graham & Trotman) 1994, 245-250 (Proc. of the North Sea Oil and Gas Reservoirs Conference, 1989).

[11]   Caruana, A.: Immiscible Flow Behaviour within Heterogeneous Porous Media. Ph.D. Thesis. Imperial College, London (1997).

[12]   Caruana, A. and Dawe, R.A.: "Experimental studies of the effects of heterogeneities on miscible and immiscible flow processes in porous media", Trends in Chemical Engineering, 3 (1996) 185-203.

[13]   Johnson, E.F., Bossler, D.P. and Naumann, V.O.: "Calculations of Relative Permeability from Displacement Experiments", Trans AIME 216 (1959), 370-372.

[14]   Muggeridge, A.H., Jackson, M.D., Al-Mahrooqi, S.H., Al-Marjabi, M. and Grattoni, C.A.: "Quantifying Bypassed Oil in the Vicinity of Discontinuous Shales ," paper SPE 77487 presented at the 2002 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition, Texas, 29 September - 2 October.

[15]   Brigham, W.E., Reed, P.W. and Dew, J.N.: "Experiments on mixing during miscible displacement in porous media", SPE Journal 1 (March 1961), 1-8.

[16]   Christie, M.A.: "High Resolution Simulation of Unstable Flows in Porous Media": SPE Reservoir Engineering 4, (August 1989) 297-304.

[17]   Fayers, F.J. and Muggeridge, A.H., "Extension to Dietz Theory and Behaviour of Gravity Tongues in Slightly Tilted Reservoirs", SPE Reservoir Engineering 5, (1990), 487-494.

[18]   Davies, G.W., Muggeridge, A.H. and Jones, A.D.W.: "Miscible Displacements in a Heterogeneous Rock: Detailed Measurements and Accurate Predictive Simulation", paper SPE 22615 presented at the 1991 SPE Annual Technical Conference and Exhibition, Dallas, TX, October 6-9.

[19]   Christie, M.A. and Bond, D.J.: "Detailed Simulation of Unstable Flows in Porous Media", SPE Reservoir Engineering 2 (1987) 514-522.

Research Paper   Open Access

Designed of nonlinear controller for Automated Guided Vehicle.

Nguyen ThanhPhuong , Pham QuocThien, Ngo Cao Cuong
Ho Chi Minh City Universityof Technology (HUTECH), Viet Nam

Abstract: -In this paper, a nonlinear controller base on Lyapunov method is proposed and applied for wheel mobile robot (WMR). Firstly, position of the AGV is estimated based on the encoders which are mounted on the wheel of AGV. Then, this controller makes WMR follow desired trajectory which is moving with desired constant velocity. The stability of system is proved by the Lyapunov stability theory. The simulations and experimental results are shown to prove the effectiveness of the proposed controller.

I.   INTRODUCTION

A system is called automatic and intelligent, one thatcan sense and interact with its environment, one that can integratemuch more applications into lives of human andmanufacture.As all the other high-tech products, AGV is controlled by computer or microcontroller, which is used for storing information, making decisions and executing proceeses.In practice, the AGV has the ability to make almost all the decisions and control functions.

They can schedule a time, keep inventory, manage information systems and communicate with other AGV operation at the same time.AGVhas been widely used in several manufacturing fields such as automotive, chemicals, plastic, hospital, warehouse etc.Due to AGV is a nonlinear system with nonholonomicconstraints,noises so it is very difficult and complex to control, that is a challenge for researchers.

Currently, there are many research groups in the world have made significant achievements about mobile robot with different methods.Do-Eun Kim et al [1] introduces a simple indoor GPS systemusing ultrasonic sensor to determine the position of the robot indoor.Due to the characteristics of ultrasonic sensors, noise occurs in sensor values by surrounding temperature or obstacle.Location error is minimized by prediction and correction of the noise with Linear Kalman Filter.Nguyen Van Tinh et al [2] presents methods for trajectory planning and optimal control of mobile robot for the problem of pallet's pick and place in warehouse.Vu Hong Gam et al [3]presents the path-following controller design method using input-output feedback linearization technique for the automatic guided vehicle.Peter Šuster [4] introduces a solution to the reference trajectory tracking problem done by a differential wheeled mobile robot.The purpose of the control structure was the reference trajectory tracking, which we verified using the Neural Network Toolbox of Matlab/Simulink.EdouardIvanjko et al [5] presents two approaches to modelling of mobile robot dynamics.First, approach is based on physical modelling and second approach is based on experimental identification of mobile robot dynamics features.Model of mobile robot dynamics can then be used to improve the navigational system, especially path planing and localization modules.Localization module estimates mobile robot pose using its kinematic odometry model for pose prediction and additional sensor measurements for pose correction.To solve these problems, this report presents solutions for the design trajectory and a nonlinear controller base on Lyapunov method.The simulations and experimental results are shown to prove the effectiveness of the proposed controller.

II.   SYSTEM MODELING.

The WMR as shown in Fig.1 has three wheels. At the rear, two driving wheels are mounted on the same axis and one castor wheel at the front, which supports WMR is balanced.Driving wheels are driven by DC motor which are equipped with encoders.
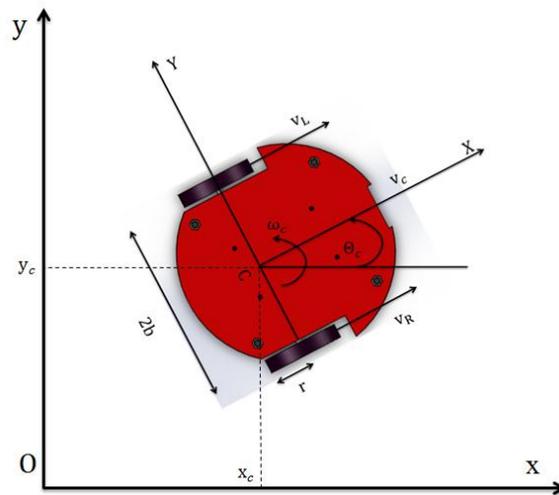
Fig.1 Kinematic model of mobile robot.

Where r is drive wheel radius, v_r and v_l are right and left drive wheel velocities, b is the distance of the center of the wheel from C. In the Fig.1 shows Oxy is the global coordinate frame and CXY is a local coordinate frame. The position of AGV at point C in the global coordinate system is completely determined by the generalized coordinate vector $\mathbf{q} = [x_c \quad y_c \quad \Theta_c]^T$, where x_C, y_C are the coordinates of the point C in the global coordinate frame, Θ_c is the orientation of the local frame CXY attached to the robot platform measured from the x-axis. We assume that the wheels roll and no slip, AGV moves with speed constraints:

$$\dot{x}_c sin\Theta_c - \dot{y}_c cos\Theta_c = 0 \qquad (1)$$

Constraints can be rewritten as follows:

$$\mathbf{A(q)\dot{q}} = 0 \qquad (2)$$

$$\mathbf{A(q)} = [-sin\Theta_c \quad cos\Theta_c \quad 0]$$

As a result, the kinematic model under the nonholonomic constraints in (2) can be derived as follows:

$$\dot{\mathbf{q}} = \mathbf{J(q)z} \qquad (3)$$

$$\mathbf{J(q)} = \begin{bmatrix} cos\Theta_c & 0 \\ sin\Theta_c & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{z} = \begin{bmatrix} v_c \\ \omega_c \end{bmatrix}$$

Where $\mathbf{J(q)}$ is a Jacobian matrix satisfying $\mathbf{J^T(q)A^T(q)} = 0$ and $\mathbf{z}$ is velocity vector.
The relationship between v_c, ω_c and the angular velocities of two driving wheels is:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \omega_{rw} \\ \omega_{lw} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/r & b/r \\ 1/r & -b/r \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_c \\ \omega_c \end{bmatrix} \qquad (4)$$

Posture of AGV at reference point $R(x_r, y_r, \Theta_r)$, moving on reference path with the desired constant velocity of v_r, satisfies the following equations:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x}_r = v_r cos\Theta_r \\ \dot{y}_r = v_r sin\Theta_r \\ \dot{\Theta}_r = \omega_r \end{cases} \qquad (5)$$
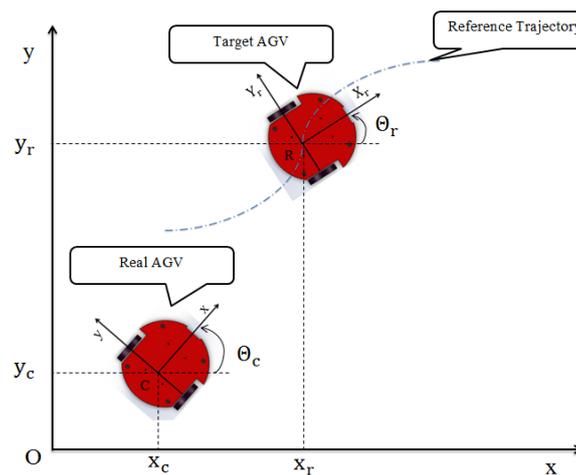
Fig.2 Trackingto target AGV.

The path error in Fig.2 are defined and can be calculate as follow:

$$\begin{bmatrix} e_1 \\ e_2 \\ e_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} cos\Theta_c & sin\Theta_c & 0 \\ -sin\Theta_c & cos\Theta_c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_r - x_c \\ y_r - y_c \\ \Theta_r - \Theta_c \end{bmatrix} \qquad (6)$$

Where e_1 is the tangential error, e_2 is the lateral error, e_3 is the orientation error. The first derivative of error:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{e}_1 = \omega_c e_2 - v_c + v_r cose_3 \\ \dot{e}_2 = -\omega_c e_1 + v_r sine_3 \\ \dot{e}_3 = \omega_r - \omega_c \end{cases} \qquad (7)$$

III. CONTROLLER DESIGN AND MEASUREMENT SYSTEM.
3.1 Controllerdesign.
Our purpose is to design the controller so that real AGV follow trajectory G^{3}with desired constant velocity v_r. Controller is designed, to achieve $e_i = 0 (i = 1,2,3)$ when $t \rightarrow \infty$.
The chosen Lyapunov function and Eq.(7) are given as:

$$V = \frac{1}{2}(e_1^2 + e_2^2) + \frac{2}{k_2} sin^2 \left(\frac{e_3}{2}\right) \qquad (8)$$

$$\dot{V} = e_1 \dot{e}_1 + e_2 \dot{e}_2 + \frac{\dot{e}_3}{k_2} sine_3$$

$$= e_1(-v_c + v_r cose_3) + \frac{sine_3}{k_2}(k_2 e_2 v_r - \omega_c + \omega_r) \qquad (9)$$

To $\dot{V}$ is always negative, v_c and ω_c are chosen as:

$$\begin{cases} v_c = v_r cose_3 + k_1 e_1 \\ \omega_c = \omega_r + k_2 e_2 v_r + k_3 sine_3 \end{cases} \qquad (10)$$

Where k_1, k_2, k_3 are positive values.The controller in Eq.(13) ensures $e_i = 0$ $(i = 1,2,3)$ when $t \rightarrow \infty$.

3.2 Measurement system.
The motion of the AGV follow the desired trajectory is measured by encoder, linear and rotational velocity which are calculated as follow:

$$v_c\_real = \frac{r(\omega_{rw}\_real + \omega_{lw}\_real)}{2} \qquad (11)$$

$$\omega_c\_real = \frac{r(\omega_{rw}\_real - \omega_{lw}\_real)}{2b} \qquad (12)$$

Where ω_{rw}_real and ω_{lw}_real are rotational velocity of right wheel and left wheel, which are measured by encoder.

The positon of the AGV is estimated:

$$\begin{cases} x_c = x_c^p + v_c\_real.T_s cos\Theta_c^p \\ y_c = y_c^p + v_c\_real.T_s sin\Theta_c^p \\ \quad \Theta_c = \Theta_c^p + T_s \omega_c\_real \end{cases} \qquad (13)$$

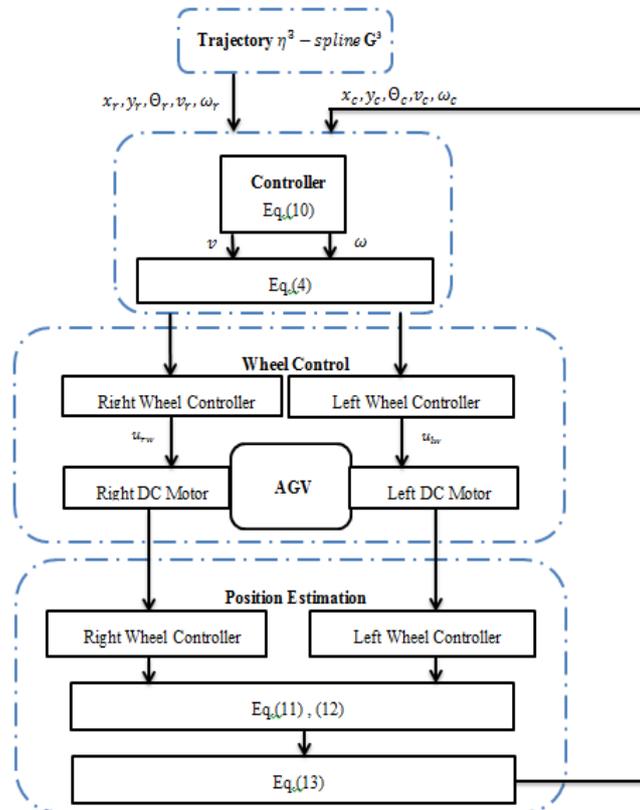Where T_s is sampling time, x_c^p, y_c^p, Θ_c^p are the posture of the AGV at the time of the previous.

Fig.3Block diagram for tracking a reference path.

IV.　　SIMULATION AND EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS.

4.1 Hardware of the whole system.
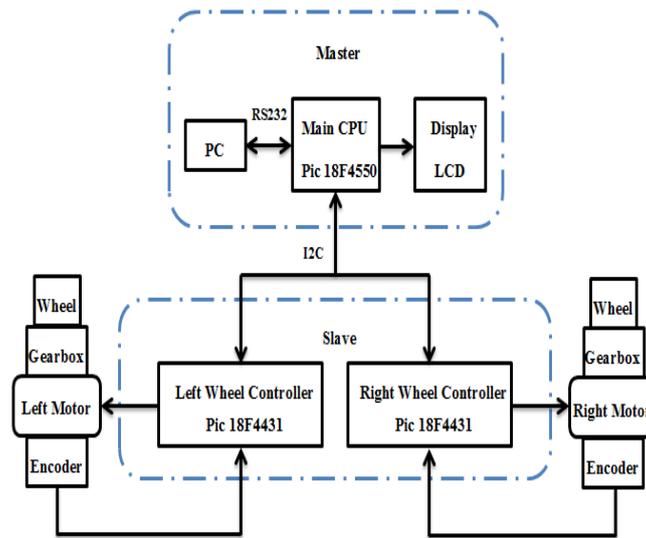

Fig.4ExperimentalAGV.

Fig.5Configuration of the control system.

The control system include : one microcontroller Pic 18F4550 is used for controller in Eq.(10), it also whose role is main CPU and two microcontroller Pic 18F4431 are used for the velocity controller of right and left wheel, which receive control signal, is calculated from Eq.(4).Main CPU communicates with two velocity controllers by the I2C standard.

4.2 Simulation and experimental results.
The results are simulated by Matlab software.The positive constants in the controller are chosen as:
$k_1 = 9$, $k_2 = 4000$, $k_3 = 1$.
Parameter values of the WMR:
b = 0.12 m, r = 0.051 m, $T_s = 0.1$ s, $v_r = 0.05$ m/s
$v_{max} = 0.2$ m/s, $\omega_{max} = 0.785$ rad/s.
Initial values for the simulation and experiment:
$x_c = 0$, $y_c = 0$, $\Theta_c = 0$
$v_c = 0$, $\omega_c = 0$.
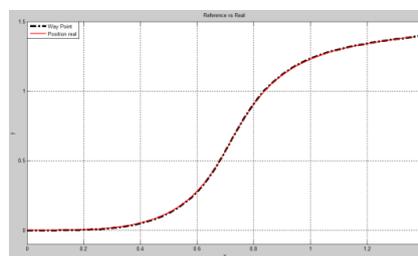Trajectory G^3 from $A(0,0,0)$ to $B(1.4,1.4,\pi/12)$ is designed, as a result from [2].

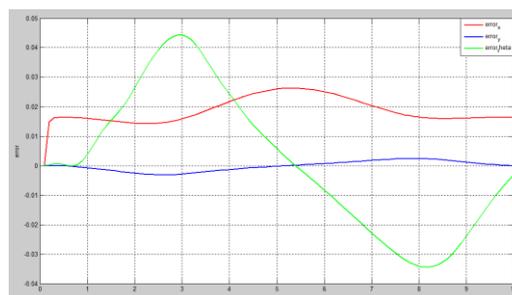**Fig.6Tracking to trajectory G^3.**
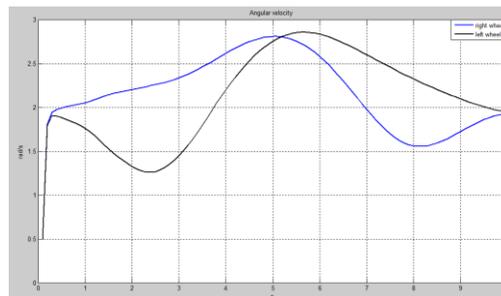

Fig.7Tracking errors.

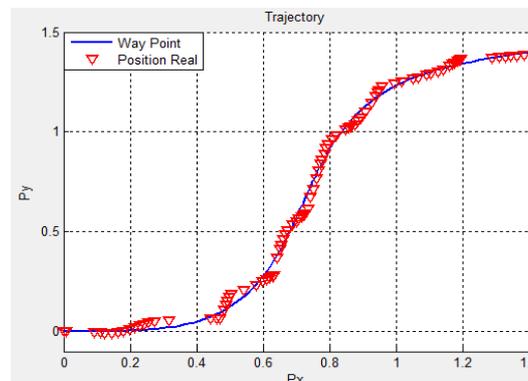**Fig.8 Control input : Angular velocity of the WMR wheels.**

Fig.9 Estimated position is measured.

In experiment, WMR is only used encoder, to measure angular velocity and the position of WMR is estimated, so it can not accurately reflect the real position of the robot.In the future, development of an indoor GPS system for AGV using ultrasonic sensors [1] and signal of the ultrasonic sensor is filtered noises by Kalman filter, to determine the position of the AGV correctly.

V.   CONCLUSIONS

A nonlinear controller base on Lyapunov method has been presented.Trajectory $\eta^3 - spline$ (G^3) with 7th order polinom is designed for WMR.The tangential, lateral,orientation error of the system asymptotically converges to zero. The stability of system is proved by the Lyapunovstability theory. The simulations and experimental results are shown to prove the effectiveness of the proposed controller.

REFERENCES

[1] Do-Eun Kim, Kyung-Hun Hwang, Dong-Hun Lee, Tae-Young Kuc, "A Simple Ultrasonic GPS System for Indoor Mobile Robot System using Kalman Filtering", *School of Information and Communication Engineering, SungKyunKwan University, Korea.*

[2] NguyễnVănTính, PhạmThượngCát, Phạm Minh Tuấn, BùiThịThanhQuyên, "Trajectory planning and control of mobile robot for transportation in warehouse", *National Conference about Control and Automation - VCCA-2011.*

[3] VũThịGấm, TrầnNguyênChâu, PhạmHùng Kim Khánh, NguyễnHùng, "Controller design for path-following of Automatic Guided Vehicle using Input-Output feedback linearization technique", *HUTECH University.*

[4] Peter ŠUSTER, " Intelligent Tracking Trajectory Design of Mobile Robot ",*SCYR 2010 - 10th Scientific Conference of Young Researchers – FEI TU of Košice.*

[5] EdouardIvanjko, Toni Petrini, Ivan Petrovi´,"Modelling of mobile robot dynamics", *University of Zagreb, Faculty of Electrical Engineering and Computing10000 Zagreb, Unska 3, Croatia.*

[6] Ngo Manh Dung, Vo Hoang Duy, Nguyen Thanh Phuong, Sang Bong Kim, and Myung Suck Oh, "Two-Wheeled Welding Mobile Robot for Tracking a Smooth Curved Welding Path Using Adaptive Sliding-Mode Control Technique", *International Journal of Control, Automation, and Systems, vol.5, no.3,June 2007.*

[7] TrongHieu Bui, Tan Tien Nguyen, Tan Lam Chung, Sang Bong Kim , " A simple nonlinear control of a two − wheeled welding mobile robot" , *International Journal of Control, Automation, and Systems, vol.1, no.1, March 2003.*

Research Paper   Open Access

A Brief Note on Quasi Static Thermal Stresses In A Thin Rectangular Plate With Internal Heat Generation

C. M. Bhongade, and M. H. Durge

[1]*Department of Mathematics, Shri. Shivaji College, Rajura, Maharashtra, India*
[2] *Department of Mathematics, Anand Niketan College, Warora, Maharashtra, India*

Abstract: - The present paper deals with the determination of quasi static thermal stresses in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation. A thin rectangular plate is considered having zero initial temperature and subjected to arbitrary heat supply at $x = 0$ and $x = a$ where as thin rectangular plate is insulated at $y = 0$ and $y = b$. Here we modify Kulkarni (2007). The governing heat conduction equation has been solved by the method of integral transform technique. The results are obtained in a series form in terms of Bessel's functions. The results for temperature, displacement and stresses have been computed numerically and illustrated graphically.

Keywords: - *Quasi static thermal stresses, thermoelastic problem, internal heat generation, thin rectangular plate.*

I. INTRODUCTION

Gogulwar and Deshmukh (2004) determined the thermal stresses in rectangular plate due to partially distributed heat supply. Nasser M. *et al*. (2004) solved two dimensional problem of thick plate with heat sources in generalized thermoelasticity. Khandait and Deshmukh (2010) studied thermoelastic problem in a rectangular plate with heat generation.

Recently Patil *et al*. (2013) determined the thermal stresses in a rectangular slab with internal heat source, now here a thin rectangular plate is considered having zero initial temperature and and subjected to arbitrary heat supply at $x = 0$ and $x = a$ where as the plate is insulated at y = 0 and y = b. Here we modify Kulkarni (2007). To obtain the temperature distribution, cosine integral transform and Laplace transform are applied. The results are obtained in series form in terms of Bessel's functions and the temperature change, displacement and stresses have been computed numerically and illustrated graphically. A mathematical model has been constructed of a thin rectangular plate with the help of numerical illustration by considering steel (0.5% carbon) rectangular plate. No one previously studied such type of problem. This is new contribution to the field.

The direct problem is very important in view of its relevance to various industrial mechanics subjected to heating such as the main shaft of lathe, turbines and the role of rolling mill, base of furnace of boiler of a thermal power plant and gas power plant.

II. FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

A thin rectangular plate occupying the space D: $0 \leq x \leq a,\ 0 \leq y \leq b, a \neq b$ is considered. A thin rectangular plate is considered having zero initial temperature and subjected to arbitrary heat supply at $x = 0$ and $x = a$ where as the plate is insulated at y = 0 and y = b. Here the plate is assumed sufficiently thin and considered free from traction. Since the plate is in a plane stress state without bending. Airy stress function method is applicable to the analytical development of the thermoelastic field. The equation is given by the relation

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}\right)^2 U = -a_t\, E \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2}\right) T \tag{1}$$

where $a_{t,}$ E and U are linear coefficient of the thermal expansion, Young's modulus elasticity of the material of the plate and Airys stress functions respectively.

The displacement components u_x and u_y in the X and Y direction are represented in the integral form and the stress components in terms of U are given by

$$u_x = \int \left\{ \frac{1}{E}\left(\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} - v\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} \right) + a_t T \right\} dx \tag{2}$$

$$u_y = \int \left\{ \frac{1}{E}\left(\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} - v\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} \right) + a_t T \right\} dy \tag{3}$$

$$\sigma_{xx} = \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} \tag{4}$$

$$\sigma_{yy} = \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} \tag{5}$$

and

$$\sigma_{xy} = -\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial y} \tag{6}$$

$$\sigma_{xy} = 0 \text{ at } y = b. \tag{7}$$

where v is the Poisson's ratio of the material of the rectangular plate.

The temperature of the thin rectangular plate at time t satisfying heat conduction equation as follows,

$$\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2} + \frac{q}{k} = \frac{1}{\alpha}\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} \tag{8}$$

$$T(x,y,t) = 0 \text{ at } t = 0 \ \ 0 \le x \le a, \ 0 \le y \le b \tag{9}$$

$$T(x,y,t) = f_1(y,t) \text{ at } x = 0, \quad 0 \le y \le b \tag{10}$$

$$T(x,y,t) = f_2(y,t) \text{ at } x = a, \quad 0 \le y \le b \tag{11}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial y} = 0 \text{ at } y = 0, \ \ 0 \le x \le a \tag{12}$$

$$\frac{\partial T}{\partial y} = 0 \ \text{ at } y = b, \quad 0 \le x \le a \tag{13}$$

$$q(x,y,t) = \delta(y - y_0)\,sin[\,\beta_m(x+a)](1 - e^{-t}), \ 0 < y_0 < b \tag{14}$$

where α is the thermal diffusivity of the material of the plate, k is the thermal conductivity of the material of the plate, q is the internal heat generation and $\delta(r)$ is well known dirac delta function of argument r.

Eq. (1) to Eq. (14) constitute mathematical formulation of the problem.

III. SOLUTION

To obtain the expression for temperature $T(x,y,t)$, we introduce the cosine integral transform and its inverse transform are

$$\bar{T}(x,\beta_m,t) = \int_0^b K_0(\beta_m,y)\,T(x,y,t)dy \tag{15}$$

$$T(x,y,t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} K_0(\beta_m,y)\,\bar{T}(x,\beta_m,t) \tag{16}$$

where the kernel

$$K_0(\beta_m,y) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}}\,cos(\beta_m y) \tag{17}$$

where β_m is the mth root of the transcendental equation $sin\,(\beta_m b) = 0, \beta_m = \frac{m\pi}{b}, m = 1,2,....$

On applying the cosine integral transform defined in the Eq. (15), its inverse transform defined in Eq. (16), applying Laplace transform and its inverse by residue method successively to the Eq. (1), one obtains the expression for temperature as

$$T(x,y,t) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}}\,cos\beta_m y \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n} \right) sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a) \right] Q_1(t) \right.$$
$$\left. + \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n} \right) sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x \right) Q_2(t) + \frac{\alpha}{k}\sqrt{\frac{2}{b}}\,cos\beta_m y_0\,sin[\beta_m(x+a)]\,Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{18}$$

where

$$Q_1(t) = \int_0^t e^{-\alpha\left[\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right](t-u)} \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}}\,cos\beta_m y_0\,\frac{\alpha\,sin\,\beta_m a}{k} \right.$$
$$\left. \times \left(\frac{1}{2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-u}}{1-2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-2\alpha\beta_m^2 u}}{2\alpha\beta_m^2(2\alpha\beta_m^2 - 1)} \right) - F_1(\beta_m, u)\,du \right\}$$

$$Q_2(t) = \int_0^t e^{-\alpha\left[\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right](t-u)} \left\{ F_2(\beta_m, u) - \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}}\,cos\beta_m y_0\,\frac{\alpha\,sin\,\beta_m a}{k} \right.$$
$$\left. \times \left(\frac{1}{2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-u}}{1-2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-2\alpha\beta_m^2 u}}{2\alpha\beta_m^2(2\alpha\beta_m^2 - 1)} \right) du \right\}$$

and

$$Q_3(t) = \left(\frac{1}{2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-t}}{1-2\alpha\beta_m^2} + \frac{e^{-2\alpha\beta_m^2 t}}{2\alpha\beta_m^2(2\alpha\beta_m^2 - 1)} \right)$$

Airy stress function U

Using Eq.(18) in Eq.(1), one obtains the expression for Airy's stress function U as

$$U = a_t E \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \frac{\cos\beta_m y}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n}\right) \sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n}\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t) \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{\alpha}{2\beta_m^2 k} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \sin[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right) \right\} \tag{19}$$

Displacement and Stresses

Now using Eqs. (18) and (19) in Eqs. (2) to (6) one obtains the expressions for displacement and stresses as

$$u_x = a_t \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos\beta_m y \left\{ \left(\frac{2\alpha\pi^2 n^2}{a^3(-1)^n}\right) \frac{(1+v)}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \right.$$

$$\times \left[\cos\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t)\right]$$

$$\left. - \frac{\alpha}{2k}\frac{(1+v)}{\beta_m} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \cos[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{20}$$

$$u_y = a_t \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \frac{\sin\beta_m y}{\beta_m} \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n}\right) \frac{\beta_m^2(1+v)}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \right.$$

$$\times \left[\sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t)\right]$$

$$\left. + \frac{\alpha}{2k}(1+v) \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \sin[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{21}$$

$$\sigma_{xx} = a_t E \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \frac{(-\beta_m^2)\cos\beta_m y}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n}\right) \right.$$

$$\times \left[\sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t)\right]$$

$$\left. + \frac{\alpha}{2k\beta_m^2}\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \sin[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{22}$$

$$\sigma_{yy} = a_t E \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \frac{(-\frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2})\cos\beta_m y}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n\pi\alpha}{a^2(-1)^n}\right) \right.$$

$$\times \left[\sin\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t)\right]$$

$$\left. + \frac{\alpha a^2}{2k\pi^2 n^2}\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \sin[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{23}$$

$$\sigma_{xy} = a_t E \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\beta_m \sin\beta_m y}{\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right)} \left\{ \left(\frac{-2n^2\pi^2\alpha}{a^3(-1)^n}\right) \right.$$

$$\times \left[\cos\left[\frac{n\pi}{a}(x-a)\right] Q_1(t) + \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{a}x\right) Q_2(t)\right]$$

$$\left. + \frac{\alpha}{2k\beta_m^2}\left(\beta_m^2 + \frac{\pi^2 n^2}{a^2}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_0) \cos[\beta_m(x+a)] Q_3(t) \right\} \tag{24}$$

IV. SPECIAL CASE AND NUMERICAL CALCULATIONS

Setting

$$f_1(y,t) = f_2(y,t) = \delta(y-y_1)\delta(t-t_0), \quad 0 \le y_1 \le b, \ 0 < t_0 < \infty$$

$$F_1(\beta_m, t) = F_2(\beta_m, t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \cos(\beta_m y_1)\, \delta(t-t_0)$$

$$a = 1m, \ b = 2m, \ t_0 = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8 \text{ sec and } y_0 = y_1 = 1m.$$

4.1 Material Properties

The numerical calculation has been carried out for steel (0.5% carbon) rectangular plate with the material properties defined as

Thermal diffusivity $\alpha = 14.74 \times 10^{-6}$ m^{2}s^{-1},

Specific heat $c_\rho = 465$ J/kg,

Thermal conductivity $k = 53.6$ W/m K,

Poisson ratio $\vartheta = 0.35$,

Young's modulus $E = 130\ G$ pa,
Lame constant $\mu = 26.67$,
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion $a_t = 13 \times 10^{-6}\ 1/K$

4.2 Roots of Transcendental Equation

The $\beta_1 = 3.1414,\ \beta_2 = 6.2828,\ \beta_3 = 9.4242,\ \beta_4 = 12.5656,\ \beta_5 = 15.707,\ \beta_6 = 18.8484$ are the roots of transcendental equation $\sin(\beta_m b) = 0$. The numerical calculation and the graph has been carried out with the help of mathematical software Mat lab.

V.   DISCUSSION

In this paper a thin rectangular plate is considered which is free from fraction and determined the expressions for temperature, displacement and stresses due to arbitrary heat supply on the edges $x = 0$ and $x = a$ of plate whereas the plate is insulated at y $= 0$ and y $= b$. A mathematical model is constructed by considering steel (0.5% carbon) rectangular plate with the material properties specified above.
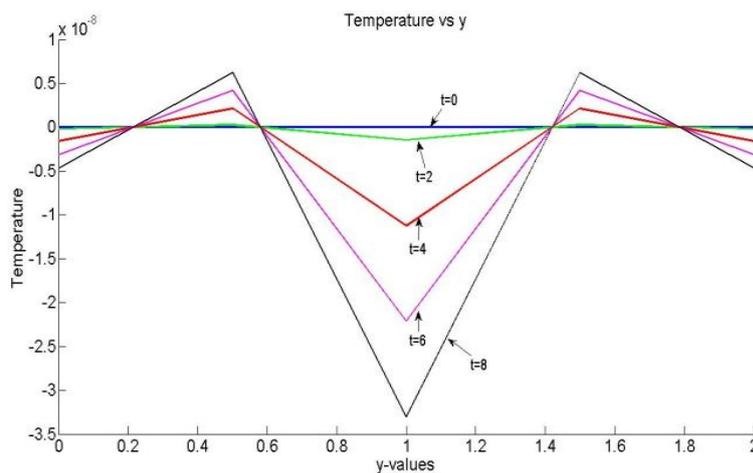
Fig. 1 Temperature T in Y- direction.
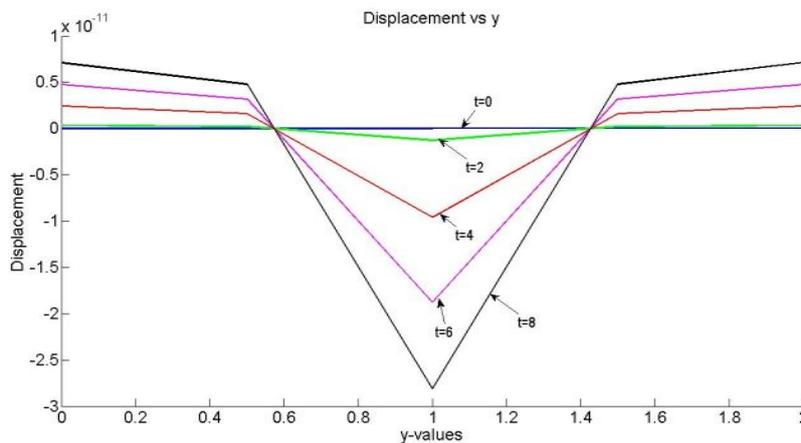
Fig. 2 The displacement u_x in Y- direction.

Fig. 3 The displacement u_y in Y- direction.

Fig. 4 Thermal stress*es σ_{xx}* in Y-direction

Fig. 5 Thermal stress*es σ_{yy}* in Y-direction.

Fig. 6 Thermal stresses σ_{xy} in Y-direction.

From figure 1, it is observed that temperature T decreases as the time increases. The overall behavior of temperature is decreasing and it is symmetric about y= 1 in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction.

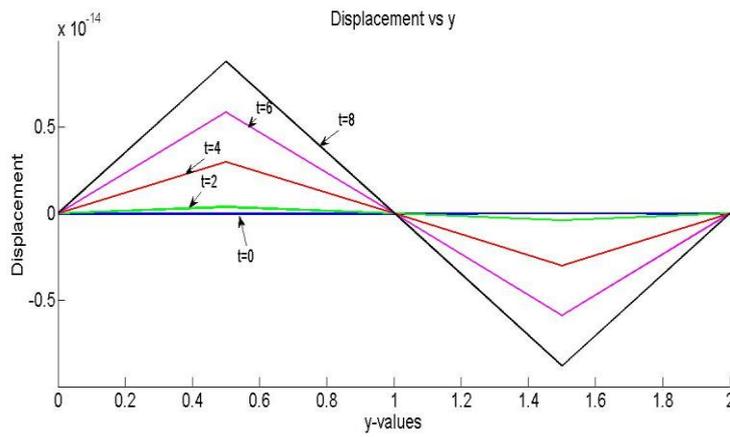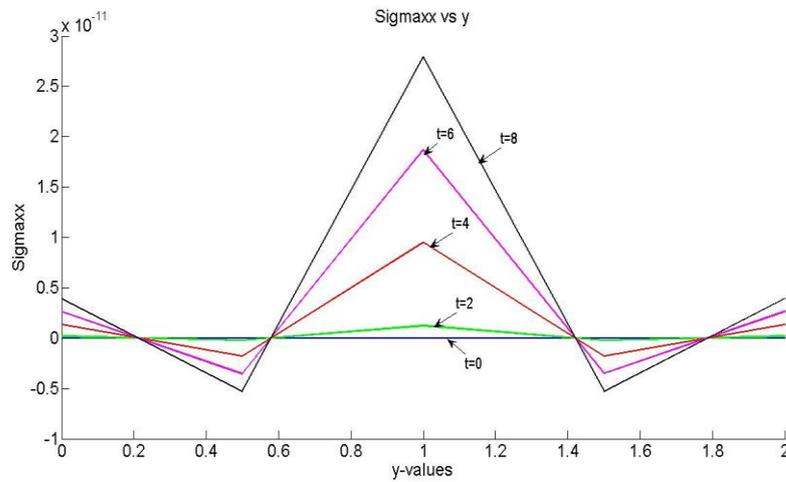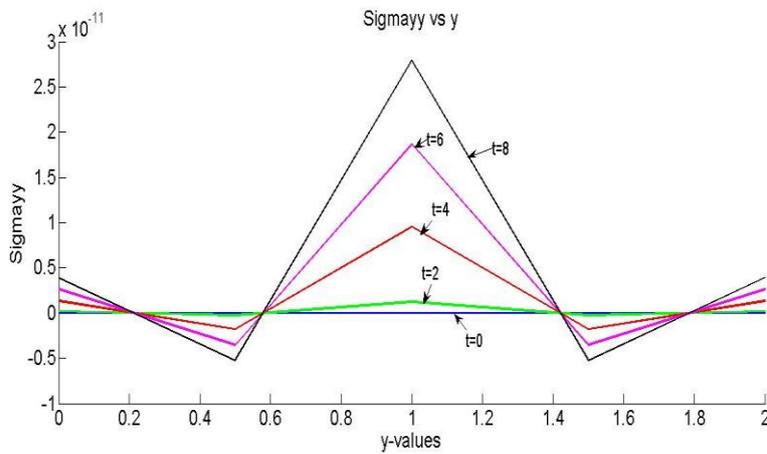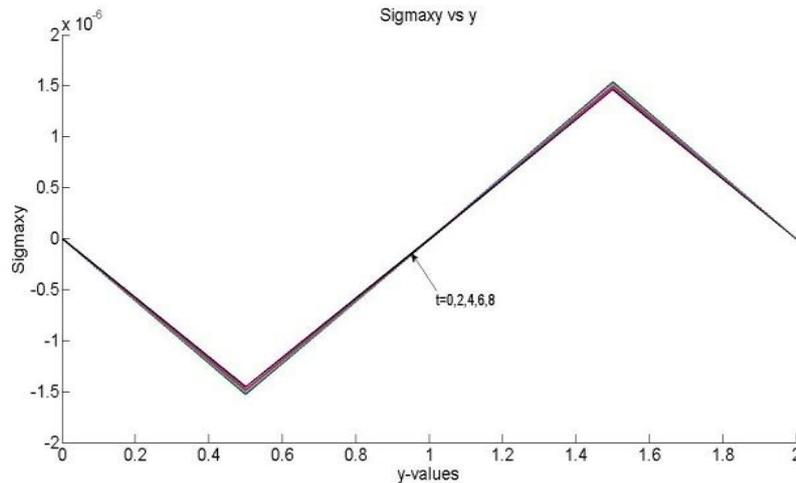From figure 2, it is observed that displacement u_x decreases as the time increases. The overall behavior of temperature is decreasing and it is symmetric about y= 1 in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction.

From figure 3, it is observed that the displacement u_y is increasing for $0 \leq y \leq 0.5$, $1.5 \leq y \leq 2$ and decreasing for $0.5 \leq y \leq 1.5$. The overall behavior of displacement u_y is decreasing along Y-direction and it is antisymmetric about y= 1 in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction.

From figure 4 and 5, it is observed that thermal stresses σ_{xx}, σ_{yy} increases as the time increases. Maximum value of stresses σ_{xx}, σ_{yy} occure near heat source and it is tensile in nature in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction.

From figure 6, it is observed that the thermal stresses σ_{xy} is decreasing for $0 \leq x \leq 0.5, 1.5 \leq x \leq 2$ and increasing for $0.5 \leq x \leq 1.5$. The overall behavior of stresses σ_{xy} is increasing and it is antisymmetric about y= 1 in rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction.

VI.   CONCLUSION

We can conclude that temperature T, displacement u_x and u_y are decreasing with time in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction. The thermal stresses σ_{xx}, σ_{yy} are tensile in nature in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction. The thermal stresses σ_{xy} is increasing and it is antisymmetric about $y = 1$ in a thin rectangular plate with internal heat generation along Y-direction. The results obtained here are useful in engineering problems particularly in the determination of state of stress in a thin rectangular plate, base of furnace of boiler of a thermal power plant and gas power plant.

REFERENCES

[1]   V. S. Kulkarni and K. C. Deshmukh, A brief note on quasi- static thermal stresses in a rectangular plate, *Far East J. Appl. Math*.26*(3),*2007, 349-360.
[2]   V. S. Gogulwar and K. C. Deshmukh, Thermal stresses in a rectangular plate due to partially distributed heat supply, *Far East J. Appl. Math*.16*(2),*2004, 197-212.
[3]   M. Nasser, EI-Maghraby, Two dimensional problem in generalized thermoelasticity with heat sources, *Journal of Thermal Stresses*, *27*, 2004, 227-239.
[4]   M. V. Khandait and K. C. Deshmukh, Thermoelastic problem in a rectangular plate with heat generation , Presented in Indian Mathematical Society conference, Pune, India, 2007.
[5]   V. B. Patil, B. R. Ahirrao and N. W. Khobragade, Thermal stresses of semi infinite rectangular slab with internal heat source, *IOSR Journal of Mathematics*, *8(6)*, 2013, 57-61.
[6]   M. N. Ozisik, *Boundary Value Problems of Heat Conduction*, International Text Book Company, Scranton, Pennsylvania, 1968.

Research Paper   Open Access

Development Of a GIS for The Management Of The Rice Sector In Côte d'Ivoire: a Platform For Exchanging Information And Spatial Analysis.

Arthur Brice Konan-Waidhet[1], Sidiky Bakayoko[1], Brou Dibi[1], Konan Emmanuel Kouadio[2], Issiaka Savane[3], Gabriel Lazar[4]

[1]*Geosciences and Environment Laboratory, University Jean Lorougnon Guede, Daloa, Côte d'Ivoire,*
[2]*Science and Technology of Water and Environment Laboratory, University Felix Houphouet Boigny of Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire ,*
[3]*Geosciences and Environment Laboratory, University Nangui Abrogoa, Abidjan ,Côte d'Ivoire, emmakouadio*
[4]*Physics Engineering and Environmental Engineering Laboratory, University Vasile Alecsandri, Bacau, Romania.*

Abstract: - The rice sector in Côte d'Ivoire is facing a problem of organization and storage of information produced by its various actors. It is noted, in fact, that the volume of data produced by this sector continues to grow and also the operators of the rice sector are several links that are interdependent. It became necessary to propose the implementation of an information system through a database. This system can integrate all the forces of this sector with a view to facilitate the sharing of data in order to better assess the contribution of each other in the development of this sector. Thus, the design of an appropriate management tool is needed to organize and communicate information useful for decision making. Geographic information systems (GIS) as having fundamental capacity analysis and combination of features based on their spatial data, aid decision maps can be developed. This study proposes to develop a tool for information management on the rice sector and model the spatial distribution of rice data. The approach is that of a geodatabase, that is to say a GIS coupled with a relational database management system. The proposed prototype includes a friendly acquisition information system, consultation and data system for linking research information to the territory.

Keywords: - Côte d'Ivoire, Data Modeling, Decision Support, Geodatabase, Prototype, Rice

I.   INTRODUCTION

The growing increase of the population is a challenge for people in developing countries who need to use quality agriculture to satisfy nutritional needs. In Côte d'Ivoire, the need to achieve security and food self-sufficiency by hedging needs for rice is a major focus of all agricultural development policies [1]. Also, the problem of food security he goes through training farmers to make them independent to protect local resources efficiently and optimally[2].To this end, many projects and programs have been launched to remedy the needs of rice that the country largely depends on exports. Also, there are many partners and actors in that sector. This justifies the existence of many data but owned by different departments both at the state level and at the level of donors and other stakeholders in the sector. Indeed, much of the data collected are common to different projects. It appears necessary to avoid the repetition of various studies and ensure better data management and thereby to limit the significant financial losses. It frequently appeared as major investments are involved in data collection that had already been completed or was in progress. It is also appeared that in the implementation of projects, much information such as: the topographic maps, the distribution of water resources and infrastructure, sensitive perimeters are required. The data collected should be utilized for different stakeholders towards the management and conservation of natural resources. Given the amount of activities conducted in different regions of Côte d'Ivoire, it seems necessary to the various groups working across the country to manage adequately the numerous data and thereby form a platform for exchange information. Thus, the analysis revealed that existing

operators in rice sector are several links that are interdependent. Unfortunately, information flows difficultly between the different stakeholders in the sector. There is no specific information system to this sector. The implementation of a device to provide users with reliable, relevant information, full and usable is currently indispensable. It must allow the rapid identification of data relevant documentation. It must also allow search data by thematic and spatial criteria. Thus, the search for appropriate solutions for the use and management of these projects goes through the implementation of a Geographic Information System (GIS). Indeed, the construction of an efficient database and the combination of all relevant data in a single application projects reduced in the case of data redundancy, and the error of the latency calculation [3]. This GIS implemented will allow to analyze in real-time from each area, the rice production, the varieties used, the yields obtained by cropping system, the quantities of rice processed, milled rice stocks in transformers and distributors, demands of different operators etc. The advantage of GIS is that, it is not only to produce maps but rather to structure geographic information so as to the query according to their themes and their scale of analysis to be accessible to different users [4]. The aim of this study is to develop a tool for information management on the rice sector and model the spatial distribution of rice data. Given the spatial data, the approach adopted is that of a geodatabase which then provide the ability to quickly extract the necessary information and respondents to clearly predefined objectives [5].

II.   MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Area of study

Côte d'Ivoire is located in West Africa in intertropical wetland (Fig. 1). Covering an area of 322,460 km ², it is bounded to the south by the Gulf of Guinea on a coast of 550 km; to the west by Guinea and Liberia, to the north by Burkina Faso and Mali, and the east by Ghana. The relief consists essentially very pronounced plateau (100-400 m). To the west, a few peaks over 1,000 m just break the monotony. Coastal sedimentary basin (3 percent of the territory) and the crystalline basement (97 percent) are the main geological formations. There are the lateritic soils, ferruginous soils (lateritic cuirass) occupying areas of tropical climate, and hydromorphic soils in the marshland and some plains of rivers. Arable land is estimated at 21 million hectares, or 65 percent of the total land area. In 2002, the area under cultivation represented about 6.9 million ha, or 21 percent of the total land area and 33 percent of the cultivable area. The agricultural sector was the main motor of the Ivorian growth during the years namely economic prosperity, since independence until the early 1980s, with the spectacular development of cash crops promoted by the State (cocoa, coffee, cotton, bananas, pineapple, oil palm, rubber, etc.). Agriculture is now more diversified, with an emphasis on food production. It still plays a vital role in the Ivorian economy and contributed almost 28 percent of GDP in 2003, generating about 60 percent of export earnings and occupying 45 percent of the workforce. However, the political crisis that hit the country since 1999 has had a devastating impact on its economy, once the beacon of prosperity in sub-Saharan Africa. On the food front, the overall situation is satisfactory. Imported (for a total of 350 million U.S. dollars in 1997) commodities mainly include rice (450 000 tonnes), vegetables, wheat, meat, milk and fish (100 000 tonnes).
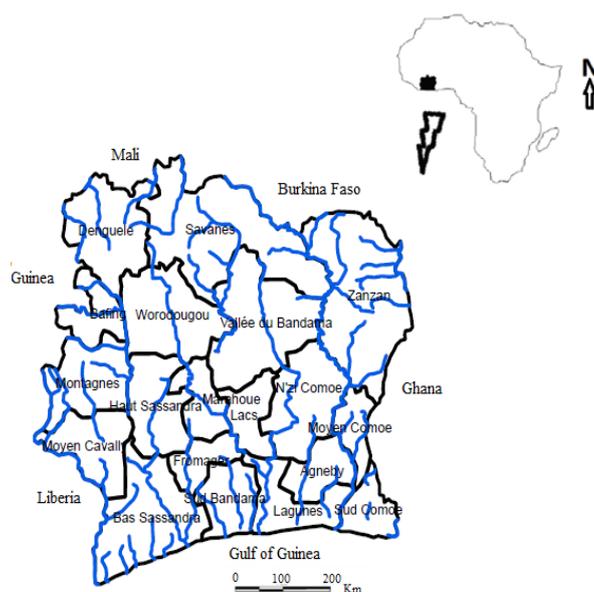

Figure 1: Location of the Ivorian territory

2.2. Materials

The material consists of data and software. The design of the GIS required the use of a topographic map at 1/200, 000, provided by the Centre of Cartography and Remote Sensing (CCRS) in Abidjan and descriptive data from previous work available at the Ministry of Agriculture and the National Institute of Statistics from 2002 to 2009. The software used is Microsoft Access 2007 for the treatment of descriptive data and ArcGIS 9.3 for the implementation of the geodatabase and mapping of spatial data.

2.3. Design methodology of the Geodatabase

GIS developed during this study focuses on a databases management system (DBMS) with semantic data and GIS software including graphical data. Semantic data in the DBMS can be classified into two categories: those relating to the management and monitoring of projects on the one hand and those who are described as useful to be spatialized on other hand. They are actually all potentially spatialisables, but only the second category contains useful information for the development of thematic maps. These attribute data are related to the graphic data through the geodatabase. The methodology adopted for the development of DBMS is inspired by MERISE method. From this work, a prototype DBMS has been developed and tested, allowing to adapt and change. Fig. 2 summarizes the organizing principle of this GIS. Geodatabases have the functionality of relational databases while integrating spatial data [6-7]. They thus offer the possibility of treating both spatial and descriptive information in a single application. The success of a geodatabase necessarily involves data modeling.
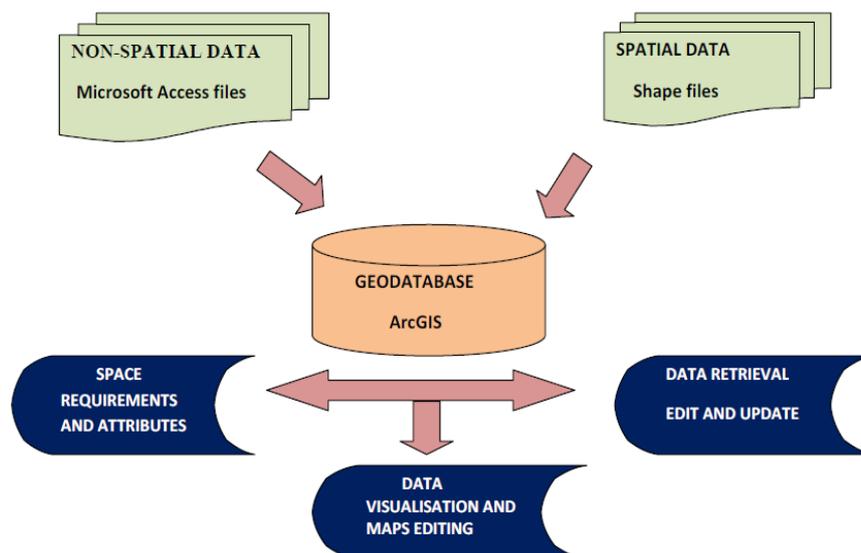
Figure 2: Conceptual Flowchart of the geodatabase

2.3.1 Data Modeling

Modeling is an essential prerequisite in the context of a development or the study of computer applications. This is true with geographic databases which are also organized and structured. A model is a representation of reality used to simulate a process, predict an outcome or analyze a problem.

2.3.2 Conceptual model

The Conceptual Data Model (CDM) has defined geometry, attributes and logical relationships (spatial and temporal) between the objects studied. Thus, the entities have been determined taking into account the contents of the geodatabase that can distinguish objects in the real world as entities having two types of attributes: alphanumeric attributes and graphical attributes. The conceptual model has been designed according to the Entity-Relationship formalism. A first approach to the work has an inventory of existing data being acquired and available on each region of the country. Only relevant and existing data to develop a database management system (DBMS) on the topic concerned but likely to be collected were retained.

2.3.3 Logical Model

The logical data model (LDM) organizes data in tables, while allowing to keep existing relationships. The most common logical structures are hierarchical models, networks, relational and in recent years, the object-oriented

model. Among the four basic logic models listed above, the relational was chosen as the most appropriate for the purposes of the geodatabase [8]. The table "project" is the central element of the database management system. In the latter are attached relating to the management and monitoring of the rice program tables. Tables corresponding to the administrative districts allow a possible link with other data (population, living standards, field distribution), often available at the scale of an administrative unit.

2.3.4 Development of a prototype

After defining the overall system using modeling a prototype is proposed. This is an exploratory system involving a limited set of analysis functions. Using a prototype is an efficient way which helped to clarify concepts, test and make strategic choices. The prototype was crucial to see the possibilities and limitations of the model and the selected software. It implements various usage scenarios of the information system. The prototype has been built on the Microsoft Access software. It is a tool easy to handle, which forms allow a quick and clear data entry. Data retrieval is also a focal point for users.

2.3.5 Integration of spatial data

Geographic information is composed of geometric, topological and descriptive information. Its integration goes through georeferencing and digitization. This will show spatially different localities affected by various projects to characterize and plan scientific, economic and social activities. The ArcGIS environment was used to implement the spatial database. From the processing of this information for understanding the structure and functional relationships of objects distributed geographically, will emerge cards synthesis.

III.   RESULTS

3.1 Presentation of the Interface

To make the consultation and input of information on the rice sector, a friendly interface was created (Fig. 3).

Figure 3: Main screen of the database

Form design allows an easy use of the software and is accessible to all. The application offers four distinct modes of interrogation namely: the "partner organizations", mode the "Projects" mode, the "Actors of Connection" mode and "Production" mode.

-the "partner organizations" mode allows to query the database according to NGOs, various national and regional services, associations and donors. This allows the identification of active organisms in the study and the spatial distribution of their business scope. The objective is to determine their action on the territory for spatial analysis or determination of financial flows in different regions. This item has been kept in the model also to

facilitate the search for donors to organizations wishing to integrate into regions. The amount paid to agencies as well as the costs of activities were held at the request of managers of the database.

- the "Projects" mode allows to formulate queries to assess the duration and impact of the various programs and projects implemented in the development of rice in Côte d'Ivoire to food self-sufficient.
- the "Actors of Connection" mode allows to formulate queries on all stakeholders in the sector. They can be grouped by producers, processors, buyers, importers, research centers, mentoring and institutional framework for the organization of this sector structures.

-the "Production" mode takes into account the developed areas and the needs of the population and archive productions obtained by regions based on management structures and activities of national and international partners.
In order to maximize the data, many requests can be made and viewed from the ArcMap module of ArcGIS software. Thus, spatial analyzes illustrate the ability of GIS to support access to geographic information.

3.2 Spatial Analysis of area's production

A precise analysis of these spatial information was used to assess the production of different regions. Fig. 4 shows the average spatial distribution of rice production in 2009. Productions are between 1066 and 152 063 tonnes.
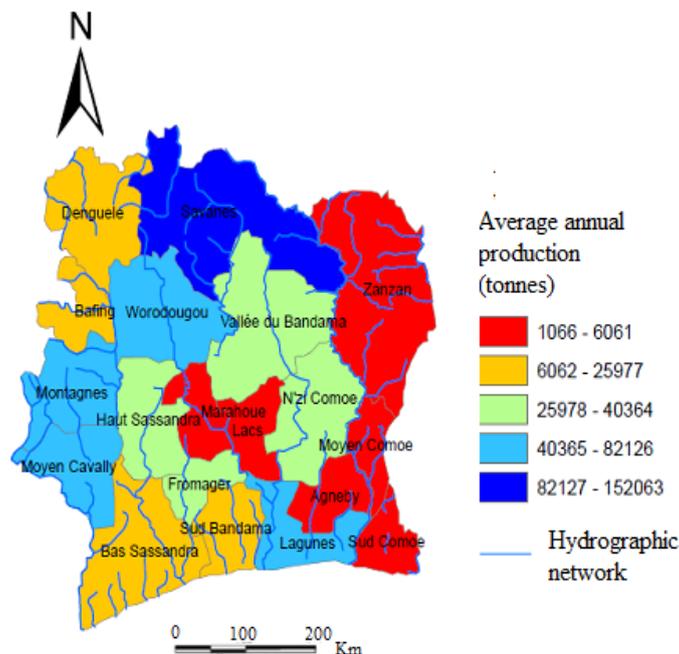
Figure 4: Map the spatial distribution of the average annual production of rice production (2009)

Overall, all regions of Côte d'Ivoire produce rice and mainly in the area namly Savanes, *Montagnes, Moyen Cavally and Lagunes*. Rice is first produced for home consumption. Production during the year 2009 amounted to 666,065 tonnes.

An analysis of the spatial distribution (Fig. 5) allows noting that the *Savanes* region alone accounts for 22.83% of the production areas. It is followed distantly by regions *Worodougou* (12.33%), *Montagnes* (10.49%) and *Lagunes* (10.45). Then come the regions of *Moyen Cavally* (8.08%), *Fromager* (6.06%), *Haut Sassandra* (5.35%), *Nzi Comoe* (4.51%), *Vallee du Bandama* (4.4%), *Denguele* (3.9%), Bas Sassandra (3.66%), Bafing (3.32%) and *Sud Bandama* (2.05%). Other regions (*Zanzan, Lacs, Marahoue, Sud Comoe, Moyen Comoe and Agneby*) occupy 2.58% of the production areas.
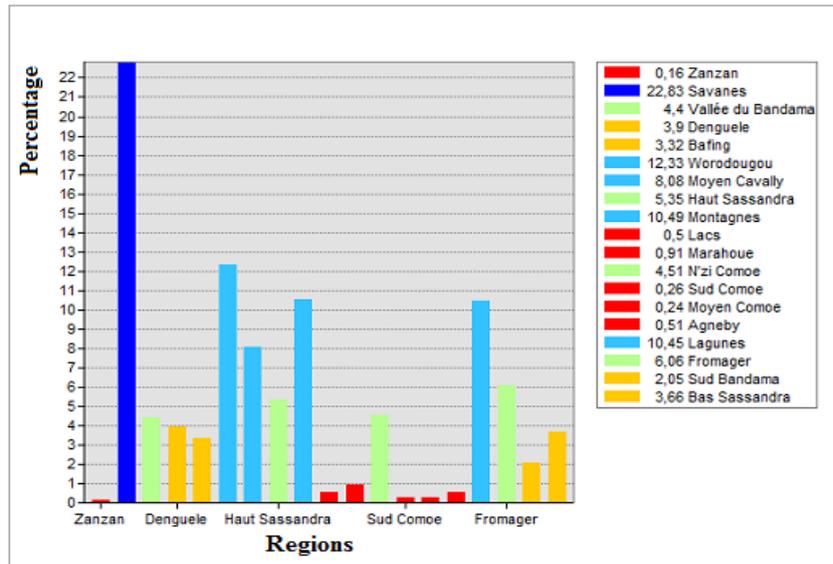
Figure 5: Histogram representing the percentage of rice production for each region

Côte d'Ivoire was for many years a country of upland rice. Wetland rice began to grow gradually in importance. Fig. 6 shows the area developed to increase the production of irrigated rice for a total of 31101ha. The most important improvements are in the areas of *Montagnes, Vallee du Bandama* and *Lacs*. Overall larger areas are in the West and Centre.
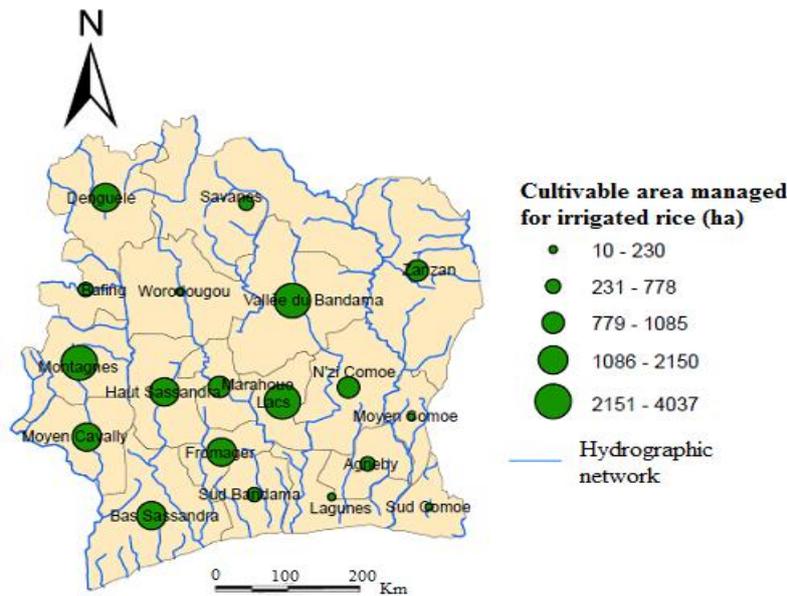
Figure 6: Area managed for irrigated rice

The National Rice Program (NRP), created in 2003, whose mandate is national, launched seed programs in 2007 which helped to provide farmers with seeds covered departments performing short-cycle varieties, fertilizer and agricultural tools (Fig. 7). This reflects the action of industry partners on the ground.
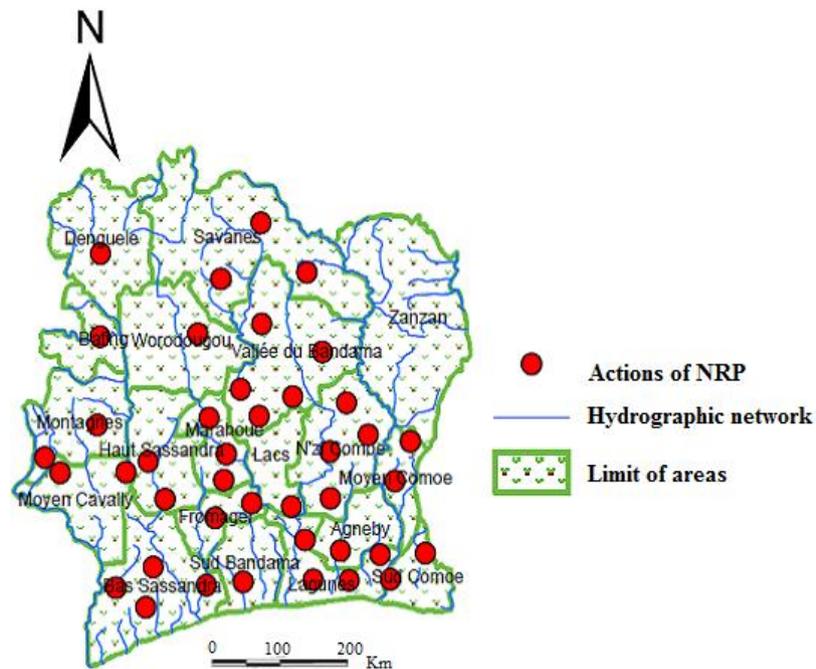
Figure 7: Location of area affected by seed programs of National Rice Program (NRP) in 2007

IV.　　DISCUSSION

This study demonstrated the value of implementing a GIS application coupled with a relational database management system with data of different nature. Microsoft Access software was chosen to design the database, because it allows taking conclusions about the success and functionality of small-scale pilot project. The information contained in the database can be viewed, sorted, handled, collected and printed in various ways and gives users the flexibility to obtain data in multiple formats. This ability to extract information elements based on criteria specified by the user made the Relational Database Management System an excellent computer technology for decision support. The design of the model and its location are such that the system can be modified at any time. The description of certain types of data (data collected in the field or thematic data) should be complete according to the user needs. The research modules and programming functions and interactions among forms can be improved. This SIG, without providing a ready-made solution, let's get a first idea of the spatial distribution of rice projects and interactions between the different components of this sector. Ivorian rice production is dominated by upland rice which represents 90% of Cultivated surfaces. It is mainly produced in the West, Midwest and Southwest. As for irrigated rice culture began in 1955 under the initiative of the Department of Agricultural Engineering, in north particularly in the city of Korhogo and Ferkessedougou. Also in the actions of partners on the ground, it should be noted that humanitarian agencies have implemented programs to revive agriculture which benefited more than 22,000 vulnerable households in the west and north. Moreover, the recent socio-political crisis that crossed the country, has hurt the agricultural sector in general and the Information Technology and Communication in particular. Thus, all services located in the Centre, North and West of the country controlled by the former rebels, had their tools of information and communication destroyed or looted, requiring large financial and material resources for their reconstitution. This could explain the declining trends of rice production in some regions. The difficulty in this work lies mainly in the collection of data that may not exist and even when they exist, they are virtually inaccessible mistakes means reliable archiving. One of the advantages of having geographical information in digital form is able to access a variety of information [9]. Thus, the performance of decision of such an application is received through the proper use and user satisfaction [10]. To this end, the feedback from users about the quality of decisions and their effectiveness reflect the extent of confirmation of their expectations. Satisfaction is influenced by the quality of information and quality of the system [11]. The quality of information, system reliability, and speed of production were identified as dimensions of a good decision support system [12]. To ensure a better success rice projects in the region, a monitoring and evaluation should always be accompanied by a tool for decision support such as GIS achieved in this study. However, all functions of the access rights, writing and editing are yet to be realized and to be determined by system managers. Data acquisition remains an important part of the work to be done. Thus, an improvement in the quality and quantity of data will facilitate the flow of information between the various actors in the sector.

V. CONCLUSION

The geodatabase model was adopted in this study to facilitate the storage and management of geographic and descriptive data in order to meet the need for information management in the rice sector in Côte d'Ivoire. The results of this study highlight the integrative power of the dynamic link between Microsoft Access and ArcGIS. The resulting application allows an easy use of different data available. The application form consists of four distinct modules namely: "Consultation" module and "Partner Organizations" module, the "Projects" module, the "Actors of Connection" and "Production" module. The prototype was designed to incorporate key elements of the consultation and data acquisition. It consists of a menu that takes the user to capture, modification or consultation data documented. The prototype provides a flexible structure and can therefore be modified according to future needs. A spatial representation of acreage and crop yields can see the strengths and weaknesses of projects carried out in the rice fields across the country. The vast majority of the production comes from the north and west of the country. The regular updating of data will enrich the GIS and have a successful management tool to facilitate the evolution of an inventory of projects and their assessments for a better distribution of future projects in the regions of Côte d'Ivoire.

VI. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

REFERENCES

[1] D. Konvaly (1997), Dévaluation et auto-suffisance alimentaire : le cas de la filière riz en Côte d'Ivoire. Africa spectrum 32(1), 49-69.
[2] T. Oswari, E.S. Suhendra, E. Haryatmi, F. Agustina (2013), Prototype Geographic Information Systems Mapping of Crop Products Featured Local. Journal of Geographic Information System, 2013, 5, 193-197.
[3] P.H. Martin, E.J. LeBoeuf, E.B. Daniel, J.P. Dobbins, M.D. Abkowitz (2004), Development of a GIS-based Spill Management Information System. Journal of Materials B112 : 239-252.
[4] F. Laurent (1996), Outils de modélisation spatiale pour la gestion intégrée des ressources en eau application aux Schémas d'Aménagement et de Gestion des Eaux. Doctorat de l'Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Mines de Saint-Etienne et de l'Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Mines de Paris, 357p.
[5] P. Barazzuoli, M. Bouzelboudjen, S. Cucini, L. Kiraly, P. Menicori, M. Salleoni (1999), Olocenic alluvial aquifer of River Cornia coastal plain (southern Tuscany, Italy): Database design for groundwater management. Environmental Geology, 39(2): 123-143.
[6] K.L. Courtney (2005), Visualizing nursing workforce distribution: Policy evaluation using geographic information systems, International Journal of Medical Informatics, vol.74, pp. 980-988, 2005.
[7] P. Wojda, S. Brouyère, J. Derouane, A. Dassargues (2010), HydroCube: an entity-relationship hydrogeological data model, Hydrogeology Journal (2010) 18: 1953–1962.
[8] D. Kaimarisa, S. Sylaioub, O. Georgoulac, P. Patiasc (2011), GIS of landmarks management. Journal of Cultural Heritage 12 (2011): 65–73.
[9] A. De La Losa (2000), Modélisation de la troisième dimension dans les bases de données géographiques. Thèse de doctorat, Université de Marne la Vallée, Institut Géographique National, Laboratoire COGIT, p. 174.
[10] S. Jarupathirun and F.M. Zahedi (2007), Exploring the influence of perceptual factors in the success of webbased spatial DSS, Decision Support Systems, 43, 933-951.
[11] DeLone W.H., McLean E.R., (1992), Information systems success: The quest for the dependent variable, Information Systems Research, 3, 60-95.
[12] D.L. Goodhue (1998), Development and measurement validity of a task-technology fit instrument for user evaluations of information systems, Decision Sciences, 29, 105-138.

Research Paper	Open Access

Comparative Study of P&O and InC MPPT Algorithms

I.William Christopher and Dr.R.Ramesh

[1](Senior Assistant Professor, Department of EEE, Tagore Engineering College, Chennai, India)
[2](Associate Professor, Department of EEE, College of Engineering Guindy/ Anna University, Chennai, India)

Abstract: - Maximum Power Point Tracking (MPPT) algorithms is important in PV systems because it reduces the PV array cost by reducing the number of PV panels required to achieve the desired output power. This paper présents à comparative simulation study of two important MPPT algorithms specifically perturb and observe and incremental conductance. These algorithms are widely used because of its low-cost and ease of realization. Some important parameters such as voltage, current and power output for each different combination has been traced for both algorithms. Matlab simulink tool box has been used for performance evaluation by a 70W photovoltaic (PV) array.

Keywords: - *Photovoltaic (PV), Maximum Power Point Tracking (MPPT), Perturb and Observe (P&O), Incremental Conductance (InC).*

1. INTRODUCTION

Photovoltaic (PV) generation represents currently one of the most promising sources of renewable green energy. Due to the environmental and economic benefits, PV generation is preferred over other renewable energy sources, since they are clean, inexhaustible and require little maintenance. PV cells generate electric power by directly converting solar energy to electrical energy. PV panels and arrays, generate DC power that has to be converted to AC at standard power frequency in order to feed the loads. Therefore PV systems require interfacing power converters between the PV arrays and the grid. Photovoltaic-generated energy can be delivered to power system networks through grid-connected inverters. One significant problem in PV systems is the probable mismatch between the operating characteristics of the load and the PV array.

The system's operating point is at the intersection of the I-V curves of the PV array and load, when a PV array is directly connected to a load. The Maximum Power Point (MPP) of PV array is not attained most of the time. This problem is overcome by using an MPPT which maintains the PV array's operating point at the MPP. The occurrence of MPP in the I-V plane is not known priorly; therefore it is calculated using a model of the PV array and measurements of irradiance and array temperature. Calculating these measurements are often too expensive and the required parameters for the PV array model are not known adequately. Thus, the MPPT continuously searches for MPP. There are several MPPT continuously searches algorithms that have been proposed which uses different characteristics of solar panels and the location of the MPP [1,4].

To extract the maximum power from the solar PV module and transfer that power to the load, a MPPT is used. A dc/dc converter (step up/step down) transfers maximum power from the solar PV module to the load and it acts as an interface between the load and the module.Maximum power is transferred by varying the load impedance as seen by the source and matching it at the peak power of it when the duty cycle is changed. In order to maintain PV array's operating at its MPP, different MPPT techniques are required.In the literature many MPPT techniques are proposed such as, the Perturb and Observe (P&O) method, Incremental Conductance (IC) method, Fuzzy Logic Method etc [3]. Of these, the two most popular MPPT techniques (Perturb and Observe (P&O) and Incremental Conductance methods) are studied [4].The paper has been organized in the following manner. The basic principle of PV cell and the characteristics of PV array are discussed in section 2. Section 3 presents the P&O and InC MPPT algorithms in detail. The simulation results of PV array, MPPT algorithms and their comparison are discussed in section 4. Last section concludes with the scope for further work.

2. PV ARRAY CHARACTERISTICS

2.1 Basic Principle of PV Cell

PV cells are essentially a very large area p-n junction diode where such a diode is created by forming a junction between the n-type and p-type regions. As sunlight strikes a PV cell, the incident energy is converted directly into electrical energy. Transmitted light is absorbed within the semiconductor by using the energy to excite free electrons from a low energy status to an unoccupied higher energy level. When a PV cell is illuminated, excess electron-hold pairs are generated by light throughout the material, hence the p-n junction is electrically shorted and current will flow [2].

2. 2 PV array Characteristics

The use of single diode equivalent electric circuit makes it possible to model the characteristics of a PV cell. The mathematical model of a photovoltaic cell can be developed using MATLAB simullink toolbox. The basic equation from the theory of semiconductors that mathematically describes the I-V characteristic of the Ideal photovoltaic cell is given by

$$I = I_{pv,cell} - I_d \tag{1}$$

Where,

$$I_d = I_{0,cell}\left[\exp\left(\frac{qv}{akT}\right) - 1\right] \tag{2}$$

Therefore

$$I = I_{pv,cell} - I_{0,cell}\left[\exp\left(\frac{qv}{akT}\right) - 1\right] \tag{3}$$

Where, '$I_{PV,\ Cell}$' is the current generated by the incident light (it is directly proportional to the Sun irradiation), I_d is the diode equation, $I_{o,\ cell}$' is the reverse saturation or leakage current of the diode, 'q' is the electron charge [$1.60217646 \times 10^{-19C}$], k is the Boltzmann constant [$1.3806503 \times 10^{-23}$ J/K], 'T' is the temperature of the *p-n* junction, and 'a' is the diode ideality constant. Figure 1 shows the equivalent circuit of ideal PV cell.
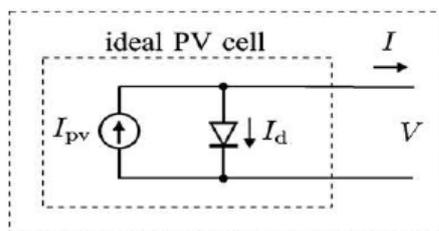
Figure 1. Equivalent circuit of ideal PV cell

Practical arrays are composed of several connected PV cells and the observation of the characteristics at the terminals of the PV array requires the inclusion of additional parameters (as shown in figure. 2) to the basic equation:

$$I = I_{pv} - I_o\left[\exp\left(\frac{V+IR_s}{V_t a}\right) - 1\right] - \frac{V+IR_s}{R_p} \tag{4}$$

Where $Vt = N_s kT/q$ is the thermal voltage of the array with 'Ns' cells are connected in series. Cells connected in parallel increases the current and cells connected in series provide greater output voltages. *V* and *I* are the terminal voltage and current. The equivalent circuit of ideal PV cell with the series resistance (R_s) and parallel resistance (R_p) is shown in figure.2.
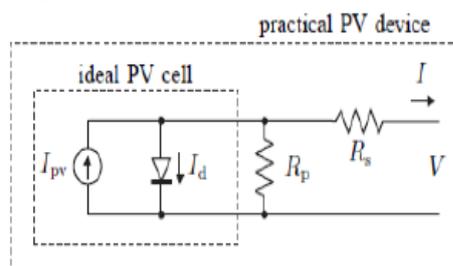
Figure 2. Equivalent circuit of ideal PV cell with R_p and R_s.

For a good solar cell, the series resistance (R_s), should be very small and the shunt (parallel) resistance (R_p), should be very large. For commercial solar cells (R_p) is much greater than the forward resistance of a diode. The I-V curve is shown in Figure 3. The curve has three important parameters namely open circuit voltage (V_{oc}), short circuit current (I_{sc}) and maximum power point (MPP). In this model single diode equivalent circuit is considered. The I-V characteristic of the photovoltaic device depends on the internal characteristics of the device and on external influences such as irradiation level and the temperature.
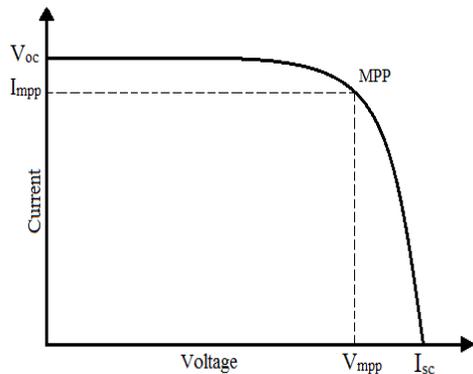

Figure 3.I-V characteristics of the PV cell   Figure 4.P-V characteristics of the PV cell
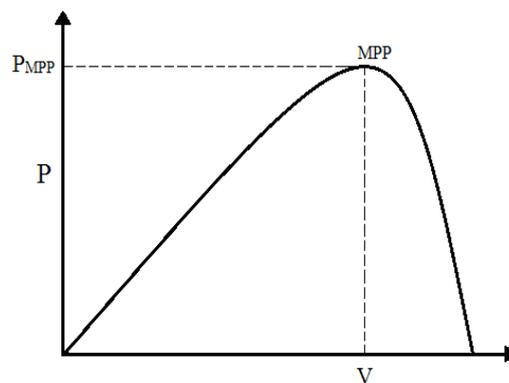
The P-V characteristics of the PV cell are illustrated in figure 4. It depends on the open circuit voltage (V_{oc}), the short circuit current (I_{sc}) and the maximum power point (MPP).

3.   MPPT ALGORITHMS
3.1 Perturb and Observe (P&O) Algorithm
A slight perturbation is introduced in this algorithm. The perturbation causes the power of the solar module to change continuously. If the power increases due to the perturbation then the perturbation is continued in the same direction. The power at the next instant decreases after the peak power is reached, and after that the perturbation reverses. The algorithm oscillates around the peak point when the steady state is reached. The perturbation size is kept very small in order to keep the power variation small [4]. The algorithm can be easily understood by the following flow chart which is shown in figure 5.
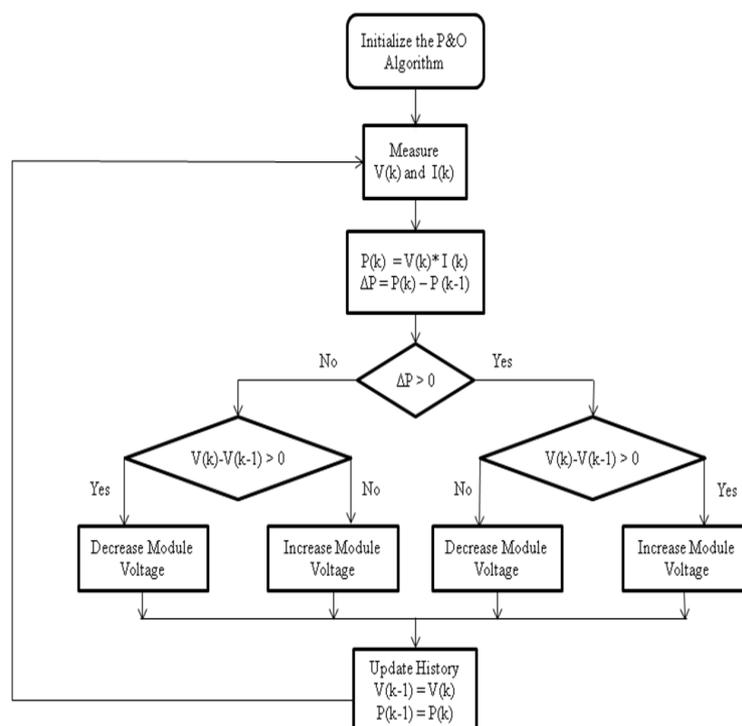
Figure 5 Perturb and Observe Algorithm

The algorithm is developed in such a manner that it sets a reference voltage of the module corresponding to the peak voltage of the module. A PI controller is used to move the operating point of the module to that particular voltage level. It is observed that there is some power loss due to this perturbation and it also fails to track the power under fast varying atmospheric conditions. But still this algorithm is very popular because of its simplicity.

3.2 Incremental Conductance (IC) Algorithm

Incremental Conductance (IC) method overcomes the disadvantage of the perturb and observe method in tracking the peak power under fast varying atmospheric condition. This method can determine whether the MPPT has reached the MPP and also stops perturbing the operating point. If this condition is not met, the direction in which the MPPT operating point must be perturbed can be calculated using the relationship between dI/dV and –I/V.

This relationship is derived from the fact that dP/dV is negative when the MPPT is to the right of the MPP and positive when it is to the left of the MPP. This algorithm determines when the MPPT has reached the MPP, where as P&O oscillates around the MPP. This is clearly an advantage over P&O. Also, incremental conductance can track rapidly increasing and decreasing irradiance conditions with higher accuracy than perturb and observe method [4]. The disadvantage of this algorithm is that it is more complex when compared to P&O. The algorithm can be easily understood by the following flow chart which is shown in figure 6.
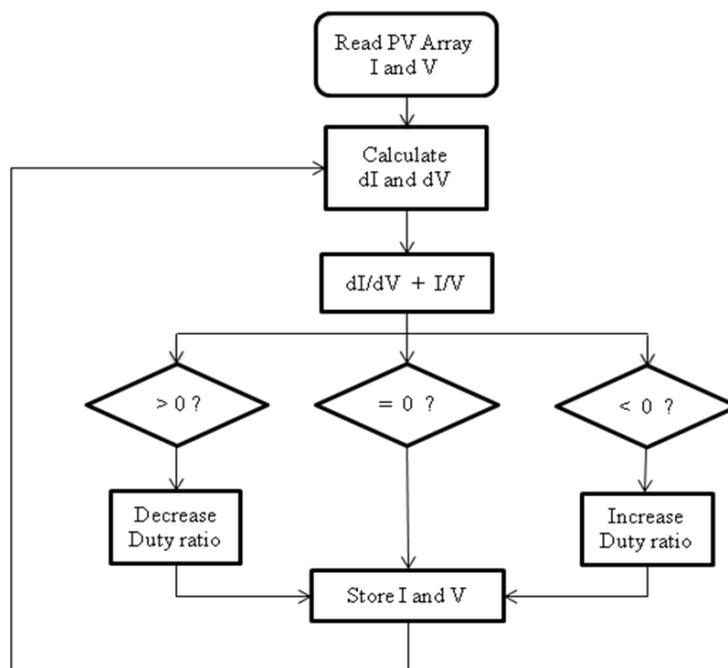
Figure 6 Incremental Conductance Algorithm

4.   SIMULATION RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

4.1 PV Array Characteristics

The mathematical model of PV array is developed using MATLAB Simulink tool box. Various parameters of the PV array are determined and chosen. Series resistance (R_s) is iteratively chosen by incrementing from zero value. Decreasing the value of parallel resistance (R_p) too much will lead 'V_{oc}' to decrease and increasing the value of series resistance (R_s) too much will lead 'I_{sc}' to drop. 'I_o' strongly depends on the temperature and hence the simulation circuit of 'I_o' includes Kv and Ki which are the voltage and current coefficients.

TABLE I
PARAMETER SPECIFICATIONS OF 70W PV MODULE

Parameters	Specifications
Open circuit voltage V_{oc}	21.4V
Short circuit current I_{sc}	4.53A
Maximum output power	70W
Voltage at maximum power	17.7V
Current at maximum power	3.96A

The light generated by the PV is modeled as an equivalent current source. The series and parallel resistances are connected and simulated. The various equations describing the PV array characteristics are modeled using suitable blocks from the simulink library. The complete simulink model of PV module is shown in Figure 7.
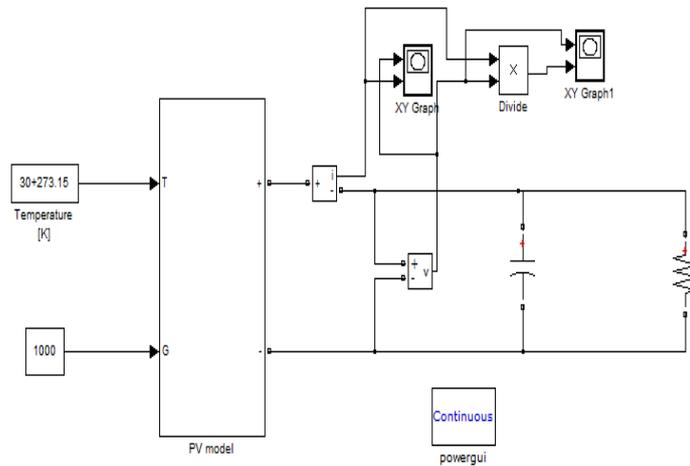
Figure.7.Simulation Model of PV Model

This simulation study is done for the standard test condition (STC) i.e. temperature is 30˚C and the Irradiation is 1000 W/m^2 with the simulation model.
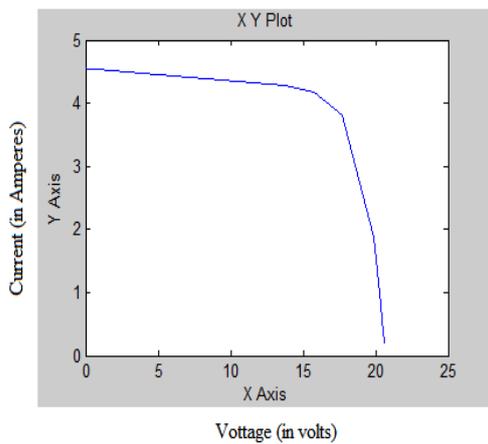
Figure.8. Simulated I-V Characteristic
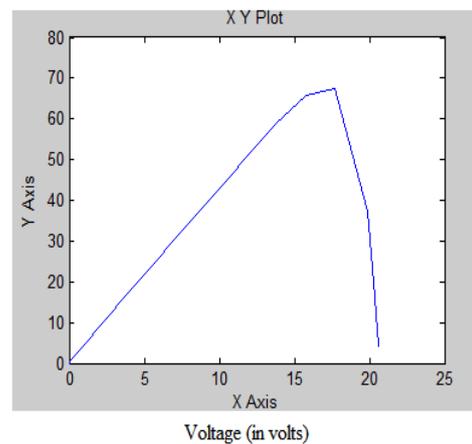
Figure.9. Simulated P-V Characteristic

The 70W PV module is simulated in MATLAB and the simulated I-V and P-V characteristics are shown in Figures 8 and 9 respectively. The open circuit voltage V_{oc} = 21.4V, the short circuit current I_{sc} = 4.53A are obtained for the corresponding maximum output power of 70W.

4.2 Simulink Model of P&O Algorithm

The MATLAB subsystem includes the 70W PV array and it also contains the equations required for modeling it. DC voltage source of the dc-dc boost converter is replaced by the MATLAB subsystem integrated with PV array. Perturbing the duty ratio of dc-dc boost converter perturbs the PV array current and consequently perturbs the PV array voltage. To compute the power at various duty cycles and to compare it with the power of the current operating point, the MPPT subsystem is used. The duty cycle either increases or decreases or remains the same. Figure 10 shows the simulink model of PV array with dc-dc boost converter and P&O MPPT.
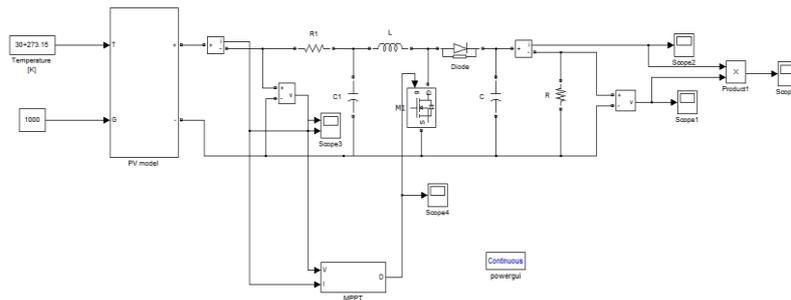
Figure.10. Simulink Model of P&O MPPT with dc-dc converter
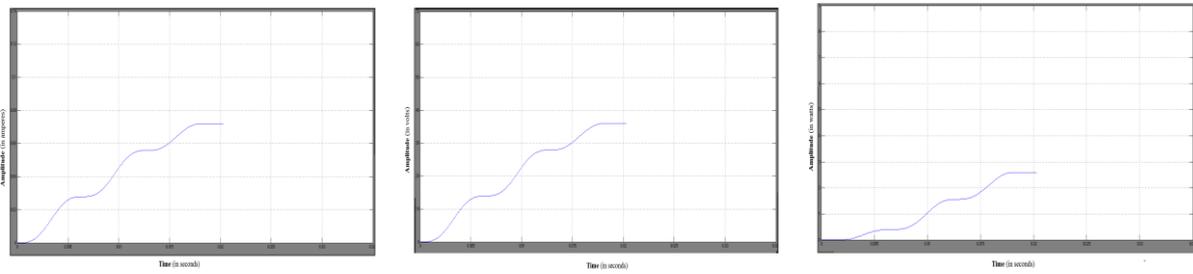
Figure (a) Current output   Figure (b) Voltage output   Figure (c) Power output

Figure.11. Simulation results of P&O MPPT algorithm

The simulation results of P&O MPPT algorithm are illustrated in figure 11. The results show that the current output of 0.073amperes and the voltage output of 36votls and an output power of 2.6watts for a time period of 0.0175 seconds.

4.3 Simulink Model of Incremental Conductance Algorithm

The simulink model of PV array with dc-dc boost converter and InC MPPT algorithm is shown in figure 12, under the same conditions as the P & O algorithm is simulated.
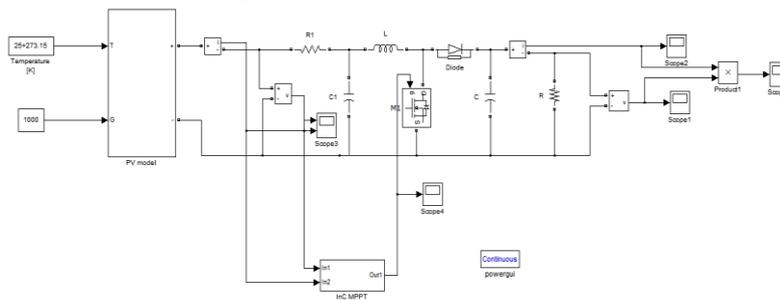
Figure.12. Simulink Model of InC MPPT with dc-dc Converter
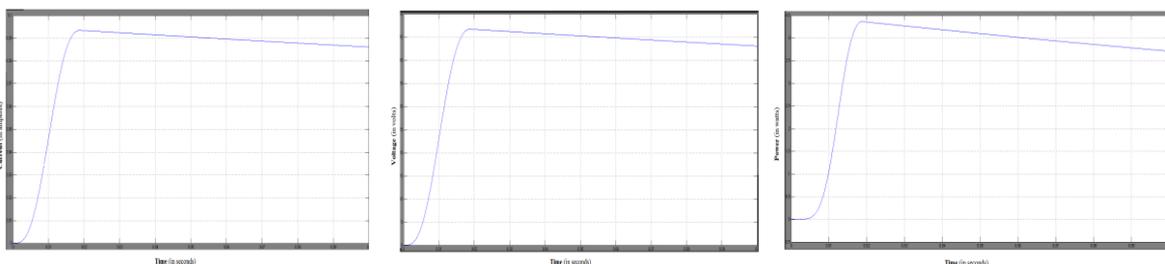
Figure (a) Current output   Figure (b) Voltage output   Figure (c) Power output

Figure.13. Simulation results of InC MPPT algorithm

The simulation results of InC MPPT algorithm are illustrated in figure 13. The results show that the output current varies from 0.093A to 0.087A and the output voltage varies from 47V to 43V and an output power varies from 4.7W to 3.7W for a time period of 0.1 seconds.

4.4 Comparison between P&O and InC MPPT Algorithms

The P & O and InC MPPT algorithms are simulated and compared using the same conditions. When atmospheric conditions are constant or change slowly, the P&O MPPT oscillates close to MPP but InC finds the MPP accurately at changing atmospheric conditions also. Comparisons between the two algorithms for various parameters are given in table 2.

TABLE II COMPARISON BETWEEN P&O AND INC MPPT ALGORITHMS

MPPT	Output Current	Output Voltage	Output Power	Time Response	Accuracy
P&O MPPT	0.073A	36V	2.6W	0.0175 sec	Less
InC MPPT	0.087-0.093A	43-47V	3.7-4.7W	0.1 sec	Accurate

5. CONCLUSIONS

In this paper a mathematical model of a 70W photovoltaic panel has been developed using MATLAB Simulink. This model is used for the maximum power point tracking algorithms. The P&O and Incremental conductance MPPT algorithms are discussed and their simulation results are presented. It is proved that Incremental conductance method has better performance than P&O algorithm. These algorithms improve the dynamics and steady state performance of the photovoltaic system as well as it improves the efficiency of the dc-dc converter system.

6. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

REFERENCES

[1] D. P. Hohm, M. E. Ropp, *"Comparative Study of Maximum Power Point Tracking Algorithms Using an Experimental, Programmable, Maximum Power Point Tracking Test Bed", 0-7803-5772-8/00,IEEE,* 2000, 1699-1702.

[2] N. Pongratananukul and T. Kasparis, *"Tool for Automated Simulation of Solar Arrays Using General-Purpose Simulators," in IEEE Conference Proceedings*, (0-7803-8502-0/04), 2004, 10-14.

[3] Trishan Esram, and Patrick L. Chapman, *'Comparison of Photovoltaic Array Maximum PowerPoint Tracking Techniques,' IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion, 22 (2),* 2007, 439-449.

[4] Hairul Nissah Zainudin, Saad Mekhilef, *'Comparison Study of Maximum Power Point Tracker Techniques for PV Systems,' Proc. 14th International Middle East Power Systems Conference (MEPCON'10)*, Cairo University, Egypt, 2010, 750-755.

Research Paper   Open Access

Energy efficient Smart home based on Wireless Sensor Network using LabVIEW

[1]Jayashri Bangali, [2]Arvind Shaligram
[1]Kaveri College of Science and Commerce   [2]Department of Electronic Science

Abstract: - Smart home is a house that uses technology to monitor the environment with the help of various sensors, control the electrical appliances and communicate the outer world. Now-a-days the demand for home automation systems in homes and offices are invariably increasing. The home automation system is a key for energy conservation that can be equipped in normal buildings. As there are many benefits of wireless technology over wired, most of the home automation systems are based on the WSN technology.

In this paper we present the design and implementation of a smart home based on LabVIEW using wireless sensor network system. The system can monitor the temperature, light, fire & burglar alarm of the house and have infrared sensor to guarantees the family security. The monitored data is automatically stored into an excel file. The system can be connected to internet to monitor the security of home from anywhere in the world.

Keywords: - *WSN (Wireless Sensor Network), Labview, Home automation system*

I.   INTRODUCTION

A smart home is a space or a room which is provided with the ability to get accustomed by itself to certain situations to make the occupants feel comfortable [1].

Today, the term 'smart home' is no longer alien to anybody as it was a few years ago. Smart homes can also refer as Intelligent Homes or Automated Homes. However, the term smart homes simply indicate the automation of daily chores with reference to the equipments in the house. Smart homes could be simple remote control of lights or more complex functionalities such as remote viewing of the house interiors for surveillance purposes. With the recent expansion of communication networks, smart home applications can be further enhanced with new dimension of capabilities that were not available before. In particular, wireless access technologies will soon enable exotic and economically feasible applications.

To this end, in this paper, we present the design and implementation of a smart home which aims to define framework for remote monitoring and control of smart home devices via the internet. The design is based on wireless sensor network system of National Instruments. The programming is done using LabVIEW. For the sensing part, occupancy (PIR- passive infrared) sensor, infrared (IR) sensors, photosensors and temperature sensors are used and for controlling part relays are used.

We present the design of the system and implementation of it with all the aspects. The design of the developed smart home is shown in figure 1.1. Similar type of system can be used for various application related to building automation field.
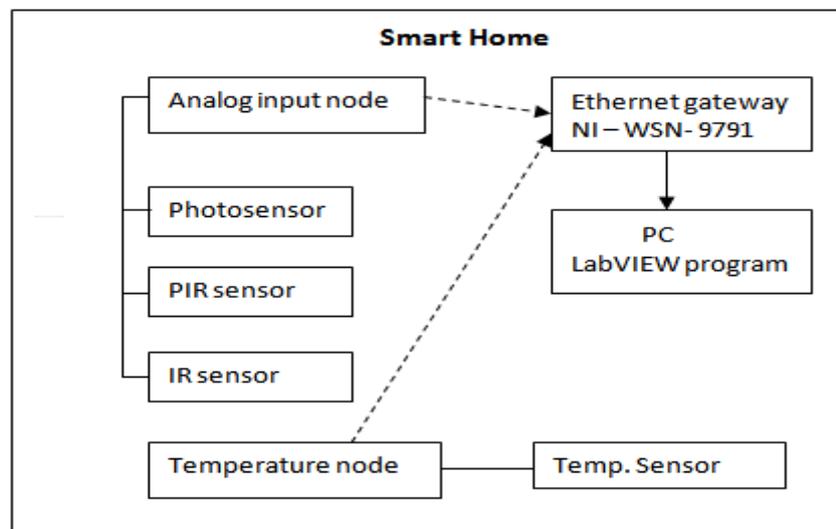
Fig 1 Design of Smart Home

The smart home using WSN starter kit is shown in figure 1. The PIR, IR and LDR (Light Dependent Resistor) are connected to programmable analog input node. The thermocouple is connected to programmable thermocouple node. Both these nodes are wirelessly connected to Ethernet gateway.

The paper is organized as follows. In Section 2, a brief review of existing smart home application is given. Section 3 will cover the technical portion of this paper, where the proposed and implemented solution is described. Conclusions of the developed systems are covered in Section 4.

II.   EXISTING SMART HOME APPLICATIONS

A smart home system mainly includes heating, ventilation, and air conditioning, Lighting control, or Audio and Video distribution to multiple sources around the house, security (involving presence simulations, alarm triggering and medical alerts).

Smart homes systems are grouped by their main functions such as

i)   Alert and sensors – heat/smoke sensors, temperature sensors
ii)   Monitoring – Regular feed of sensor data i.e. heat, CCTV monitoring
iii) Control – switching on/off appliances i.e. sprinklers, lightings
iv)   Intelligence and Logic – Movement tracking i.e security appliances

The different technologies that could provide for smart home communication are X10, Insteon, Zigbee and Z-Wave. X10, developed in 1975 by Pico Electronics of Glenrothes, Scotland, allows compatible products to talk to each other remotely over the already existing electrical wires of a home. The first "home computer" was an experimental system in 1966. The Smart House Project was initiated in the early 1980's as a project of the National Research Centre of the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) with the cooperation of a collection of major industrial partners [2].

By using wireless technology, today one can easily control home's mechanical systems and appliances over cellular phone or Internet. As the GSM technology provides ubiquitous access to the system for security and can automat appliance control, it is very popular technology now a days.

Home Security with Messaging System [3], Security & Control System, and Remote and Security Control via SMS [4] were the three alarm system that were designed using SMS application to securely monitor the home condition when the owner are away or at night. The system described in [5], is also based on GSM technology. The system is wireless and it provides security against intrusion as well as automates various home appliances using SMS. The system uses GSM technology thus providing ubiquitous access to the system for security and automated appliance control.

Intelligent home monitoring system based on LabVIEW is described in [5] and it can act as a security guard of the home. This system can monitor the temperature, humidity, lighting, fire & burglar alarm, gas density of the house and have infrared sensor to guarantees the family security. The paper [6] paper presents the hardware implementation of a multiplatform control system for house automation using LabVIEW. The system uses LabVIEW, PIC16F877A and Data Acquisition Card. The system also has internet connection to monitor and control the house equipment's from anywhere in the world.

III.   PROPOSED SMART HOME AUTOMATION SYSTEM

The proposed smart home automation system is based on wireless sensor network system from National Instruments and programming is done in LabVIEW.

I. Hardware Support

National Instruments Wireless Starter Network includes NI-WSN-9791 Ethernet Gateway (Fig 2), NI-WSN-3202 programmable analog input node (Fig 3) and NI WSN-3212 programmable thermocouple node (Fig 4).

Figure 2 NI-WSN-9791 Ethernet Gateway

Figure 3 NI-WSN-3202 programmable analog input node.

Figure 4 NI-WSN-3212 Programmable thermocouple node.

The NI WSN Starter Kit requires a PC running Windows Vista/XP OS to act as the host controller in the system. NI WSN-3202 programmable analog input node has the range of ± 10 V

Any thermocouple can be connected to NI-WSN-3212 programmable node. The TTL outputs are also available on each node which is used to control the lights or fans or to give alarm indication for intruder entry in the home. The hardware requirements of the systems are: Intel Core Duo Processor, 1GB of RAM, Windows XP, Professional / Vista / 7, Ethernet NIC and LabVIEW 8.6 or higher installed on the PC.

IV.   SOFTWARE SUPPORT

NI LabVIEW software is used for a wide variety of applications and industries. LabVIEW is a highly productive development environment for creating custom applications that interact with real-world data or signals in fields such as science and engineering. LabVIEW Support for thousands of hardware devices, including: Scientific instruments, Data acquisition devices, Sensors, Cameras, Motors and actuators, Familiar programming model for all hardware devices, Portable code that supports several deployment targets. LabVIEW has freely available drivers for thousands of NI and third-party hardware [7].

The G programming language is often called "LabVIEW programming", which can quickly tie together data acquisition, analysis, and logical operations and understand how data is being modified. LabVIEW contains a powerful optimizing compiler that examines your block diagram and directly generates efficient machine code, avoiding the performance penalty associated with interpreted or cross-compiled languages. The compiler can also identify segments of code with no data dependencies (that is, no wires connecting them) and automatically split your application into multiple threads that can run in parallel on multicore processors, yielding significantly faster analysis and more responsive control compared to a single-threaded, sequential application [7].

III. Smart Home system design

With technological advances, the control in smart home systems evolve and include new and sophisticated methods based on different control programs and systems. The developed system design is shown in figure 5.

Figure 5 Smart Home system design
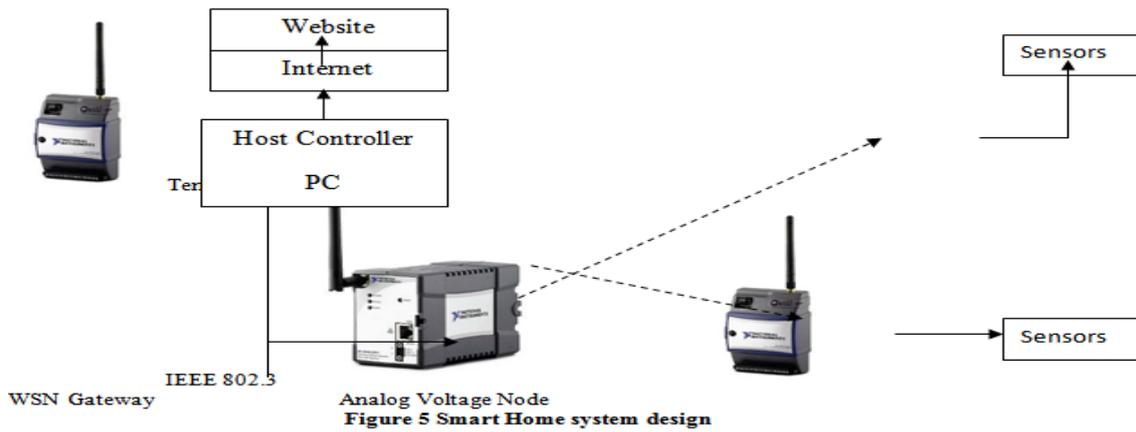
In this paper we use LabVIEW program, and wireless control to control the different systems in the smart home model. Through LabVIEW software, system will control the lighting system, security system and fan control system.

1.   Lighting system

The lighting system uses light dependent resistors (LDR) to sense the light and PIR motion sensor to detect the movement in the room. This system automatically turns on or off the lights depending upon the light and the movement inside the room. The motion sensor detects the person in the room and LDR senses the light intensity in the room and accordingly lights will be turns on or off. The LabVIEW software program user can monitor the light intensity and pulse of person detection on front panel.

2.   Security system

The security system uses infrared sensor to detect the intruder which is fitted on the sides of the window. This system gives alarm when the person is detected at the window. A pulse is transmitted by the sensor to the node and finally to the Ethernet gateway when a person is entering from the window.

3.   Fan Control system

The fan control system uses temperature sensor and PIR motion sensor. Whenever there is a movement in the room, temperature sensor senses the temperature and accordingly fan will be turn on or off.

A "Low Node Power" alarm will occur when the node power level is ≤ 4 V, which is 0.4 V above the minimum required voltage [8]. An indicator LED on the front panel labeled "Low Node Power" will illuminate and give the indication. The quality of the wireless connection between the nodes and the Ethernet gateway is also critical to successful operation of the system. Poor signal quality could result in data loss or losing communication with a node completely. So a wireless "Link/Signal Quality" of each node is also checked and indication of poor link quality is given on the front panel. The stated maximum effective range of the nodes is 90 m indoors and 300 m outdoors [9].

V.   SMART HOME SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

The front panel is designed using LabVIEW allows monitoring to all parts of smart home system that connected with LabVIEW via WSN kit of NI which is shown in figure 6

Figure 6 Front Panel of Smart Home

As shown in Figure 6, the sensors outputs are monitored on the front panel. Automatically this data is stored in an excel file. A poor link/signal quality and also poor battery indication is given on the front panel. With the built-in Web Server in LabVIEW, the front panels of the application without adding any development time can be publish to the project. LabVIEW generates front panel images that can access from any Web browser. Through Web Publishing Tool of LabVIEW one can create an HTML file in the application instance from which the VI is open. In the viewing mode clients can view and control the front panel remotely using a browser. The VI must be in memory on the server computer so clients can view and control the front panel.

VI.　　CONCLUSIONS

The main objective of this Paper is to design and implement a control and monitor system for smart home. Smart home system consists of many systems that can be controlled by LabVIEW software with the help of wireless sensor network starter kit. Wireless connectivity is the main advantage of the developed system. Similar type of systems can be designed for various applications. However, LabVIEW software run on host PC, so as long as the host PC is plugged in to a power source and the sensor nodes have adequate battery power, the software can be run.

REFERENCES

[1] Dhiren Tejani, Ali Mohammed A. H. Al-Kuwari, *Energy Conservation in Smart Home*, 5th IEEE International Conference on Digital Ecosystems and Technologies, Daejeon, Korea, May 2011.
[2] Chetana Sarode, Prof.Mr.H.S.Thakar ,” Intelligent Home Monitoring System”, International Journal of Engineering Research and Applications (IJERA) ISSN: 2248-9622 www.ijera.com Vol. 3, Issue 1, January -February 2013, pp.1446-1450
[3] Adamu Murtala Zungeru 1*, Ufaruna Victoria Edu 2, Ambafi James Garba,”Design and Implementation of a Short Message ServiceBased Remote Controller” Computer Engineering and Intelligent Systems ISSN 2222-1719 (Paper) ISSN 2222-2863 (Online) Vol 3, No.4, 2012
[4] G.RAGHAVENDRAN,” SMS BASED WIRELSS HOME APPLIANCE CONTROL SYSTEM, 2011 International Conference on Life Science and Technology IPCBEE vol.3 (2011) © (2011) IACSIT Press, Singapore
[5] Chetana Sarode, Prof.Mr.H.S.Thakar ,” Intelligent Home monitoring system” , International Journal of Engineering Research and Applications (IJERA) ISSN: 2248-9622 www.ijera.com Vol. 3, Issue 1, January -February 2013, pp.1446-1450
[6] Basil Hamed,” Design and Implementation of smart house control using LabVIEW”, International Journal of Soft Computing and Engineering (IJSCE) ISSN: 2231-2307, Volume-1, Issue-6, January 2012
[7] LabVIEW User Manual, April 2003 Edition, National Instruments
[8] Bitter, Rick, Taqi Mohiuddin, and Matt Nawrocki “LabVIEW Advanced Programming Techniques “Boca Raton: CRC Press LLC, 2001
[9] National Instruments Corporation, *Wireless Sensor Node Data Sheet (NI WSN 3202 & NI WSN 3212)* , National Instruments Corporation, 2009, http://www.ni.com/pdf/products/us/cat_wsn32xx.pdf

Research Paper   Open Access

Reflections on the Usage of Air - Conditioning Systems in Nigeria

A.I. Obanor, and H.O. Egware

[1,2]*Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Benin, Benin City, Nigeria.*

Abstract: - Air conditioning systems are usually designed to meet the indoor environmental requirements of occupants, process or products in a conditioned space. Three types of air-conditioning systems are mainly used in Nigeria, namely, room or window air-conditioners, split air–conditioning systems and central air–conditioning systems. The increasing utilization of the split air-conditioning systems has led to a decline in the usage of room air-conditioners and central air- conditioning systems in Nigerian buildings. The split air conditioning systems have even been wrongly applied to condition buildings with unit large floor spaces. For such spaces, the specified indoor environmental conditions are not met with the usage of split air conditioning systems because their air distribution performance index is low. This paper strongly advocates the usage of central air conditioning systems for these types of buildings and recommends the adoption of good thorough procedures regarding the design, procurement, installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of innovative and energy-efficient air conditioning systems in buildings. For this to be actualized, the paper also recommends the generation of air conditioning system design data to address the dearth of such data in the country.

Keywords: *- Air conditioning systems, design, installation, operation, maintenance, reflection,*

I.   INTRODUCTION

The American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air – Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) has defined air – conditioning as the process of treating air to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness, quality and distribution to meet the requirements of the occupants, process or product in the conditioned space [1]. Depending on the application, the sound level and pressure differential between the conditioned space and adjacent spaces are also controlled within prescribed limits.

An air – conditioning system consists of components and equipment arranged in sequential order to heat or cool, humidify or dehumidify, clean and purify, attenuate objectionable equipment noise, convey the conditioned outdoor air and return air to the conditioned space, and control and maintain an indoor or enclosed environment at optimum energy use [2]. The types of building served by air – conditioning systems include institutional, commercial, residential, and manufacturing buildings. In institutional, commercial and residential buildings, air – conditioning systems are designed principally to meet the health and comfort of the occupants. In manufacturing buildings, air – conditioning systems are provided to meet requirements for product processing or storage, or for the health and comfort of workers as well as processing in enclosed spaces.

Historically two types of air – conditioning systems have been observed to be used in Nigeria [3]. These are the room or window air conditioners and the central air conditioning systems. The room air conditioner is a factory – made encased assembly designed for delivery of conditioned air to an enclosed space without making use of ducts. It is usually installed through a wall enclosing the conditioned space. The central air conditioning system is a system in which the air is treated in a central plant and carried to and from the conditioned space(s) by one or more fans and a system of ducts.

The advent of the split air – conditioning systems has brought a new dimension to the usage of air – conditioning systems in Nigeria. A split air – conditioning system consists of two main parts, namely, the outdoor unit and the indoor unit. The outdoor unit houses the compressor, condenser and associated fan, as well as the expansion valve or capillary tubing while the indoor unit contains the cooling coil, blower and an air filter. A recent study has shown preference by many building owners and clients in Nigeria for the utilization of

split air – conditioning systems to control the indoor environment in their buildings [3]. This has led to a considerable reduction in the usage of room air-conditioners and central air – conditioning systems in buildings. The use of split air – conditioning systems to control the indoor environment in rooms or spaces with small floor areas can adequately satisfy the comfort requirements of the occupants of such buildings. However, this requirement cannot be satisfactorily met when such systems are used to condition buildings with very large floor spaces like large church halls, auditoriums, large boardrooms, banquet halls, theatres, conference centres, operating suites of hospitals, clean spaces, etc.. This is so because the supply air leaving the indoor units of split air – conditioning systems cannot be properly distributed within the entire conditioned space resulting in localized cooling of the spaces close to the indoor units of such systems. On a very hot day, complaints are often heard from the occupants or owners of these buildings about the poor performance of the installed split air – conditioning systems.

The authors have observed the increasing utilization of split air - conditioning systems to condition the indoor environment of a good number of commercial and institutional buildings with large floor spaces as well as churches with big auditoriums. Preliminary inquires made by the authors concerning the selection of such systems for installation by the air - conditioning contractors reveal that no proper design of the indoor environmental conditioning system was carried out.

The solution to this problem and therefore the provision of an acceptable indoor environment is proper design, specification, procurement, installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of an efficient central air – conditioning system for these types of buildings. This paper discusses the various practices or measures to be undertaken in the provision of a healthy and comfortable indoor environment with acceptable indoor air quality in buildings starting from the design of an appropriate air conditioning system to its proper operation and maintenance. The adoption of these measures by all professionals associated with the building industry will enhance engineering practice relating to the provision of acceptable indoor environment in Nigeria buildings.

II. DESIGN OF APPROPRIATE AIRCONDITIONING SYSTEMS FOR BUILDINGS IN NIGERIA

A building is a structure that has a roof and walls and primarily designed to provide shelter and ensure comfort for its occupants. Heerwagen [4] has outlined the basic requirements of a building to include controlling its internal environment well enough to satisfy the occupants physical and physiological needs, supporting the psychological state and social activities of each occupant, and resisting the natural forces that act against it (e.g. weather and climate, gravity and seismic loads etc). The aforementioned requirements should be provided at a reasonable cost and efficient use of resources.

The design of an air conditioning system to meet the requirements of an indoor environment begins with a study of architectural drawings of the building with a view to determining the following data [5]:

i)   The functional use of the building, namely, residential, commercial, industrial, institutional or other facility.
ii)   The geographical site location and means of accessing the building.
iii) The building area, height, number of stories, internal transportation, materials used for the walls and roof as well as type and amount of fenestration.
iv)   The number, distribution and occupancy patterns of the building. Other data required include the following:
v)   The weather and climatic design data for the geographical location of the building (outdoor dry and wet bulb temperatures, solar radiation data, wind velocity and direction data etc).
vi)   Indoor environmental data (indoor dry and wet bulb temperatures, (or relative humidity)), air quality and ventilation requirements.
vii) Data about internal loads such as lights, equipment and special conditions concerning noise and vibration.

In Nigeria, efforts have been made by various researchers to determine climatic design data and thermal properties of building materials which are required to estimate the space cooling load [6,7,8,9 and 10]. The researchers must be commended for carrying out studies relevant to the determination of data used in air conditioning system design. However, the fact that these studies did not cover the entire scope of materials used for constructing buildings in Nigeria and the non – availability of recent climatic design data have led to the usage by local building services engineers of air conditioning system design data produced by foreign organizations such as the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air – Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) [11], Inc. and the Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers (CIBSE) [12]. The usage of such data, more often than not, results in the incorrect estimation of space cooling loads and this ultimately affects the design of air-conditioning systems for buildings.

In order to produce comprehensive air-conditioning system design data for Nigeria, relevant government ministries, departments and agencies, research institutes, professional organizations, universities,

etc should execute collaborative programmes to address the issue of the determination of the thermal properties of building materials and detailed climatic design data. The availability of these data and their proper usage by building services engineers will bring about the design of appropriate and energy efficient air-conditioning systems in Nigeria.

With the correct estimation of the building sensible and latent cooling loads, the next step in the design process is the selection of an air-conditioning system that can compensate for the loads and produce the desired indoor environment in a sustainable way with the minimum consumption of energy. The selection procedure will entail a consideration of various competing air-conditioning systems. All such systems must be capable of maintaining the indoor environmental condition required in each area. The ability to provide adequate thermal zoning is also mandatory [5]. For each system considered, the following items should be evaluated: (i) the relative space requirements for equipment, ducts and piping, (ii) the fuel and /or electrical use and thermal storage requirements, (iii) the initial and operating costs, (iv) the acoustical requirements, (v) the compatibility with the building plan and structural system, and (vi) the effect of indoor air quality, illumination, noise and vibration [5]. The results of this rigorous study will lead to the selection of an appropriate air conditioning system.

The selected air-conditioning system must maintain the indoor environmental condition by transferring the sensible and latent cooling loads from the building and rejecting them to a sink. A detailed psychrometric analysis is used to determine the sizes or capacities of components of the air-conditioning system. The space air-conditioning design process requires the determination of the quantity of air to be supplied and the supply air condition necessary to remove the sensible and latent loads from the space.

For buildings with large floor areas, the selection of adequately sized fans and the design of a ducting system that will convey the supply air to the conditioned spaces and ensure proper air circulation within them must be carried out. The ducting system must incorporate appropriate terminals (for regulating the quantity of air entering the space or conditioning it), diffusers (for admitting air to the space), grilles (for gathering the air from the space). Diffusers, registers or grilles selected must exhibit the correct throw, drop, spread, noise level and pressure drop performance to ensure proper circulation of supply air within the conditioned space thereby producing an indoor environment comfortable for the occupants.

Air-conditioning systems are usually sized to satisfy a set of design conditions which are selected to generate a near – maximum load. These design conditions occur for only a few hours of the year and therefore the air-conditioning equipment operates most of the time at less than rated capacity. Thus a control system is necessary and its function is to adjust the equipment capacity to match the load. A properly designed, operated and maintained automatic control system is of utmost importance and will provide economy in the operation of the air-conditioning systems [13].

The design process is concluded by providing a detailed specification of all components of the air handling and associated control systems, cooling equipment, heating equipment, heat transfer equipment, pumps, valves, piping and ducting systems. Design documents include drawings and specifications. These documents are the means by which the designer can convey the design requirements to the contractor. The drawings and specifications must define the work to be done by the contractor in a clear, complete and unambiguous manner.

III.   PROCUREMENT, INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS

With the completion of the preparation of design documents, the next step is the selection of a competent and responsible contractor that will be awarded the contract to execute the installation of the air-conditioning system. The selection of the contractor is done after a competitive bidding process by various contractors for the project and subsequent evaluation of the bids have taken place. The chosen contractor should be one having a good track record in the execution of similar projects.

Good procurement practice requires that the selected contractor purchases all components of the air conditioning system as specified in the design documents. The air-conditioning system design team of engineers should verify that the purchased items conform to the specification and are of right quantity and quality. The contractor proceeds with the installation of the procured components and this activity should be monitored, supervised and inspected by the team of engineers who designed the air-conditioning system.

After the installation of the air-conditioning system, the commissioning exercise is the next in the series of activities concerning project execution. The commissioning of an installed air-conditioning system is the implementation of a quality – oriented process for achieving, verifying and documenting that the performance of the system is in accordance with the design intent and the building owner's operational needs [14].

The commissioning process includes all the elements of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) as well as training of Operations and Maintenance (O &M) personnel. The process should preferably be carried out

by air-conditioning system commissioning specialists consisting of competent and experienced engineers and technicians working in conjunction with the design team and building owner.

The TAB process consists of all operational tests and measurements carried out on the installed air-conditioning system to show compliance with the design requirement. The process includes adjustments to fluid (air, water, steam) flows rates and temperatures to satisfy those requirements. Load tests should also be performed on cooling and heating equipment.

IV. PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF AIRCONDITIONING SYSTEMS

The design team of air-conditioning systems can greatly facilitate their proper operation and maintenance by doing a good job of turning over the systems to those who will operate them. A proper commissioning process is the first step towards achieving the task.

4.1 Designing for Operation and Maintenance
The air-conditioning system designers should observe the following basic criteria [13]:
i)   Adequate space and accessibility should be provided for equipment. This includes ease of access, space for maintenance and repair and access for removal and replacement of large items of equipment.
ii)   Well – written operational and maintenance procedures for the air-conditioning system which are simple, straightforward and easy for operations and maintenance personnel to understand should be prepared. The schematic flow and control diagrams from the contract drawings constitute reference materials for these procedures. A collection of components manufacturer's descriptive and maintenance bulletins is useful as a reference but is not a procedure.
iii) The contractor should provide comprehensive training for all operations and maintenance personnel to cover all items and procedures. In this connection, the air-conditioning system designer should request the building owner or manager to embark on continuous training or retraining of all new or old operating and maintenance personnel. It is important to stress here that inadequate maintenance will result in higher operating costs.

4.2 Maintenance Management
Section 4.1 has stressed the importance of the availability of well – written operation and maintenance documentation as well as the continuous training and retraining of operating and maintenance personnel. Maintenance management entails the planning, implementation and review of maintenance activities. ASHRAE [13] has stated three maintenance strategies as follows: run – to - failure, preventive maintenance and condition – based maintenance. In run – to – failure strategy, minimal resources are invested in maintenance until equipment or systems break down or fail. The preventative maintenance strategy schedules the maintenance of equipment, either by run time or by the calendar. The condition –based maintenance is based on equipment monitoring to establish the current condition of equipment and on condition and performance indices to optimize repair intervals.

The success of maintenance management depends on dedicated, trained and accountable personnel, clearly defined goals and objectives, measurable benefits, management support, constant examination and re - examination. To be effective and efficient, operations and maintenance programs require staff with the right combination of technical and managerial skill. Technical skills range from hands–on correct application of methods and procedures to the analytical problem-solving skill of the plant engineer. Managerial skills include overseeing the stewardship of the facility on a day – to – day basis and in life – cycle terms.

The operations and maintenance manual of the air-conditioning system should contain in detail the maintenance practices to be undertaken by personnel assigned to perform such duties. Let us briefly consider here some maintenance tips. The filters of the air-handling unit (AHU) must be cleaned monthly and replaced if found to be defective. Dirty filters restrict the flow of air thereby affecting the performance of the air-conditioning system. The cooling coils of the AHU should be cleaned at least once a year. Dirty coils are inefficient. The fan blades of the AHU should be cleaned regularly because clean blades move more air. All condensate lines must also be cleaned.

It is important to ensure that the shut down switches of the air-conditioning system are working. The tubes and cooling fins of air cooled condensers should be cleaned at least once a year since accumulated dirt around the primary and secondary heat transfer surfaces will impede their ability to dissipate heat. The ducting system must be accessible for inspection and necessary periodic cleaning. Dirty ducts are first and foremost unhealthy and they must be cleaned every 3 – 5 years. All ducts must be insulated, sealed, and checked for air leakage.

V.   USAGE OF CENTRAL AIRCONDITIONING SYSTEMS IN NIGERIA

Sanni [3] has conducted a preliminary study to examine the functional state of the central air-conditioning systems installed in various buildings and had worked for a minimum of ten years. The findings of the study can be categorized as follows:

Category A: The central air-conditioning systems are functioning in an efficient and effective manner.

Category B: The central air-conditioning systems are operating in an epileptic manner.

Category C: The central air-conditioning systems are no more working and have since been replaced by split air-conditioning units or room window units.

A pertinent question to be asked here is what is responsible for this state of affairs? The causative factors are as follows:

i)   Poor maintenance culture/inadequate maintenance strategy employed by the building owners or management staff of establishments utilizing the buildings.

ii) Epileptic power supply by Power Holding Company of Nigeria (PHCN) PLC.

iii) Incompetent technicians or maintenance personnel and the dwindling number of competent technicians. This can be mainly attributed to the neglect of technical and vocational education by the federal and state governments in Nigeria.

iv) High cost of maintenance and purchase of spare parts.

However, the management staff of establishments or building owners whose functional state of central air-conditioning systems was classified into Category A utilized a preventive maintenance strategy to ensure that the desired environmental conditions were maintained in their buildings while those in Categories B and C fell far short of this. A good maintenance policy must adopt the following practices:

a)   It must be welled funded.

b)   All operating and maintenance personnel must possess the relevant skills and be properly motivated.

c)   Sufficient personnel must be employed to carry out operations and maintenance duties. In the absence of this, competent contractors can be hired to carry out maintenance operations on the air-conditioning system.

d)   All spare parts required to keep the air-conditioning system functioning must be properly stocked.

The practice of using split air-conditioning system in buildings whose spaces have large floor areas is not recommended. This is because the conditioned supply air emanating from the indoor units of the split air-conditioning system is not distributed properly within such spaces. The designed temperature and relative humidity are not maintained within the space because of poor throw, spread and drop performance of the supply air from the indoor units serving it. For such spaces, a central air-conditioning system having a properly designed ducting network employing diffuser, registers or grilles produces the requisite air distribution performance of supply air and ensures thermal comfort of the occupants. As a rule of thumb, the authors recommend that if the floor area of a building space exceeds $150m^2$, a split air-conditioning system should not be used to condition the space. Therefore, split air conditioning systems should not be used to condition the indoor environment of large church halls, auditoriums, large boardrooms, banquet halls, theatres, conference centres, operating suite of hospitals, clean spaces etc.

VI.   CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

This paper has focused on the use of air-conditioning systems to produce desired indoor environment in buildings in Nigeria. It noted that the types of air-conditioning system utilized in these buildings are room or window air conditioners, split and central air-conditioning systems. The split air-conditioning systems are increasingly being applied to condition the air in various buildings including residential buildings, commercial and public buildings, hotels, motels and hostels, educational and health care facilities, church halls and auditoriums, theatres, conference centres etc. This practice has led to a decline in the usage of room air-conditioners and central air-conditioning systems in Nigerian buildings.

The increasing utilization of split air-conditioning systems has led to their being used in some types of buildings not suited for their application. These buildings are those with spaces having floor areas exceeding $150m^2$ .In order to do the right thing and utilize central air-conditioning systems to produce desired indoor environmental conditions in these types of buildings, this paper recommends the adoption of good practices that entail proper design, procurement, installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of such systems. To facilitate the design of innovative and energy efficient air-conditioning systems, the authors also recommend a comprehensive research work to be undertaken to determine the thermal properties of local building materials and relevant climatic data.

REFERENCES

[1] ASHRAE, Terminology of Heating, Ventilation, Air – Conditioning and Refrigeration, ASHRAE Inc., Atlanta, Georgia 30329, U.S.A, 1986.

[2] S.K Wang, and Z.Lavan, "Air – Conditioning and Refrigeration, in Frank Kreith, Editor", Mechanical Engineering Handbook, Boca Raton, CRC Press LLC, 1999 pp. 9-1 to 9-160.

[3] B.A.Sanni, "Case Studies of the Problems Associated with the Usage of Central Air – Conditioning Systems in Some Selected Cities in Nigeria", A Technical Report, Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Benin, Benin City, November, 2005.

[4] D.Heerwagen, "Passive and Active Environmental Controls; Informing the Schematic Designing of Buildings", Mc Graw – Hill, New York, 2004.

[5] ASHRAE, Air – Conditioning Systems Design Manual, ASHRAE Inc, Atlanta Georgia 30329, U.S.A, 1993.

[6] A.B Shoboyejo, and F.O Shonubi, "Evaluation of Outside Design Conditions For Air – Conditioning System Design in Nigeria", The Nigerian Engineer, March, 1974, Vol.9 (1)

[7] C.C.O Ezeilo, "Thermal Conductivity of Building Materials I: Some Nigerian Timbers", Nigerian Journal of Engineering and Technology, Vol.3,(1 and 2),1980 pp. 98-109.

[8] C.C.O Ezeilo, "Thermal Conductivity of Building Materials II: Sandcrete Mixtures, Nigerian", Journal of Engineering and Technology, Vol. 4, (1and 2), 1981, pp. 57 – 65.

[9] O.C Iloeje, and A.D Odukwe. "Effective Thermal Conductivities of Natural Insulators: Raffia Palm and Roofing Grass", Nigerian Journal of Engineering and Technology, Vol.6,(1), 1983, pp. 87 – 100.

[10] S.S Oluyamo, O.R, Bello, and O.J,Yomade, "Thermal Conductivity of Three Different Wood Products of Combretaceae; Terminalia Superb, Terminalia Ivorensis and Quisqualis Indica", Journal of Natural Sciences Research Vol. 2, (4), 2012.

[11] ASHRAE, 2009 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air – Conditioning Engineers Inc., Atlanta, Georgia, 2009.

[12] CIBSE, Guide to Current Practice, Volumes A, B and C, 1986.

[13] R.W.Haines, "HVAC Systems Design Handbook", TAB Books, Inc. Blue Ridge Summit, Pennsylvania, 1988.

[14] ASHRAE, 2007 ASHRAE Handbook HVAC Applications SI Edition, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air – Conditioning Engineers, Inc., Atlanta, Georgia, 2007.

Research Paper   Open Access

Suggestion on Foundation Soil Layer Selection at Prabasi Palli: Constrained From Geological and Geotechnical Engineering Survey

A.S.M. Maksud Kamal[1], Atikul Haque Farazi[2],
Fansab Mustahid[3], Nasim Ferdous[4]

[1]*Department of Disaster Science and Management, University of Dhaka, Dhaka 1000, Bangladesh*
[2]*Department of Geology, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur 50603, Malaysia*
[3]*Engineering Geology and Geotechnical Unit, Environmental and Geospatial Solutions (EGS), Dhaka 1216, Bangladesh*
[4]*Department of Geology, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur 50603, Malaysia*

Abstract:- Environmental and Geospatial Solutions (EGS, Bangladesh) carried out a comprehensive geological and geotechnical engineering survey at the Prabasi Palli area, and submitted a soil test report to Geological Survey of Bangladesh (GSB). The purpose of this survey was to assess the feasibility of the site for building construction that at the same time was needed to be approved by GSB after evaluating the soil test report. Regionally, predominant occurrence of clay at very shallow depths, complex tectonic condition, and varied geomorphology, rendered the site for especial consideration and investigation. The occurrence of clay there corroborates the necessity of investigating the geological conditions as well as engineering properties of the soil layers, which is the preliminary concern for predicting sustainability of desired civil structures. EGS performed in situ Standard Penetration Test (SPT) along with sampling at different locations within the project area. The investigation strictly followed the GSB guideline. Two predominant geomporphologic units were identified there along with demarcating four major geotechnical units or soil layers, considering the collected soil samples and SPT N-value. Differing soil strength characteristics were recognized in either of the two geomorphologic units. The authors recommended on selection of foundation soil layer there by characterization of soil strength. They kept foundation design out of scope of this work.

Keywords: - *Borehole, Standard Penetration Test, N value, Bearing capacity, Foundation soil layer*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Determination of subsurface geological and geotechnical properties is essential for an economic and intelligent design of foundation of civil structures, such as building, road, railway, dam, embankment, bridge etc. A reasonably accurate conception on the geological set-up in relation to the sedimentary history is a prerequisite to correlate or review the consistency of the subsurface section.

The Probasi Palli project was undertaken to raise some buildings in a planned way within the privately possessed area at the locality. Such works need GSB approval based on geological and geotechnical engineering survey report on the area. Therefore, EGS, as a client of Habitat Planning Associates Ltd. carried out the survey. The subsurface geological and geotechnical investigation works include identification and delineation of subsurface geological and geotechnical units using SPT borehole data. 13 boreholes up to 20m depth and 2 up to 30m along with standard penetration test (SPT) have been completed at different selected positions as per guidelines of GSB. Moreover, samples were collected at 1.5m interval for geotechnical laboratory tests with a view to preparing a complete geological and geotechnical engineering report on the site.

Probasi Palli Project area is situated in the Eastern periphery of Gazipur Sadar Thana and broadly within Dhaka-Tongi or Gazipur-Tongi region of Bangladesh that covers parts of Khilgaon and Kamaira village of Pubail Union. The area is nearly 45 km by road from Dhaka. It is bounded approximately by latitudes from 23°55′27.8472″N to 23°55′31.386″N and longitudes from 90°28′0.725″E to 90°28′3.961″E from North to South,

and by latitudes from 23°55′27.8472″N to 23°55′26.526″ N and longitudes from 90°28′0.725″E to from 90°28′17.645″E from West to East.
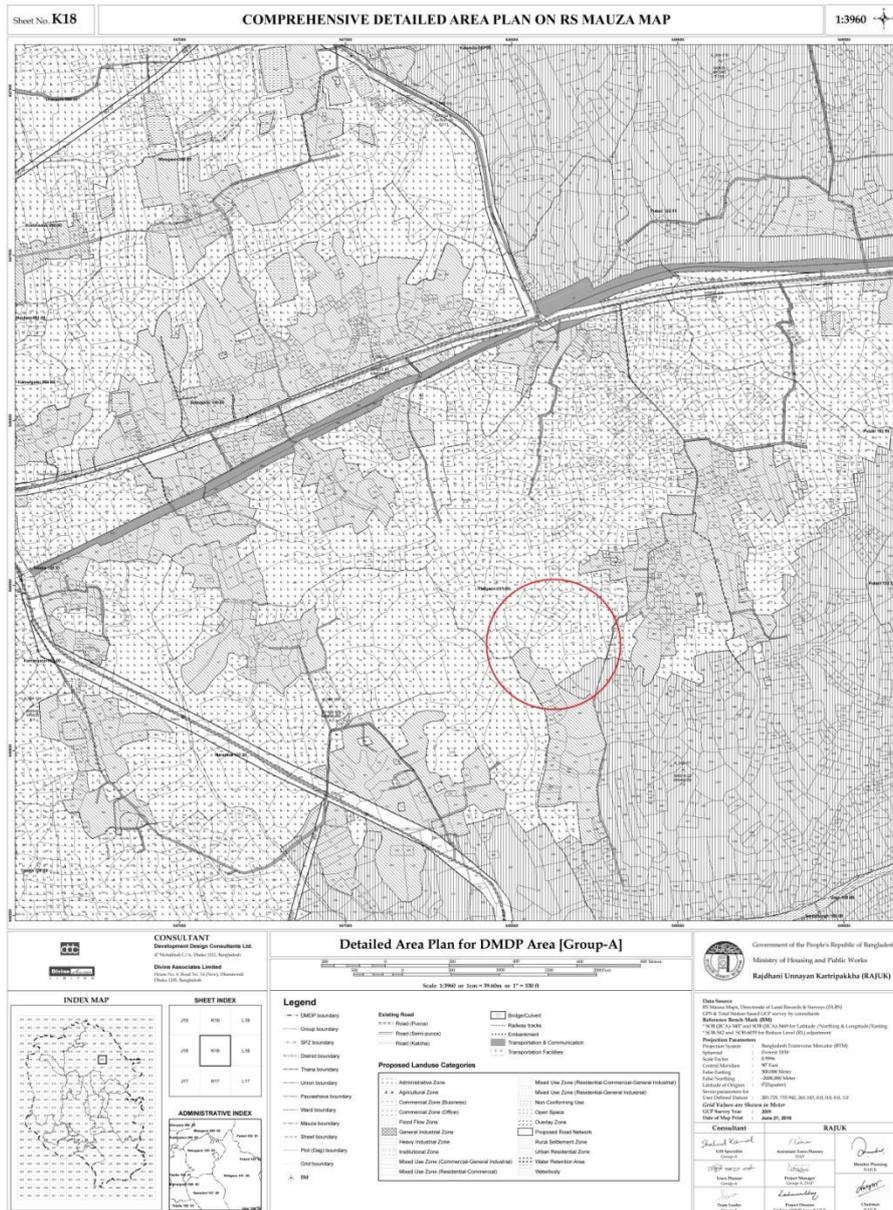
Figure 1. Location map of the project area (red circle highlights the project area)
(source: Rajdhani Unyayan Kortripakkha (RAJUK))

The area is of rugged topography and relief, comprising of characteristics of the Pleistocene terraces. Small discreet terraces with adjacent low and flat flood plains are distinguishable. Highest topography recorded is 11.89 m and the lowest is 7.01 m.

Nagda river, a distributary of Balu river, is adjacent to the are in the South. Natural small channels (most appropriately Khal in local name) in a cross-cutting manner occupies around the terraces of the area. They are dry in the dry season and water flows through them during wet season. Overall drainage pattern of the area is dendritic to trellis.

It is within a village area and density of population is medium. Not much structure have been raised. Flat lands are mainly used for irrigation and habitation is seen on the terraces.

Figure 2. Represents topography, drainage and landuse pattern at the locality.

II.   METHODOLOGY

Standard penetration Test (SPT) was conducted at the site by 15 boreholes. Among them, 2 were up to 30m depth and the others were up to 20m depth. Standard of testing was ASTM D1586. Samples were collected at 1.5 m interval and SPT N value was determined from blow counts. Borehole log has been prepared by documenting the borehole data. This data has been used for subsoil stratification and foundation soil layer selection. Borehole layout map, N value correction and log sheets have been presented in Appendix II.

III.   GENERAL GEOLOGY

SURFACE GEOLOGY

The project area lies within Dhaka-Gazipur terrace, a part of Madhupur Tract, located in the central part of Bangladesh. The tract is a structural high that extends from the folded hills in the eastern fringe of Bengal basin. This elevated area is only a few meters above the surrounding rivers such as the Buriganga and Turag on the west and the Balu on the east (Alam and Aurangzeb, 1975). Locally, the Tract is subdivided into the Dhaka and Bhawal Garh terraces [1]. The terraces are parts of an inlier, a technical term for an elevated area surrounded by lowlands. The elevation of the Tract varies from 2 to 14 m above mean sea level. The terraces are surrounded by the Ganges-Meghna floodplain in the south, the old Brahmaputra floodplain in the east and the Jamuna floodplain in the west. It is formed of Madhupur Clay Residuum and is exposed as a monoclinal limb. Due to higher elevation than the surrounding plains, the terrace has become a seat of urban and industrial development [2]. A series of dendritic to trellis drainage system has developed on the terrace following the fractures or shear zones [1].
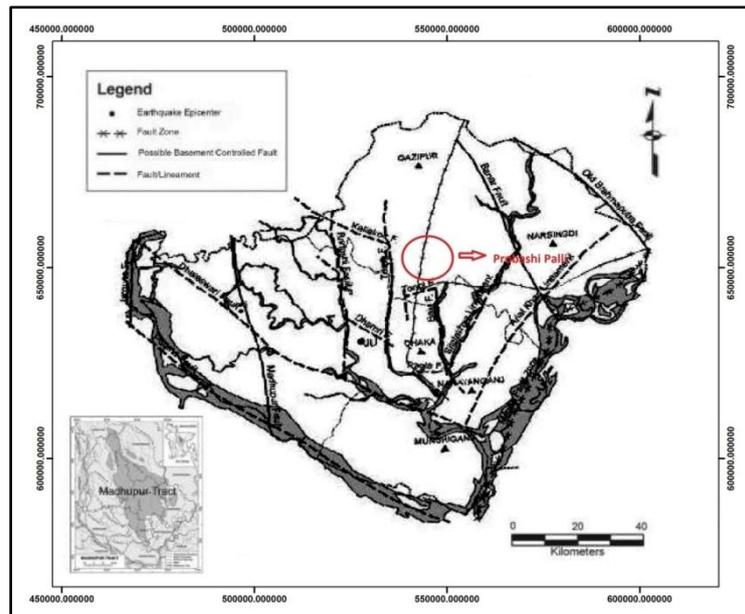
Figure 3. Geological map of map of Dhaka-Tongi region—after EPC/ MMP 1991 and Khandoker 1987 (inset) (red circle in the figure shows the project area)

TECTONIC SET-UP

Stable shelf (SS) in the Northwestern region, Bengal Foredeep (BF) and hinge zone between SS and BF broadly describes the tectonic subdivision of Bangladesh. The Bengal basin is asymmetric; the thickness of the sediments increases toward the south and east to more than 16 km (Curray and Moore, 1971; Murphy, 1988). Interpretations of the tectonic setting of the basin are varied and rather convolute. Desikachar (1974) considered the Bengal basin as a pericratonic basin of the Indian plate. His proposition suggests that the deeply subsided central portion of the Bengal basin forms part of the Indian plate, whereas the eastern basin margin is actually part of the Burmese plate. In his view, the Burmese plate has moved toward the Indian plate beginning in the Miocene, and just east of the Ninety-East ridge (or its northern extension), where he inferred maximum subsidence, the Burmese plate overrode the Indian plate to form a subduction zone between the two plates [4]. Today most authors agree that convergence between India and Burma has resulted in subduction of oceanic crust beneath Burma, with the trailing margin of India currently passing obliquely into the foreland of the Indo–Burman ranges (Murphy, 1988; Mukhopadhyay and Dasgupta, 1988; Alam et al., 2003). This convergent margin has been complicated by right-lateral strike-slip motion (e.g., Kaladan fault, Sagaing fault), possibly throughout the history of the collision (e.g., Ni et al., 1989).

The project area lies within the Bengal foredeep or the deeper part of the Bengal basin. The deeper part of the Bengal basin, a zone of very thick sedimentary strata lying over deeply subsided basement, was subdivided based on gravity studies. The division is a northwestern platform flank just east of the Hinge zone, and an eastern folded flank that includes the Chittagong Hills and the Sylhet trough in the northeastern part of the Bengal basin (Khandoker, 1989; Khan, 1991). The platform flank shows small-amplitude, isometric or geographically equant anomalies, whereas the folded flank exhibits large-amplitude, linear or elongated anomalies (Bakhtine, 1966). The Sylhet trough is a conspicuous trough of thick sedimentary fill along the northeastern part of the Bengal basin (Holtrop and Keizer, 1970; Woodside, 1983). The Sylhet trough is a depositional low, located just south of the crystalline Shillong Plateau with a structural relief of about 20 km between the trough and the neighboring plateau (Murphy, 1988; Johnson and Nur Alam, 1991) [4]. The folded flank of the deeper basin is composed of elongated folds of north–northwest to south–southeast trend. Structural complexity of the folded flank increases from west to east and merges into the Indo– Burman ranges farther east (Khan, 1991).
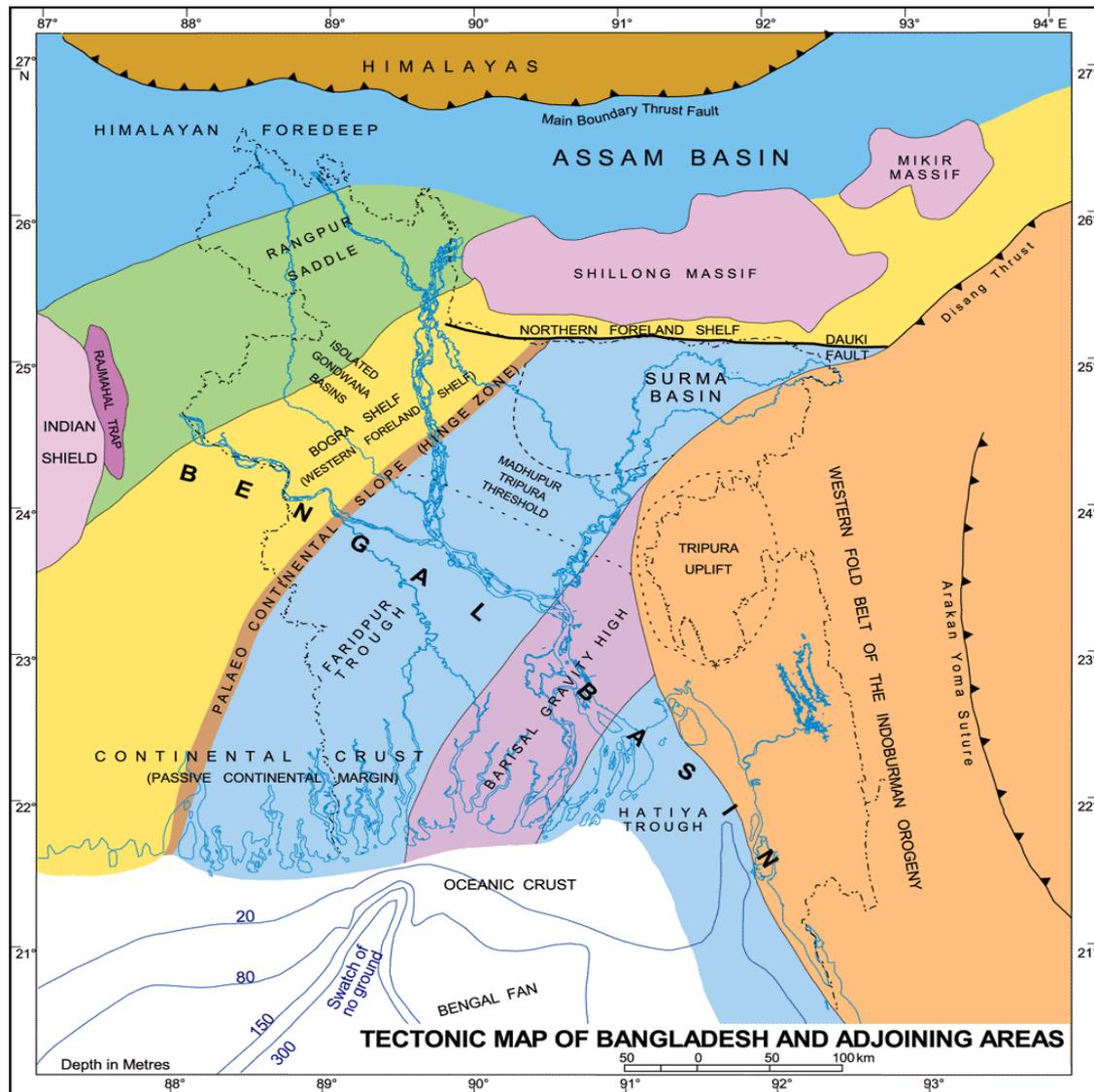
Figure 4. Regional tectonic map of Bangladesh (Source: Guha (1978); GSB (1990); Reimann, 1993).

The Madhupur tracts are broken into several fault blocks, the surfaces of which are a few meters higher than the nearby floodplain land. Most of the authors including Fergusson (1863), Hirst (1916), Morgan & McIntire (1959), Rizvi (1975), Khandoker (1987&1989), Huq et al. (1991), Coates et al. (1988, 1990 &1991), A1am (1988 & 1995) and Kamal (1998, 2005) believed that the Madhupur tracts represent tectonically uplifted surface. Some researchers including Monsur (1995) opined that the La1mai hills and the small portion of Madhupur (locality) represent tectonically uplifted blocks but the entire Barind and the major portion of the Madhupur tracts were originated by erosional processes, rather than structural. [3]

According to the second thought, during glacial and interglacial periods the combined effects of seaward subsidence and landward uplift have caused a warping of the alluvial terraces, which are called the 'Pleistocene terraces'. Afterwards these dissected valleys were filled up with alluvial sediments, generating a recent floodplain surface at lower position than the initial Pleistocene Terraces. [3]

A further research, therefore, is needed to bring forward the history of the formation, deformation of these tracts by using modern equipments, which may help to resolve the problems associated with origin and evolution of the tracts.

Subsurface Geology

The terraces are surrounded by the Ganges-Meghna floodplain in the south, the old Brahmaputra floodplain in the east and the Jamuna floodplain in the west [1]. Alam (1988) identified the following geological units in and around the Dhaka-Tongi area.

Table 1. Stratigraphic succession in and around Dhaka-Tongi area. [1]

Age	Formation	Lithology	Thickness (meters)
Holocene	Alluvium	Lowland: River bed deposit: Grey sand and silty sand, medium to fine grained.	0-9
		Local unconformity	
		Natural levee and interstream deposit: Sandy silt, silt and loam, grey and friable.	1.21-4.7
		Backswamp and depression deposits: Clay and silty clay, grey, bluish grey to dark grey.	0.61-1.5
		Highland: Silt and clay above the present flood level.	0-3.5
Pleistocene	Madhupur Clay	Red clay: Light brown to brick red and massive, pisolitic with fossil wood, ferruginous and calcareous nodules and surficial deposits of slag. Mottled clay: Earthy grey with patches of orange, brown colour, massive and containing calcareous and ferruginous nodules Unconformity	31
Pliocene	Dupi Tila	Sandstone: Yellow to yellowish grey, massive, cross bedded, mostly fine to medium grained containing scattered gravel lenses, moderately consolidated.	90+

Subsurface geology of the project area was studied using 15 boreholes up to 20m depth, two of which is of 30m depth. Geological lithologs and cross-sections obtained from the boreholes has been presented in figure 5. Clay, silty clay, organic clay with iron concretions and organic materials occupies the Lithology of the area. Reddish brown, yellowish brown, grey colors with mottling are prominent in the clays. Some localized sand deposits have also been found. The stratigraphic succession of the area along with geotechnical units, established from the borehole data is given in the following table.

Table 2. Generalized stratigraphic succession of the Probashi Palli project area.

Age	Formation	Geotechnical Units	Lithology	Thickness (m)
Holocene	Alluvium	Unit 1	Lowland: Floodplain deposit: Grey to light grey sand, fine grained.Local unconformity	1.5
		Unit 2	Backswamp and depression deposits: Grey, light grey, dark grey, black clay and silty clay with organic materials	3-7
Pleistocene	Madhupur Clay	Unit 3	Light brown to brick red mottled clay with some silt, organic materials and iron concretions. Light grey with patches of orange, brown, black color containing silt, organic materials and iron concretions.	20+
Plio-Pleistocene	Dupi Tila		Unconformity Massive sand: Yellowish brown very fine grained micaceous sand with silt and clay	
		Unit 4		3-7.5+

Cross-Section A-B

Cross-Section B-C

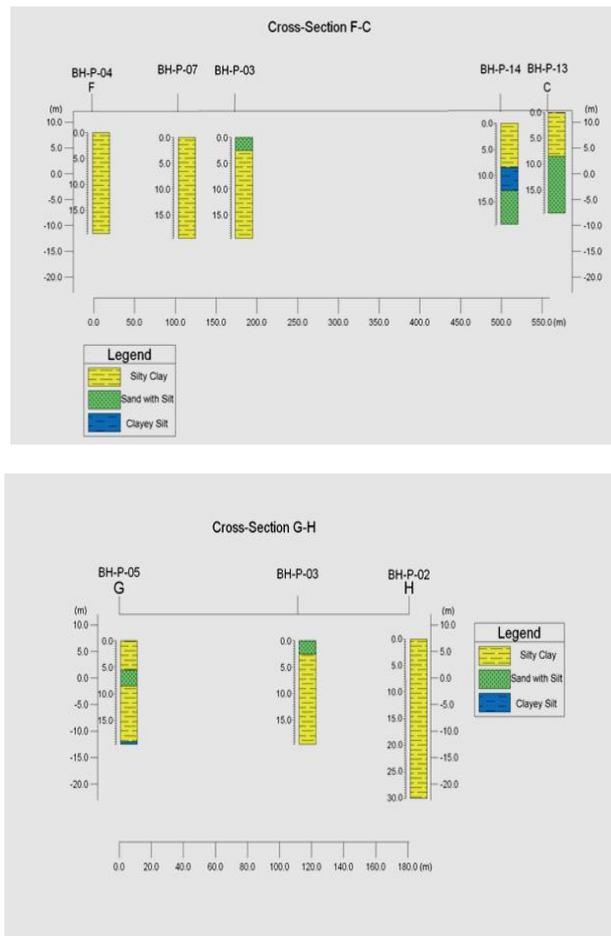Cross-Section C-D
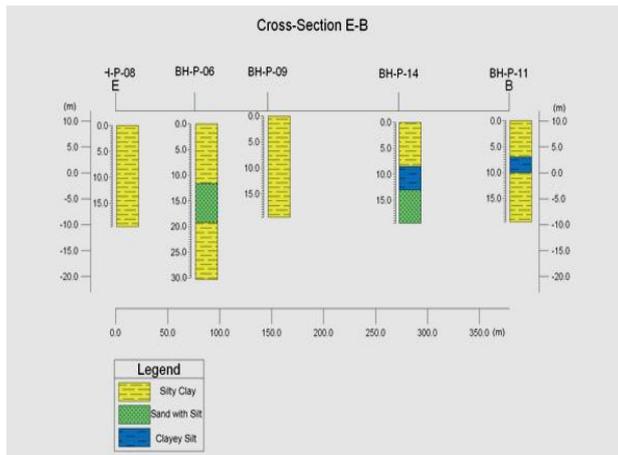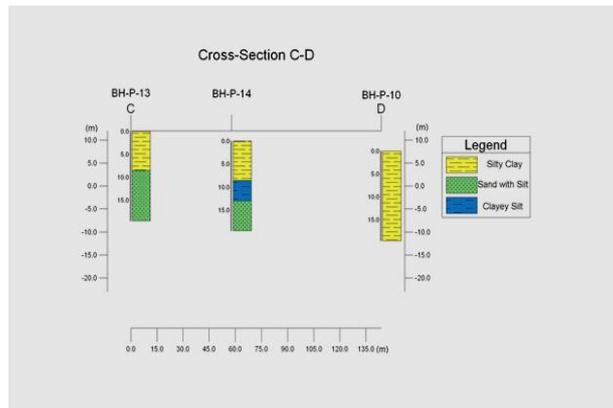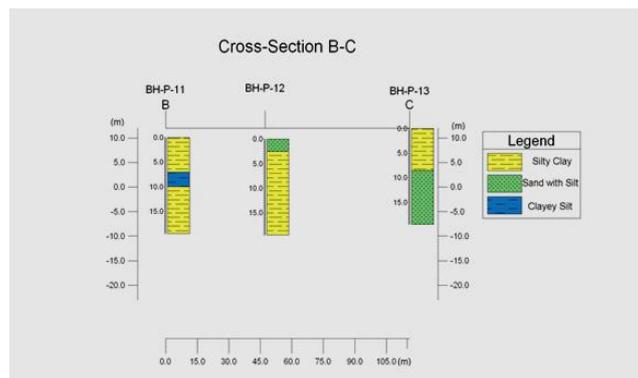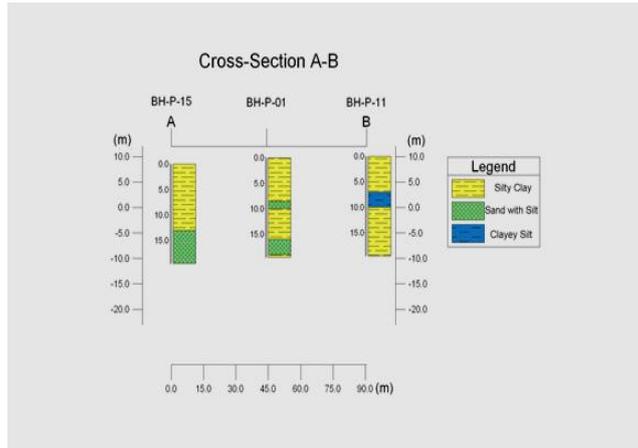
Cross-Section E-B

Figure 5. Presents litho logs and geological and cross-sections obtained from the boreholes.

Geomorphology And Geologic History Of The Site

Geomorphologically, the area shows two clear units. One is the inlier type Pleistocene terraces and the other is the surrounding shallow valley type flat lands. These low lands remain under water during the monsoon season of Bangladesh and wet during the winter. The villages recognize the mound type terraces, and the adjacent low lands are recognized by farm lands.

The lower Dupitila Sandstone Formation was deposited in fluvial environment of Plio-Pleistocene time. The Madhupur Clay deposit of the project area is of early Pleistocene time and originated in fluvial environment (Md. Hussain Monsur, Banglapedia), which later suffered Neotectonic upliftment and Late Pleistocene dissecting events that remained in inlier form also popularly known as Pleistocene terraces or tracts. Unconformity between Dupi Tila and overlying Madhupur Clay Formation indicates a depositional break in the area. The adjacent low land of the area contains recent flood plain deposits.

IV.   SUBSOIL STRATIFICATION

Soil layer belonging to the subsurface of the project site was investigated by boring and sampling; up to 30m depth in boreholes BH-P-02 and BH-P-06, and others were limited to 20m. From N value range and visual sample classification, we divided the soil layer there into 4 subsoil units and named as:

1. Unit 1 (sandy)
2. Unit 2 (organic clay)
3. Unit 3 and (clay)
4. Unit 4 (sandy)

These units also correlate well with our stratigraphic subdivision presented in the Table 2 and hence, the same names have also been adopted here.

Unit 1, consisting of grey to light grey very loose to loose fine-grained sand, having high water content. This unit has been encountered in only two boreholes (BH-P-03 and BH-P-12) up to 1.5m depth. SPT "N" value range (3-4) has been reckoned for this unit. The deposits may be of recent flood plain origin.

Unit 2, mainly grey and dark grey clay and silty clay with organic content, has soft to very soft engineering property, and high water content. This unit is found in BH-P-02 and BH-P-06, BH-P-07, BH-P-08,. "N" value range (1-4) has been found for this unit. The unit displays very recent alluvial nature.

The geotechnical unit 3 is red and mottled in color, medium stiff to hard. Clays with higher SPT values are associated with iron concretions. From borehole observation, we got the occurrence of this unit throughout the project area at various depths with an average thickness of about 16m. The unit in most cases was found at the surface of the highlands of the area while found underlain by Unit 1 and Unit 2 at low lands, mostly at 7.5m depth from the surface. Maximum N value (44) was found in this unit 19.5m depth. From table 1 and table 2, it is discernible that Unit 3 represents the Madhupur Clay Formation, which has 31m of regional thickness (Alam, 1998). N-value range (3-44) has been reckoned at various depths.

Unit 4 is composed of yellowish brown medium dense to dense fine grained massive micaceous sand with silt and clay. The sand body is possibly equivalent to the Plio-Pliestocene (upper) Dupitila Formation; is medium dense to dense in its engineering property. The formation has regional thickness of more than 90m (Alam, 1998).. BH-P-01, BH-P-06, BH-P-13, BH-P-14, BH-P-15 are the boreholes where this unit has been encountered. SPT value range (10-41) was counted at various depths. This unit was found only within the inliers, underlain by the Unit 3; occurring from 9 to 16.5m below the surface.

There has been seen a general trend of increasing N value with depth. Subsoil stratification and there visual characteristics along with N value range has been summarized in the following table. The geotechnical units yielded from sub-soil stratification have been presented by geotechnical cross-sections in figure 6.

Table 3. A summary of subsoil units with their N value range and boreholes of occurrence at Prabashi Palli project site.

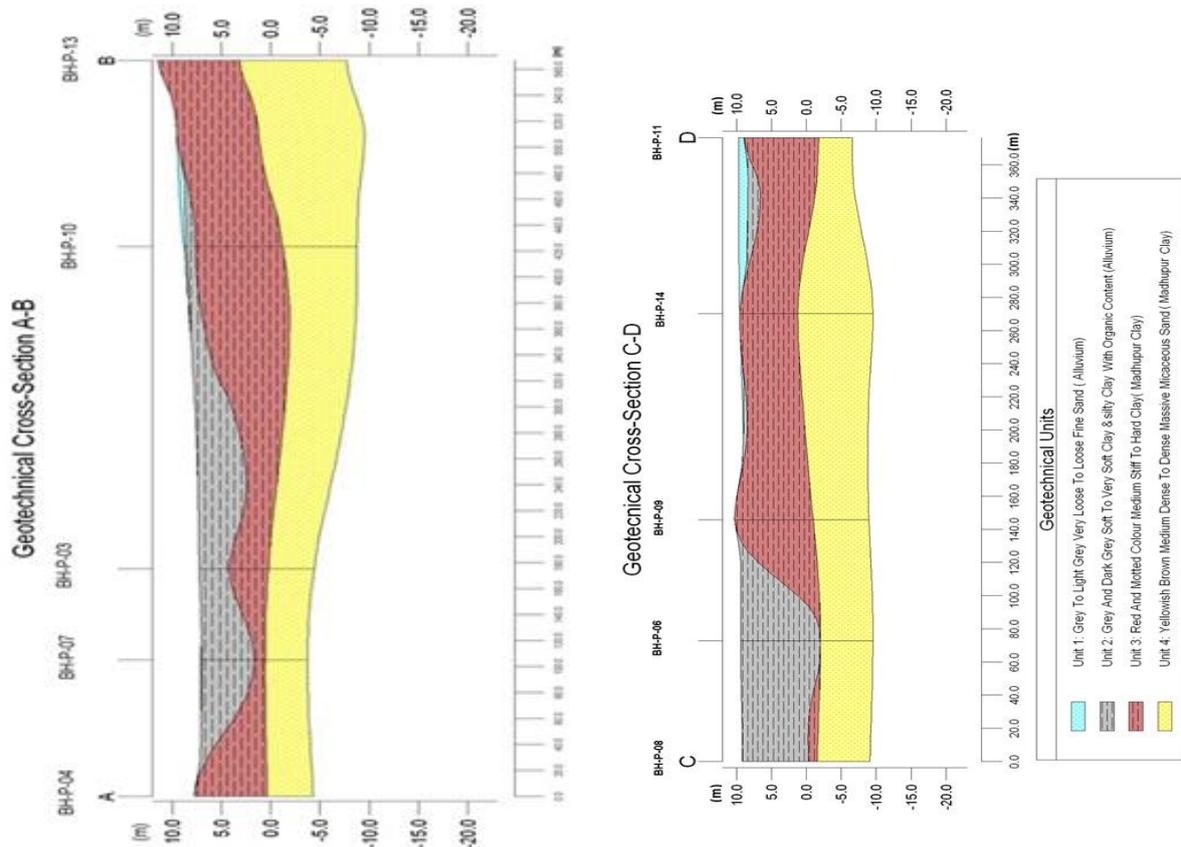| Unit	Soil description	Boreholes	Depth range (m)	SPT N value range
Unit 1	Grey to light grey very loose to loose fine grained sand	BH-P-03; BH-P-12	up to 1.5	3 to 4
Unit 2	Mainly grey and dark soft to very soft grey clay and silty clay with organic content	BH-P-02	0 to 7.5	1 to 4
		BH-P-06	0 to 7.5	
		BH-P-07	0 to 4.5	
		BH-P-08	0 to 7.5	
Unit 3	Red, mottled medium stiff to hard clay (Madhupur Clay) with rapid occurrence of iron concentration.	BH-P-01	0 to 7.5	3 to 44
			9 to 16.5	
			19 to 19.5	
		BH-P-02	7.5 to 30	
		BH-P-03	1.5 to 19.5	
		BH-P-04	0 to 19.5	
		BH-P-05	0 to 4.5	
			7.5 to 19.5	
		BH-P-06	6 to 12	
			18 to 30	
		BH-P-07	4.5 to 19.5	
		BH-P-08	7.5 to 19.5	
		BH-P-09	0 to 19.5	
		BH-P-10	0 to 19.5	
		BH-P-11	0 to 19.5	
		BH-P-12	1.5 to 19.5	
		BH-P-13	0 to 9	
		BH-P-14	0 to 9	
		BH-P-15	0 to 13.5	
Unit 4	Yellowish brown medium dense to dense fine grained massive micaceous sand with silt and clay	BH-P-01	16.5 to 18	10 to 41
		BH-P-06	12 to 19.5	
		BH-P-13	9 to 19.5	
		BH-P-14	9 to 19.5	
		BH-P-15	12 to 19.5	

**Figure 6. Cross sections along line A-B & C-D showing four geotechnical units
as identified at the project site**

Soil Strength Characterization and Discussion

Consistency of cohesive soil deposits and relative density of cohesionless soil deposits have been described in accordance with internationally accepted terms, which give approximate indication of strength of soil strata encountered at different depths. For cohesive soil, consistency terms indicate the following approximate bearing capacity of the different soil strata estimated on the basis of SPT N-values.

Table 5. Strength characteristics of cohesive soils

Consistency	SPT N-value	Allowable bearing capacity (KPa)
Very soft	0-2	<25
Soft	2-4	25-50
Medium	4-8	50-100
Stiff	4-15	100-200
Very stiff	15-30	200-400
Hard	>30	>400

For cohesionless deposits, relative density terms give the following approximate strength characteristicsbased on SPT N-values.

Table 6. Strength characteristics of cohensionless soils.

Relative density	SPT N-value	Estimated shearing angles	Strength characteristics
Very loose	>4	28°	Very poor
Loose	4-10	30°	Poor to fair
Medium dense	10-30	32°	Fair to good
Dense and very dense	>30	34°	Good to excellent

Both geological and geotechnical cross-section has been prepared using lithological and SPT data of the fifteen boreholes at the project site. It is remarkable that soils of high land and low land show different

strength characteristics. Unit 1 and Unit 2 were encountered only in the low lands overlying Unit 3. The upper two units are completely absent in the Pleistocene tracts. Again, soil units of the low lands show low consistency (the N value was less than 30 in all of the boreholes at the low lands); on the other hand, soil units in the terraces show higher consistency (N value 44 and 41 was found at Unit 3 and Unit 4 respectively). Overall trend of SPT values showing increasing trend with depth, except in the Unit 3 of the higher ground. Unit 4 was not found in the low lands.

From geological and geotechnical point of view, it is clear that the soil subdivision Unit 1 has low SPT value, very loose to loose nature, and has very poor strength. Again, clayey Unit 2 is rich in organic matter, very soft to soft in nature, and has very limited allowable bearing capacity. Moreover, organic matter in soil highly attributes rapid settlement after getting exposure to any load. Hence, shallow foundation should be discarded there unless top soil improvement. Unit 3 of the low lands consists of very stiff clay, allowable bearing capacity of which varies from 200-400KPa. Therefore, we suggest that Unit 3 can be chosen as foundation soil layer there.

Only Unit 3 and Unit 4 were encountered in the tracts. Unit 3 there consists of hard clay mostly, 16.5 m below the surface, which has bearing capacity of over 400KPa. Again, Dense to very dense sand was found in the Unit 4 that has good to excellent strength. So both of these units can be chosen as foundation soil layer, depending on where maximum N-value occurred.

V.　　CONCLUSIONS

Probasi Palli Project area presents two distinct geomorphological subdivisions, Pleistocene terrace, and adjacent low lying shallow valley type lands, each showing difference in strength of the soil units. A comprehensive geological and geotechnical engineering survey was conducted there; primarily by 15 boreholes. Depth of two SPT boreholes was 30m whereas others were 20m. Based on borehole samples and SPT blow counts, 4 soil layers were identified each of which having distinguished lithology, depositional environment, engineering properties, and soil strength. Considering the strength characteristics of soils, we suggested to discard shallow foundations at the low lying lands unless top soil improvement, while to select the Madhupur Clay equivalent Unit 3 as the foundation layer. On the other hand, we recommended both Unit 3 and Unit 4 (Dupitila Sandstone Formation equivalent) as foundation soil layer, where maximum strength occurs. Further detailed study could be conducted by the geotechnical engineering laboratory test data. Also seismicity of the area and soil response should be taken care of.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

REFERENCES

[1].　Kabir A.S.M.H., Hossain D., Abdullah R. (2011), 2-D Electrical Imaging in Some Geotechnical Investigation of Madhupur Clays, Bangladesh. Journal Geological Society Of India, Vol. 77, PP.73-81.
[2].　Karim M.F., Haidar M.J., Chowdhury M.E.A. and Kabir S. (1999), ENGINEERING GEOLOGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY FOR GROUND IMPROVEMENT IN THE DHAKA CITY – TONGI AREA. Forum On Urban Geology In Asia And The Pacific.
[3].　Karim M.F., Tectonic Evolution Of Dhaka-Gazipur Terrace And Engineering Geology Of Madhupur Clay Residuum In Bangladesh. Geological Survey of Bangladesh.
[4].　Rashid T., Monsur M.H., and Suzuki S., (2006), A Review on the Quaternary Characteristics of Pleistocene Tracts of Bangladesh. Earth Sciences Report, Okayama University, Vol. 13, No 1, 1-13.
[5].　Uddin A., Lundberg N., (2004), Miocene sedimentation and subsidence during continent–continent collision, Bengal basin, Bangladesh. Sedimentary Geology 164, 131-141.
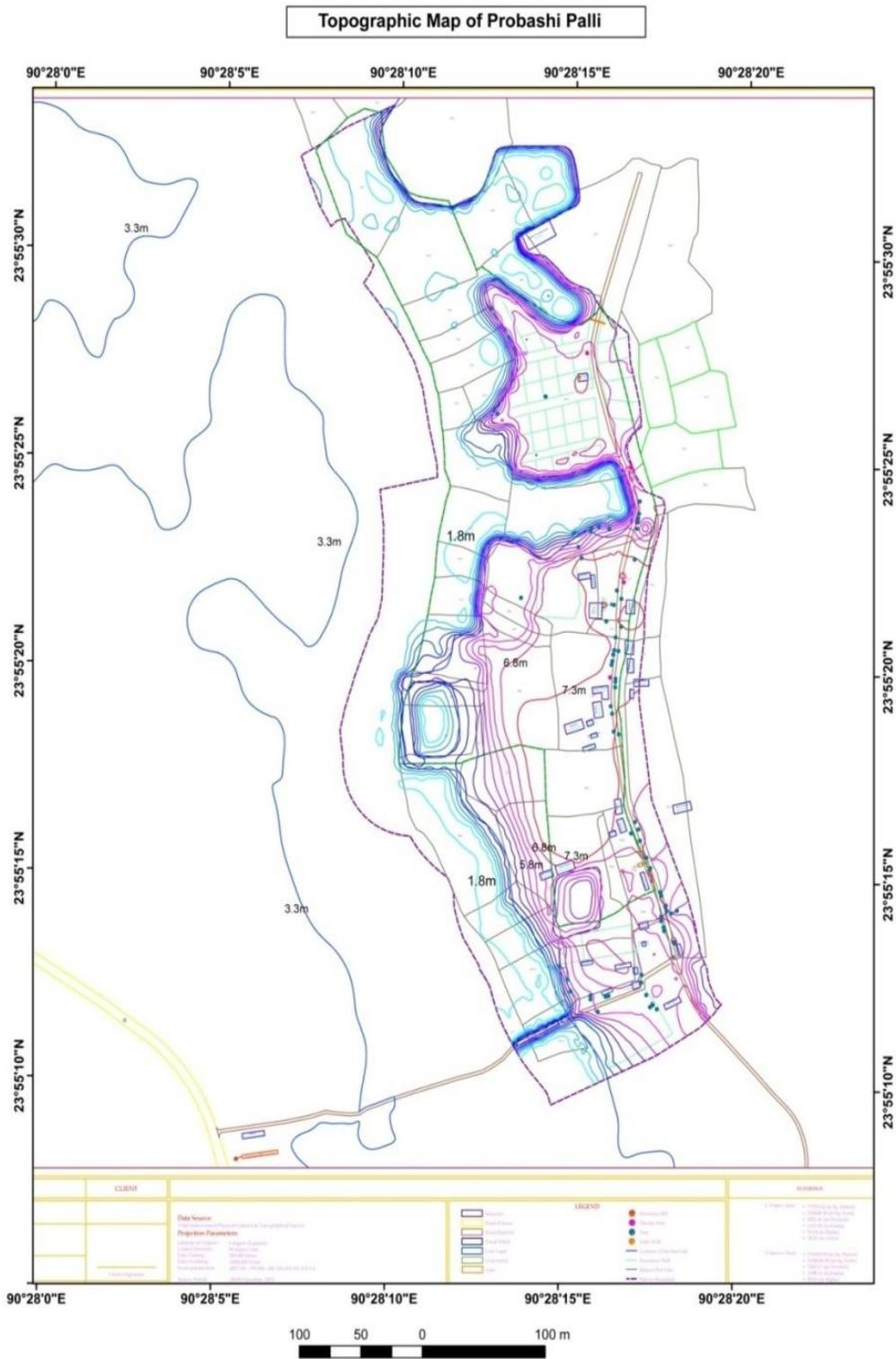
APPENDICIES
APPENDIX I

Figure 7. Topographic map of the project area (source: Habitat Planning Associates Ltd.)
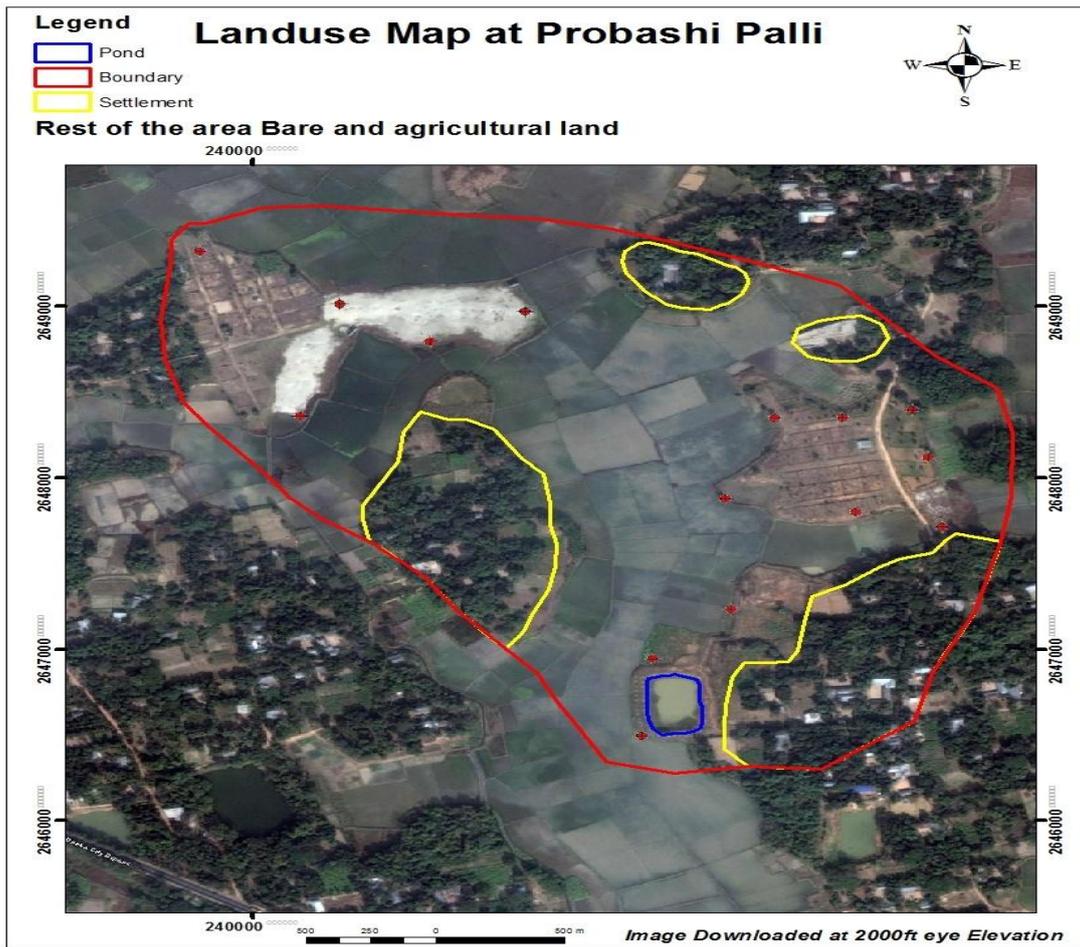
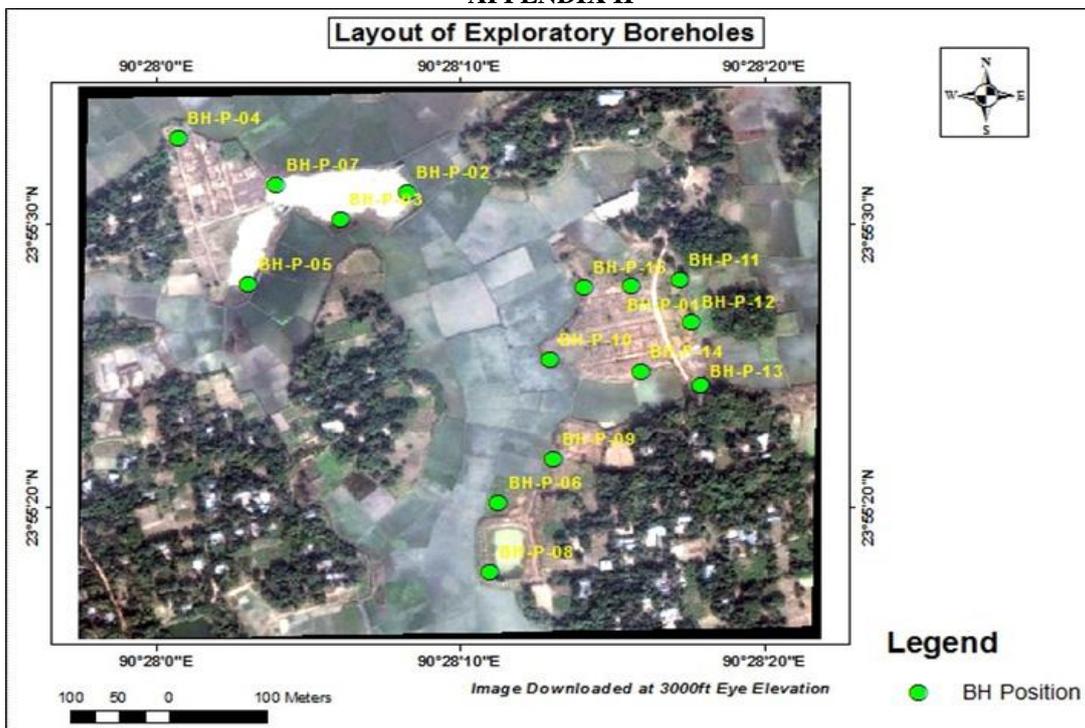**Figure 8. Existing landuse map of the site.**

APPENDIX II

Figure 9. Exploratory boreholes layout map.

N Value Correction

Even after standardization, many variations still are significant, which means the test has a poor repeatability. The principal variants are:

- Method of drilling
- Cleanliness of the bottom of the hole (lack of loose dirt) before the test
- Presence or lack of drilling mud
- Diameter of the drill hole
- Height difference of falling hammer
- Number of turns of the rope around the cathead.
- Mass of the anvils that the hammer strikes
- Friction in rope guides and pulleys
- Wear in the sampler drive shoe
- Straightness of the drill rods
- Presence or absence of liners inside the samplers
- Rate at which the blows are applied.

So, the authors feel the necessity to correct the N-value for the selected17 boreholes. The variations in testing procedures may be at least partially compensated by converting the N recorded in the field to N_{60} as follows (Skempton, 1986):

$$N_{60} = \frac{E_m C_B C_S C_R N}{0.60} \qquad (1)$$

Where, N_{60} = SPT N- value corrected for field procedures

Em= hammer efficiency = 0.45 (for Dount hammer)

C_B= borehole diameter correction = 1.0

Cs= Sampler Correction = 1.20

C_R= rod length correction 0.75

N= SPT blow counts recorded in the field
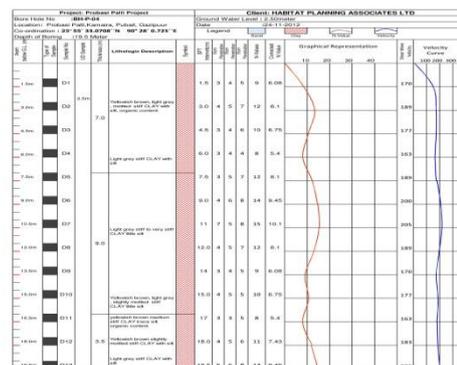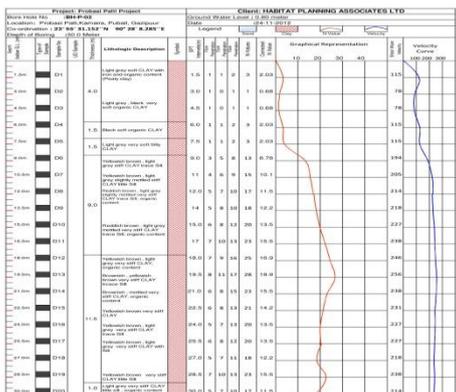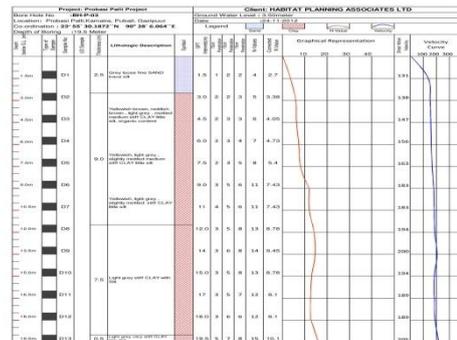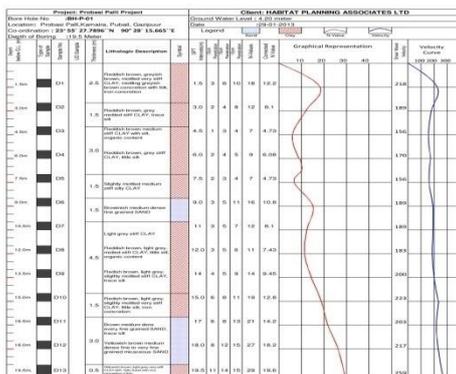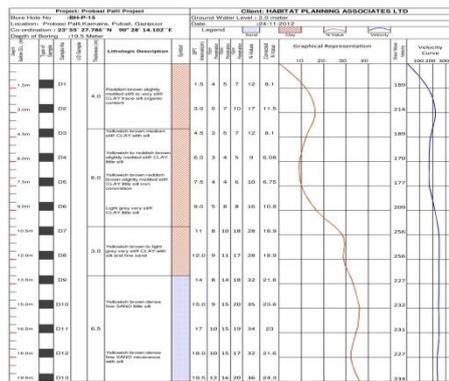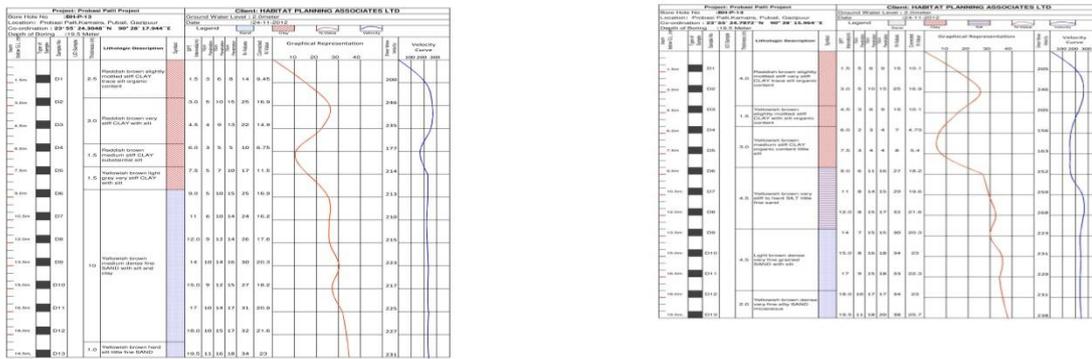
Figure 10. Log sheets of the 15 SPT boreholes completed at Prabasi Palli
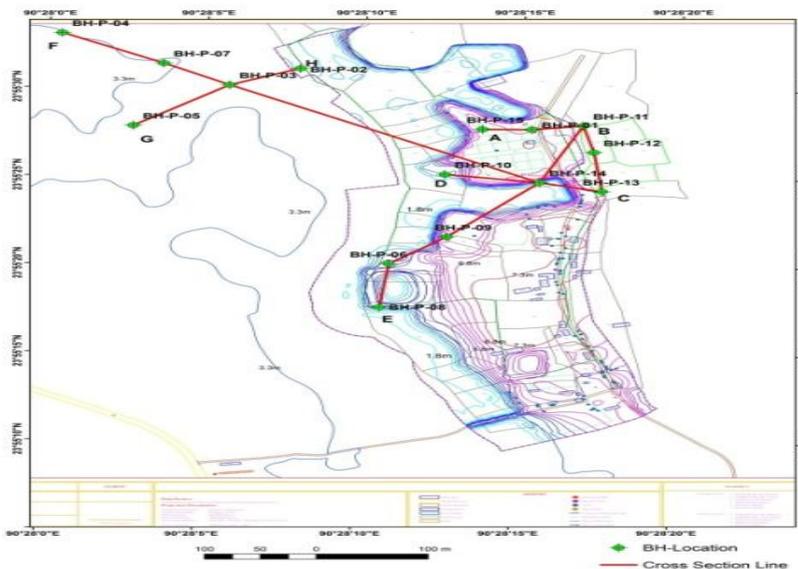
APPENDIX III

Figure 11. Map showing lines A-B, B-C, C-D, D-E, E-F and F-G taken for geological Cross-sections as in figure 5.

APPENDIX IV
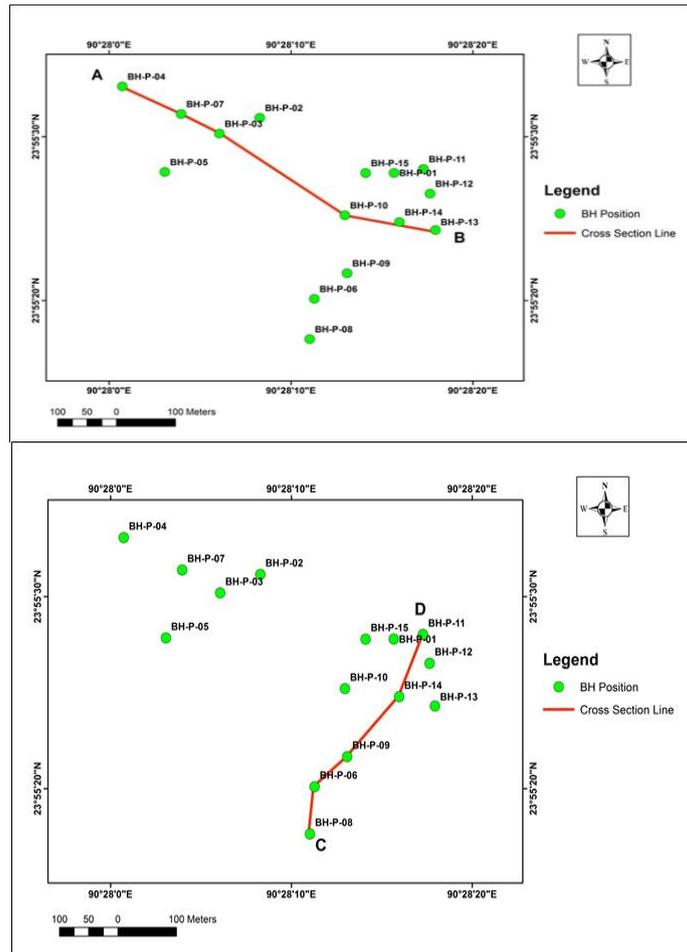
Figure 11. Maps showing line A-B and C-D taken for geotechnical cross-sections as in figure 6.

Research Paper   Open Access

Effect of Manufactured Sand on Durability Properties of Concrete

Nimitha. Vijayaraghavan[1], Dr. A.S. Wayal[2]
[1](Department of civil and environmental engineering, V.J.T.I., India)
[2](Department of civil and environmental engineering, V.J.T.I., India)

***Abstract*:** - Volume of concrete consumed by the construction industry is very large. In India, conventional concrete contains natural sand obtained from riverbeds as fine aggregates. In recent times with a boost in construction activities, there is a significant increase in the consumption of concrete causing the dwindling of natural sand. This has led to several environmental issues thereby government imposing a ban on the unrestricted use of natural sand. This has resulted in the scarcity and significant rise in the cost of natural sand. Therefore, an alternative to river sand has become the need of the hour. The promotional use of manufactured sand will conserve the natural resources for the sustainable development of the concrete in construction industry.
Here various durability tests were conducted for concrete. From the test results, it is observed that with increasing proportion of manufactured sand the penetration of water into concrete decreases.

Keywords: *- Durability, Natural Sand, Manufactured sand, Water Permeability test, Rapid Chloride Penetration test.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

Durability of concrete is defined as its ability to withstand weathering action, chemical attack or any other process of deterioration. A durable concrete requires little or no maintenance and retains its original form, quality and serviceability when exposed to its environment expect harsh or highly aggressive environment. With increasing pollution level it has become necessary to check the durability of concrete. Concrete Mix design procedure considers only the compressive strength of concrete. Although compressive strength is a measure of durability of concrete to a great extent but it is not always true that a strong concrete is a durable concrete. In order to predict the durability of concrete Rapid Chloride Penetration Test and Water Permeability Test were conducted.

II.   LITERATURE REVIEW

P.M. Shanmugavadiv etal. have shown from water permeability test that permeability reduced with increase in proportion of manufactured sand. This may be due to less voids present in concrete with manufactured sand showing better bonding between the aggregate and cement paste. Results of rapid chloride penetration test shows that chloride ion penetrability is high for concrete with natural sand while it is reduced using manufactured sand. They attribute this due to coarser grain size of manufactured sand resulting in better packing of particles. They suggest that 70% of manufactured sand in concrete is the optimum replacement for natural sand for better results.

Experimental results of M.G. Shaikh et al. suggest that the sharp edges of the particles in artificial sand provide better bond with the cement than the rounded part of the natural sand. Both concrete made using artificial sand and natural sand are moderate to chloride permeability.

III.   EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION

3.1. Cement

The materials used are Ordinary Portland cement Grade53, natural and manufactured sand from obtained from a local supplier, 20mm and 10mm down size coarse aggregate. The properties of material are shown in the following tables

Table 1: Table showing physical properties of cement

Component	Results	Requirements
Fineness m^2/kg	1.63%	<10%
Initial setting time, minutes	135mins	Minimum 30mins
Final setting time. Minutes	315mins	Maximum 10hrs
Standard consistency	30%	----
Soundness	5.53mm	Maximum 10mm

Results show that the properties of cement are within the permissible limits.

3.2. Fine aggregates
Sieve analysis of natural and manufactured sand show that the fineness modulus of manufactured sand is greater than that of natural sand. i.e. the fine aggregate changes from zone III to zone I. This indicates that fine aggregates are coarser in case of manufactured sand.

3.3. Coarse aggregates
Crushed angular aggregate with maximum grain size of 20mm and downgraded was used and having bulk density 1.38 kg/m3. The specific gravity and fineness modulus was found to be 2.82 and 8 respectively

3.4. Mix proportions and Mix details
Concrete mix design in this investigation was designed as per the guidelines specified. The Table 3 shows the mix proportions of Concrete (kg/m3).Concrete mixtures with different proportions of manufactured sand for natural sand ranging from 0% to 100% were casted.

Table 2: Table showing mix proportion details

Proportion Materials	100% natural sand (0% manufactured sand	50% natural sand +50% manufactured sand	100%manufacturd sand(0% natural sand)
Cement+ fly ash+ micro silica	1	1	1
Coarse aggregate 20mm 10mm	1.69 1.56	1.41 1.3	0.88 0.81
Fine aggregate	3.25	1.79	1.69
Water	0.28	0.28	0.28

3.5. Testing Details
3.5.1. Rapid Chloride Penetration Test
Concrete cubes of 150mmx150mm were casted and cured for a period of 28days. A sample of dia 100mm and thickness 50mm are subjected to a direct current of 60 volts across two faces. The specimens are placed in between two chambers one with NaOH(0.3N) and other with sodium chloride (3%) solutions. The current passing through the specimen, the specimen is monitored regularly over six hours. The total charge that has passed through the specimen is calculated and is the value of product of time in seconds and current in amperes and unit is "Coulomb".

Table 3: Table showing permeability values

Mix proportion	Coulombs	Permeability
100% natural sand	5024	High
50% natural sand+50% manufactured sand	3276	Moderate
100% manufactured sand	798	Very low

Figure 1: Graph showing permeability of various mix proportion of concrete
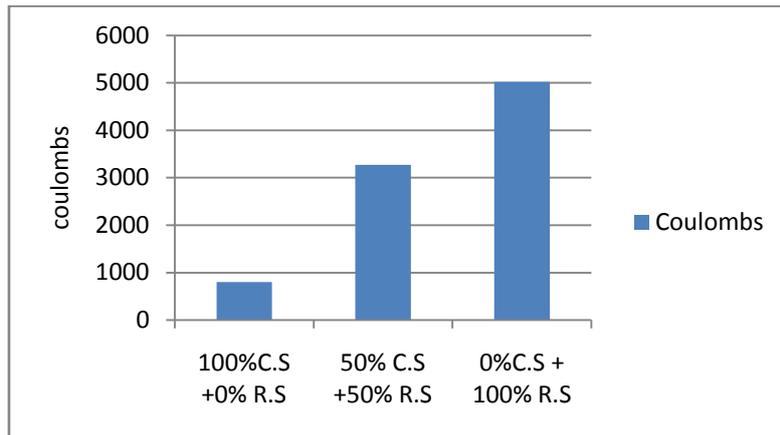
3.5.2. Water Permeability Test

Concrete cubes of 150mmx150mm are casted and cured for a period of 28 days. The surfaces of the cubes are wiped dry and they are placed in the Water Permeability Test apparatus as per DIN 1048. The compressor is started and the pressure is applied at a rate of 0.5MPa for a period of 72 hours. The specimens are later removed and split open. The actual penetration of water into the specimen were measured at three different points from the edges of the split cube and the average was found.

Table 4: Table showing penetration values for water

Mix Proportion	Penetration of water (mm)	Average
100% Manufactured Sand	10,32,11	17
50%Manufactured sand and 50% Natural sand	32,18,10	20
100% Natural sand	51,34,54	46
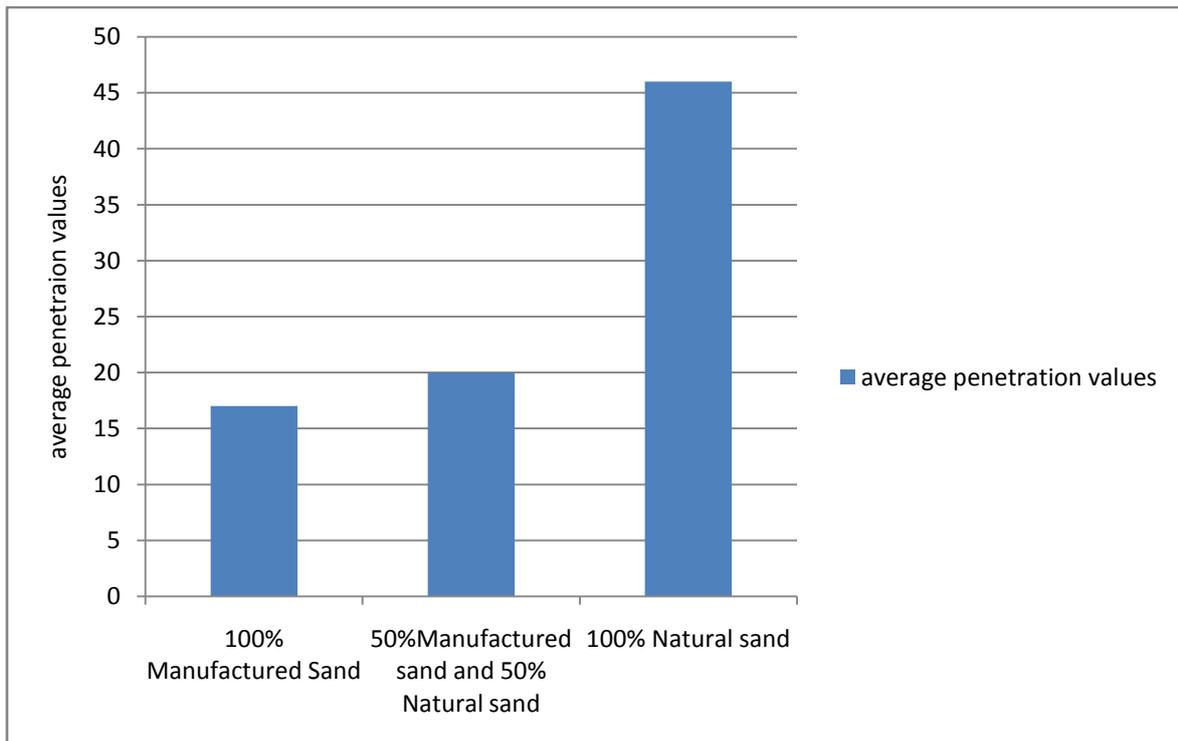
3.6. Results and Discussions

Manufactured sands are made by crushing aggregate to sizes appropriate for use as a fine aggregate. During the crushing process the manufactured sand have irregular shapes.Due to irregular shape of the aggregates there is a better packing among the particles thereby reducing the voids in concrete.

Results of the experimental studies show that resistance to penetration of water as proved by rapid chloride penetration test and water permeability test, is increased with increasing proportion of manufactured sand in concrete. Results show that river sand can be fully replaced by manufactured sand. The use of manufactured sand in the construction industry helps to prevent unnecessary damages to the environment and provide optimum exploitation of the resources.

IV.   REFERENCES

[1] P.M.Shanmugavadivu and R.Malathy (2011)"Durability Properties of Concrete with Natural sand and Manufactured sand" International Conference on Science and Engineering

[2] M. G. Shaikh and S. A. Daimi (2011) "Durability studies of concrete made by using artificial sand with dust and natural sand" International Journal of Earth Sciences and Engineering Volume 04, pp 823-825

[3] Nimitha. Vijayaraghavan and Dr. A.S. Wayal (2013) " Effects of Manufactured sand on compressive strength and workability of concrete" International Journal of Structural and Civil Engineering Research Volume 02, pp 228-232

Research Paper   **Open Access**

Revitalization of Urban Old Texture (Case Study: Sarerbagh Neighborhood of Shiraz Metropolis)

Soosan Abdollahi[1], Hamidreza Saremi[2], Hadi Keshmiri[3]

[1](Architecture & urban planning Department, Science and Research branch, Islamic Azad University, Boroujerd, Iran)
[2](Professor Department of Art and Architecture, Tarbiyat Modares University, Tehran, Iran)
[3](Professor Department of Art and Architecture, Azad University, Shiraz, Iran)

Abstract: - In recent years, due to rapid developments in science and technology and consequently changes in the physical, economic and social structure of urban areas and also introducing the theory of urban sustainable development, the significance of revitalization of old tissues has become more prominent. The role of technology, needs, talents and desires of the public in relation with the shape and texture of human communities and the socio - economic factors in changing the face of modern urban living has increased. Sarebagh, neighborhood of Region 8 of Shiraz Municipality has been selected as the study area for this research, is considered as one of the oldest textures in the country. The main purpose of this study, is understanding social and economic characteristics of the residents in the Sarebagh neighborhood of Shiraz old texture and also cognition of the physical condition of the tissue. research methodology in this paper, according to the objectives and hypotheses is based in library and field (observation, interview and questionnaire). According to data analysis using softwares such as GIS, SPSS, Auto Cad , Research results indicate that the rich physical – social charachteristics of the texture, have made the tendency for revival of neighborhood more growing.

Keywords: - *Fabric, Old Texture, Revitalization ,Sarebagh, Shiraz*

I. INTRODUCTION

City is a collection of dynamic factors and creature of its inhabitants creative spirit. at the length of time the city grows, becomes sober and interacts with its citizens. Thus, the roots of obsolescence and deterioration of city should be searched in the ideas and notions of its residential notions.

Old textures, constitute a significant portion of in many of our cities that due to specific problems have been run out of the scope of urban life and have become problematic urban areas. these textures, In addition to physical problems, have degraded the dimensions and quality of social, economic and cultural life of cities and urban spaces. and have faced the human presence in urban spaces with the hardships and disorders. Thus, the removal of collective memories and the decline of urban life that causes the loss of texture vitality, is aftermath of the drop in qualitative characteristics of the urban spaces of these old textures.

According to the theoretical ideas and inferences made from world's ideas and experiences on one hand, and the problems and failures of programs and projects of intervention in urban ancient textures in Iran on the other hand, And with the help of systematic planning models ,appropriate methods of intervention in the Iranian City ancient textures is provided.
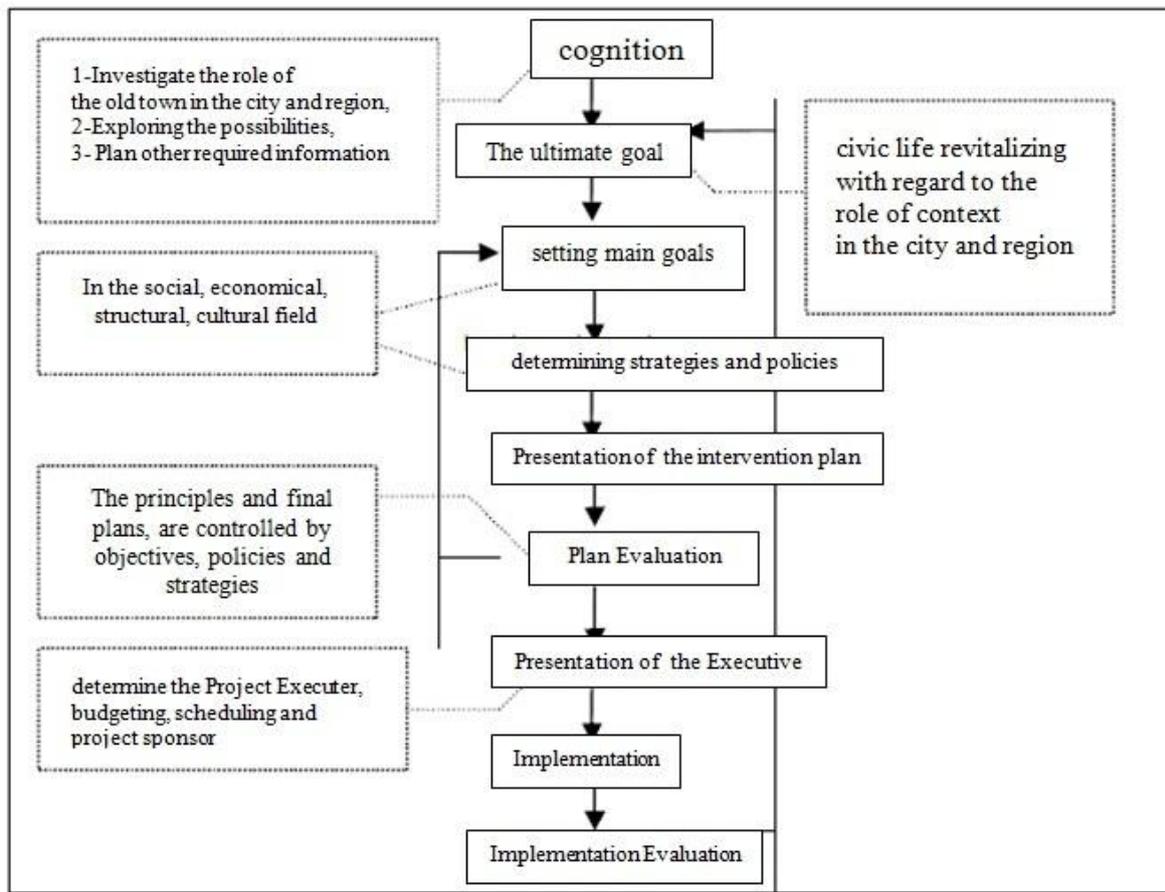
(Kalantari,2006)

1.1.Case Posing

City is the eternal creature that has no end and the center of all the social, cultural and economic attractions and the core of cultural heritage and human emotions and sentiments (Bastyh,2000;25).

Today, the ancient texture in most of the cities of our country has become an unsolvable. The low standard of living in these areas, the increasing rate of crime, physical deterioration, a heterogeneous population textures, and other social and economic issues make for the most part of the problem. These issues have consequences such as the depletion of living environment and therefore destruction and deterioration of the texture following by it.

Ancient textures have such environmental qualities that we are not able to create them now. These environmental qualities are associated with aesthetic values . The physical space in them is evocative, makes us familiar with living space structure of the past generations and shows that we have had a precise and splendid civilization. This is the fact what is considered today as the identity(Mith,1996).

The ancient urban area that have been competent at the time of formation have lack of strong functioning at present due to the developments in technology and changes in biological, cognitive, social, and economic needs of the society. This areas once were the center of wealth and power of the cities, but in the current situation (in most cities)they are deteriorating in terms of having poor infrastructure, structural and urban services (Koochaki,2008).

Degrading the quality indicators in urban spaces of old texture, is one of the problems which these urban areas are facing with. And Since the urban spaces, represent the pinnacle expressions of urban life, and the attendance of citizens, this interaction of urban space quality with urban life quality clarifies more the depth and extent of this problem in the old texture.

1.2. Research Necessity

Degradation is one of the most important issues related to the urban space, which causes the un organization, lack of coordination, lack of proportion and disfiguring. degradation is a factor that eliminates collective memory and helps to decline of urban life event and formation of everyday urban life. This factor with reducing the effect of age and with a more or less hurry, is due to make a move toward ending point (Habibi ,Maghsudi,2002;15).

Shiraz old texture is located in the heart and center, and includes about 350 hectares of urban land, which covers up to 2/8% of the total area of the city. One can say that this area is equivalent to the size of the city during the Zandieh era. 4/47% of inhabitants are not native and are emigrants. Statistics shows that there does not exist a powerful social base for the texture. the old texture has become a nest of dwelling of low-income people and socially composition which is indispensable for any urban area has directed to unbalanced.
Cryer believes that the old spaces must be rediscovered. This goal is achievable when first of all we value its functions and then   plan it in the   general plan of the city in correct place with the proper enjoyment. (Loosim,1996)

1.3.Researc Objectives
        1 – Revival of old and historical identity of the quarter, with the aim of protecting and revitalization.
This goal includes the following purposes:
- Maintaining characterization and promoting the values of the old texture such as the spatial structure and texture skeleton.
- Old and valued buildings modernization in the quarter
- Revitalization of valuable spaces and structural-spatial restoration in the quarter.
2-Conservation of the old texture as a social and cultural wealth with emphasis on its historical role
This goal includes the following purposes:
-Increasing and Strengthening of the sense of participation of people and local organizations.
-Raising the awareness of participants
-Ensuring the presence of residents in the old fabric
- Reducing crime rate in the old fabric
- producing and maintaining of the security in old quarters.
- Preserving collective memories with emphasis on historical continuity

1.4. Review Of Literature
         Experience in urban management, urban planning and revitalizing of historical areas of cities refers to the period of 1920 since now which has faced ups and downs during these years. In the 70's decade by providing books and scientific seminars , the role and importance of historical district of the cities was promoted. With the victory of Islamic Revolution, scientific efforts in this field were weakened, but from 1364 onwards, with research projects, publishing books, articles, seminars and etc.. activities in this field speeded up again(Falamaki,2009)
Falamaki (2005) for revitalization of historical towns offers methods such as technical and health care plans, decorative designs, reconstruction and restoration of limited spaces and a comprehensive plan for urban restoration. (M.M.Falamaki,2005)
        Vafayi research results (2007) with the title of analysis of the physical transformation of the old fabric in Kashan shows mismatch in network access, lack of facilities and buildings quality are such effective factors in transformation and metamorphosis of the old texture in the old fabric of the Kashan city.(vafaee,2007)
Rahnama has mentioned to the methods of old fabric revitalization and urban development of samples of residential tissues of Mashhad downtown with emphasis on restoring the historical fabric of the Sarshoor quarter, and has introduced the role of social and economical development of the old texture residents as necessary for the process of old texture revitalization(Rahnema, 2004;73).

1.5. Methodology and data collection
        In the field of structural cognition of the quarter the popular method of field study and updating the map and in the field of understanding of history : interviews with older people, using textual sources and aerial photographs were used. in the sector of social cognition through interviews with experienced people ,forming small discussion groups, observation, questionnaire and textual sources and data of the Statistical Center of Iran all together helped to collect the data. In the theoretical part of the research which help at documental method, arguments and conclusions will be discussed. In the practical part, the research method, is case study in which the qualitative data by using the tools of interview, observation and photography, is obtained. Finally, to extract information and then analyzing and programming, graphical softwares such as AutoCad and Arc GIS and statistical softwares such as Excel and SPSS are used.

1.6.The statistical population and the sample size
        Residential units of Sarebagh quarter is the population of this research as one of historical-cultural fabric of the Shiraz city. The district currently has a size of 4/3 hectares, based on fieldwork data collected from a questionnaire and is consisting of 119 residential units and 178 households and 890 inhabitants.

According to the statistical population of 119 residential units, and examining the viewpoint of residents based on statistical formulas with the assumption error of 5% and 95% significance level, the sample size of 50 was achieved. this sample can be generalized.

II.   THE STUDIED RANG

2.1. Sarebagh Quarter
This quarter, as is evident from its name, is located in the vicinity of the Azodi large garden. This garden was built by order of Azedodole Deilami . Alongside the garden, houses were built and the Sarebagh quarter arose, but later in time, the garden lost its vivacity and divided into limited lands and now no trace of it is left and in its place buildings have raised up .

2.2.Fabric's Socio - economic status
Today, one of the most important issues that attract attention in the old fabric is social and economical destruction of the fabric. The old texture which was once the residence of urban nobility, today has become the residence of many low-income groups, the poor and immigrants that due to having various cultures, have caused disappearance of social and cultural congruence and have provided a proper ground for the incidence of many social issues and problems, so that all types of crime, deviations and social problems can be observed dramatically all over the old fabric today (Soltanzadeh, 1992)

2.3.Demographic –physical structure of Sarebagh quarter
Sarebagh quarter in 1301, had been limited to the Saredozak , Sange Sia , Meidane Shah and the Darbe Masjed Quarters. In 1920,it had 923 men and boys and 1,084 women and girls. But in 2012 its Total Population declined to 890 persons, including 427 women and 463 men.

Table1.Evaluating demographic –physical structural of Sarebagh quarter

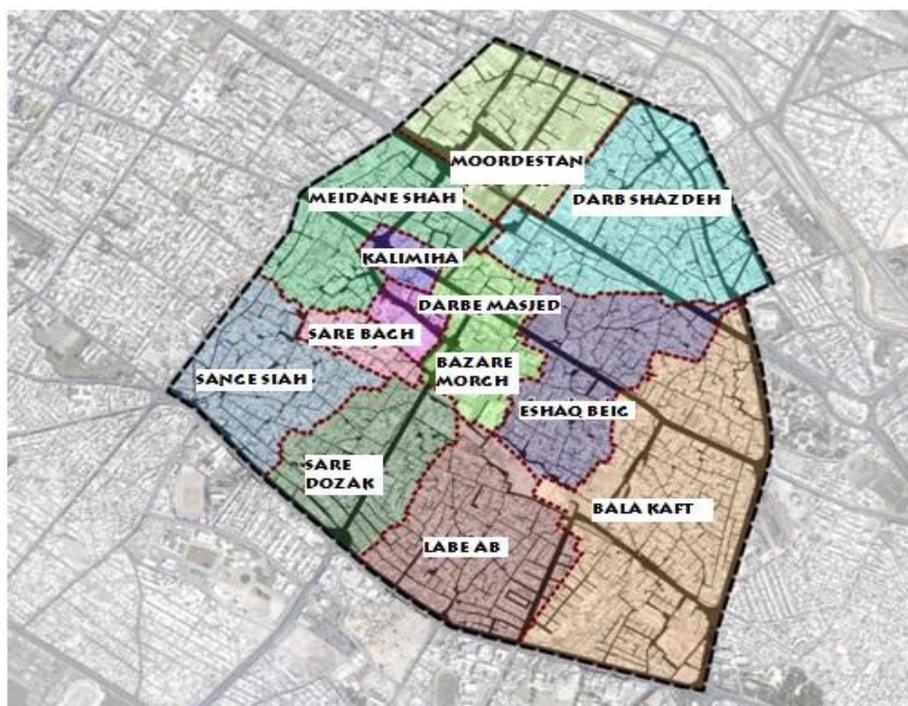| Indicators	Sarebagh Quarter	Indicator	Sarebagh Quarter
Total Population	890	Number of Residental Units	119
Area	3.8 Hectares	The Average Person In The Residental Units	6
Sex Ratio	108	The average household in Residential Units	1.5
Family Numbers	178	Population Density	234

Figure1.

2.3.1. Ownership of residential units of the fabric

According to the following table, it can be seen that maximum ownership of residential units in the texture, is of rental type. Thus, ownership of 24 percent of residents is of owning type, 56 percent of inhabitants live in rental houses and type of Ownership of 12% of residents is against service or free of charge and the left 8% of the inhabitants have other types of ownerships. So one of the factors that cause the fabric to become corrupted is the high number of residents that their residential units is rental and most of them are immigrants. types of ownership of housing units in the old texture of city differs from other areas of the city because the numbers of dedicated and private ownership in this part of the city is much higher than other parts. This is one of the barriers in renovation and revitalization of this area and plays an obvious role in deterioration of the old fabric. Because in this type of ownership, due to disagreement between the partners ,the houses suffer from suspense in their reconstruction and this aggravates the corruption and deterioration of the old texture. (Abdollahi,2013)

Table 2 - Type of ownership

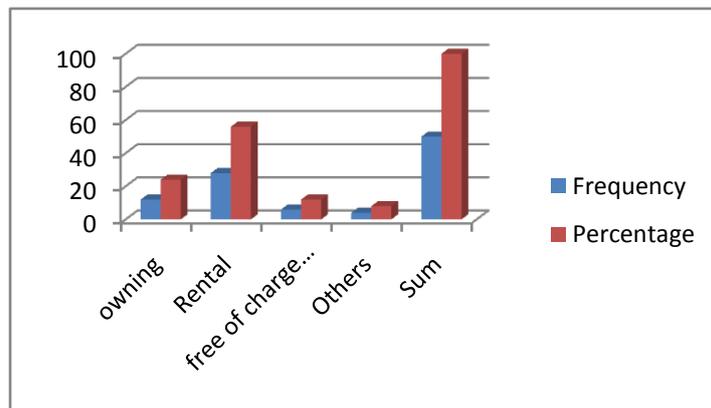| Ownership Type	Frequency	Percentage	Valid Percentage	Cumulative Percentage
owning	12	24	24	24
Rental	28	56	56	80
free of charge /against service	6	12	12	92
Others	4	8	8	100
Sum	50	100	100	

Figure 2 - Ownership of inhabitants residential units

2.4.Physical condition of old texture

What causes the differentiate between tissues of eastern cities from other countries is that these tissues are formed on the basis of social and economical conditions, and are the production of centuries of growing civilization and urbanization. Unfortunately, in urban development planning in these countries there is little attention to these issues, so that mainly benchmarking and spontaneous development and construction in these countries, without any link with the past, has led to nothing except chaos. ultimately these models can just create western style places that are often alien to their native culture. (Rosemary,2005)

2.4.1. Lifetime of the texture's buildings

The following table shows that longevity of most of the buildings in the fabric is more than 30 years. Thus 60% of the buildings are over 40 years old, 20 Percent of the buildings are between 30 to 40 years old, 12 Percent of the buildings are between 20 to 30 years old and the lifetime of 8% of the buildings of the fabric is less than 20 years. However, the decay Percentage in the context in terms of structure is high.

Table 3- Buildings Lifetime

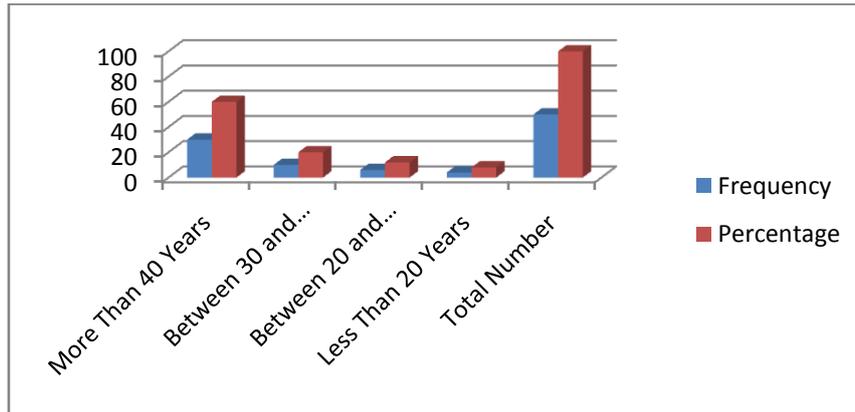| Ownership Type	Frequency	Percentage	Valid Percentage	Cumulative Percentage
More Than 40 Years	30	60	60	60
Between 30 and 40 Years	10	20	20	80
Between 20 and 30 Years	6	12	12	92
Less Than 20 Years	4	8	8	100
Total Number	50	100	100	

Figure 3 – buildings Lifetime

2.5. Quality structure of the quarters
2.5.1. The extent of pride for the residence and neighborhoods from residents' viewpoint

Table 4- proud to living place

Proud to Living Place	Frequency	Percentage	Valid Percentage	Cumulative Percentage
Very Much	3	6	6	6
Much	3	6	6	12
Average	9	18	18	30
Low	27	54	54	84
None	8	16	16	100
Sum	50	100	100	

The above table indicates that from the residents point of view the amount of pride for the living place and the quarter is a low one. Only 6 percent of the residents are very much proud of their residences, whom are often elderly and longtime residents of the quarter. 6 percent are so much satisfied and 18% of residents have Average satisfaction. 54% of residents are a little proud of their residences, and 16% are not satisfied and do not feel proud at all.
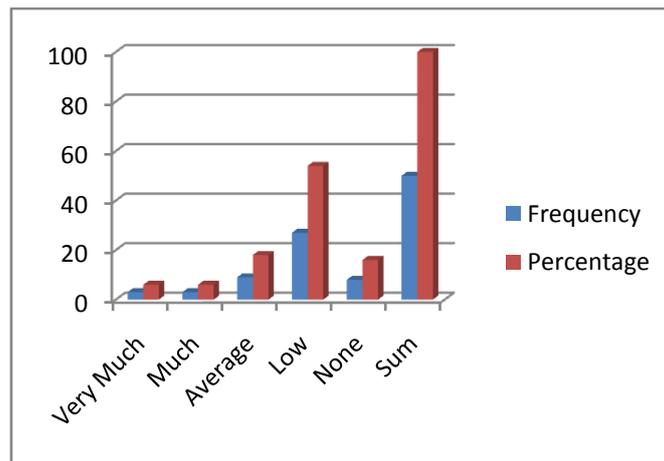
Figure 4- The extent of pride for quarter and residence

2.5.2.Level of the Quarter's safety From Residents' view Point
The following table and graph indicate that totally the level of safety in the quarter is not high. 4% of residents have expressed that the level of security in the quarter is very high. 8 percent of residents believe that the quarter is not safe at all. And respectively, 22 , 54 and 12 percent of residents said that security is very much, Much and low respectively.

Table 5-quarter's level of safety

Proud to Living Place	Frequency	Percentage	Valid Percentage	Cumulative Percentage
Very Much	2	4	4	4
Much	11	22	22	26
Average	27	54	54	80
Low	6	12	12	92
None	4	8	8	100
Sum	50	100	100	
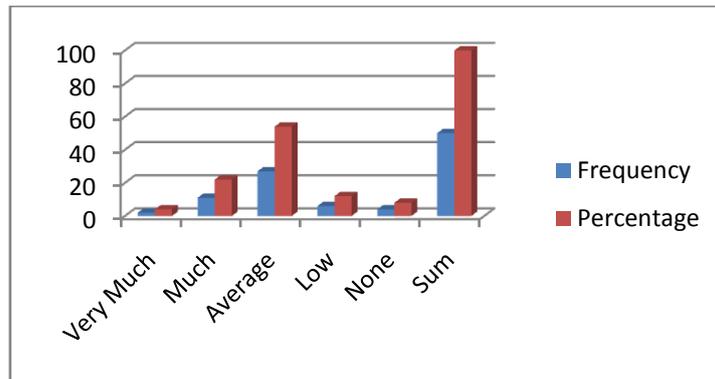
Figure5-quarter's level of safety

2.5.3.Does the environmental quality of quarter provide comfort for you and your family?

Table 6-level of comfort in the quarter

Comfort	Frequency	Percentage	Valid Percentage	Cumulative Percentage
completely	9	18	18	18
To Some Extent	26	52	52	70
Not at All	10	20	20	90
No Idea	5	10	10	100
Total Number	50	100	100	

Sense of comfort which is one of the dimensions of environmental quality is shown in the above table. According to respondents view, 18 percent of residents completely feel comfort, 52% of them to some extent feel comfort in the quarter, and from 30 remaining percent, 20 percent of them do not feel comfort at all and 10 percent have chosen the "don't know" answer .

Figure6-Sense of Rielief in The Quarter

III.   HYPOTHESIS

IT SEEMS THAT THERE IS AN INVERSE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SATISFICATION FROM THE SOCIAL-STRUCTURAL QUALITY OF THE QUARTER'S FABRIC AND TENDENCY TO QUARTER'S REVITALIZATION.

3.1. The relationship between residents' tendency to revitalization and quarter's safety.
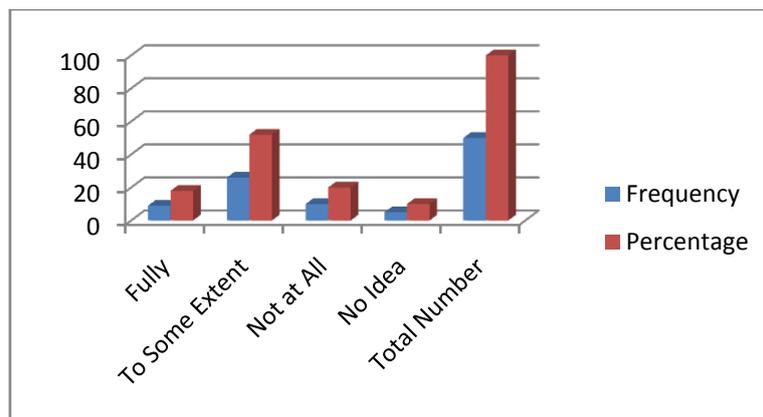According to the Chi-square test from the table 7, the correlation coefficient with significance level of (Sig = 0.000) and a P <0.05 and by 95% confidence coefficient indicates that there is a significant relationship between residents tendency to revitalization and safety of the quarter. and the above hypothesis is proven by referring to above equation and favorable significance level . it means the more the tendency to revitalization increases, the more the safety rate increases too.

3.2. Relationship between tendency to revitalization and sense of comfort.
According to the Chi-square test from the table 7, the correlation coefficient with significance level of (Sig = 0.000) and a P <0.05 and by 95% confidence coefficient indicates a significant correlation between tendency to revitalization and sense of comfort in the quarter. and the above assumptions is proven by referring to above equation and favorable significance level. it means that the more the tendency to revitalization increases, the more the sense of comfort increases.

3.3.Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the extent of Proud to the residence
According to the Chi-square test from the table 7, the correlation coefficient with significance level of (Sig = 0.001) and a P <0.05 and by 95% confidence coefficient indicates a significant correlation between residents tendency to revitalization and the extent of pride for the residence in the quarter. and the above assumptions is proven by referring to above equation and favorable significance level it means that the more the tendency of residents to revitalization increases, the more the pride for the residence in the quarter increases too.

3.4.Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the lifetime of fabric's buildings.
According to the Chi-square test from the table 7, the correlation coefficient with significance level of (Sig = 0.004) and a P <0.05 and by 95% confidence coefficient indicates a significant correlation between residents tendency to revitalization and the lifetime of fabric's buildings. and the above assumptions is proven by referring to above equation and favorable significance level it means that the more the tendency of residents to revitalization increases, the lifetime of fabric's buildings increases too.

3.5.Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the Ownership of inhabitants residential units.
According to the Chi-square test from the table 7, the correlation coefficient with significance level of (Sig = 0.023) and a P <0.05 and by 95% confidence coefficient indicates a significant correlation between residents tendency to revitalization the Ownership of inhabitants residential units. and the above assumptions is proven by referring to above equation and favorable significance level it means that the more the tendency of residents to revitalization increases the Ownership of inhabitants residential units increases too.

Table 7-test results

Row	Relationship	Test	df	Value	sig
1	The relationship between residents' tendency to revitalization and quarter's security.	Chi-Square	4	24.327	0.000
2	Relationship between tendency to revitalization and sense of comfort	Chi-Square	3	18.7847	0.000
3	Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the extent of pride to the residence	Chi-Square	4	19.781	0.001
4	Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the lifetime of fabric's buildings.	Chi-Square	2	6.513	0.004
5	Relationship between tendency to revitalization and the Ownership of inhabitants residential units.	Chi-Square	3	10.054	0.023
	Mean		---	15.9	0.0056

With regard to the table above and to the P-value (significance level), we can see that the relationship existing between revitalization tendency, security, sense of comfort, residents' satisfaction levels, fabric's buildings lifetime and ownership of residential units are significant.

The obtained results from the data analysis and hypothesis testing by using SPSS software, demonstrate that all the obtained significance levels in the table above (0056/0 P =) are less than 0.05and by 95% confidence Coefficient, Thus, there exists a significant relationship between satisfaction from physical -social quality of the fabric and tendency to revitalization so the hypothesis is proven.

IV.   CONCLUSION

Existence of functional, communicational, social and official disruptions inside the quarters of the old fabric, has led this historical quarter into complete isolation. Changes in urban planning, as well as economical and social difficulties along with lack of modern facilities have made the fabric lose its principal function and sink into demolition.

Proposed strategies related to the physical – spatial structure:

Introduction of new services   for old and valuable historical buildings within the fabric so that these structures can be known as a lively urban space by means of this new services   in order to preserve the historical identity of city of Shiraz .

Demographic- socio-economic structure strategies:

1-Making basis of demographic shifts and changing in the region demographics to maintain a positive balance coupled with the promotion of social status and the indigenous population of the area.

2-Preparation of comfortable, safe and neighborhoods attractive , residence.

3-Strengthening the social and human capital of the historical context and cultural and social promotion of the context, with particular attention to formal and informal education.

V.   NOTE

1-Zandieh age is the historical period in Iran that was started in 1794 - 1750

REFERENCES

[1]   KH.Kalantari, *Regional planning and development* (theories and techniques, (2006)
[2]   Z.Bastieh . La Ville(2003)
[3]   N.Mith, (1996) the New Urban Frontier:Gentrification and the Reaches City.London: Rutledge.
[4]   GH.Koochaki, Analysis of structure - physical fabric of the old city of Khorramabad, MA thesis, Geography and Urban Planning, University of Isfahan.2008
[5]   M.Habibi.M.Maghsoodi, *Urban renewal*(Tehran University Publication,2002)
[6]   Loosim, (1996), Urban conservation policy and the preservation of historical and cultural heritage cities, vol. 13. No.6.
[7]   M.M.Falamaki,*Historical Urban and Structural Rehabitalization* (Tehran University Publication, 2009)
[8]   M.M.Falamaki, Urban Renewal and Renovation(Samt Publication, 2005)
[9]   A.Vafaee, Analyzing the formation process of the physical form of the historic fabric of the city of Kashan, MA thesis, Geography and Urban Planning, University of Isfahan.(2007)
[10]   M. Rahnama, *surveying Mashhad city center revitalization*, (Mashhad University Publication, 2004)
[11]   H.Soltan zadeh, *Urban Spaces in Iran Old Texture*, (Tehran Municipality,1994)
[12]   S. Abdollahi, *Revitalization of physical-spatial structure of historical-cultural fabric(case study:Sare Bagh quarter in Shiraz)* MA thesis, *Boroujerd Science and Research Branch, Faculty of post graduation, department of Architecture & Planning*, 2013.
[13]   D. Rosemary, F. Bromley, Andrew R. Tallon and Colin j. Thomas (2005), City center regeneration through residential development: Contributing to sustainability, Urban Studies, Vol 42, No13

Research Paper   Open Access

Efficiency Assessment of a Constructed Wetland Using Eichhornia Crassipes for Wastewater Treatment

David O. Olukanni and Kola O. Kokumo
Department of Civil Engineering, Covenant University, P.M.B. 1023, Ota, Ogun State, Nigeria.

Abstract: - The practice of treating municipal wastewater at low cost prior to its disposal is continually gaining attention in developing countries. Among the current processes used for wastewatere treatment, constructed wetlands have attracted interest as the unit process of choice for its treatment due to their low cost and efficient operation in tropical regions. The aim of this study is to assess the efficiency of a constructed wetland that uses water hyacinth for wastewater treatment and to investigate the impact of the hydraulic structures on the treatment system. This study also involves determining the efficiency of water hyacinth in polishing biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD), total suspended solids (TSS), phosphate, magnesium, zinc, nitrate, chloride, sulphate, potassium, pH and fecal coliform. Two samples each were collected and tested from the six WHRB reactors available at Covenant University. The wetland achieved a performance of 70% of BOD-, 68% of COD-, 41% of Total Solids (TS)-, 100% of zinc, 30% of nitrate, 38% of chloride, 94% of sulphate, and 2% of potassium-removal, respectively. The result also shows a 6%, 29% and a significant increase, in pH, phosphate and magnesium, respectively. The study shows that constructed wetlands are capable of treating wastewater and also emphasizes the sustainability of the technology.

I.   INTRODUCTION

Conventional wastewater treatment technologies used in most industrialized nations are currently not potential options in many developing countries to provide environmental and public health protection [1]. Also, in these developing countries, the treatment of wastewater has been a great concern and it is well known that most of the projected global population increases will take place in the third world countries that already suffer from land, water, food and health problems. The greatest challenge in the water and sanitation sector over the next two decades would be the implementation of low cost wastewater treatment that would at the same time permit selective reuse of treated effluents for agricultural and industrial purposes [2]. In most developing countries, especially in Africa, wastewater is simply too valuable to waste [3]. Its water and nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) are needed for crop irrigation and fish culture [4] [5]. However, the construction cost for conventional wastewater treatment plant has been a major barrier for the implementation of conventional technologies by local authorities in many African countries [6]. Although, these technologies are very effective, they are expensive to build and maintained, coupled with the fact that they also require skillful personnel and technical expertise to be operated [7]. Consequently, while water borne diseases such as cholera and diarrhea have persisted because of inadequacies in wastewater treatment systems, developing nations are unable to incorporate these technologies as part of a wastewater treatment master plan. It is therefore imperative that a treatment system that is economical and sustainable be put in place.

As a result of this development, decision makers are looking for alternatives that could be used as complementary methods to reducing treatment costs. Among the current processes used for wastewater treatment in tropical regions, constructed wetland has attracted interest as the unit process of choice for wastewater treatment due to their low cost in energy consumption, low maintenance, high level sustainability, efficient operation and being an ecosystem that uses natural processes [8] [9] [10]. Constructed wetlands are engineered systems that have been designed and constructed to utilize the natural processes involving wetland vegetation, soils and associated microbial assemblage to assist in treatment of wastewater. Constructed wetlands are based upon the symbiotic relationship between the micro organisms and pollutants in the wastewater [11].

Some of the different wastewater treatment processes which are in use globally are; activated sludge, biological filter, oxidation ditch, aerated lagoon, waste stabilization Pond (WSP) and Constructed wetlands. In developing countries, the number of choices may be higher as a result of the more diverse discharge standards encountered. Wetlands serve thousands of communities around the world. They are effective in wastewater treatment and offer potentials for resources recovery through the production of biomass, which can be used as human and animal foods. The growing interest in wetland system is due in part to recognition that natural systems offer advantages over conventional systems.

Various wetland systems incorporate the use of different plants as a source of nutrient and pathogenic organisms' removal. Wetland plants have the ability to transport atmospheric oxygen and other gases down into the root to the water column. Within the water column, the stems and roots of wetland plants significantly provide the surface area for the attachment of microbial population. Water hyacinth (Eichhornia crassipes), Duck weed (Lemna spp), Spirodela spp, Wolffia spp, totora and cattails, among others are plants that are very efficient in removing vast range of pollutants, from suspended materials, BOD, nutrients, organic matter to heavy metals and pathogens [12]. Eichhornia Crassipes can be distinguished from others by its highly glossy leaves. Water hyacinth has demonstrated that it is an excellent pollutant removal for wastewaters [13] [14]. This study is aimed at assessing the efficiency of the constructed wetland that uses water hyacinth [water Hyacinth reed bed (WHRB)] as pollutant removal in Covenant University and to investigate how the system can be improved if necessitated.

II. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Description of the study area

Covenant University, within Canaan land in Ota town, is in close proximity to the city of Lagos, Nigeria. The institution has undergone an increasing population since its inception in 2002 with a current population of over 9,000 people. Wastewater from septic tanks in isolated locations within the Canaan land is taken by water tankers (Plate 1) for discharge into a primary clarifier which subsequently flows into a secondary clarifier and then into the CW (water hyacinth reed bed). The geometry of the primary clarifier was measured to have a volume of 720 m^3 i.e. 15 x 13.7 x 3.5 meters. The secondary clarifier has an area of 261 m^2 i.e. 17.41 m x 15 m and a depth of 5m. These tanks functions like anaerobic ponds within which the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and total solids are substantially reduced by sedimentation and anaerobic digestion before the partially treated effluent enters a diversion chamber. It is from this point that the wastes are fed into the hyacinth beds (Plate 2).

The constructed wetland is a Free Water Surface (FWS) type. As shown in Figure 1, the reed beds consist of six units of concrete facultative aerobic tanks 1.2m deep and each partitioned into four cells with an internal surface area 5.70 m by 4.80 m with influx of wastewater into each cell at alternate ends of the partition walls (Plate 3). The effective depth of each cell is about 0.9 m and has a volume of 23.16 m^3 with a free board of 0.30m. The final effluent discharges into an outfall (Plate 4) that is about 8m long and empties into a perennial stream that drains the campus and forms a tributary that discharges into River Atuara, a few kilometers from the Campus.

Plate 1   Plate 2

Plate 1 shows tanker dislodging wastewater into the treatment chamber while Plate 2 is the water hyacinth (Eichhornia Crassipes) beds showing baffle arrangement at opposing edges.

Plate 3   Plate 4

Plate 3- shows water hyacinth treating wastewater and Plate 4 shows effluent discharging through the outfall into the thick vegetation valley.

Grab samples of the raw influent and treated effluent from the existing water hyacinth reed bed were collected and analyzed in the laboratory for its BOD_5, Faecal coliform, pH, temperature, COD, Suspended Solids, Total Solids, Nutrients and Heavy Metals. Variation of influent and effluent parameters (physical, chemical, bacteriological and physico-chemical characteristics) was determined.
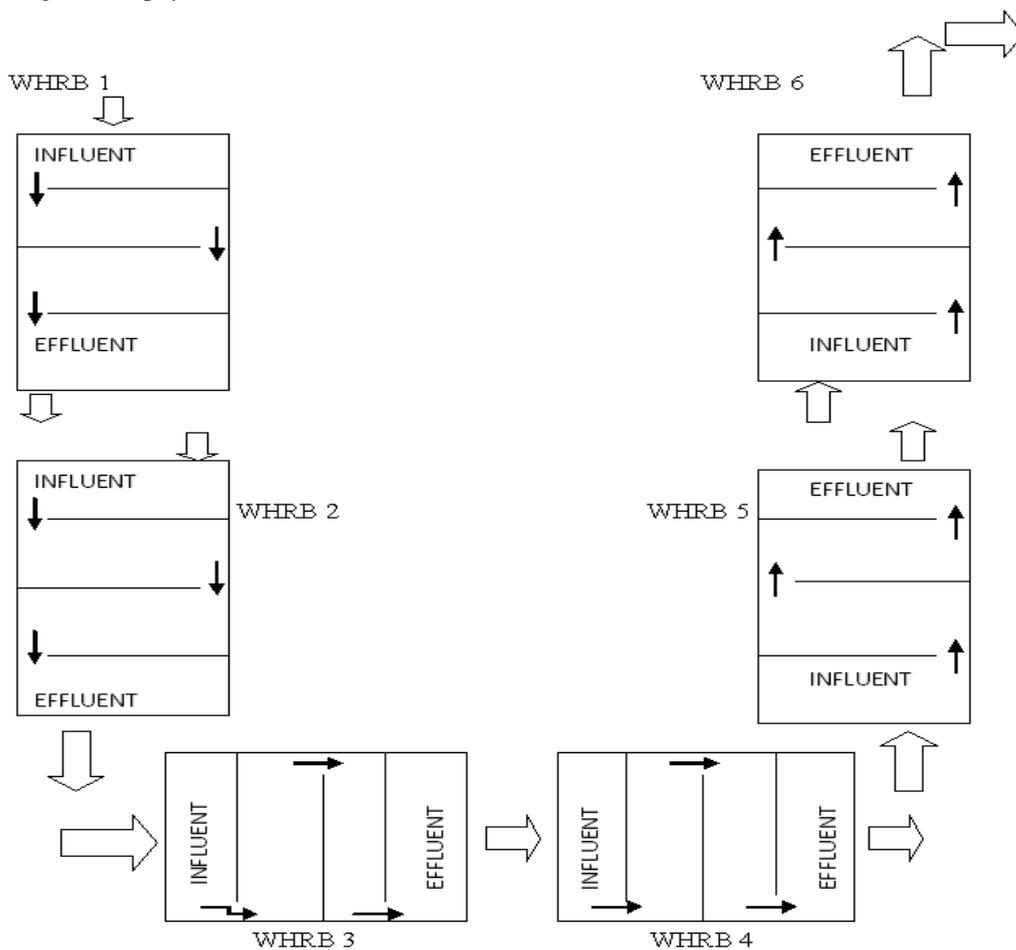

Figure 1- Layout of the Constructed Wetland [Water Hyacinth Reed Beds (WHRB)] in Covenant University and the wastewater collection points.

III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Physico-Chemical Parameters

Table 1 shows the performance evaluation of the constructed wetland. There was a significant reduction in turbidity level with a performance of 40 % reduction. Higher turbidity levels are often associated with higher levels of disease-causing microorganisms such as viruses, parasites and some bacteria. There was an increase in the pH value which range from 6.16-6.59 with a constant temperature of 27^0C across all the reactors. Though optimum pH for bacteria to function is between 7.5 and 8.5 but most treatment plants are able to effectively nitrify with a pH of 6.5 to 7.0. The Total Suspended Solids (TSS) was reduced by 56% at the outlet of the final reactor. However, this does not meet with the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (FEPA) [15] now named "National Environmental Standards and Regulations Enforcement Agency" (NESREA) standard, recommending a limit of 30 mg/L for TSS. This means that the TSS concentration in the system is high and should be further reduced. The TSS includes silt, clay, plankton, organic wastes, and inorganic precipitates.

The treatment plant had little effect on the total dissolved solids (TDS). Though the TDS concentration is way below the standard limit given by FEPA, 2000 mg/L, it's composition in the effluent can still be reduced. It can also be deduced that most of the TDS concentration has been treated in the primary and secondary clarifiers. The Total Solids (TS) was considerably reduced. Though there is no specification to the amount of solids expected in wastewater. The treatment system gave a significant performance on reducing the total solids by 41.18% in pollutant level. A 37% reduction in chloride concentration was achieved by the treatment system. However the effluent chloride concentration is way below the 600 mg/L standard recommended by FEPA. It is a known fact that the chloride content of wastewater usually increases as its mineral contents increases and vice versa. The phosphate concentration increases very slightly but it is way under the 5mg/L recommendation. The slight increase in phosphate concentration could be as a result of the dead and decayed water hyacinth plant in the reactors.

The nitrate and sulphate content was reduced by 30% and 90%, respectively, an amount that is acceptable for discharge into natural water bodies. The BOD and COD ratio reveals the treatability of wastewater, so if the ratio is above 0.5 the wastewater is considered to be highly biodegradable and if lower than 0.3 the wastewater is deemed to undergo a chemical treatment before the routine biological treatment. For the University treatment plant, the BOD to COD ratio is 0.85. Therefore it is concluded that the wastewater generated in the campus is highly biodegradable.

The CW and its associated water hyacinth plants were considered to have little or no effect on the concentration of magnesium and potassium. In fact, a highly significant increase in the magnesium content was observed in the wastewater. Magnesium and potassium content could slow down the COD removal at certain concentration but a fair decrease in their level could rapidly enhance COD removal. Though the magnesium content increases, it is still way below the 200mg/L limit in wastewater as recommended by FEPA. The zinc element in the CW system was effectively removed in the wastewater.

Table 1. Overall performance of treatment between influent into WHRB 1 Influents and WHRB 6 Effluents on the Parameters Tested

Parameters	WHRB 1 Influent	WHRB 6 Effluent	Percentage (%) increase	Percentage (%) decrease
Turbidity	136	82		39.70
pH	6.16	6.56	6.49	
Total Solids mg/L	255.00	150.00		41.18
Total Suspended Solids mg/L	168.00	74.00		55.95
Total Dissolved solids mg/L	87.00	76.00		12.64
Chloride mg/L	259.93	162.45		37.50
Phosphate mg/L	0.113	0.146	29.20	
Nitrate mg/L	0.04	0.028		30.00
Sulphate mg/L	0.20	0.012		94.00
Chemical Oxygen Demand mg/L	330.50	105.19		68.17
Biochemical Oxygen Demand mg/L	298.35	90.43		69.69
Magnesium mg/L	9.00	26.00	188	
Zinc mg/L	0.04	ND		100.00
Potassium mg/L	25.41	24.67		2.91

IV. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATION

The Constructed Wetland with hydrophytes (water hyacinth plant) is capable of removing pollutants and the hydrophytes have shown its ability to survive in high concentration of nutrients with significant nutrient removal. It has reliable nutrient stripping value for the removal of the trace elements tested for in the study. The use of water hyacinth plant aquatic system can help reduce eutrophication effects in receiving streams and also improve water quality. It would be recommended that more reactors are added to the treatment plant to enhance further settling of solids and give the wastewater more exposure to bacteria and water hyacinth, so that more nutrients are removed from the wastewater. Improvement can also be possible by increase in retention time of the wastewater in each compartment of the constructed wetland and possible means of aeration at the final discharge point.

REFERENCE

[1] D.O. Olukanni, J. J., Ducoste, Optimization of Waste Stabilization Pond Design for Developing Nations using Computational Fluid Dynamics. Ecological Eng, 37, 2011, 1878–1888.

[2] P. S. Navaraj, Anaerobic Waste Stabilization Ponds: A Low-cost Contribution to a Sustainable Wastewater Reuse Cycle. 2005 navaraj678@sify.com.

[3] World Health Organization, UNICEF. Global Water Supply and Sanitation Assessment Report. Geneva. 2000

[4] D. Ghosh, Turning Around for a Community-based Technology-Towards a Wetland Option for Wastewater Treatment and Resource Recovery that is Less Experience, Farmer-centered and Ecologically Balanced. Environment Improvement Programme, Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority, Calcutta. 1996.

[5] D. D. Mara, Appropriate wastewater collection, treatment and reuse in developing Countries, Proceedings of the Institutions of Civil Engineers, London. 2001, 299-303.

[6] D.O. Olukanni, S. A. Aremu, Water hyacinth based wastewater treatment system and its derivable bye-product. Journal of Research Information in Civil Engineering, 5(1), 2008, 43-55.

[7] D. O. Olukanni, Evaluation of the Influence of Reactor Design on the Treatment Performance of an Optimized Pilot-Scale Waste Stabilization Pond. IJET, 3(2), 2013, 189-198.

[8] A. Al-Omari, M. Fayyad, Treatment of domestic wastewater by subsurface flow constructed wetlands in Jordan. Desalination, 155, 2003, 27-39

[9] E. A. Korkusuz, M. Beklioglu, G. N. Demirer, Comparison of the treatment performances of blast furnace slag-based and gravel-based vertical flow wetlands operated identically for domestic wastewater treatment in Turkey. Ecological Engineering, 24, 2005, 187-200.

[10] A. Yasar, Rehabilitation by constructed wetlands of available wastewater treatment plant in Salkhnin, Ecological Engineering. 29, 2007, 27-32.

[11] M. Stomp, K. H. Han, S. Wilbert, M. P. Gordonand, S. D. Cunningham, Genetic strategies for enhancing phytore mediation, Ann. New York Acad. Sci. 721,1994, 481-491.

[12] S. Dhote, S. Dixit, Water Quality Improvement through Macrophytes: A Case Study, Asian J. Exp. Sci., 21(2), 2007, 427-430.

[13] M. A. Maine, Nutrient and metal removal in constructed wetland for wastewater treatment from metallurgical industry. Ecological Engineering, 26 (4), 2006, 341-347.

[14] K. Skinner, Mercury uptake and accumulation by four species of aquatic plants. Environmental Pollution, 145 (1), 2007, 234-237.

[15] Federal Environmental Protection Agency (FEPA) Guidelines to Standards for Environmental Pollution Control in Nigeria. FEPA, Lagos, Nigeria, 1991, 90-91.

Research Paper　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　Open Access

Flow Characteristics Through Conduit Using Laser Technique

Mahmoud.I.A.Elshewey
Civil Engg. Dept., Faculty of Engg. Hail University, Hail, Saudi Arabia,

Abstract: - In this paper, an experimental investigation was carried out to study the turbulent structure and flow characteristics; and to investigate the characteristics of the hydraulic jump occurring in a sloping and adversely sloping rectangular conduit (culvert) with pressurized flow downstream from the jump and a submerged culvert outlet using Laser technique. Experiments were conducted to study the variation of the relative tailwater depth with the main parameters affecting the jump. These parameters include the initial Froude number, bottom slope, and ratio of the initial depth to conduit height. To study the turbulence structure, measurements were carried out of the turbulence intensities and turbulence shear stress. Non-dimensional design curves are provided to relate the jump characteristics. The maximum vertical velocity in the recirculating zone for all jumps is about 7% of initial velocity. Also, the results show that the maximum streamwise velocity near the center plane was smaller than that near the side wall. The turbulence shear stress near the center about (30-42)% higher than that near the side wall. After the jump, the flow will recover into a two dimensional flow.

I.　　　　INTRODUCTION

The conduit is a covered channel of comparatively short length which is typically installed to drain water through an embankment. The culvert acts as on open channel, as long as the section is partly full, and is normally used in this condition. However, under flood conditions the inlet or outlet may become submerged and a variety of flow patterns can exit. A conduit will run full, like a pipe, when the outlet is submerged or when the upstream level is sufficiently high. The hydraulic jump formed in closed conduits below control gates is a phenomenon which has been frequently observed [1]. In open channels, the hydraulic jump provides a natural transition from initial supercritical flow to downstream subcritical free surface flow. In closed conduits, the initial free surface supercritical flow changes to a pressurized flow downstream from the jump and the conjugate depth is confined by the conduit height. The tailwater depth in that case provides the downstream subcritical free surface flow. The jump location in the conduit is very sensitive to any slight variation in the initial depth, conduit height, tailwater depth, or conduit slope.Then, it is extremely important to investigate the interdependency of such variables. Earlier research carried out by Lane and Kindsvater [10] for the case of horizontal conduits followed by Kalinske and Robertson [9] for the case of sloping conduits concentrated on the air pumping capacity of the jump. The turbulent flow models in open channel flows were discussed by Garde [3,4], Rodi [15]. Measurements of turbulence characteristics in open channel flows using LDA have been pointed by Guoren [7], Nezu [11,12]; Song [18]. The jump formation in closed conduits was studied by Haindi [8] for horizontal conduits and by Rajaratnam [13] for circular conduits. A practical case of the hydraulic jump formation in closed conduits includes the occurrence of the hydraulic jump in the barrel of a siphon inlet. Smith and Haid [20] studied the jump characteristics for the case of circular pipes. Later, Smith and Chen[19] investigated the relative height of the hydraulic jump formed in a steeply sloping conduit without considering the tailwater depth conditions. They derived the theoretically momentum based equation for the relative height of the hydraulic jump formed in sloping conduits, but they could not solve it because it contained too many unknowns. Hence, they provided a set of empirical equations of the form ($Hj/D = a\, F_1^4 + b$) (Hj being the height of jump, D is the culvert height, F_1 is the initial Froude number and a & b are coefficients that depend upon the values of the conduit slope and the ratio of the initial depth to culvert height). Hydraulic jumps were studied

extensively because of their importance as energy dissipators for hydraulic structures. Experimental investigations have been carried out on both the macroscopic and internal structure of the hydraulic jumps, but most of these studies were directed to the macroscopic features. Major contributions of this subject were reviewed by Rajaratnam [1] and more recently by Corquodale [2]. The hot-wire study on the turbulence characteristics in the hydraulic jump in an air model by Rouse, Siao Nagaratnam [16] was the first attempt to obtain information of turbulence field in free Hydraulic jumps. More than a decade later in 1972, Resch and Leutheusser [17] used the hot film technique to make some limited observations on the turbulence in free hydraulic jumps in the actual water model. Both of these observations have been very valuable for the understanding and prediction of internal structure of hydraulic jumps.

In the present paper, the experiments described are concerned with turbulence and flow characteristics on sloping and adversely sloping culvert in a rectangular channel of constant width. The Laser Doppler Velocimetry (LDV) study was conducted to provide detailed measurements of the streamwise and vertical mean velocity components, streamwise and vertical turbulence intensity components and turbulence shear stress, which could be used as basis to improve the prediction methods. Also, in the present research an experimental study is carried out and the hydraulic jump is allowed to be formed in sloping and adversely sloping culvert of different heights. The relevant parameters were measured and non-dimensional design curves were prepared to determine the variation in the tail water depth with the change in slopes, initial Froude numbers, and ratios of initial depth to culvert heights.

II.   EXPERIMENTAL SET UP AND PROCEDURE:

The experiments were conducted in a tilting glass sided flume 4m long, 10 cm wide and 30 cm deep as shown in Fig.1. The discharge was measured using a pre-calibrated orifice meter. An in-line valve fitted into the main supplying pipeline was used to regulate the flow rate. Depth measurements were taken using a needle point gauge with a reading accuracy of $\pm$ 0.1 mm. Uniform flow conditions were reached using a carefully designed inlet tank. The slope was adjusted using a screw jack located at the upstream end of the flume while at the downstream end, the flume is allowed to rotate freely about a hinged pivot. The slope was directly determined using slope indicator. A downstream adjustable gate was used to regulate the tail water surface elevation. The experiments were carried out using five different conduit heights, h of 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20 cm. Six different culvert slopes, S_o, of 0.0 0.005, 0.01, 0.015, 0.02, and 0.025. Also, six different conduit adverse slopes, S_o, of 0.0, 0.005, 0.01, 0.015, 0.02, and 0.025 were used to illustrate flows and jump formed in sloping and sloping adversely culvert. The slopes and adverse slope were selected based on the flume facilities. For each combination of culvert slope and culvert adverse slope, and height, five different flow rates ranging from 400 L/min to 250 L/min were used. The initial Froude number ranges from 3.5 to 6 for each culvert height. The upstream control gate was so adjusted to produce supercritical depth, d_i. The downstream adjustable gate was adjusted to control the tailwater depth, d_t, that enabled the jump to be formed at a certain location in the culvert. The jump location was kept fixed throughout the course of experiments. For each combination of slope and adverse slope, and culvert height, the flow rate and the tailwater depth just downstream the culvert outlet were measured.

III.   LASER MEASURING TECHNIQUE

The experimental data were collected using a DANTEC two color back-scatter mode, two Burst Spectrum Analyzers [BSA] were used to evaluate the Doppler frequencies, and subsequent computer analysis consisted of velocity bias averaging and rejection. Figure.2 shows a block diagram of the two component LDV set up used for the measurements. On a traverse bench, the measuring probe [laser beams or measuring volume] was focused on a measuring a point from one side of the channel glass wall through an optical lens. The number of sample taken at every point was 3000 bursts. This curves point to a simple averaging time of about 100 seconds. The data rate was about 10-20 Hz. Before acquiring the data, the LDV signal was checked for its regular Doppler burst that correspond to a particle passing through the measuring volume. The measuring were taken at different positions along the centerline within and downstream of the culvert. Fig.3 shows the location of measuring sections [x/b]. For hydraulic jumps with high inlet Froude number, more air is entrained into the flow. When air bubbles are present, the data acquisition rate is low. So for a region with relatively high concentration of bubbles the sampling time is up to 300 seconds.

IV.   THEORETICAL ANALYSIS

Figure.3 shows a definition sketch for the hydraulic jump formed in sloping rectangular culvert. Although the momentum equation along with the energy equation can be writhen to theoretically express the relationship among the different variables describing the phenomenon, the direct solution for each equation will be somewhat difficult as there are too many unknowns [7]. These unknowns include the weight component of

the jump in the direction of flow, the boundary frictional resistance, the exit losses, and the air water ratio at the end of the jump. Therefore, the theoretical solution for the jump in sloping conduit is avoided in the present study. The relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i can be expressed in non-dimensional form to be a function of the initial Froude number F_i, the ratio of the initial depth to culvert height d_i/h, and the conduit slope S_o as:

$$d_t/d_i = f (F_i , d_i/h , S_o) , \qquad\qquad\qquad (1)$$

where d_t is the depth just downstream the outlet of the culvert and is termed in this paper as the tailwater depth, d_i is the initial depth of the jump, S_o is the culvert slope or conduit adverse slope, and F_i is the initial Froude number ($F_i = Q/ b\, d_i \sqrt{g\, d_i}$) where Q being the discharge, b is the conduit width, and g is the gravitational acceleration. Eq. (1) could be defined and evaluated using the experimental data. The experimental data can be plotted on several planes to completely understand the phenomenon. Such planes may include [d_t/d_i, F_i] , [d_t/d_i , S_o], and [d_t/d_i, d_i/h]. In each plane, for a constant value of one of the two remaining parameters, a family of curves is drawn for different values of the other one.

V.   DISCUSSION AND RESULTS

Figure.4 shows the variation of initial Froude number F_i with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different culvert slopes S_o = 0.0, 0.005, 0.01, 0.015, 0.02, and 0.025 for different relative initial depth d_i/h of 0.20, 0.25, 0.30 and 0.35. The resulting curves indicate that, if can be observed that for a fixed d_i/h, the trend of variation between d_t/d_i and F_i is increasing with a nonlinear trend. Also, at a particular F_i, d_t/d_i increases as the conduit slope increases. Also, Fig. 4 presents the effect of the initial Froude number F_i at fixed d_i/h and different conduit slops. It is observed that the effect of F_i on d_t/d_i is significant. The d_t/d_i increases non-linearly with the increase of F_i. Also, the higher the slope, the the greater the ratio d_t/d_i which proves that the slope has an increasing effect on d_t/d_i. Similarly, the variation of d_t/d_i with conduit slope S_o for different F_i is shown in Fig. 5 for d_i/h = 0.2, 0.25, 0.3 and 0.35. From Fig.5, it can be observed that for a fixed d_i/h, the trend of variation between d_t/d_i and S_o is increasing with a nonlinear trend. Also, at a particular S_o, d_t/d_i increases as F_i increases. Also, Fig.5 depicts that the slope has a major effect on d_t/d_i which is comparable with the effect of F_i on d_t/d_i where d_t/d_i increases non-linearly with the increase of culvert slope. Also, confirmed the increase of d_t/d_i with the increase of F_i at fixed d_i/h. Fig.6 depicts the variation of relative initial depth d_i/h with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different F_i at different culvert slope S_o = 0.0, 0.010, 0.02 and 0.025. From this figure, it can be observed that for a fixed S_o, the trend of variation between d_i/h and d_t/d_i is increasing with a approximately linear trend. Also, at a particular d_i/h, d_t/d_i increases as the F_i increases. Also, Fig.6 shows the typical effect of d_i/h at different F_i of 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5 and 5.5 at different conduit slopes. It is clear that for the investigated range of slopes, the ratio of the initial depth to culvert height has insignificant effect on d_t/d_i as d_t/d_i is increasing very slightly with the increase of d_i/h. The figure indicates also that d_t/d_i increases as F_i increase.

Figure.7 depicts the variation of culvert adverse slope S_o with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different F_i of 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5 and 5.5 for different d_i/h of 0.2, 0.25, 0.3 and 0.35. From this figure, it can be observed that for a fixed d_i/h, the trend of variation between d_t/d_i and S_o is decreasing with nonlinear trend. Also, at a particular S_o, d_t/d_i increases as F_i increases. Also, Fig.7 shows that the adverse slope has a major effect on d_t/d_i which is comparable with the effect of F_i on d_t/d_i where d_t/d_i decreases non-linearly with the increase of the culvert adverse slope. Also, confirmed the increase of F_i at a fixed d_i/h. Similarly, the variation of d_t/d_i with F_i for different tested adverse slopes S_o = 0.0, 0.005, 0.01, 0.015, 0.02, and 0.25 are presented in Fig.8 for d_i/h = 0.2, 0.25 , 0.3 and 0.35. From this figure, it can be observed that for a fixed d_i/h, the trend of variation between d_t/d_i and F_i is increasing with a nonlinear trend. Also, at a particular F_i, d_t/d_i decreases as the adverse slope of the culvert increases. Also, this figure presents the effect of the initial Froude number F_i at fixed d_i/h and different culvert slopes. It is observed that the effect of F_i on d_t/d_i is significant. The relative tailwater depth, d_t/d_i, increases non-linearly with the increase of F_i. Also, the higher the adverse slope, the less ratio d_t/d_i is, which proves that the adverse slope has a decreasing effect on d_t/d_i. Fig.9 shows the variation of relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i with relative initial depth d_i/h for different F_i of 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5 and 5.5 at different culvert adverse slope S_o = 0.0, 0.01, 0.015, and 0.025. It is clear that for the investigated range of the adverse slopes, the ratio of the initial depth to culvert height d_i/h has insignificant effect on d_t/d_i as d_t/d_i is increasing very slightly with the increase of d_i/h. The figure indicates also that d_t/d_i increases as F_i increases.

Measurements were made for various flow conditions. However, only representative results are presented here. For each experimental condition, detailed measurements along the centerline along the plane z/b=0.5, were carried out to obtain vertical profiles of the mean and fluctuating flow quantities such as steamwise and vertical mean velocity components $\bar{u}/U_i$ and $\bar{v}/U_i$, streamwise and vertical turbulence intensity components $ú/U_i$ and $ʋ/U_i$. The turbulence intensity components and velocity components are non-dimensionalized by the streamwise initial velocity in x-direction U_i. The water depth is non-dimensionalized by

the free stream water depth y_o. Turbulence at the wall was construed to be turbulence at a very location from the wall of the order of 3mm as observed in Laser Doppler (LDV) experimentation, and not at the wall itself peruse. At the boundary velocity and turbulence are zero. Fig.10 depicts the streamwise mean velocity profiles $\bar{u}/U_i$ along the depth at different cross sections along the centerline at the plane $z/b = 0.5$ at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. The streamwise mean velocity $\bar{u}/U_i$ profiles varies considerably according to the cross section location x/b and the flow conditions. In the hydraulic jump location in the culvert, reversal flow could be observed as shown in Fig. 10 at $x/b = 0$ up to $x/b = 12$, as could be seen by the sharp of the velocity profiles, and as was observed by dye injection. Fig.11 presents the profiles of vertical mean velocity distribution $\bar{v}/U_i$ along the depth at various locations x/b at the plane $z/b = 0.5$ along the centerline at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. The profile of $\bar{v}/U_i$ assumes both positive and negative values at the same section and hence the zero value at some intermediate locations. This nature of variation, viz., change from positive to negative magnitude and vice versa occurred almost at all the sections. The zero magnitude of vertical velocity component $\bar{v}/U_i$, occurs at more than one point at several locations. The magnitude of $\bar{v}/U_i$ increases steadily from the entrance section of the jump, the magnitude gradually decreases reaching small value at the farthest downstream. This observation may be attributed to the expanding velocity field and diversion of flow in the jump region. The observation of the multiplicity of null point to the three dimensional interaction between the entrance flow to the hydraulic jump almost with negative vertical velocity component. The influence of jump itself along with the bed impeding the downward component of velocity. This complex interaction would influence the flow pattern giving rise to multiplicity null point.

Root mean square (RMS) values of steamwise ad vertical components of turbulence intensity $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/Ui$. Fig.12 and 13 depict turbulence intensity profiles $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_i$ as a function of dimensionless water depth d/d_o along the depth at different location x/b along the centerline at $z/b = 0.5$ at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$, which are measure of fluctuations about the respective streamwise and vertical mean velocity as shown in Figs.10 and 11. Also, Fig.17 depicts the variation of streamwise turbulence intensity $\acute{u}/U_i$ as a function of relative water depth d/d_o at different cross sections $x/b = 10$, 20 and 40 at different spanwise locations $z/b = 0.1$, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5 along the depth at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. The conditions of the flow at the inlet of the hydraulic jump cause unidirectional distortion of the fluid elements which may be expected to produce nonhomogeneous and anisotropic turbulence. Under the action of dynamic process, the turbulence was produced some degree all over the field. The steamwise and vertical turbulence intensities $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_i$ grows rapidly after the inlet of the jump and is spreading in the all directions. An increase of the conduit slope S_o from 0.005 to 0.025 does increase enormously the turbulence intensities $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_i$ after the entrance of the jump. In the wall region defined by $d/d_o < 0.2$ the turbulence intensities $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_i$ have substantially small magnitude closer to the wall. With increasing the distance from the boundary, the turbulence intensities $\acute{u}/U_o$ and $\acute{v}/U_o$ increases in wall region tending a maximum in the intermediate region (core region) defined by $0.2 < d/d_o < 0.6$, where the location of the maximum value of the turbulence $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_i$, reaching a lower value (minimum value) in the free surface region defined by $d/d_o > 0.6$ subsequently. It has been observed during this experimentation, the surface waves play an important role in the turbulent production. As a comprehensive observation, it was noted that, the streamwise turbulence $\acute{u}/U_i$ was always greater than that for vertical turbulence $\acute{v}/U_i$. In farthest downstream, $x/b > 12$ the maximum turbulence intensities $\acute{u}/U_i$ and $\acute{v}/U_o$ were reduced almost to the same level of the streamwise free stream turbulence intensity. Fig. 14 shows the variation of turbulence shear stress profiles $-uv/Ui^2$ as a function of dimensionless water depth d/d_o along the depth at different location z/b along the centerline at $z/b = 0.5$ at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. The turbulence shear stress as shown in Fig.14, grows after the entrance of the hydraulic jump and is spreading in the jump region. Also, an increase of the conduit slope S_o does increase the turbulence shear stress $- uv/Ui^2$. Fig.15 depicts the variation of streamwise mean velocity $\bar{u}/U_i$ as a function of relative spanwise z/b at the plane $d/d_o = 0.4$ at different locations x/b along the centerline at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/di = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. To check the spanwise variation of the flow, besides these measurements, another set to indicate spanwise variation was taken for each section at the plane of $d/d_o = 0.4$. The original erosion for these extra measurements was to validate the dimensionality of the flow as it was previously treated. Fig.16. Shows the variation of streamwise mean velocity $\bar{u}/Ui$ as a function of relative water depth d/d_o at different cross sections $x/b = 10$, 20 and 40 at different spanwise locations $z/b = 0.1$, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5 along the depth at $F_i = 4.5$, $S_o = 0.01$, $d_t/d_i = 7$ and $d_i/h = 0.3$. As shown in Fig.16. at $x/b = 10$, the maximum velocity $\bar{u}_{max}$ near the center plane of the conduit is about 22 % smaller than near the side wall. Further downstream at $x/b = 40$, in which, it is near the end of the fully developed region, the difference between the maximum $\bar{u}_{max}$ near the side wall and minimum $\bar{u}_{min}$ near the center plane is up to 30 % as shown in Fig.16 at $x/b = 40$. Another effect is that the length scale for $\bar{u}/U_i$ near the side wall is higher than that near the center plane. This phenomena is called climb of a wall jet near the side wall by George [12] and Rajaratnarm [13]. This climbing effect is believed due to the influence of the vortex motion. The flow close to the bed is two dimensional shortly after the inlet of the inlet of the jump, but on top of this

region there is vortex motion. This motion causes reversing flow near the center plane and forward flow near the side wall. The shear stress near the center is about 33 % higher than that the side wall. Therefore this vortex motion causes faster diffusion near the center plane than near the side wall at locations further downstream. The results are of course that $\bar{u}_{max}$ near the center plane is smaller than that near the side wall.

VI.   CONCLUSIONS

A study of the turbulent flows in sloping and adversely sloping culvert considering the tailwater depth at the outlet and initial Froude number are analyzed with the aid of experimentally collected data by using a Laser Doppler velocimeter. The conditions of the flow in the hydraulic jump cause unidirectional distortion of the fluid elements which may be expected to produce nonhomogeneous and anisotropic turbulence. Under the action of dynamic process, the turbulence was produced to some degree all over the field. The climbing effect of streamwise mean velocity near side wall is due to the vortex motion. The maximum vertical mean velocity in the recirculating zone for all the jumps is only about of U_i . Also, the results show that the maximum steamwise mean velocity $\bar{u}_{max}$ near the center plane is smaller than that near the side wall. The turbulence shear stress near the center is about 30 % higher than that near the side wall. After the hydraulic jump the flow will recover into two dimensional flow. In the hydraulic jump region, the turbulence intensities $ú/U_i$ and $ύ/U_i$ grow rapidly and spreading in all directions. In the wall region defined by $d/d_o < 0.2$, the turbulence intensities have substantially small magnitude closer to the wall. With increasing distance from the boundary, the turbulence intensities increases in wall region tending towards a maximum in the intermediate region (core region) defined by $0.2 < d/d_o < 0.6$, where the location of the maximum value of turbulence, reaching a lower value in the free surface region defined by $d/d_o > 0.6$ subsequently. As a comprehensive observation, the streamwise turbulence intensity $ú/U_i$ always greater than vertical turbulence intensity. Also, it is concluded that the relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i is a function of initial Froude number F_i, the conduit slope S_o, and the ratio of the initial depth to culvert height d_i/h. Both of the initial Froude number F_i and the conduit slope S_o have major effect on the jump characteristics while the ratio of the initial depth to the conduit height d_i/h is minor effect when the slope is relatively small. In all cases, the relative tailwater depth increases nonlinearly with the increase of initial Froude number F_i and/or the increase of the conduit slope. It is also concluded that, the adverse slope has a major effect on relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i which is comparable with the effect of F_i on d_t/d_i where d_t/d_i decreases non-linearly with the increase of conduit adverse slope. But, sloping conduit has a major effect on d_t/d_i which is comparable with the effect of F_i. On d_t/d_i which d_t/d_i increases non-linearly with the increase of conduit slope. Also, in sloping conduit, the higher the slope, the greater the relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i which proves that the slope has an increasing effect on d_t/d_i. But, in adverse sloping conduit, the higher the adverse slope, the less the relative tailwater depth d_i/d_i is, which proves that the adverse slope has a decreasing effect on d_t/d_i. Also, it is concluded that, in sloping and adverse sloping conduit , the relative initial depth d_i/h has insignificant effect on relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i as d_t/d_i is increasing very slightly with increase of d_i/h.

U_i: Initial streamwise mean velocity in x-direction,
u: Streamwise component of turbulence intensity in x-direction (RMS),
v: Vertical mean velocity in Y-direction,
v: Vertical component of turbulence intensity in Y-direction (RMS),
x: Longitudinal axis along channel length,
y: Transverse axis along channel height,
z: Transverse axis along channel width,

NOMECLATURE:
b: Channel width,
d_i: Initial depth of supercritical flow,
d_t: Tailwater depth,
d_o: Free stream water depth,
h: Culvert height,
F_i: Initial Froude number,
d_t/d_i: Relative tailwater depth,
d_i/h: Relative initial depth,
S_o: Culvert slope,
u: Streamwise mean velocity in x-direction,

VII.   REFERENCES

[1]   Rajaratnam, N. (1967). "Hydraulic Jump", Advances in Hydroscience, V.T. Chow, ed., Vol. 4, Academic Press, New York.
[2]   Corquodale, J.A. (1986). "Hydraulic Jumps and Internal Flows", in Chapter 6, Encyclopedia of Fluid Mech., N.P. Cheremisinoff ed., pp. 122-173.
[3]   Grade, H. (1993) "The Turbulent Flow Models in Open Channel Flows", Monograp, A.S. Balkema Puplishers, New Rood, V.T 08079, New Delhi, India.
[4]   Garde, R.J. (1994) "Turbulent Flow", Published by H.S. Poplai for willy Eastern limited, New Age International Limited, 4835/24, Ansari Road Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002.
[5]   George, A.R. (1959)."An Investigation of a Wall Jet in a Free Stream", Princetion University, Rept., No.,

479.

[6]   Gunel, M., and Nrayanan, R. (1996). "Hydraulic Jump in Sloping Channels," Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, ASCE, Vol. 122 (8), August.

[7]   Guoren, D., and Xiaonan, T. (1992) "Some Measurements of a Turbulent Structure in an Open Channel", Proceedings of the Conference of Flow Modelling and Turbulence Measurements, Ed., Zaiobao, Hemisphere Publishing Corporation, Washington.

[8]   Haindl, K. (1957)."Hydraulic Jump in Closed Conduits" Proc., International Association of Hydraulic Research, Lisbon, Vol 2.

[9]   Kalinske, A.A., and Robertson, J.M.(1943)."Closed Conduit Flow," Trans., ASCE, Vol. 108.

[10]   Lane, E.W., and Kindsvater, C.E.(1938)."Hydraulic Jump in Enclosed Conduits", Eng. News Record, 106.

[11]   Nezu, I., and Rodi, W., "Open Channel Flow Measurements with a Laser Doppler Velocimetry", J. Hydraulic Engg. ASCE, 112, pp. 335-355 (1986).

[12]   Nezu, I., and Nakagawa, H. (1993) "Turbulence in Open Channel Flow", IAHA-Monograph, A.A. Balkma Publishers, Old post Rood, Brookfield, VTO 5035, USA.

[13]   Rajaratnam,N.(1965)"Hydraulic Jumps in Horizontal Conduits,"Water Power, 17.

[14]   Rajaratnam, N.(1976)."Discussion on Pressure Fluctuations in Submerged Jump", by S. Navasimhan and V.P. Bhargava, J. of Hydr. Division, ASCE, 102: HY12, pp., 1785-1787,.

[15]   Rodi, W. (1993) "Turbulence Models and their Application in Hydraulics", IAHR Monograph, A.A. Balkema Publishers, Old Post Roadfield, VTO 5036, USA.

[16]   Rouse, J., and Siao, T.T. (1958). "Turbulence Characteristics of the Hydraulic Jumps", J. of Hydr. Division, ASCE, 84: Hr, pro Paper.

[17]   Resch, F.J. and Leatheusser, H.J., "Reynolds Stress Measurements in Hydraulic Jumps", J. of Hydr. Research, IAHR, 10:4 , pp. 409-430, (1972).

[18]   Song, T., and Chinew, Y. (2001) "Turbulence Measurement in Nonuniform Open Channel Flow Using Acoustic Doppler Velocimeter (ADV)," J. Engg. Mech., 127 (3), 219-231.

[19]   Smith,C.D., and Chen, W. (1989). "The Hydraulic Jump in a steeply sloping square Conduit", Journal of Hydraulic Research, Vol. 27 (3).

[20]   Smith, C.D., and Haid, B.H. (1987). "Location of the Hydraulic Jump in a Steeply Sloping Circular Pipe," Proc. 8th Canadian Hydrotechnical Conference, CSCE, Montreal, Canada.
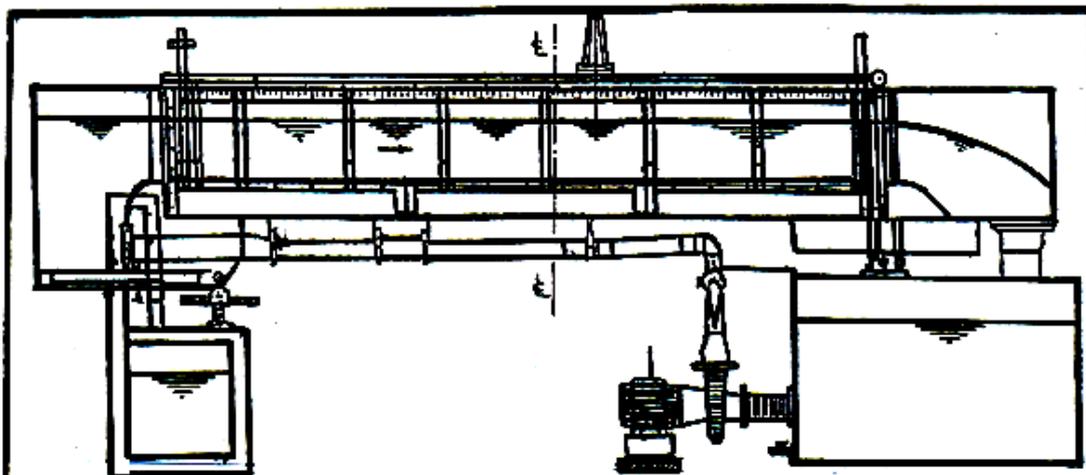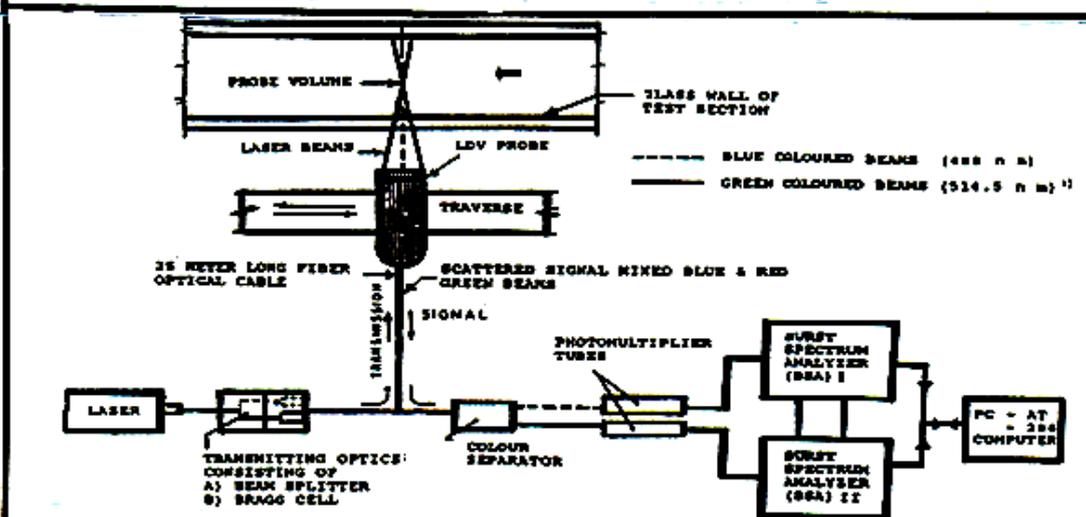
Fig. 1 Schematic sketch of test facility.

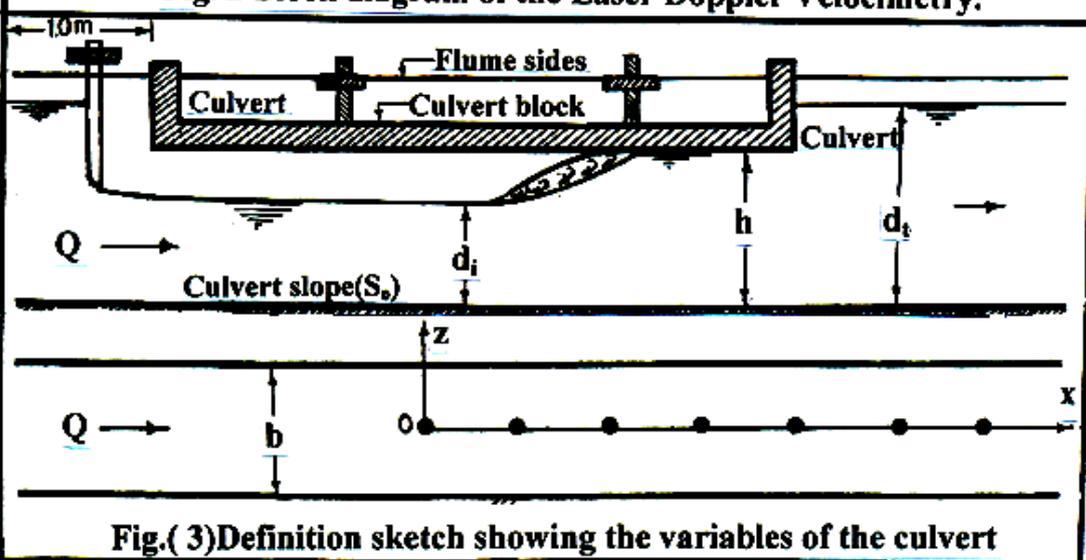Fig. 2 Block diagram of the Laser Doppler Velocimetry.

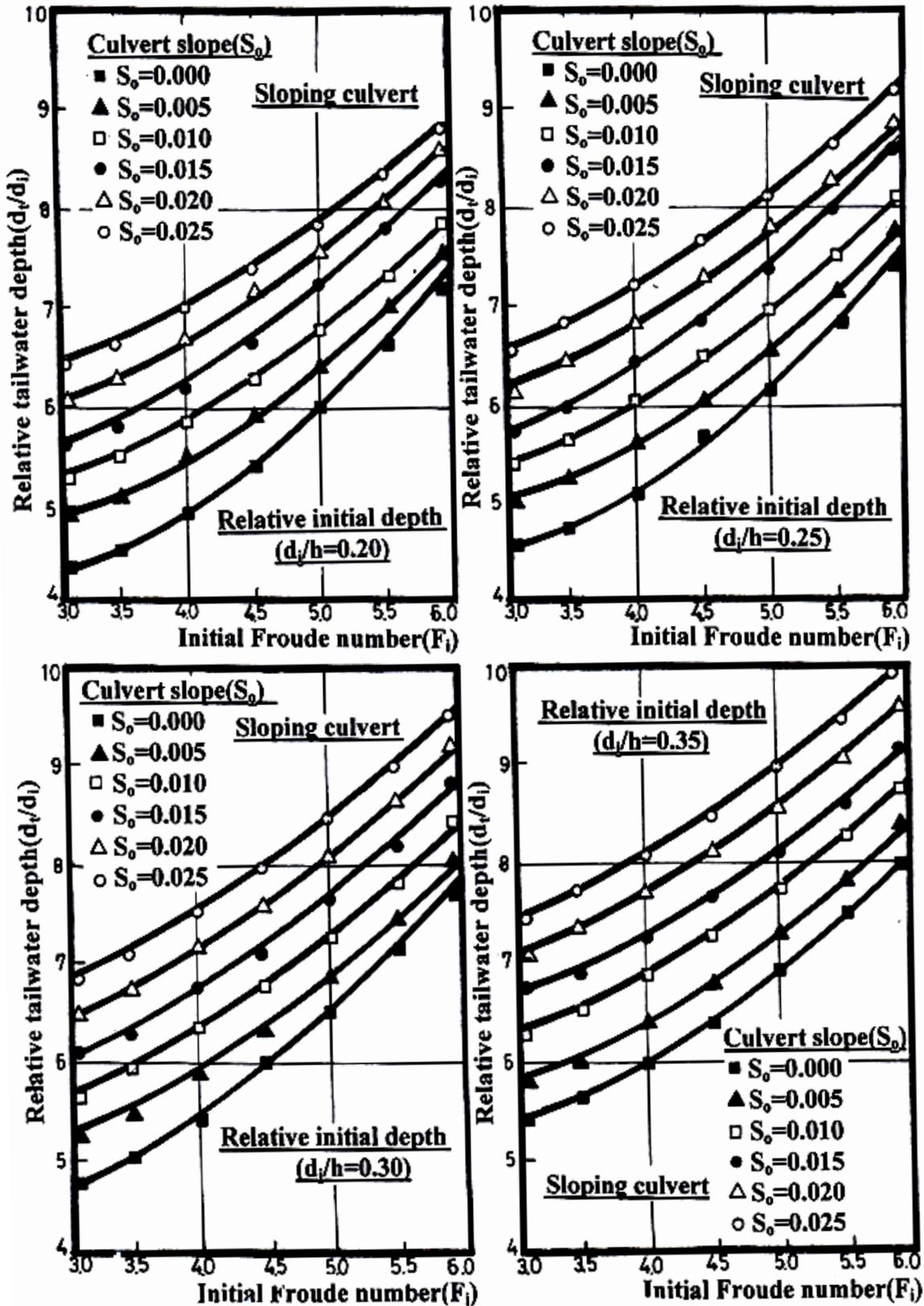Fig.(3)Definition sketch showing the variables of the culvert

Fig.(4)Variation of relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i with initial Froude number F_i for different slope S_o at different relative initial depth d_i/h for sloping culvert.
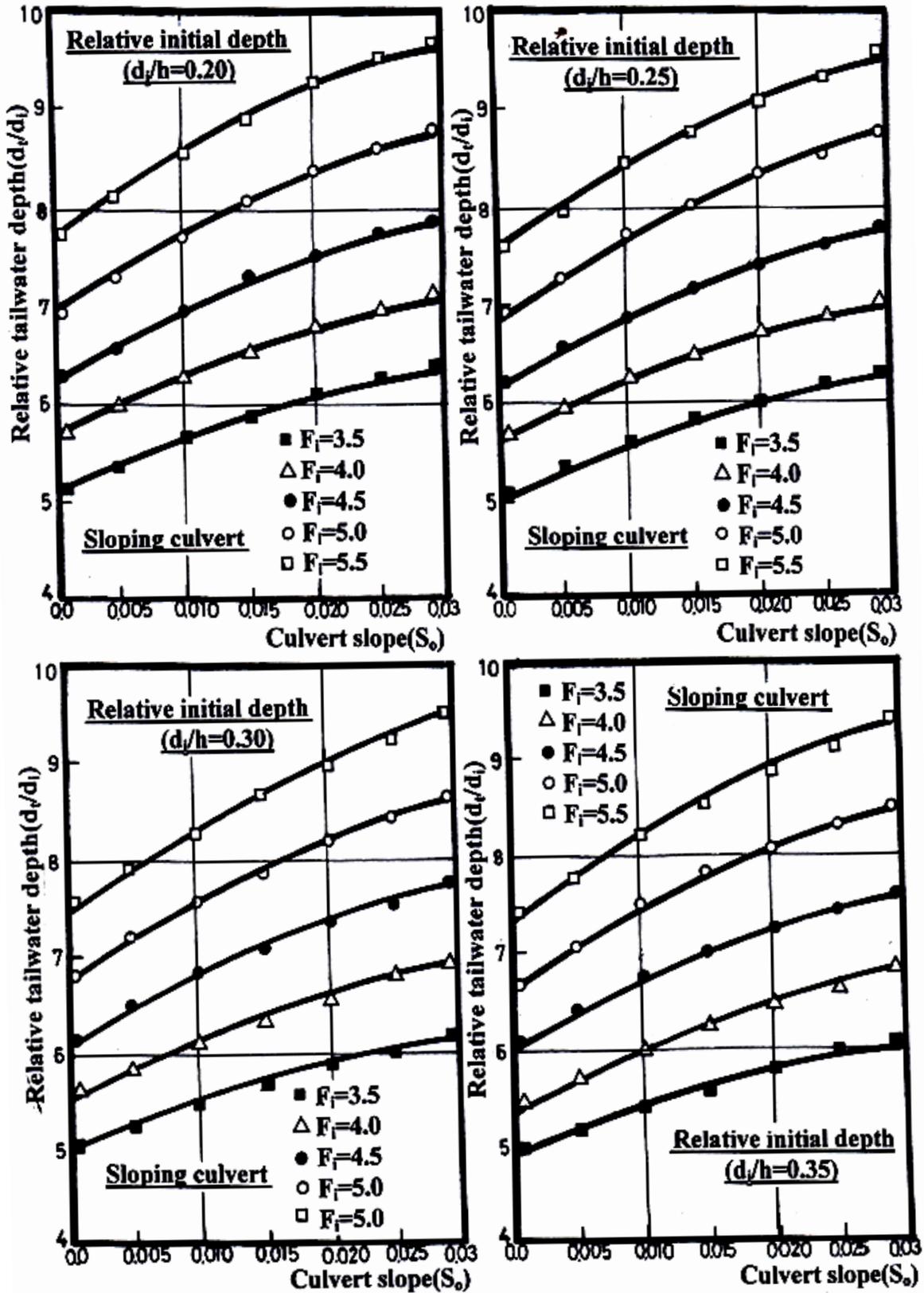
Fig.(5)Variation of relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i with slope S_o for different initial Froude number F_i at different relative initial depth d_i/h for sloping culvert.
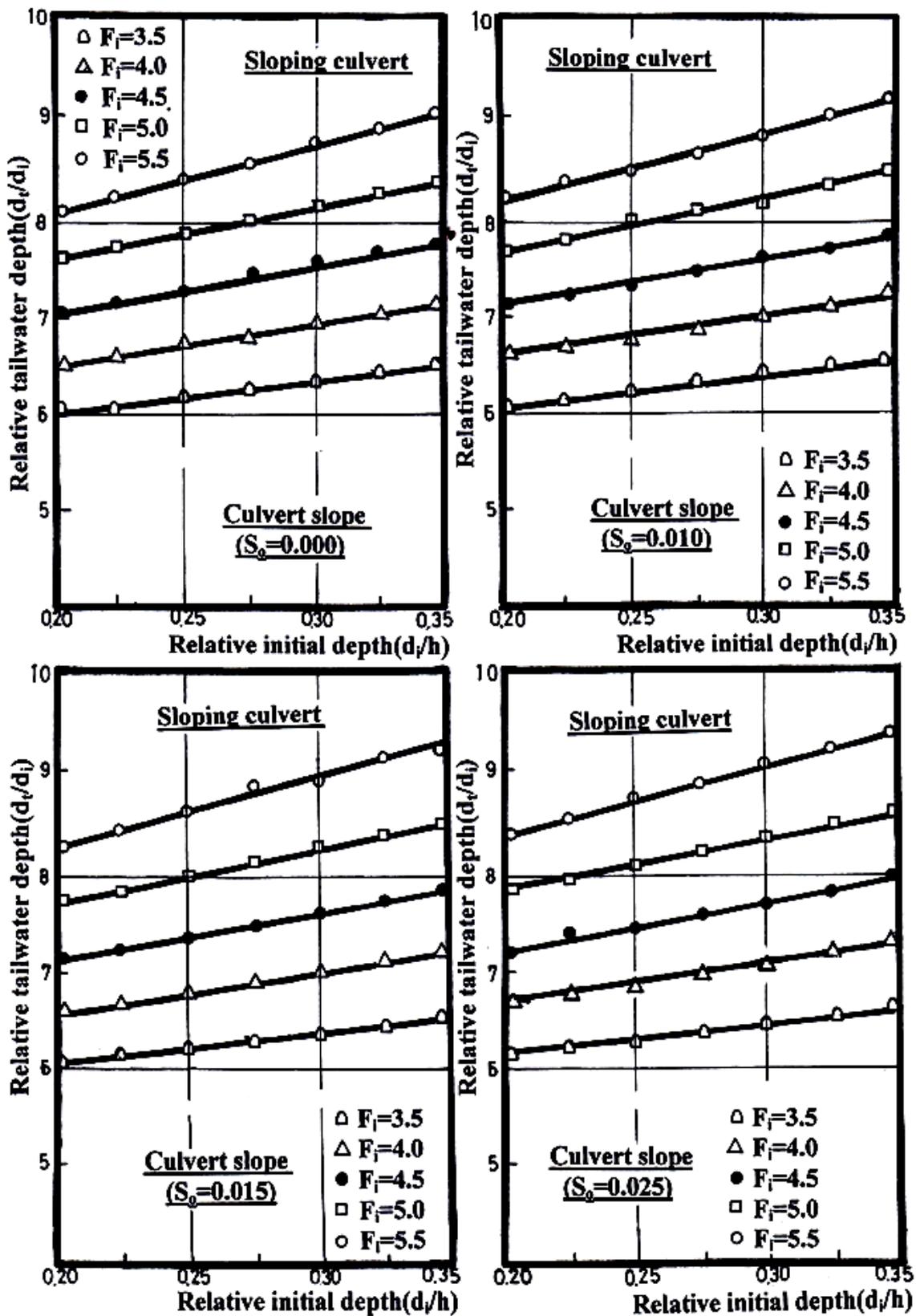
Fig.(6)Variation of relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i with relative initial depth d_i/h for different initial Froude number F_i at different slope S_o for sloping culvert.
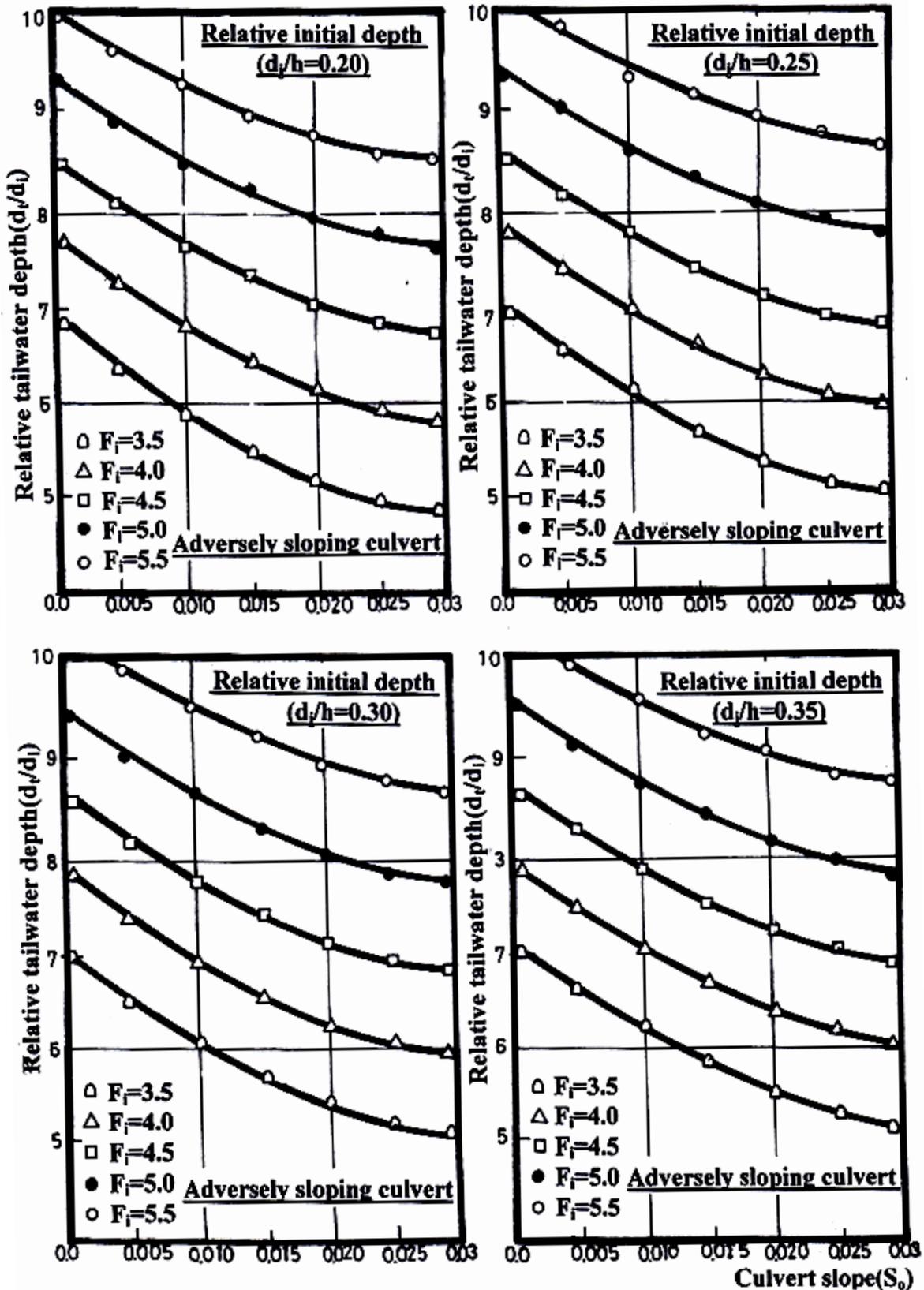
Fig.(7)Variation of slope S_o with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different initial Froude number F_i at different relative initial depth d_i/h for adversely sloping culvert.
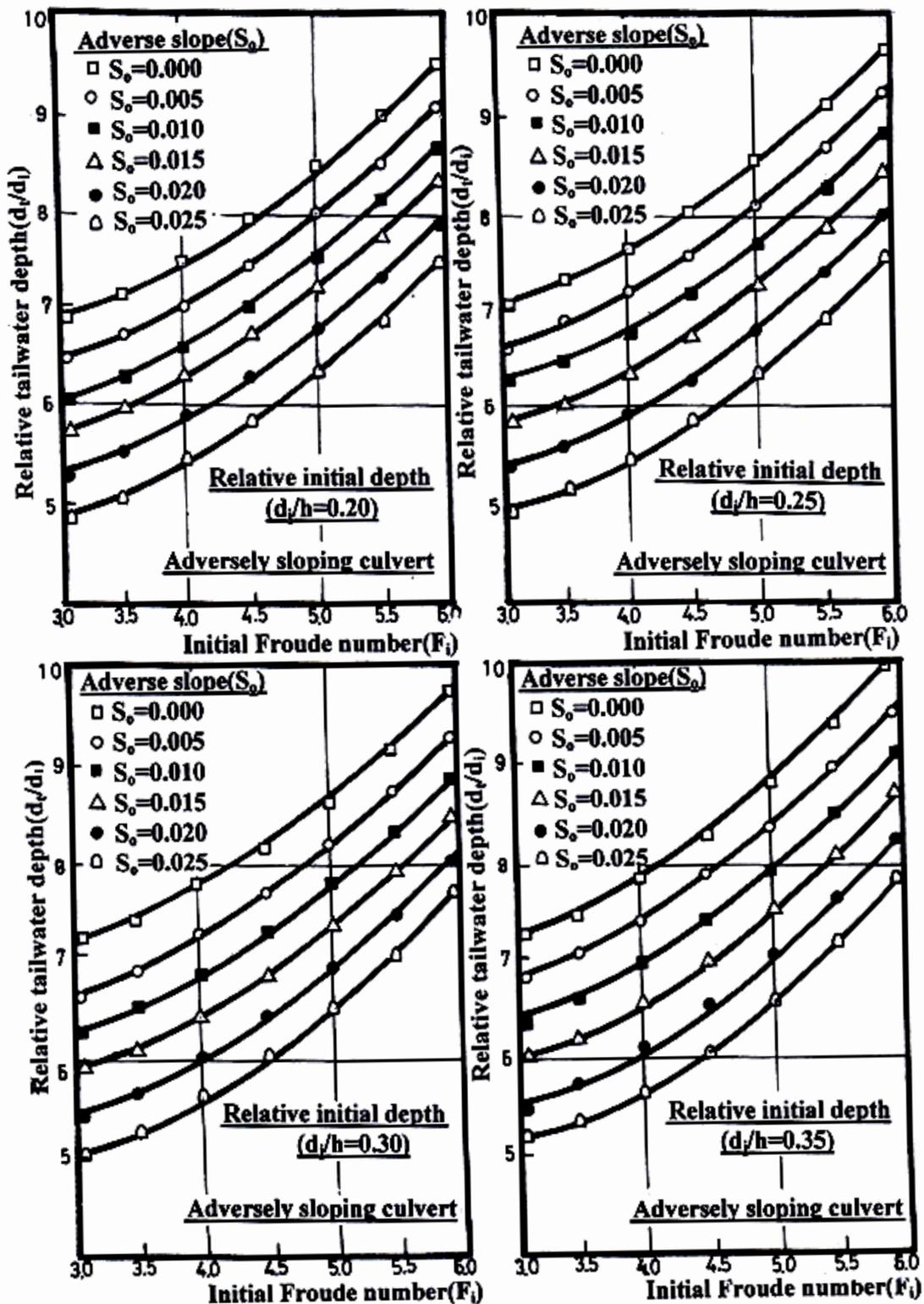
Fig.(8)Variation of initial Froude number F_i with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different slope S_o at different relative initial depth d_i/h for adversely sloping culvert.
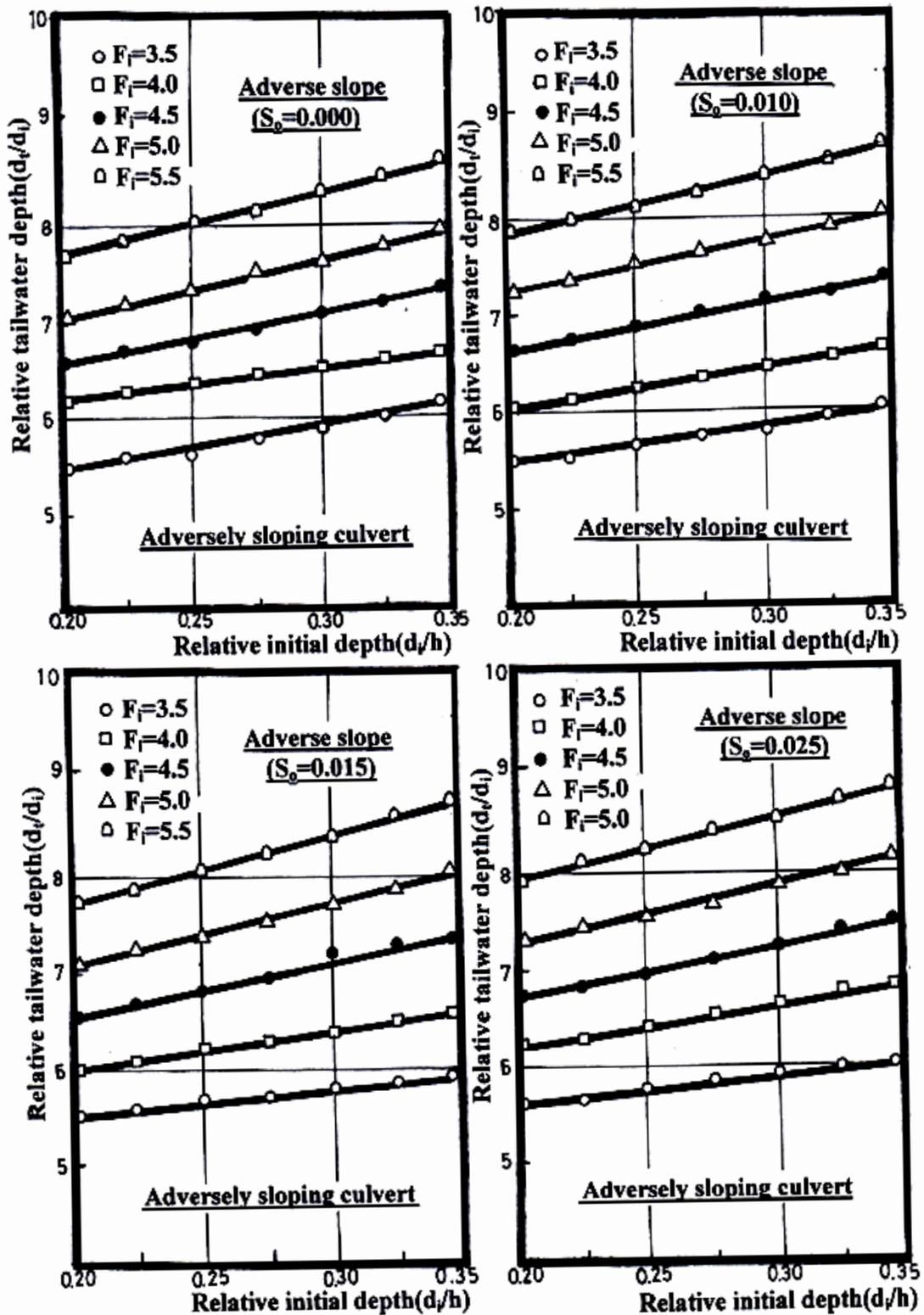
Fig.(9)Variation of relative initial depth d_i/h with relative tailwater depth d_t/d_i for different initial Froude number F_i at different slope S_o for adversely sloping culvert.
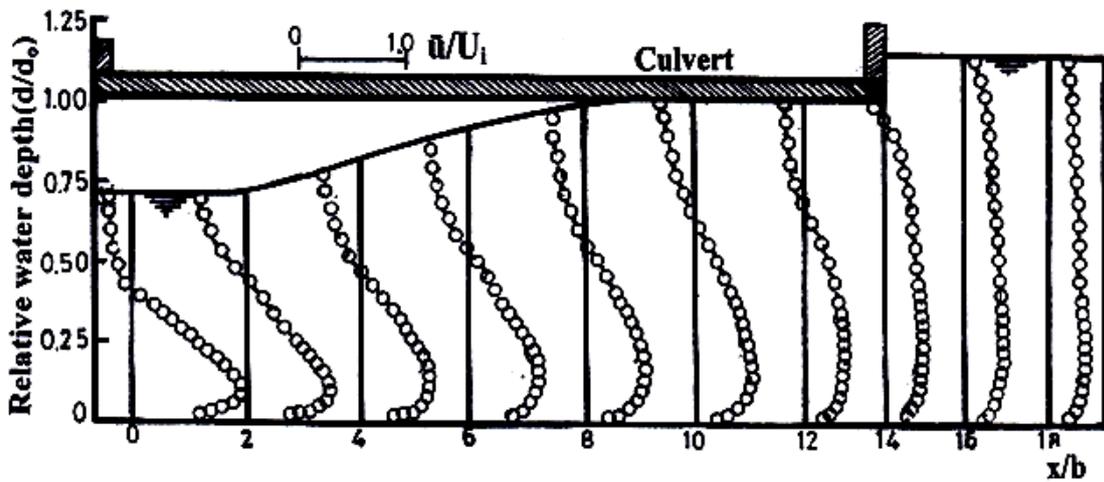
Fig.(10)Variation of streamwise mean velocity ũ/U$_i$ along the depth at different cross sections(F$_i$=4.5, S$_o$=0.01,d$_t$/d$_i$=7 and d$_i$/h=0.3).

Fig.(11)Variation of vertical mean velocity v̄/U$_i$ along the depth at different cross sections(F$_i$=4.5, S$_o$=0.01,d$_t$/d$_i$=7 and d$_i$/h=0.3).
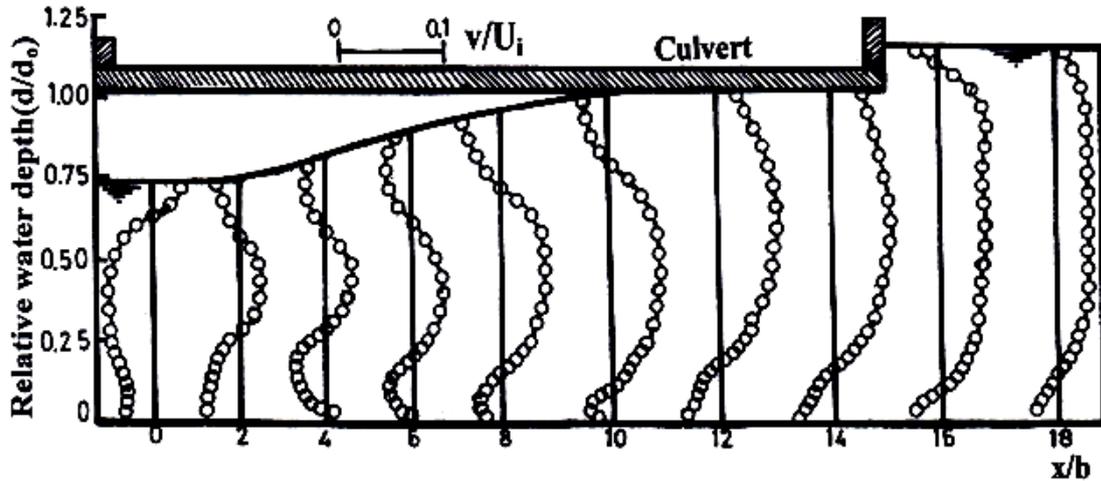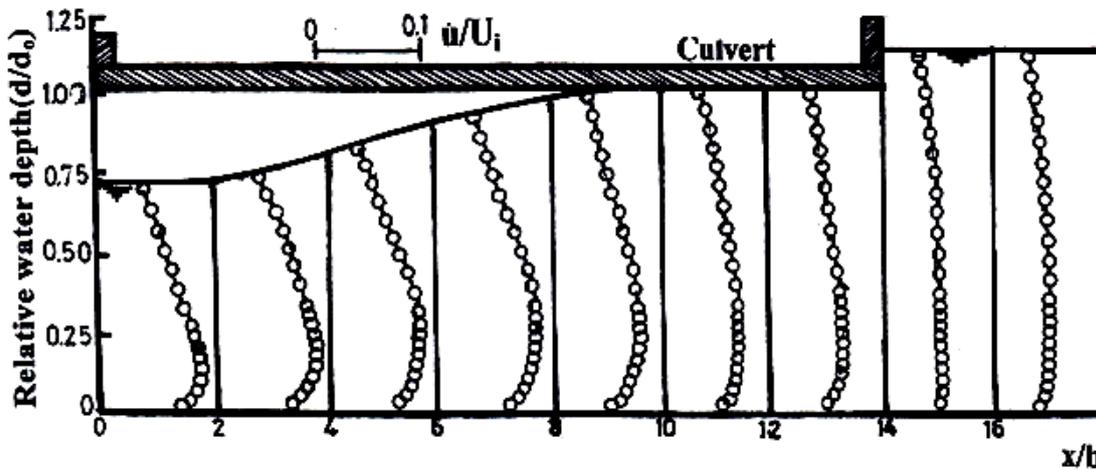

Fig.(12)Variation of streamwise turbulence intensities ú/U$_i$ along the depth at different cross sections(F$_i$=4.5, S$_o$=0.01,d$_t$/d$_i$ =7 and d$_i$/h=0.3).
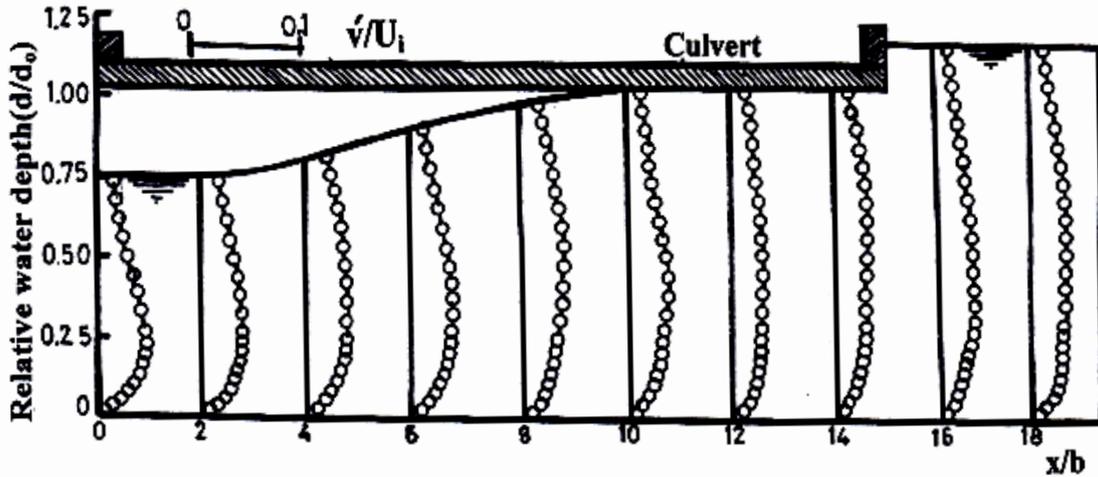
Fig.(13)Variation of vertical turbulence intensities $\acute{v}/U_i$ along the depth at different cross sections(F_i=4.5, S_o=0.01, d_t/d_i =7 and d_i/h=0.3).
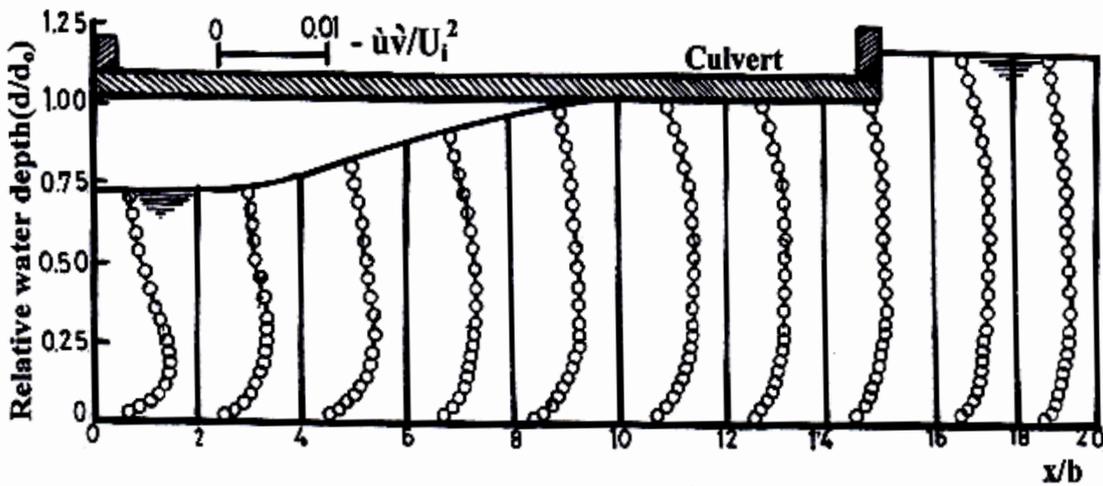
Fig.(14)Variation of turbulence shear stress - $\grave{u}\acute{v}/U_i^2$ along the depth at different cross sections(F_i=4.5, S_o=0.01, d_t/d_i =7 and d_i/h=0.3).
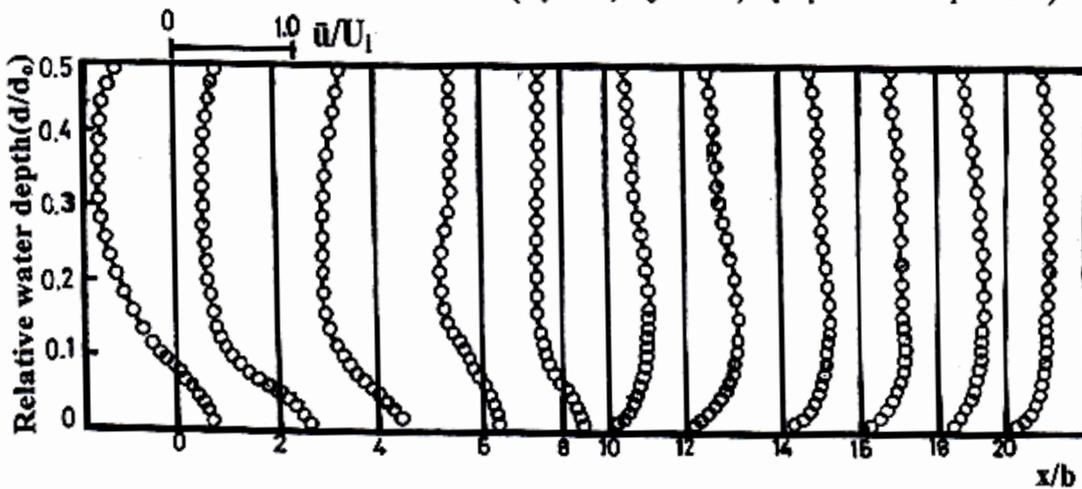
Fig.(15)Variation of streamwise mean velocity $\bar{u}/U_i$ at the plane of d/d_o=0.4(F_i=4.5, S_o=0.01, d_t/d_i =7 and d_i/h=0.3).
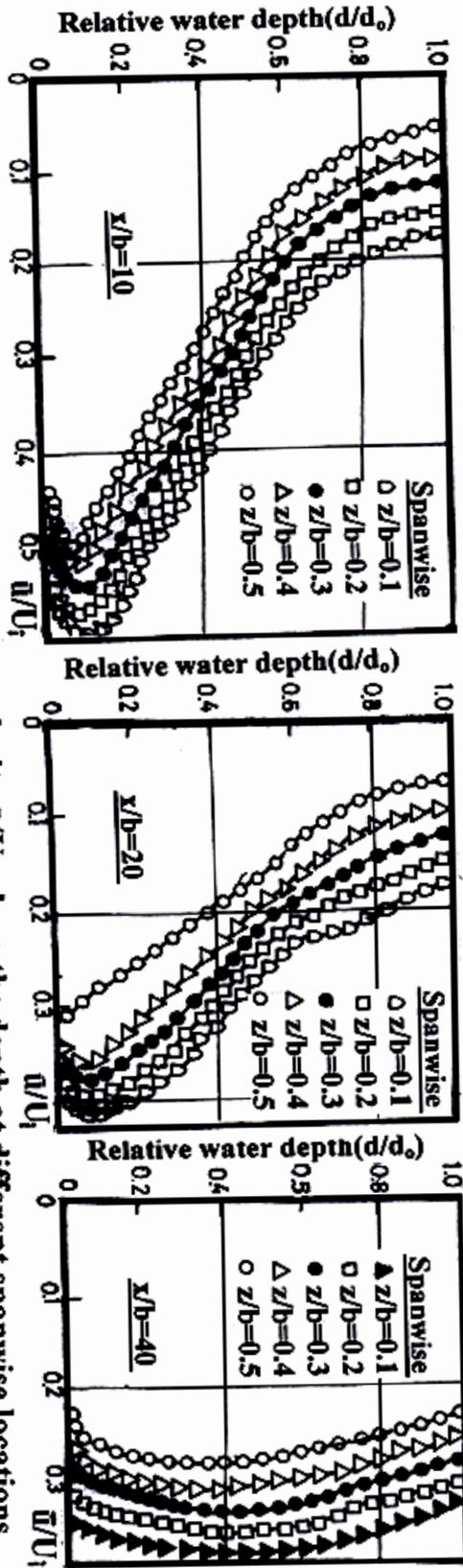
Fig.(16)Variation of streamwise mean velocity ū/U₀ along the depth at different spanwise locations
z/b=0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4 and0.5 for different x/b=10,20 and 40(F₁=4.5, S₀=0.01, d₁/d₁ =7 and d₁/h=0.3).

Fig.(17)Variation of streamwise turbulence intensity ú/U₀ along the depth at different spanwise locations
z/b=0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4 and0.5 for different x/b=10,20 and 40(F₁=4.5, S₀=0.01, d₁/d₁ =7 and d₁/h=0.3).

| Research Paper | Open Access |
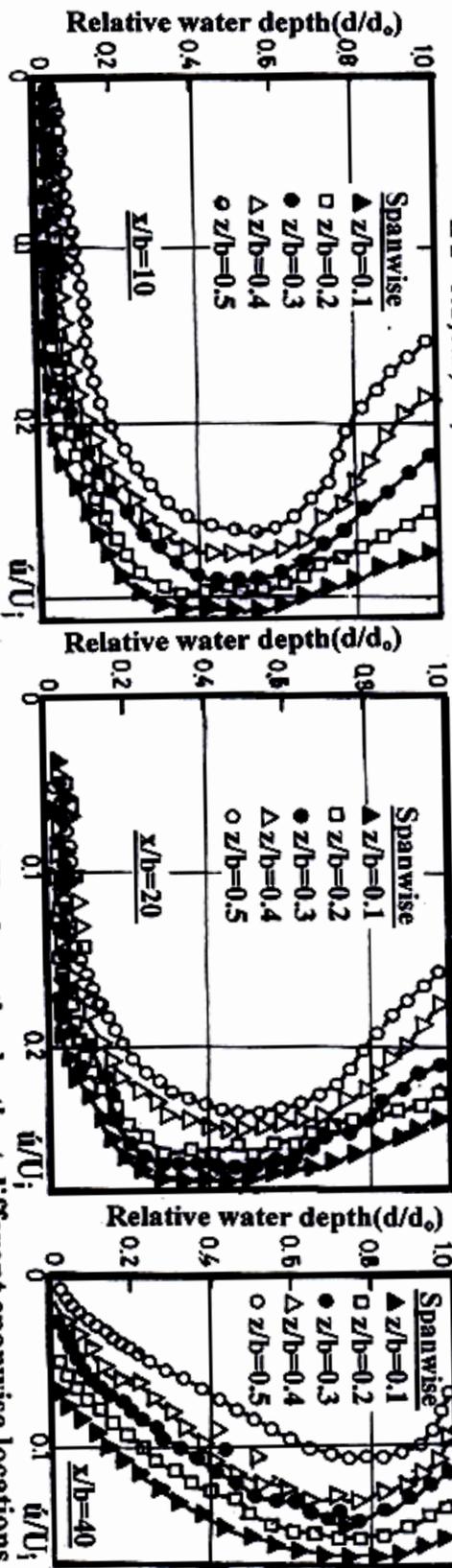
Design And Development Of Suitable Software Engineering Techniques To Detect And Manage Buffer-Overflows In Computer Systems

Mohd Ayaz Uddin[1], Mirza Younus Ali Baig[2], Prof.Dr.G.Manoj Someswar[3]

1. Working as Assistant Professor in the Department of Information Technology, Nawab Shah Alam Khan College of Engineering & Technology (Affiliated to JNTUH), New Malakpet, Hyderabad-500024, A.P., India.
2. Working as Assistant Professor in the Department of Information Technology, Nawab Shah Alam Khan College of Engineering & Technology (Affiliated to JNTUH), New Malakpet, Hyderabad-500024, A.P., India.
3. Working as Professor, HOD & DEAN (Research) in the Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Nawab Shah Alam Khan College of Engineering & Technology (Affiliated to JNTUH), New Malakpet, Hyderabad-500024, A.P., India.

Abstract: - Throughout the history of cyber security, buffer overflow is one of the most serious vulnerabilities in computer systems. Buffer overflow vulnerability is a root cause for most of the cyber attacks such as server breaking-in, worms, zombies, and botnets. Buffer overflow attacks are the most popular choice in these attacks, as they provide substantial control over a victim host. "A buffer overflow occurs during program execution when a fixed-size buffer has had too much data copied into it. This causes the data to overwrite into adjacent memory locations, and, depending on what is stored there, the behavior of the program itself might be affected." (Note that the buffer could be in stack or heap.) Although taking a broader viewpoint, buffer overflow attacks do not always carry code in their attacking requests (or packets) 1, code-injection buffer overflow attacks such as stack smashing count for probably most of the buffer overflow attacks that have happened in the real world. Although tons of research has been done to tackle buffer overflow attacks, existing defenses are still quite limited in meeting four highly-desired requirements:
 (R1) simplicity in maintenance
 (R2) transparency to existing (legacy) server OS, application software, and hardware
 (R3) resiliency to obfuscation
 (R4) economical Internet wide deployment.

Keywords: - *Code-injection Buffer Overflow attack, C Range Error Detector, Libsafe, Libverify, Safe Pointer, Data Execution Prevention, Solar Designer, Stack guard*

I.   INTRODUCTION

As a result, although several very secure solutions have been proposed, they are not pervasively deployed, and a considerable number of buffer overflow attacks continue to succeed on a daily basis. To see how existing defenses are limited in meeting these four requirements, let us break down the existing buffer overflow defenses into six classes which are as follows:

(1A) Finding bugs in source code.
(1B) Compiler extensions.
 (1C) OS modifications.
(1D) Hardware modifications.
 (1E) Defense-side obfuscation.

(1F) Capturing code running symptoms of buffer overflow attacks. (Note that the above list does not include binary code analysis based defenses which we will address shortly.)[6] We may briefly summarize the limitations of these defenses in terms of the four requirements as follows. (a) Class 1B, 1C, 1D, and 1E defenses may cause substantial changes to existing (legacy) server OSes, application software, and hardwares, thus they are not transparent. Moreover, Class 1E defenses generally cause processes to be terminated. As a result, many businesses do not view these changes and the process termination overhead as economical deployment. (b)

Class 1F defenses can be very secure, but they either suffer from significant run time overhead or need special auditing or diagnosis facilities which are not commonly available in commercial services.[7]The idea of SigFree is motivated by an important observation that "the nature of communication to and from network services is predominantly or exclusively data and not executable code." In particular, as summarized in , (a) on Windows platforms, most web servers (port 80) accept data only; remote access services (ports 111, 137, 138, 139) accept data only; Microsoft SQL Servers (port 1434) accept data only; workstation services (ports 139 and 445) accept data only. (b) On Linux platforms, most Apache web servers (port 80) accept data only; BIND (port 53) accepts data only; SNMP (port 161) accepts data only; most Mail Transport (port 25) accepts data only; Database servers (Oracle, MySQL, PostgreSQL) at ports 1521, 3306 and 5432 accept data only. Since remote exploits are typically executable code, this observation indicates that if we can precisely distinguish (service requesting) messages that contain code from those that do not contain any code, we can protect most Internet services (which accept data only) from code-injection buffer overflow attacks by blocking the messages that contain code.[5]The merits of SigFree are summarized below. They show that SigFree has taken a main step forward in meeting the four requirements afore mentioned.

a. SigFree is signature free, thus it can block new and unknown buffer overflow attacks
b. Without relying on string-matching, SigFree is immunized from most attack-side obfuscation methods.
c. SigFree uses generic code-data separation criteria instead of limited rules. This feature separates SigFree from, an independent work that tries to detect code-embedded packets.
d. Transparency. SigFree is an out-of-the-box solution that requires no server side changes.
e. SigFree has negligible through output degradation

II.   ANALYSIS

Software engineering is an extremely difficult task and of all software creation Related professions, software architects have quite possibly the most difficult task. Initially, software architects were only responsible for the high-level design of the products. More often than not this included protocol selection, third-party component evaluation and selection, and communication medium selection. We make no argument here that these are all valuable and necessary objectives for any architect, but today the job is much more difficult. It requires an intimate knowledge of operating systems, software languages, and their inherent advantages and disadvantages in regards to different platforms. Additionally, software architects face increasing pressure to design flexible software that is impenetrable to wily hackers. A near impossible feat in itself.
SQL attacks, authentication brute-forcing techniques, directory traversals, cookie poisoning, cross-site scripting, and mere logic bug attacks when analyzed via attack packets and system responses are shockingly similar to those of normal or non-malicious HTTP requests.[8]
Today, over 70 percent of attacks against a company's network come at the "Application layer," not the Network or System layer.—The Gartner Group[4].
Buffer overflows are the most feared of vulnerabilities from a software vendor's perspective. They commonly lead to Internet worms, automated tools to assist in exploitation, and intrusion attempts. With the proper knowledge, finding and writing exploits for buffer overflows is not an impossible task and can lead to quick fame especially if the vulnerability has high impact and a large user base.[3]

III.   EXISTING SYSTEM

Detection of Data Flow Anomalies There is static or dynamic methods to detect data flow anomalies in the software reliability and testing field. Static methods are not suitable in our case due to its slow speed; dynamic methods are not suitable either due to the need for real execution of a program with some inputs.[2]
It takes considerable effort to prevent buffer overflows. On the one hand static methods produce false / negative results, which cause manual corrections in the source code by the developer. On the other hand instrumentation methods have lot of overhead and they are not transparent. Stack based methods does not prevent from all attacks. Hardware methods provide less overhead but need to have deeper architectural changes.
The dynamic methods are too expensive to protect the systems against buffer overflow attacks.
Methods used in existing system are
a. Stack based: Adding redundant information / routines to protect the stack or parts of stack.
b. Instrumentation: Replacing of standard functions / objects like pointers to equip them with tools.
c. Hardware based: Architecture check for illegal operations and modifications
d. Static: Checking the source code for known vulnerable functions, do flow analysis check the correct boundaries, use of heuristics. [1]
e. Operation system based: Declare the stack as non-executable to prevent code execution

IV.   STACK GUARD

A simple approach to protect programs against stack smashing and with little modification against EBP overflows. This is achieved by a compiler extension that adds so called canary values before the EIP saved at the function prologue (see Figure 3.1). Before the return of a protected function is executed, the canary values are checked. An attacker could guess the canary values. This is quite hard, if the values are chosen randomly for each guarded function, but it is also possible to choose a canary value made of terminator characters, which makes every string/file copy function to stop at the canary value. So even restoring the canary value would not lead to a successful program flow detour. Another way to thwart Stackguard is to find a pointer to overflow that it points to the address of the saved EIP and use that pointer as target for a copy function. This way the EIP is overwritten without modifying the canary values.[9]

Overhead produced is moderate with up to 125% and that this method is not transparent, meaning that the source code is needed for recompilation. This fact makes Stackguard useless for many legacy software products on the market, because they are not open source.
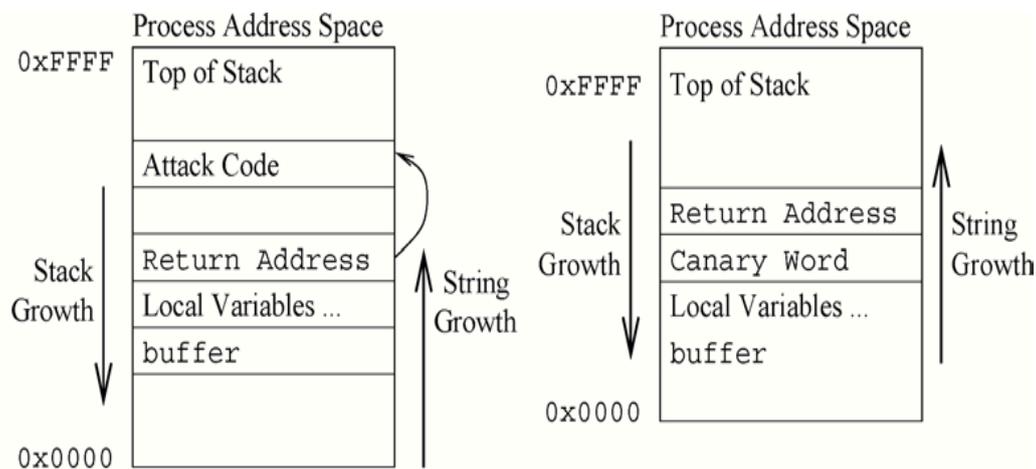

Figure 1: Stack layout using stack guard

V.　　　　LIBSAFE AND LIBVERIFY

Two methods that should protect against buffer overflow attacks. The first method is libsafe, a transparent approach set up in a DLL that replaces standard (vulnerable) functions by standard bounds checked functions (e.g. strcpy could be replaced by strncpy). The upper limit of the bounds is calculated based on the EBP, so the maximum amount written to a buffer is the size of the stackframe. This method only works if the EBP can be determined, since there exist compiler options that make this impossible; further compatibility issues could arise with legacy software.

VI.　　　　INSTRUMENTATION

Safe pointer

Safe pointer structure is to detect all pointer and array access errors. Meaning that both, temporal and spatial errors are detected.

The structure consists of five entries:
a. Value (the value of the safe pointer, it may contain any expressible address)
b. Base (the base address of the referent)
c. Size (the size of the referent in bytes)
d. Storage class (either Heap, Local or Global)
e. Capability (unique capability. Predefined capabilities are forever and never, else it could be an enumerated number as long as its value is unique)

Base and size are spatial attributes capability and storage class are temporal attributes. The capability is also stored in a capability store when it is issued and deleted if the storage is freed or when the procedure invocation returns. This ensures that storage that is not available (like freed heap allocated memory) is not accessed anymore. The transformation of a program from unsafe to safe pointers involves pointer conversion (to extend all pointer definitions), check insertion (to instrument the program to detect memory access errors) and operator conversion (to generate and maintain object attributes).

C Range Error Detector (CRED)

CRED is the idea to replace every out-of-bounds (OOB) pointer value with the address of a special OOB object created for that value. To realize this, a data structure called object table collects the base address, and size information of static, heap and stack objects. To determine, if an address is in-bounds, the checker first locates the referent object by comparing the in-bounds pointer with the base and size information stored in the object table. Then, it checks if the new address falls within the extent of the referent object. If an object is out-of-bounds, an OOB object is created in the heap that contains the OOB address value and the referent object. If the OOB value is used as an address it is replaced by the actual OOB address. The OOB objects are entered into an out-of-bounds object hash table, so it is easy to check if a pointer points to an OOB object by consulting the hash table. The hash table is only consulted if the checker is not able to find the referent object in the object table or cannot identify the object as unchecked. Arithmetic and comparison operations to OOB objects are legal, since the referent object and its value is retrieved from the OOB object. But if a pointer is dereferencing, it is checked if the object is in the object table or if it is unchecked else the operation is illegal. Buffer overflows are not prevented but the goal is thwarted because copy functions need to dereference the OOB value, the program is halted before more damage happens. This fact could be still used as DoS attack, since the program (service) is halted and needs to be restarted or even worst if it has to be re-administrated. This method works, by comparing the non instrumented code, the CRED instrumented code and a code where the instrumentation is which is the base for CRED. Since recompilation is needed, this method is not transparent. But the instrumented code is fully compatible to non-instrumented code. The overhead of this approach ranges from 1% to 130%, but it do not show how certain kind of buffer overflow attacks, like signed/unsigned and off-by-one overflows are handled. The same arguments as on the safe pointers in the previous section can be applied here.

VII. HARDWARE BASED

The approach deals with an architectural change implementing a Secure Return Address Stack (SRAS), which is a cyclic, finite LIFO structure that stores return addresses. At a return call the last SRAS entry is compared with the return address from the stack and if the comparison yields that the return address was altered the processor can terminate the process and inform the operation system or continues the execution based on the SRAS return address. Since the SRAS is finite and cyclic, n/2 of the SRAS content has to be swapped on an under- or overflow.

Two methods:

a. OS-managed SRAS swapping. The operation system executes code that transfers contents to or from memory which is mapped to physical ages that can only be accessed by the kernel

b. Processor-managed SRAS swapping. The processor maintains two pointers to two physical pages that contain spilled SRAS addresses and a counter that indicates the space left in the pages. If the Pages over or underflow, the OS is invoked to de-/allocate pages, else the processor can directly transfer contents to and from the pages without invoking the OS.The problem is that the SRAS is not compatible with non LIFO routines, such as C++ exception handling. This makes it necessary to change the non LIFO routines to LIFO routines or it must be possible to turn off the SRAS protection.

VIII. STATIC

This deals with the idea to comment the source code that LCLint can interpret them and generate a log file which can be used to identify possible vulnerabilities. If a source code is analyzed, LCLint evaluates conditions to fulfill safe execution of the finally compiled program. These conditions are written to the log file so the programmer an check if these conditions are true for every case that could happen while execution. Then the programmer can write control comments into the source to let LCLint what conditions are fulfilled or if LCLint should ignore parts of the source code. These way errors can be found before compilation, but this method has certain shortcoming. Since it is not possible to efficiently determine invariants, to take advantage of idioms used typically by C programmers. Since this method is not exact, the rate of false positives grows. Further LCLint is a lightweight checker, meaning that the program flow is also checked using heuristics, since determining all possible program states might need exponential time. The false positives can be commented out, but this means more work to the developers of the software and since heuristics are used, false negatives are produced either. All these facts and the fact that this method is not transparent makes it only suitable for new or small projects. The last aspect we want to point out is that this is the only method so far that produces no overhead, since the compilers skip comments.

IX. OPERATION SYSTEM BASED

Data Execution Prevention (DEP)

With the release of the Service Pack 2 for Windows XP and Service Pack 1 for Windows 2003 a new protection was introduced to machines using these operation systems, the DEP. Microsoft explains a bit how the

DEP works. In cooperation with Intel (Execute Disable bit feature) and AMD (no-execute page-protection processor feature) a new CPU flag was implemented called the NX-Flag. It marks all memory locations in a process as non-executable unless the location explicitly contains executable code. [10] If the machine running with DEP support has no NX-Flag, the DEP can be enforced by the operation system (software enforcement). This protection prevents execution of injected code, if the code was injected in a non executable area. The DEP can be bypassed. Further this method requires that even valid, working processes are (sometimes) recompiled. Another shortcoming is, that this method does not prevent the buffer overflow itself, so attacks like variable attack or BSS/heap overflows are not prevented.

Solar Designer

The Solar Designer patch does nearly the same as the DEP, but it makes the stack non executable. Since Linux needs the executable stack for signal handling, this restricts the normal behavior of Linux. If the attack is able to determine code that would act like a shellcode and execute this code instead of injected code the patch can be bypassed. To conclude, buffer overflows are not prevented, only the code execution. Attacks like the variable attack or BSS/heap overflows are still possible, and heap overflows can also be used to execute arbitrary code.

X.   PROPOSED SYSTEM

We proposed SigFree, a real-time, signature free, out of- the-box blocker that can filter code-injection buffer overflow attack messages, one of the most serious cyber security threats, to various Internet services. SigFree does not require any signatures, thus it can block new, unknown attacks.
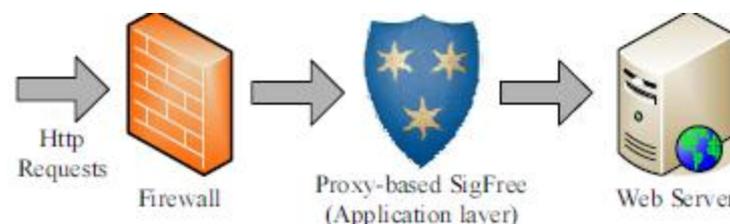

Figure 2: Signature Free prototype

We have implemented a SigFree prototype as a proxy to protect web servers. Our empirical study shows that there exists clean-cut "boundaries" between code embedded payloads and data payloads when our code data separation criteria are applied. We have identified the "boundaries" (or thresholds) and been able to detect/ block all 50 attack packets generated by Meta spoilt framework, all 200 polymorphic shellcode packets generated by two well-known polymorphic shellcode engine ADMmutate and CLET, and worm Slammer, CodeRed and a CodeRed variation, when they are well mixed with various types of data packets. Also, our experiment results show that the throughput degradation caused by SigFree is negligible.

XI.   BUFFER OVERLOW VARIANTS

Today buffer overflow attacks are known and well understood. In general every buffer that can be accessed by an attacker might be compromised if vulnerable functions are used. Such variables are located on the stack and heap. The attacks are partitioned as follows:
a. Stack smashing used to execute inject code
b. Variable attack used to modify program state
c. Heap overflow used to execute arbitrary code or to modify the variables
d. Off-by-one a classic programmers error , only one byte is overwritten [11]

XII.   INPUT DESIGN

The input design is the link between the information system and the user. It comprises the developing specification and procedures for data preparation and those steps are necessary to put transaction data in to a usable form for processing can be achieved by inspecting the computer to read data from a written or printed document or it can occur by having people keying the data directly into the system. The design of input focuses on controlling the amount of input required, controlling the errors, avoiding delay, avoiding extra steps and keeping the process simple. The input is designed in such a way so that it provides security and ease of use with retaining the privacy. Input Design considered the following things:
a. What data should be given as input?

b. How the data should be arranged or coded?

c. The dialog to guide the operating personnel in providing input.

d. Methods for preparing input validations and steps to follow when error occur.

XIII.   OBJECTIVES

Input Design is the process of converting a user-oriented description of the input into a computer-based system. This design is important to avoid errors in the data input process and show the correct direction to the management for getting correct information from the computerized system.   It is achieved by creating user-friendly screens for the data entry to handle large volume of data. The goal of designing input is to make data entry easier and to be free from errors. The data entry screen is designed in such a way that all the data manipulates can be performed. It also provides record viewing facilities.When the data is entered it will check for its validity. Data can be entered with the help of screens. Appropriate messages are provided as when needed so that the user will not be in maize of instant. Thus the objective of input design is to create an input layout that is easy to follow.

XIV.   OUTPUT DESIGN

A quality output is one, which meets the requirements of the end user and presents the information clearly. In any system results of processing are communicated to the users and to other system through outputs. In output design it is determined how the information is to be displaced for immediate need and also the hard copy output. It is the most important and direct source information to the user. Efficient and intelligent output design improves the system's relationship to help user decision-making. Designing computer output should proceed in an organized, well thought out manner; the right output must be developed while ensuring that each output element is designed so that people will find the system can use easily and effectively. When analysis design computer output, they should Identify the specific output that is needed to meet the requirements.

Select methods for presenting information. Create document, report, or other formats that contain information produced by the system. The output form of an information system should accomplish one or more of the following objectives.

a. Convey information about past activities, current status or projections of the

b. Future.

c. Signal important events, opportunities, problems, or warnings.

d. Trigger an action.

e. Confirm an action.

XV.   SYSTEM STUDY

FEASIBILITY STUDY

The feasibility of the project is analyzed in this phase and business proposal is put forth with a very general plan for the project and some cost estimates. During system analysis the feasibility study of the proposed system is to be carried out. This is to ensure that the proposed system is not a burden to the company. For feasibility analysis, some understanding of the major requirements for the system is essential.

Three key considerations involved in the feasibility analysis are:

a. ECONOMICAL FEASIBILITY

b. TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY

c. SOCIAL FEASIBILITY

ECONOMICAL FEASIBILITY

This study is carried out to check the economic impact that the system will have on the organization. The amount of fund that the company can pour into the research and development of the system is limited. The expenditures must be justified.Only the customized products had to be purchased. [12]

TECHNICAL FEASIBILITY

This study is carried out to check the technical feasibility, that is, the technical requirements of the system. Any system developed must not have a high demand on the available technical resources. This will lead to high demands on the available technical resources. This will lead to high demands being placed on the client. The developed system must have a modest requirement, as only minimal or null changes are required for implementing this system. [13]

SOCIAL FEASIBILITY

The aspect of study is to check the level of acceptance of the system by the user. This includes the process of training the user to use the system efficiently. The user must not feel threatened by the system, instead must accept it as a necessity.His level of confidence must be raised so that he is also able to make some constructive criticism, which is welcomed, as he is the final user of the computer system.[14]

In this phase, we understand the software requirement specifications for the research work. We arrange all the required components to develop the project in this phase itself so that we will have a clear idea regarding the requirements before designing the project. Thus we will proceed to the design phase followed by the implementation phase of the project.

XVI.   DESIGN ARCHITECTURE
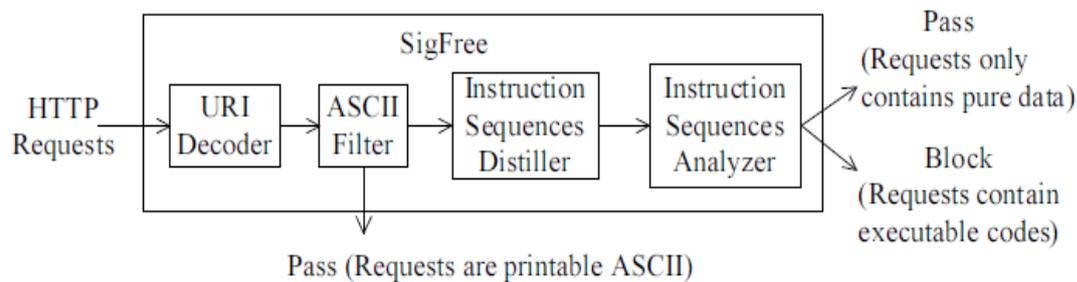
Figure 3: Architecture of SigFree

DATA FLOW DIAGRAM / USE CASE DIAGRAM

The DFD is also called as bubble chart. It is a simple graphical formalism that can be used to represent a system in terms of the input data to the system, various processing carried out on these data, and the output data is generated by the system. Data flow diagram shows step by step flow.

a. Use case diagram is a description of a set of sequences of actions, including variants that a system performs to yield an observable result of value to an actor.
b. Class diagram that shows a set of classes, interfaces and collaborations and their relationships.
c. Activity diagram is a flowchart, showing flow of control from activity to activity.
d. A component diagrams shows the organization and dependencies among set of components.
e. An interaction diagram that emphasizes the time ordering of messages.
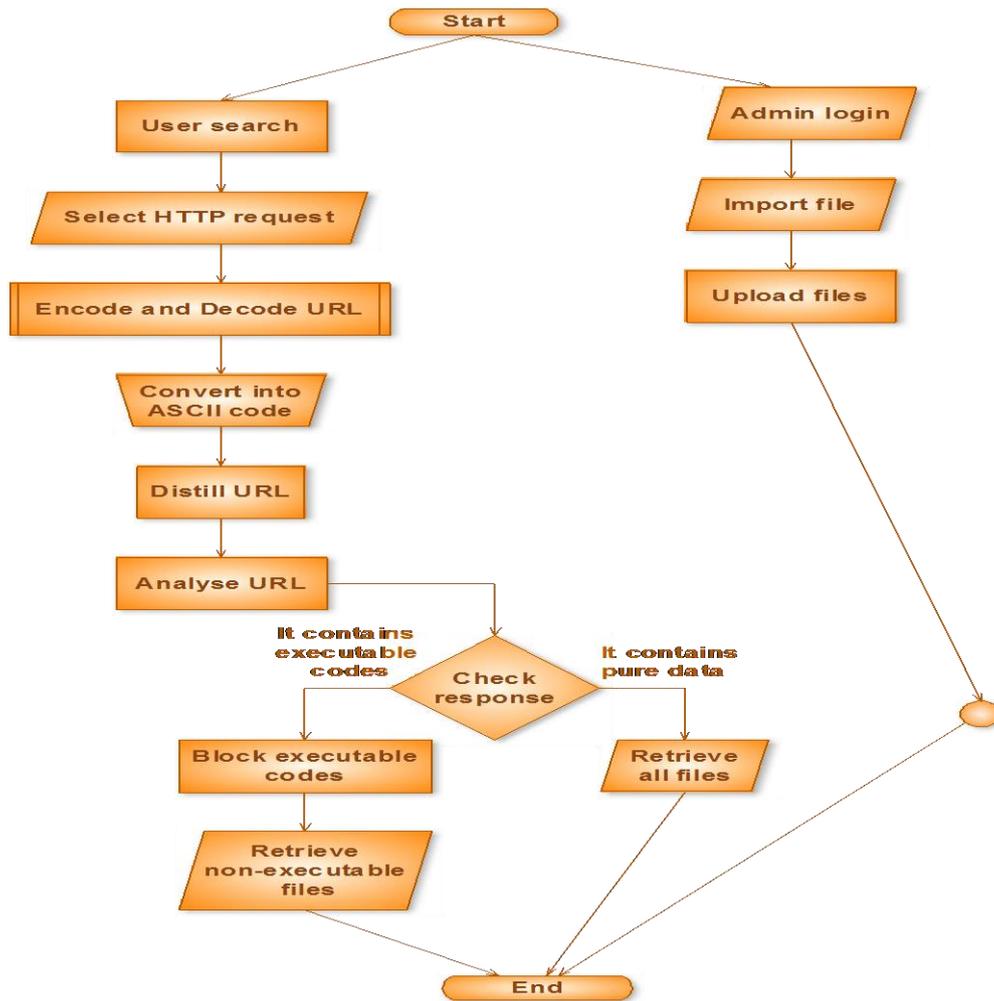
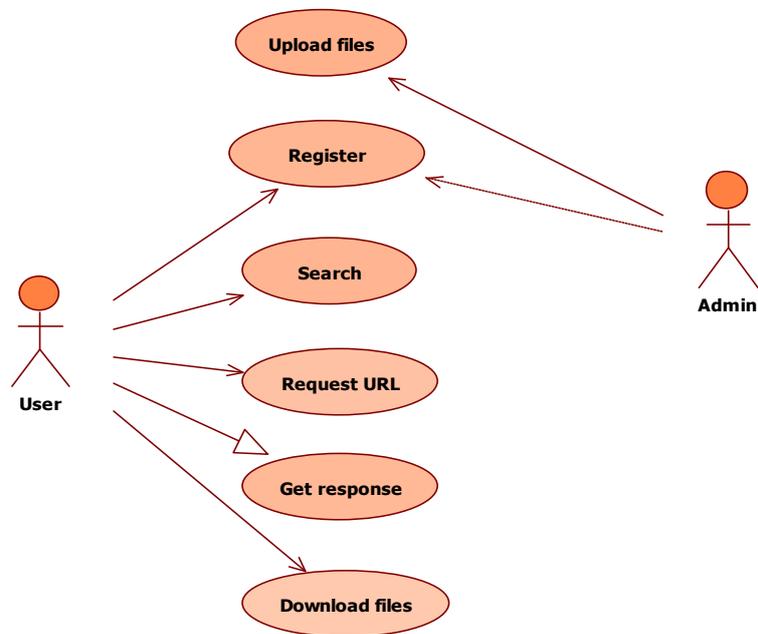**Figure 4: Data Flow Diagram**
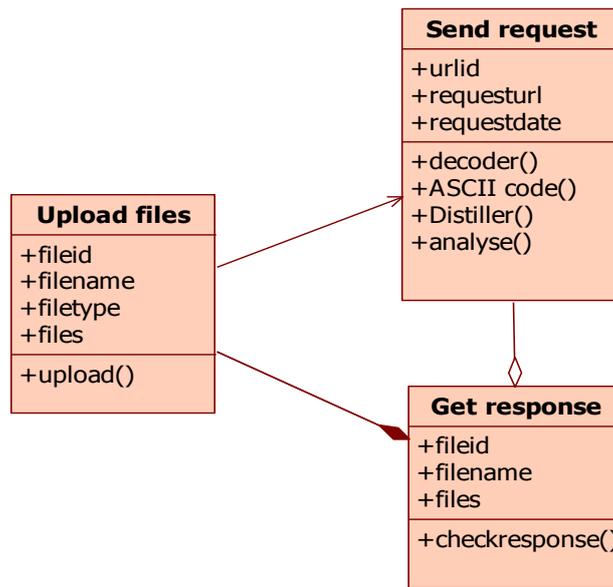
UML DIAGRAMS

Figure 5: Use Case Diagram

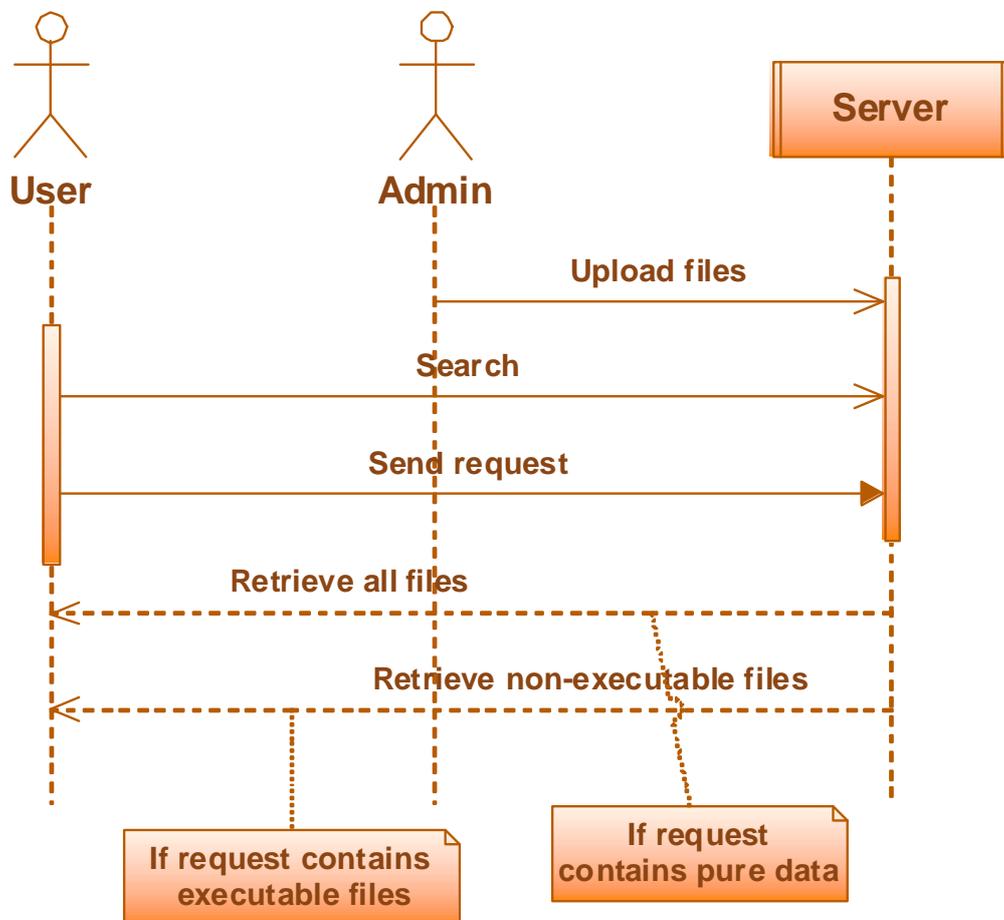**Figure 6: Class Diagram**

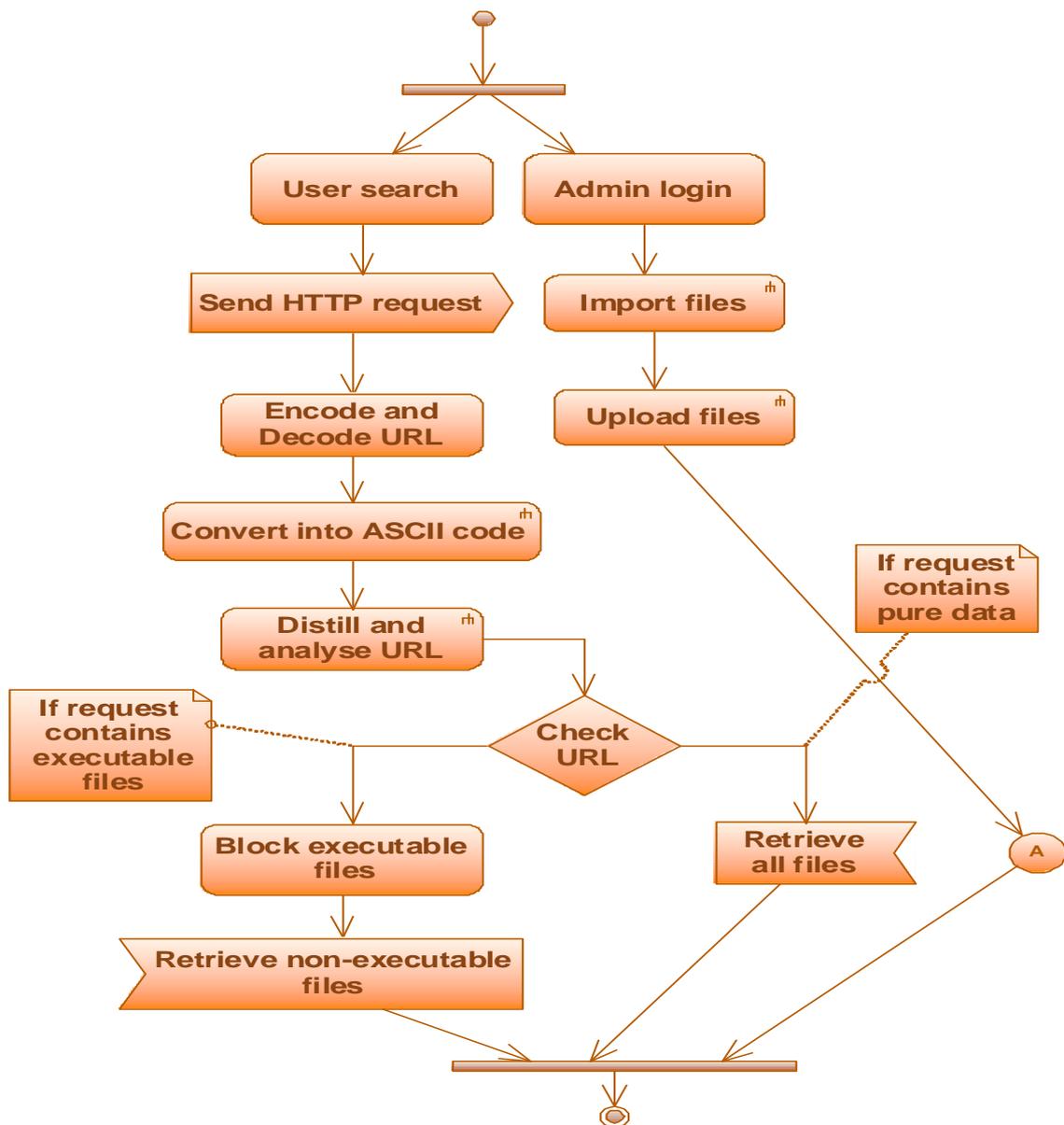**Figure 7: Sequence Diagram**
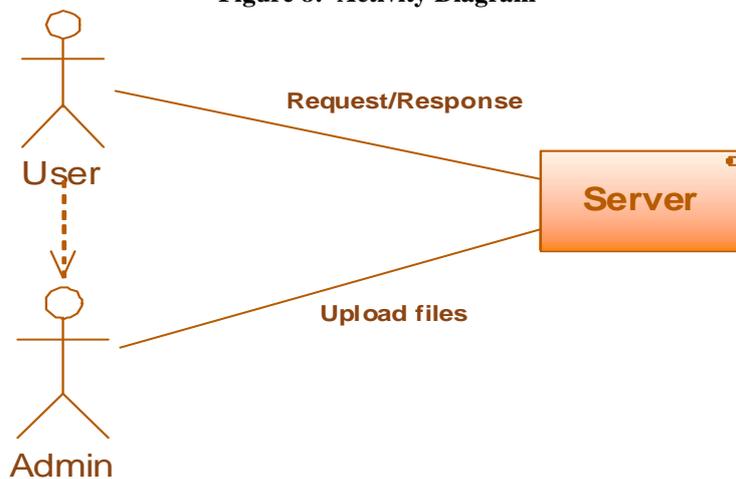
Figure 8: Activity Diagram

Figure 9: Component Diagram

In this way we can design the layout of the project which is to be implemented during the construction phase. Thus we will have a clear picture of the project before being coded. Hence any necessary enhancements can be made during this phase and coding can be started and program compiled and executed successfully keeping in view of the proposed needs and requirements in the beginning of the research work.

The Testing Process- Overview
The testing process for web engineering begins with tests that exercise content and interface functionality that is immediately visible to end-users. As testing proceeds, aspects of the design architecture and navigation are exercised. The user may or may not be cognizant of these WebApp elements. Finally, the focus shifts to tests that exercise technological capabilities that are not always apparent to end-users—WebApp infrastructure and installation/implementation issues.
a.   Content Testing
b.   Interface Testing
c.   Navigation Testing
d.   Component Testing
e.   Configuration Testing
f.   Performance Testing
g.   Security Testing

The following figure shows the testing flow:
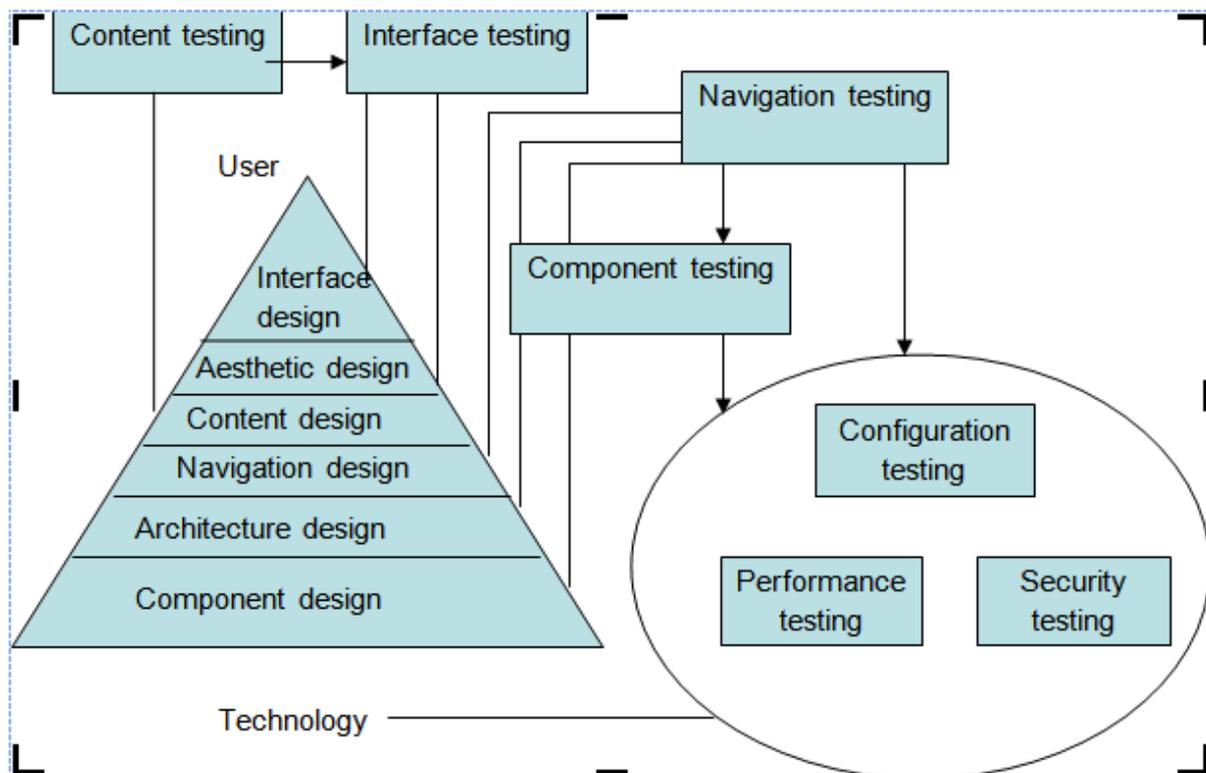
Figure 10: Testing Flows

XVII.   RESULTS & CONCLUSION

We proposed SigFree, a real time, signature free, out of- the-box blocker that can filter code-injection buffer overflow attack messages, one of the most serious cyber security threats, to various Internet services. SigFree does not require any signatures, thus it can block new, unknown attacks. SigFree is immunized from most attack-side code obfuscation methods, good for economical Internet wide deployment with little maintenance cost and negligible throughput degradation and can also handle encrypted SSL messages.

A combination of developer education for defensive programming techniques as well as software reviews is the best initial approach to improving the security of custom software. Secure programming and scripting languages are the only true solution in the fight against software hackers and attackers.

REFERENCES

[1]   SigFree: Signature Buffer overflow attack blocker by Xinrang Wang, Chi-Chun Pan,   Peng Liu, Senchu Zhu pp 1-3,6-18,47-68
[2]   Buffer overrun in jpeg processing (gdi+) could allow code execution 833987 pp 47-68http://www. microsoft.com/technet/security/bulletin/ MS04-028.mspx
[3]   Web application vulnerabilities: detect exploit and prevent by Michael cross pp 47-68
[4]   Buffer overflows vulnerability diagnosis for commodity software by jiang.pp 6-18
[5]   Buffer overflow attacks by James C Foster pp 47-49
[6]   Intel ia-32 architect software developer's manual volume 1: Basic architecture.pp 9
[7]   Metasploit project. http://www.metasploit.com. pp 47-68
[8]   Security advisory: Acrobat and adobe reader plug-in buffer overflow. http://www.adobe.com/ support/techdocs/321644.html. pp 13-15
[9]   Stunnel – universal ssl wrapper. http://www.stunnel.org.
[10] Symantec security response: back door.hesive. pp 6- 18   http://securityresponse.symantec.com/ avcenter/ venc/data/backdoor.hesive.html
[11] Winamp3 buffer overflow. http://www.securityspace.com/ smysecure/ catid.html?id=11530. pp 6-18
[12] Pax documentation. http://pax.grsecurity.net/docs/pax.txt, November 2003. against stack smashing attacks. In Proc. 2000 USENIX Technical Conference (June 2000). pp 14
[13] Professional ASP .NET by Wrox Publications pp 25-46
[14] Effective methods for software testing by William Perry 69-83

Research Paper   Open Access

"J"-Radiation Is Mother Of Hydrogen?... (A New Theory On Supernature, Nature, Science)

M.Arulmani, V.R.Hema Latha,

B.E. (Engineer)
M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil. (Biologist)

Abstract: - This Scientific research article focus that the early void Universe shall be considered from Hydrogen and CNO.   The J-Radiation shall be considered as the **Mother of Hydrogen**. The 1st generation CNO element shall be considered as three fundamental species to Hydrogen and considered as highly pure matter of the Universe.

The above article focus that the various life organisms could have been originated in the Universe after formation of fundamental Pure CNO environment (Mixture of Carbon, Nitrogen, Ozone) derived from Hydrogen. The existence of life under fundamental CNO environment shall be considered as "**oxygen free**" **1st generation life**".   CNO shall mean Carbon, Nitrogen, Ozone; Oxygen shall be considered as 3rd Generation element and species to ozone.   Ozone is like **"ICE";** oxygen is like **"WATER".** It is speculated that the 1st Generation life might have subsisted with **OZONE BREATH.**

Keywords: -
1) Philosophy of J-Radiation
2) Philosophy of Pure Science
3) Philosophy of Pure Colours
4) Philosophy of Pure Energy
5) Philosophy of Pure Human

Evolution of Chemical Universe
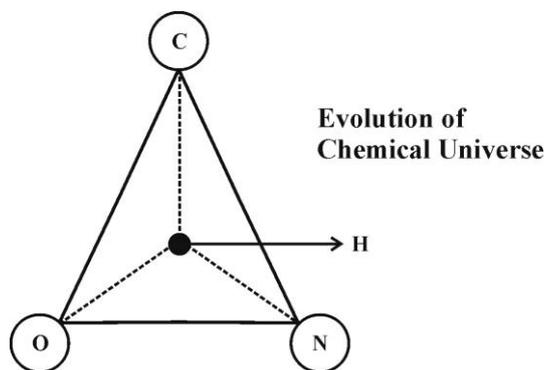
In the expanding Universe the subsequent **evolution of oxygen** during modern time (3rd Generation) might have added more **impurities** to fundamental CNO environment in three different geological periods and the Universe polluted.   Present day climate changes issues, global warming issues might be due to severe **CNO imbalance** due to growth of higher oxygen and lower carbon level. Further the increase in **cancer growth rate** is considered due to **higher content of oxygen in the atmosphere**.
"The Prehistoric life might have switched over to oxygen breath gradually from ozone breath due to Natural Selection in 2nd, 3rd generation.   The oxygen free environment shall be considered as Highly Pure environment".

- Author.

I.   INTRODUCTION

In existing universe it is focused that the environmental change shall be considered as changes in CNO environment which shall result in altering the fundamental properties of preexisting matter.   Further in the

occurrence of **"CNO Cycle"** there is no current theory how CNO Variation is initiated?. If it is due to Nature means then **What is Nature?...** If it is due to Supernature or Science act means then **What does mean Supernature?... What does mean Science?...** Even Science itself there is a thought about existence of Pure Science. If so **what does mean pure Science?...** Some theory further focus about mixture of Nature and Science called as Natural Science. If so what does mean Natural Scince? I am sorry... Now I am totally confused!... **Science shall confuse Human mind?...**
What we observe is Nature!...
What we Experience is Science!!...
What the Real Truth behind mystery is Supernature!!!...

- Author

II.   PREVIOUS PUBLICATION

The philosophy of origin of first life and human, the philosophy of model Cosmo Universe, the philosophy of fundamental neutrino particles have already been published in various international journals mentioned below. Hence this article shall be considered as **extended version** of the previous articles already published by the same author.

[1]   Cosmo Super Star – IJSRP, April issue, 2013
[2]   Super Scientist of Climate control – IJSER, May issue, 2013
[3]   AKKIE MARS CODE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[4]   KARITHIRI (Dark flame) The Centromere of Cosmo Universe – IJIRD, May issue, 2013
[5]   MA-AYYAN of MARS – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[6]   MARS TRIBE – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[7]   MARS MATHEMATICS – IJERD, June issue, 2013
[8]   MARS (EZHEM) The mother of All Planets – IJSER, June issue, 2013
[9]   The Mystery of Crop Circle – IJOART, May issue, 2013
[10]   Origin of First Language – IJIRD, June issue, 2013
[11]   MARS TRISOMY HUMAN – IJOART, June issue, 2013
[12]   MARS ANGEL – IJSTR, June issue, 2013
[13]   Three principles of Akkie Management (AJIBM, August issue, 2013)
[14]   Prehistoric Triphthong Alphabet (IJIRD, July issue, 2013)
[15]   Prehistoric Akkie Music (IJST, July issue, 2013)
[16]   Barack Obama is Tamil Based Indian? (IJSER, August issue, 2013)
[17]   Philosophy of MARS Radiation (IJSER, August 2013)
[18]   Etymology of word **"J"** (IJSER, September 2013)
[19]   NOAH is Dravidian? (IJOART, August 2013)
[20]   Philosophy of Dark Cell (Soul)? (IJSER, September 2013)
[21]   Darwin Sir is Wrong?! (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[22]   Prehistoric Pyramids are RF Antenna?!... (IJSER, October issue, 2013)
[23]   HUMAN IS A ROAM FREE CELL PHONE?!... (IJIRD, September issue, 2013)
[24]   NEUTRINOS EXIST IN EARTH ATMOSPHERE?!... (IJERD, October issue, 2013)
[25]   EARLY UNIVERSE WAS HIGHLY FROZEN?!... (IJOART, October issue, 2013)
[26]   UNIVERSE IS LIKE SPACE SHIP?!... (AJER, October issue, 2013)
[27]   ANCIENT EGYPT IS DRAVIDA NAD?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)
[28]   ROSETTA STONE IS PREHISTORIC "THAMEE STONE" ?!... (IJSER, November issue, 2013)
[29]   The Supernatural "CNO" HUMAN?... (IJOART, December issue, 2013)
[30]   3G HUMAN ANCESTOR?... (AJER, December issue, 2013)
[31]   3G Evolution?... (IJIRD, November issue, 2013)
[32]   God Created Human?... (IJERD, December issue, 2013)
[33]   Prehistoric "J" – Element?... (IJSER, December issue, 2013)
[34]   3G Mobile phone Induces Cancer?... (IJERD, December issue, 2013)
[35]   "J" Shall Mean "JOULE"?... (IRJES, December issue, 2013)
[36]   "J"- HOUSE IS A HEAVEN?... (AJER, December issue, 2013)
[37]   The Supersonic JET FLIGHT-2014?... (IJSER, January issue, 2013)

III.   HYPOTHESIS

As per existing current theories, there is no clear distinguished definition about
i)   What does mean Supernature?
ii) What does mean Nature?
iii) What does mean Science?

(a) It is hypothesized that Supernature, Nature, Science shall be considered as a **"Three-in-one"** Members of **Universe family,** and these three members of the family can not be separated.   **DARK FLAME** shall be considered as Hydrogen based internal energy of the supernature**.**
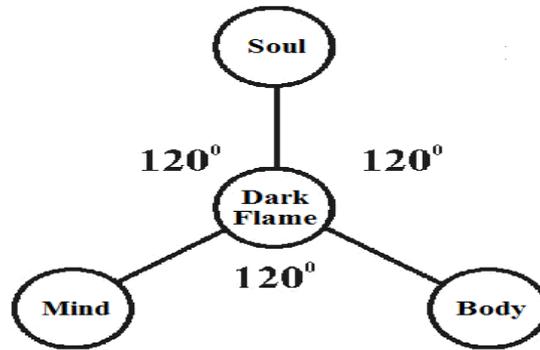
(Supernature)

(b) The fundamental Hydrogen, CNO shall be considered as **NATURAL MATTER** derived from **"J-Radiation".**
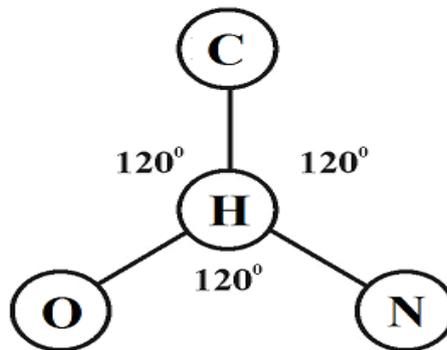
(Fundamental HCNO)

(c) In Medical Term Supernature, Nature, Science shall be considered as equivalent to **DNA (Nature), HORMONE (Science), RNA (Supernature).**

(d) In scientific codal language the Supernature, Nature, Science of Universe shall be formulated as below.

(i)

(Super Nature)

(ii)
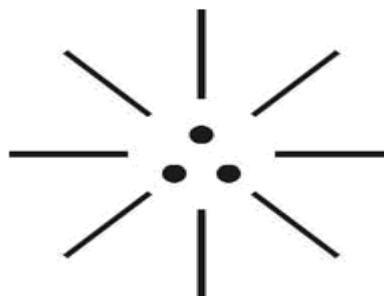
(Trinity Nature)

(iii)
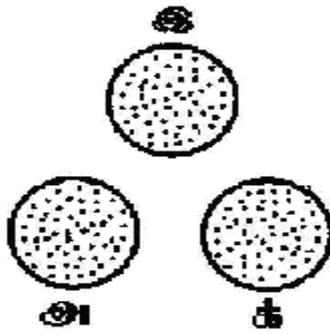
(3G Science)

(e) In the early Universe, there was no existence of matter and the whole Universe shall be considered as **VOID** and shall be considered as matter free Universe. The philosophy of supernature, nature, science shall be considered as three integral part of Cosmo Universe as mentioned below:

(i)
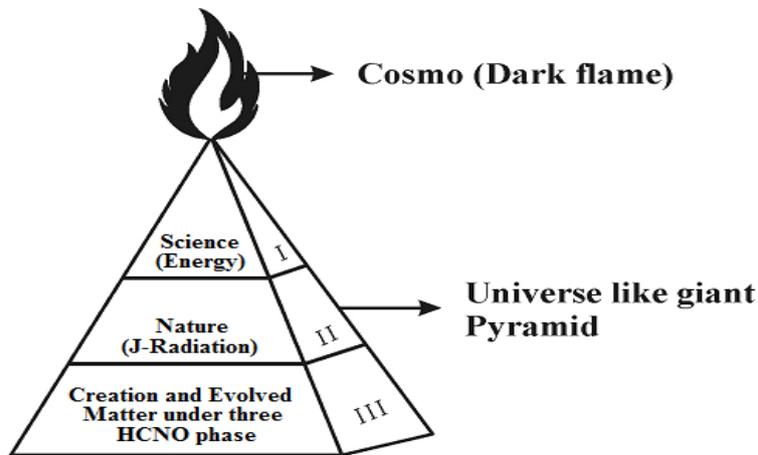
(Supernature)

(ii)
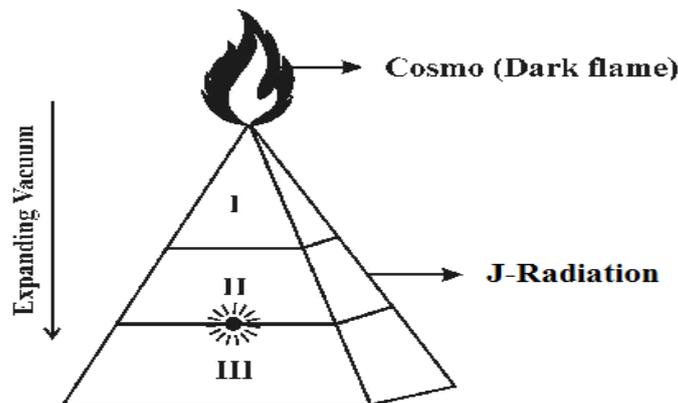
(Vacuum Universe)

Region I – Perfect vacuum region (Anti-Neutrinos radiation)
Region II – Partial vacuum region (Neutrinos radiation)
Region III – Observable Vacuum region (EMR radiation)

(iii)

Hypothetical Shape of
Supernature Universe
with Trinity Base Sun,
Earth, Moon
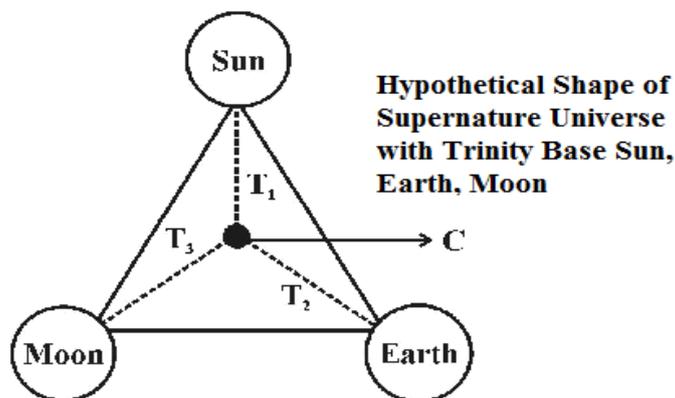
(f) The three HCNO phase shall be considered existing due to impact of three different types of **EVOLVED RADIATION** in three geological period as mentioned below:

(i) 1st Generation – UV Radiation only
(ii) 2nd Generation – UV, RF Radiation only
(iii) 3rd Generation – UV, RF, IR Radiation

(g) The region-I of Universe shall be considered as highly freezed zone, region-II shall be considered as moderate freezed zone (Tesla region), region-III shall be considered as highly hot zone (Einstein region).

IV.   HYPOTHETICAL NARRATIONS

a) It is focused that Natural Matter, Natural substance shall be considered as absolutely free from Hydrogen, and CNO elements. In the early universe the first chemical elements Hydrogen, CNO Molecule shall be considered as originated from **absolutely pure** and Hydrogen free Natural Radiation called as **"J-Radiation" or White Flame.**

In the Cosmo Universe all the Hydrogen, the early CNO based matters such as planets, Gas molecules, Human, Animals, Plants shall be considered as derived from **J-RADIATION.** Thousands of various other radiations such as **Alpha, Beta, Gamma** shall be considered as HCNO content and species radiations to **"PURE J-RADIATION".**

*"J-Radiation shall be considered as absolutely free from Hydrogen, CNO elements and contains only Neutrino Particles **Photon, Electron, Proton**. The Neutrino Particles shall also be called as "GOD Particles".*

- Author.

b) In J-Radiation shall be considered as containing three-in-one fundamental energy properties, i.e. **Electric, Magnetic, Optic** which shall be considered derived due to impact of **Anti-Neutrinos.** Hydrogen and Carbon, Nitrogen, Ozone (CNO) required for life shall be considered as 1st generation pure elements derived from **"J-Radiation".** All other elements in the Universe shall be considered as **"Species Elements"** with added **impurities** called as **"3G Matters"** under the varied environment of **3 generations of CNO Cycle** due to UV, RF, IR impact in three geological periods.
c) The Molecular structure properties of all matters of Universe, i.e. **Physical, Chemical, Mathematical** properties under varied composition of **Pressure, Temperature, Density.** The varied molecular structure of matters shall be considered as varied **"SIM NUMBER"** in Mobile Phone System.
d) The 1st generation of human and life organisms shall considered derived from Billions of rays emitted from **J-Radiation** under 1st generation Hydrogen, CNO environment. The 1st generation human and all life organisms shall be considered as having **"DARK COLOUR"** on origin and varied colour properties might be derived from 2nd, 3rd generation CNO environment.

"Dark Colour, White colour shall be considered as fundamental Pure colours. "White born of Dark". Billions of other colours shall be considered as Colours with added Impurities and species to fundamental Dark and white".

- 　　　*Author.*

e) The fundamental study about various cosmic radiations and associated varied mass level of fundamental Neutrino Particles Photon, Electron, Proton shall be considered as **"PURE SCIENCE".**

"Pure Science shall be considered as the study of Physical, Chemical, Mathematical behavior of fundamental Particles radiation rather than study of various auxiliary branch area such as medical science Plant Science, Animal Science, Environmental Science, etc."

- 　　　*Author.*

f) **"Pure human"** shall be considered as the 1st generation human who lived under 1st generation Hydrogen, CNO environment and could breath Highly Purified **"OZONE AIR".** The 2nd, 3rd generation human (so called Modern Post Modern Human) shall be considered as "**Impure human**" who breath **Oxygen air** which shall be considered as species air to highly pure ozone Air. The pure human shall be considered as "**Creative Product**" or "**Natural Human".**

g) The entire Cosmo Universe shall be considered like a **"Supernatural human**" having infinite level of Dark matter, Dark energy. J-Radiation shall be considered as the pure **creative force** of all matter of universe. The Dark matter, Dark energy shall be considered as containing full of Anti-Neutrino Particles and J-Radiation shall be considered as full of Neutrino particles. Neutrino Particles shall be considered possessing exactly **opposite** charge properties and characteristics to Anti-Neutrino Particles.

The whole Cosmo Universe shall be considered as **"Three-in-one"** regions as stated below.

a) Region I 　　　　-　　　**"BODY"** 　　　(Structural)
b) Region II 　　-　　**"HEART"** 　　(J-Logics)
c) Region III 　　-　　**"MIND"** 　　(Functional)

1. Lamp is like Universe?...
The lamp shall be considered as Universe and composed of three-in-one parameter of Supernature, Nature, Science.

i. 　Fuel – Dark energy
ii. 　Thiri (Thread) – Neutrino particles
iii. 　Flame – Creative Rays (J-Radiation)

2. Candle is like Universe?...
The candle light shall be considered as Universe composed of three-in-one parameter of Supernature, Nature, Science.
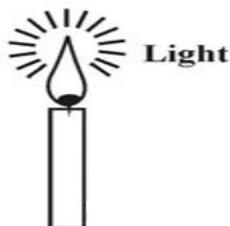
i.　Wax – Science
ii.　Thiri (Thread) – Nature
iii.　Flame – Creative Rays (J-Radiation)

3.　Morning Star is like Universe?...
　　　　The star illumination shall be considered as Universe composed of three-in-one Neutrino particles responsible for emission of J-Radiation.　Thousands of illuminating colour stars in the sky shall be considered as illuminating Neutrino Particles.

(Morning Star)

4.　Philosophy of H, CNO Variation?...
　　　　It is hypothesized that the fundamental initially created H, CNO matter shall be considered undergone three major genetic changes in three geological periods due to change in the relative position of **SUN, EARTH, MOON** which is considered as the base of Cosmo Universe rather than various current theorires about CNO, HCNO Variation.

(i)

Sun

150,000,000 km

150,000,000 km

Moon　　3,00,000 km　　Earth

Rrelative position of Sun, Moon, Earth (Prehistoric time)

(ii)

Sun

150,380,000 km

150,000,000 km

3,80,000 km　Earth

Moon　　3,00,000 km

Relative position of Sun, Moon, Earth (Modern Time)
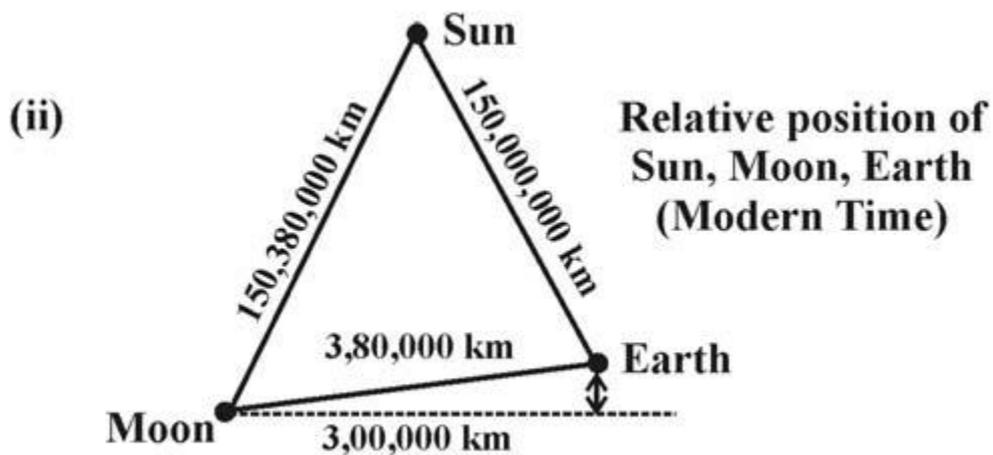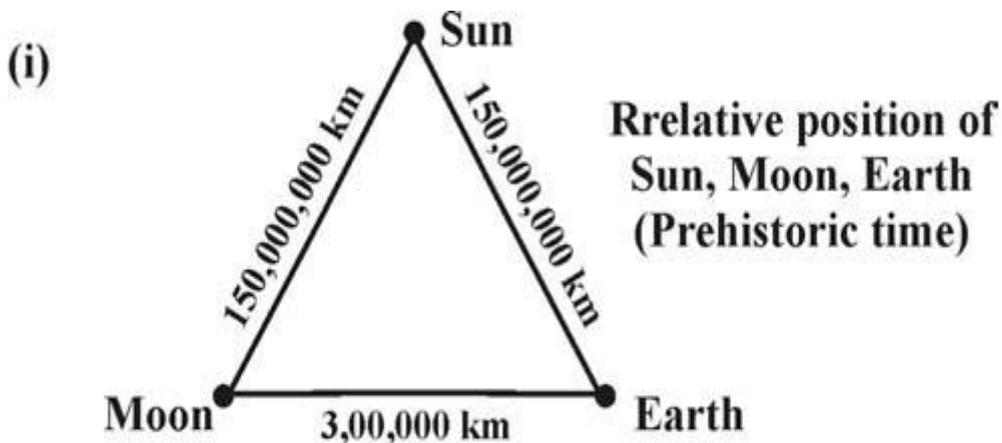
5. Philosophy of Oxygen Origin?...

It is focused that Oxygen shall be considered as 3rd Generation matter formed only in modern periods due to impact of 3rd Generation radiation and 3rd Generation HCNO phase. The prehistoric life shall be considered as living with super immunity under Oxygen free environment.

6. Oxygen influences Cancer and Climatic Changes?...

It is focused that the growth of higher Oxygen and lower carbon level growth shall be considered as having great impact on fast Cancer growth and frequent climate change issues such as frequent cyclone, volcanic activity, sudden forest fire, growth of new disease microbes and bacteria.

7. Oxygen influences O-type blood evolution?...

It is focused that the evolution of Oxygen in modern time shall be considered as having great impact on evolution of O-type blood and WBC in human. It is focused that the prehistoric human had only single type blood **AB**. Further three more types of blood might be originated in three different geological period due to impact of three different radiations and three CNO phase.
i.   AB Type – Human Origin
ii. AB, A Type – 1st Generation
iii. AB, A, B Type – 2nd Generation
iv. AB, A, B, O Type – 3rd Generation

8. Biblical ADAM, EVE ANGEL could breath Ozone?...

It is focused that ADAM, EVE, ANGEL shall be considered as 1st generation Human Populations subsisting with **Ozone Breath** and eaten **MANNA Food.** Manna Food shall be considered as **Holy Food** derived from **"J-Radiation". JESUS CHRIST** shall be considered as 3rd Generation population and born of O-Type blood and WBC origin. The three different generations based on Biblical understanding shall be narrated as below.
i.   Angel, Adam, Eve – AB Type only (1st Generation)
ii. NOAH – AB, A, B Type only (2nd Generation)
iii. Jesus Christ – AB, A, B, O (3rd Generation)

Further the philosophy of word **"AMEN"** shall be considered as **creation logic** also called as **J-Logic or Holy spirit**. The creator of Universe shall be called as **supernature or JEHOVAH**.

(i)
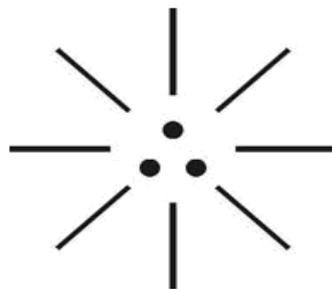
(AMEN)

(ii)

(J^{+})

(iii)
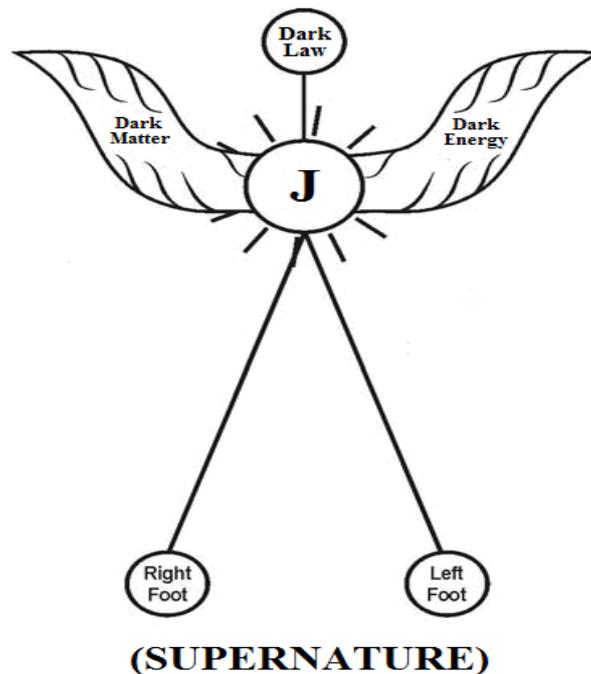
(SUPERNATURE)

Bible source:
Bible evidence shows that prehistoric human populations are capable of **flying in the sky**
(Ps 91:4, Ps 36:7, Ruth 2:12, Luk 2:10-13, Mal 4:1-5).

The philosophy of **J-LOGIC** shall be alternatively called as follows.

- **J-logic** shall mean **law of Universe**
- **J-logic** shall mean **First born element**
- **J-logic** shall mean **carol of Ariro… Araro…**
- **J-logic** shall mean **new hope of good news**
- **J-logic** shall mean **virgin mother**
- **J-logic** shall mean **mother of hydrogen**
- **J-logic** shall mean **mercy of J-mass**
- **J-logic** shall mean **J-angel of "Indo-Canaanite"**
- **J-logic** shall mean **castless blood of holy communion**
- **J-logic** shall mean **new covenant of peace**
- **J-logic** shall mean **born love of holy cross**
- **J-logic** shall mean **radiation hope of morning star**
- **J-logic** shall mean **redemption plan of J-kingdom**
- **J-logic** shall mean **Canaanites of J-family**
- **J-logic** shall mean **pyramid of confidence**
- **J-logic** shall mean **holistic medicine of olive leaves**
- **J-logic** shall mean **holy water of Jordan**
- **J-logic** shall mean **holy food of Manna**
- **J-logic** shall mean **command of Sinai**
- **J-logic** shall mean **holy temple of new Canaan**
- **J-logic** shall mean **"POPE-AMMA" of New Jerusalem**
- **J-logic** shall mean **visible Jehovah**
- **J-logic** shall mean **"AMEN"**

V.   CONCLUSION

Three-in-one Neutrino Particles shall be considered as **"Law of Universe"** which make the universe.

i)   GOD is like   **"Supernature"**
ii)   HUMAN is like **"Nature"**
iii) LAW is like **"SCIENCE"**

"What is observed is Science and Nature. What is Truth is Supernature"   *- Author.*

VI.   REFERENCE

[1]   Intensive Internet "e-book" study through, Google search and wikipedia
[2]   M.Arulmani, "3G Akkanna Man", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2011
[3]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Tamil the Law of Universe", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[4]   Harold Koontz, Heinz Weihriah, "Essentials of management", Tata McGraw-Hill publications, 2005
[5]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "First Music and First Music Alphabet", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2012
[6]   King James Version, "Holy Bible"
[7]   S.A. Perumal, "Human Evolution History"
[8]   "English Dictionary", Oxford Publications
[9]   Sho. Devaneyapavanar, "Tamil first mother language", Chennai, 2009
[10]   Tamilannal, "Tholkoppiar", Chennai, 2007
[11]   "Tamil to English Dictionary", Suravin Publication, 2009
[12]   "Text Material for E5 to E6 upgradaton", BSNL Publication, 2012
[13]   A. Nakkiran, "Dravidian mother", Chennai, 2007
[14]   Dr. M. Karunanidhi, "Thirukkural Translation", 2010
[15]   "Manorama Tell me why periodicals", M.M. Publication Ltd., Kottayam, 2009
[16]   V.R. Hemalatha, "A Global level peace tourism to Veilankanni", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2007
[17]   Prof. Ganapathi Pillai, "Sri Lankan Tamil History", 2004
[18]   Dr. K.K. Pillai, "South Indian History", 2006
[19]   M. Varadharajan, "Language History", Chennai, 2009
[20]   Fr. Y.S. Yagoo, "Western Sun", 2008
[21]   Gopal Chettiar, "Adi Dravidian Origin History", 2004
[22]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "Ezhem Nadu My Dream" - (2 Parts), Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2010
[23]   M. Arulmani; V.R. Hemalatha, "The Super Scientist of Climate Control", Annai Publications, Cholapuram, 2013, pp 1-3

Research Paper   Open Access

Analysis of fatigue in the weld of the joints in the fixed offshore platforms

Roberto Taier[1]
coautores: Ernani Carlos de Araújo and Leonard Godefroid[2]

Abstract: - Four tubular joints of a fixed offshore platform are modelled using finite elements to evaluate respective fatigue lives and comparison with the results obtained from conventional models in frame elements. Stress concentration factors (SCF's) calculated from parametric formulas are also compared with those obtained from finite elements models.

The results of this work have the intention of verifying the validity of the refinement of fatigue analysis on critical joints of platforms and the evaluation of its consequences in the inspection plan.

Results show that finite elements analysis is recommended for joints whose type and/or behaviour is not consistent with standard models, used by computational programs. From four analised joints, two of them would not need to be part of inspection plan.

Keywords: - *offshore platform, steel, tubular joint, SCF, Finite Elements.*

I.   INTRODUCTION

1.1   Generalization about fatigue.

Several devices of machine, vehicle and structures are frequently actions by cycle loads by time. These loads provoke cicle stresses that, even to bing little intensive, can provoke physics rupture on the material, to make some fracture. This situation that provoke the rupture of material by cycle loads is named fatigue.

The fatigue has been studied and searched for 175 years by cientists all the word.

On offshore platforms, the costs of the manufacturing are 50 % by manufacturing of situations of services are for inspections to see fracture and fatigue. The best of such procedures for inspections are to make structural analyse of confiability, evaliations of consequences of fracture and fatigue by calculations more specifics for fatigue to check the critical areas on the structures.

1.2   –Kinds of Offshore Structures.

There are two kinds of seaside platforms for petroleum production fixed one, and with freedom of movegnert one.

Figure 1 Kinds of ofshore platforms, Ref /1/changed

a – semi –submerse;
b - traction lag;
c – buoy;
d – autoclevatad;
e – fixed by gravitation;
f – Kind of jaqueta;
g – steel tetraedro;
h – articulated tower;
i – staiad tower

1.3   –Joints on ofshore structures.

Steel Ofshore structures normaly consisted of tubular elements with thin walls because the closed sections to allow pushing and high rigid tortion, minimum surfasse for paint and corrosion, simple of shape and fine look. In the sumerse parto f thse structures, are projected circular tubes because to give smaller hidrodinamic forces then sections retangular and square tubular members.
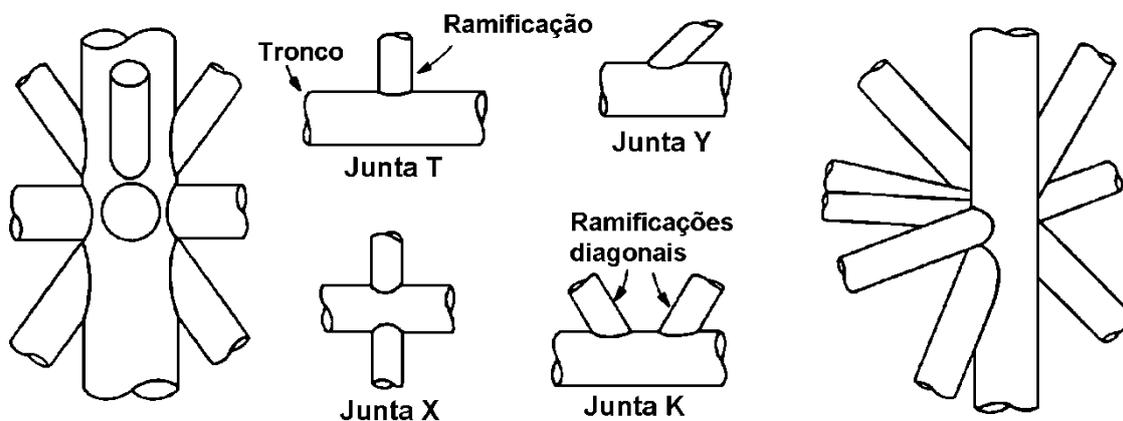

Figure 2: welded Samples tubular joints plan and multiplan

II.   FATIGUE IN FIXED OFFSHORE PLATFORMS

The analyse of conditions that can provoke rupture by fatigue in offshore structures is a complex work, that to envolve the to know of any áreas of ocean, hidrodinamic, advance analise of stress, fracture mecanic and material tecnologie. For to make a analyse of fatigue of a maritme structure kind offshore is necessary:
To choose a structural model apropriate;
To apply a apropriate método of structural método;
To determine the SCF´s for local analise or trough parametric expressions;
To predict the life using the S –N curves with the MINER´s rule for accumulate damage;
The objectives of analise are:
To avoid that occur fracture by fatigue;
To calculate the useful life of each elemento or joint of structure;
To establishment comparision parameter (life or rupture acumulated) for inspection plane.

The avaliation of fatigue should to be consider all actions that provoque vary of stress, or: waves, are the bigger source that promove fatigue.

III.   SOURCE OF PLATFORM FOR ANALYSIS

1.4   – General explain of platform.

The platform of Cherne 2 – PCH -2, belong when Campo de Cherne, situation in the Bacia de Campos, in the coast of Rio de Janeiro, state from Brazil and its foundation made in 1982. This is a fixed platform and its foundation are in steel, compound of the jaqueta, deck and stake.The look of jaqueta is same with a spacial frame with members of tubular circular section, for overcome a submerse water of 142 m.

1.5   – Results of fatigue analise

The analise is of kind deterministic, for a useful life of 30 years, with safety fator equal 2. Are to make 3 diferents analysis:
 Analysi by ADEP;

Análysi by ADEP with SCF´s of Wordsworth;
Análysi by SAC ´s with SCF ´s of Efthymion.

The results in the table I show the life without the safety fator. In the all the cases, was adopt 2,50 forthe SCF´s. Was adopted the X` curve of API –RP2A that show life low 60 years and by this, was of the plano f inspect of platform.The joints inspect are situations in the follow levels:
Joint 5.600: (-) 5,25 m; joint 121: (-)142,00 m;
Joint 429: (-) 46,50 m; joint 555: (-)19,00 m;

IV.　　　CREST OF STRESS TROUGH OF FINITES ELEMENTS MODELS

1.6　　– Crest of Point Métod:
To know that is dificult to make the calculation of a stress in the weld by distracted significant ofgeometrie in the local, with diferentes kind of imperfect. This distracted is more efcience trough use of a S – N apropriate curve.So for analise of Project is used a numerical simple procedure, for excuse the necessity of models very large, with grade very discretizations, where the concenctractions of stress or uneven of weld stay in the S – N curve. This is named Crest of Point.

1.7　　– Stress of Crest in Tubular Joint
The DNV RP –C203, Ref./2/ Norm, the analysi trough of shell elements can to be used and, so, the modelo f weld is not include in the model. In this case,the question is to make how and where must to be calculated the stress of Crest. There are any tecnics of extrapoltions for obtain this stress and, in this work are adoted the recomendations of DNV RP – C203 Norm.
For to be appropriate the growth of geometrics stress, is important that the stresses in the joints of reference situateds the t/2 and 3t/2 from of intersection line of members no to be in of the same elemento. This show that the elements must to be approximate equal the tikness of wall oftube, in the áreas of stress concentration. The stress must to be calculated in the surfaces of the shells for consideration of flexion in the elements.
 For the preservation the information of direction of principals stresses in the área of crest, must to be use the componentes of stress for the extrapolation. When isn´t included the geometrie of weld model, the extrapolation must to be to maked antil the line of intersection of average surfasse of members. This method of of that to make extrapolation the stress in the points of Gaussiana integration antil the average surfasse of the shape. Apart from a extrapolation by line of growth of stress. The end extrapolation of componentes ofr stresses is to maked by 3t/2 of line from this localizations to distance of t/2 and shape/ with show the figure 3. Has been to maked extrapolation the principals stresses for computer the fatigue. The vary of stresses of cresto f tubular joints must to be combined with T curve, that use the thikness of member.
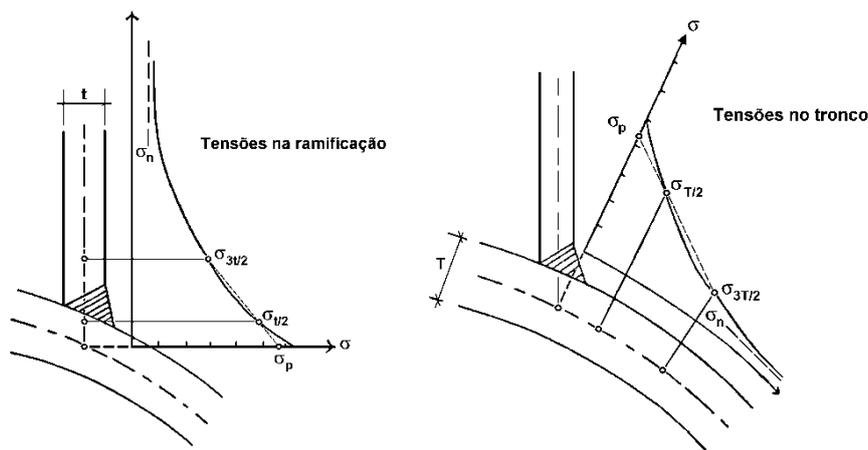

Figure 3 – Model for extrapolation for cresto f stress

V.　　　MODEL IN FINITE ELEMENTS

5.1 - Kinds of Model and Extrapolation
The models are to maked all of shells elements did locate in the average surfasse of tubes members, so that joints are showed by intersections of this surfaces. The méthod of extrapolation recommended determined that alones componentes of stresses, for to be named with crest stress the principals stresses máximum results from

several path of extrapolation. In general, the use of máximum principal stresses result a conservative SCE and the life of fatigue and is, so, adoped in this work.

5.2 – Plan and Characteristic of models

The software ANSYS, instalated in the UFOP is utilized in the models and analysis by finite elements. In the to make of discretizations is used the shell Finite elemento SHELL63, that have 4 knots, with 6 freedon degrees by knots. For comparations of values of SCF ´s, the grade of discretizations for isoparametric element SHELL93 that have 8 knots with same number of freedom degree by knots.

All the models, the length of each streach of members beyond of the intersection was of the 3 to 3, 5 times of the their diametre, like this boundary conditions, the real of the shapes in the end and the actions loads in the of the members no influence in the distribute of stress in the regions of concentrations of stresses in the intersections.

For the determination of vary of crest stresses, the ends of the trunk are link by elastics restriction. The loads are link in the end of all members trunk and branch, already that joint are equilibrium, yhe reactions in the restriction result null.
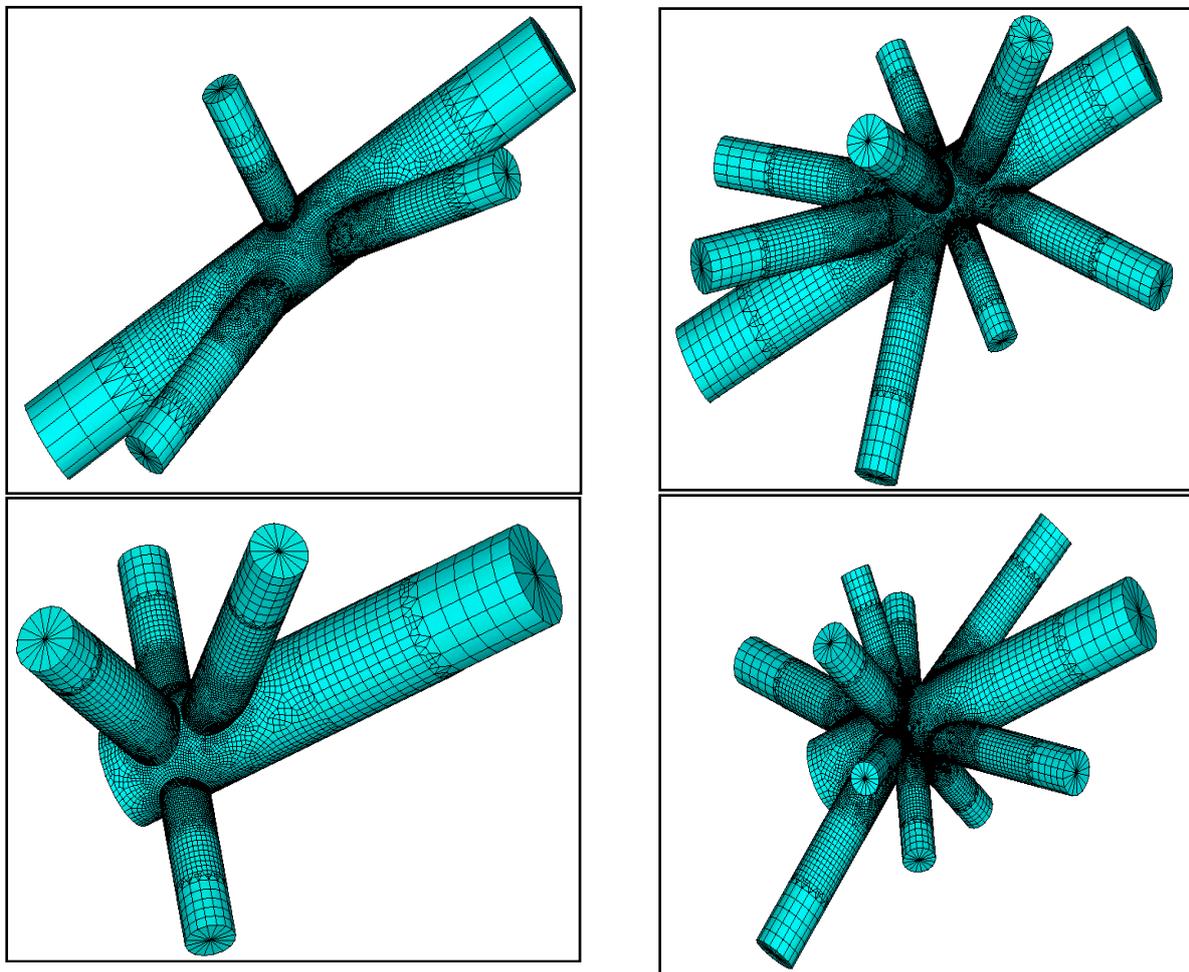
5.3 Finites Elements Models

Figura 4- MEF's das juntas 5600,121, 429 e 555.

VI.   RESULTS

TABLE I – RESULTS OF FATIGUE IN THE JOINTS 121 -1 AND 429 -1

JOINT	PLAN	KIND JOINT	CURVES – N	BRANCH (BR)				TRUNK (CH)				LOC	Useful Life (Years)
				AX-CR	AX-SD	IN-PL	OU-PL	AX-CR	AX-SD	IN-PL	OU-PL		
121 -1	ADEP(1)	X	X´	(-)	(5,34)	(1,78)	(2,90)	(-)	7,30 (7,21)	2,50 (1,56)	3,30 (3,34)	-	15
	ADEP(WORD)(2)	X	X´	(-)	(6,72)	(2,24)	(3,65)	(-)	9,2(9,08)	2,50 (1,82)	3,60 (3,58)	-	7
	SACS(EFT)(3)	X	X`	2,5(2,24)	6,17 (6,62)	2,55 (2,52)	4,32 (4,28)	2,50 (1,12)	6,22 (668)	2,50 (1,82)	3,60 (3,58)	BR-L	25
	MEF (4)	-	X`(T)	[2,83]	[7,04]	[7,04]	[2,83]	[5,93]	[1,97]	[4,22]	[1,75] [3,91]	BR-L	26 (23)
429 -1	ADEP(1)	K	X`	(-)	(2,50)	(2,50)	(2,55)	(-)	2,70 (1,97)	2,50 (1,76)	3,33 (3,18)	-	999
	ADEP(WORD)(2)	K	X`	(-)	(2,75)	(2,23)	(4,06)	(-)	3,50 (1,94)	2,50 (1,76)	6,64 (4,85)	-	560
	SACS(EFT)(3)	X	X`	2,50 (2,27)	5,04 (5,00)	2,59 (2,59)	3,38 (3,38)	2,50 (1,34)	6,52 (6,62)	2,50 (1,73)	3,40 (3,40)	CH-L	31
	MEF(4)	-	X`(T)	[2,67]	[4,22]	[2,41]	2,59	1,31	[4,23]	[1,58]	[2,73]	CH-L	3267(1955)

1-   SCF´s out brackets was calculation by software with length of trunk L=4,81 m (121) and L= 10,04 m (429). $SCF_{min}=2,50$.

2-   SCF´s in of brackets calculated by parametrics expressions with L =4,81 m (121) and L= 10,04 m 429). in of brakets results by MEF.

(1)Recomendations Expressions of the concentrations stresses factors in Naess(1985) Ref/1/.

(2) Expressions wordsworth/Smedley for joint X and Kuang/ Wordsworth for joint K.

(3) Expressions of Efthymion, Ref/3/, with corretion of short trunk (α<12)

(4)Results by MEF where L = 9,15 m(121) and L=14,27m(429).

Conclusion

The diferentiate betweem the results for the life the fatigue by plan ADEP and SACS and by analysis of MEF to happen no only by fiference betweem the SAC´s, but also by behaviour of the joints that, in general, no show the reality in the normal kinds by classifications by plans.

The utilizations of SCF´s for design of the life fatigue use simple hipothesis have very questions with final results unpredictable. From this classification of kind of joint can to be to make automatic by plans, stay caracterization a simple joint, limite by kind planar existing, without consideration of the real distribution of strength in each load of the wave.

The great advantage of assessment of fatigue by MEF is the extrapolations of stress método for results of crest stress. All show that searchs are necessary for create tecnics of extrapolations more reliable, verify by results of experimental, apply in models in average surfasse discretizad by shell elements.

The analise by Finites Elements is recomendation for joints that no show kind and/or behaviour same with the models shows by plans. For 4 joints analyseds, two shows that can to be removed of inspect plan underwater.

Bibliography

/1/.ALMAR-NAESS, A. (1985) – **Fatigue Handbook** – Offshore Steel Structure, Tapir, 520p, Trondheim, Norge.

/2/. DET NORSKE VERITAS- RECOMMENDED PRACTICE RP-C203 (2000)- **FatigueStrenght Analysis of Offshore Stell Structures**, 100p, Norway.

/3/. EFTHYMIOU, M. (1988) – **Development of SCF Formulae and Generalised InfluenceFunctions for Use in Fatigue Analysis** - Recent Developments in Tubular Joint Technology, OTJ'88, 34p, London.

/4/. HEALY, B.E. &BUITRAGO, J. (1994). **Extrapolation Procedures for Determining SCF'sin Mid Surface Tubular Joint Models** - Tubular Structures VI, Grundy, Holgate & Wong (eds), V.6, p. 651-659, Rotterdam.

/5/. PETROBRÁS (1995). **Sistema de Reanálise Estrutural da Plataforma de Cherne 2**, Memórias de Cálculo e Relatórios, Rio de Janeiro.

Endereço autor: R.Gustavo Sampaio,223/1001,Rio,R.J. CEP:22010-010

E-mail: rtaier@ig.com.br